

CHRISTIAN  
ASTROLOGY  
**full 3 volumes retyped here**  
MODESTLY

TREATED OF IN THREE BOOKS.

THE FIRST CONTAINING THE USE OF AN EPHEMERIS,  
the erecting of a scheme of Heaven; nature of  
the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, of the  
Planets; with a most easie Introduction  
to the whole Art of Astrology.

**2nd book starts @ p.129**

THE SECOND, BY A MOST METHODICAL WAY INSTRUCTETH  
the Student how to Judge or Resolve all manner of Que-  
stions contingent unto Man, viz. of Health, Sick-  
ness, Riches, Marriage, Preferment, Journies, &c.  
Severall Questions inferred and Judged.

**3rd book starts @ p.488**

THE THIRD, CONTAINS AN EXACT METHOD, WHEREBY TO  
Judge upon Nativities; severall ways how to rectifie  
them; How to judge the generall fate of the Native by the  
twelve Houses of Heaven, according to the naturall  
influence of the STARS: How his particular  
and Annuall Accidents, by the Art of Dir-  
ection, and its exact measure of Time  
by Profections, Revolutions, Transits.  
A Nativity judged by the Me-  
thod preceding.

---

The Second Edition Corrected, and Amended.

---

By WILLIAM LILLY Student of Astrology.

---

Omne meum nil meum. Nihil dictum, quod non dictum prius.

---

LONDON  
1647

**William Lilly**

# **Christian Astrology**

**Book I**

**An Introduction to Astrology**

To his most learned and vertuous friend  
Bolstrod Whitlock, Esq.  
One of the Members of the honorable  
House of Commons in this  
Present Parliament.

Much honored Sir:

Hope this Dedicatory Epistle of mine published without your knowledge, shall beget no such sinister construction in you, but that the fault shall be admitted as a venial transgression; and this my presumption finde easie remission at your most gentle hands. I am now so well acquainted with your pleasing native Disosition, that in things of this nature where you are not in question, I dare a little offend; for it's a fixed naturall Maxime ingrafted in you, to love your friends sincerely, and rarely to take offence upon slight failings.

Pardon this boldnesse; veily, so many, so numberlesse are my engagements upon you, that I could doe no lesse, having no other meanes remaining whereby to

expresse a gratefull heart, or to acquaint the present and future times, of your ardent and continuall promoting me and my poor labours, since first Divine Providence made me knowne unto you; so that I doe freely acknowledge, next unto Almighty God, your selfe have been the Instrumentall meanes of inabling me to performe, not onely what is already publique, but also this ensuing Treatise, which now I humbly offer unto your Patronage, as a thankfull testimony of my sincere respects due unto you: for had not you persevered all along a firme and an assured Maecenas unto me, my carkasse and Conceptions had beene buried in eternall silence; so that the Students in this Art must acknowledge the Restauration of Astrologie unto your goodnesse. For, SIR, you have countrenanced me your self; you have commended me to your Friends; you have never omitted to do me, or my friends for my lake, any civill courtesies: And this I shall adde to your honour, that I no sooner at any time importuned your favour, but I was instantly sensible of your actual and reall performance of the thing I required.

Should I enumerate your vertues or curtesies in this kinde performed unto many besides my selfe, the day would faile me on of time, and my hand grow weary of writing: but as in private you assist your friends, so have you most faithfully for almost seven yeeres served your Countrey in this present Parliament, even to the manifest decay of your health, to my owne knowledge, and consumption of many thousand pounds of your Estate: you have refused no paines to benefit this Commonwealth; and being ever delegated an honourable Commissioner upon all Treaties for Peace betwixt the King and Parliament, you have demeaned your selfe with

such candour, judgement and integrity in all of them, that the whole Kingdome are satisfied therewith, and we of the Commonalty stand indebted unto you.

Brevity best pleaseth you, few words may become me; yet I cannot rest in quiet untill I deliver those excellent expressions of yours, which my owne eares heard from your mouth in 1644. at what time this present Parliament was loe, and your selfe tampered withall to become Turncoat and renounce this Parliament; NO, I'll not remove from this present Parliament now sitting at Westminster, for unto this place was I called, and hither sent by my Countrey, for their service, and if God have so decreed, that his Majesty shall overcome us, yet am I resolved to abide here, and to dye within the wals of that very House; and I will take the same portion which God hath assigned to those honourable Members that shall continue firme in this cause. These words you have made good even unto this day, to your eternall honour; nor can the blacke mouthes of the most accursed snarling Curs dettact a grain from your worth.

I have now a large Field to walke in, and should I futher proceed, I am assured I should move that sweet disposed temper of yours, which is not easily offended; I am silent; onely;

*Faveas (precor) primitiis crescentis indolis, quae si sub tuo sole adoleverit, et justam tandem maturitatem consequuta fuerit, non indignos fructus retributarum confido.*

SIR, I hope you shall have no dishonour to Patronize the Ensuing Worke, wherein I lay downe the whol

naturall grounds of the Art, in a fit Method: that thereby I may undeceive those, who misled by some Pedling Divines, have upon no better credit then their bare words, conceived Astrology to consist upon Diabolicall Principles: a most scandalous untruth, foysted into both the Nobility and Gentries apprehensions, to deter them from this Study, and to reserve in intyre unto owne selves.

Wishing to you and your honourable Consort all happinesse, I conclude in these last words, that I am with all my heart,

Your most humble Servant,  
William Lilly

Strand 16.  
Aug. 1647.

## To The Student In ASTROLOGY

**M**y friend, whoever thou art, that with so much ease shalt receive the benefit of my hard studies, and doth intend to proceed in this heavenly knowledge of the stars, wherein the great and admirable works of the invisible and alglorious God are so manifestly apparent. In the first place, consider and admire thy Creator, and be thankful unto him, be thou humble, and let no natural knowledge, how profound and transcendent soever it be, elate thy minde to neglect that divine Providence, by whose all-seeing order and appointment, all things heavenly and earthly, have their constant motion, but the more thy knowledge is enlarged, the more do thou magnifie the power and wisdom of Almighty God, and strive to preseve thy self in his favour; being confident, the more holy thou art; and more neer to God, the purer Judgment thou shalt give. Beware of pride and self-conceit, and remember how that long ago, no irrational Creature obey him, so long as he was Master of his own Reason and Passions, or until he subjected his Will to the unreasonable part. But alas! when iniquity abounded, and man gave the reins to his own affection, and deserted reason, then every Beast, Creature and outward harmful thing, became rebellious and unserviceable to his command. Stand fast, oh man! to thy God, and assured Principles, then consider thy own nobleness, how all created things, both present and to come, were for thy sake created; nay, for thy sake God became Man: thou art that Creature, who being conversant with Christ, liveth and reignest above the heavens, and sits above all power and authority. How many Pre-eminences, Priviledges, Advantages hath God bestowed on thee? thou rangest above the heavens by Contemplation, conceivest the motion and magnitude of the stars; thou talkest with Angels, yea with God himself; thou has all Creatures within thy Dominion, and keepest the Devils in subjection: Do not then, for shame, deface thy Nature, or make thy self unworthy of such Gifts, or deprive thy self of that great Power, Glory and Blessedness God hath allotted thee, by casting from thee his fear, for possession of a few imperfect pleasures. Having considered thy God, and what thy self art, during they being Gods servant; now receive instruction how in thy practice I would have thee carry thy self. As thou daily conversest with the heavens, so instruct and form thy minde according to the image of Divinity; learn all the ornaments of Vertue, be sufficiently instructed therein; be humane, curteous, familiar to all, easie of access, afflict not the Miserable with terror of a harsh Judgment; in such cases, let them know their hard fate by degrees; direct them to call on God to divert his Judgments impending over them; be modest, conversant with the Learned, Civil, Sober man, covet not an cilate; give freely to the poor, both money and judgment: let no worldly wealth procure an Erroneous Judgment from thee, or such as may dishonour the Art, or this divine Science: Love good men, cherish those honest men that cordially Study this Art: Be sparing in delivering Judgment against the Common-wealth thou livest in. Give not judgment of the death of thy Prince; yet I know experimentally, that Reges Subjucent Legibus Stellarum marry a wife of thy own; rejoyce in the number of they friends, avoid law and controversie: in they Study, be Totus in Illis that thou maist be Singulus in Art; be not extravagant or desirous to learn every Science, be not Aliquid in Omnibus; be faithful, tenacious, betray on ones secrets, no no I charge thee never divulge either friend or enemies trust committed to thy faith. Instruct all men to Live well, be a good example thy self, avoid the fashion of the times, love thy own Native Country: exprobate no man, no not an enemy: be not dismayed, if ill spoken of, Conscientia Mille Testes; God suffers no sin unpunished, no lye unrevenged.

WILLIAM LILLY.

## To The Reader

I have oft in my former Works hinted the many fears I had of that danger I was naturally like to be in the year 1647, as any may read, either in my Epistle before the Conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter, printed 1644. Or in page thereof 108, as in the Epistle of Aglicus 1645, where you shall finde these words: I have run over more days then sixteen thousand five hundred fifty and nine, before I am sixteen thousand four hundred twenty two days old, I shall be in great hazard of my life, but that year which afflicts me will stagger a Monarch and Kingdom, &c.. What concerns my self, hath almost in full measure proved true, in 1647. Having in this untoward year been molested with palpitation of the Heart, with Hypoconary melancholy, a disaffected Spleen, the Scurvy, etc. and now at this present viz. August 1647, when I had almost concluded this Treatise, I am shut up of the Plague, having the 4<sup>th</sup> of August buried one Servant thereof, and on the 28. Of the same moneth another, my self and remainder of my Family enforces to leave my present seat, and betake myself to change of ayre; so that if either my present Epistles, or the latter part of the Book it felt be anything defective, as well they may, being written when my family and self were in such abundant sorrow and perplexity; I desire the Reader to be civill, as to pass over those slight imperfections (if any be) with a candid censure.

I thank Almighty God, who hath prolonged my life this present, and

hath, been so gracious unto me as to spare me a long whereby have been enabled now at length to perfect my introduction so oft by me promised, so earnestly desired by many well-wishers unto this learning.

The latter part of my predictions concerning Monarchy, is now upon the stage and the eyes of millions attending what shall become of it: let me leave the event hereof unto God, who is hastening to require a strict account of some people entrusted in the Kingdomes affairs; fiat Justicia; vivat Rex; floreat Parliamentum.

The Citizens of London make small reckoning of Astrology; there are in one of those Epistles of mine, words significant, and of which time will make them sensible (that they were not wrote in vain but now too late, actum est. To the work in hand, viz. the book ensuing, which is divided into three Treatises, the first whereof doth with much facility, and after a new method, instruct the Student how to begin his work, viz., viz, it teacheth him the use of an Ephemeris, of the Table of Houses, &c. it acquaints him how to erect a figure of heaven, how therein to place the Planets, how to rectifie their motions to the hour of his Figure; it unfolds the nature of the Houses, of the Planets, of the Signs of the Zodiack, their division, and subdivision, their severall properties, terms of Art, and whatever else is fit for Learner to know before he enter upon judgment; unto whom and everyone that will be studious this way, I give these cautions.

First, that he be very exact in knowing the use of his Ephemeris, and in setting a Scheam of Heaven for all the house of the day or night, and in reducing the motions of the Planets to the hour thereof when need requireth, and to know their characters distinctly and readily.

Secondly, I would have the Student very perfect in knowing the nature of the Houses, that he may the better discover from what house to require judgment upon the question propounded, left for want of true understanding he mistake one thing for another.

Thirdly, I would have him ready in, and well to understand the Debilities and Fortitudes of every Planet, both Essentiall and Accidentall.

Fourthly, he must be well versed in discovering the Nature of the Significator, what he signifies naturally, what accidentally, and how to vary signification, as necessity shall require.

Fifthly, let him well understand the nature of the Signs, their properties

and qualities, and what form, shape and conclusions they give of themselves naturally, and what by the personal existence of a Planet in any of them.

Sixthly, that he be ready in the shape and description which every Planet designes, and how to vary their shape as they are posited in Sign and house, or aspected of the MOON or any other Planet.

Seventhly, he must of t read the termes of Art, and have them fresh in his memory, and especially the twentieth and one and twentieth Chapters of the first Book.

If God Almighty shall preserve my life, I may therefore adde many things, and much light unto this Art, and therefore I desire the Students herein, that If they meet with any extraordinary casualty in their practice, they would communicate it unto me.

I have with all uprightness and sincerity of heart, plainly and honestly delivered the Art, and have omitted nothing willingly, which I esteemed convenient or fit, or what might any thing assist the young Students herein; I have refused the Methods of all former Authors, and framed this DE NOVO, which I have ever found so easie and successful, that as yet I never undertook the instruction of any, whom I have not abundantly satisfied, and made very capable of the Art, in less time than any could expect; for although I am not yet six and forty years of age compleat, and have studied this Science but since 1632. and have lived six years since that in the Country, yet I know I have made more Schollers in this Profession, than all that professe this Art in England. It remalnes, that I give every Author his due, and deale plainly, unto which of them I am engaged for such matter as they have assisted me with in the Introductory part: verily the Method is my own, it's no translation; yet I have conferred my own notes with Darion, Bonatus, Ptolomey, Haly, Etzler, Dietericus, Naibod, Hasfurtus, Zael, Tanstettor, Agrippa, Ferriers, Duret, Maginius, Origanus, Argol.

The second part of this Treatise judging of horary Questions, is very large, and far beyond my first intentions, hath exceeded its just proportion: In building this Work I advised with Bonatus, Haly, Dariot, Leupoldus, Pontanus, Avenzra, Zael: I examined the

Manuscripts of Ancient and Reverend Professors in this Art, who lived more remote from these corrupt Times, (for unto the vulgar Professors now residing in this City, am I noways engaged;) and though it was not small trouble unto me, to see the discrepency of judgment amongst them and the more ancient printed Authors, yet I have with some trouble reconciled their disagreements, and reformed and corrected what might have led the Reader into an error: for indeed the Writings of our Fore—fathers in the Language they did deliver their minds in, was sound and solid, but the simplicity of such as undertook their translations was much and did beget mistakes, whilst they endeavouring to translate the Authors into Latin, or any other Language they thought fit; did not understand the Art or the Termes thereof; so that of those their Labours; they rendered an ill accompt unto Posterity, as any may see in the translation of that we call the 'Judicium' in Novem Judiclis.,&c. and In other pieces of Alkindus, one whereof lately a learned Gentleman gave me, guilty of the same deficiency In the translation.

In this second Book I have omitted nothing which I could devise to be helpful, and if my own may of judicature please any, it being somewhat different from that of the Ancients, he may in many Chapters make use of it. I have illustrated every house with one or more figures, and therein shewed the method of judgment, which I held very convenient for Learners, it being my whole intention to advance this Art, and make even a slender wit capable hereof.

You may in the third Book behold the entire Art of Nativities, I have made it plain and significant: part of the Method, and much of the matter I had from Leovitius, who was the first that methodized the Art of Nativities, before his time extremealy defective in that point; where he was not copious, I supplied my self, or enlarged from Origanus; Junctine, Pezelius, Naibod, Cardan, Garceus, Schonerus, Alubater, Montulmo, Judeus, Ptolomey, Lindholt: Perhaps some will accuse me for dissenting from Ptolomey; I confesse I have done so, and that I am not the first, or shall I have done so, be the last; for I am more led by reason and experience, then by the single authority of any one man, &c. I have inserted many judgments

of my own, I could have added many more: but who am I? being all error, that I could have contradict the sayings of so many wise men, whose learnings and pains I so much esteem and reverence.

Little did I think this Work of Nativities would have swollen to so great a bulk; I assure you it exceeds my first intentions: the pains however hath been mine, and notwithstanding the importunities of some, and they not a few, who desired I should not deliver the Art in so plain and easie a method; yet I professe, their words rather invited me to discover all I knew, then to conceale one sillable material.

Had I respected my own private lucre, I need not have wrote at all; who could have compelled me? my own fortune is competent: but this thing we call the publick good, was ever, and shall be my maxime to guide me in such like actions: how shall I myself expect truth in any Author, if I myself, being an Author, play the knave in the same kind: *Quod non vis tibi, ne facias alteri.*

This Art of Astrology hath many more parts in it then at this present time I have handled, or indeed as yet have liesure to do; yet I know I.t will be expected I should have wrote of Elections, of the Effects of the greater and lesser Conjunctions of the Planets, of Eclipses, Comets, prodigious Apparitions, the variation and inclination of the Weather, *Degeneralibus Accidentibus Mundi*, and by the ingresse of the Sun into Aries, of every years particular Fate, of Monethly Observations, &c. Verily such things as these may justly be required at my hands; for unto God be the glory, they are all in a large measure known unto me, and I can perform them all, blessed be his name therefore: But as for Elections, me thinks he can be no ingenious Astrologian, that having studied or well entred into this my book shall not be able (*ad libitum*) to frame his own Figure of Elections, let the quere be what It will.

He that shall read my Discourse upon the Conjunctions of Saturn and Jupiter, may make himself capable to write of the Major and Minor Conjunctions; I had no president for that, but wrought it out of the fire, at what time I had great leasure. I do write Annually of Eclipses, as they happen in the year, of prodigious Appearances twice I have Astrologically wrote, both times to good purpose, so did never any before that I read of.

Of Commets I have had no occasion as yet, but somewhat I began in

that Tract of the Conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter, wherein I a little treated of the Commet in 1618. Posterity may know by that little, what Method I hold fittest to be followed, in that kind of judgment. Of Weather, the knowledge thereof is so vulgar, yet withall the true Key so different, it requires a longtime of experience; and besides, Master Booker hath promised to undertake that burthen; and indeed, he is onely able of all the English Nation I know to perform it: I have great hopes of Master Vincent Wing, but he is yet more Mathematicall then Astrologicall; there may be many private men of great judgment therein, but its my unhappinesse I know them not.

Annuall and Monthly Judgments I have not yet digested into a Method, I hope to live and perform it; I am the first of men that ever adventured upon Monthly Observations in such plain language, yet it is my harty desire to communicate hereafter what ever I know unto Posterity. Having been of late traduced by some halfwitted fools, I deliver myself to Posterity who I am, and of what profession; I was born at Diseworth in Leicestershire May 1602. in an obscure Village, and bred a Grammer Scholler at Ashby, and intended for Cambridge, &c. 1618 and 1619: my Father decayed his Estate so much, that he was not capable of sending me thither; those two years I lived in some penury and discontent; in 1620. an Atturney sent me up unto London to wait on a Gentleman, one Gilbert Wright, who lived and dyed In the House I now live In; he never was of any profession, but had sometimes attended the Lord Chancellour Egerton, and then lived privately. 1624, his wife dyed of a Cancer In her left brest, 1625. I lived in London where I now do, during all that great sicknesse, God be praised I had it not. February 1626, my Master married again, he dyed May 22, 1627, having before settled twenty pounds per annum of me during my life, which to this day I thank God I enjoy; nor did I ever live so freely as when I was his servant. Ere the year 1627, was quite run out, my Mistris was pleased to accept of me for her husband. During some years of her life I passed my time privately and with much obscurity, yet we lived exceeding loving together; but In 1632, I was strangely affected to Astrology, and desirous to Study it, onely to see if there were any verity in it, there being at that time some Impostors, that set out Bills publicly what they could do. I met with a Master I confesse, but such a one, as of all

was the verriest Knave: This gave me small encouragement; after six weeks I cast him off, nor to this day do we converse together. I was then forced to study hard, for rather then to intangle myself with another coxcombe, I was resolved to lay all aside; but by diligence and hard study, and many times conference with some as ignorant as myself, I at last became capable of knowing truth from falshood, and perceived the vulgar Astrologer that meerly lived of the Art, was a Knave.

In September 1633, my wife dyed, not knowing anyone in the world that had affinity unto her; she left me a competent fortune; and this I shall acquaint Posterity with, that having some Lands to dispose of, rather then she would suffer me to be at twenty Nobles charges to convey It unto me, she gave me the whole money, and sold it for 200 pounds.

In November 1634, I married again. In 1635, I was oppressed with the Hypochondryack Melancholly so sorely, that I was enforced to leave London, and removed into Surrey 1636, where until September 1641, I lived amongst such whom I may name the most rurall of all men living. I then came for London, staggering In my judgment in point of Church-government; and knowing that it Is necessary, I ever loved Monarchy, but still thought without a Parliment preserved in their just rights, it would vanish to nothing. I was nothing known then, or taken notice of by any; time produced me acquaintance, and amongst these a good Lady in 1643, about February, desired I would give judgment upon a most noble Gentlemans Urine a Councillor at Law, who then was not well; I consented, the Urine was brought, my judgment returned; I visited him, whom I no sooner beheld, but I knew there was abundance of gallantry in the man; for indeed he is all Gentleman and a friend in very great earnest; my visit of him was the happiest day I ever saw in my whole life; for by his alone generosity and countenance, I am what I am, and Astrology is in despite of her enemies restored, and must call him her Restaurator.

Being by his goodness admitted to visit him, I presented him with a small Manuscript of my Astrological Judgment of the yeer 1644, wherein I was free in delivering my opinion modestly of that yeers affaires: it pleased him to communicate it, copies were obtained and dispersed; so that by his alone commendation of that poor Manuscript unto his private friends, this noble Art at first had respect amongst our

Worthies in the Parliment; since which time, the Judicious of the whole Kingdom had it in a better esteem; therefore let his name live unto Posterity In an honorable esteem, that upon so slender acquaintance with the Author, with the Art, hath been so advantagious unto both.

The Errataes perhaps are many, I desire the Student to correct them before he enter upon the Discourse; I wish they were lesse; but in a work of this nature, it's Impossible.

All the Curtesies which either the Authors precedent to this Age, or at present living, have afforded me, I verily believe I have mentioned: I am heartily sorry if I have committed any errors, or ommitted any corrections.

Corner house over against  
Strand-bridge, August  
21, 1647.

WILLIAM LILLY.

To his honored Friend the AUTHOR.

**W**hat ! Persian, Caldee, Arabick, the Greek,  
Latin Astrologers, all taught to speak  
In English ! Trismegiscus, Hercules,  
Pythagoras, Thales, Archimedes,  
Great Ptolomy, and Julius Firmicus,  
Albumazar, and Albategnius,  
Hali, Bonatus, our own Eschuidus,  
And Iohn de Regiomonte, Ganivetus,  
Risse, Leovitius, Michael Nostradame,  
Cardan, and Nabod, Ticho, men of fame;  
All these, and more, are dead, all learned Men;  
Were they alive, they might come learn again.  
But are they dead? Behold Astrology,  
Now Pha'nix like, reviv'd again in thee I  
Questions resolv'd, Nativities, Directions,  
Transites, with Revolutions and Protections;  
Saturn must lay his sullen pranks aside,  
And Mars his madness, lest he be decrude;  
Venus her lusts; his thefts must Mercury;  
Sol his ambition; Love his jollity:  
Luna her fickle and unconstant motion,  
Is now notorious to each vulgar notion.  
Aske what you will, Would you resolved be?  
Observe your time, learn your Nativity:  
Were Picus, Chambers, Perkins, Melton, Geree,  
Vicars, to write again, all men would jeer yee.  
You durst not let us know when you were born,  
Your ignorance Is brought to publick scorn:  
Our Latin Lilly is for Boyes are young;  
Our English Lilly is for Men more strong.  
The Sybils Books were burnt, they are all gone;  
I will preserve my choyce, This is that one:  
Be you for or against, or will ye, nill ye;  
I'm for the Art, and th' Author William Lilly.

John Booker.

UPON THE LEARNED WORK OF THE  
AUTHOR.

**B**ehold Urania with a Lilly deckt,  
Presents her self to Englands gracious view.  
Let Envyes square, or opposite aspect  
Not dare at her a frowning look to shew;  
Let it be said, for such ungratefull scornes,  
A Lilly late hath sprung among the thornes.

WILL. ROE.

---

TO THE READER OF CHRISTIAN  
ASTROLOGY.

**W**onder you may ! the volumes of the Skye  
**I**n our own Characters you here decry.  
**L**una and Hermes, Venus and the great  
**L**ight of the World, and Mars in English treat  
**I**ove and old Saturn; they their influence send;  
**A**nd their Conjunctions in our Tongue are penn'd  
**M**ay not Apollo then, the sacred Bayes  
**L**et fall upon his head, who casts their Rayes  
**I**nto the language of our Albion quill?  
**L**oe! he hath taught great Ptolom's secret skill.  
**L**earning, that once in brazen piles did stand,  
**Y**ou now may see is Printed in our Land.

R.L. in Med. Studens & Philo-Mathemat.

ON THIS UNPARALLELED PEECE OF ART.

**N**ot to commend the Author, 'tis the least  
Of all my thoughts, this Work will do it best;  
Nor yet to vex the prying Readers fence  
With bumbast words instead of Eloquence,  
Do I crowd in these rude unpolisht lines:  
But rather to inform the giddy times  
How much they are his Debtors; what they owe  
To him, whose Labours freely doth bestow  
On them his Art, his paines, his poercing sight,  
His lampe of life, to give their darknese light.  
Tis now a crime, and quite grown out of fashion,  
T'incourage Art amongst the English Nation.  
Tell them of it, or Natures mysteries,  
Tush, cry they: Ignorance they idolize.  
The glorious Stars, they think God doth not use them  
To do his will: Lord! how do men abuse them?  
Nor will allow the Planets to fulfill  
(As instruments) Gods high decree or will.  
Nay, some there are, though letter wise, they can  
Not yet beleeve that all was made for Man.  
Barke black-mouth'd Envy; carpe at what's well done,  
This Book shall be my choyce companion.

W.W.

## UPON THIS WORK.

**T**he Author's God, Composer and the Setter  
Of all his works, and therein every letter.  
Heaven is his Book; the Stars both great and small  
Are letters Nonperill and Capitall  
Disperst throughout; therein our learnings dull,  
In this thy Work it is compleat and full:  
Could man compose or set Heavens letters right  
He would, like Printing, bring to publick sight  
All what was done, nay what was thought upon;  
For by this way, I see it may be done.

I. P.

# THE CONTENTS OF THE THREE BOOKS.

## The First Book.

### Page #

- 25 . . . . . The number of Planets, Signes, Aspects, with their severall names and characters.
- 27 . . . . . Of the use of the Ephemeris.
- 30 . . . . . The right hand page of the Ephemeris unfolded.
- 33 . . . . . How to erect a figure of Heaven by the Ephemeris and Table of Houses aforesaid.
- 42 . . . . . Of the daily motion of the Planets, and how to reduce their motion to any hour of the day, and to the Meridian or London.
- 44 . . . . . How to finde the quantity of the hourly motion of any Planet by the Table following.
- 47 . . . . . Of the twelve houses of Heaven, and some names or termes of Astrologie.
- 50 . . . . . Of the twelve houses of heaven their nature and significations.
- 57 . . . . . Of the Planet Saturn, and his significations.
- 61 . . . . . Of the Planet Jupiter, and his significations.
- 65 . . . . . Of the Planet Mars, and his severall significations.
- 69 . . . . . Of the Sun, his generall and particular significations.
- 72 . . . . . Of the Planet Venus, and her severall significations and nature.
- 76 . . . . . Of Mercury, his significations, nature and property.
- 80 . . . . . Of the Moon, her properties and significations,
- 84 . . . . . Another brief description of the shapes and formes of the Planets.
- 86 . . . . . Of the twelve Signes of the Zodiack and their manifold divisions.
- 93 . . . . . The Nature, Place, Countries, generall description and Diseases signified by the twelve houses.
- 100 . . . . . Teaching what use may be made of the former discourse of the twelve Signes.
- 101 . . . . . Of Essentiall Dignities of the Planets.
- 104 . . . . . A Table of the Essentiall Dignities of the Planets.
- 105 . . . . . Of severall Termes, Aspects, words of Art, Accidents belonging to the Planets, with other necessary rules.
- 108 . . . . . A Table of the aspects of the Signes amongst one another.
- 115 . . . . . A ready Table whereby to examine the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets.
- 116 . . . . . A Table shewing the masculine and feminine degrees of every Sign.
- 119 . . . . . A Table shewing what members in mans body every Planet signifieth in any of the twelve Signes.
- 121 . . . . . Considerations before judgment.
- 123 . . . . . What Significator, Querent and Quesited are: An Introduction to judgment.
- 124 . . . . . To know whether a thing demanded will come to passe yea or not.

# THE CONTENTS OF THE SECOND BOOK, CONTAINING THE

## RESOLUTION OF QUESTIONS.

### Questions concerning the First House.

#### Page #

- 129.....If the Querent is likely to live long yea or not. Signes of health or long life.  
130.....The time when any accident shall happen.  
132.           To what part of heaven it's best the Querent direct his affai res.  
134.....What part of his life is like to be best.  
135.....An Astrological figure judging the former Demands.  
143.    Of the Part of Fortune, and how to take It either by day or night.  
145.....How to examine its fortitudes.  
147.....If one shall finde the party at home one would speak w I th.  
148.....Of a thing suddenly happening, whether It signifie good or ill.  
          What marke, mole or scar the Querent hath.  
151.....Whether one absent be dead or alive.  
152.....An Astrological figure explaining the aforesaid demands.  
153.....A Woman whether her Son were with his Master or not.  
157.....Of a Ship at Sea, her safety or destruction.  
162.....Example of a ship at sea upon a figure judged.  
165.....Example of another ship.  
166.....The time of receiving any Question.

### Judgments concerning the Second House, viz of Riches.

- 167.....Whether the Querent shall be rich.  
168           By what means attain Riches.  
172.....The reason or cause why the Querent may not attain a fortune.  
173.....If the Querent shall obtain the substance he hath lent.  
174.....If one shall acquire his wages or suspend owing him.  
175.....Of the time when the accidents treated of may happen.  
177.....A Figure resolving the doubts and demands aforesaid.  
184.....Of that Planet or Planets Impeding the effecting or performance of what is  
          demanded in every Question.  
186.....If the Querent shall continue rich.

### Of the Third House, Viz of Brethren, Sisters, Kindred, Short Journeys.

- 188.....If the Querent and his brother, Neighbor or sister shall agree.  
189..... Of a Brother that is absent.  
192.....Of Reports, Intelligence or Fears, If true or false, or signifie good or evil.  
193.....If Rumours be true or false.  
194.....Of councill or advice, whether good or evil.

- 195.....Whether the Querent have brethern of sisters. Of a short journey, if good to go; which way.
- 196.....An Astrological figure of an absent brother.
- 200.....If Cambridge was taken or no.

Of the Fourth house, viz. of Parents, Lands,  
Tenements, Cities, Townes.

- 202.....To find a thing hid or mislaid.
- 203.....What part of the house or ground.
- 204.....Of buying and selling Lands, Houses, Farnes, &c.
- 205.....Of the goodnesse or badnesse of the Land or House.
- 206.....Quality of the ground.  
Tenants good or ill.  
If wood on the ground.
- 208.....If good to hire or take the Farm or house desired.
- 210.....If the Querent shall enjoy the Estate of his Father.
- 212.....If good to remove from one house to another.
- 214.....Of turning the course of Rivers, &c.
- 215.....Of Treasure hid in the ground.
- 217.....If the Querent shall obtain it.
- 219.....If the Author should purchase some Houses, an Astrological Figure thereof.

Of the Fifth House, and its Questions.

- 222.....If one shall have children.
- 223.....If a woman ask whether she may conceive.
- 224.....Whether the Querent shall have children, be he man or woman that asketh.
- 225.....If a man shall have children by his Wife, yea or no, or of any other Woman whom he nominates.
- 226.....Whether she is with child or not.
- 228.....If the man ask unknown to the Woman.

Other Judgments

- 229.....Whether a Woman be with child or not.
- 230.....If a Woman do conceive with child of more then one. If male or female.
- 231.....How long the Woman hath been conceived. Of the time when the birth will be.
- 232.....Whether the birth shall be by day or night.
- 234.....Whether unity is like to be between the Infant and Parents.
- 235.....Of Embassadors and Messengers.
- 236.....Of a Messenger sent forth upon any errand.
- 238.....If the Querent shall ecer have children, a figure judged thereof.
- 240.....If one were with child of a male or female; what time she should be delivered, a figure thereupon judged.

Of the Sixth House, and its Questions, viz. of Sickness,  
Servants, small Cattle.

- 243.....Judgment of sickness by Astrologie. What part of the body afflicted.  
244.....From what cause the sickness is.  
245.....Diseases signified by the Houses.  
          Diseases signified by the Signs.  
246.....Diseases of the Planets.  
247.....Whether the disease will be long or short.  
248.....Signes of a long or short sickness.  
253.....Testimonies that the Querent shall live and not dye of the Infirmitie now  
          afflicting.  
255..... Arguments of death.  
258. ....D riot abridged.  
259.....If the party be sick of whom the question is demanded. Cause of the  
          Disease, inward or outward.  
261 .....Of the quality and nature of the Disease.  
263 .....Whether the Disease be in the right or left side.  
264.....Whether the Disease be In the body, minde, or both.  
266.....Of the Crysiss, or dayes criticall.  
267.....How long ere the sick recover.  
268.....Hermes Trimegistus upon the Decumbiture of the Sick.  
273-281..Of the Signs and conjectures of the Disease, and of  
          life and death by the good or ill disposition of the  
          MOON at the time of the Patients first lying down.  
282.....Astrologcall Aphorismes judging of sickness.  
286.....A Figure of a sick Doctor, if curable.  
289.....A Figure set to know whether the sick would live or  
          dye.  
290.....Of the Crysiss in Diseases.  
294..... A Table shewing how to set a figure in sickness of  
          sixteen sides.  
296..... If a Servant shall get free from his Master.

Significations of the Seventh House, viz. of Marriage,

Enemies, Law-suits, Contracts, Wars, Fugitives, Thefts.

- 298.....Aphorismes considerable before judgment.  
302..... Of Marriage.  
303..... More Aphorismes of Marriage by Alkindus.  
          Of Marriage whether it shall take effect or not.  
304.....Of Marriage.  
305.....What shall be the occasion hindring the Marriage.  
          Which love or desire is most.  
307.....Whether a man shall Marry.  
          The time of Marriage.  
          How many Husbands a Woman shall have.  
308.....From what part one shall Marry.

- What manner of person he or she is.  
Whether a man or woman be more noble.  
Who shall be master of the two.
- 309..... Whether she be rich or not.  
Whether the Marriage be legitimate.  
How they shall agree after Marriage.  
Disagree.
- 310..... Who shall be cause of their strife.  
That the Marriage shall be broken, and the cause thereof.
- 311..... Whether a man or his Wife shall dye first. Which of the two shall live longest.
- 312..... Whether she be a Maid, or chaste.  
Whether a Damosell be a Maid or not.
- 313..... Whether a woman be honest to her Husband or not.  
Of a Woman whether she hath a Lover besides her Husband.
- 314..... Whether a Woman is honest.  
Whether a woman trades with any but her husband.
- 316..... If ones Sweet-heart have a Lover besides himself. Hath she a Lover.
- 317..... If a Marriage shall be perfected or not.
- 318..... Whether the child conceived is the Son of the reputed Father.  
Whether a woman living from her husband, shall be received into favor, or  
live with him again.
- 319..... Of Servants fled, Beasts strayed, and things lost.
- 320..... The place where the thing is that is lost.
- 321..... How the Goods were lost.  
Whether the cattle be stolen or not.  
Whether the thing missing fled of it self.
- 323..... Of Beasts strayed, or fugitives
- 324..... Of Beasts or strays.
- 325..... That the beasts are lost.  
Dead or alive.  
In pound or not.  
The cattle shall be found again.
- 326..... How far off a thing lost is from the Owner.  
Beasts stolen or strayed, in what place which way.
- 327..... In what ground.  
The cattle shall to pound and be long in pound.
- 328..... Escape the pound.  
Whether the fugitive shall be taken.  
Of MOON in questions of fugitives.
- 329..... Whether he shall be taken.  
If a Fugitive shall be found or come again.
- 330..... Distance of the Fugitive.  
A Woman flying from her Husband.  
Of a thief and theft.
- 331..... Of the Significator of the Thief.  
The significator of the thing stolen.
- 332..... Approved judgments of Theft.
- 334..... Whether it be stolen or no.
- 335..... The Goods are stolen.  
Not stolen.

It will be, or is intended to be stolen.

It's lost or stolen.

- 336.....Age of the Thief.  
337.....Of the same.  
338.....Whether the Thief be nam or woman.  
339.....If one thief or more. Of the cloaths of the Thief.  
340.....Names of Theeves or men according to Astrologie.  
342.....Whether the Thief be of the house or not. Stranger or familiar.  
343.....Rules by the Lord of the Seventh house.  
344.....Whether the Thief be in the Town or not.  
345.....Distance between the Owner and the Thief. Where the thief is.  
346.....Towards what part the thief is gone.  
347.....Of the house of the Thief, and marks thereof.  
348.....Tokens of the Thlefs house.  
349.....The Goods in the Owners hands.  
Whether the Goods be in the custody of the Thief.  
350.....If he carried all with him.  
Distance of the thing from the Owner.  
351.....Place where the Goods stolen are.  
353.....Lost or stolen, in what part of the house. The form or likeness of the entring  
of the house.  
354.....What is stolen by the Lord of the Second or Tenth house.  
The quality of the Goods stolen.  
355.....Sign of Recovery.  
If it shall be recovered.  
356.....In what time It shall be recovered. Asphorisms concerning Recovery.  
358.....The discovery of the Thief, and recovery of the Goods.  
359.....Of Theft.  
366.....Whether the Thief shall be known or not. Whether the Thief be suspected of  
the Owner or not. Who did the deed or fact.  
360.....Whether it be the first fact the Thief did. Lillie's experimental Rules of Theft.  
361.....Of Battle, War, or other contentions.  
367.....If one shall return safe from War, or a dangerous Voyage.  
368.....What will ensue of the War.  
369.....Who shall do best in a Law-suit.  
Of Partnership betwixt two, If it shall be, and who shall do best.  
370.....Of familiarity betwixt Neighbour and Neighbour. Of removing from place to  
place.  
371.....If good to remove or stay in any Town or City. Of Hunting.  
372.....Of a Law—suit or controversie betwixt two, who should do best.  
376.....Of Buying and Selling Commodities.  
377.....Of Partnership.  
379.....Whether a city, Town or Castle beseiged shall be taken.  
380.....Of Commanders in Armies, their abilities, fidelity, &c.  
383.....If two Armies shall fight.  
If the Querent have open enemies.  
385.....A Figure to know if a Lady should marry the party desired.  
389.....A second figure If the woman should marry the man beloved.  
390.....A figure for a fugitive servant.  
392.....A figure for a Dog missing.  
395.....Money lost, who stole it, a figure thereupon.  
397.....Fish stolen, a figure for it.  
399.....A figure to know If Sir William Waller and Sir Ralph Hopton were engaged.  
401.....A figure to know if the Earle of Essex should take Reading.

Of the Eighth House, viz.  
Death, Dowry, &c.

- 404..... If the absent party be alive or dead.  
406..... Whether one absent will return.  
407..... The time when he will return.  
408..... Of the death of the Querent, or space of his own life.  
409..... When or about what time the Querent may dye.  
411..... Whether the Man or Wife shall dye first.  
412..... What manner of death the Querent shall dye.  
          Whether the portion of the wife will be great, or easily obtained, or if the woman will be rich.  
414..... If one be afraid of a thing, whether he shall be in danger thereof or not.  
415..... A figure to know whether man or woman shall dye first.  
417..... A figure of a womans to know if her husband at Sea were alive or dead.  
419..... A figure to know what manner of death Canterbury should dye.  
421..... A figure to know If the Querent should have the Portion promised.

Of the Ninth House, viz. Long Journeys,  
Religion, Dreams.

- 422..... Of a voyage by Sea, and successe thereof.  
423..... What wind he will have.  
          Of him that taketh a journey.  
424..... Of the short or slow return of him that taketh a journey.  
425..... When he shall return that is gone a long journey.  
428..... The cause of a Journey, and successe thereof. Successe and length thereof.  
429..... If one shall profit by his knowledge, &c. in Chymistry or Chyrurgery.  
431..... Of ones Science or wisdom whether it be true.  
          Of many persons travelling, in what condition they are.  
432..... To what part of Heaven the Traveller had best direct  
          his Journey.  
          If the person shall obtain a good Benefice.  
434..... Of Dreams whether they signifie anything or not.  
436..... A figure adjusted concerning Dreams.  
437..... A figure to know If one should obtain a Parsonage.  
439..... A figure erected to know if Presbytery shall stand.  
442..... A figure to know If the Querent should obtain the Phy 1 osophers Stone.

Of the Tenth House, viz. of Government, Dignity,  
Office, Command.

- 444..... If the Querent shall obtain the Office desired or not.  
447..... If one shall continue in the Command or Office he is In.  
448..... Whether a King expulsed his Kingdom, or an Officer removed from his Office,  
          shall return to the Kingdom or Office, or not.  
450..... Of the Profession or Trade any one is capable of.  
452..... If Prince Rupert should get honour by our wars, a figure thereof.  
453..... If he should worst the E. of Essex.  
454..... What should become of him.

- 445.....If his Majesty should procure Forces out of Ireland to harm the Parliment, a figure thereupon, and judgment delivered.  
 If the Queen then in the North, would advance with her Army; if she would prosper; when she and his Majesty would meet.
- 456.....If attain the Prefement desired.

Eleventh House, viz. House of Friends, Hope,  
 Substance of Kings.

- 457.....Of good or ill in questions concerning this house.  
 458.....If a Man shall have the Thing hoped for.  
 459.....Of the agreeing of Friends. Of love betwixt two.

Of the Twelfth House, viz. Imprisonment, Great Cattle,Whitchery,  
 Private Enemies, Labour, Banished Men.

- 460.....Of secret enemies not named.  
 To know who a secret enemy is.
- 461.....Whether any man committed to prison shall soon be delivered.
- 462.....Of the imprisoned.
- 463.....If a question be asked for a Captive or Prisoner. Of a Captive or Slave.
- 464.....If one be bewitched or not.
- 465.....Naturall Remedies against witchcraft.
- 467.....A figure for a Horse lost.
- 468.....A figure to know if one were Bewitched.
- 470.....A figure of a Prisoner escaped out of Prison.
- 471.....A Lady of her husband in prison, a figure of it.
- 473.....A figure upon the Earle of Essex his last going into the west.
- 474.....A Table of the Planetary hour.
- 482.....To finde out what Planet ruleth any hour of the day or night.

THE CONTENTS OF THE THIRD BOOK.

- 489.....A Table converting hours and minutes of time into degrees and minutes of the Equator.
- 492.....A Table of right ascentlons.
- 494.....A Table of oblique ascentions for the latitude of 34 degrees.
- 495.....A Table of oblique ascentions for the latitude of 49 degrees.
- 498.....A Table of oblique ascentions for the latitude of 53 degrees.
- 500.....Divers ways of rectifying Nativities.
- 502.....Correction of an estimate figure by Trutine of Hermes.
- 505.....Rectification of a Nativity by Animodar.
- 507.....Rectification by Accidents, the way to frame an Astrological 1 Speculuna.
- 509.....A Speculum of a Nativity.
- 512.....Characters of the new aspects, the number of the degrees of the aspect.
- 519.....Erection of a Scheam by Regiomontanus.
- 524.....Things considerable before judgment given upon a Nativity.
- 525.....Of the Space of life, whether the Native shall live long or not.
- 527.....Of Hylech or Aphaeta, and the Intersicent Planet.
- 531.....Of the Lord of the Geniture.
- 532.....Of the Complexion, temperment of the body, quality of Planets and Signes.
- 534.....Manners of the Native.
- 539.....Quality of manners discernable from the Planets.

- 543.....Of the understanding of the Native.
- 446.....Of the Stature, shape and form of body.
- 547.....Nature of the Signes, colour of the Face and Hair.
- 549.....Of the grossnesse or leannesse of bodies.
- 551.....Of the generall fortune or misery of the Native.

Of the Second House, viz. of Riches,  
Or the goods of Fortune

- 553.....Whether the Native shall be rich.
- 554.....By what means the Native shall attain wealth.
- 561.....If the Native shall attain his Estate by just or indirect dealing.
- 562.....If the Estate of the Native shall be durable.

Judgments upon the Third House.

- 564.....Of Kindred, Brethren, Sisters.  
If have Brethren, Sisters.
- 566.....Fortune & condition of Brethren.
- 567.....Of the unity or concord betwixt the Native and his Brethren.
- 568.....Number of Brethren.

Judgments upon the Fourth House.  
concerning Parents, &c.

- 569.....Of the Father.
- 570.....Of the Mother.
- 572.....If the Mother had difficult labour at the Native's Birth.  
If the Native shall enjoy the Estate of his Father.
- 573.....Of the mutuall agreement of Parents.
- 574.....Of the Parents mutuall love to the Native.
- 575.....Significations of great fortune out of Mines.

Of the Sixth House, viz. of Infirmities.

- 576.....Of the infirmities of Bodies.
- 577.....Aphorismes useful for this house.
- 578.....Kinds and qualities of Diseases, how discoverable from the Planets and  
Signes.
- 581.....Of weaknesse In the Sight, or casualties portended to the eyes.
- 582.....Defects in the Eyes.  
Impediments in the Tongue.
- 583.....Of the Tooth-ach.  
Of the falling Sicknesse.
- 584.....Of the Stone.
- 585.....Of the Gout.  
Of violent Falls.  
Whether the Diseases of the Native are curable or not.
- 586.....Of Servants and small Cattle.

Of the Seventh House.

- 586.....Of mens Marriages.  
Whether the Native shall marry or not.
- 588.....Signes of Marriage.
- 589.....Whether the Native shall obtain his wife with ease or much difficulty.

- The time of Marriage.  
 590.....Of the number of wives.  
 592.....From whence, or what quarter the Native shall marry.  
 593.....What manner of wife or wives the Native shall have.  
 595.....Aphorismes concerning the posture of Venus.  
 597.....Of the mutual love and concord betwixt man and wife.  
 599.....Whether the Native or his wife shall dye first.  
 600.....Of the Marriage of women. If the woman shall marry.  
 601.....If with difficulty; when; from whence; what manner of man.  
 602.....If rich; if agree.

### The Fifth House.

- 602.....Of Children.  
 603.....Aphorisms concerning this house.  
 604.....How many children the Native may have.  
 605.....Whether male or female. Aphorisms of Albubater.

### Judgments upon the Ninth House, viz. of Journeys and Religion.

- 606.....Whether the Native shall travell or not.  
 607.....To what part of the World the Native shall travell.  
 608.....Whether travel by land or water.  
 609.....The cause of travell. Haly his Aphorismes.  
 610.....Of successe in travell.  
 611.....What Region or Country will be best to travell into.  
           The Religion of the Native.  
 612.....Aphorisms belonging thereunto  
 913.....Of Dreams.

### Of the Tenth House.

- 615.....Of the Honour or Dignity of the Native. Whether the Native shall have  
           Prefement or not.  
 617.....Rules from the two Luminaries.  
 618.....Aphorismes from the Sun.  
 619.....Concerning the Moon. Of the Midheaven.  
 620.....Of the Ascendant.  
           Of the Fixed Stars.  
 621.....What manner of Prefement, its quality.  
 622.....If the Dignity or Honour shall continue.  
 623.....Special Aphorismes concerning that judgment.  
 624.....Of the Profession of the Native.  
 626.....Experimented Aphorismes concerning the Natives Profession.  
 627.....Of Mercury when Lord of the Profession. When joynd with others.  
 628.....Of Venus when alone signifies the Profession. When mixed with others.  
 629.....Of Mars when significator of the Profession.  
           When mixed with others.  
 630.....Of Mercury and Venus when commixed. Of Venus with Mars.  
 631.....Of Mars and Venus when Significators of Art.  
           With what successe the Native shall handle it.  
 633.....Quality of the Profession.

## Judgments belonging to the Eleventh House.

- 634.....Of Friends.
- 635.....Special rules concerning that house.
- 636.....Quality of Friends.  
Constancy of Friends.
- 637.....Whether there may be unity or concord betwixt two.
- 639.....Whether of the Friends is more sincere.

## Of the Twelfth House.

- 639.....Of enemies.
- 640.....What manner of enemies, their quality.
- 641.....If the Native shall overcome his enemies.
- 642.....Whose friendship the Native shall most avoid.  
Of Captivity or Imprisonment.
- 644.....Of death, arguments of a violent death.
- 645.....The kinds of a violent death.
- 646.....From the Sign, from the House the quality of a violent death.
- 647.....From Saturn and Mars.
- 648.....From the Lord of the Ascendant and Fixed Stars.

## The Effects of Directions.

- 654.....Directions wherefore.
- 652.....Effects of Directions.
- 653.....What places of Heaven, what Planets Directed, and for what.
- 654.....How long the effects of a Direction last.
- 656.....The Ascendant its signification, when directed to the body, term or aspect of Saturn.
- 657.....The Ascendant directed to the Terms, body or aspect of Jupiter.
- 659.....To the body, Terms or other aspect of Mars.
- 660.....To the body or other aspect of Sun.
- 661.....To the body, Term or aspect of Venus.
- 662.....To the body, Term or any aspect of Mercury.
- 663.....To the Conjunction, Sextile, Trine, Square or Opposition of Moon.
- 665.....To the North Node, South Node or to Part of Fortune, or cusp of the 2nd, 3rd  
or  
4th house.
- 666-667..To severall Fixed Stars.
- 668.....Mid-heaven directed to Promittors, and the reason why directed.
- 669.....To the body of Saturn, or his Term, aspect.  
To the body, Term or rays of Jupiter.
- 671.....To the body, Term or severall aspects of Mars.
- 672.....To the Aspect or Conjunction of Sun.
- 673.....To the body, Term, &c. of Venus.
- 674.....To the severall aspects or Terms of Mercury.
- 675.....To the body of Moon or her aspects.
- 676.....M.C. to the 11th or 12th house.  
M.C. to severall fixed stars.
- 679.....The Sun directed to Promittors, and wherefore.
- 680.....To the body or aspects of Saturn.
- 681.....To the aspects or body of Jupiter.
- 682.....To the body or aspect of Mars.

- 683.....To the body or aspect of Venus.  
685.....To the like of Mercury  
686.....To the like of Moon.  
687-688...To North Node or South Node, or Part of Fortune, or cusp of any of the houses.  
689.....The Sun directed to principall fixed stars.  
691.....The Moon directed to Promittors, viz, to Saturn his body or aspect.  
694.....To the body, term or aspect of Jupiter.  
695.....To the aspect, term or body of Mars.  
696.....To the body or aspect of Sun.  
697.....To the body, term or aspect of Venus.  
698.....To the body or aspect of Mercury.  
700.....To the North Node, South Node, Part of Fortune, and to the twelve houses.  
701.....To the fixed stars.  
703.....Part of Fortune wherefore directed, its effects when directed to Saturn or his aspects.  
704.....To the aspects of Jupiter, Mars and Sun.  
705.....To the aspects of Venus and Mercury.  
706.....To Moon and her aspects, to North Node and South Node.  
707.....To the cusps of the 12 houses.  
708.....Of the measure of time In directions.  
709.....The first and second way of measuring.  
713.....The third measure of time, according to Naibod.  
715-716...Of annuall Profections, mersurall and diurnall.  
717.....A Table of Profections exactly made.  
718.....The use of Profections and their effects.  
720.....Lord of the Veer, what Planet.  
721.....A Table converting degrees into dayes and hours, &c.  
722.....A Table of the dayes of the year, teaching what moneth and day of the moneth when the Professionall Significator or other, and the Promittor meets; severall examples.  
726.....How to judge a figure of Profections.  
729.....Judgments upon the Profections of the Ascendant and Moon, their signification.  
731.....What the mid-heaven and Sun signifie.  
732.....Signification of Part of Fortune.  
734.....Of Revolutions.  
738.....The Return of the Planets to their own places, and of other Planets in a Revolution.  
741.....The transit of the Planets.  
742.....Astrological judgments by way of example upon the 12 houses, and upon Directions, Profections, Revolutions and transits, upon a Merchants Nativity.
-

JANUARY HATH XXXI. DAYS

THE DAILY MOTION OF THE PLANETS AND ♁

		M	D	M	D	M	A		M	D	M	D								
		♃		♄		♅		☉	♆		♇		♁	♂						
		♄		♅		♆		♇	♁		♂		♃	♄						
1	a	27	48	28	R	12	10	5	21	34	5	7	5	29	21	23	12	34		
2	b	27	50	28		6	10	51	22	35	6	17	7	8	3	♄	17	12	45	
3	c	27	52	27		59	11	37	23	36	7	26	8	44	15		8	12	42	
4	d	27	54	27		54	12	23	24	37	8	35	10	18	26		59	12	24	
5	e	27	56	27		46	13	9	25	38	9	44	11	47	8	♄	54	11	52	
6	f	27	58	27		40	13	55	26	39	10	53	13	12	20		54	11	30	
7	g	28	0	27		34	14	41	27	41	12	2	14	45	3	♄	1	10	24	
8	a	28	2	27		28	15	27	28	42	12	10	16	10	15		17	9	24	
9	b	28	4	27		22	16	17	29	43	14	18	17	33	27		44	9	9	
10	c	28	6	27		17	17	0	0	♄	44	15	26	18	50	10	♄	13	8	50
11	d	28	9	27		11	17	43	1	46	16	34	20	2	23		14	2	49	
12	e	28	11	27		6	18	32	2	47	17	42	21	7	6	♄	18	9	6	
13	f	28	14	27		1	19	19	3	43	18	50	22	6	19		38	9	36	
14	g	28	17	26		56	20	5	4	49	19	57	23	0	3	♄	15	10	17	
15	a	28	20	26		51	20	51	5	50	21	4	23	47	17		9	10	59	
16	b	28	23	26		46	21	37	6	51	22	11	24	25	1	♄	22	11	34	
17	c	28	26	26		42	22	2	7	52	23	17	24	47	15		52	11	55	
18	d	28	29	26		37	23	10	8	53	24	23	24	47	2	♄	34	11	54	
19	e	28	32	26		33	23	56	9	54	25	29	25	0	15		23	11	29	
20	f	28	35	26		29	24	43	10	55	20	35	24	R	53	0	♄	11	10	44
21	g	28	39	26		24	25	29	11	56	27	41	24	33	14		50	9	49	
22	a	28	43	26		21	26	15	12	57	28	57	23	53	19		12	8	58	
23	b	28	46	26		17	27	2	13	58	29	52	23	9	13	♄	18	8	22	
24	c	28	50	26		13	27	48	14	58	0	♄	57	22	21	16		59	8	5
25	d	28	54	26		10	28	35	15	59	2	2	21	29	10	♄	15	8	8	
26	e	28	58	26		7	28	21	16	59	3	6	20	33	23		9	8	27	
27	f	29	2	26		4	0	♄	8	18	0	4	10	19	33	5	♄	36	8	58
28	g	29	6	26		2	0	54	19	1	5	14	18	25	17		49	9	33	
29	a	29	11	25		59	1	41	20	2	6	18	17	14	29		48	10	9	
30	b	29	15	25		57	2	28	21	3	7	21	15	5	11	♄	39	10	38	
31	c	29	20	25		55	3	4	22	4	8	24	14	50	23		27	11	1	
lat	1	2	31	0		5	0	47				1	13	1	45					
of	10	2	27	0		4	0	51				0	39	0	26					
pla	20	2	26	0		2	0	55				0	S	9	2	S	10			

JANUARY 1646

The Lunar Aspects.											The Planets Mutuall Aspects
		♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	♁				
		Occid.	Occid.	Orient.		Occid.	Occid.				
1	a				*	0					
2	b					□	6	△		9	
3	c										
4	d	△	2	♁	2						
5	e				♁	9		*	2		
6	f	□	14			♁	11.48				
7	g										
8	a		△	23					♁	2	
9	b	*	0								
10	c				*	14		♁	11		
11	d		□	7		*	17				
12	e				□	23					
13	f	♁	15	*	13				*	5	
14	g					□	25				
15	a				△	6		*	7	□	
16	b					△	10				
17	c	*	20	♁	17			□	13	△	
18	d										
19	e	□	21		♁	14		△	18		
20	f					♁	18				
21	g	△	23	*	19				♁	15	
22	a										
23	b		□	23							
24	c				△	1		♁	8		
25	d					△	11			△	
26	e	♁	11	△	6	□	13				
27	f								Orient.	♁ ☉ ♁ 17	
28	g					□	3.15		□	1	
29	a				*	4		△	13		
30	b					*	20		*	8	
31	c	△	12	♁	5						

A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52.DEGREES.													
☉ in ♀		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon													
		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
Ho.	min	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏
0	0	0	0	12	51	28	55	27	2	16	7	4	31
0	4	1	0	14	1	29	46	27	42	16	47	5	17
0	7	2	0	15	11	0♄	36	28	25	17	28	6	3
0	11	3	0	16	21	1	26	29	1	18	8	6	50
0	15	4	0	17	29	2	15	20	41	18	48	7	36
0	18	5	0	18	37	3	4	0♌	21	19	28	8	23
0	22	6	0	19	44	3	53	1	0	20	8	9	9
0	26	7	0	20	51	4	42	1	39	29	48	9	56
0	29	8	0	21	59	5	29	2	18	21	27	10	42
0	33	9	0	23	6	6	18	2	58	22	8	11	30
0	37	10	0	14	12	7	6	3	38	22	48	12	17
0	40	11	0	25	16	7	53	4	17	23	27	13	3
0	44	12	0	26	22	8	40	4	56	24	8	13	51
0	48	13	0	27	26	9	27	5	35	24	48	14	37
0	52	14	0	28	30	10	12	6	14	25	28	15	24
0	55	15	0	29	34	10	59	5	54	26	9	16	11
0	59	16	0	0♈	37	11	45	7	32	26	50	16	59
1	3	17	0	1	38	12	30	8	12	27	30	17	46
1	6	18	0	2	41	13	16	8	52	28	11	18	22
1	10	19	0	3	43	14	1	9	31	28	52	19	21
1	14	20	0	4	45	14	47	10	10	29	33	20	9
1	18	21	0	5	45	15	32	10	49	0♎	14	20	57
1	21	22	0	6	46	16	17	11	29	0	55	21	45
1	25	23	0	7	46	17	2	12	8	1	36	22	32
1	29	24	0	8	46	17	46	12	47	2	17	23	20
1	33	25	0	9	46	18	31	13	27	2	58	24	9
1	36	26	0	10	46	19	16	14	7	3	40	24	58
1	40	27	0	11	45	20	1	14	46	4	22	26	46
1	44	28	0	12	45	20	45	15	26	5	3	26	35
1	48	29	0	13	44	21	29	16	5	5	45	27	23
1	52	30	0	14	4	22	13	16	45	6	26	28	12

A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52.DEGREES.													
☉ in ☽		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon.		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
Ho.	min	♈		♉		♊		♋		♌		♍	
1	52	0	0	14	41	22	13	16	45	6	26	28	12
1	55	1	0	15	38	22	57	17	25	7	8	29	1
1	59	2	0	16	36	23	42	18	5	7	50	29	50
2	3	3	0	17	33	24	27	18	45	8	33	0♌	40
2	7	4	0	18	29	25	10	19	25	9	14	1	20
2	11	5	0	19	26	25	55	20	5	9	57	2	19
2	15	6	0	10	22	16	38	20	45	10	39	3	8
2	19	7	0	21	20	27	23	21	26	11	23	3	58
2	22	8	0	22	17	28	7	23	7	12	6	4	48
2	26	9	0	23	13	18	51	22	47	12	48	5	38
2	30	10	0	24	0	29	35	23	27	12	31	6	28
2	34	11	0	25	5	0♌	19	24	49	14	58	7	19
2	38	12	0	16	1	1	4	24	49	14	58	8	9
2	42	13	0	26	56	1	47	25	30	15	41	8	59
2	46	14	0	27	51	2	32	26	12	16	25	9	50
2	50	15	0	28	46	3	16	26	53	17	8	10	40
2	54	16	0	29	41	4	1	27	34	17	52	11	32
2	58	17	0	0♌	38	4	46	28	17	18	36	12	24
3	2	18	0	1	32	5	30	28	58	19	21	13	14
3	6	19	0	2	27	6	15	29	40	20	5	14	6
3	10	20	0	3	22	7	0	0♍	23	20	50	14	57
3	14	21	0	4	17	7	45	1	5	21	34	15	49
3	18	22	0	5	11	8	30	1	47	22	19	16	40
3	22	23	0	6	5	9	15	2	29	23	4	17	32
3	26	24	0	6	59	10	0	3	12	23	49	18	24
3	30	25	0	7	53	10	44	3	54	24	35	19	16
3	35	26	0	8	48	11	30	4	37	25	20	20	8
3	39	27	0	9	43	12	15	5	20	26	6	21	1
3	43	28	0	10	36	13	1	6	3	26	51	21	53
3	47	29	0	11	30	13	46	6	46	27	31	22	46
3	51	30	0	12	24	14	31	7	29	28	23	23	38

A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES.													
☉ in ♀		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon													
		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
Ho.	Min	♈		♉		♊		♋		♌		♍	
3	51	0	0	12	24	14	31	7	29	28	23	23	38
3	55	1	0	13	19	15	17	8	13	29	9	24	31
4	0	2	0	14	14	16	0	8	57	29	55	25	24
4	4	3	0	15	8	16	49	9	41	0♌	42	16	17
4	8	4	0	16	2	17	35	10	25	1	28	27	0
4	12	5	0	16	56	18	21	11	9	2	15	28	2
4	16	6	0	17	50	19	7	11	53	3	1	28	56
4	21	7	0	18	44	19	53	12	37	3	48	29	49
4	25	8	0	19	38	20	40	13	22	4	35	0♍	43
4	29	9	0	20	31	21	25	14	6	5	21	1	36
4	33	10	0	21	25	22	11	14	51	6	9	2	29
4	38	11	0	22	19	12	50	15	35	6	56	3	23
4	42	12	0	23	14	23	45	16	21	7	44	4	17
4	46	13	0	24	8	24	31	17	5	8	31	5	11
4	50	14	0	25	2	15	18	17	50	9	18	6	5
4	55	15	0	25	37	26	5	18	35	10	6	6	59
4	59	16	0	26	51	26	53	19	21	10	54	7	53
5	3	17	0	27	44	27	39	20	6	11	41	8	47
5	8	18	0	28	38	28	27	20	51	12	28	9	40
5	12	19	0	29	42	29	14	21	37	13	10	10	34
5	16	20	0	0♉	2	0♋	2	22	22	14	2	11	28
5	21	21	0	1	21	0	50	23	8	14	51	12	22
5	25	22	0	2	15	1	37	23	53	15	39	13	37
5	29	23	0	3	9	2	24	24	39	16	26	14	11
5	34	24	0	4	4	3	12	25	25	17	14	15	36
5	38	25	0	4	57	4	6	26	10	18	2	15	59
5	42	26	0	5	52	4	47	26	56	18	50	16	53
5	47	27	0	6	47	5	35	27	43	19	38	17	47
5	51	28	0	7	41	6	23	28	28	20	25	18	42
5	56	29	0	8	35	7	10	29	13	21	13	19	36
6	0	30	0	9	29	7	58	0♌	0	22	1	30	30

**A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES.**

☉ in ☊		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon		deg. min		deg. min		deg. min		deg. min		deg. min		deg. min	
Ho.	Min	☊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉
6	0	0	0	9	29	7	58	0	0	22	1	20	30
6	4	1	0	10	24	8	47	0	49	22	50	21	25
6	9	2	0	11	18	9	53	1	22	23	37	22	19
6	13	3	0	12	12	10	23	2	17	24	24	23	12
6	18	4	0	13	7	11	40	3	4	25	12	24	7
6	27	5	0	14	1	11	52	3	49	26	0	25	2
6	26	6	0	14	54	12	45	4	35	26	47	25	56
6	31	7	0	15	49	13	33	5	21	27	5	26	51
6	35	8	0	16	43	14	21	5	7	28	23	27	45
6	39	9	0	17	37	15	9	6	52	29	10	28	39
6	44	10	0	18	32	15	56	7	37	29	58	29	33
6	48	11	0	19	26	16	44	8	23	0 ♎	45	0 ♌	27
6	52	12	0	20	20	17	31	9	8	1	33	1	22
6	57	13	0	21	13	18	19	9	54	2	20	2	16
7	1	14	0	22	7	19	6	10	39	3	7	3	9
7	5	15	0	23	1	19	54	11	24	3	55	4	3
7	10	16	0	23	55	20	42	12	10	4	42	4	57
7	14	17	0	24	49	21	28	12	54	5	28	5	51
7	18	18	0	25	42	22	15	13	30	6	15	6	46
7	22	19	0	26	37	23	4	14	24	7	2	7	40
7	27	20	0	27	30	23	51	15	9	7	48	8	35
7	31	21	0	28	24	24	38	15	54	8	38	9	29
7	35	22	0	29	17	25	25	16	37	9	20	10	22
7	39	23	0	0 ♎	11	26	12	17	22	10	6	11	16
7	44	24	0	1	4	26	58	18	7	10	53	12	10
7	48	25	0	1	57	27	45	18	51	11	39	13	3
7	52	26	0	2	51	28	21	19	35	12	25	13	57
7	56	27	0	3	43	29	18	20	19	12	11	14	51
8	0	28	0	4	36	0 ♎	4	21	3	13	57	15	46
8	5	29	0	5	29	0	51	21	47	14	43	16	41
8	9	30	0	6	22	1	37	22	31	15	20	17	31

**A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES**

☉ in ♈		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon													
		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
Ho.	Min.	♈	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏
8	9	0	0	6	22	1	37	22	31	15	29	17	35
8	13	1	0	7	14	2	23	23	14	16	14	18	29
8	17	2	0	8	4	3	9	23	57	16	59	10	23
8	21	3	0	8	59	3	54	24	40	17	44	20	17
8	25	4	0	9	51	4	36	25	23	18	30	21	12
8	30	5	0	10	44	5	25	26	6	19	15	22	7
8	34	6	0	11	36	6	10	26	48	10	0	13	1
8	38	7	0	12	28	6	53	27	31	20	44	23	55
8	42	8	0	13	19	7	41	28	12	21	29	24	49
8	46	9	0	14	11	8	25	28	55	22	15	25	43
8	50	10	0	15	2	9	10	29	37	23	0	26	37
8	54	11	0	15	54	9	55	0 ♏	19	23	45	27	33
8	58	12	0	16	45	10	39	1	1	24	29	28	27
9	2	13	0	17	36	11	23	1	43	25	14	19	22
9	6	14	0	18	28	12	8	2	25	25	59	0 ♏	18
9	10	15	0	19	20	12	52	3	7	26	44	1	14
9	14	16	0	20	10	13	35	3	48	27	28	2	8
9	18	17	0	21	1	14	19	4	29	28	12	3	4
9	22	18	0	21	51	15	2	5	10	18	56	3	59
9	26	19	0	22	41	15	45	5	51	29	40	4	54
9	30	20	0	23	32	16	28	6	32	0 ♏	25	5	50
9	34	21	0	24	22	17	12	7	13	1	9	6	46
9	38	22	0	25	12	17	54	7	53	1	42	7	42
9	41	23	0	26	2	18	37	8	34	2	37	8	40
9	45	24	0	26	51	19	20	9	15	3	22	9	37
9	49	25	0	27	41	20	3	9	55	4	5	10	33
9	53	26	0	28	31	20	45	10	35	4	49	11	30
9	57	27	0	29	20	21	27	11	14	5	33	12	26
10	1	28	0	0 ♏	9	22	9	11	55	6	18	13	24
10	5	29	0	0	59	22	52	12	35	7	2	14	22
10	8	30	0	1	48	23	33	13	14	7	47	15	19

**A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES.**

☉ in ♍		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon													
		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
Ho.	Min.	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌
10	8	0	0	1	48	23	33	13	14	7	47	15	0
10	12	1	0	2	37	24	15	13	54	8	31	16	16
10	16	2	0	3	25	24	56	14	34	9	15	17	15
10	20	3	0	4	1	25	38	15	14	9	59	18	14
10	24	4	0	5	2	26	30	15	53	10	44	19	14
10	27	5	0	5	50	27	1	16	33	11	28	20	14
10	31	6	0	6	39	27	42	17	12	12	10	21	14
10	35	7	0	7	27	28	23	17	51	12	57	22	14
10	39	8	0	8	15	29	4	18	31	13	42	23	14
10	42	9	0	9	3	29	46	19	10	14	28	24	15
10	46	10	0	9	51	0 ♍	27	19	49	15	13	25	15
10	50	11	0	10	38	1	8	20	29	15	58	26	17
10	54	12	0	11	26	1	49	21	8	16	44	27	19
10	57	13	0	12	14	2	30	21	48	17	29	28	21
11	1	14	0	13	1	3	10	22	27	18	15	29	21
11	5	15	0	13	49	3	51	23	6	19	1	0 ≈	26
11	8	16	0	14	36	4	32	23	46	19	47	1	30
11	12	17	0	15	23	5	12	24	25	20	33	2	33
11	16	18	0	16	9	5	52	25	3	21	10	3	37
11	20	19	0	16	57	6	32	25	43	22	7	4	4
11	23	20	0	17	43	7	12	26	22	22	54	5	48
11	27	21	0	18	30	7	52	27	1	23	42	6	54
11	31	22	0	19	18	8	32	27	41	24	30	8	1
11	34	23	0	20	4	9	12	28	21	25	18	9	8
11	38	24	0	20	51	9	52	29	0	26	7	10	10
11	42	25	0	21	37	10	32	29	39	26	56	11	21
11	45	26	0	22	24	11	12	0 ♉	10	27	45	12	31
11	49	27	0	23	10	11	52	0	58	28	34	13	39
11	53	28	0	23	57	12	23	1	38	29	23	14	48
11	56	29	0	24	42	13	12	2	18	0 ♋	14	15	59
12	0	30	0	25	29	13	53	2	58	1	5	17	9

**A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES.**

☉ in ♌		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
Ho.	Min.	♌	♌	♍	♍	♎	♎	♏	♏	♐	♐	♑	♑
12	0	0	0	25	29	13	53	2	58	1	5	17	9
12	4	1	0	26	15	14	33	3	37	1	56	18	21
12	7	2	0	27	1	15	13	4	17	2	48	19	22
12	11	3	0	27	47	15	53	4	58	3	40	10	45
12	15	4	0	28	34	16	33	5	28	4	33	21	57
12	18	5	0	29	20	17	1	5	10	5	26	23	11
12	22	6	0	0 ♍	6	17	53	7	1	6	20	24	24
12	26	7	0	0	52	18	33	7	41	7	15	25	38
12	29	8	0	1	38	10	14	8	22	8	10	26	53
12	33	9	0	2	25	19	55	9	4	9	6	28	11
12	37	10	0	2	12	20	35	9	46	10	2	29	26
12	40	11	0	3	57	21	15	10	27	10	59	0 ♎	43
12	44	12	0	4	44	21	57	11	10	11	58	2	1
12	48	13	0	5	30	22	38	11	51	12	57	3	19
12	52	14	0	6	17	23	18	12	34	13	56	4	37
12	55	15	0	7	3	24	0	13	17	14	57	5	57
12	59	16	0	7	50	24	41	14	1	15	58	7	17
13	3	17	0	8	36	25	22	14	44	16	59	8	37
13	6	18	0	9	22	26	4	15	27	18	2	9	58
13	10	19	0	10	8	26	45	16	12	19	7	11	19
13	14	20	0	10	55	27	27	16	55	20	13	12	42
13	18	21	0	11	42	28	9	17	41	21	20	14	4
13	21	22	0	12	29	28	51	18	27	22	29	15	29
13	25	23	0	13	16	29	33	19	12	23	37	16	52
13	29	24	0	14	2	0 ♏	15	19	57	24	45	18	16
13	33	25	0	14	50	0	58	20	44	25	56	19	40
13	36	26	0	15	37	1	40	21	32	27	0	21	6
13	40	27	0	16	24	2	23	22	19	28	23	22	31
13	44	28	0	17	11	3	7	23	7	29	33	23	57
13	48	29	0	17	58	3	49	23	56	0 ♐	55	25	22
13	52	30	0	18	46	4	32	24	44	2	12	26	49

**A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES.**

☉ in ♍		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon													
		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
Ho.	Min.	♍		♍		♎		♎		♏		♏	
13	52	0	0	18	46	4	32	24	44	2	12	26	49
13	55	1	0	19	33	5	16	25	34	3	32	28	15
13	59	2	0	20	21	6	1	26	25	4	54	29	43
14	3	3	0	21	9	6	45	27	16	6	19	1 ♀	11
14	7	4	0	21	57	7	20	28	7	7	42	2	37
14	11	5	0	22	44	8	14	28	59	9	7	4	6
14	15	6	0	23	32	8	59	29	52	10	35	5	33
14	19	7	0	24	22	9	45	0 ♂	46	12	6	7	1
14	22	8	0	25	11	10	31	1	41	13	38	8	30
14	26	9	0	25	59	11	10	2	36	15	10	9	57
14	30	10	0	26	48	12	3	3	32	16	45	11	25
14	34	11	0	27	32	12	49	4	29	18	23	12	52
14	38	12	0	28	27	13	37	5	26	20	3	14	20
14	42	13	0	29	16	14	24	6	25	21	45	15	48
14	46	14	0	0 ♀	6	15	12	7	25	23	30	17	16
14	50	15	0	0	55	16	0	8	26	25	14	18	44
14	54	16	0	1	45	16	48	9	28	27	3	20	10
14	58	17	0	2	36	17	38	10	23	28	54	21	38
15	2	18	0	3	26	18	28	11	38	0 ♀	45	23	6
15	6	19	0	4	16	19	17	12	43	2	37	24	31
15	10	20	0	5	7	20	8	13	51	4	33	25	58
15	14	21	0	5	58	20	59	15	0	6	31	27	24
15	18	22	0	5	50	21	51	16	10	8	31	28	50
15	22	23	0	7	41	22	43	17	21	10	32	0 ♂	15
15	26	24	0	8	33	23	35	18	33	12	35	1	39
15	30	25	0	9	24	24	29	19	48	14	39	3	4
15	35	26	0	10	17	25	33	21	5	16	47	4	28
15	39	27	0	11	9	26	17	22	23	18	56	5	52
15	43	28	0	12	2	27	17	23	4	21	4	7	15
15	47	29	0	12	54	28	8	25	5	23	12	8	36
15	51	30	0	13	49	29	3	26	30	25	21	9	50

**A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES**

☉ in ♈		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
Ho.	Min	♈	♈	♈	♈	♉	♉	♊	♊	♋	♋	♌	♌
15	51	0	0	13	47	29	3	26	20	25	21	9	59
15	55	1	0	14	41	0 ♉	1	27	57	27	33	11	21
16	0	2	0	15	35	0	59	29	26	29	49	12	43
16	4	3	0	16	30	1	58	0	57	2 ♋	2	14	4
16	8	4	0	17	25	2	57	2	31	4	14	15	24
16	12	5	0	18	29	3	57	4	8	6	26	16	43
16	16	6	0	19	15	4	58	5	46	8	35	18	1
16	21	7	0	20	10	6	1	7	29	10	47	19	19
16	25	8	0	21	7	7	4	9	13	13	0	20	38
16	29	9	0	22	2	8	7	11	0	15	10	21	55
16	33	10	0	22	59	9	11	12	51	17	21	23	12
16	38	11	0	23	56	10	10	14	42	19	30	24	28
16	42	12	0	24	53	11	24	16	41	21	39	25	45
16	46	13	0	25	50	12	32	18	41	23	44	27	0
16	50	14	0	26	47	13	41	10	44	25	48	28	14
16	55	15	0	27	46	14	51	22	52	27	52	29	28
16	59	16	0	28	45	16	2	25	0	29	52	0 ♌	41
17	3	17	0	29	44	17	13	27	12	1 ♍	49	1	53
17	8	18	0	0 ♉	49	18	28	29	28	3	47	3	6
17	12	19	0	1	44	19	44	1 ♋	49	5	44	4	17
17	16	20	0	2	44	21	1	4	11	7	28	5	28
17	21	21	0	3	45	22	19	6	35	9	31	6	34
17	25	22	0	4	46	23	38	9	2	11	22	7	47
17	29	23	0	5	47	24	57	11	32	13	10	8	57
17	34	24	0	6	50	26	20	14	7	14	57	10	6
17	38	25	0	7	53	27	44	16	42	16	38	11	14
17	43	26	0	8	56	29	11	19	21	18	21	12	23
17	47	27	0	10	0 ♉	0 ≈	37	21	57	20	1	13	30
17	51	28	0	11	4	2	5	24	37	21	38	14	36
17	56	29	0	12	8	3	36	27	17	23	13	15	41
18	0	30	0	13	13	5	10	0 ♋	0	24	50	16	47

**A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES**

☉ in ♁		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
		Ho.	Min	♁	♁	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏		
18	0	0	0	13	13	5	10	0	0	24	50	16	47
18	4	1	0	14	19	6	47	2	42	26	24	17	52
18	9	2	0	15	24	8	22	5	22	27	54	18	56
18	13	3	0	16	29	9	58	8	2	29	23	20	0
18	18	4	0	17	38	11	40	10	40	0 ♋	51	21	4
18	22	5	0	18	45	13	21	13	17	2	36	22	7
18	26	6	0	19	54	15	2	15	52	3	39	23	9
18	31	7	0	21	3	16	50	18	28	5	2	24	12
18	35	8	0	22	13	18	38	20	58	6	21	25	14
18	39	9	0	23	22	20	20	23	24	7	40	26	15
18	44	10	0	24	32	22	22	15	49	8	59	27	16
18	48	11	0	25	42	24	16	18	11	10	13	28	16
18	52	12	0	26	54	26	13	0 ♌	32	11	32	29	16
18	57	13	0	28	7	28	11	2	47	12	46	0 ♍	16
19	9	14	0	29	19	0 ♎	7	5	0	13	58	1	14
19	5	15	0	0 ♏	31	2	8	7	8	15	9	2	13
19	10	16	0	1	46	4	11	9	15	16	19	3	12
19	14	17	0	3	0	6	15	11	19	17	28	4	10
19	18	18	0	4	15	8	21	13	19	18	36	5	7
19	22	19	0	5	32	10	30	15	17	19	43	6	4
19	27	20	0	6	48	12	39	17	9	20	49	7	1
19	31	21	0	8	5	14	49	19	0	21	53	7	50
19	35	22	0	9	21	17	0	29	47	22	56	8	53
19	39	23	0	10	40	19	22	22	31	23	59	9	50
19	44	24	0	11	59	21	25	24	14	25	2	10	45
19	48	25	0	13	1	23	34	25	52	26	3	11	40
19	52	26	0	14	3	25	45	27	28	27	3	12	35
19	56	27	0	15	10	27	58	29	3	28	2	13	29
20	0	28	0	17	17	0 ♐	13	0 ♑	34	29	1	14	24
20	5	29	0	18	39	2	27	2	3	29	59	15	19
20	9	30	0	20	1	4	39	3	30	0 ♒	56	16	13

**A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES**

☉ in ♊		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House	
time from Noon													
		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min
Ho.	Min	♊		♋		♌		♍		♎		♏	
20	9	0	0	20	1	4	39	3	39	0	56	16	13
20	13	1	0	21	23	6	48	4	54	1	52	17	6
20	17	2	0	22	45	8	50	6	17	2	47	17	58
20	21	3	0	24	8	11	4	7	37	3	43	18	51
20	25	4	0	25	31	13	12	8	55	4	37	19	43
20	30	5	0	26	56	15	21	10	12	5	31	20	35
20	34	6	0	28	20	17	25	11	26	6	24	21	27
20	38	7	0	29	45	19	20	12	39	7	17	22	18
20	43	8	0	1 ♋	1	21	29	13	49	8	9	23	10
20	46	9	0	2	36	23	29	15	0	9	1	24	2
20	50	10	0	4	1	25	27	16	9	9	52	24	52
20	54	11	0	5	28	27	22	17	16	10	42	25	44
20	58	12	0	6	54	29	15	18	22	11	32	26	34
21	2	13	0	8	21	1 ♌	5	19	27	12	21	27	24
21	6	14	0	9	50	2	56	20	31	13	11	28	15
21	10	15	0	11	10	4	45	21	34	14	0	29	5
21	14	16	0	12	43	6	30	22	34	14	48	29	54
21	18	17	0	14	12	8	14	23	35	15	36	0 ♍	44
21	22	18	0	15	39	9	56	24	33	16	32	1	33
21	26	19	0	17	7	11	37	25	31	17	10	2	22
21	30	20	0	18	35	13	14	26	27	17	56	3	12
21	34	21	0	20	3	14	50	27	23	18	43	4	1
21	38	22	0	21	39	16	21	28	19	19	29	4	48
21	41	23	0	22	58	17	54	29	14	20	15	5	38
21	45	24	0	24	2	19	24	0 ♎	8	21	1	6	27
21	49	25	0	25	52	20	52	1	1	21	45	7	15
21	52	26	0	27	22	22	17	1	53	22	30	8	3
21	57	27	0	28	49	23	41	2	44	23	14	8	51
22	1	28	0	0 ♏	10	25	6	3	35	23	59	9	31
22	5	29	0	1	42	26	28	4	26	24	44	10	27
22	8	30	0	3	11	27	47	5	15	25	27	11	14

## A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES

☉ in ☾		10 House		11 House		12 House		1 House		2 House		3 House		
time from Noon		deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	deg.	min	
Ho.	Min.	☾		♄		♃		♁		♁		♂		
22	8	0	0	3	11	27	47	5	15	25	27	11	14	
22	12	1	0	4	37	29	5	6	4	26	10	12	1	
22	16	2	0	6	3	0	♄	21	6	52	26	53	12	48
22	20	3	0	7	28	1	36	7	40	27	36	13	36	
22	24	4	0	8	54	2	51	8	28	28	19	14	23	
22	27	5	0	10	19	4	4	9	15	29	2	15	10	
22	31	6	0	11	44	5	15	10	2	29	45	15	57	
22	35	7	0	13	7	6	23	10	48	0	♂	27	16	44
22	39	8	0	14	31	7	30	11	33	1	9	17	31	
22	42	9	0	15	55	8	39	12	19	1	51	18	18	
22	46	10	0	17	18	9	47	13	4	2	33	19	5	
22	50	11	0	18	41	10	53	13	47	3	15	19	52	
22	54	12	0	20	1	11	58	14	31	3	56	20	38	
22	57	13	0	21	23	13	1	15	16	4	38	21	24	
23	1	14	0	22	42	14	2	15	59	5	18	22	10	
23	5	15	0	24	3	15	3	16	43	6	0	22	57	
23	8	16	0	25	23	16	4	17	26	6	41	23	43	
23	12	17	0	26	40	17	3	18	8	7	22	24	29	
23	16	18	0	27	58	18	2	18	50	8	3	25	16	
23	20	19	0	29	17	19	1	19	32	1	44	26	2	
23	23	20	0	0	♃	33	19	50	20	14	9	25	26	48
23	27	21	0	1	49	29	54	20	55	10	5	27	35	
23	31	22	0	3	7	21	50	21	37	10	46	28	22	
23	34	23	0	4	22	22	44	22	18	11	26	29	7	
23	38	24	0	5	36	23	39	22	59	12	6	29	54	
23	42	25	0	6	49	24	33	23	40	12	47	0	♄	40
23	45	26	0	3	2	25	27	24	21	13	27	1	26	
23	49	27	0	9	15	26	20	25	2	14	7	1	13	
23	53	28	0	10	27	27	12	25	42	14	47	2	52	
23	56	29	0	11	39	28	4	26	22	15	27	3	45	
24	0	30	0	12	51	28	55	27	2	16	7	4	31	

# AN INTRODUCTION TO ASTROLOGY.

---

## CHAPTER I.

The Number of Planets, Signes, Aspects, with  
their Severall Names and Characters.

In the first place you must know that there are seven planets, so called and characterized.

Saturn ♄, Jupiter ♃, Mars ♂, Sol ☉, Venus ♀, Mercury ☿, Luna ☾: There is also the Head of the Dragon, this noted: ♁; and the Tayle ♃. ♁ and ♃ are not Planets but Nodes.

There be also twelve Signes: Aries ♈, Taurus ♉, Gemini ♊, Cancens ♋, Leo ♌, Virgo ♍, Libra ♎, Scorpio ♏, Sagittarius ♐, Capricornus ♑, Aquarius ♒, Pisces ♓: Through these twelve sires the Planets continually move, and can perfectly distinguish the character of every Planet and signe, before you proceed to any part of this study; and also the characters of these Aspects that follow, viz. \* □ △ ♂ ♄.

You must know, every Signe contains in longitude thirty degrees, and every degree sixty minutes, &c. the beginning is from Aries, and so in order one Signe after another: so the whole Zodiack contains 360. degrees, the second degree of Taurus is the two and thirtieth degree of the Zodiack, the tenth of Taurus is the fortieth, and so in order all throughout the twelve signes; yet you must ever account the Aspects from the degree of the Zodiack wherein the Planet is, as if Saturn be in ten degrees of Gemini, and I would know to what degree of the Ecliptick he casteth his sinister Sextile Aspect; reckoning from Aries to the 10th degree of Gemini, I find Saturn to be in the 70th degree of the Zodiack, according to his longitude; if I adde 60 degrees more to 70, they make 130, which answers to the 10th degree of the Signe Leo, to which Saturn casteth his Sextile Apsect, or to any Planet in that degree.

When two Planets are equally distant one from each other, 60 degrees, we say they are in Sextile Apsect, and note it with this character ✱.

When two Planets are 90 degrees distant one from another, we call that Aspect a Quartill (Square) Aspect, and write it thus, □.

When two Planets are 120 degrees distant, we say they are in Trine Aspect, and we write it thus △.

When two Planets are 180 degrees distant, we call that Aspect Opposition, and character the Aspect thus ♂.

When two planets are in one and the same degree and minute of any signe, we say they are in Conjunction, and write it thus ♂.

So then if you find Saturn in the 1st degree of Aries, and Moon or any other Planet in the 1st degree of Gemini, you shall say they are in a Sextile Aspect, for they are distant one from another 60 degrees, and this Aspect is indifferent good.

If Saturn or any other Planet be in the 1st degree of Aries, and another Planet in the 1st degree of Cancer, you must say they are in a Square Aspect, because there is 90 degrees of the Zodiack betwixt them: this Aspect is of enmity and not good.

If Saturn be in the 1st degree of Aries, and any Planet in the first

degree of Leo, there being now the distance of 120 degrees, they behold each other with a Trine Aspect; and this doth denote Unity, Concord and Friendship.

If you find Saturn in the 1st degree of Aries, and any Planet In the 1st degree of Libra, they being now 180 degrees each from other, are said to be in Opposition: A bad Aspect: and you must be mindfull to know what signes are opposite each to other, for without it you cannot erect the Figure.

When Saturn is in the 1st degree of Aries, and any Planet is in the same degree, they are then said to be in Conjunction: And this Aspect is good or ill, according to the nature of the question demanded.

Signes Opposite to one another are

Aries ——— Libra

Taurus ——— Scorpio

Gemini ——— Sagittarius

Cancer ——— Capricorn

Leo ——— Aquarius

Virgo ——— Pisces

That is Aries is opposite to Libra, and Libra to Aries; Taurus to Scorpio, Scorpio to Taurus: and so in order as they stand.

Ephemeris, what, and its use.

I would have all men well and readily apprehend what precedes, and then they will most easily understand the Ephemeris; which is no other thing, then a book containing the true places of the Planets, in degrees and minutes, in every of the 12 signes both in longitude and latitude, every day of the yeer at noon, and every hour of the day, by correction and equation.

I have inserted an Ephemeris of the moneth of January 1646, and after it a Table of Houses for the latitude of 52 degrees, which will serve in a manner, all the Kingdom of England on this side of Newark upon Trent, without sensible error; and this I have done of purpose to teach by them, the use of an Ephemeris, and the manner and means of erecting a Figure of Heaven, without which nothing can be known or made use of in Astrology.

CHAP. II.

Of the Use of the Ephemeris.

**T**he first line on the left-hand page, tels you, January hath 31: dayes.

In the second line you find, The daily motions of the Planets and the Dragons head.

In the third line and over the character of Saturn you have M.D.M. signifying Meridionall, D. Descending; that is, Saturn hath Meridionall latitude, and is Descending.

In the next column you find M.D. and underneath Jupiter; that is, Jupiter hath South or Meridionall latitude, and is descending.

In the third column you find M.A. and under those letters Mars; that is, Mars hath Meridionall latitude, and is ascending.

The Sun hath never any latitude.

In the next column to the Sun you find Venus and then Mercury, with the title of their Latitude: Now if over any of the Planets you find S.A. or D. it tells you that Planet hath Septentrionall or North latitude, and is either ascending or descending, as the letters A. or D. do manifest.

In the fourth line you see Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Mercury, Moon, North Node; now you must observe ever, the South Node is in the opposite signe and degree to the North Node, though he is never placed in the Ephemeris.

In the Fifth line you have Aries, Gemini, Capricorn, Capricorn, Pisces, Aquarius, Scorpio, Leo: Over Aries you have Saturn, that is to acquaint you, that Saturn is in the signe of Aries: And so over Capricorn stands Mars: And so of all rest one after another.

In the Sixth line you have figure 1, telling of you it's the first day of January, and so underneath it to the lower end, you have the day of the moneth.

Next to the Figure 1, you have the letter A, which is the letter of the day of the week; and if you run down under that column; you see the great letter to be D, which is the Sunday or Dominicall letter of the yeer 1646.

Over against the first day of January under the character of Saturn you find 27.48, over those figures you see Aries; the meaning is, Saturn is the first day of January in 27 degrees and S minutes of Aries: now you must observe, 60 minutes make one degree, and that when any Planet hath passed 30 degrees in a signe, he goeth orderly into the next; as out of Aries into Taurus, out of Taurus into Gemini, &c.

In the fourth column, over against the first of the moneth, you find 28R12, over them Gemini, and over it Jupiter; that us; Jupiter the first of January is in 28 degrees of Gemini and 12 minutes: The letter R tells you that he is Retrograde; had you found Di. or D. it had told you he was then come to be Direct in motion. Of all these termes hereafter by themselves.

In the fifth column you find 10,5, over those figures Capricorn, Mars, viz. Mars is the first of January in the 10th degree and 5 minutes of Capricorn.

And so by this order you find the Sun to be in 21 degrees, and 34 minutes of Capricorn; and Venus in 5 degrees 7 minutes of Pisces; Mercury in 5 degrees and 29 minutes of Aquarius; the Moon in 21 degrees and 23 minutes of Scorpio, North Node In 12 degrees and 34 minutes of Leo.

So that you see on the left-hand page, there are ten severall columns; the first containing the day of the moneth; the second, the week-day letter; the third, the degree and minutes of Saturn; the fourth contains the degrees and minutes Jupiter is in; and so every column the like for the rest of the Planets.

Over against the tenth of January, under the column of the Sun, you find 0 Aquarius 44 minutes, which onely sheweth you the Sun to be that day at Noon, in 0 degrees and 44 minutes of Aquarius, &c.

In the lower end of the left-side page, after the 31 of January you find Lat. of Pla. that is, the Latitude of the Planets.

Under the letter c you find 1 10 20.

Under the column of Saturn over against 1, you find 2. 31. then continuing your eye, you have upder Jupiter 0, 5: under Mars 0,47; under Venus 1,13; under Mercury 1,45. The meaning here is, that the first day of January Saturn hath 2 degr: and 31 min: of latitude; Jupiter 0 degr: 5 min: Mars 0 degr:47 min: Venus 1 degr: 13 min: Mercury 1 degr:45 min: of latitude. To know whether It is North or South, cast your eye to the upper column, and you may see over the character of Saturn stands M.D. that is, Meridionall Descending, or South latitude; where you find 5, it tels you the latitude is North; if you find A, the planet is Ascending in his latitude; if D. then Descending.

## CHAP. III.

The right-hand page of the Ephemeris unfolded.

**T**here are eight columns: the first contains the days of the moneth; the six next contains the manner, quality and name of those Aspects the Moon hath to the Planets; as also, the hour of the day or night when they perfectly meet in Aspect; the eighth column hath onely those Aspects which Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury make to each other, and the time of the day or night when.

In the fourth line under Saturn you find Occid. that is, Saturn is Occidentall of the Sun, or sets after him; and so of Jupiter, or where you find Occid. it noteth as much.

Under Mars you find Orient. that is, Mars is Orientall, or riseth before the Sun. And so at any time.

For better understanding the true time when the Moon comes to the Aspect of any Planet, you are to observe, that all those that write Ephemerides, compute the motion of the Planets for the noon time, or just at twelve: And you must know, we and they ever begin our day at Noon, and so reckon 24 hours from the noon of one day to the noon of the next, and after this manner you must reckon in the Aspects. As for example:

Over against the first day of January 1646. which is Thursday, and under the column appropriate to the Sun, you find \* 0. The meaning whereof is, that the Moon is in Sextile aspect with the Sun that first day of January at noon, or no hours P.M. or Post Men diem.

Over against Friday the second of January, you find under the column of Venus □ 6. and on the right hand side over against the same day, under Mercury \* 9. which is no more than this, viz, the second day of January at 6 a clock after noon, the Moon comes to the Square or Quartill aspect of Venus; and at 9 of clock she meets with the sextile of Mercury.

Over against the sixth day of January, being Tuesday, under Saturn you find □ 14. that is, fourteen hours after noon of that day, the Moon comes to the □ of Saturn: now you may easily find, that the

fourteenth hour after noon on Tuesday, is two of clock in the morning on Wednesday.

Again, over against the 6 day, under the column of the Sun you find Conjunction 11 48 which is no more but this, the Moon comes to Conjunction with the Sun at 48 minutes after eleven of clock at night: Now you must know the Moon her Conjunction with the Sun is her change, her next Square after Conjunction with the Sun is the first quarter, her Opposition with the Sun is full Moon, her Square after Opposition is her last quarter.

If you understand but this, that thirteen hours is one of clock the day subsequent, fourteen hours two of clock, fifteen hours three of clock in the morning, sixteen is four of clock, seventeen hours is five in the morning, eighteen is six of clock, nineteen hours is seven of clock, twenty hours is eight in the morning, twenty one hours is nine of clock, twenty two hours after noon is ten of clock the next day, twenty three hours after noon is eleven of clock, &c. Now we never say twenty four hours after noon, for then it's just noon, and if we say 00.00. after noon that is just at noon, or then it's full-twelve of clock: Understanding this and you cannot erre.

In that column under the Planets mutuall Aspects, over against the third of January being Saturday, you find \* Saturn Jupiter 21 that is Saturn and Jupiter are in aspect 21 hours after noon of the Saturday; and that is, at nine of clock on the Sunday morning following.

Over against the fourth day you find Moon Apogaeum, that is, she is then remotest from the earth over against the eighteenth day in the outmost column you find Moon Perigaeon, that is, the Moon is then nearest unto the earth.

Over against the twelfth day, in the same outmost column, you find Mercury in Elong. Max. it should be Mercury in Maxima Elongatione, or that day Mercury is in his greatest elongation or distance from the Sun.

Over against the sixt of January, you find in the outside column Vc Sun Jupiter SS Mars Mercury; that is the Sun and Jupiter are in Quincunx aspect that day; now that aspect consisteth of five Signes, or 150 degrees.

SS is a Semisextil, and tels you, that day Mars and Mercury are in Semisextil to each other: this aspect consisteth of 30 degrees.

Over against the 25 of January, you find in the outmost column □ Saturn Mars 11, and Q Sun Saturn: The meaning is, that at eleven of clock after noon, Saturn and Mars are in Quartill aspect; and that Q Sun Saturn tels you, the Sun and Saturn have a Quintill aspect to each other that day: A Quintill consists of two Signes twelve degrees, or when Planets are distant 72 degrees from each other: we seldom use more aspects then Conjunction, Sextile, Square, Trine, Opposition: to these of late one Kepler, a learned man, hath added some new ones, as follow, viz.

A Semisextill, charactered SS, consisting of 30 degrees.

A Quintil Q consisting of 72 degrees.

A Tredecile Td consisting of 108 degrees.

A Biquintill Bq consisting of 144 degrees.

A Quincunx Vc consisting of 150 degrees.

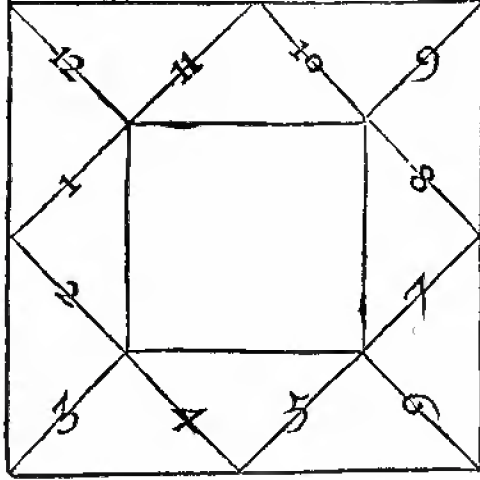
I only acquaint you with these, that finding them any where you may apprehend their meaning.

After those two sides of an Ephemeris, followeth in order, A Table of Houses; for without a present Ephemeris and Table of Houses, it's impossible to instruct you to set a Figure, without which we can give no judgment, or perform anything In this Art.

#### The use of the Table of Houses.

As there are twelve Signes in the Zodiack, through which the Sun and all the Planets make their daily motion, so are thers as you may see twelve severall great pages; and as Aries is the first Signe of the Zodiack, so in the first line of the first great page doe you find Sun in Aries; in the second grand page and first line you will find Sun in Taurus; In the third page and first line Sun in Gemini; and so in order according to the succession of Signes one after another through the twelve pages: By help of these Tables we frame a Figure, as I shall now acquaint you.

## CHAP. IV.

How to Erect a Figure of Heaven by the Ephemeris and  
Table of Houses, aforesaid.

In the first place you are to draw the Figure thus; and to know that those twelve empty spaces are by us called the twelve houses of Heaven, that square in the middle is to write the day, yeer, and hour of the day when we set a figure: the first house begins ever upon that line where you see the figure 1 placed, the second house where you see the figure 2 stand, the third house where you see the figure 3, the fourth house begins where you find the figure 4, the fifth house where you see the figure 5, the sixth where you see the figure 6, the seventh house where you find the figure 7, the eighth house where you find the figure 8, the ninth house where you find the figure 9, the tenth house where you find the figure 10, the eleventh house where you find the figure 11, the twelfth house where you find the figure 12: what space is contained between the figure 1 to the figure 2, is of the first house, or what Planet you shall find to be in that space, you shall say he is in the first house; yet if he be within 5 degrees of the Cusp of any house, his vertue shall be assigned to that house whose Cusp he is nearest, &c. but of this hereafter. The Cusp or very entrance of any house, or first beginning, is upon the line where you see the figures placed; upon which line you must ever place the Signe and degree of the Zodiack, as you find it in the Table of Houses, as if you

find 10 degrees of Aries for the tenth house, you must place the number 10 and Signe of Aries upon the line of the tenth house, and that same tenth degree is the Cusp or beginning of that house, and so in the rest.

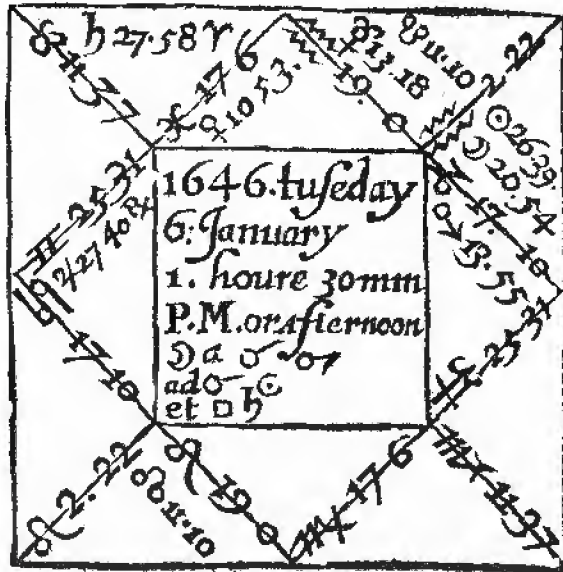
In erecting or setting your Figure, whether of a Question or Nativity, you are to consider these three things.

First, the yeer, moneth, day of the week, hour or part of the hour of that day.

Second, to observe in the Ephemeris of that yeer and day the true place of the Sun in Signe, degree and minute at noon.

Thirdly, what hours and minutes In the Table of houses doe answer or stand on the left hand against the degree of that Signe the Sun is In the day of the Question; for by adding the hour of the day, and hours and minutes answering to the place of the Sun, your Figure is made, and this Signe where the Sun is you must always look for In the great column under the title of the tenth house, where you find the Sun and that Signe together; as if upon any day of the yeer when I set my Figure, the Sun is in Aries, then the first great page or side serveth, for there you find Sun in Aries; if the Sun be in Taurus, then the second page serveth, and so in order: and as in the uppermost line you find Sun In Aries Taurus Gemini, &c. so underneath those characters, and under the tenth house, you see 0 1 2 3 4 5 6, and so all along to 30 degrees; so that let the Sun be In what degree he will, you have it exactly to degrees in the second lesse column, under the title of the tenth house, If any minutes adhere to the place of the Sun as always there doth, If those minutes exceeds thirty, take the hours and minutes, adhering to the next greater degree the Sun Is in; if lesse minutes then thirty belong to the Sun, take the same you find him with, for you must know it breeds no error in an Horary Question.

Examples by the Figure following.



I would erect a Figure of Heaven the sixt of January, being Tuesday, 1646. one hour thirty minutes afternoon, or P.M. that is, Post Meridiem. First, I look in the Ephemeris over against the sixt of January, for the true place of the Sun, and I find it to be 26 39 Capricorn; then I look in the Table of Houses untill I find the Sun in Capricorn, which I doe in the tenth great page, and under the number 10, which signifieth the tenth house, I find

Capricorn; I enter with the degrees of the Sun which being 26 39 I look for 27, and on the left hand against it, I find 19h 56m; In the head of the Table over them H. H. signifying Hours and Minutes: These hours and minutes viz. 19,56, I adde to the time of day in my Question, viz. 1, 30 (and so I must always in every Question adde both numbers together, and if they make more then 24 hours, I must cast away 24 hours, and enter the Table of Houses, under the title of time from noon, seeking for the remainder, or the nearest number to it, and on the right hand over against It, under the severall columns, you shall have the Cusps of the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second, third, fourth houses: but to my former purpose: I add 19,56 to 1,30 and they produce 21 hours, 26 minutes; which number I seek for in that column, entitled Time from noon, or Hours, minutes, and which number I find precisely In the eleventh great page, under the Sun in Aquarius; and over against 21,26 on the right hand under the column of the tenth house, I find 19,[tenth house] and over its head upward, the Signe of Aquarius, so then I put the 19 degrees of Aquarius upon the Cusp of the tenth house.

[Eleventh house.] In the third column, over against 21,26 I find 17,6, over It the Signe of Pisces, above Pisces the number 11, which appoints you 17 degrees, and 6 minutes of Pisces for the Cusp of the eleventh house.

[Twelfth house.] In the 4th column you find over against the former number 11,37, over that the character of Taurus, at the upper end 12, which tels you, that 11,37 degrees of Taurus must be placed on the Cusp of the twelfth house.

[First house.] In the fifth column over against the former number, you have 25,31, over It Gemini, over Gemini 1 House, and directs you to place the 25 degrees and 31 minutes of Gemini upon the line of Cusp of the first house.

[Second house.] In the sixth column you find 17,10, over that Cancer, 2 House, which tels you 17, 10 degrees of the Signe Cancer must be placed on the Cusp or line of the second house.

[Third house.] In the seventh little column over against the former number you have 2,22, over it the Signe Leo, and in the upper line 3 House; so you are directed to put the 2 deg. and 22 minutes of Leo upon the Cusp of the third house.

Having now perfected the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second, and third House, I must direct you how to perform the rest.

You must for understanding hereof know, that the first six Signes of the Zodiack are opposite to the six last, as formerly I told you.

Aries——— Libra	Taurus——— Scorpio
Gemini——— Sagittarius	Cancer——— Capricorn
Leo ——— Aquarius	Virgo——— Pisces

Viz. Aries is opposite to Libra, and Libra to Aries; to Taurus to Scorpio, and Scorpio to Taurus, and so all the rest in order.

The twelve Houses also are opposite each to other: as thus

10	11	12	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9

So that the tenth house is opposite to the fourth, the fourth to the tenth; the eleventh to the fifth, the fifth to the eleventh, and so all the rest as you find placed: The use you are to make of it is this, That if on the Cusp of the tenth house you find the Signe Aries, then on the Cusp of the fourth the Signe Libra; and look what degree and minute of possesseth the Signe of the tenth house, the same degree and minute of the opposite Signe must be placed on the Cusp of the fourth house, and so of all the other Signes and Cusps of houses; and this is generall, and ever holdeth true; without which rule observed, you cannot erect the Figure aright.

In our former Figure you see 19 Aquarius on the Cusp of the tenth

house, Leo is opposite to Aquarius, and the fourth house to the tenth; so then I place the 19 degree of Leo upon the Cuspe of that house.

Upon the line or Cusp of the eleventh house you see Pisces 17,6, Virgo is the Signe opposite to Pisces, and the fifth house to the eleventh; so that I placed the 17 degree and 6 minutes of Virgo upon the Cusp of the fifth house.

The Cusp of the twelfth house is the 11,37 of Taurus, I see Scorpio is opposite to Taurus, and the sixth house to the twelfth; I therefore put the 11 degree and 37 minutes of Scorpio on the Cusp of the sixth house.

I doe so in the rest of the houses, and by this means I have framed the twelve houses, and placed the severall Signs of the Zodiack upon the Cusps as they ought to be.

Having finished your twelve houses by the Method preceding, you must now learn to place the Planets therein; which you must doe by observing in the Ephemeris, the exact place of the Planet in Sign and Degree at noon the day of the Figure, and in what house you shall finde the Sign wherein the House is, in that House must you place the Planet, within the House if the Planet be in more Degrees then the Cuspe of the House; without the House, if his Degrees be lesse then those of the Cusp of the Houses.

Over against the sixt day of January aforesaid, I find Saturn to be in 27.58. of Aries: I look for Aries in the Figure, but find it not; I find Pisces on the Cuspe of the eleventh, and Taurus on the Cuspe of the twelfth House; so I conclude that the Signe Aries is intercepted; for so we say when a Signe Is not upon any of the Cuspes of Houses, but included betwixt one House and another: I therefore place Saturn in the 11 House, as you may see.

In the next place I finde the place of Jupiter to be 27.40. Gemini. I find 25.31. Gemini to be on the Cuspe of the first House, because the Degrees adhering to Jupiter are greater then the Cuspe, I place Jupiter within the House. And because he Is noted Retrograde I place the Letter R, the better to infome my judgment.

In the fifth column of the Ephemeris I find Mars the sixth of January to be in the 13.55. Capricorn; which Signe in the figure is the Cusp of the eighth House: I therefore place Mars as neer the Cusp

as I can, but his Degrees in the Signe being lesse then the Cuspe of the House, I place him without the House.

I find the Sun the sixth day of January to be In 26.39 Capricorn whom I place beyond the Cuspe of the eighth House, because the Degrees of the Sun in Capricorn are more then the Cuspe of the House.

In the same line, and over against the sixt of January, I finde Venus to be in 10 Degrees, and 53 minutes of Pisces.

I finde the Signe of Pisces on the Cuspe of the eleventh House, and there I put Venus in the tenth House, neer the Cuspe of the eleventh House, but not in the House, because the Degrees of the Signe she is in are not equivalent to the Degrees of the Cuspe of the eleventh House, but are short of them.

In the eighth Column I finde under the character of Mercury 13.18. above it Aquarius. I therefore place Mercury neer the Cuspe of the tenth House, but not in the House; for you may see he is neerer In Degrees to the Cuspe of the tenth house then the ninth; for by how much neerer he is in Degrees to the Cuspe of any House, having the same Signe, by so much the neerer he ought to be placed to the Cuspe of that House.

In the ninth Column, under the Column of the Moon I finde over against the sixth of January 20.54. and over the Figures Capricorn: so then I place the Moon very neer the Sun in the eighth House, and betwixt the Cupse of the house and the Sun; for you may see the Moon hath not so many Degrees as may put her beyond the Sun; nor hath she so few to be without the eighth House. How to reduce the motion of the Moon an other Planets to any house of the day, you shall be instructed hereafter.

In the tenth column I find over against my said day, 10.10. over against it Leo and North Node: so you see the North Node is in 11 deg. 10 mm. of Leo; which I place in the middle of the third house, because ten degrees are very neer as nigh the Cuspe of the third house as fourth; the South Node being always in the opposite Signe and degree at the North Node, I place in the ninth house, viz. In 11 degrees 10 minutes of Aquarius, This being done, I must observe how the Moon Seperates and applies the same day; I find the sixt of January on the right-hand page of the book, that the Moon did last seperate from a Conjunction of Mars and now is applying to a Conjunction of Sun at 11,48, that is at eleven of clock and 48 minutes after at night, then to a Square

of Saturn at fourteen hours after noon, or at two of clock the next morning.

Thus have you one Figure of Heaven erected, and the Planets therein placed, though not rectified to the hour of the day, for how to reduce their motion to any hour I shall shew hereafter: But because I have by experience found, that many Learners have been much stumbled for want of sufficient directions in former Introductions to set a Scheme of Heaven, I shall be a little more copious, and shew an example or two more.

I would erect a Figure on Saturday the 17 of January 1646. for eleven of clock and twenty after noon: the Sun that day at noon Is In 7 degrees and 52 of Aquarius: In the eleventh page of the Table of Houses I find Sun In Aquarius, under the column of the tenth house I look for the eighth degree of Aquarius, because 52 minutes want but little of a degree; over against the eighth degree on the left-hand, under the title of Time From Noon, I find 20 42, viz. 20 hours 42 minutes; so then I work thus,

Time of the day is 11 20.

20 42

hours and minutes answering to the eighth degree of Aquarius, there being 62 min. viz, two min. more than one hour, I take that hour and adde both numbers together, they make .....	32	02	
From 32 hours and 2 min. I subtract 24 hours, as I must ever doe, if there be more then 24 hours, and then there remaines as you see,	32	02	
8 hours and	24		Subtracted.
2 min. which I find not			
precisely in the Table of			
Houses, but I find 8,0,	8	02	Remaines.

which is neer my number, and which serves very well; over against 8h and 0m I find 28,0, and in the upper part I find Cancer, and over it the tenth house, so then I have 28 degrees, 0 min. of Cancer for the Cuspe of my tenth house: in the same line, on the right hand to the 28 degr. of Cancer, you shall find 4 36, over it Virgo, In the upper part of the eleventh house: so then 4 degr. 36 mm. of Virgo are the Cuspe of the eleventh house; then have you over against the said number of 8 hours 0 min. in the fourth

column, 0 Libra 4, over its head the twelfth house, this tells you the Cusp of the twelfth house is 0 degr. 4 min. of Libra: in the fifth column over against the said former number, you have 21.3, over them figures at the top of the page, Libra, and then the first house; which signifies, that you must place the 21 deg. and 3 min. of Libra on the cusp of the first house: adjoining to the 21. degr. and 3 min of Libra in the sixth column, I find 13,57, over it the sign Scorpio, in the upper part of the second house, by which I know, that 13 degr. and 57 min of Scorpio must be placed on the cusp of the second house. In the seventh and utmost column over against my foresaid number of 8 hours and 0 min. I find 15.46, over them the sign Sagittarius, in the upper column over their head the third house, pointing out 15 degr. 46 min of Sagittarius for the Cusp of the third house; so then your Cusps of Houses stand thus:

Tenth house 28 Cancer.  
 Eleventh house 4.36 Virgo.  
 Twelfth house 0.4 Libra.  
 First house 21.3 Libra.  
 Second House 13.57 Scorpio.  
 Third house 15.46 Sagittarius.

The Cusps of the other houses are found out by the opposite Signes and houses, as I formerly directed, viz, the fourth house being opposite ever to the tenth, and the Signe Capricorn to Cancer. I place the 28 degr. of Capricorn on the Cusp of the fourth house: the fifth is opposite to the eleventh, and Pisces is the opposite Signe to Virgo, I therefore place the 4 degr. and 36 min. of Pisces for the Cusp of the fifth: the twelfth house is opposite to the sixth, so is Aries opposite to Libra, therefore I place the 21 degr. and 3 min. of Aries, the opposite Signe to Libra, on the Cusp of the seventh house: the eighth house is opposite to the second, and Taurus to Scorpio, I therefore place the 13 degr. and 57 min. of Taurus on the Cusp of the eighth house: the ninth house is opposite to the third, and Gemini to Sagittarius, I therefore make the 15 degr. and 46 min. of Gemini the Cusp of the ninth house: The Planets are to be placed in the

Figure as formerly directed; nor let it trouble you, if you find sometimes two signs in one house, or almost three, or sometimes one sign to be on the Cusps of three houses, ever place your Planets orderly as near the degree of the house, as the number of degrees your Planet is in will permit.

You must ever remember that if your hour of the day be in the morning, or as we say Ante Meridiem, or before noon, you must reckon the time, as from the noon of the day preceding: As for example.

I would erect a Figure the 26. day of January 1646. being Monday, for 9. of the clock and 45 min. before noon.

My time stands thus: 9 ho. 45 min.

To this I adde 12 hours, because it is properly in our account, the 21 hour and 45 minutes after noon of the Sunday preceding: so then you may say thus; the Figure is set for 9. hours and 45 minutes Ante Meridiem, or before noon of the Monday.

Or else 25 of January, being Sunday, 21 hours and 45 min. Post Meridiem, or after noon, which is all one with the former time.

I find the Sun at noon the same 26 day, to be in 16 degr. and 59 min. of Aquarius; I look in the Table of Houses what hours and min. correspond to the 17 degrees of Aquarius in the tenth house; in the eleventh page I find Sun Aquarius, and along in the column of the tenth 17 degr. 0 min. on the left hand I find over against them, 31 hours 18 min. to these I add the hours and min. of the day, viz. 21.45; added together, they make 43h 03m. from which in regard they are more then 24 hours, I subtract 24.

	43	03
	24	
Rests	19	03

With my 19 hours and 3 min. I enter the Table of Houses, and under the title of hours and minutes, or Time from noon, I seek my number, In the tenth page I find 19 hours and 1 min. which is the next number unto my desire, over against it I see 14.0, and in the upper part of Capricorn and tenth house, signifying the 14 degr. of the Sign Capricorn is to be placed on the Cusp of the

tenth house, the rest of the houses are found out in order as they stand in the Table of Houses over against my number of 19 hours and 1 min. I hope these examples will be sufficient for all young Learners; but that they may presently consider whether they have set their Figure right yea or no, let them take this general rule, that if the Figure be erected from noon to Sunset, the Sun will be in the ninth, eighth or seventh house; if it be erected from Sunset till midnight, he shal find the Sun in the sixth, fifth or fourth house; if it be set from midnight till Sunrise, he shall find the Sun in the third, second or first house; if the Figure be set from Sunrise till noon, then he shall find the Sun in the twelfth, eleventh or tenth house, &c.

---

## CHAP. V.

Of the daily motion of the Planets, and how to reduce  
their motion to any house of the day,  
and to the Meridian of London.

**W**e have seldom occasion to erect a schein of Heaven just at noon, to which time the motions of the Planets are exactly calculated, and need not any rectification; but usually all Questions are made either some hours before, or after noon; therefore it is needfull you know how to take their diurnall or daily motion, or how many degrees or min. they move in 24 hours, that thereby you may have a proportion to adde to the place of your Planets according to the hour of the day or night when you set your Figure: And although in horary questions, it occasioneth no error (except in the motion of the Moon) yet I thought fit to instruct the Learner herewith, that so he may know how to doe his work handsomely. Example.

You must set down the place of your Planet in Signe, degree and minute as you find him at noon; and if your Planet be direct, you must subtract him in degree and minute from the place he is in the day susbequent: but when a Planet is retrograde, you must doe the contrary, viz, subtract the motion of your Planet the day subsequent from the day going before.

Example:

January 7. at noon, Saturn is 28, 0 Aries  
 January 6. at noon, Saturn is 27,58                      Daily motion is        2 min.

Here you see the daily motion of Saturn is onely two minutes.

Jan. 6 Jupiter R 27,40 Gemini  
 Jan. 7 Jupiter    27,34                      Daily motion is 6. min.

Jan. 7 Mars is in 14,41 Capricorn  
 Jan. 6 Mars is in 13,55

---

46

So the Diurnall motion of Mars is 46 min.

Jan. 7 Sun is in 27,40 Capricorn  
 Jan. 6 Sun is in 26,39

---

1,01

The daily motion of the Sun is one degr. and one min.

Jan. 7 Venus is in 12,02 Pisces  
 Jan. 6 Venus is in 10,53

---

1,09

The daily motion of Venus is 1 degree and 9 min.

Jan. 7 Mercury is in 14,45 Aquarius  
 Jan. 6 Mercury is in 13,18

---

1,27

So the diurnall motion of Mercury is 1 degr. 27 min.

Jan. 7 Moon is in 3,01 Aquarius  
 Jan. 6 Moon is in 20,54 Capricorn

Subtract 20 degr. 54 min. of Capricorn from 30 degr. the completment of a Signe, and there rest 9. degr. 6.min. which added to 3.degr.1.min. of Aquarius, make the diurnall motion of the Moon to be 12 degr. and 7 min. The work had been easier, but that the Moon was removed into another Signe before the day subsequent at noon.

Jan. 6 North Node is in 11,10 Leo  
 Jan. 7 North Node is in 10,24

---

46

The motion of the North Node is 46 min. whom you must carefully observe, for he sometimes moves forward in the sign, sometimes backward, which you may easily perceive by the Ephemeris, without further instruction.

How to find the quantity of the hourly motion of  
 any Planet by the Table following.

**I**n every Figure you set, the place of the Planets ought to be rectified to the hour of the setting the Figure, especially the place of the Moon, because of her swift motion; in the Planets you need not be scrupulous, but take whole degrees without sensible error, or indeed any at all: this I mean in Questions; but in Nativities, you are to have the places of them exactly to degrees and minutes; and above all, the motion of the Sun to minutes and seconds, because by his motion we set the yearly revolutions of Nativities.

I shall onely deliver the practice of two or three Examples, and leave the rest to the diligence of every Learner. The Table followeth.

de	mi	sec	th	de	mi	sec	th	de	mi	sec	th
mi	sec	th	4h	mi	sec	th	4h	mi	sec	th	4h
1	0	2	30	22	0	55	0	43	1	47	30
2	0	5	0	23	0	57	30	44	1	50	0
3	0	5	30	24	1	1	0	45	1	42	30
4	0	10	0	25	1	2	30	46	1	55	0
5	0	12	20	26	1	5	0	47	1	57	30
6	0	15	0	27	1	7	30	48	2	0	0
7	0	17	30	28	1	10	0	49	2	2	30
8	0	20	0	29	1	12	20	50	2	5	0
9	0	22	30	30	1	15	0	51	2	7	30
10	0	25	0	31	1	17	30	52	2	10	0
11	0	27	30	32	1	20	0	53	2	12	30
12	0	30	0	33	1	22	20	54	2	15	0
13	0	32	30	34	1	25	0	55	2	17	30
14	0	35	0	35	1	27	30	56	2	20	0
15	0	37	30	36	1	30	0	57	2	22	30
16	0	40	0	37	1	32	30	58	2	25	0
17	0	42	30	38	1	35	0	59	2	27	30
18	0	45	0	39	1	37	30	60	2	30	0
19	0	47	30	40	1	40	0	61	2	32	0
20	0	50	0	41	1	42	30				
21	0	52	30	42	1	45	0				

In the preceding scheme of the sixth of Jan. you find the diurnall motion of the Sun to be 61 min. or one deg. one min. in the very last line of this Table 1 find 61, over the head of it deg. min. but over against 61 to the right hand, I find 2,32,30, which tells you, that the hourly motion of the Sun is, 2 min. 32 seconds, and thirty thirds, as you may see in the upper part of the column over the heads of the figures.

The daily motion of Mars is 46 min. in the Figure abovenamed;

I enter down the first column, and find 46, against it I find 1 min. 55 seconds to be one hours motion of Mars, when in 24 hours he moves 46 min.

You must note, if you enter with minutes, you must have minutes, if with seconds, seconds; and so in the rest: This in the motion of Saturn Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury; with the Moon otherways.

If the motion of your Planet be above 61 min. viz. 70 or 75 or 80 min. then enter the Table twice: as for example.

The motion of Mercury is, as you perceive, 1 degr. and 27 min. I would know what his hourly motion is, I enter first with 60 min. against which I find 2,30, viz. 2 min. 30 seconds, then I enter with 27, against which I find 1,7,30, viz. 1 min. 7 seconds, thirty thirds, which I cast away, and adde the two former summes together thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \quad 30 \\ 1 \quad 7 \\ \hline 3 \quad 37 \end{array}$$

added together they make 3 min. 37 seconds, and so much is the hourly motion of Mercury, when his diurnall motion is 87 minutes.

The daily motion of the Moon you see is 12 degrees and 7 minutes. I enter down the first column with 12, against it I find 0,30,0, viz. 0 degr, 30 min. 0 seconds.

I enter with 7, over against it I find  
I adde the number to it

$$\begin{array}{r} 0 \quad 17 \quad 30 \\ 30 \quad 0 \quad 0 \end{array}$$

they produce 30 minutes 17 seconds, and 30 thirds for the hourly motion of the Moon in our figure: you may in her operation reject the seconds and thirds.

By this rule I would know where the true place of the Sun is at that hour when we erected the Figure.

The hour of the day is 1:30, the time admitted by Eichstadius for reducing his Ephemeris to the Meridian of London, is 50 min. of an hour in motion, for they being more East then we, the Sun comes sooner to them at their noon, then to us that are more West-ward, by so much time: I adde 50 min. to my former time, viz. 1.30, the whole is then 2 hours and 20 min. now if the motion of the Sun in one hour be 2 min. 32 seconds

then in two hours it will be

added together they are

$$\begin{array}{r} \underline{2 \text{ min. } 32 \text{ seconds more.}} \\ 5 \text{ min. } 04 \text{ seconds:} \end{array}$$

Which being added to the place of the Sun at noon, make the true place of the Sun at time of erection of the Figure, 26 deg. 44 min. and 4 sec. of Capricorn; there is 20 min. of one hour more; but because they produce nothing of consequence, I omit further herein.

The place of the Moon the same day at noon is 20 54 Capricorn; if you adde her motion in two hours, you shall see it will be twice 30 min. viz, one whole degr. and then her true place will be 21 54 Capricorn.

We that say many Figures, never care for this exactnesse, but use this generall rule; In the motion of the Sun, Venus and Mercury, if the figure be for six or seven hours after noon, we adde about 15 min. to their places at noon, and so allowing for every six hours 15 min. motion.

Because the Moon goeth 12,13 or 14 degr. in on day, we constantly adde to her place at noon 3 degr. for every six hours, and some mm. over; doe so with the other Planets according to their diurne motion. He that would doe them more exact, may work them by multiplication and division, or procure some old Ephemeris, wherein there is usually large proportionall Tables concerning this business.

Now as I have acquainted you, that in motion of the Planets you must in a Nativity or Question, if you please, allow the Planets so much to be added unto their place at noon as can be got in 50 min. of an hour, so you must observe the contrary in the Aspects. As for example: The sixt of January you find Moon Square Saturn 14 P.M. viz, the Moon comes to the square aspect of Saturn at 14 hours after the noon of the sixth day of January, or at two of the clock the next morning on the seventh day: now you must subduct 50 min. of an hour from 14 hours, and then the true time of the Moon her perfect square to Saturn with us at London, is at 13 hours and 10 min. after noon: doe so in all the aspects &c.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of the twelve Houses of Heaven, and some Names or Termes of Astrologie.

**T**he whole spheare of Heaven is divided into four equal parts by the Meridian and Horizon, and again into four Quadrants,

and every Quadrant again into three parts, according to other Circles drawn by points of Sections of the aforesaid Meridian and Horizon; so the whole Heaven is divided into twelve equall parts, which the Astrologers call Houses or Mansions, taking their beginning from the East.

The first Quadrant is described from the East to the Midheaven, or from the line of the first house to the line of the tenth house, and contains the twelfth, eleventh and tenth houses, it's called the Orientall, Vernall, Masculine, Sanguine, Infant quarter.

The second Quadrant is from the Cusp of the Mid-heaven to the cusp of the seventh house, containing the ninth, eighth and seventh houses, and is called the Meridian, Estivall, Feminine, Youthfull, Cholerick quarter.

The third Quadrant is from the cusp of the seventh house to the cusp of the fourth house, and contains the sixth, fifth and fourth houses, is called the Occidentall, Autumnall, Masculine, Melanchollique, Manhood, cold and dry.

The fourth Quadrant is from the cusp of the fourth to the cusp of the first house, and contains the third, second and first house, is Northern, Feminine, Old Age, of the nature of Winter, Phlegmatique.

The first, tenth, seventh and fourth houses hereof are called Angles, the eleventh, second, eighth & fifth are called Succedants, the third, twelfth, ninth and sixth, are termed Cadents. The Angles are most powerfull, the Succedants are next in vertue, the Cadents poor, and of little efficacy: the Succedant houses follow the Angles, the Cadents come next the Succedants; in force and vertue they stand so in order:

1 10 7 4 11 5 9 3 2 8 6 12

The meaning whereof is this, that two Planets equally dignified, the one in the Ascendant, the other in the tenth house, you shall judge the Planet in the Ascendant somewhat of more power to effect what he is Significator of, then he that is in the tenth: doe so in the rest as they stand in order, remembering that Planets in Angles doe more forcibly shew their effects.

When we name the Lord of the Ascendant, or Significator

of the Querent, or thing quesited; we mean no other thing then that Planet who is Lord of that Sign which ascends, or Lord of that Sign from which house the thing demanded is required; as if from the seventh house, the Lord of that sign descending on the cusp is Significator, and so in the rest: but of this in the ensuing Judgments.

Cosignificator is when you find another Planet in aspect or conjunction with that Planet who is the principall significator; this said Planet shall have signification more or lesse, and either, assist or not, in effecting the same thing desired; and so hath something to doe in the judgment, and ought to be considered: if a friendly Planet, he notes good; if an infortune the contrary, viz, either the destruction of the thing, or disturbance in it.

Almuten, of any house is that Planet who hath most dignities in the sign ascending or descending upon the Cusp of any house, whereon, or from whence, you require your judgment.

Almuten of a Figure, is that Planet who in Essentiall and Accidentall dignities, is most powerfull in the whole Scheam of Heaven.

The Dragons Head we sometimes call	Anabibazon.
The Dragons Taile	Catabibazon.

The Longitude of a Planet is his distance from the beginning of Aries, numbered according to the succession of signs, unto the place of the Planet.

Latitude is the distance of a Planet from the Ecliptick, either towards the North or South, by which means we come to say, a Planet hath either Septentrionall or Meridionall Latitude, when either he recedes from the Ecliptick towards the North or South.

Onely the Sun continually moveth in the Ecliptick, and never hath any latitude.

Declination of a Planet is his distance from the AEquator, and as he declines from thence either Northward or Southward, so is his declination nominated either North or South.

## CHAP. VII.

## Of the twelve Houses, their Nature and Signification.

As before we have said there are twelve signs, and also twelve Houses of Heaven, so now we are come to relate the nature of these twelve Houses; the exact knowledge whereof is so requisite, that he who shall learn the nature of the Planets and Signs without exact judgment of the Houses, is like an impoindent man, that furnisheth with variety of householdstufte, having no place wherein to bestow them.

There is nothing appertaining to the life of man in this world, which in one way or other hath not relation to one of the twelve Houses of Heaven, and as the twelve signs are appropriate to the particular members of mans body; so also doe the twelve houses represent not onely the severall parts of man, but his actions, quality of life and living, and the curiosity and judgment of our Fore-fathers in Astrology, was such, as they have allotted to every house a particular signification, and so distinguished humane accidents throughout the twelve houses, as he that understands the Questions appertaining to each of them, shall not want sufficient grounds whereon to judge or give a rationall answer upon any contingent accident, and successe thereof.

## Of the first House and its Signification.

The first house, which containeth all that part of Heaven from the line where the figure one standeth, until the figure two, where the second house beginneth.

It hath signification of the life of man, of the stature, colour, complexion, form and shape of him that propounds the Question, or is born; in Eclipses and great Conjunctions, and upon the Sun his annuall ingresse into Aries; it signifieth the common people, or generall State of that Kingdom where the Figure is erected.

And as it is the first house, it represents the head and face of man, so that if either Saturn, Mars or South Node be in this House, either at the time of the Question, or at the time of birth, you shall observe

some blemish in the face, or in that member appropriate to the signe that then is upon the cusp of the house; as if Aries be in the Ascendant, the mark, mole, or scarre is without faile in the head or face; and if few degrees of the signe ascend, the mark is in the upper part of the head; if the middle of the sign be on the cusp, the mole, mark or scar is in the middle of the face, or neer it; if the later degrees ascend, the face is blemished neer the chin, towards the neck: This I have found true in hundreds of examples.

Of colours, it hath the White; that is, if a Planets be in this house that hath signification of white, the complexion of the Party is more pale, white and wan; or if you enquire after the colour of the cloathe of any man, if his significator be in the first house, and in a sign corresponding, the parties apparell is white or gray, or somewhat neer that colour, so also if the Question be for cattle, when their significators are found in this house, it denotes them to be of that colour or neer it: The house is Masculine.

The Cosignificators of this house are Aries and Saturn; for as this house is the first house, so is Aries the first signe, and Saturn the first of the Planets, and therefore when Saturn is but moderately well fortified, in this house, and in any benevolent aspect of Jupiter, Venus, Sun or Moon, it promiseth a good sober constitution of body, and usually long life: Mercury doth also joy in this house, because it represents the Head, and he the Tongue, Fancy and Memory: when he is well dignified and posited in this house, he produceth good Orators: it is called the Ascendant, because when the Sun commeth to the cusp of this house, he ascends, or then ariseth, and is visible in our Horizon.

#### Questions concerning the Second House.

From this house is required judgment concerning the estate or fortune of him that asks the question, or his Wealth or Poverty, of all removeable Goods, Money lent, of Profit or game, losse or damage; in suits of Law, it signifies a mans Friends or Assistants; in private Duels, the Querents second; in an Eclipse or Great Conjunction, the poverty or Wealth of

the people; in the Sun his entrance into Aries, it represents the Ammunition, Allies and Support the Common-wealth shall have; it imports their Magazines.

It represents in man the neck, and hinder parts of it towards the shoulders, of colours, the green.

So that if one make demand concerning any thing specified above in this house, you must look for signification from hence: It's a feminine house and Succedant, called in some Latin Authors Anaphora.

It hath Cosignificators Jupiter and Taurus; for is Jupiter be placed in this house, or be Lord hereof, it's an argument of an estate or fortune; Sun and Mars are never well placed in this house, either of them shew dispersion of substance, according to the capacity and quality of him that is either born or asks the questions.

### The Third House.

Hath signification of Brethren, Sisters, Cozens and Kindred, Neighbours, small Journeys, or inland-Journeys, oft removing from one place to another, Epistles, Letters, Rumours, Messengers: It doth rule the Shoulders, Armes, Hands and Fingers.

Of Colours, it governeth the Red and Yellow, or Croceall, or Sorrell colour: It hath Cosignificators, of the Signe Gemini, of the Planet Mars; which is one reason why Mars in this house, unlesse joynd with Saturn is not very unfortunate, it is a Cadent house, and is the joy of the Moon; for if she be posited therein, especially in a moveable sign, it's an argument of much travell, trotting and trudging, or of being seldom quiet: The house is Masculine.

### The Fourth House.

Giveth Judgment of Fathers in generall & ever of his Father that enquires, or that is born; of Lands, Houses, Tenements, Inheritances, Tillage of the earth, Treasures hidden, the determination or end of any thing; Towns, Cities or Castles, besieged or not besieged; all ancient Dwellings, Gardens, Fields, Pastures, Orchards; the quality and nature of the grounds

one purchaseth, whether Vineyards, Cornfieldd, &c. whether the ground be Woody, Stony or barren.

The Sign of the fourth denoteth the Town, the Lord thereof, the Governour: It ruleth the Brest, Lungs.

Of Colours, the Red: It's Cosignificator is Cancer, and of Planets the Sun; we call it the Angle of the Earth, or *Imum Coeli*; it is feminine, and the North Angle: In Nativities or Questions, this fourth house represents Fathers, so doth the Sun by day and Saturn by night; yet if the Sun be herein placed, he is not ill, but rather shews the Father to be of a noble disposition, &c.

#### The Fifth House.

By this house we judge of Children, of Embassadors, of the state of a Woman with child, of Banquets, of Ale-houses, Tavernes, Playes, Messengers or Agents for Republick; of the wealth of the Father, the Ammunition of a Town besieged; if the Woman with child shall bring forth male or female; of the health or sicknesse of his Son or Daughter that asks the Question.

It ruleth the Stomack, Liver, Heart, Sides and Back, and is masculine.

Of Colours, Black and White, or Honey-colour, and is a Sucedant house; It's Cosignificators are Leo and Venus, who doth joy in this house, in regard it's the house of Pleasure, Delight and Merriment; it's wholly unfortunate by Mars or Saturn, and they therein shew disobedient children and untoward.

#### The Sixth House.

It concerneth Men and Mid-servants, Gallislaves, Hogges, Sheep, Goats, Hares, Connies, all manner of lesser Cattle, and profit and losse got thereby; Sicknesse, it's quality and cause, principall humour offending, curable or not curable, whether the disease be short or long; Day—labourers, Tenants, Farmers, Shepherds, Hogheards, Neatherds, Warriners; and it signifieth Unkles, or the Fathers Brothers and Sisters.

It ruleth the inferiour part of the Belly, and intestines even to

the Arse: this house is a Feminine and Cadent house, unfortunate, as having no aspect to the Ascendant.

Of Colours, black colour, Mars rejoiceth in this house, but his Cosignificator is of the Signes Virgo, of Planets Mercury; we usually find that Mars and Venus in Conjunction in this house, are arguments of a good Physitian.

### The Seventh House.

It giveth judgment of Marriage, and describes the person inquired after, whether it be Man or Woman, all manner of Love questions, our publique enemies; the Defendant in a Law-suit, in Warre the opposing party; all quarrels, Duels, Law-suits; in Astrology the Artist himself; in Physick the Physitian; Theeves and Thefts; the person stealing, whether Man or Woman, Wives, Sweetharts; their shape, description, condition, Nobly or ignobly born: in an Annuall ingresse, whether Warre or Peace may be expected: of Victory, who over-comes, and who worsted; Fugitives or runaways; Banished and Out-lawed-men.

It hath cosignificator Libra and Moon, Saturn or Mars unfortunate herein, shew ill in Marriage.

Of Colour, a dark Blacke colour.

It ruleth the Haunches, and the Navill to the Buttocks; and is called the Angle of the West: and is Masculine.

### The Eighth House.

The Estate of Men deceased, Death, its quality and nature; the Wills, Legacies and Testaments of Men deceased; Dowry of the Wife, Portion of the Maid, whether much or little, easie to be obtained or with difficulty. In Duels it represents the Adversaries Second; in Lawsuits the Defendants friends. What kinde of Death a Man shall dye, it signifies fear and anguish of Minde. Who shall enjoy or be heir to the Deceased.

It rules the Privy-parts. Of colours, the Green and Black.

Of Signes it hath Scorpio for Cosignificator, and Saturn, the Hemoroids, the Stone, Strangury, Poysons, and Bladder are ruled

by this house; and is a succedant House, and Feminine.

#### The Ninth House.

By this House we give judgment of Voyages or long journies beyond Seas of Religious men, or Clergy of any kinde, whether Bishops or inferiour Ministers; Dreams, Visions, forraign Countries, of Books, Learning, Church Livings, or Benefices, Advowsions; of the kindred of ones Wife, & sic e contrario.

Of colours it hath the Green and White.

Of mans body it ruleth the Fundament, the Hipples and Thighes, Sagittarius and Jupiter are cosignificators of this House; for if Jupiter be herein placed, it naturally signifies a devout man in his Religion, or one modestly given; I have oft observed when the Dragons tayle, or Mars or Saturn have been infortunately placed in this House; the Querent hath either been little better then a Atheist or a desperate Sectarist: the Sun rejoyceth to be in this House, which is Masculine, and Cadent.

#### The Tenth House.

Commonly it personateth Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, Judges, prime Officers, Commanders in chief, whether in Armies or Towns; all sorts of Magistracy and Officers in Authority, Mothers, Honour, Preferment, Dignity, Office, Lawyers; the profession or Trade any one useth; it signifies Kingdoms, Empires, Dukedoms, Countries.

It hath of colours Red and White, and ruleth the knees and Hammes.

Its called the Medium coeli, or Mid-heaven, and is Feminine. Its cosignificators are Capricorn and Mars; either Jupiter or the Sun doe much Fortunate this House when they are posited therein, Saturn or South Node usually deny Honor, as to persons of quality, or but little esteem in the world to a vulgar person, not much joy in his Profession, Trade or Mystery, is a Mechanick.

### The Eleventh House.

It doth naturally represent Friends and Friendship, Hope, Trust, Confidence, the Praise, or Dispraise of any one; the Fidelity or falsenesse of Friends; as to Kings it personates their Favourites, Councillours, Servants, their Associates or Allyes, their Money, Exchequer or Treasure; in Warre their Ammunition and Souldiery; it represents Courtiers, &c. in a Common-wealth governed by a few of the Nobles and Commons, it personates their assistance in Councell: as in London the tenth House represents the Lords Major; the eleventh the Common-Councell; the Ascendant the generality of the Commoners of the said City.

Of members it ruleth the Legs to the Ancles.

Of colours, it ruleth the Saffron or Yellow.

It hath of the Signs Aquarius, and Sun of the Planets, for cosignificators Jupiter doth especially rejoyce in this House; it's a succedant House, and masculine, and in vertue is equivalent either to the seventh or fourth Houses.

### The Twelfth House.

It hath signification of private Enemies, of Witches, great Cattle, as Horses, Oxen, Elephants, &c. Sorrow, Tribulation, Imprisonments, all manner of affliction, self-undoing, &c. and of such men as maliciously undermine their neighbours, or inform secretly against them.

It hath cosignificators Pisces and Venus; Saturn doth joy in that House, For naturally Saturn is Author of mischief; and it ruleth in Mans body the Feet.

In Colour it presents the Green.

Its a Cadent House, Feminine, and vulgarly sometimes called Cataphora, as all Cadent Houses may be. This is the true Character of the severall Houses, according to the Ptolomeian Doctrine, and the experience my self have had for some yeers: I must confesse the Arabians have made severall other divisions of the Houses, but I could never in my practise finde any verity in them, wherefore I say nothing of them.

## CHAP. VIII.

## Of the Planet SATURN, and his Signification.

[Names] He is called usually Saturn, but in some Authors Chronor Phoenon, Falcifer.

[Colour] He is the supreamest or highest of all Planets; is placed betwixt Jupiter and the Firmament, he is not very bright or glorious, or doth he twinkle or sparkle, but is of a Pale, Wan or Leaden, Ashy colour slow in motion. [Motion] Finishing his Course through the twelve signs of the Zodiack in 29 years, 157 dayes, or thereabouts; his middle motion is two minutes and one second; his diurnall motion sometimes is three, four, five, or six minutes, or seldom more. [Latitude] His greatest North Latitude from the Ecliptick is two degrees 48 minutes; his South Latitude from the Ecliptick is two degrees 49 minutes; and more then this he hath not.

[Houses] In the Zodiack he hath two of the twelve Signes for his Houses, viz. Capricorn his Night-house, Aquarius his Day-house; he has his Exaltation in Libra, he receives his Fall in Aries; he rejoyceth in the sign Aquarius.

[Triplcity] He governeth the Aiery Triplcity by day, which is composed of these Signs; Gemini, Libra, Aquarius; [Terms] in all the twelve Signe he hath these degrees for his Terms, allotted him by Ptolomy.

In Aries,	27, 28, 29, 30.
In Taurus,	23, 24, 25, 26.
In Gemini,	22, 23, 24, 25.
In Cancer,	28, 29, 30.
In Leo,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
In Virgo,	19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.
In Libra,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
In Scorpio,	28, 29, 30.
In Sagittarius,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25.
In Capricorn,	26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In Aquarius,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
In Pisces,	27, 28, 29, 30.

The meaning whereof is, that if Saturn in any Question be in

any of these degrees wherein he hath a Terme, he cannot be said to be Peregrine, or void of essentiall dignities; or if he be in any of these degrees allotted him for his Face or Decanate, he cannot then be said to be peregrine: understand this in all the other Planets.

He hath also these for his Face or Decanate.

In Taurus,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In Leo,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
In Libra,	11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In Sagittarius,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In Pisces,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

He continueth Retrograde 140 dayes.

He is five dayes in his first station before Retrogradation, and so many in his second station before Direction.

[Nature] He is a Diurnall Planet, Cold and Dry (being far removed from the heat of the Sun) and moyst Vapours, Melancholick, Earthly, Masculine, the greater Infortune, author of Solitarinesse, Malevolent, &c.

[Manners & Actions, when well dignified.] Then he is profound in Imagination, in his Acts severe, in words reserved, in speaking and giving very spare, in labour patient, in arguing or disputing grave, in obtaining the goods of this life studious and solicitous, in all manner of actions austere.

[When ill.] Then he is envious, covetous, jealous and mistrustfull, timorus, sordid, outwardly dissembling, sluggish, suspicious, stubborn, a contemner of women, a close lyar, malicious, murmuring, never contented, ever repining.

[Corporature] Most part his Body more cold and dry, of a middle stature; his complexion pale, swartish or muddy, his Eyes little and black, looking downward, a broad Forehead, black or sad Hair, and it hard or rugged, great Eares; hanging, lowring Eye-brows, thick Lips and Nose, a rare or thin Beard, a lumpish, unpleasant Countenance, either holding his Head forward or stooping, his Shoulders broad and large, and many times crooked, his Belly somewhat short and lank, his Thighs spare; lean and not long; his Knees and Feet indecent, many times shoveling or hitting one against another, &c.

[SATURN ORIENTAL] You must observe, if Saturn be Orientall of the Sun, the stature is more short, but decent and well composed.

[OCCIDENTALL] The man is more black and lean, and fewer Hairs; and again, if he want latitude, the body is more lean, if he have great latitude, the body is more fat or fleshy; if the latitude be Meridionall or South, more fleshy; if the latitude be Meridionall or South, more fleshy, but quick in motion.

If the latitude be North, hairy and much flesh.

Saturn in his first station, a little fat.

In his second station, fat, ill favoured Bodies, and weak;  
and this observe constantly in all the other Planets.

[QUALITY OF MEN.] In generall he signifieth Husbandmen, Clowns, Beggars, Day-labourers, Old-men, Fathers, Grand-fathers, Monks, Jesuits, Sectarists.

[PROFESSION.] Curriers, Night-farmers, Miners under ground, Tinnors, Potters, Broom-men, Plummers, Brick-makers, Malsters, Chimney-sweepers, Sextons of Churches, Bearers of dead corps, Scavengers, Hostlers, Colliers, Carters, Gardiners, Ditchers, Chandlers, Diers of Black cloth, an Herdsman, Shepheard or Cow-keeper.

[SICKNESSES.] All Impediments in the right Ears, Teeth, all quartan Agues proceeding of cold, dry and melancholly Distempers, Leprocies, Rheumes, Consumptions, black Jaundies, Palsies, Tremblings, vain Feares, Fantasies, Dropsie, the Hand and Footgout, Apoplexies, Dog-hunger, too much flux of the Hemoroids, Ruptures if in Scorpio or Leo, in any ill aspect with Venus.

[SAVOURS.] Sower, Bitter, Sharp, in mans body he principally ruleth the Spleen.

[HEARBS.] He governeth Beirsfoot, Starwort, Woolf-bane, Hemlock, Ferne, Hellebor the white and black, Henbane, Ceterach or Fingerferne, Clotbur or Burdock, Parsnip, Dragon, Pulse, Vervine, Mandrake, Poppy, Mosse, Nightshade, Bythwind, Angelica, Sage, Box, Tutfan, Orage or golden Hearb, Spinach, Shepheards Purse, Cummin, Horitaille, Fumitory.

[PLANTS and TREES.] Tamarisk, Savine, Sene, Capers, Rue or Hearbgrice, Polipody, Willow or Sallow Tree, Yew-tree, Cypress tree, Hemp, Pine-tree.

[BEASTS, &c.] The Asse, Cat Hare, Mouse, Mole, Elephant, Beare, Dog, Wolf, Bastlisk, Crocodile, Scoprion, Toad, Serpent, Adder, Hog, all manner of creeping Creatures breeding of putrifaction, either in the Earth, Water or Ruines of Houses.

[FISHES, BIRDS, &c.] The Eele, Tortoise, Shel-fishes. The Bat or Blude-black, Crow, Lapwing, Owle, Gnat, Crane, Peacock, Grashopper, Thrush, Blackbird, Ostritch, Cuckoo.

[PLACES.] He delights in Deserts, Woods, obscure Vallies, Caves, Dens, Holes, Mountaines, or where men have been buried, Church-yards, &c. Ruinous Buildings, Cole-mines, Sinks, Dirty or Stinking Muddy Places, Wells and Houses of Offices, &c.

[MINERALS.] He ruleth over Lead, the Lead-stone, the Drosse of all Mettals, as also , the Dust and Rubbidge of every thing.

[STONES.] Saphire, Lapis Lazuli, all black, ugly Country Stones not polishable, and of a sad ashy or black colour.

[WEATHER.] He causeth Cloudy, Dark, obscure Ayre, cold and hurtfull, thich, black and cadense Clouds: but of this more particularly in a Treatise by it self.

[WINDS.] He delighteth in the East quarter of Heaven, and causeth Eastern Winds, at the time of gathering any Planet belonging to him, the Ancients did observe to turn their faces towards the East in his hour, and he, if possible, in an Angle, either in the Ascendant, or tenth, or eleventh house, the Moon applying by a Trine or Sextile to him.

[ORBE.] His Orbe is nine degrees before and after; that is, his influence begins to work, when either he applies, or any Planet applies to him, and is within nine degrees of his aspect, and from that aspect.

[YEERS.] In Generation he ruleth the first and eighth moneth after Conception.

The greatest yeers he signifies — 465.

His greater — 57.

His mean yeers — 43 and a half.

His least ——— 30.

The meaning whereof is this; Admit we frame a new Building,

erect a Town or City, or Family, or principality is begun when Saturn is essentially and accidentally strong, the Astrologer may probably conjecture the Family, Principality, &c. may continue 465 yeers in honour &c. without any semible alteration: Again, if in ones Nativity Saturn is wel dignified, is Lord of the Geniture, &c. then according to nature he may live 57 yeers; if he be meanly distinguished, then the Native but 43; if he be Lord of the Nativity, and yet weak, the child may live 30 yeers, hardly any more; for nature of Saturn is cold and dry, and those qualities are destructive to man, &c.

As to Age, he relates to decreped old men; Fathers, Grandfathers, the like in Plants, Trees, and all living Creatures.

[COUNTRIES] Late Authours say he ruleth over Bavaria, Saxony, Stiria, Romandisle, Ravenna, Constantia, Ingoldstad.

[ANGEL] Its Cassiel, alias Captiel.

His friends are Jupiter, Sun and Mercury, his enemies Mars and Venus. We call Saturday his day, for then he begins to rule at Sun rise, and ruleth the first hour and eighth of that day.

---

## CHAP. IX.

### Of the Planet Jupiter, and his Signification.

**J**upiter is placed next to Saturn (amongst the Ancients) you shal sometimes finde him called Zeus, or Phaeton: He is the greatest in appearance to our eyes of all the Planets (the Sun, Moon and Venus excepted;)

[COLOR, MOTION.] In his Colour he is bright, dleer, and of an Azure colour. In his Motion he exceeds Saturn, finishing his course through the twelve Signes in twelve yeers: his middle motion is 4 min. 59 seconds: his Diurnal motion is 8,10,12 or 14 mm. hardly any more.

[LATITUDE.] His greatest North Latitude is --- 1 38  
His greatest South Latitude is --- 1 40

[HOUSES.] He hath two of the twelve Signe of the Zodiack for his houses, viz. Sagittarius his Day-house, and Pisces his Night-house.

He receives Detriment in Gemini and Virgo. He is Exalted in Cancer, hath his Fall in Capricorn.

[TRIPLICITY, TERMS] He ruleth the Fiery Triplicity by night, viz. Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius. He hath also these degrees allotted for his Teames, viz.

In Aries,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
In Taurus,	16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22.
In Gemini,	8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.
In Cancer,	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.
In Leo,	20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.
In Virgo,	14, 15, 16, 17, 18.
In Libra,	12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.
In Scorpio,	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.
In Sagittarius,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.
In Capricorn,	13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.
In Aquarius,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25.
In Pisces,	9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.

He hath assigned him for his Face or Decanate,

Of Gemini,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
Of Leo,	11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
Of Libra,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
Of Capricorn,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
Of Pisces,	11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

He is Retrograde about 120 dayes, is five dayes in his first station before retrogradation, and four dayes stationary before Direction.

[NATURE.] He is a Diurnall, Masculine Planet, Temperately Hot and Moyst, Aiery, Sanguine, the greater Fortune, author of Temperance, Modesty, Sobriety, Justice.

[MANNERS & ACTIONS WHEN WELL PLACED.] Then is he Magnanimous, Faithfull, Bashfull, Aspiring in an honourable way at high matters, in all his actions a Lover of fair Dealing, desiring to benefit all men, doing Glorious things, Honourable and Religious, of sweet and affable Conversation, wonderfully indulgent to his Wife and Children, reverencing Aged men, a great Reliever of the Poor, full of Charity and Godlinesse, Liberal, hating all Sordid actions, Just, Wife, Prudent, Thankfull, Vertuous: so that when you find

Jupiter the significator of any man in a Question, or Lord of his Ascendant in a Nativity, and well dignified, you may judge him qualified as abovesaid.

[WHEN ILL.] When Jupiter is unfortunate, then he wastes his Patrimony, suffers every one to cozen him, is Hypocritically Religious, Tenacious, and stiffe in maintaining false Tenents in Religion; he is Ignorant, Carelesse, nothing Delightfull in the love of his Friends; of a grosse, dull Capacity, Schismaticall, abating himself in all Companies, crooching and stooping where no necessity is.

[CORPORAT.] He signifies an upright, straight and tall Stature; brown, ruddy and lovely Complexion; of an ovall or long Visage, and it full and fleshy; high Forehead; large gray Eyes; his Hair soft, and a kind of aburn brown; much Beard; a large, deep Belly: strong proportioned Thighs and Legs; his feet long, being the most indecent parts of his whole Body; in his Speech he is Sober, and of grave Discourse.

[ORIENTALL.] The Skin more cleer, his Complexion Honey-colour, or betwixt a white and red, sanguine, ruddy Colour; great Eyes, the body more fleshy, usually some Mole or Scarre in the right Foot.

[OCCIDENTALL.] A pure and lovely Complexion, the Stature more short, the Hair a light Brown, or neer a dark Flaxen; smooth, bald about the Temple or Forehead.

[MEN & THEIR QUALITY IN GENERALL.] He signifies Judges, Senators, Councillours, Ecclesiasticall men, Bishops, Priests, Ministers, Cardinals, Chancellours, Doctors of the Civill Law, young Schollers and Students in an University or College, Lawyers. Clothiers, Wollen-Drapers.

[DISEASES.] Plurisies, all Infirmities in the Liver, left Eare, Apoplexies, Inflammation of the Lungs, Palpitations and Trembling of the Heart, Cramps, pain in the Back-bone, all Diseases lying in the Vaines or Ribs, and proceeding from corruption of Blood, Squinzies, Windinesse, all Putrifaction in the Blood, or Feavers proceeding from too great abundance thereof.

[SAVOURS.] He governeth the Sweet or well sented Odours; or that Odour which in smell is no way extream or offensive.

[COLOURS.] Sea-green or Blew, Purple, Ash-colour, a mixt Yellow and Green.

[HEARBS & DRUGS.] Cloves and Clove-sugar, Mace, Nutmeg, Gilly-flower, the Straw-bury, the herb Balsam, Bettony, Centory, Flax, Ars-smart, Fumitory, Lung-wort, Pimpernel, Walwort, Orangy or Wild Margorane, Rubbarb, Self-heale, Borage, Buglosse, Wheat, Willow-hearb, Thorough-Leafe, Violets, Laskwort, Liverwort, Bazil, Pomergranets, Pyony, Liquorish, Mynt, Mastix, the dazy, Feversend, Saffron.

[PLANTS & TREES.] Cherry-tree, Birch-tree, Mulberry-tree, Corall-tree, the Oae, Barburies, Olive, Gooseburies, Almond-tree, the Ivy, Manna, Mace, the Vine, the Fig-tree, the Ash, the Pear-tree, the Hazel, the Beech-tree, the Pyne, Raysons.

[BEASTS.] The Sheep, the Heart or Stag, the Doe, the Oxe, Elephant, Dragon, Tyger, Unicorne, those Beasts which are Mild and Gentle, and yet of great benefit to Mankind, are appropriate to him.

[BIRDS.] The Stork, the Snipe, the Lark, the Eagle, the Stock-dove, the Partridge, Bees, Pheasant, Peacock, the Hen.

[FISHES.] The Dolphin, the Whale, Serpent, Sheath-fish or River Whale.

[PLACES.] He delighteth in or neer Alters of Churches, in publick Conventions, Synods, Convocations, in Places neat, sweet, in Wardrobes, Courts of Justice, Oratorie.

[MINERAL & PRECIOUS STONES.] Tyn. Amethyst, the Sapphire, the Smarage or Emerald, Hyacinth, Topaz, Chrystal, Bezoar, Marble, and that which in England we call Free-stone.

[WHEATHER.] He usually produceth serentiy, pleasant and healthful North Winds, and by his gentle Beams all ayes the ill weather of any former Malignant Planets.

[WINDS.] He governeth the North Wind, that part which tendeth to the East.

[ORBE.] His Radiation or Orbe, is nine degrees before and after any of his aspect.

[GENERATION.] He governeth the second and tenth moneth; his proper seat in man is the Liver; and in the Elements he ruleth the Ayre.

[YEERS.] His greatest yeers are 428. his greater 79. his mean 45. least 12.

[AGE.] Men of middle age, or of a full Judgment and Discretion.

[CLIMATE.] He governeth the second Climate.

[COUNTRIES.] Babylon, Persia, Hungaria, Spain, Cullen.

[NUMBER.] The number of three is attributed to him.

[ANGEL.] Zadkiel.

[DAY OF THE WEEK.] Thursday, and rules the first hour after Sun rise, and the eighth; the length of the Planetary hour you must know by the rising of the Sun, and a Table hereafter following.

All Planets except Mars are friends to Jupiter. In gathering any Hearb appropriated to Jupiter, see that he be very powerfull either in Essential or Accidental Dignities, and the Moon in some manner in good aspect with him, and if possible, let her be in some of his Dignities, &c.

---

## CHAP. X.

Of the Planet MARS, and his severall significations.

**M**ARS doth in order succeed Jupiter, whom the Ancients sometimes called Mayors, Aris, Pyrois, Gradivus; he is lesse in body then Jupiter or Venus, and appeareth to our sight of a shining, fiery, sparkling colour, he finisheth his course in the Zodiack in one year 321 dayes, or thereabouts; his greatest latitude North is 4, 31 min. his South is 6 degr. and 47. [COLOUR IN THE ELEMENT & LATITUDE.]

[MOTION.] His mean motion is 31 min. 27 seconds. His diurnall motion is sometimes 32. 34. 36. 38. 40. 44. min. a day, seldom more.

He hath Aries for his Day-house, and Scorpio for his Night-house; he is exalted in 28 degr. of Capricorn, and is depressed in 28 Cancer, he receiveth detriment in Libra and Taurus; he is retrograde 80 dayes; stationary before direction two dayes; after, but one day.

[TRIPLICITY & TERMS.] He governeth wholly the Watry Triplicity, viz. Canser, Scorpio, Pisces. In the whole twelve Signs, Ptolomy assigneth him these degrees for Terms, viz.

In ARIES,	22, 23, 24, 25, 26.
In TAURUS,	27, 28, 29, 30.
In GEMINI,	26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In CANCER,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
In LEO,	26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In VIRGO,	25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In LIBRA,	25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In SCORPIO,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
In SAGITTARIUS,	26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In CAPRICORN,	20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.
In AQUAIRUS,	26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In PISCES,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.

He hath allotted him for his Face these degrees.

In ARIES,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
In GEMINI,	11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In LEO,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In SCORPIO,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
In CAPRICORN,	11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In PISCES,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.

[NATURE.] He is Masculine, Nocturnall Planet, in nature hot and dry, choleric and fiery, the lesser Infortune, author of Quarrels, Strifes, Contentions.

[MANNERS WHEN WELL DIGNIFIED.] In feats of Warre and Courage invincible, scourning any should exceed him, subject to no Reason, Bold, Confident, Immoveable, Contentious, challenging all Honour to themselves, Valiant, lovers of Warre and things pertaining thereunto, hazarding himself to all Perils, willingly will obey no body; nor submit to any, a large reporter of his own Acts, one that fights all things in comparison of Victory, and yet of prudent behaviour in his own affaires.

[WHEN ILL PLACED.] Then he is Pratler without modesty or honesty, a lover of Slaughter and Quarrels, Murder, Theevery, a promoter of Sedition, Frayes and Commotions; and Highway-Theef, as wavering as the Wind, a Traytor, of turbulent Spirit, Perjurer, Obscene, Rash, Inhumane, neither fearing God or caring for man, Unthankful, Trecherous, Oppressors, Ravenous, Cheater, Furious, Violent.

[CORPORATURE.] Generally Martialists have this forme; they are but middle Stature, their Bodies strong, and their Bones big, rather leane then fat; their Complexion of a brown, ruddy colour, or of an high colour, their Visage round, their Haire red of sandy flaxen, and many times crising or curling, sharp hazle Eyes, and they piercing, a bold confident countence, and the man active and fearlesse.

[ORIENTALL.] When Mars is Orientall, he signifies Valiant men, some white mixed with the rednesse, a decent talnesse of Body, hairy of his Body.

[OCCIDENTALL.] Very ruddy Complexion'd, but mean in Stature, little Head, a smooth Body, and not hairy; yellow Hair, stiffe, the natural humours generally more dry.

[QUALITIES OF MEN AND PROFESSION.] Princes Ruling by Tyranny and Opression, or Tyrants, Usurpers, new Conquerours. Generals of Armies, Colonels, Captaines, or any Souldiers having command in Armies, all manner of Souldiers, Physitians, Apothecaries, Chirurgions, Alchemists, Gunners, Butchers, Marshals, Sergeants, Bailiffs, Hang-men, Theeves, Smiths, Bakers, Armourers, Watch-makers, Botchers, Tailors, Cutlers of Swords and Knives, Barbers, Dyers, Cooks, Carpenters, Gamesters, Bear-wards, Tanners, Carriers.

[DISEASES.] The Gall, the left Eare, tertian Feavers, pestilent burning Feavers, Megrams in the Head, Carbunckles, the Plague and all Plague-sores, Burnings, Ring-wormes, Blisters Phrensies, mad sudden distempers in the Head, Yellow-jaundies, Bloody-flux, Fistulaes, all Wounds and Diseases in mens Genitories, the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder, Scars or smal Pocks in the Face, all hurts by Iron, the Shingles, and such other Diseases as arise by abundance of too much Choller, Anger or Passion.

[COLOUR AND SAVOURS.] He delighteth in Red colour, or yellow, fiery and shinning like Saffron; and in those Savours which are bitter, sharp and burn the Tongue; of Humours, Choller.

[HEARBS.] The Hearbs which we attribute to Mars are such as come near to a rednesse, whose leaves are pointed and sharp, whose taste is costick and burning, love to grow on dry places, are corosive and penetrating the Flesh and Bones with a most subtil heat: They are as followeth. The Nettle, all manner of

Thistles, Rest-harrow or Cammock, Devils-milk or Petty spurge, the white and red Brambles, the white called vulgarly by the Hearbalists Ramme, Lingwort, Onion, Scommony, Garlick, Mustard-seed, Pepper, Ginger, Leeks, Ditander, Hore-hound, Hemlock, red Sanders, Tamarindes, all Hearbs attracting or drawing choller by Sympathy, Raddish, Castoreum, Arsolarr, Assarum, Carduus, Benedictus, Cantharides.

[TREES.] All Trees which are prickly, as the Thorn, Chestnut.

[BEASTS AND ANIMALS.] Panther, Tyger, Mastiffe, Vulture, Fox; of living creatures, those that are Warlike, Ravenous and Bold, the Castor, Horse, Mule, Ostrich, the Goat, the Wolf, the Leopard, the wild Asse, the Gnats, Flyes, Lapwing, Cockarrice, the Griffon, Bear.

[FISHES.] The Pike, the Shark. the Barbel, the Fork-fish, all stinking Worms, Scorpions.

[BIRDS.] The Hawke, the Vultur, the Kite or Glead, (all ravenous Fowle) the Raven, Cormorant, the Owle, (some say the Eagle) the Crow, the Pye.

[PLACES.] Smiths, Shops, Furnaces, Slaughter-houses, places where Bricks or Charcoales are burned, or have been burnes, Chimneys, Forges.

[MINERALS.] Iron, Antimony, Arsenick, Brimston, Ocre.

[STONES.] Adamant, Loadstone, Blood-stone, Jasper, the many coloured Amatheist, the Touch-stone, red Lead or Vermilion.

[WEATHER] Red Clouds, Thunder, Lightning, Fiery impressions, and pestilent Aires, which usually appear after a long time of drinesse and fair Wheather, by improper and unwholesome Mysts.

[WINDS.] He stirreth up the Western Winds.

[ORBE.] His Orbe is onely seven degrees before and after any of his aspects.

[YEERS.] In man he governeth the flourishing time of Youth, and from 41 to 56; his greatest yeers are 264, greater 66, mean 40, lesse 15.

[COUNTRIES.] Saromatia, Lumbardy, Batavia, Ferraria, Gothland, and the third Climate.

[DAY OF THE WEEK.] He governeth Tuesday, and therein the first hour and eighth from Sun rise, and in Conception the third moneth.

[ANGEL.] Samael. His friends are onely Venus; Enemies all the other Planets.

## CHAP. XI.

Of the SUN, his generall and particular significations.

[SOL.] The Sun is placed in the middle of all Planets, and is called amongst the Ancients, both Poets and Historians, Sol, Titan, Ilioa, Phebus, Apollo, Pean, Osyris, Diespiter: It's needlesse to mention his Colour, being so continually visible to all mortal men: He passeth through all the twelve Signs of the Zodiack in one year, or 365 dayes and certain hours:

[MOTION.] His mean motion is 59 min 8 seconds, yet his diurnal motion is sometimes 57m 16 seconds, sometimes more, never exceeding 61 minutes and six seconds. He always moves in the Ecliptick, and is ever voyd of latitude, so that it is very improper in any Astrologian to speak of the Sun his latitude.

[HOUSE.] He hath onely the Sign of Leo for his House, and Aquarius for his Detriment. He is Exalted in the 19 degree of Aries, and receives his Fal in 19 Libra.

[TRIPLICITY.] The Sun governeth the fiery Triplicity, viz. Aries, Leo, Sagittarius by day.

[TERMS.] He hath no degrees of the twelve Signes admitted him for his Terms, though some affirm, if he be in the six Northern Signs, viz. Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, he shal be said to be in his Terms, but because there is no reason for it, I leave it as Idle.

In the twelve Signs he hath these degrees for his Decanate or Faces.

In ARIES,	the 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In GEMINI,	the 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In VIRGO,	the 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
In SCORPIO,	the 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In CAPRICORN,	the 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.

The Sun is alwayes direct, and never can be said to be Retrograde, it's true, he moveth more slowly at one time then another.

[NATURE.] He is naturally Hot, Dry, but more temperate then Mars; is a Masculine, Diurnall Planet, Equivalent, if well dignified to a Fortune.

[MANNERS WHEN WELL DIGNIFIED.] Very faithfull, keeping their promises with all punctuality, a kind of itching desire to Rule and Sway where he comes: Prudent, and of incomparable Judgment; of great Majesty and Statelinesse, Industrious to acquire Honour and a large Patrimony, yet as willingly departing therewith again; the Solar man usually speaks deliberately, but not many words, and those with great confidence and command of his own affection; full of Thought, Secret, Trusty, speaks deliberately, and notwithstanding his great Heart, yet is he Affable, Tractable, and very humane to all people, one loving Sumptuousnesse and Magnificence, and whatever is honourable; no sordid thoughts can enter his heart, &c.

[WHEN ILL DIGNIFIED.] Then the Solar man is Arrogant and Proud, disdainning all men, cracking of his Pedegree, he is Pur-blind in Sight and Judgment, restlesse, troublesome, domineerring; a meer vapour, expensive, foolish, endued with no gravity in words, or sobernesse in Actions, a Spend-thrift, wasting his Patrimony, and hanging after an other mens charity, yet thinks all men are bound to him, because a Gentleman borne.

[CORPORATURE.] Usually the Sun presents a man of a good, large and strong Corporature, a yellow, saffron Complexion, a round, large Forehead: goggle Eyes or large, sharp and piercing; a Body strong and well composed, not so beautifull as lovely, full of health, their hair yellowish, and thereofre quickly bald, much Hair on their Beard, and usually an high ruddy Complexion, and their bodies fleshy, in conditions they are very bountifull honest, sincere, wel-minded, of great and large Heart, High-minded, of healthfull Constitution, very humane; yet sufficiently Spirited, not Loquacious.

In the Sun, we can onely say he is Orientall in the Figure, or in the Orientall quarter of the Figure, or Occidentall, &c. all other Planets are either Orientall, when they rule, appear before him in the morning.

Occidentall, when they are seen above the Earth after he is set.

[QUALITY OF MEN AND THEIR PROFESSIONS.] He signifieth Kings, Princes, Emperours, &c. Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Barons, Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants of Countries, Magistrates, Gentlemen in generall, Courtiers, desirers of Honour and Prefement, Justices of Peace, Majors, High-Sheriffs, High-Constables, great Huntsmen, Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants, Stewards of Noble-mens houses, the principall Magistrate of any City, Town, Castle or Country-Villiage, yea, though a petty Constable, where no better, or greater Officer is; Goldsmiths, Brasiers, Pewterers, Coppersmiths, Minters of Money.

[SICKNESSE.] Pimples in the Face, Palpitation or Trembling, or any Diseases of the Brain or Heart, Timpanies Infirmities of the Eyes, Cramps, sudden swoonings, Diseases of the Mouth, and sunking Breaths, Catars, rotten Feavers; principally in man he governeth the Heart, the Brain and right Eye, and vitall Spirit, in Women the left Eye.

[COLOURS AND SAVOURS.] Of Colours he ruleth the Yellow, the colour of Gold, the Scarlet or the deer Red, some say Purple: In Savours, he liketh wel a mixture of Sower and Sweet together, or Aromatical flavour, being a little Bitter and Stiptical, but withal Confortative and a little sharp.

[HEARBS AND PLANTS.] Those Plants which are subject to the Sun doe smell pleasantly, are of good flavour, their Flowers are yellow or reddish, are in growth of Majestical form, they love open and Sunshine places, their principal Vertue is to strengthen the Heart, and comfort the Vitals, to deer the Eye-sight, resist Poyson, or to dissolve any Witchery, or Malignant Planetary Influences; and they are Saffron, the Lawrel, the Pomecitron, the Vine, Enula Campana, Saint Johns-wort, Ambre, Musk, Ginger, Hearb grace, Balm, Marigold, Rosemary, Rosafolis, Cinamon, Celendine, Eye-bright, Pyony, Barley, Cinquefoile, Spikenard, Lignum Aloes, Arsnick.

[TREES.] Ash-tree, Palm, Lawrel-tree, the Myrrhe-tree, Frankinsence, the Cane-tree or Planet, the Cedar, Heletreption, the Orange and Lemmon-tree.

[BEASTS.] The Lyon, the Horse, the Ram, the Crocodile, the Bul, Goat, Night-womes or Glow-womes.

[FISHES.] The Sea-Calf or Sea-Fox, the Crabfish, the Starfish.

[BIRDS.] The Eagle, the Cock, the Phoenix, Nightingale, Peacock, the Swan, the Buzzard, the Slye Cantharis, the Goshawke.

[PLACES.] Houses, Courts of Princes, Pallaces, Theators, all magnificent Structures being clear and decent, Hals, DiningRooms.

[MINERALS OR METTALS.] Amongst the Elements Sun Hath domination of fire and deer shining flames, over mettals, he ruleth Gold.

[STONES.] The Hyacinth, Chrysolite, Adamant, Carbuncle, the Etites stone found in Eagles nests, the Pantoure, if such a stone be the Ruby.

[WEATHER.] He produceth wheather according to the season; in the spring gentle moysting Showers; in the Summer heat in extremity if with Mars; in Autumn mists; in Winter small Rain.

[WINDS.] He loves the East part of the World; and that winde which proceeds from that quarter.

[ORBE.] Is 15. degrees before any aspect; and so many after seperation.

[YEERS.] In age he ruleth youth, or when one is at the strongest; his greatest yeers are 1460, greater 120, mean 69, least 19.

[COUNTRIES.] Italy, Sicilia, Bohemia; and the fourth Climate, Phenicia, Chaldea.

[ANGEL.] Michael.

[DAY OF THE WEEK.] He ruleth Sunday the first hour thereof, and the eight; and in numbers the first and fourth; and in conceptions the fourth moneth. His friends are all the Planets except Saturn, who is his Enemy.

---

## CHAP. XII.

Of the Planet VENUS and her severall significations and nature.

[NAME.] After the Sun succeedeth Venus; who is sometimes called Cytherea, Aphrodite, Phosphoros, Vesperugo, Ericina.

[COLOUR IN THE ELEMENT.] She is a bright shining colour, and is well known amongst the vulgar by the name of the evening Starre or Hesperus; and that is when she appeares after the Sun is set: common people call he the morning Starre, and the learned Lucifer, when she is seen long before the rising of the Sun.

[MOTION.] Her mean motion is 59 min. and 8 seconds: her diurnall motion is

sometimes 62 min. a day 64.65.66.or 70.74.76. minutes; but 82 min. she never exceedeth.

[LATITUDE.] Her greatest North or South latitude is 9 degr. and two min. In February 1643. she had eight degr. and 36 min. for her North latitude.

[HOUSES.] She hath Taurus and Libra for her houses, she is exalted in 27 Pisces, she receiveth detriment In Aries and Scorpio, and hath her fal In 27 Virgo.

[TRIPLICITY.] She governeth the Earthly Triplicity by day viz. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn; she is two dayes stationary before retrogradatlon, and so many before direction, and doth usually continue retrograde 42 dayes.

[HER TERMS.] She hath these degrees in every Sign for her Terms.

In ARIES,	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.
In TAURUS,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.
In GEMINI,	15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In CANCER,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27.
In LEO,	14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.
In VIRGO,	8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.
In LIBRA,	7, 8, 9, 10, 11.
In SCORPIO,	15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.
In SAGITTARIUS,	9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.
In CAPRICORN,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
In AQUARIUS,	13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In PISCES,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

These degrees are allowed for her Face.

In ARIES,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In CANCER,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
In VIRGO,	11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In SCORPIO,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In PISCES,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

[ELEMENT, NATURE.] She Is a Feminine Planet, temperately Cold and Moyst, Nocturnal, the lesser Fortune, author of Mirth and Jolity; the elements, the Ayre and Water are Venerial; In the Humours, Flegme with Blood, with Spirit, and Genital seed.

[MANNERS & LOVING QUALITY WHEN MIRTH, WELL PLACED.] She signifies a quiet man, not given to Law, Quarrel or Wrangling, not Vitlous, Pleasant, Neat and Spruce, loving Mirth

in his words and actions, cleanly in Apparel, rather Drinking much then Gluttonous, prone to Venerie, oft entangles in Love-matters, Zealous in their affections, Musical, delighting in Baths, and all honest merry Meetings, or Maskes and Stage-playes, easie of Belief, and not given to Labour, or take any Pains, a Company-keeper, Cheerful, nothing Mistrustful, a right vertuous Man or Woman, oft had in some Jealousie, yet no cause for it.

[WHEN ILL.] Then he is Riotous, Expensive, wholly given to Loosenesse and Lewd companies of Women, nothing regarding his Reputation, coveting unlawful Beds, Incestuous, an Adulterer; Fennatical, a meer Skip-jack, of no Faith, no Repute, no Credit; spending his Means in Ale-houses, Taverns, and amongst Scandalous, Loose people; a meen Lazy companion, nothing careful of the the things of this Life, or any thing Religious; a meer Atheist and natural man.

[CORPORATURE.] A man of fair, but not tall Stature, his Complexion, being white, tending to a little darknesse, which makes him more Lovely; very fair Lovely Eyes, and a little black; a round Face, and not large, fair Hair, smooth, and plenty of it, and it usually of a light brown colour, a lovely Mouth and cherry Lips, the Face pretty fleshy, a rolling wandering Eye, a Body very delightful, Lovely and exceeding wel shaped, one desirous of Trimming and making himself neat and compleat both in Cloaths and Body, a love dimple in his Cheeks, a stedfast Eye, and ful amarous enticements.

[ORIENTALL.] When Orientall the Body inclines to talnesse; or a kind of upright straightnesse in Person, not corpulent or very tal, but neatly composed. A right Venerian person, is such as we say, is a pretty, compleat, handsome Man or Woman.

[OCCIDENTALL.] When she is Occidental, the Man is of more short stature, yet very decent and comely in Shape and Form, wel liked of all.

[QUALITIES OF MEN & THEIR PROFESSIONS.] Musitions, Gamesters, Silk-men, Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, Painters, Jewellers, Players, Lapidaries, Embroiderers, Women-tailors, Wives, Mothers, Virgins, Choristers, Fidlers, Pipers, when joyned with Moon, Singers, Perfumers, Semi lers, Picture-drawers, Gravers, Upholdsters, Linners, Glovers, all such as

sell those Commodities which adorn Women either, in Body (as Cloaths) or in Face, (as Complexion-waters.)

[SICKNESSE.] Diseases by her signified, are principally in the Matrix and members of Generation; in the reins, belly, back, navil and those parts; the Genorrex or running of the Reines, French or Spanish Pox; any disease arising by inordinate lust. Priapisme, impotency in generation, Hernias & the Diabetes or pissing disease.

[SAVOURS AND COLOURS.] In colours she signifieth White, or milky Skie colour mixed with brown, or a little Green. In Savours she delightes in that which is pleasant and toothsome; usually in moyst and sweet, or what is very delectable; in smels what is unctious and Aromatical, and incites to wantonnesse.

[HEARBS AND PLANTS.] Myrtle always green; all hearbs which she governeth have a sweet flavour, a pleasant smel; a white flower; of a gentle humour, whose leaves are smooth and not jagged. She governeth the Lilly white and yellow, and the Lilly of the Valley, and of the Water. The Satyrion or Cuckoe-pintle, Maidenhair, Violet; the white and yellow Daffadil.

[TREES.] Sweet Apples, the white Rose, the Fig, the white Sycamore; wilde Ash, Turpentine-tree, Olive, Sweet Oranges, Mugwort, Ladies-mantle, Sanicle-Baim, Veryin, Walnuts, Almonds, Millet, Valerian, Thyme, Ambre, Ladanum, Civet or Musk, Corriander, French Wheat, Peaches, Apricocks, Plums, Raisons.

[BEASTS.] The Hart, the Panther, smal cattle, Coney, the Calf, the Goat.

[BIRDS.] Stockdove, Wagtayle, the Sparrow, Hen, the Nightingale, the Thrush, Pellican, Partridge, Ficedula, a little Bird Feeding on Grapes; the Wren, Eagles, the Swan, the Swallow, the Owse or Black Bird, the Pye.

[FISHES.] The Dolphin.

[PLACES.] Gardens, Fountains, Bride-chambers, fair lodgings, Beds, Hangings, Dancing-Schooles, Wardrobes.

[METALS AND MINERALS, STONES.] Copper, especially the Corinthian and White; Brasse, all Lattenware. Cornelian, the sky-colour'd Saphyre, white and red Coral, Margalite, Alabaster, Lapis Luzuli because it expels Melancholy, the Beril, Chrisolite.

[WINDE AND WEATHER.] She governeth the South-winde being hot and moyst; in the temperament of the Ayre, she ruleth the Etesiae; she foretelleth in Summer, Serenity or cleer weather; in Winter, rain or snow.

[ORB.] Her Orbe is 7. before and after any aspect of hers.

[YEERS.] Her greatest yeers are 151. her greater 82. her mean 45. her least 8. In man she governeth Youth from 14 to 28.

[COUNTRIES.] Arabia, Austria, Campania, Vienna, Polonia the greater, Turing, Parthia, Media, Cypress, and the six climate.

[ANGEL.] Her Angel is Anael.

[DAY OF THE WEEK.] Her day of the week Friday, of which she rules the first and eighth houre; and in conception the first Month. Her Friends are all the Planets except Saturn.

---

### CHAP. XIII.

Of MERCURY, and his signification, nature and property.

[NAME.] He is called Hemes, Stilbon, Cyllenius, Archas. Mercury is the least of all the Planets, never distant from the Sun above 27. degrees; by which reason he is seldom visible to our sight:

[COLOUR.] He is of a dusky silver colour; his mean motion is 59 min. and 8 seconds; but he is sometimes so swift that he moveth one degree and 40. min. in a day, never more; so that you are not to marvaile if you finde him sometimes goe 66. 68. 70. 80. 86. or 100. in a day: he is Stationary one day, and retrograde 24. dayes.

[LATITUDE.] His greatest South Latitude is 3. degr. 35. min. His greatest North Latit. is 3. deg. 33. min.

[HOUSE.] He hath Gemini and Virgo for his Houses, and is exalted in the 15. of Virgo: he receives detriment in Sagittarius and Pisces, his fal is in Pisces.

[TRIPLICITY.] He ruleth the aery triplicity by night, viz. Gemini, Libra, Aquarius.

[TERMS.] He hath these degrees in every Sign for his Terms.

In ARIES,	15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.
In TAURUS,	9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.
In GEMINI,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.
In CANCER,	14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In LEO,	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.
In VIRGO,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

In LIBRA,	20, 21, 22, 23, 24.
In SCORPIO,	22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27.
In SAGITTARIUS,	15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In CAPRICORN,	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.
In AQUARIUS,	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.
In PISCES,	15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

[FACE.] These subsequent degrees are his Faces or Decanate:

In TAURUS,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
In CANCER,	11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In VIRGO,	21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In SAGITTARIUS,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
In AQUARIUS,	11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

[NATURE.] We may not call him either Masculine or Feminine, for he is either the one or other as joynd to any Planet; for if in Conjunction with a Masculine Planet, he becomes Masculine; if with a Feminine, then Feminine, but of his own nature he is cold and dry, and therefore Melancholly; with the good he is good, with the evil Planets ill:

[ELEMENTS.] In the Elements the Water; amongst the humours, the mixt, he rules the animal spirit: he is author of subtilty, tricks, devices, perjury, &c.

[MANNERS WHEN WELL PLACED.] Being wel dignified, he represents a man of a subtil and politick brain, intellect, and cogitation; an excellent disputant or Logician, arguing with learning and discretion, and using much eloquence in his speech, a searcher into all kinds of Mysteries and Learning, sharp and witty, learning almost any thing without a Teacher; ambitious of being exquisite in every Science, desirous naturally of travel and seeing foraign parts: a man of an unwearied fancy, curious in the search of any occult knowledge; able by his own Genius to produce wonders; given to Divination and the more secret knowledge; if he turn Merchant, no man exceeds him in a way of Trade or invention of new wayes whereby to obtain wealth.

[MANNERS, WHEN ILL PLACED OR DIGNIFIED.] A troublesome wit, a kinde of Phrenetick man, his tongue and Pen against every man, wholly bent to spoil his estate and time in prating and trying nice conclusions to no purpose; a great lyar, boaster, pratler, busibody, false, a tale-carrier, given to wicked Arts, as Necromancy, and such like ungodly

knowledges; easie of beleefe, an asse or very ideot, constant in no place or opinion, cheating and theeving every where; a news-monger, pretending all manner of knowledge, but guilty of no true or solid learning; a trifler; a meer frantick fellow; if he prove a Divine, then a meer verball fellow, frothy of no judgment, easily perverted, constant in nothing but idle words and bragging.

[CORPORATURE,] Vulgarly he denotes one of an high stature and straight thin spare body, an high forehead and somewhat narrow long face, long nose; fair eyes, neither perfectly black or gray, thin lips and nose, little hair on the chin, but much on his head, and it a sad brown inclining to blacknesse; long arms, fingers and hands; his complexion like an Olive or Chestnut colour. You must more observe Mercury then all the Planets; for having any aspect to a Planet, he doth more usually partake of the influence of that Planet then nay other doth: if with Saturn then heavy, with Jupiter more temperate, with Mars more rash, with Sun more genteele, with Venus more jesting, with Moon more shifter.

[ORIENTALL.] When he is Orientall, his complexion is honey colour, or like one wel Sun-burnt; in the stature of his body not very high, but wel joynted, smal eyes, not much hair; in very truth, according to the the height of body, very wel composed, but stil a defect in the complexion, viz. swarty brown, and in the tongue, viz. all for his own ends.

[OCCIDENTALL.] When Occidentall, a tawny visage, lank body, small slender limbs, hollow eyes, and sparkling and red or fiery; the whole frame of body inclining to drinesse.

[QUALITY OF MEN AND PROFESSIONS.] He generally signifies all literated men, Philosophers, Mathematicians, Astrologians, Merchants, Secretaries, Scriveners, Diviners, Sculptors, Poets, Orators, Advocates, School-masters, Stationers, Printers, Exchangers of Money, Attorneys, Emperours, Embassadours, Commissioners, Clerks, Artificers, generally Accomptants, Solicitors, sometimes Theeves, pratling muddy Ministers, busie Sectaries, and they unlearned; Gramarians, Taylors, Carriers, Messengers, Foot-men, Userers.

[SICKNESSE.] All Vertigo's, Lethargies or giddinesse in the Head, Madnesse, either Lightnesse, or any Disease of the Brain; Ptsick, all

stammering and imperfection in the Tongue, vein and fond Imaginations, all defects in the Memory, Hoarcenesse, dry Coughs, too much abundance of Spettle, all snaffling and snuffling in the Head or Nose; the Hand and Feet Gout, Dumnesse, Tougue-evil, all evils in the Fancy and intellectual parts.

[COLOURS AND SAVIOURS.] Mixed and new colours, the Gray mixed with Sky-colour, such as is on the Neck of the Stock-dove, Linsie-woolsie colours, or consisting of many colours mixed in one. Of Saviours an hodge-podge of all things together, so that no one can give it any true name; yet usually such as doe quicken the Spirits, are subtil and penetrate, and in a manner insensible.

[HEARBS AND PLANTS.] Herbs attributed to Mercury, are known by the various colour of the flower, and love sandy barren places, they bear their seed in husks or cobs, they smel rarely or subtilly, and have pricipal relation to the tongue, brain, lungs or memory; they dispel winde, and comfort the Annimal spirits, and open obstructions. Beanes, three leaved grasse, the Walnut and Walnut-tree; the Filbert-tree and Nut; the Elder-tree, Adders tongue, Dragon-wort, Twopenny-grasse, Lungwort, Anniseeds, Cubebs, Marjoran. What hearbs are used for the Muses and Divination, as Vervine, the Reed; of Drugs, Treacle, Hiera, Diambra.

[BEASTS.] The Hyaena, Ape, Fox, Squirrel, Weasel, the Spider, the Grayhound, the Hermophradite, being partaker of both sexes; all cunning creatures.

[BIRDS.] The Lynnet, the Parrot, the Popinian, the Swallow, the Pye, the Beetle, Pifinires, Locusts, Bees, Serpent, the Crane.

[FISHES.] The Forke-fish, Mullet.

[PLACES.] Tradesmens-shops, Markets, Fayres, Schooles, CommonHals, Bowling-Allyes, Ordinaries, Tennis-Courts:

[MINERALS.] Quicksilver.

[STONES.] The Milestone, Marchasite or fire-stone, the Achates, Topaz, Vitriol, all stones of divers colours.

[WINDS AND WEATHER.] He delights in Windy, Stormy and Violent, Boistrous Weather, and stirs up that Wind which the Planet signifies to which he applyes; sometimes Rain, at other times Haile, Lightning, Thunder and Tempests, in hot Countries Earthquakes, but this

must be observed really from the Sign and Season of the year.

[ORBE.] His Orbe is seven degrees before and after any aspect.

[YEERS.] His greatest yeers are 450; his greatest 76; his mean 48; his little or least 20: in Conceptions he governeth the sixth moneth.

[COUNTRIES.] He hath Grecia, Flanders, AEgypt, Paris.

[ANGEL.] His Angel is named Raphael.

[DAY OF THE WEEK.] He governeth Wednesday, the first hour thereof, and the eight. His Friends are Jupiter, Venus, Saturn and his Enemies all the other Planets.

---

### CHAP. XIII.

Of the MOON her properties and significations.

[NAME.] The Moon we find called by the Ancients, Lucina, Cynthia, Diana, Phoebe, Latona, Noctiluca, Prosperpina; she is neerest to the Earth of all the Planets; her colour in the Element is vulgarly knowne:

[MOTION.] she finisheth her courte through the whole twelve Signs in 27 days, 7 hours and 43 min. or thereabouts: her mean motion is 13 degr. 10 min. and 36 seconds, but she moveth sometimes lesse and sometimes more, never exceeding 15 degr. and two min. in 24 hours space.

[LATITUDE.] Her greatest North Latitude is 5 degr. and 17 min.(or thereabouts) Her greatest South Latitude is 5 degr. and 12 rn-in. (or thereabouts) She is never Retrograde, but always direct; when she is slow in motion, and goeth lesse in 24 hours then 13 degr. and 10 min. she is then equivalent to a Retrograde Planet.

[HOUSE.] She hath the Sign Cancer for her house, and Capricorn for her detriment; she is exalted in 3. Taurus, and hath her fal in 3 grad. Scorpio; she governeth the Earthly Triplicity by night, viz. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn.

[TRIPLICITY.] The Sun and she have no Terms assigned them.

In the twelve Signs she hath these degrees for her  
Decanate or Face.

In TAURUS, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.  
In CANCER, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.

In LIBRA, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.  
 In SAGITTARIUS, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.  
 In AQUARIUS, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.

[NATURE.] She is Feminine, Nocturnal Planet, Cold, Moyst and Flegmatique.

[MANNERS OR ACTIONS WHEN WELL PLACED OR DIGNIFIED.] She signifieth one of composed Manners, a soft, tender creature, a Lover of all honest and ingenuous Sciences, a Searcher of, and Delighter in Novelties, naturally propense to frit and shift his Habitation, unstedfast, wholly caring for the present Times, Timorous, Prodigal, and easily Frighted, however loving Peace, and to live free from the cares of this Life, if a Mechannick, the man learns many Occupations, and frequently will be tampering with many wayes to trade in.

[WHEN ILL. ] A meer Vagabond, idle Person, hating Labour, a Drunkard, a Sot, one of no Spirit or Forecast, delighting to live beggarly and carefly, one content in no condition of Life, either good or ii.

[CORPORATURE.] She generally presenteth a man of fair stature, whitely coloured, the Face round, gray Eyes, and a little louring; much Hair both on the Head, Face, and other parts; usually one Eye a little larger then the other; short Hands and fleshy, the whole Body inclining to be fleshy, plump, corpulent and flegmatique: if she be impedited of the Sun in a Nativity or Question, she usually signifies some blemish in, or neer the Eye: a blemish neer the Eye, if she be impedited in Succedant Houses; in the Sight, if she be unfortunate in Angles and with fixed Starres, called Nebulosae.

[QUALITIES OF MEN AND WOMEN.] She signifieth Queens, Countesses, Ladies, all manner of Women; as also the common People, Travellers, Pilgrims, Sailors, Fishermen, Fish-mongers, Brewers, Tapsters, Vintners, Letter-carriers, Coach-men, Hunts-men, Messengers, (some say the Popes Legats) Marriners, Millers, Ale wives, Maistors, Drunkards, Oister-wives, Fisher-women, Chare-women, Tripe-women, and generally such Women as carry Commodities in the Streets; as also, Midwives, Nurses, &c, Hackney-men, Water-men, Water-bearers.

[SICKNESSE.] Apoplexies, Palsie, the Chollick, the Belly-ake,

Disease in the Left Side, Stones, the Bladder and members of Generation, the Menstries and Liver: in Women Dropsies, Fluxes of Belly, all cold Rheumatick Diseases, cold Stomack, the Gout in the Rists and Feet, Sciatica, Chollick, Worms in Children and men, Rheumes or Hutts in the Eyes, viz, in the Left of Men, and Right of Women: Sursets, rotten Coughs, Convulsion fits, the Falling sicknesse, Kings-evil, Apostems, smal Pox and Measels

[COLOURS AND SAVIOURS.] Of Colours the White, or pale Yellowish White, pale Green, or a little of the Silver colour. Of Saviours, the Fresh, or without any flavour, such as is in Hearbs before they be ripe, or such as doe moysten the Brain, &c.

[HEARBS, PLANTS AND TREES.] Those Hearbs which are subject to the Moon have soft and thick juicy leaves, of a waterish or a little sweetish taste, they love to grow in watry places, and grow quickly into a juicy magnitude; and are The Colwort, Cabbage, Melon, Gourd, Pompion, Onion, Mandrake, Poppy, Lettice, Rape, the Linden-tree, Mushroomes, Endine, all Trees or Hearbs who have round, shady, great spreading Leaves, and are little Fruitful.

[BEASTS OR BIRDS.] All such Beasts, or the like, as live in the water; as Frogs, the Otter, Snailles, &c. the Weasel, the Cunny, all Sea Fowle, Coockoe, Geese and Duck, the Night-Owle.

[FISHES.] The Oyster and Cockle, all Shel-fish, the Crab and Lobster, Tortoise, Eeles.

[PLACES.] Fields, Fountains, Baths, Havens of the Sea, Highwayes and Desertplaces, Port Towns, Rivers, Fish-ponds, standing Pools, Boggy places, Common-shoars, little Brooks, Springs, Harborns for Ships or Docks.

[MINERALS.] Silver.

[STONES.] The Selenite, all soft Stons, Cristals.

[WEATHER.] With Saturn cold Ayre; with Jupiter Serene; with Mars Winds red Clouds; with the Sun according to the Season; with Venus and Mercury Showres and Winds.

[WINDS.] In Hermetical operation, she delighteth towards the North, and usually when she is the strongest Planet in the Schem, viz. in any Lunation, she stirs up Wind, according to the nature of the Planet she next applies unto.

[ORBE.] Is 12. degrees before and after any Aspect.

[YEERS.] Her greatest yeers are 320. greater 108. mean 66, least 25. in conceptions she ruleth the seventh moneth.

[COUNTRIES.] Holland, Zealand, Denmarke, Norimberge, Flanders.

[ANGEL.] Gabriel.

[DAY OF THE WEEK.] Her day is Monday the first hour and the eight, after the rise of the Sun are hers. Her Enemy is Saturn, and also Mars.

The Head of the Dragon is Masculine, of the nature of Jupiter and Venus, and of himself a Fortune; yet the Ancients doe say, that being in Conjunction with the good he is good, and in conjunction with the evil Planets they account him evil.

The Tayle of the Dragon is Feminine by Nature, and clean contrary to the Head; for he is evil when joynd with good Planets, and good when in conjunction with the malignant Planets. This is the constant opinion of all the Ancients, but upon what reason grounded I know not; I ever found the North Node equivalent to either of the Fortunes, and when joynd with the evil Planets to lessen their malevolent signification; when joynd with the good to increase the good promised by them: For the Tayle of the Dragon, I always in my practise found when he was joynd with the evil Planets; their malice or the evil intended thereby was doubled and trebled, or extreemly augmented, &c. and when he chanced to be conjunction with any of the Fortunes who were signifiers in the question, though the matter by the principal signifier was fairely promised, and likely to be perfected in a smal time; yet did there ever fal out many rubs and disturbances, much wrangling and great controversie, that the businesse was many times given over for desperate ere a perfect conclusion could be had; and unlesse the principal signifiers were Angular and wel fortified with essential dignities, many times unexpectedly the whole matter came to nothing.

## CHAP. XV.

Another brief Description of the Shapes and formes  
of the Planets.

**SATURN** - Signifieth one of a swart colour, palish like lead, or of a black earthly brown; one of rough shin, thick and very hairy on the body, not great eyes, many times his complexion is betwixt black and yellow, or as if he had a spice of the black or yellow Jaundies: he is lean, crooked, or beetle-browed, a thin whay Beard, great lips, like the black-Moores; he lookes to the ground, is slow in motion, either is bow-legged, or hits one leg or knee against another; most part a stinking breath, seldom free from a Cough: {this is where he is peregrine or unfortunate.} he is crafty for his own ends, seducing people to his opinion, full of revenge and malice, little caring for the Church or Religion; its a foule nasty, slovenly knave, or a whore; a great eater. or one of a large stomach, a brawling fellow, big great shoulders, covetous, and yet seldom rich, &c.

**JUPITER** - We must describe Jupiter and a Jovialist, to be one of a comely stature, full faced, full eyed, a sanguine complexion, or mixed with white and red, a large space betwixt his eyebrowes, usually his Beard is of a flaxen or sandy-flaxen colour: sometimes also when Jupiter is combust very sad or black, his hair thick, his eyes not black, his teeth well set, good broad teeth, but usually for some mark of difference in the two fore-teeth, either by their standing awry, or some blacknesse or impersection in them; his hair gently curls (if he be in a fiery Sign.) A man well spoken, religious, or at least a good morall honest man; a person comely and somewhat fat (if Jupiter be in moyst Signs) fleshy; if in Aery Signs, bigge and strong; if in earthly Signs, a man usually well descended; but if he be significator, of an ordinary clown, as sometimes he may be, then is he of more humanity then usually in such kinde of men.

**MARS** - A Martiall Man, is many times full faced with a lively high colour like Sun-burnt, or like raw tanned-Leather, a fierce

countenance, his eyes being sparkling or sharp and darting, and a yellow colour; his hair both of head and beard being reddish (but herein you must vary according to the Sign, in fiery signs and aery where Mars fals to be with fixed stars of his own nature, there he shews a deep sandy red colour, but in watery signs, being with fixed Starres of his own nature, he is of a flaxenish or whitish bright hair; if in earthly Signs, the hair is like a sad brown, or of a sad Chestnut colour.) He hath a marke or scar in his face, is broad-shouldered, a sturdy strong body, being bold and proud, given to mocke, scorn, quarrell, drink, game, and wench: which you may easily know by the Sign he is in; if in the house of Venus he wencheth, if he Mercury he steals, but if he be in his own house he quarrels, in Saturnes, is dogged; in the Sunnes, is lordly; in the Moones, is a drunkard.

**SUN** - The Sun dete generally denote one of an obscure white colour mixed with red; a round face, and short chin, a fair stature, and one of comely body; his colour sometimes betwixt yellow and black, but for the mod parts more sanguin then otherwayes: a bold man and resolute, his hair curling; he hath a white and tender skin, one desirous of praise, fame and estimation amongst men; he hath a deer voyce and great head, his teeth somewhat distort or obliquely set, of slow speech but of a composed judgment; using outwardly a great decorum in his actions, but privately he is lascivious and inclinable to many vices.

**VENUS** - Who is signified by Venus, whether Man or Woman, hath a goodly and fair round visage, a full eye, usually we say goggle-eyed, red ruddy lips, the neither more thick or bigger then the upper, the eye-lids blacke, however lovely and gracefull, the hair of lovely colour (but most part according to the Sign as before repeated) in some its cole-blacke, in others a light brown, a soft smooth hair, and the body extream well shaped, ever rather inclining to shortnesse than talnesse.

**MERCURY** - We describe Mercury, to be a man neither white or black

but betwixt both, of a sad brown or dark yellowish colour, long visaged, high-forehead, black or gray eyes, a thin long sharp nose, a thin spare beard (many times none at all) of an aburn sad colour next to black, slender of body, smal legs, a prating busie fellow, and in walking he goes nimbly, and aiwayes would be thought to be ful of action.

MOON - She by reason of her swiftnesse, varieth her shape very oft, but in the general, she personates one having a round visage and ful faced, in whose complexion you may perceive a mixture of white and red, but palenesse overcomes; if she be in fiery signs, the Man or Woman speeks hastily; in watery signs, he or she hath some freckles in his or her face, or is blub cheecked; no very handsome body, but a mudling creature, and unlesse very wel dignified, she ever signifies an ordinary vulgar person.

### The colours of the Planets and Signs.

Saturn giveth black colour: Jupiter a colour mixed with red and green: Mars red, or iron colour: Sun yellow or yellow Purple: Venus white or purple colour: Mercury sky-colour or blewish: Moon a colour spotted with white and other moxt colours.

Aries white mixed with red: Taurus white with Cirtine: Gemini white mixed with red: Cancer green or russet: Leo red or green: Virgo blacke speckled with blew: Libra black or dark crimson, or tawny colour: Scorpio browne: Sagittarius yellow or a greene sanguine: Capricorn blacke or russet, or a swart brown: Aquarius a skye-colour with blew: Pisces white glistering colour.

---

## CHAP. XVI.

### Of the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, and their manifold Divisions.

**T**he whole Zodiack is divided into twelve equal parts, which we call Signs, and give them the names of living

Creatures, either for their properties they hold with living Creatures, or by reason of the situation of the Starres in those places which somewhat resemble that effigies and similitude of living creatures: Their names and characters follow.

1	2	3	4	5	6
ARIES	TAURUS	GEMINI	CANCER	LEO	VIRGO
7	8	9	10	11	12
LIBRA	SCORPIO	SAGITTARIUS	CAPRICORN	AQUARIUS	PISCES

Every one of these Signs contains thirty degrees or parts in longitude: Hence it comes to passe that the whole Zodiack doth contain 360 degrees, every degree containes 60 minutes, which we also call scruples, every minute containes 60 seconds, and fo further if you please, &c. but in Astrology we onely make use of degrees, and minutes and second.

These Signs are again divided many wayes; as first, into four quadrants or quarters, answering to the four quarters of the year. The Vernal or Spring quarter, is sanguine, Hot and Moyst, and containes the first three Signs, viz. Aries, Taurus, Gemini. The Estival or Summer quarter is Hot, Dry and Cholerick, and containes the fourth, fifth and sixth Signs, viz. Cancer, Leo, Virgo.

The Autumnal or Harvest quarter is Cold, Dry and Melancholly, and containes the seventh, eighth and ninth Signs, viz. Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius. The Hyemnal, Brumal or Winter quarter is Cold, Moyst and Phiegmatique, and containes the tenth, eleventh and twelfth Signs, viz. Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces.

They are again divided in division of the Elements, for some Signs in nature are Fiery, Hot and Dry, viz. Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, and these three Signs constitute the Fiery Triplicity.

Others are Dry, Cold and Earthly, viz. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn, and make the Earthly Triplicity.

Others are Aiery, Hot and Moyst, viz. Gemini, Libra, Aquarius, which make the Aiery Triplicity.

Others are Watry, Cold and Moyst, viz. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, and are called the Watry Triplicity.

Again, some Signs are Masculine, Diurnal, and therefore Hot, as Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius.

Some are Feminine, Nocturnal, therefore Cold, viz. Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces.

The use whereof is this, That if you have a Masculine Planet in a Masculine Sign, it imports him or her more manly; and so if a Masculine Planet be in a Feminine Sign, the man or woman is lesse couragious, &c.

Some Signs again are called Boreal, Septentrional or Northern, because they decline from the Equinoctial Northward, and these are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Virgo; and these six Signs contain half the Zodiack, or the first semi-circle thereof.

Some Signs are called Austral, Meridional or Southern, for that they decline Southward from the Equinoctial, and these are Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces.

[MOVEABLE.] The Signs again are divided into Moveable, Fixed and Common, Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn are called moveable and Cardinal: moveable, because when the Sun enters into Aries and Libra, the Weather and Season of the Year quickly varies and changes; they are called Cardinal, because when the Sun enters into any of those Signs from that time we denominate the Quarters of the year.

For from the Sun entering into Aries and Libra the Equinoctial or the Spring and Autumne arise; from the Sun his entrance into Cancer and Capricorn ariseth the Solstice of Summer and Winter.

[FIXED SIGNS.] The Fixed Signs doe in order follow the Equinoctial and Tropicks; and they are called fixed, for that when Sun enters into them, the season of the year is fixed, and we doe more evidently perceive either Heat or Cold, Moysture or Drinesse. The fixed Signes are these, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius.

[COMMON.] Signes are constitutes between moveable and fixed, and retain a property or nature, pertaking both with the preceding and consequent Sign: and they are Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces.

They are called Bycorporeall or double bodied, because they represent two Bodies: as Gemini two Twinnes, Pisces two Fishes.

The right knowledge of these in Astrology is much, and you must understand it thus; In the Question or Figure of Heaven, if the Planet who is Lord of the Ascendant be in a moveable Sign, and the Sign ascending be also one, it denotes the person to be unstable, and of no resolution, easily mutable, perverted, a wavering unconstant man.

Let us admit the Ascendant to be fixed, and the Lord of that Sign also in a fixed Sign, you may judge the party to be of firm resolution, no changling; or as we say, one that will stand to maintaine what he hath said or done, be it good or ill.

If the Sign ascending be common, and the Lord of that Sign also in a Common Sign, you may judge the man or woman to be neither very wilful or easily variable but between both.

The Signs also are divided into

Bestial or Quadrupediall, in viz. Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius, Capricorn; these have representation of Four-footed Creatures.

Fruitful or prolifical, viz. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Barren Signs, Gemini, Leo, Virgo.

Manly or humane, curteous Signs, Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Aquarius.

Ferall Signs are Leo and last part of Sagittarius.

Mute Signs or of slow Voice, Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces; the more if Mercury be in any of them, in Conjunction, Square, or Opposition of Saturn.

The use hereof is, that if your Significator or Lord of the Ascendant be in Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius, Capricorn, there's in the condition of that party something of the nature of that Beast which represents that Sign he is in; as if he be in Aries, the man is rash, hardy and lascivious; if in Taurus, steadfast and resolved, and somewhat of a muddy condition, vitiated, with some private imperfection, &c. and so of the rest.

Let us admit, one propounds his Question, if he shall have children, then if the Moon and principall Significator be in Prolifical Signs, and strong, there's no question but he shall the same doe, if the Question concern Barrennesse, viz, if the Ascendant or fifth house be of those Signs we call barren Signs, it generally represents few or no children.

In Questions, if Gemini, Virgo, Libra or Aquarius ascend, or the Lord of the Ascendant

be in humane Signs, then we may judge the man to be of civill carriage, very affable and easie to be spoken withall, &c.

[ANTISCION OF THE PLANETS.] Besides these and many other divisions of the Signs, I thought good to be plain in setting down the Antiscions of the Planets.

[PTOL. APHO. STELLAE IRRATIO.] The Antiscion Signs are those, which are of the same vertue and are equally distant from the first degree of the two Tropick Signs, Cancer, Capricorn, and in which degrees whilst the Sun is, the dayes and nights are of equall length; by example it will be plain; when the Sun is in the tenth degree of Taurus, he is as far distant from the first degree of Cancer as when in the twentieth degree of Leo; therefore when the Sun is in the tenth of Taurus, he hath his Antiscion to the twentieth of Leo; that is, he giveth vertue or influence to any Star or Planet that at that time either is in the same degree by Conjunction, or casteth any Aspect unto it.

But that you may more fully and perfectly know where your Antiscion falls in degrees and minutes, behold this following Table.

A generall Table of Antiscions in Signs.

GEMINI	CANCER
LEO	TAURUS
VIRGO	ARIES
LIBRA	PISCES
SCORPIO	AQUARIUS
SAGITTARIUS	CAPRICORN

Any Planet in Gemini sends his Antiscion into Cancer, or being in Leo into Taurus.

If you would know the exact degrees and minutes, you must work as followeth.

Let us suppose Saturn in twenty degrees and thirty five minutes of Leo, I would know in what part of the Zodiack he hath his Antiscion.

Over against Leo I find Taurus, so then I conclude his Antiscion is in Taurus. To know the degree and minutes, work thus:

See what degree and minute the Planet is in, subtract that

from 30 degrees, and the remainder tells you both the degree and minute.

As Saturn being in 20 degrees and 35 minutes of Leo, I subtracted

from  $\begin{array}{r} 30 \quad 0 \\ 20 \quad 35 \\ \hline 9 \quad 25 \end{array}$  Subtracted.

Here I subtract 25 min. from one whole degr. or from 60 min. which I borrow, and there rests 25 min. one degr. I borrowed, taken from 10, and there rest 9 degr. one that I borrowed and two are three, taken from three, then nothing remains, so then I find my Antiscion of Saturn fals to be in 9 degr. & 25 min. of Taurus, which Signs as you see is over against Leo; but this Table expresseth the work more quickly.

The Antiscions in degr.			Antiscions of the Planets in minutes.							
1		29		1		59		16		44
2		28		2		58		17		43
3		27		3		57		18		42
4		26		4		56		19		41
5		25		5		55		20		40
6		24		6		54		21		39
7	in	23		7		53		22		38
8		22		8	in	52		23	in	37
9		21		9		51		24		36
10		20		10		50		25		35
11		19		11		49		26		34
12		18		12		48		27		33
13		17		13		47		28		32
14		16		14		46		29		31
15		15		15		45		30		30

The use is easie if you enter with the whole degrees of your Planet, the two first columns serve you, as Mars, supposed to be 14 degr. of a Sign, look for 14 in the first column, over against it is 16, to that degree he sends his Antiscian.

If you have minutes, enter the four last columns; as if you enter with 17 mm., in the first column, over against it you find 43. or first look the Sign where the Antiscion fals, then subtract the number of degr. and minutes the Planet is in, from 30, what remains is the degree and minute where the Antiscion is; and as there are

Antiscions, which of the good Planets we think are equal to a Sextile or Trine; so are there Contrantiscions, which we find to be of the nature of a Square or Opposition: and to know where it is, you doe more then observe in what Sign and degree the Antiscion is, in the Sign and degree opposite to that place the Contrantiscion: as in the former examples, the Antiscion of Saturn is in nine degr. and 25 min. of Taurus, his Contrantiscion must then be in 9 degr. and 25 min. of Scorpio.

There are also many other divisions of the Signs: as into Signs commanding, viz. ARIES TAURUS GEMINI CANCER LEO VIRGO

And Signs obeying LIBRA SCORPIO SAGITTARIUS CAPRICORN AQUARIUS PISCES.

An into Signs of right or long ascension, viz. CANCER LEO VIRGO LIBRA AQUARIUS SAGITTARIUS.

An into Signs of shorter oblique ascension, viz. CAPRICORN AQUARIUS PISCES ARIES TAURUS GEMINI.

The Signs of long ascension continue two hours and more in the Ascendant: and Signs of short ascensions, doe arise in little more then an houre, and some in lesse, as you may experiment by the table of Houses:

I would know how many houres Signe of Leo continues in Ascendant or Horizon?

In the first column of the Table of Houses, I look for the Sign Leo, under the title of the first House, and in the fourth line, I finde S Leo 21, viz, no degree, 21 min. of Leo.

Over against that number on the left hand, under the title of houses and min. or time from noon, I finde 00. 18 min. or no houres, 18 min. I then continue with my sign Leo in the same column until I find 29.40. by which I perceive that the sign Leo is removed out of the Ascendant; I seek under the title of houres and minutes from noon over against the said 29.40 of Leo: on the left hand, what houres and min. stand there. I find the number of 3.ho. 6.min. I subtract my former number of 00. 18 min. from 3 hours and 6 min.

3.h. 6.m.

00 18

2 48

there remains two houres and 48 min. of an houre, which is all the space of time that Leo continues in the Ascendant, and in this regard it is called a sign of long ascensions.

You shall see the difference now in a signe of short Ascension.

I would know how long the signe of Aquarius continues in the Ascendant. See in the ninth column, and under the title of the first house: in the third line I finde 00 aquarius 57, viz. 0 degree, 57 min. of aquarius, over against it under houres and min. I find 16, 4 min. in the tenth line under the first house I find 29.28. against it on the left hand 17.8 viz. 17 houres, 8 min. I subtract my former houres and min. from the latter

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \quad 8 \\ 16 \quad 4 \\ \hline 1 \quad 4 \end{array}$$

the difference is one houre and 4 min. and so long time the sign of Aquarius rests in the Ascendant: without exact knowledge hereof, one cannot attain to any exactnesse in naturall Magick, viz. in gathering Hearbs, or perfecting many other rarities.

That which is most necessary for every Student in the Art is, that he know and be expert in the following Chapter.

---

## CHAP. XVI.

The Nature, Place, Countries, generall Description, and Diseases signified by the twelve signes.

[QUALITY.] Aries is a Masculine, Diurnall Sign, moveable, Cardinall, Equinoctiall; in nature fiery, hot and dry, cholerick, bestial, luxurious, intemperate and violent: the diurnall house of Mars of the Fiery Triplicity, and of the East.

[DISEASES.] All Pushes, Whelks, Pimples in the Face, small Pocks, hare Lips, Polypus, (noli me tangere) Ringwormes, Falling-sicknesse, Apoplexies, Megrimms, Tooth-ach, Head-ach and Baldnesse.

[PLACES ARIES SIGNIFIETH.] Where Sheep and small Cattle doe feed or use to be, sandy and hilly Grounds, a place of refuge for Theeves, (as some unfrequented place;) in Houses, the Covering, Seeling or Plaisting of it, a Stable of small Beasts, Lands newly taken in, or newly plowed, or where Bricks have been burned or Lyme.

[DESCRIPTION OF THE BODY SHAPE ARIES PRESENTS.] A dry Body, not exceeding in height, lean or spare, but lusty Bones, and the party in his Limmes strong; the

Visage long; black Eye-browes, a long Neck, thick Shoulders, the Complexion dusky brown or swartish.

[KINGDOMS SUBJECT TO ARIES.] Germany, Swevia, Polonia, Burgundy, France, England, Denmark, Silesia the higher, Judea, Syria.

[CITIES.] Florence, Capua, Napels, Ferrara, Verona, Utrecht, Marselles, Augustia, Casarea, Padua, Bergamo.

[QUALITIES OF THE SIGNE TAURUS.] Taurus is an Earthly, Cold, Dry, Melancholy, Feminine, Nocturnal, Fixed, Domestical or Bestial Sign, of the Earthly Triplicity, and South, the Night-house of Venus.

[DISEASES.] The Kings Evil, sore Throats, Wens, Fluxes of Rheumes falling into the Throat, Quinzies, It apostumes in those part.

[PLACES.] Stables where Horses are, low Houses, Houses where the implements of Cattle are laid up, Patures or Feeding grounds where no Houses are floor, plain grounds, or where Bushes have bin latley grub'd up, and Wherein Wheat and Corn is sowed, some little Tree not far off, in Houses, Sellars, low Rooms.

[SHAPE AND DESCRIPTION.] It presents one of a short, but of a full, strong and wel set stature, a broad Forehead, great Eyes, big Face; large, strong Shoulders; great mouth, and thick Lips; grosse Hands; black rugged Hair.

[KINGDOMS SUBJECT TO TAURUS.] Polonia the great, North part of Sweathland, Russia, Ireland, Switzerland, Lorrain, Campania, Persia, Cypress, Parthia.

[CITIES.] Novmgrade, Parma, Bolonia, Panomus, Mantita, Sena, Brixia, Carolstad, Nants, Liepsig, Herbipolis.

[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF GEMINI.] Gemini, it's an aerial, hot, moyst, sanguine, Diurnal, common or dounle-bodied human Sign; the diurnall house of Mercury of the aery triplicity, Western, Mascu1ine.

[DISEASES.] He signifies all Diseases or infirmities in the Armes, Shoulders, Hands, corrupted Blood, Windinesse in the Veines, distempered Fancies.

[PLACES.] Wainscot Roomes, Plaistering, and Wals of Houses, the Halls, or where Play is used, Hills and Mountaines, Barnes, Storehouses for Corn, Coffers, Chests, High Places.

[KINGDOMS.] Lumbardy, Brabant, Flanders, the West and Southwest of England, Armienia.

[CITIES.] London, Lovaine, Bruges, Norrimberg, Corduba, Hasford, Mentz, Bamberg, Cesena.

[DESCRIPTION.] An upright, tall, straight Body either in Man or Woman,

the Complexion sanguine, not cleer, but obscure and dark, long Arms, but many times the Hands and Feet short and very fleshy; a dark Hair, almost Black; a strong, active Body, a good piercing hazel Eye, and wanton, and of perfect sight, of excellent understanding, and judicious in worldly affairs.

[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF CANCER.] Cancer is the onely house of the Moon, and is the first Sign of the Watry or Northern Triplicity, is Watry, Cold, Moyst, Flegmatick, Feminine, Nocturnal, Moveable, a Solstice Sign mute and slow of Voyce, Fruitful, Northern.

[DISEASES.] It signifies Imperfections all over, or in the Brest, Stomack and Paps, weak Digestion, cold Stomack, Ptisick, salt Flegms, roten Coughs, dropsicall Humours, Impostumations in the Stomack, Cancers which ever are in the Brest.

[PLACES.] The Sea, great Rivers, Navigable Waters; but in the Inland Countries it notes places neer Rivers, Brooks, Springs, Wels, Sellars in Houses, Wash-houses, Marsh grounds, Ditches with Rushes, Sedges, Sea banks, Trenches, Cisternes.

[SHAPE AND DESCRIPTION.] Generally a low and small stature, the upper parts of more bigness then the lower, a round Visage; sickly pale, a whitely Complexion, the Hair a sad brown, little Eyes, prone to have many Children, if a Woman.

[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES & CITIES.] Scotland, Zealand, Holland, Prusia, Tunis, Algier, Constantinople, Venice, Millan, Genoa, Amsterdam, Yorke, Magdeberg, Wittenberg, Saint Lucas, Cadiz.

[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF LEO.] Leo is the onely house of the Sun, by nature, Fiery, Hot, Dry, Cholerick, Diurnal, Commanding, Bestial, Barren, of the East and Fiery Triplicity, Masculine.

[DISEASES.] All sicknesses in the ribs abd sides, as Plurises, Convulsions, paines in the back, trembling or passion of the heart, violent burning-feavers, all weaknesse or diseases in the heart, sore eyes, the Plague, the Pestilence, the yellow-Jaundices.

[PLACES.] A place where wilde Beasts frequent, Woods, Forests, Desert places, steep rocky places, unaccessable places, Kings Palaces, Castles, Forts, Parks, in houses where fire is kept, neer a Chimney.

[SHAPE AND FORM.] Great round Head, big Eyes starting or staring out, or goggle-eyes, quick-sighted, a full and large body and is more then of middle stature, broad Shoulders, narrow Sides, yellow or dark flaxen hair and it much curling or turning up, a fierce

countenance, but ruddy, high sanguine complexion, strong valiant and active.

[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Italy, Bohemia, the Alpes, Turkie, Sicilia, Apulia, Rome, Syracuse, Cremona, Ravenna, Damasco, Prague, Lintz, Constuentia, Bristol.

[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF VIRGO.] Virgo it's an earthly, cold, melancholly, barren, feminine, nocturnail, Southern Sign; the house and exaltation of Mercury, of the earthly triplicity.

[PLACES.] It signifies a Study where Books are, a slocet, a Dairy-house, Corne-fields, Granaries, Malt-houses, Hay-ricks, or of Barley, Wheat or Pease, or a place where Cheese and Butter is preserved and stored up.

[DISEASES.] The Wormes, Winde, Choslicke, all Obstructions in the bowels and miseraicks, croking of the Guts, infirmenesse in the Stones, and disease in the belly.

[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Greece, the south part thereof, Croatia, the Athenian territory, Mesopotamia, Affrica, the southwest of France, Paris, Hierusalem, Rhodes, Lyons, Thoulous, Rafil, Heidelburge, Brundusiam.

[SHAPE AND FORM.] A slender body of mean height, but decently composed; a ruddy brown complexion, black hair, well-favoured or lovely, but no beautiful creature, a small shrill voyce, all members inclining to brevity; a witty discreet soul, judicious and excellently well spoken, studious and given to History, whether Man or Woman; it produceth a care, understanding, if Mercury be in this Sign, and Moon in Cancer, but somewhat unstable.

[NATURE AND PROPERTY OF LIBRA.] Libra is a Signe aeriall, hot and moyst, Sanguine, Masculine, Moveable, Equinoctiall, Cardinall, Humane, Diumnall, of the Aerinall Triplicity, and Western, the chief House of Venus.

[DISEASES.] All Diseases, or the Stone or Gravell in the reines of the Backe, Kidnies, heats and diseases in the Loynes or Hanches, Impostumes or Ulcers in the Reines, Kidnies or Bladder, weaknesse in the Backe, corruption of Blood.

[PLACES.] In the Fields it represents ground neer Winde-mils, or some stragling Barne or out-house, or Saw-pits, or where Coopers work or Wood is cut, sides of hils, tops of Mountains, grounds where Hawking and Hunting is used, sandy and gravelly Fiel is, pure dleer Ayre and sharp, the upper rooms in Houses, Chambers, Garrets, one Chamber within another.

[SHAPE AND FORM.] It personates a well framed body straight, tall and more

subtill or slender then grosse; a round, lovely and beautifull Visage, a pure sanguine colour; in Youth, no abundance or excesse in either white or red, but in Age usually some pimples, or a very high Colour, the Hair yellowish, smooth and long.

[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] The higher Austria, Savoy its Dukedom, Alsatia, Livonia, Lisbone in Portugal, Frankeford, Vienna, Placentia the territory, in Greece where sometimes the City Thebes stood, Aries, Friburge, Spires.

[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF SCORPIO.] Scorpio is a cold, watry, nocturnal, flegmatick, feminine signe, of the watry Triplicity, fixed and North, the house and joy of Mars, feminine; usually it doth represent subtill, deceitfull men.

[DISEASES.] Gravell, the Stone in the Secret parts, Bladder, Ruptures, Fistulaes, or the Pyles in Ano, Gonorrhœa's, Priapisaics, all afflicting the Privy parts either in Man or Woman; defects in the Matrix.

[PLACES.] Places where all sorts of creeping Beasts use, as Beetles, &c. or such as be without wings, and are poysonous; Gardens, Orchards, Vineyards, Ruinous Houses neer Waters; muddy, moorish Grounds, stinking Lakes, Quagmires, Sinks, the Kitchen or Larder, Wash-house.

[FORM AND DESCRIPTION.] A corpulent, strong, able Body, somewhat a broad or square Face, a dusky muddy complexion, and sad, dark Hair, much and cringing; an hairy Body, somewhat bowlegged, short necked, a squat, well-trussed Fellow.

[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] North part of Bavaria, the Woddy part of Norway, Barbary, the Kingdom of Fez, Catalonia in Spain, Valentia, Urbine and Forum Julit in Italy, Vienna, Messina in Italy, Gaum, Frankenford upon Odor.

[QUALITY AND NATURE OF SAGITTARIUS.] Sagittarius is of the fiery triplicity, East, in nature fiery, hot, dry, Masculine, Cholericke, Diurnall, Common, bycorporall or double bodied, the House and Joy of Jupiter.

[DISEASES.] It ruleth the Thighes and Buttocks in the parts of mans body, and all Fistulaes or Hurts falling in those members, and generally denoteth blood heated, Feavers Pestilentiall, fals from Horses, or hurts from them or four-footed Beasts; also prejudice by Fire, Heat and intemperatenesse in Sports.

[PLACES.] A Stable of great Horses, or Horses for the Wars, or a House where usually great four-footed Beasts are kept; it represents in the Fields, Hills, and the highest places of Lands or Grounds that rise a little above the rest; in houses upper rooms, neer the fire.

[SHAPE AND FORM OF BODY.] It represents a wel-favoured Countenance, somewhat long Visage, but full and ruddy, or almost like Sun-burnt; the Hair light Chestnut colour, the stature somewhat above the middle Size; a conformity in the Members, and strong able body.

[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Spain, Hungary, Slavonia, Moravia, Dalmatia, Buda, in Hungary, Toledo, Narbon, Cullen, Stargard.

[QUALITY AND NATURE OF CAPRICORN.] Capricorn is the House of Saturn, and is Nocturnal, Cold, Dry, Melancholly, Earthly, Feminine, Soisticall, Cardinall, Moveable, Domesticall, Four-footed, Southern; the exaltation of Mars.

[DISEASES.] It hath government of the Knees, and all Diseases incident to those places, either by Straines or Fractures; it notes Leprosie, the Itch, the Scab.

[PLACES.] It shews an Oxe-house, or Cow-house, or where Calves are kept, or Toolles for Husbandry, or old Wood is laid up; or where Sailes for Ships and such Materials are stored; also Sheep-Pens, and grounds where Sheep-feed, Fallow-grounds, barren-Fields Bushy and Thorny; Dunghils in Fields, or where Soyle is laid; in houses low, dark places, neer the ground or threshold.

[CORPORATURE.] Usually dry Bodies, not high of Stature, long, lean and slender Visage, thin Beard, black Hair, a narrow Chin, long small Neck and narrow Brest, I have found many times Capricorn ascending, the party to have white hair, but in the seventh ever Black, I conceive the whitenesse proceeded from the nature of the Family rather then of the Signe.

[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Thrace, Macedon in Greece now Turkie, Albania, Bulgaria, Saxony the South-west part, West-Indias, Stiria, the Isles Orcades, Hassia, Oxford, Mecklin, Cleves, Brandenburge.

[NATURE AND PROPERTY OF AQUARIUS.] Aquarius is an aierial, hot and moyst Sign, of the aierie Triplicity, diurnal, Sanguine, fixed, rational, humane, masculine, the principall house of Saturn, and house wherein he most rejoyceth; Westerne.

[SICKNESSE.] Aquarius governeth the Legs, Andes, and all manner of

infirmities incident to those members, all melancholy Winds coagulated in the Veines, or disturbing the Blood, Cramps, &c.

[PLACES.] Hilly and uneven places, places new digged, or where quarries of Stone are, or any Minerals have been digged up; in Houses, the roofs, eaves or upper parts; Vineyards, or neer some little Spring or Conduit-head.

[SHAPE AND FORM.] It presents a squat, thick Corporature, or one of a strong, well composed Body, not tall; a long Visage, sanguine Complexion; if Saturn who is Lord of this house, be in Capricorn or Aquarius, the party is black in Hair, and in Complexion sanguine, with distorted Teeth; otherwayes, I have observed the party is of deer, white or fair Complexion, and of sandy coloured Hair, or very flaxen, and a very pure Skin.

[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Tartary, Croatia, Valachia, Muscovia, Westphalia in Germany, Piemont in Savoy, the West and South parts of Bavaria, Media, Arabia, Hamborough, Breme, Montsferat and Pisaurum in Italy, Trent, Ingolstad.

[PROPERTY AND QUALITIES PISCES.] Pisces is of the Watry Triplicity, Northern, cold Sign, moyst, Flegmatick, feminine, nocturnal, the house of Jupiter, and exaltation of Venus, a Bycorporeal, common or double-bodied Sign, an idle, effeminate, sickly Signe, or representing a party of no action.

[SICKENESSE.] All diseases in the Feet, as the Gout, and all Lamenesse and Aches incident to those members, and so generally salt Flegms, Scabs, Itch, Borches, Breakings out, Boyles and Ulcers proceeding from Blood putrificated, Colds and moyst diseases.

[PLACES.] It represents Grounds full of water, or where many Springs and much Fowl, also fish-ponds or Rivers full of Fish, places where Hermitages have been, Moats about Houses, WaterMils; in houses neer the water, as to some Well or Pump, or where water stands.

[CORPORATURE.] A short stature, ill composed, not, not very decent, a good large Face, palish Complexion, the Body fleshy or swelling, not very straight, but incurvating somewhat with the Head.

[KINGDOM, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Calabria in Sicilia, Portugall, Normandy, the North of Egypt, Alexandria, Rhemes, Womes, Ratisbone, Compostella.

## CHAP. XVII.

Teaching what use may be made of the former Discourse  
of the twelve Signs.

If one demand of the Artist, of what condition, quality or stature the person quesited, or enquired of is, then observe the Signe of that house whereby he is signified, the sign wherein the Lord of that house is, and wherein the Moon is, mix one with another, and by the greater testimonies judge; for if the Signe be humane, aerial, that ascends or descends, and the Lord of that Signe or the Moon in any Signe of the same triplicity or nature, you may judge the Body to be handsome, and the conditions of the party to be sociable, or he very courteous, &c.

If the Quere be concerning a Disease, and Aries be either on the cusp of the Ascendant, or descending in the sixt, you may judge he hath something in his Disease of the nature of Aries, but what it is, you must know by the concurrence of the other signifiers.

If a Country man or Citizen hath lost or misseth and Cattle, or any materiall thing in his house, let him observe in what Signe the Signifier of the thing is in; if in Aries, and it be a Beast strayed, or the like, let him see what manner of places that Signe directs unto, and let him repair thither to search, considering the quarter of the heaven the Signe signifies: if it be an unmoveable piece of Goods, that without man or woman cannot be removed, then let him look into such parts of his house, or about his house as Aries signifies.

If one aske concerning Travell, whether such a Country, City or Kingdom will be healthfull or prosperous unto him, yea or no; see in the Figure in what Signe the Lord of the Ascendant is in, if the signifier be fortunate in Aries, or if Jupiter or Venus be therein, he may safely travell or sojourn in such Cities or Countries as the Signe of Aries represents, which you may easily discern in the abovenamed Catalogue: Those countries subject to the Signe wherein the Infortunes are posited, unlesse themselves

be signifiers, are even unfortunate: where remember, that a Gentleman enquires usually, if he shall have his health and live joyfully in such or such a Country or City; the merchant by wholly aims at Trade, and the increase of his Stock, therefore in the Merchants Figure you must consider the Country or City subject to the Sign of the second house, or where the Part of Fortune is, or Lord of the second is, and which is most fortified, and thither let him Trade.

---

## CHAP. XVIII.

### Of the Essentiall Dignities of the Planets.

**T**he exact way of judicature in Astrology is, first, by being perfect in the nature of the Planets and Signes.

Secondly, by knowing the strength, fortitude or debility of the Planets, Signifiers, and a well poysing of them and their aspects and severall mixtures, in your judgment.

Thirdly, by rightly applying the influence of the posture of Heaven erected, and the Planets aspects to one another at the time of the Question, according to naturall (and not enforced) maxims of Art; for by how much you endeavour to strain a judgment beyond nature, by so much the more you augment your Error.

A Planet is then said to be really strong when he hath many Essential dignities, which are known, by his being either in his House, Exaltation, Triplicity, Terme or Face, at time of the erecting the Figure. As Example:

[ESSENTIAL DIGNITY, HOUSE.] In an schem of Heaven, if you find a Planet in any of those Signes we call his house or houses, he is then essentially strong, and we allow for that five dignities; as Saturn in Capricorn, Jupiter in Sagittarius, &c.

In Judgment, when a Planet or Signifier is in his own house, it represents a man in such a condition, as that he is Lord of his own house, estate and fortune; or a man wanting very little of the Goods of this world, or it tels you the man is in a very happy state or condition: this will be true, unlesse the

significator be retrograde, or combust, or afflicted by any other malevolent Planet or aspect.

[EXALTATION.] If he be in that Signe wherein he is exalted, you may allow him four dignities essentially, whether he be neer the very degree of his exaltation, yea or not; as Mars in Capricorn or Jupiter in Cancer.

If the Significator be in his exaltation, and no wayes impeded, but Angular; it presents a person of haughty condition arrogant, aaffirming more unto him then his due; for it's observed, the Planets in some part of the Zodiack doe more evidently declare their effects then in others; and I conceive this to be in those Signes and degrees where fixed Starres of the same nature with the Planet, are more in number, and neerer the Ecliptick.

[TRIPLICITY.] If he be in any of those Signes which are allotted him for Triplicity, he hath allowed him three dignities; but herein you must be cautious; as for example: In a Question, Nativity, or the like, if you find the Sun in Aries, and the Question, or Nativity, or Scheam erected be by night, and you would examine the Sun his fortitudes, he shall have four dignities for being in his exaltation, which continues through the Signe; but shall not be allowed any dignity, as being in his triplicity; for by night the Sun ruleth not the fiery Triplicity, but Jupiter; who had he been in place of the Sun, and by night, must have had allowed him three dignities: and this doe generally in all the Planets, Mars excepted, who night and day ruleth the watry Triplicity.

A Planets in his triplicity, shews a man modestly indued with the Goods and Fortune of this world, one prettily descended, and the condition of his life at present time of the Question, to be good; but not so, as if in either of the two former dignities.

[TERMS.] If any Planet be in those degrees we assign for his Terms, we allow him two dignities; as whether day or night, if Jupiter be in one, two, three or four, &c. degrees of Aries, he is then in his oen Terms, and must have two dignities therefore, and so Venus in any of the first eight degrees of Taurus, &c.

A Planet fortified, onely as being in his own Terms, rather shews a man more of the corporature and temper of the Planet,

then any extraordinary abundance in fortune, or of eminency in the Commonwealth.

[FACE.] If any Planet be in his Decanate, Decurie or Face, as Mars in the first ten degrees of Aries, or in Mercury in the first ten degrees of Taurus, he is then allowed one essentiall dignity; for being in his own Decanate or Face, cannot then be called peregrine.

A Planet having little or no dignity, but by being in his Decanate or Face, is almost like a man ready to be turned out of doors, having much adoe to maintaine himself in credit and reputation: and in Genealogies it represents a Family at the last gasp, even as good as quite decayed, barely able to support it self.

The Planets may be strong another manner of way, viz. Accidentally; as when Direct, swift in Motion, Angular, in Trine or Sextile aspect with Jupiter or Venus, &c. or in Conjunction with certain notable fixed Stars, as shall hereafter be related; Here followeth a Table of Essentiall Dignities, by which onely casting your eye thereon, you may perceive that essential dignity or imbeciltiy any Planet hath.

There hath been much difference between Arabians, Greeks and Indians concerning the Essential Dignities of the Planets; I mean how to dispose the severall degrees of the Sign fitly to every Planet; after many Ages had passed, and until the time of Ptolomey, the Astrologians were not wel resolved hereof; but since Potolemy his time, the Grecians unanimously followed the method he left, and which ever since the other Christians of Europe to this day retain as most rationally; but the Moores of Barbary at present and those Astrologians of their Nation who lived in Spain doe so somewhat at this day vary from us; however I present thee with a Table according to Ptolomey.

A Table of the Essentiall Dignities of the Planets  
According to Plolomy

gn	House	Exal	Triplcity		The Termes of the Planets						The faces of the Planets			Det	F
			Dn	Noc											
♂	D	☉ 19	☉	♃	♃ 6	♀ 14	♁ 21	♂ 26	♄ 30	♂ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30	♀		
♀	N	♋ 3	♀	♄	♀ 8	♁ 15	♃ 22	♄ 20	♂ 30	♀ 10	♋ 20	♄ 30	♂		
♁	D	♌ 3	♄	♁	♁ 7	♃ 14	♀ 21	♄ 25	♂ 30	♃ 10	♂ 20	☉ 30	♃		
♄	ND	♌ 15	♂	♂	♂ 6	♃ 13	♁ 20	♀ 27	♄ 30	♀ 10	♁ 20	♋ 30	♄		
☉	ND		☉	♃	♄ 6	♁ 13	♀ 19	♃ 25	♂ 30	♄ 10	♃ 20	♂ 30	♄		
♀	N	♁ 15	♀	♄	♀ 7	♀ 13	♃ 18	♄ 24	♂ 30	☉ 10	♀ 20	♁ 30	♃		
♄	D	♄ 21	♄	♁	♄ 6	♀ 11	♃ 19	♁ 24	♂ 30	♋ 10	♄ 20	♃ 30	♂		
♂	N		♂	♂	♂ 6	♃ 14	♀ 21	♁ 27	♄ 30	♂ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30	♀		
♃	D	♊ 3	☉	♃	♃ 8	♀ 14	♁ 19	♄ 25	♂ 30	♁ 10	♋ 20	♄ 30	♁		
♄	N	♂ 28	♀	♄	♀ 6	♁ 12	♃ 19	♂ 25	♄ 30	♃ 10	♂ 20	☉ 30	♄		
♄	D		♄	♁	♄ 6	♁ 12	♀ 20	♃ 25	♂ 30	♀ 10	♁ 20	♋ 30	☉		
♃	N	♀ 27	♂	♂	♀ 8	♃ 14	♁ 20	♂ 26	♄ 30	♄ 10	♃ 20	♂ 30	♁		

The Use of the Table.

Every Planet hath two signs for his House, except Sol and Luna, they but one apiece: Saturn hath Capricorn and Aquarius; Jupiter Sagittarius and Pisces; Mars - Aries, Scorpio; Sun - Leo; Venus -Taurus, Libra; Mercury - Gemini, Virgo; Moon - Cancer. The one of these Houses is called Diurnall, noted in the second Column by the Letter D. The other is Nocturnall, noted by the Letter N. In these Signs the Planets have their Exaltations, which the third Column points out; as the Sun in 19 Aries; Moon in 3 Taurus, North Node in 3 degr. Gemini, &c. are exalted.

These twelve Signes are divided into Four Triplicities: The fourth Column tels you which Planet or Planets both night and day govern each Triplicity: As over against Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, you find Sun, Jupiter, viz. Sun governeth by day in that triplicity, and Jupiter by night: Over against Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn, you find Venus and Moon; viz, that Venus hath domination by day, and Moon by night in that Triplicity: Over against Gemini, Libra, Aquarius, you find Saturn, Mercury; which rule as aforesaid:

Over against Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, you find Mars, who, according to Ptolomey and Naibod, ruleth onely that Triplicity both day and night.

Over agianst Aries, in the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth column, you find Jupiter 6. Venus 14, which tels you, the first six degrees of Aries are the Terms of Jupiter; from six to fourteen, the terms of Venus, &c.

Over against Aries, in the tenth, rlrvrnth and twelfth columns, you find Mars 10. Sun 20. Venus 30. viz, the first 10 degrees of Aries are the Face of Mars; from ten to twenty the Face of Sun; from twenty to thirty the Face of Venus, &c.

In the thirteenth column, over against Aries, you find Venus Detriment; viz. Venus being in Aries, is in a Sign opposite to one of her own Houses, and so is said to be in her Detriment.

In the fourteenth column, over against Aries, you find Saturn, over his head Fall; that is, Saturn when he is in Aries is opposite to Libra his Exaltation, and so is Infortunate, &c. Though these things are expressed in the nature of the Planets already, yet this Table makes it appear more evidently to the eye.

## CHAP. XIX.

Of Several Terms, Aspects, words of Art, Accidents,  
and other materiall things happening amongst he Planets;  
with other necessary Rules to be well known and understood  
before any Judgment can be given upon a Question.

**T**he most forcible or strongest Rayes, Configurations or Aspects, are onely these (nominated before) the Sextil, Quadrate, Trine, Opposition, we use to call the Conjunction, an Aspect, but very improperly.

A Sextile aspect is the distance of one Planet from another by the sixth part of the Zodiack or Circle; for six times sixty degr. doe make 360. degr. this aspect you shall find called sometimes a Sexangular aspect, or an Hexagon.

A Quadrate aspect, or Quadranglar, or Tetragonall, is the distance of two Points, or two Planets by a fourth part of the Circle, for four times ninety doe contain three hundred and sixty degrees.

The Trine aspect consists of 120 degrees, or by a third part of the Circle, for three times an hundred and twenty degrees make the whole Circle, or 360 degrees: It's called a Triangular aspect, or Trigonall, and if you find sometimes the word Trigonocraton, it is as much as a Planet ruling or having domination in such a Triplicity or Trygon; for three Signs make one Trygon or Triplicity.

An Opposition or Diametrall Radiation is, when two Planets are equally distant 180 degrees, or half the Circle from each other.

A Conjunction, Coition, Synod or Congresse (for some use all these words) is, when two Planets are in one and the same degree and minute of a Sign: Other new Aspects I have formerly mentioned in the beginning of this Discourse. You must understand amongst these Aspects, the Quadrate Aspect is a sign of imperfect emnity; and that the Opposition is an aspect or argument of perfect hatred; which is to be understood thus: A Question is propounded, Whether two persons at variance may be reconciled? Admit I find the two Significators representing the two Adversaries, in Square aspect; I may then judge because the aspect is of imperfect hatred, that the matter is not yet so far gone, but there may be hopes of reconciliation betwixt them, the other Significators or Planets a little helping. But if I find the main significators in opposition, it's then in nature impossible to expect a peace betwixt them till the suit is ended, if it be a suit of Law; untill they have fought, if it be a Challenge.

The Sextile and Trine aspects are arguments of Love, Unity and Friendship; but the Trine is more forcible, (viz.) if the two Significators are in Sextile or Trine, no doubt but peace may be easily concluded.

Conjunctions are good or bad, as the Planets in Conjunction are friends or enemies to one another.

There is also a Partill or Platick aspect: Partill aspect is when two Planets are exactly so many degrees from each other as make a perfect aspect: as if Mercury be in nine degrees of Aries, and Jupiter in nine degrees of Leo, this is a Partill Trine aspect: So Sun in one degree of Taurus, and Moon in one degree of Cancer, make a Partill Sextile, and this is a strong signe or argument for performance of any

thing, or that the matter is neer hand concluded when the aspect is so partill, and signifies good; and it's as much a sign of present evill when mischief is threatened.

A Platick Aspect is that which admits of the Orbs or Rayes of two Planets that signifie any matter: As if Venus be in the tenth degree of Taurus, and Saturn in eighteen degrees of Virgo, here Venus hath a Platick Trine, or is in a Platick Trine of Saturn, because she is within the Moity of both their Orbs; for the Moity of Saturn his Rayes or Orbs is five, and of Venus 4, and the distance betwixt them and their perfect aspect is eight degrees; and here I will again insert the Table of the quality of their Orbs, although I have in the Planets severall discriptions mentioned them; they stand that as I have found by the best Authors and my own Experience.

	d.	m.		d.	m.
SATURN	10	0	according to others	9	0
JUPITER	12	0	as some have wrote	9	0
MARS	7	30	all consent	7	0
SUN	17	0	most say	15	0
VENUS	8	0	many write but	7	0
MERCURY	7	0	all consent onely	7	0
MOON	12	30	generally but	12	0

I sometimes use the one, and sometimes the other, as my Memory best Remembereth them, and this without error.

[APPLICATION.] Application of Planets is three severall ways:

First, when a Planet of more swift motion applies to one more slow and ponderous, they being both direct; as Mars in 10 degrees of Aries, Mercury 5: here Mercury applies to Conjunction of Mars.

Secondly, when both Planets are retrograde, as Mercury in 10 degrees of Aries, and Mars in 9 of Aries; Mercury being not direct untill he hath made Conjunction with Mars; this is an ill Application and an argument either suddenly perfecting, or breaking off the business, according as the two Planets have signification.

Thirdly, when a Planet is direct, and in fewer degrees, and a retrograde Planet being in more degrees of the Sign, as Mars being direct in 15 Aries; and Mercury retrograde in 17 Aries; this is an ill application, and in the Air shews great change; in a Question on sudden alteration: but more particularly I expresse Application as followeth.

[APPLICATION.] It is when two Planets are drawing neer together either by Conjunction or Aspect, viz, to a Sextile, Trine, Square or Opposition; where you must understand, that the Superiour Planet doe not apply to the inferiour (unless they be Retrograde, but ever the lighter to the more ponderous; as if Saturn be in 10 degree of Aries, and Mars be in the seventh degree of Aries the same Sign, here Mars being in fewer degrees, and a more light Planet then Saturn, applies to his Conjunction; if Mars had been in the seventh degree of Gemini, he had then applyed to a Sextile Aspect with Saturn: had Mars been in the seventh degree of Cancer, he had then applyed to a Square of Saturn; had he been in the seventh degree of Leo, he had applyed to a Trine of Saturn; had Mars been in the seventh degree of Libra, he had applyed to an Opposition of Saturn, and the true Aspect would have been when he had come to the same degree and minute wherein Saturn was: And you must know, that when Saturn is in Aries and casteth his Sextile, Square or Trine to any Planet in the like degrees of Gemini or Cancer or Leo, this Aspect is called a Sinister Sextile, Square or Trine, and it is an Aspect according to the succession of the Signes; for after Aries succeeds Taurus, then Gemini, the Cancer, &c. and so in order. Now if Saturn be in Aries, he also casteth his Sextile, Square, or Trine to any Planet that is in Aquarius, Capricorn or Sagittarius, and this is called a Dexter Aspect, and is against the order of Signes; but this Table annexed will more easily inform you.

A Table of the Aspects of the Signes amongst one another.

	*	□	△	♁			*	□	△	♁			*	□	△	♁
Dexter	≈	∩	♊			Dexter	♋	♌	♍				Dexter	♎	♏	♐
♋				♌		♌				≈			♊			♋
Sinister	♋	♌	♍			Sinister	♎	♏	♐				Sinister	≈	♋	♌
Dexter	♋	≈	∩			Dexter	♌	♋	♌				Dexter	♏	♎	♏
♌				♏		♏				♋			∩			♌
Sinister	♌	♍	♎			Sinister	♏	♐	∩				Sinister	♋	♌	♍
Dexter	♌	♋	≈			Dexter	♍	♌	♋				Dexter	♐	♏	♎
♋				♐		♎				♌			≈			♍
Sinister	♍	♎	♏			Sinister	♐	∩	≈				Sinister	♌	♍	♋
Dexter	♍	♌	♋			Dexter	♏	♎	♌				Dexter	∩	♐	♏
♌				∩		♏				♍			♋			♎
Sinister	♏	♎	♏			Sinister	∩	≈	♋				Sinister	♍	♋	♌

The use of the Table aforesaid.

You may see in the 2, 3, 4, and fifth column, in the upper part of the Table, Sextile, Square, Trine, Opposition.  
 You may see in the second line and first column

Dexter  
 Aries  
 Sinister

and in the four Columns over against them

Aquarius	Capricorn	Sagittarius	Libra
Gemini	Cancer	Leo	

The meaning is thus; a Planet posited in Aries, and another in Aquarius in like degrees, he in Aries doth behold the other in Aquarius with a Sextile dexter Aspect.

A Planet in Aries and another in Capricorn, he in Aries beholds the Planet in Capricorn with a Square dexter.

A Planet in Aries beholding another in Sagittarius, casts his Trifle dexter thither.

A Planet in Aries beholding another in Libra, casts his Opposite Aspect unto him.

Again, over against Sinister, and under Aries you finde Gemini Cancer Leo; that is, Aries beholds Gemini with a Sextile Sinister: Cancer with a Square Sinister, Leo with a Trine Sinister: Observe the dexter aspect is more forcible then the Sinister: this understand in the other Columns, viz, that Dexter Aspects are contrary to the succession of Signes, Sinister in order as they follow one another.

Signes not beholding one another.

♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
♉	♈	♊	♌	♋	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
♊	♈	♉	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
♋	♉	♊	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
♌	♈	♊	♋	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
♍	♉	♊	♋	♌	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
♎	♈	♊	♋	♌	♍	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
♏	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
♐	♈	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♑	♒	♓	♈
♑	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
♒	♈	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
♓	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

These are called Signs inconjunct, or such, as if a Planet be in one of them, he cannot have any aspect to another in the sign underneath: as one in Aries can have no aspect to another in Taurus or Scorpio, or one in Taurus to one in Aries, Gemini, Libra or Sagittarius, so understand of the rest.

[SEPERATION.] Seperation, it is, in the first place, when two Planets are departed but six minutes distance from each other, as let Saturn be in 10 degr. and 25 min. of Aries and Jupiter in 10 degr. and 25 min. of Aries: now in these degrees and minutes they are in perfect Conjunction; but when Jupiter shall get into 10 degr. and 31 or 32 minutes of Aries, he shall be said to be seperating from Saturn; yet because Saturn hath 9 degr. allowed him for his rayes, and Jupiter hath also the same number allowed him, Jupiter cannot be said to be totally seperated or cleer from the rayes of Saturn, untill he hath got 9. degrees distant from him, for the half of Jupiter his orbe is 4 degr. 30 min. and the half of Saturn his orbe is 4 degr. 30 min. added together they make 9. whole degrees; for every Planet that applies is allowed half his own orbs and half the orbs of that Planet from whom he seperates: As if Sun and Moon be in any aspect, the Moon shall then be seperated from the Sun, when she is fully distant from the Sun 7.degr. and 30.min. viz, half the orbs of the Sun, and 6.degr. the moity of her own orbs; in all 13 degr. and 30 mi flutes.

The exact knowledge hereof is various and excellent: For admit two Planets signifiers in Marriage at the time of the question, are lately seperated but a few minutes; I would then judge there had been a few days before great probability of effecting the Marriage, but now it hung in suspence, and there seemed some dislike or rupture in it; and as the signifiers doe seperate, so will the matter and affection of the parties more alienate and vary, and according to the number of degrees that the swifter Planet wanteth ere he can be wholly seperated from the more ponderous, so will it be so many weeks, dayes, moneths or yeers ere the two Lovers will wholly desist or see the matter quite broke off: The two Signifiers in moveable Signs, Angular and swift in motion, doth hasten the times; in common signs, the time will be more long; in fixed, a longer space of time will be required.

[PROHIBITION.] Prohibition is when two Planets that signifie the effecting or bringing to conclusion any thing demanded, are applying to an Aspect; and before they can come to a true Aspect, another Planet interposeth either his body or aspect, to that thereby the matter propounded is hindered and retarded; this is

called Prohibition. For example, Mars is in 7. degr. of Aries, and Saturn is in the 12. Mars signifies the effecting my business when he comes to the body of Saturn, who promises the conclusion, the Sun is at the same time in 6. degr. of Aries. Now in regard that the Sun is swifter in motion then Mars, he will overtake Mars, and come to Conjunction with Saturn before Mars, whereby whatever Mars or Saturn did formerly signifie, is now prohibited by the Sun his first impeding Mars and then Saturn, before they can come to a true Conjunction. This manner of prohibition is called a Conjunctionall or Bodily prohibition; and you must know that the combustion of any Planet is the greatest misfortune that can be.

[2.] The second manner of Prohibition is by Aspect, either Sextile, Square, Trifle, Opposition, viz. when two Planets are going to Conjunction; as Mars in 7 degr. of Aries, Saturn in 15 of Aries; let us admit the Sun in 5. degr. of Gemini; he then being more swift than Mars in his diurnall motion, doth quickly overtake and passe by the Sextile dexter of Mars ( and comes before Mars can come to Conjunction) to a Sextile dexter of Saturn: This is called Prohibition by Aspect, in the same nature judge if the Aspect be Square, Trine, Opposition.

[REFRENATION.] There's another manner of Prohibition; by some more properly called Refrenation; as thus, Saturn in 12 degr. of Aries, Mars in 7 degr. here Mars hastens to a Conjunction of Saturn, but before he comes to the tenth or eleventh degree of Aries he becomes Retrograde, and by that meanes refrains to come to a Conjunction of Saturn, who still moves forward in the Sign, nothing signifies by the former Conjunction will ever be effected.

[TRANSLATION.] Translation of light and nature is, when a light Planet seperates from a more weighty one, and presently joyns to another more heavy; and its in this manner, Let Saturn be in 20. degr. of Aries: Mars in 15 of Aries, and Mercury in 16 of Aries; here Mercury being a swift Planet seperates from Mars, and translates the vertue of Mars unto Saturn. Its done also as well by any Aspect as by Conjunction. And the meaning hereof in judgment, is no more then thus; That if the matter or thing were promised by Saturn, then such a man as is signified by Mercury shall procure all the assistance a Mars man can doe unto Saturn, whereby the businesse may be the better effected; in Marriages, Lawsuits, and indeed in all vulgar questions Translation, is of great use, and ought well to be considered.

[RECEPTION.] Reception is when two Planets that are significators in any Question or matter, are in each others dignity; as Sun in Aries, and Mars in Leo; here is reception of these two Planets by Houses; and certainly this is the strongest and best of all receptions. It may be by Triplicity, term or face, or any essentiall dignity; as Venus in Aries, and Sun in Taurus; here is reception by triplicity, if the Question or Nativity by day: so Venus in the 24 of Aries, and Mars in the 16 of Gemini; here is reception by term, Mars being in the terms of Venus, and she in his terms.

The use of this is much; so many times when as the effecting of the matter is denied by the Aspects, or when the significators have no aspect to each other, or when it seems very doubtfull what its promised by Square or Opposition of the significators, yet if mutuall Reception happen betwixt the principall significators, the thing is brought to passe, and that without any great trouble, and suddenly to the content of both parties.

[PEREGRINE.] A Planet is then said to be Peregrine, when he is in the degrees of any Sign wherein he hath no essentiall dignity: As Saturn in the tenth degree of Aries, that Sign being not his House, Exaltation, or of his Triplicity, or he having in that degree either Term or Faces, he is then said to be Peregrine; had he been in 27, 28 &c. of Aries, he could not be termed Peregrine, because then he is in his own Terme.

So the Sun in any part of Cancer is Peregrine, having no manner of dignity in that Sign.

This is very much materiall in all Questions, to know the Peregrine Planet, especially in questions of Theft; for ever almost the significator of the Thief is known by the Peregrine Planet posited in an Angle, or the second House.

[VOID OF COURSE.] A Planet is voyd of course, when he is seperated from a Planet, nor doth forthwith, during his being in that Sign, apply to any other: This is most usually in the Moon; in judgments doe you carefully observe whether she be void of course yea or no; you shall seldom see a businesse goe handsomely forward when she is so.

[FRUSTRATION.] Frustration is, when a swift Planet would corporally joyn with a more ponderous, but before they can come to a Conjunction, the more weighty Planet is joyned to another, and so the Conjunction of

the first is frustrated, as Mercury in ten degrees of Aries, Mars twelve, Jupiter in thirteen of Aries; here Mercury strives to come to Conjunction with Mars, but Mars first gets to conjunction with Jupiter; whereby Mercury is frustrated of the Conjunction of Mars: in Questions is signifies as much as our common Proverb, The Dogges quarrell, a third gets the Bone.

[HAYZ.] HAYZ is when a Masculine and Diurnall Planet is in the day time above the earth, and in a Masculine Sign, and so when a Feminine, Nocturnall Planet in the night is in a Feminine Sign and under the earth: In Questions it usually shews the content of the Querent at time of the Question, when his significator is so found.

[SUPERIOUR & INFERIOUR PLANETS.] Saturn, Jupiter and Mars being placed above the Orbe of the Sun, are called the superiour, ponderous and more weighty Planets; Venus, Mercury and Luna are called the inferiour Planets, being under the Orbe of the Sun.

[COMBUSTION.] A Planet is said to be Combust of the Sun, when in the same Sign where the Sun is in, he is not distant from the Sun eight degrees and thirty minutes, either before or after the Sun; as Jupiter in the tenth degree of Aries, and Sun in the eighteenth of Aries; here Jupiter is Combust: or let the Sun be in eighteen of Aries, and Jupiter in twenty eight degrees of Aries, here Jupiter is Combust: and you must observe a Planet is more afflicted when the Sun hastens to conjunction of him, then when the Sun receds from him; in regard it's the body of the Sun that doth afflict. I allow the moyity of his own Orbs to shew the time of Combustion, and not of Jupiter; for by that rule Jupiter should not be combust before he is within four degrees and a half of the Sun. I know many are against this opinion.

Use which you find most verity in: the significator of the Querent combust, shews him or her in great fear, and over powred by some great person.

[UNDER THE SUN BEAMS.] A Planet is said to be under the Sun-beams, untill he is fully elongated or distant from his body 17 degr. either before or after him.

[CAZIMI, OR IN THE HEART OF THE SUN.] A Planet is in the heart of the Sun, or in Cazimi, when he is not removed from him 17 min. or is within 17 min. forward or backward, as Sun in 15.30 Taurus, Mercury 15.25. of Taurus: here Mercury is in Cazimi, and all Authors doe hold a Planet in Cazimi to be fortified thereby; you must observe all Planets may be in

Combustion of the Sun, but he with none, and that Combustion can onely be by personall conjunction in one Sign, not by any aspect, either Sextile, Square, Trine or Opposition, his Square or Opposite aspects are afflicting, but doe not Combure or cause the Planet to be in Combustion.

[ORIENTALL, OCCIDENTALL.] Saturn, Jupiter and Mars, are Orientall of the Sun, from the time of their conjunction with him, untill they come to his Opposition: from Whence untill again they come to conjunction, they are said to be Occidentall; to be Orientall is no other thing then to rise before the Sun: to be Occidentall is to be seen above the Horizon, or to set after the Sun is down: Mercury and Venus can make no Sextile, Square, Trine or Opposition to the Sun: their Orientality is when they are in fewer degrees of the Sign the Sun is, or in the Sign preceding; their Occidentality, when they are in more degrees of the Sign the Sun is in, or next subsequent: for you must know Mercury cannot be more degrees removed from the Sun then 28. nor Venus more then 48. though some allow a few more. The Moon is Orientall of the Sun from the time of her opposition to he conjunction, and Occidentall from the time of her Conjunction to Opposition; and the reason hereof is, because she far exceeds the Sun in swiftnesse of motion, and so presently gets further into the Sign, &c.

[BESIEGING.] Besieging is, when any Planet is places betwixt the bodies of the two Malevolent Planets Saturn and Mars: as Saturn in 15. Aries, Mars in 10. of Aries, Venus in 13. Aries: here Venus is besieged by the two infortunes, and it represents in questions, a Man going out of Gods blessing into the warm Sun; I mean is Venus be a Significatrix that time in time in the figure.

There are other accidents belonging to the Planets one amongst another mentioned by the Ancients, but of so little purpose in Judgment, that I have cleerly omitted them.

[DIRECTION IS.] When a Planet moveth forward in the Signe, as going out of 13 degr. into 14. and so along.

[RETROGRADE IS.] When a Planet goeth backward, as out of 10 degr. into 9, 8, 7, &c.

[STATIONARY IS.] When he moves not at all, as the superiours doe not 2, 3, or 4 days before Retrogradation.

A ready Table whereby to examine the Fortitudes and  
Debilities of the Planets.

<u>Essential Dignities</u>		<u>Debilities</u>	
A Planet in his owne house, or in mutual reception with another Planet by house, shall Have Dignities.	5	In his Detriment	5
In his exaltation, or reception by exaltation	4	In his Fall	4
In his owne Triplicity	3	Peregrine	5
In his owne Terme	2		
Decanate or Face	1		
<u>Accidentall Fortitudes</u>		<u>Accidental Debilities</u>	
In the Mid-heaven or Ascendant	5	In the twelfth House	5
In the 7th, 4th and 11th houses	4	In the 8th and 6th	2
In the 2nd and 5th	3	Retrograde	5
In the 9th	2	Slow in motion	2
In the 3rd house	1	♃ ♄ ♂ Occidentall	2
Direct (the ☉ and ☽ are always so, as to them this is voyd)	4	♀ ♆ Orientall	2
Swift in motion	2	☽ decreasing in light	2
♃ ♄ ♂ when Orientall	2	Combust of the ☉	5
♀ and ♆ when Occidentall	2	Under the ☉ Beames	4
The ☽ encreasing, or when she is Occidentall	2	Partill ♂ with ♃ or ♂	5
Free from Combustion and ☉ Beams	5	Partill ♂ with ☿	4
In the heart of the ☉, or Cazimi	5	Beseiged of ♃ and ♂	5
In partill ♂ with ♄ and ♆	5	Partill ♁ of ♃ or ♂	4
In partill ♂ with ♁	4	Partill ☐ of ♃ or ♂	3
In partill △ to ♄ and ♆	4	In ♂ with Caput Agol in 20 ♂, or within 5 degrees	5
In partill * to ♄ and ♆	3		
In ♂ with Cor Leonis, in 24 degr. ♁	6		
Or in ♂ with Spica ♏ in 18 ♁	5		

I forebeare here to explaine the Table, because I shall doe it better hereafter, upon some Example.

Two necessary Tables of the Signs, fit to be understood by every Astrologer or Practioner.

Degrees masculine and femine	Degr. light, darke, smoakie, voyd	Degr. deepe or pitted	Degr. lame or deficient	Degr. encreasing fortune
♈ MAS. 8, 15, 30 FEM. 9, 22	D. 3, L.8, D.16, L.20 V. 24, L.29, V.30	6 11 16 23 29		19
♉ MAS. 11,21,30 FEM. 5, 17, 24	D.3, L.7, V.12, L.15 V.20, L.28, D.30	5 12 24 25	6 7 8 9 10	3 15 27
♊ MAS. 16, 26 FEM. 5, 22, 30	L.4, D.7, L.12, V.16 L.22, D.27, V.30	2 12 17 26 30		11
♋ MAS. 2, 10, 23, 30 FEM. 8, 12, 27	L.12, D.14, V.18 SM.20, L.28, V.30	12 17 23 26 30	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	1 2 3 4 15
♌ MAS.5, 15, 30 FEM. 8, 23	D.10, SM.20 V.25, L.30	6 13 15 22 23 28	18 27 28	2 5 7 19
♍ MAS. 12, 30 FEM. 8, 20	D.5, L.8, V.10, L.16 SM. 22, V.27, D.30	8 13 16 21 22		3 14 20
♎ MAS. 5, 20, 30 FEM. 15, 27	L.5, D.10, L.18 D.21, L.27, V.30	1 7 20 30		3 15 21
♏ MAS. 4, 17, 30 FEM. 14, 25	D.3, L.8, V.14, L.22 SM. 24, V.29, D.30	9 10 22 23 27	19 28	7 18 20
♐ MAS.2, 12, 30 FEM. 5, 24	L.9, D.12, L.19 SM.23, L.30	7 12 15 24 27 30	1 7 8 18 19	12 20
♑ MAS. 11, 30 FEM. 19	D.7, L.10, S.15, L.19 D.22, V.25, D.30	7 17 22 24 29	26 27 28 29	12 13 14 20
♒ MAS. 5, 21, 27 FEM. 15, 25, 30	SM.4, L.9, D.13 L.23, V.25, D.30	1 12 17 22 24 29	18 19	7 16 17 20
♓ MAS. 10, 23, 30 FEM. 20, 28	D.6, L.12, D.18 L.22, V.25, L.28, D.30	4 9 24 27 28		13 20

### The Use of the Table.

Many times it happens, that it is of great concernment to the Querent to know, whether a Woman be with childe of a Male or Female; or whether the Theef be Man or Woman, &c. When it shall so chance that neither the Angles, or the sex of the Planet, or the Signes doe discover it, but that the testimonies are equall; then if you consider the degrees of the Signe wherein the Moon is, and wherein the Planet signicator of the thing or party quesited is, and the degree of the Cuspe of the House signifying the person quesited after; and see by the second Column whether they be in Masculine or Feminine Degrees, you may pose your judgment, by concluding a Masculine party, if they be posited in Masculine degrees; or Feminine, if they be in Feminine degrees. You see the first eight degrees of Aries are Masculine, the ninth degree is Feminine, from nine to fifteen is Masculine, from fifteen to two and twenty is Feminine, from two and twenty to thirty is Masculine; and so as they stand directed in all the Signes.

The third Column tels you there are in every Signe certain Degrees, some called Light, Dark, Smoakie, Void, &c. the use hereof is thus:

Let a Signe ascend in a Nativity or Question, if the Ascendant be in those Degrees you see are called Light, the Childe or Querent shall be more fair; if the degree ascending be of those we call Dark, his Complexion shall be nothing so fair, but more obscure and dark; and if he be born deformed, the deformity shall be more and greater; but if he be deformed when the light degrees of a Sign ascend, the imperfection shall be more tolerable.

And if the Moon or the Degree ascending be in those degrees we call Voyd, be the Native or Querent fair or foul, his understanding will be small, and his judgment lesse then the world supposeth, and the more then conferrest with him, the greater defect shalt thou finde in him. If the Ascendant, the Moon or either of them be in those degrees we call Smoakie, the person inquiring or Native, shall neither be very fair nor very

foule, but of a mixt Complexion, Stature or condition, betwixt fair and foule. betwixt tall and of little Stature, and so in condition neither very judicious or a very Asse.

You see the three first Degrees of Aries are Dark, from three to eight are light, from eight to sixteen are Dark, from sixteen to twenty are Light, from twenty to four and twenty are Voyd, from four and twenty to nine and twenty are Light, the last Degree is Voyd.

[DEGREES, DEEP OR PITTED.] Degrees deep or pitted presented in the fourth Column have this signification, that if either the Moon or the degree ascending or Lord of the Ascendant be in any of them, it shews the Man at a stand in the question he asks. nit knowing which way to turn himself and that he had need of help to bring him into a better condition; for as a man cast into a Ditch doth not easily get out without help, so no more can this querent in the case he is without assistance.

[CALLED BY SOME AZIMENE DEGREES.] Degrees lame and deficient are those mentioned in the fifth Column; the meaning whereof is thus, If in any question you finde him that demands the question, or in a Nativity, if you finde the Native defective in any member, or infected with an inseperable disease, halting, blindnesse, deafnesse &c. you may then suppose the native hath either one of these Azimene degr. ascending at his birth, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon in one of them: in a Question or Nativity, if you see the Querent lame naturally, crooked, or vitiated in some member, and on the sudden you can in the figure give no present satisfaction to your self, doe you then consider the Degree ascending, or Degree wherein the Moon is in, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or principall Lord of the Nativity or Question, and these is no doubt that you shall finde one or more of them in Azimene degrees.

[DEGREES INCREASING FORTUNE.] These Degrees are related in the fifth Column, and tend to this understanding, that if the Cuspe of the second House, or if the Lord of the second house, or Jupiter, or the Part of Fortune be in, any of those degrees, it's and argument of much wealth, and that the Native or Querent will be rich.

A Table shewing what members in Mans Body every Planet signifieth in any of the twelve Signs

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
♈	Brest, Arm	Neck, Throat, Heart, Belly	Belly, Head	Thighs.	Reines, Feet.	Secrets, Legs.	Knees, Head.
♉	Heart, Brest	Shoulder, Arms, Belly, Neck.	Reines, Throat.	Knees.	Secrets- members , Head.	Thighs, Feet.	Legs, Throt.
♊	Belly, Heart	Brest, Reines, Secrets.	Secrets, Arms, Brest.	Legs, Ancles.	Thighs, Throat.	Knees, Head.	Feet, Shoulder s, Arms, Thighs.
♋	Reines, Belly, Secrets	Heart, Secrets, Thighs.	Thighs, Brest.	Knees.	Knees, Shoulder, Arms.	Legs, Throat, Eyes.	Head, Brest, Stomack.
♌	Secrets, Reines	Belly, Thighs, Knees.	Knees, Heart, Belly.	Head.	Legs, Brest, Heart.	Feet, Arms, Shoulder, Throat.	Throat, Stomack, Heart.
♍	Thighs, Secrets Feet	Reines, Knees.	Legs, Belly.	Throat.	Feet, Stomack, Heart, Belly.	Head, Brest, Heart.	Arms, Shoulder s, Bowels
♎	Knees, Thighs.	Secrets, Legs, Head, Eyes.	Feet, Reines, Secrets.	Shoulder, Arms.	Head, Smal- guts.	Throat, Heart, Stomack, Belly.	Brest, Reines, Heart, Belly.
♏	Knees, Legs.	Thighs, Feet.	Head, Secrets, Arms, Thighs.	Brest, Heart.	Throat, Reines, Secrets.	Shoulder, Arms, Bowels, Back.	Stomack, Heart, Secrets, Belly.
♐	Legs, Feet	Knees, Head, Thighs.	Throat, Thighs, Hands, Feet.	Heart, Belly.	Shoulder, Arms, Secrets, Thighs.	Brest, Reines, Heart, Secrets.	Bowels, Thighs, Back.

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
♈	Head, Feet	Legs, Neck, Eyes, Knees.	Arms, Shoulder, Knees, Legs.	Belly, Back.	Brest, Heart, Thighs.	Stomack, Heart, Secrets.	Reines, Knees, Thighs
♉	Neck, Head.	Feet, Arms, Shoulder, Brest.	Brest, Legs, Heart.	Reines, Secrets.	Heart, Knees.	Bowels, Thighs, Heart.	Secrets, Legs, Ancles.
♊	Arms, Shoulder, Neck	Head, Brest, Heart.	Heart, Feet, Belly, Ancles.	Secrets, Thighs.	Belly, Legs, Neck, Throat.	Reines, Knees, Secrets, Thighs	Thighs, Feet.

### The Use and Reason of the Former Table.

It was well neer four yeers after I had studied Astrology, before I could finde any reason, why the Planets in every of the Signes should signifie the members as mentioned in the Table: at last, reading the 88. Aphorisms of Hermes, I understood the meaning of it, viz. Erit im-pedimentum circa 111am partem corporis quam significat signum, quod fuerit nativitatis tempore impeditum. There will be some impediment in or neer that part of the body, which it signified by the Sign that shall be afflicted at the time of the Birth The use of all comes to thus much:

That if you would know where any Disease is, I mean in what member of the body, see in what Sign the significator of the sick Party is, and what part of mans body that Planet signifies in that Sign, which you may doe by the former Table, in that member or part of the body shall you say the sick party is grieved or diseased.

As if Saturn be Significator of the sick party, and at time of your

Question in Gemini; have recourse to your Table, and you see Saturn in Gemini a Disease in the Belly or heart &c. Do so in the rest.

Now the reason of this signification of every Planet in such or such a Signe is this:

Every Planet in his own House or Signe, governeth the Head; in the second Signe from his House, the neck; in the third Signe from his house, the Arms and Shoulders; and so successively through the twelve Signes: as Saturn in Capricorn ruleth the Head, in Aquarius the Neck, in Pisces Arms and Shoulders; so Jupiter in Sagittarius ruleth the Head, in Capricorn the Neck, in Aquarius the Arms and Shoulders.

The Moon observes the same order as the rest; yet the Arabians, from whom this learning is, doe allow her in Aries the Head as well as the Knees: The Head, because Aries signifies so much: The Knees, because Aries is the ninth Sign from Cancer.

You may observe this in the marks of mans Body, and many other judgments, and make singular use of it; ever remembering this, the more the Sign is vitiated, the greater mole or scarre; or the neerer to an Azimene, Pitted or Dificient degree of the Sign, the stronger is the deformity, sicknesse, &c,

### CONSIDERATIONS before Judgment

**A**ll the Ancients that have wrote of questions, doe give warning to the Astrologer, that before he deliver judgment he well consider whether the Figure is radicall and capable of judgment; the Question then shall be taken for radicall, or fit to be judged, when as the Lord of the hour at the time of proposing the Question, and erecting the Figure, and the Lord of the Ascendant or first House, are of one Triplicity, or be one, or of the same nature.

As for example; let the Lord of the hour be Mars, let the Sign of Scorpio, Cancer or Pisces ascend, this Question is then radicall, because Mars is Lord of the Hour, and of the Watry Triplicity, or of those Signs Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces.

Again, let the Lord of the hour be Mars, and Aries ascend, the Question shall be radicall, because Mars is both Lord of the hour and Sign ascending.

Let the Lord of the hour be Mars, and let the Sign Leo ascend, here, although the Sun is one of the Lords of the Fiery Triplicity, and the Lord of the Signe Leo, yet shall the Question be judged; because the Sun, who is Lord of the Ascendant, and Mars who is Lord of the hour, are both of one nature, viz. Hot and Dry.

When either 00. degrees, or the first or second degrees of a Sign ascend (especially in Signes of short ascensions, viz. Capricorn, Aquarius, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, you may not adventure judgment, unlesse the Querent be very young, and his corporature, complexion and moles or scarres of his body agree with the quality of the Signe ascending.

If 27, 28, 29 degrees ascend of any Signe, it's no wayes safe to give judgment, except the Querent be in yeers corresponding to the number of degrees ascending; or unlesse the Figure be set upon a certain time, viz. a man went away or fled at such a time precise; hope you may judge, because it's no propounded question.

It's not safe to judge when the Moon is in the later degrees of a Signe, especially in Gemini, Scorpio or Capricorn; or as some say, when she is in Via Combusta, which is, when she is in the last 15 degrees of Libra, or the first fifteen degrees of Scorpio.

All manner of matters goe hardly on (except the principall significators be very strong) when the Moon is void of course; yet somewhat she performs if void of course, and be either in Taurus, Cancer, Sagittarius or Pisces.

You must also be wary, when in any question propounded you find the Cusp of the seventh house afflicted, or the Lord of that house Retrograde, or impeded, and the matter at that time not concerning the seventh house, but belonging to any other house, it's an argument the judgment of the Astrologer's will give small content, or any thing please the Querent; for the seventh house generally hath signification of the Artist.

The Arabians, as Alkindus and others, doe deliver these following rules, as very fit to be considered before a Question be judged.

Viz. if Saturn be in the Ascendant, especially Retrograde, the matter of that Question seldom or never comes to good.

Saturn in the seventh either corrupts the judgment of the Astrologer, or is a Signe the matter propounded will come from one misfortune to another.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be Combust, neither question propounded will take, or Querent be regulated.

The Lord of the 7th unfortunate, or in his fall, or Terms of the Infortunes, the Artist shall scarce give a solid judgment.

When the testimonies of Fortunes and Infortunes are equal, deferre judgment, it's not possible to know which way the Ballance will turn: however, deferre you your opinion till another question better informs you.

---

## CHAP. XX.

### What Significator, Querent and Questied are; and an Introduction to the Judgment of a Question.

**T**he Querent is he or she that propounds the question, and desires resolution: the Quesited is he or she, or the thing sought and enquired after.

The Significator is no more then that Planet which ruleth the house that signifies the thing demanded: as if Aries is ascending, Mars being the Lord of Aries, shal be significator of the Querent, viz, the Sign ascending shall in part signifie his corporature, body or stature, the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon and Planet in the Ascendant, or that the Moon or Lord of the Ascendant are in aspect with, shall shew his quality or conditions equally mixed together; so that let any Signe ascend, what Planet is Lord of that Signe, shall be called Lord of the House, or Significator of the person enquiring, &c.

So that in the first place therefore, When any Question is propounded, the Signe ascending and his Lord are always given unto him or her that asks the question.

2. You must then consider the matter propounded, & see to which of the twelve houses it doth properly belong: when you have found the house, consider the Sign and Lord of that Sign, how,

and in what Signe and what part he is placed, how dignified, what aspect he hath to the Lord of the Ascendant, who impedites your Significator, who is friend unto him, viz, what Planet it is, and what house he is Lord of, or in what house posited; from such a man or woman signified by that Planet, shall you be furthered or hindered; or of such relation unto you as that Planet signifies; if Lord of such a house, such an enemy, if Lord of such a house as signifieth enemies, then an enemy verily; if of a friendly house, a friend: The whole naturall key to all Astrology reflect in the words preceding rightly understood: By the Examples following I shall make all things more plain; for I doe not desire, or will reserve anything whereby the Learner may be kept in suspence of right understanding what is useful for him, and most fit to be known.

In every question we doe give the Moon as the Cosignificator with the querent or Lord of the Ascendant (some have also allowed the Planet from whom the Moon seperated as a Significator; which I no way approve of, or in my practice could ever find any Verity therein.)

In like manner they joynd in judgment the Planet to whom the Moon applyed at time of the question, as Cosignificator with the Lord of the house of the thing quesited, or thing demanded.

Having well considered the severall applications and seperations of the Lords of those houses signifying your question, as also the Moon, the Scite of Heaven and quality of the aspect the Moon, and each significator hath to other, you may begin to judge and consider whether the thing demanded will come to pass yea or no; by what, or whose means, the time when, and whether it will be good for the Querent to proceed further in his demands yea or no.

---

## CHAP. XXI.

To know whether a thing demanded will be brought to perfection yea or nay.

**T**he Ancients have delivered unto us, that there are four wayes or means, which discover whether one question

or the thing demanded shall be accomplished yea or not.

[CONJUNCTION.] First, by Conjunction; when as therefore you find the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of that house which signifies the thing demanded, hastening to a Conjunction, and in the first house, or in any Angle, and the significators meet with no Prohibition or Refrenation, before they come to perfect Conjunction; you may then judge, that the thing sought after, shall be brought to passe without any manner of let or impediment, the sooner, if the Significators be in swift motion, and Essentially or Accidentally strong; but if this Conjunction of the Significators be in a Succedant house, it will be perfected, but not as soon: if in Cadent houses, with infinite losse of time, some difficulty, and much struggling.

[ASPECT OF SEXTILE OR TRINE.] Things are also brought to passe, when as the principall signifiers apply by Sextile or Trine aspect out of good Houses and places where they are essentially well dignified (and meet with no malevolent Aspect to intervane are they come to be in perfect Sextile or Trifle; I mean to the partill Sextill or Tryne.)

[ASPECTS OF SQUARE AND OPPOSITION.] Things are also produced to perfection, when the Significators apply by Square aspect, provided each Planet have dignity in the Degrees wherein they are, and apply out of proper and good Houses, otherwise not. Sometimes it happens, that a matter is brought to passe when the Significators have applied by Opposition, but it hath been, when there hath been mutuall reception by House, and out of friendly Houses, and the Moon seperating from the Significator of the thing demanded; I have rarely seen any thing brought to perfection by this way of opposition; but the Querent had been better the thing had been undone; for if the Question was concerning Marriage, the parties seldom agreed, but were ever wrangling and jangling, each party repining at his evill choice, laying the blame upon their covetous Parents, as having no minde to it themselves: and if the Question was about Portion or Monies, the Querent did, its true, recover his Money or Portion promised, but it cost him more to procure it in suit of Law, then the debt was worth, &c. and so have I seen it happen in many other things, &c.

[TRANSLATION.] Things are brought to perfection by Translation of Light and Nature, in this manner.

When the Significators both of Querent and Quesited are separated from Conjunction or Sextile or Trine aspect of each other, and some one Planet or other doth separate himself from one of the Significators, of whom he is received either by House, Triplicity, or Term, and then this Planet doth apply to the other Significator by Conjunction or aspect, before he meeteth, with the Conjunction or aspect of any other Planet, he then translates the force, influence and virtue of the first Significator to the other, and then this intervening Planet (or such a man or woman as is signified by that Planet) shall bring the matter in hand to perfection.

Consider what house the Planet interposing or translating the nature and light of the two Planets is Lord of, and describe him or her, and say to the party, that such a party shall do good in the business of, &c. viz, if Lord of the second, a good Purse affects the matter; if Lord of the third, a Kinsman or Neighbor; and so of all the rest of the Houses: of which more shall be said in the following Judgments.

[COLLECTION.] Matters are also brought to perfection, when as the two principall Significators do not behold one another, but both cast their severall Aspects to a more weighty Planet then themselves, and they both receive him in some of their essentiall dignities; then shall that Planet who thus collects both their Lights, bring the thing demanded to perfection: which signifies no more in Art then this, that a Person somewhat interested in both parties and described and signified by that Planet, shall perform, effect and conclude the thing which otherwayes could not be perfected: As many times you see two fall at variance, and of themselves cannot think of any way of accommodation, when suddenly a Neighbour or friend accidentally reconciles all differences, to the content of both parties: And this is called Collection.

Lastly, things are sometimes perfected by the dwelling of Planets in houses, viz, when the Significator of the thing demanded is casually posited in the Ascendant; as if one demand if he shall obtain such a Place or Dignity, if then the Lord of the tenth be placed in the Ascendant, he shall obtain the Benefit, Office, Place or Honour desired: This rule of the Ancients holds not true, or is consentaneous to reason: except

they will admit, that when the Moon, besided this dwelling in house, doth transerre the light of the Significator of the thing desired, to the Lord of the Ascendant; for it was well observed that the application of the Significators shew inclination of the parties, but seperation usually privation; that is, in more plain terms, when you see the principall Significators of the Querent, and thing or party quesited after seperated, there's then little hops of the effecting or perfecting what is desired, (notwithstanding this dwelling in houses) but if there be application, the parties seem willing, and the matter is yet kept on foot, and there is great probability of perfecting it, or that things will come to a further treaty.

In all Questions you are generally to observe this Method following.

As the Ascendant represents the person of the Querent, and the second his Estate, the third his Kindred, the fourth his Father, the fifth his Children, the sixth his Servant or Sicknesse, the seventh his Wife, the eighth the manner of his Death, the ninth his Religion or journeys, the tenth his Estimation or honour, the eleventh his Friends, the twelfth his secret Enemies.

So you must also understand, that when one asks concerning a Woman or any party signified by the seventh House and the Lord thereof, that then the 7th House shall be her Ascendant and signifie her person, the eight House shall signifie her Estate and be her second, the ninth House shall signifie her Brethern and Kindred, the tenth shall represent her Father, the eleventh her Children or whether apt to have Children, the twelfth her Sicknesse and Servants, the first House her Sweetheart, the second House her Death, the third her Journey, the fourth her Mother, the fifth her Friends, the sixth her sorrow, care and private Enemies.

Let the Question be of or concerning Churchman, Minister, or the Brother of the wife or sweet-heart, the ninth House shall represent each of these, but the tenth House shall be Significator of his Substance, the eleventh House of his Brethern, and so in order: and so in all manner of Questions the House signifying the party shall be his Ascendant or first House,

the next his second House, and so continuing round about the whole Heavens or twelve Houses.

If a question be made of a King, the tenth is his first house, the eleventh his second, and so orderly: but in Nativities, the Ascendant ever signifieth the party born, whether King or Beggar: These things preceding being well understood, you may proceed to judgment; not that it is necessary you have all that is wrote, in your memory exactly, but that you be able to know when you are in an error, when not; when to judge a question, when not: I should also have shewed how to take the Part of Fortune, but that I will doe in the first Example, the use of the Part of Fortune being divers, but hardly understood rightly by any author I ever met with: However note, if a King propound an Astrological Question, the Ascendant is for him, as well as for any meaner party; and all the houses in order, as for any vulgar person: For Kings are earth, and no more then men; and the time is comming &c. when.

---

A TABLE OF THE ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES OF THE PLANETS ACCORDING TO PTOLOMY													
SIG NS	HOUSES OF THE PLANETS	EXALTA TION.	TRIPLICIT Y OF THE PLANETS	THE TERMS OF THE PLANETS.					THE FACES OF THE PLANETS			DETRIME NT.	FALL.
				D. NOC.									
A	U D	Q 19	Q V	V 6	T 14	S 21	U 26	W 30	U 10	Q 20	T 30	T	W
B	T N	R 3	T R	T 8	S 15	V 22	W 26	U 30	S 10	R 20	W 30	U	
C	S D	< 3	W S	S 7	V 14	T 21	W 25	U 30	V 10	U 20	Q 30	V	
D	R D,N	V 15	U U	U 6	V 13	S 20	T 27	W 30	T 10	S 20	R 30	W	U
E	Q N,D		Q V	W 6	S 13	T 19	V 25	U 30	W 10	V 20	U 30	W	
F	S N	S 15	T R	S 7	T 13	V 18	W 24	U 30	Q 10	T 20	S 30	V	T
G	T D	W 21	W S	W 6	T 11	V 19	S 24	U 30	R 10	W 20	V 30	U	Q
H	U N		U U	U 6	V 14	T 21	S 27	W 30	U 10	Q 20	T 30	T	R
I	V D	> 3	Q V	V 8	T 14	S 19	W 25	U 30	S 10	R 20	W 30	S	
J	W N	U 28	T R	T 6	S 12	V 19	U 25	W 30	V 10	U 20	Q 30	R	V
K	W D		W S	W 6	S 12	T 20	V 25	U 30	T 10	S 20	R 30	Q	
L	V N	T 27	U U	T 8	V 14	S 20	U 26	W 30	W 10	V 20	U 30	S	S

FIGURE 4.

# Christian Astrology

By

William Lilly -- 1647

Volume Two

THE RESOLUTION  
of all manner of Q U E S T I O N S  
and D E M A N D S.

---

**Chap. XXII.**  
**Questions Concerning the First House.**

*If the Querent is likely to live long yea or not.*

Many men and women have not the time of their Nativities, or know how to procure them, either their Parents being dead, or no remembrance being left thereof; and yet for divers weighty considerations they are desirous to know by a question of Astrology, whether they shall live long or not?, whether any sicknesse is neer them? , what part of their Life is like to be most happy? together with many other such Queries people doe demand incident to this house.

*Signs of Health or Long Life.*

**[SIGNES OF HEALTH.]**

In the Question you must consider if the Sign ascending, the Lord thereof, and the Moon be free from misfortune, viz. if the Lord of the Ascendant be free from Combustion of the Sun, from the

Square, Opposition or Conjunction of the Lord of the 8th, 12th, 6th or 4th House, if he be Direct, in Essential Dignity, Swift in Motion, or Angular, especially in the 1st house, (for in this question he is best placed therein) or 10th, or else in the 11th, or 9th House, and in a good aspect with Jupiter or Venus, or the Sun, or in the Termes of Jupiter and Venus, it's an argument of Health and long life to the Querent, for the Lord of the Ascendant, or Ascendant it selfe unfortunate or Moon in bad houses afflicted, show mischiefe at hand; the aforesaid Significators tree, argue the contrary: for as you consider the Lord of the Ascendant, so the Ascendant is to be considered, and what aspect is cast unto it, viz. good or evil, and by what Planet or Planets, and of what house or houses they are Lords of.

**[SIGNES CONTRARY, VIZ. OF SICKNESSE, DEATH, &C. MISFORTUNE.]**

It's generally received, that if the Lord of the Ascendant be under the Sunbeams, or going to Combustion, which is worse then when he is departing, or the Moon cadent and unfortunated by any of those Planets who have dominion in the 8th or 6th, and either the South Node, Saturn or Mars in the Ascendant or 7th House, peregrine or in detriments, or retrograde, or if there be in the degree ascending, or in that degree of the Signe wherein the Lord of the Ascendant is, or with the Moon, or with that Planet who afflicts any of those; I say, any Fixed Starre of violent influence or nature of the Planet afflicting, or nature of the Lord of the 8th or 6th House, then you may judge the Querent is not long lived, but neer some danger, or shall undergoe some misfortune in one kind or other, according to the quality of the Significator and Signification of that or those houses they are Lords of.

*The Time When Any of These ACCIDENTS Shall Happen.*

You must see if the Lord of the Ascendant be going to Combustion, or to Opposition or Conjunction of the Lord of the 8th or 4th, how many degrees he is distant from the Sun, or Lord of the 8th or 4th, and in what Signe either of them are in; if the space betwixt them be eight degrees, and in a common Signe, it denotes so many moneths; if in a fixed signe, so many yeers; if in a moveable, so many weeks: this is onely for example, and in

all manner of QUESTIONS.

generall; for the measure of time must be limited according to the other Significators concurring in judgment herein..

Secondly, having considered the Lord of the Ascendant, see how many degrees the Moon is also distant from any Infortune, or from the Lords of the 6th or 8th, and in what Signe or Signes, their Nature, Quality and House wherein they are posited..

Thirdly, consider if there be an Infortune in the Ascendant, how many degrees the Cusp of the house wants of that degree the unfortunate Planet is in, or if the unfortunating Planet be in the 7th, how many degrees the Ascendant wants of his true Opposition, and compute the time of Death, Sickneses or Misfortune according to the dimension of degrees in Signes moveable, common, or fixed..

If you find the Lord of the Ascendant afflicted most of all by the Lord of the 6th, and in the 6th, or if the Lord of the Ascendant comes to Combustion in the 6th, you may judge the Querent will have very many and tedious sicknesses, which will scarce leave him till his death; and the more certain your judgment will be, if the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Lord of the 8th and the Moon be all placed in the 6th.

If you find the Lord of the Ascendant, the Signe ascending, or Moon most principally impeded or unfortunated by the Lord of the 8th, or that Planet who afflicts your Significators out of the 8th, then you may judge that the sicknesse with which he is now afflicted, or is shortly to be troubled withall, will end him, and that his death is approaching or that death is threatened..

But if you can find that the Lord of the Ascendant, or Signe of the Ascendant, or the Moon are chiefly afflicted by the Lords of some other houses, you shall judge his misfortune from the nature of the house or houses whereof the Planet or Planets afflicting are Lords; and the first original thereof, or discovery, shall be signified from something, Man or Woman, &c. belonging to that house wherein you find the Planet afflicting posited, and thereby you shall judge a misfortune and not death: The Fixed Starres I mentioned, being of the nature of Mars, show sudden distempers of

body, or Feavers, Murders, Quarrels &c. of the nature of Saturn, quartan Agues, Poverty, casual hurts by fals &c..., of the nature of Mercury, they declare Consumptions, Madness, cozenage by false Evidence or Writings: of the nature of the Moon, Tumults, Commotions, Wind-chollick, danger by Water, &c, of the nature of the Sun, envy of Magistrates, hurt in the Eyes, &c. of the nature of Jupiter, oppression by domineering Priests, or by some Gentleman: of the nature of Venus, then prejudice by some Woman, the Pox, or Cards, Dice and Wantonnesse.

**[CAUTION.]**

You must carefully avoid pronouncing Death rashly, and upon one single testimony, you must observe, though the Lord of the Ascendant be going to Combustion, whether either Jupiter or Venus cast not some Sextile or Trine to the Lord of the Ascendant, ere he come to perfect Combustion, or any other infortune, for that is an argument that either Medicine or Strength of Nature will contradict that malignant influence, or take off part of that misfortune; but when you find two or more of the rules asforesaid concurring to death, you may be more bold in your Judgement; yet concerning the absolute time of death of any party, I have found it best to be wary, and have as much as I could, refrained this manner of judgement; onely this much by the Question may be knowne, that if you find the Significators, as aforesaid, afflicted, you may judge the man or party inquiring to be no long lived man, or subject to many miseries and calamities, and this I know by many verified examples; the knowledge hereof is of excellent use for such as would purchase any Lease or Office, or thing for Life or Lives, &c. or for those who would carefully in a naturall way prevent those casualties their natures or inclinations would run them into.

*To What Part of Heaven its Best the Querent Direct His  
Affairs, or Wherein He May Live Most Happily.*

You must know that the twelve Houses are divided into the East, West, North and South quarters of Heaven.

The Cusp of the first house is the beginning of the East, and its

called the East Angle, from the Degree of the first house to the Degree or Cusp of the 10th House or Medium Coeli, containing the 12,11 and 10th houses, are East, inclining to the South: from the Cuspe of the 10 house to the Cusp of the 7th house, containing the 9,8, and 7, is South, verging toward the West: from the degree of the 7th house to the Cusp of the 4th, consisting of the 6,5, and 4th houses, is the West, tending to the North: from the Degree of the 4th house to the degrees of the Ascendant, containing the 3,2,and 1st houses, is North inclining to the East..

Having viewed the several quarters of Heaven, see in which of them you finde the Planet that promiseth the Querent most good, and where you find Jupiter, Venus, Moon and Part of Fortune, or two or more of them, the quarter that direct your affaires; and if you have the Part of Fortune and the Moon free from Combustion and other misfortunes, go that wayes, or to that quarter of Heaven where you finde her; for you must consider, that though Jupiter and Venus be Fortunes, yet casually they may be Infortunes, when they are Lords of the 8,12,or 6th, in that case you must avoyd the quarter they are in, and observe the Part of Fortune and the Moon and the Lord of the Ascendant; and as neere as you can avoyd that quarter of Heaven where the infortunes are, especially when they are Significators of mischief, otherwayes either Mars or Saturn being Lord of the Ascendant or 2nd house, 10th or 11th, may (being essentially strong) prove friendly. The general way of resolving this Question is thus; If the Querent does onely desire to live where he may most enjoy most health, look in what signe and quarter of Heaven the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon are in, and which of them are strongest, and does cast his or her more friendly Aspect to the Degree ascending; to that quarter of Heaven repaire for Heavens sake:

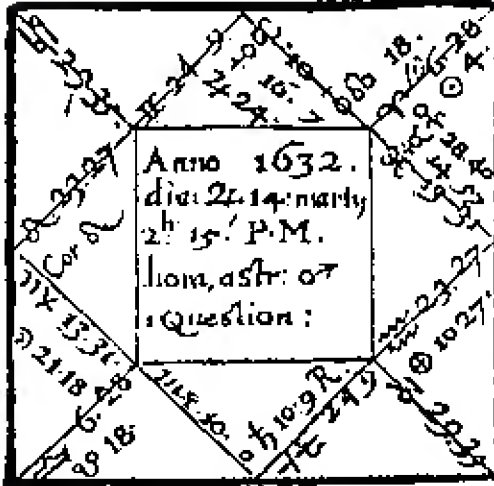
If the Querent desire to know to what part he may steer his course for obtaining of an Estate or Fortune, then see where and 'in what quarter of Heaven the Lord of the 2nd is placed, and the Part of Fortune, and his Dispositor or two of them; for where and in what quarter they are best fortified, from thence may he expect his most advantage, &c. Of this I shall speak casually in subsequent Judgments.

*What Part of His LIFE is Like to be Best.*

See either in what Angle or quarter of Heaven the fortunate and promising Planets are posited in; for in this way of Judicature, we give usually to every house five yeers, but sometimes more or lesse, according as you see the Significators promising Life or Death, (but commonly five yeers we give) beginning with the 12th, and so to the 11th, then the 10th, the 9th, &c. and so to the Ascendant; as if in your question you find Jupiter or Venus in the 11th or 10th house, you may judge the Man or Woman to have lived happily from the 5th yeer of his age to the 15th, or in his youth: if they, or either of them, be in the 8th or 7th, they declare that from 20 to 30 he will, or hath lived, and may live contentedly: if Jupiter or Venus be in the 6th, 5th, or 4th, then judge after his middle age, or from 30 to 45, he may do well: If you find Jupiter or Venus in the 3rd, 2nd, or 1st, then his best days, or his greatest happinesse will be towards his old age, or after he is forty five until sixty; if you find the Significators of Life very strong, and signifying long life, you may adde one yeer to every house, for it's then possible the Querent may live more than sixty yeers, or until seventy, or more, as many we know doe.

Lastly, you must observe at the time of your Question, how the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon are separated, from what Planet, and by what Planet, and by what aspect; the seperation of those shew the manner of Accidents which have preceeded the Question; their next application, what in the future may be expected; if you consider what house or houses, the Planet or Planets they separated from are Lords of, it acquaints you with the matter, nature, person and quality of the thing already happened: ill, if the aspect was ill; Good, if the aspect was good; and if you observe the quality of the next aspect by application, and the well or ill being and position of the Planet or Planets applied unto, it delivers the quality of the next succeeding Accidents and Casualties, their nature, proportion, time when they will happen or come upon the Querent.

all manner of QUESTIONS.



[Note: Modern copies of all charts appear in Appendix A.]

*An Astrological Judgment Concerning These Demands  
Propounded by the Querent.*

1. If he were like to live long, yea or not.
2. To what part of the world he were best direct his course of life.
3. What part of his life, was in possibility like to be most fortunate.
4. He desired I would relate (if possible by a figure) some of the general Accidents had happened unto him already.
5. What Accidents in future he might expect, good or evil.
6. The time when.

The Stature of the Querent is signified by Leo, the Signe Ascendant; there is a Fixed star called Cor Leonis near the cuspe of the 1st house, viz., in 24:34 of Leo, of the nature of Mars and Jupiter, and 1st magnitude; both the cuspe of the 1st house and degree of the signe wherein Sun, Lord of the Ascendant is in, are

the termes of Jupiter; the Moon is in Trine aspect with both Jupiter and Venus, and they in the 10th house; so that the form and Stature of the Querents body are decent, of middle stature strongly compacted, neither fat or fleshy, but comely, wanting no gracefulness in its composure; a fair Visage, reddish haire, cleere Skin, some cuts on his right Cheek, (for he was a Soldier;) but certainly the presence of the Fixed star in the Ascendant, which represents the Face, occasioned those hurts or scarres.

As the signe ascending is fiery, and as the Lord of the Ascendant is in a fiery signe, and by nature is Hot and Dry, so was this gentlemans temper and condition, being exceeding Valiant, Cholerick, high Minded, and of great spirit; for Sun, Lord of the Ascendant is in his Exaltation; yet in regard the Moon is in Trine with the two Fortunes, he is sober, modest, and by Education excellently qualified, and thereby had great command of his Passion; but as the Moon was in Opposition to Mercury, he had his times of Anger and Folly, whereby he much prejudiced his affaires. But to our question.

*If Live Long, &c.*

Finding the Ascendant not vitiated with the presence of either Saturne, who is Lord of the 6th, or of Jupiter who is Lord of the 8th.

Seeing the Lord of the Ascendant was in exaltation, no ways impeded, pretty quick in motion, in the 9th house, and in the Termes of Jupiter.

Observing the Moon separated from Trine of Venus applying to Trine of Jupiter, and he posited in the mid heaven, and thereby the malice of Mars restrained by the interposition of Jupiter.

Considering the Sun was above the earth, the fortunate Planets, viz. Jupiter and Venus Angular, and more potent than the infortunates, viz. Saturn or Mars: from hence I concluded, that according to naturall causes, he might live many yeers; and that Nature was strong, and he subject to few Diseases, This hath hitherto proved true; he being yet alive this present, March 1646.

*To What Part of the WORLD, or of the KINGDOM, he Might  
Best Apply Himself to Live in.*

The Lord of the Ascendant is Sun, who being neer the Cuspe of the 9th house, (signifying long journeys) and the signe thereof Moveable; I intimated he was resolving sodainly upon a Journey South-East, or to those parts of the World which lye from London South-East: South, because the quarter of Heaven wherein the Lord of the Ascendant is in, is South: East, because the Signe where Sun is in is East (this be confessed:) And as the Sun was but 2 degrees 10 min. distant from the cusp of the 9th, he went away within two months; for Sun was 4:18 Aries.

I judged those Countries subject to the Signe of Aries, might be suitable and propitious to his Affaires; which you may see in the nature of Aries, pag. 95 and what their Names are, to which I now refer.

Had his resolution been to have staid in England, the North Node and Sun being both in Aries, show it might have been good for him, for England is subject to Aries; I would have advised him to have steered his court life towards Kent, Essex, Suffex or Suffolk, for they lye East or by South from London; but if sometimes you find that a city, towne or kingdome subject to the Celestiall Signe which promises you good, stands not, as to the quarter of Heaven, directly as you would have it, or as the Signe points it out; herein you must observe this generall rule; That if your occasions enforce you, or you shall and must live in that Country, City, or Towne, so directed unto you in Art, that then you must lead your life, or direct your actions, or manage your employments to those parts of that city or country which lye East, West, North or South, as in the Figure you were directed as for Example; You may see France is subject to the Signe Aries, it lyeth from London South-west: had this gentleman gone into France, it would have been best for him to have seated himself towards the South-east part, or East part of France, &c,

Now because the Moon applied so strongly to the Trine of Jupiter, and that he and Venus were in Taurus, and the Signe signifies Ireland.

## The Resolution of

I advised him that Ireland would well agree with his constitution, and that he might get Honour there, because the Planet to whom the Moon applies is in the house of Honour.

And verily the Querent did go into Ireland, and there performed good service and obtained a notable Victory against the rebels; as I could manifest, but that I will not mention the Name of the Gentleman,

### *What Part of His Life Would be Left.*

Considering the two Fortunes were placed in the 10th house, and that North Node and Sun were in the 9th, I judged his younger yeers would be the most pleasant of all his whole life; feeling also Mars in the 8th house, Which according to our owne direction of time comes to be about 24,25 or 26 of his age; I judged that about those times he had many crosses, or first of all his afflictions then began; and seeing further no fortunate Planet was either in the 7th, 6th, 5th, 4th or 3rd houses, I judged those Calamities or Misfortunes should not suddenly come upon him, because the Moon was in application to a Trifle of Jupiter, and wanted almost 3 degrees of coming to his perfect aspect; wherefore I conceived by means of some man in authority represented by Jupiter, or some Courtier or person of quality, for almost 3 years after the proposal of the Question, he should be supported and affiliated in his affaires, or else get Employment answerable to his desires; had Jupiter been Essentially fortified, I should have judged him a more durable fortune.

### *What General Accidents Had Happened Already.*

Although it is not usuall to be so nice or inquisitive, yet seeing the question so radical, I first considered from what Planet or Planets the Sun, who is Lord of the Ascendant, had last separated; if you look into the Ephemeris of that yeer, you shall find, that the Sun had lately, during his passage

through the Signe Pisces, been first in Conjunction with Mars, then in Square of Saturn, lately in Sextile of Jupiter; now, for that Mars in our Figure is Lord of the 4th house, signifying Lands, etc. and was now locally in the 8th, which signifies the substance of Women, I judged he had been molested of late concerning some lands, or the Jointure or Portion of his Wife or a Woman; wherein I was confirmed the more, because the Moon was also applying to an Opposition of Mars, in this Figure placed in the 8th house; for the Moon being in the Querents house of substance, viz. the 2nd, intimated the quarrell or strife should be for, or concerning Money, for such things as are signified by that house: (and this was very true.)

Because Sun had already been in Square of Saturn, who is Significator of the Querent's Wife, I told him I feared his Wife and he had lately been at great variance; and because Saturn her Significator did dispose of his Part of Fortune, I judged she had no mind he should have any of her estate, or manage it, but kept it to her own use; for Saturn is Retrograde, a superior Planet, and in a fiery signe, and that signe of the 7th is Fixed; these show her a Virago, or gallant spirited woman, and not willing to be curbed, or else to submit: (This was confessed.)

**[IT WAS THE LORD COVENTRY.]**

Lastly, because Sun was lately in Sextile with Jupiter and Jupiter was in the 10th; I told him, either some great Lawyer or Courtier had endeavoured to reconcile the differences betwixt them; and forasmuch as both the Sun who was his Significator, and Saturn who was hers, did now both apply to a Trine aspect, there seemed to be at present a willingnesse in both parties to be reconciled; nor did I see any great obstruction in the matter, except Mercury who is in Square aspect with Saturn, did impede it; I judged Mercury in the general, to signifie either some attorney, or lawyer, or writings; but as he is Lord of the Querent's 2nd, it might be because the Querent would not consent to give or allow such a summe of money as might be demanded, or that the Querents purse was too weak, he had not wherewithall to sollicite his cause lustily; or as Mercury is Lord of the 11th house, some pretended friend would impede her, or advise the contrary, or some of her Lawyers; or as the 11th is in the 5th from the 7th, a child of the Querent's wife might be occasion of continuing the breach. ( I believe every particular herein proved true; however, this was the way to find the occasion or thing disturbing their unity or concord. )

Observe as Venus Lady of the 10th, doth dispose of Jupiter Lord of the 8th, viz. the wife's Fortune, so she had entrusted her estate to a great Nobleman..

*That Accidents in Future He Might Expect; Time When,*

In this Quere, I first considered the Sun Lord of the Ascendant, who being no ways unfortunated, or in any evill aspect with any Planet, which might impeach or impedit him, but on the contrary excellently fortified, I judged, he had the wide world to ramble in, (for a Planet strong, and in no aspect with others shewes a man at liberty to doe what he will;) and that for many yeers he might (quoad capax) live in a prosperous condition (according to the preceding limitation) and traverse much ground, or see many Countries; because Aries, the Signe wherein the Sun is in, is moveable, placed on the cusp of the 9th, signifying long journeys, which prenoted many turnings and shiftings, variety of action in sundry parts.

Secondly, I observed the Moon in the Querent's house of substance, viz. the 2nd, did apply to Jupiter in the 10th house, and that Jupiter was Lord Of the 5th house and 8th: the 5th house signifies Children; the 8th denoted the substance of the

Wife: From hence I gathered, that the Querent was very desirious to treat with some Nobleman (because Jupiter is in the 10th) about the Education of his Child or Children, and that there might be a Salary payable for their breeding and education, out of the Wife's Jointure or annuall Revennue:(such a thing as this in one kind or another, he did settle before he went out of England.)

Thirdly, I found the Moon in the signe Virgo (Peregrine) it being a Diurnal Question, else she hath a Triplicity in that Trygon by night.

Fourthly, I found Mercury Lord of the 2nd house, viz. signifying his Fortune and Estate, in Pisces, which is his Detriment, yet in his own Termes, afflicted by Mars, from whose Opposition the Moon lately had separated.

From hence I collected, that he had been in great want of Money a little before the Question asked; and if we look how many degrees

all manner of QUESTIONS.

there is distant betwixt Moon and Mercury, since their Opposition last past, we shall find them to be 6 degrees, 21 min., viz. 6 degrees and 21 minutes which noted, that he had been in some want of Money for about 6 months and somewhat more, or thereabouts, before the time of demanding the Question: (this was confessed.)

Fiftly, feeling the Moon was applying to a Trine of Jupiter, of which signification I spoke before, and then before she got out of the Signe Virgo, did occur the Opposition of Mars: I did acquaint the Querent, that after some yeers or times of pleasure, he would be in great danger of losing his Life, Goods, Lands and Fortune. His life, because Mars is in the 8th: His Goods and Estate, because Moon is in the 2nd: His Lands or Inheritance, because Mars is Lord of the 4th, now placed in the 8th. For the 4th house signifies Lands, &c.

*The Time When.*

In this quere I considered the application of the Moon to a Trine of Jupiter, which wanting about 3 degrees from the true aspect, I judged for some times succeeding the Question, or for 3 yeers, he might live pleasantly.

Secondly, feeling the Sun Lord of the Ascendant, during his motion through the Signe Aries, did not meet with any malevolent aspect, and had 26 degrees to run through of the Sign, ere he got into Taurus; I gave in this nature of judgment, for every degree 1 moneth, and so told him, That for about 26 moneths following, or untill after 2 yeers, or much about that time, I judged he should live in a free condition in those parts into which he intended his Journey, &c.

Last of all, I considered how many degrees the Moon wanted ere she came to the true Opposition of Mars.

Longitude of Mars	28	40
Longitude of Moon	21	18
Difference	7	22

The difference is 7 degrees and 22 minutes; which if I proportion into time, and neither give yeers, because the Significators are in Common Signes, and not in Fixed ; or moneths, because the Signes doe signifie somewhat more; but doe proportion a meane between both: the time limited in this way of Judicature, will

## The Resolution of

amount to about 3 yeers and 3 quarters (3 3/4 years) from the time of asking the Question, ere the malevolent Opposition of the Moon to Mars shall take effect: But in regard his quere was generall, I might have allowed for every degree 1 yeer: After, or about which time, he was in severall actions both dangerous to his Person and Fortune; and since that time, till the time of publishing hereof, he hath had his Intervals of good and 111, but is now under the frowne of Fortune, &c.

But as the Sun at time of the Question was strong, he did overcome all manner of difficulties for many yeers, and subsisted, and hath in our unlucky differences had honorable Employment on his Majesties part: but as the Moon is in Opposition to Mars, so it was not without the generall out-cry and exclamations of the people; nor was it his fortune, though in great Commands, ever to doe his Majesty any notable piece of Service; yet is he now forever, by just Sentence of the Parliament, deprived of so much happinesse as to end his dayes in England; which, though in some measure, might have been forseen, by the Moon her Opposition to Mars, being Lord of the 4th, viz. the end of all things.

Yet we must herein admire Providence, and acknowledge according to that strong Maxime of Astrologers; That the generall Fate of any Kingdome is more prevalent, then the private geniture or question of any Subject or King whatsoever.

Very little of this Judgment hath already failed; I have been herein somewhat large, because young Students might thereby benefit the more; and if my Judgments doe vary from the common Rules of the ANCIENTS, let the Candid Reader excuse me, sith he may still follow their Principles if he please; and he must know, that from my Conversation in their Writings, I have attained the Method I follow.

CHAPTER XXIII.

**Of the Part of Fortune, and How to Take it,  
Either by Day or Night.**

Ptolomy doth not more consider a Planet then the Part of Fortune, it hath no aspect, but any Planets cast their aspects unto it.

The greatest use of it, that hitherto I have either read or made of it for, is thus; That if we find it well placed in the Heaven, in a good house, or in a good aspect of a benevolent Planet, we judge the Fortune or estate of the Querent to be correspondent unto its strength, viz. if it be wel posited or in an angle, or in those Signes wherein it's fortunated, we judge the estate of the Querent to be sound and firm, if Part of Fortune is otherwayes placed, we do the contrary.

*The Manner Either Night or Day to Take it is Thus:*

First, consider the Signe, degree and minute of the Moon.

Secondly, the Signe, degree and minute of the Sun.

Thirdly, subtract the place of the Sun from the Moon, by adding 12 Signes to the Moon if you cannot do it otherwise; what remains, reserve and add to the Signe and degrees of the Ascendant; if both added together make more than 12 Signes, cast away 12, and what Signes, degrees and minutes remain, let your Part of Fortune be there: For example in our present Figure:

The Moon is in 21:18 of Virgo, or after 5 Signes, in 21 degrees 18 minutes Virgo.

The Sun is 00 Signes, 4 degrees 18 minutes of Aries. Set them together thus:

Place of the Moon	5s	21d	18m
Place of the Sun	0s	4d	18m

I subtract the Sun from the Moon thus: I begin with minutes,

18m from 18m, remains nothing.

Next I subtract degrees, 4d from 21d, reflects 17 degrees.

Then 0s from 5s, remains 5s: All put together, there does rest in Signes and degrees as follows:

5s	17d	00m
----	-----	-----

To these 5, Signes 17degrees, I adde the Signe ascending which is 4 Signes 23.degrees, 27.minutes, or the 23:27 of Leo.

## The Resolution of

	Sig	Deg	Min
Then it is thus:	5s	17d	00m (distance of sun from Moon)
	4s	23d	27m (Signes/degrees of the Asc.)

---

Added together  
they make:                      10s          10d          27m

Viz. 10 Signes, 10 degrees and 27 minutes, which direct you to know, that after 10 Signes numbered from Aries, you must place the Part of Fortune, viz. in 10 degrees and 27 minutes of Aquarius, for Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn are 10 Signes, etc. and Aquarius the 11th in order.

Whether your Figure be by day or night, observe this Method; for how many degrees the Sun is distant from the Moon, so many is the Part of Fortune from the Ascendant; but because this may not be thoroughly understood by every Learner upon a sudden, let him observe this generall rule, the better to guide him.

If the Part of Fortune be taken upon a New Moon, it will be in the Ascendant..

If upon the 1st Quarter, in the 4th house.

If upon the Full Moon, in the 7th house.

If upon the Last Quarter, in the 10th house.

After the change, and before the 1st Quarter, you shall ever have her in the 1st, 2nd or 3rd house.

After the 1st Quarter until the Full Moon, in the 4th, 5th or 6th house.

After the Full Moon until the Last Quarter, in the 7th, 8th or 9th house.

After the Last Quarter, either in the 10th, 11th or 12th house

So that if the Learner doe mistake, he may by this method easily see his error; ever remembering, that the more dayes are passed after the Change or Quarter, &c, the more remote the Part of Fortune is from the Angle preceeding.

Some have used to take Part of Fortune in the night from the Moon to the Sun; which if you doe, you must then make the place of your Sun your first place, and adde the Ascendant as in the former method. Ptolomie, day and night takes it as above directed, with whom all praticioners at this day consent.

Here follows a Table, by help whereof you may examine the strength of the Part of Fortune in any Figure you erect.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

The Part of Fortune is strong and fortunate	In the Signs of	Taurus, Pisces Lib,Sag,Leo,Cancer Gemini Virgo (terms Jup. or Venus )	5 4 3 2
If in Conjunct.. w/Jup or Venus, has Dignities			5
In Trine with Jupiter or Venus			4
In Sextile with Jupiter or Venus			2
In Conjunction with North Node			3
P.O.F. is strong in houses, viz..	1st or 10th, has dignities 7th, 4th, 11th 2nd or 5th 9th		5 4 3 2
If in:	3rd		1
In Conjunct with any of these Fixed Stars.	with Regulus(24:34 Leo) with Spica Virginis(18:33 Lib) not Combust, or under Sun Beams		6 5 5
The P.O.F. is weak in:	Vir,Cap,Aqu (dibilities) Aries (neither gets or loses)		5 5
P.O.F. is weak by conjunction or aspect..	Conjunct Saturn or Mars (dibil.) Conjunct South Node Opposition Saturn or Mars Square of Saturn or Mars In Termes of Saturn or Mars		5 3 4 3 2
As also by being in Houses, viz.	In the 12th house In the 8th house In the 6th house		5 4 4
With Caput Algol in 20 degrees 54 minutes Taurus Combust			4 5

There are many other Parts which the Arabians have mentioned frequently in their Writings, of which we make very little use in this Age: I shall, as occasion offers, teach the finding them out, and what they said, they did signifie: Sometimes the Part Of Fortune hath signification of Life, and sometimes of Sicknesse; which occasionally I shall teach, as matter and occasion offer, addhering to the true observation of the Ancients: but I am little hitherto satisfied concerning Part Of Fortune its true effects; intending to take paines therein hereafter, and publish my intentions..

\*P.O.F. } Part of Fortune

## The Resolution of

### *The Preceding Figure Judged by a More Short Method.*

1. The Ascendant not afflicted, Lord of the Ascendant Essentially fortified, the Moon Trine with both the Fortunes; Signes of long life..
2. Jupiter and Venus in the South Angle, in Taurus, a Southeast Signe; Sun in Aries, an Easterly Signe; Moon in Virgo, a Southern or South-west Signe; best to travel Southward, or a little East.
3. Jupiter and Venus in the Midheaven, North Node and Sun in the 9th; his younger years are most full of pleasure..
4. Sun Lord of the Ascendant, lately separated from good and ill aspects; Moon also separated as well from Opposition of Mercury as Trine of Venus; shew both good and ill had happened of late; Good, because of the good aspects: ill, by reaction of the malevolent: but the evill aspects being more in number than the good, and signified by superiour Planets; augment the evil and lessen the Good..
5. Moon applying to Trine of Jupiter the Sun Lord of the Ascendant in Exaltation promise Preferment..  
Moon weak in the 2nd, and after her trine with Jupiter going to Opposition of Mars; shows, after a little time of Joy, great danger.
6. The small distance of degrees between the Trine of Moon to Jupiter, and he Angular; denotes a present happinesse or fortune neer to the Querent.  
Her greater distance from Opposition of Mars, shew his miseries to succeed some yeers after his times of honor are expired, &c.. In such a nature I ever contract my Judgment..

I with all young Beginners at first to write down their Judgments in length, and the reasons in ART, as fully as they can, and afterward to contract their opinions into a narrow compasse: by following these directions, they will have the Rules of ART perfectly in their memory: I also wish them in delivering their Judgment to the Querent, to avoid termes of ART in their Discourse, unless it be to one understands the ART..

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### **If One Shall Find the Party at Home He Would Speak Withall.**

The Ascendant and his Lord are for the Querent, the 7th house and his Lord from him you would speak withall; this is understood, if you goe to speak with one you familiarly deale withall, or are much conversant with, and is not allied unto you, &c, but if you would goe speak with the Father, you must take the Lord of the 4th; if with the Mother, the Lord of the 10th; if the Father would speak with his Child, the Lord of the 5th, and so in the rest; vary your rule and it serves for all.

If the Lord of the 7th house be in any of the 4 Angles, you may conclude the party is at home with whom you would speak with; but if the Lord of the 7th, or Lord of that house from whom judgment is required, be in a Succeedant house, viz. 11th, 2nd, 5th or 8th, then he is not far from home; but if his Significator be in a Cadent house, then he is far from home.

If you find the Lord of the Ascendant applying to the Lord of the 7th house by any perfect aspect, the same day that you intend to goe visit him, you may assured either to meet him going to his house, or heare of him by the way where he is, for he cannot be farre absent; or if any Planet, or the Moon, separate from the Lord of the 7th house, and transfere his light unto the Lord of the Ascendant, he shall know where and in what place the Party is, by such a one as is signified by that Planet who transfers his light; describe the Planet, and it personates the Man or Woman accordingly; but whether it will be Man or Woman, you must know by the nature of the Planet, Signe and quarter of Heaven he is in, wherein plurality of masculine Testimonies argue a man, the contrary a woman.

## The Resolution of

### *Of A Thing Suddenly Happening, Whether it Signifies Good or Evil.*

Erect your Figure of Heaven at what time the Accident happened, else when you first heard of it; then consider who is Lord of the Signe wherein the Sunne is, and the Lord of that Signe wherein the Moon is, and the Lord of the house of Life, which is ever the Ascendant, and see which of these is most powerfull in the Ascendant, let his position be considered, and if he be in Sextile or Trifle with the Sun, Jupiter or Venus, there will no evill chance upon the preceding Accident, Rumour or Report; but if you find that Planet weak in the scheame, combust or in Square, Opposition or Conjunction of Mars, Saturn or Mercury, there will some misfortune follow after that accident, in one kind or other; if you consider the Planet afflicting your Significator; his posture and nature, it may easily be discovered, in what nature the evill will chance or upon what occasion; as if the Lord of the 3rd, from or by some neighbour or Kinsman; if the Lord of the 2nd impedit them, then losse in substance; if Lord of the 4th, expect discontent with one of your Parents, or about Land or Houses; if the Lord of the 5th, some difference or discord in an Alehouse or Taverne, or in Company keeping, or by meanes of some child, &c. and so of the rest.

### *What Mark, Mole or Scarre the Querent Has in Any Member of His Body.*

I have many times admired at the verity hereof, and it hath been one maine argument of my engaging so farre in all the parts of Astrology, for very rarely shall you find these rules faile,

When you have upon any demand erected the Querent's Figure, consider the Signe Ascending, what member of man's body it represents, and tell the Querent he hath a Mole, Scarre or Marke on that part of his body represented by that Signe; as if the Signe Ascending be Taurus, it's on the Neck: if in Gemini, on the Arms, &c., also in which of the 12 Signe of the Zodiac the Lord

## all manner of QUESTIONS.

of the Ascendant is in, and in that member represented by that Signe, he or she hath another.

Then observe the Signe descending on the cusp of the 6th house, and what part of man's body it personates, for in that member shall you find another; so shall you discover another in that member which is signified by the Signe wherein the Lord of the 6th is.

Last of all, consider what Signe the Moon is in, and what member of mans body it denotes, therein shall you also find a Mark, Mole or Scarre; if Saturn signifies the Mark, it's a darkest, obscure, black one; if Mars, then it's usually some Scarre or Cut if he be in a Fire Signe, or else in any other Signe, a red Mole; and you must always know, that if either the Signe, or the Planet signifying the Mole, Mark or Scar, be much afflicted, the Mark or Scarre is the greater and more eminent.

If the Signe be Masculine, and the Planet Masculine, the Mole or Scarre is on the right side of the body.

The contrary judge, if the Signe be Feminine, and the Lord thereof in a Feminine Signe.

If the Significator of the Scarre or Mole be above the earth, (that is, from the Cusp of the Ascendant to the Cusp of the 7th, as either in the 12th, 11th, 10th, 9th, 8th or 7th) the Mark is on the fore part of the body, or visible to the eye, or on the out-side of the member; but if the Significator be under the earth, viz., in the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th or 6th, the Mole or Scarre is on the back part of the body, not visible, but on the inside of the member.

If few degrees of a Signe doe ascend, or if the Lord of the Signe be in a few degrees, the Mole, Mark or Scarre is in the upper part of the member; if the middle of the Signe ascend, or the Lord thereof in the middle, or neer the middle of the Signe, the Mole or Mark is so in the member, viz. in the middle: If the latter degrees ascend, or the Moon, or Lord of the 1st or 6th house be neer the last degrees of the Sign, the Mole Mark or Scarre is neere the lower part of the member.

If your Question be radicall, the time rightly taken, and the party enquiring be of sufficient age, or no Infant, you shall rarely find error in this rule: I have many times upon a sudden

## The Resolution of

in company, trying this experiment upon some of the company, and ever found it true, as many in this city well know. In November and December, when Signes of short ascensions are in the Ascendant, you must be wary, for in regard many times the Sun is not then visible, and Clocks may faile, it's possible to be deceived, and misse of a right Ascendant, for Pisces and Aries doe each of them ascend in the space of 3 quarters of an hour, and some few minutes; Aquarius and Taurus in 1 hour and some odde minutes; but if you have the time of the day exact, you need not ever mistrust the verity of your Judgment: which will infinitely satisfie any that are students herein, and cause them to take great pleasure in the ART, and make them sensible, that there is as much sincerity in all the whole ART OF ASTROLOGIE, when it is rightly understood and practized, which at this day I must confesse it is by very few.

As these rules will hold certaine upon the body of every Querent, and in every question, so will they upon the body of the quesited, (mutatis, mutandis;) as if one enquires somewhat concerning his Wife, then the Signe of the 7th house, and the Signe wherein the Lord of the 7th is, shall show the Woman's Marks; so shall the Signe upon the Cusp of the 12th, for that is the 6th from the 7th, and the Signe wherein the Lord of the 12th is in, shew two more Moles or Marks of the woman.

Usually an Infortune in the Ascendant blemishes the Face with some Mole or Scarre according to his nature, for the 1st house signifies the Face, the 2nd the Neck, the 3rd the Arms and Shoulders, the 4th the Breast and Paps, the 5th the Heart, &c.. and so every house and Signe in order, according to succession; for what Signe soever is in the Ascendant, yet in every Question the 1st house represents the Face: Many times if the Moon be in Conjunction or Opposition of the Sun, the Querent hath some blemish or the like near one of his Eyes; and this is ever true, if the Opposition or Conjunction be in Angles, and either of them have any ill aspect to Mars.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*Whether One Absent be Dead or Alive.*

If a Question be demanded of one absent in a generall way, and the Querent hath no relation to the party; then the 1st house, the Lord of that house and the Moon shall signify the absent party; the Lord of the 8th House or Planet posited in the House or within five degrees of the Cuspe of the 8th House shall shew his death or its quality.

In judging this Question, see first whether the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon and the Lord of the 8th House or Planet in the 8th house be corporally joined together; or that the Moon, Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the 8th are in Opposition either in the 8th and 2nd, or 12th and 6th, for these are arguments the party is deceased, or sick, and very neer death.

See also if there be any translation of the light of the Lord of the Ascendant unto the Lord of the 8th, especially in degrees deepe, lame or deficient; or on the contrary, that there be any translation or carrying the vertue or influence of the Lord of the 8th unto the Lord of the Ascendant; or if the Lord of the 8th be posited in the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon be placed in the 4th house, these are testimonies the party absent be dead.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be separated from a bad Aspect of the Lord of the 6th, you may say the absent hath been lately sicke; if from the Lord of the 8th, he hath been in danger of death, but is not dead; if from the Lord of the 12th, he hath been lately much troubled in mind, in feare of imprisonment, arrests, &c., if from the Lord of the 2nd, he hath been hard put to it for money, or in distresse for want; if from the Lord of the 7th, in some quarrell or contention; if from the Lord of the 9th or 3rd, he hath been crossed in his journey (if he was at Sea by contrary windes or Pyrats) if at land by Theives, bad Ways &c., and so of the rest. In judging this question, I have ever found, that if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 9th, 10th, or 11th (though many reports went the absent was dead) yet I have found him to live. Now if you find the absent alive, and you would know, when happily you may heare of him; see in your

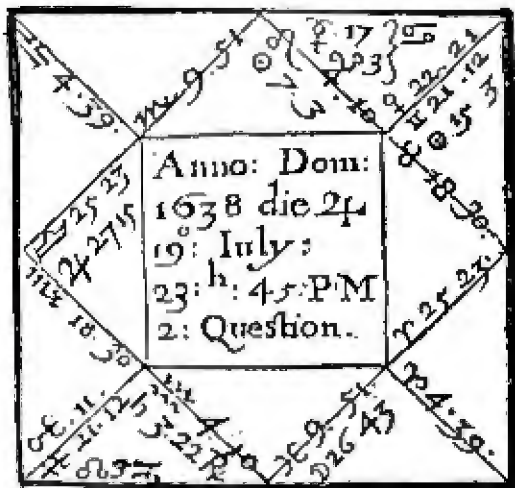
## The Resolution of

Ephemerides when the Lord of 11th and the Lord of the Ascendant come to a Trine or Sextile Aspect and about that time, if not that day, newes will be had of him; or if the Moon apply to a sextile or *trine* of the Lord of the Ascendant See how many degrees shee wants of the Aspect, and give dayes, weekes or moneths, viz. For every degree

in MOVEABLE Signes -- DAY,  
in COMMON Signes -- WEEKS,  
in FIXED Signes -- MONTHS.

---

*A Further Explanation of the Preceding Judgments  
by the Figure Succeeding.*



RESOLUTION OF THESE QUESTIONS FOLLOWING:

1. If find the party inquired of at home.
2. A thing suddenly happening, whether good or bad is intended?
3. What Moles or Marks the Querent has?
4. If one absent be dead or alive?

CHAPTER XXV.

**Viz. A Woman being at my House in the country, demanded if her Sonne were with his Master, or at her owne House.**

In this Figure Venus is Lady of the Ascendant, and shall signifie her that asked the Question; the matter quesited after must be required from that house which signifies Children, and that is the 5th: I considered Jupiter who is Lord of the Signe Pisces, for Pisces is the house of Jupiter, and I found Jupiter, the Youths Significator, in the Angle of the East, or Ascendant; one argument, that the Party sought after was at home at his Mother's house at time of the Question: I observed further, that the Moon did apply to a Sextile Dexter of Saturn, Lord of the 4th, which signifies the house or dwelling place of the Querent; from which two testimonies, I judged the Youth was at his Mothers, and that she should find him there at her comming home, as indeed she did: now had I found Jupiter, Lord of the 5th, in the 10th, because that is the house which signifies the Master, or had the Moon separated from Jupiter, Significator of the youth, and presently applied to a good or indifferent aspect of the Sun, and she, viz. Moon been in an Angle, I would have adjudged him at his Master's house, &c. I did further consider that the 25 of July following, at two hours after noon, Jupiter and Venus being both their Significators, viz. both the Mothers and the Sons came to a Trifle aspect, and therefore I judged she should see him that very day, but hardly any sooner, or before; (and indeed she stayed in the country till that very morning; but when the strength of the influence grew powerful, and as well her Significatrix, as his, were so neer their perfect aspect, she could not be induced to stay any longer, and so (volens nolens) went away, and it was about three in the afternoon the same day before she could get home, where she found her Sonne in her owne house, abiding her comming; for usually about that day when the Significators came to a Trine or Sextile aspect (which you may know by your ephemeris) it's very probably you shall have a Letter, or newes of the Party quesited after (if the distance of places betwixt you can afford it,) but if the Party enquiring, and Person inquired after be not farre asunder, without question they meet

## The Resolution of

that very day, though neither of them formerly thought any such matter.

Had this Woman enquired, if she should have found a Neighbor or Brother or Sister at home, or not;

You must have taken signification from Jupiter, who is Lord of the 3rd house; for you may see in the signification of the houses, pag.52, that the 3rd house signifies Brethern, Sisters, Kindred and Neighbors; you might safely have adjudged, she should have found any one of these at home, because Jupiter their Significator is in an Angle,

But if she had enquired, whether she should have found a Party at home, yea or not, to whom she had no relation, but as to a stranger; then Mars the Lord of the 7th; had been his Significator, whom I find to be in the Signe of Sagittarius, and in the 2nd house of Heaven, for wanting more than 5 degrees of the Cusp of the 3rd, he is not admitted to have signification in that house. In the first place therefore, I find Mars in the 2nd house, and in a Northerne quarter of Heaven, (for the Cusp of the 4th house to the Cusp of the 5th, or Ascendant, is so, as you may see pag. 48) next I find Mars, who is Significator of the Party with whom she would speak with, is in Sagittarius, which is an Easterly Signe, (as you may see pag. 97.)

Being Mars is not in an Angle, I say he is not at home; the 2nd house wherein he is being Succeedant, I say he is not far from home.

The quarter of Heaven wherein at present he is, is North-east, for so Signe and quarter import.

His distance from home may be a Furlong, or a Close or two, because his Significator is in a Succeedant house,

The quality of the place or ground where you may expect to find him, must be judged from the Signe wherein Mars his Significator is, viz. Sagittarius, a Fiery Signe; what manner of place that signifies, see in pag. 98 , and you shall there find, it represented in the Fields, Hills, or Grounds that rise a little:

so that the Party enquired after being absent, you must direct a messenger to find him, in such or such a Ground, or part of the Ground, as is of the nature and quality described, and butting or

lying to that quarter of Heaven, as is formerly directed, viz. North-east,

But had it been so, that you were informed, the man was in a Towne, and not in the Fields, then enquire in the Towne neer to some Smiths or Butchers shops, or the like, being North-east from his house, for you may read Mars delights in such places,(see pag. 68)

*Of a Thing Suddenly Happening, Whether Good or ill,  
Resolution Thereof by the Last Figure,*

Let us admit the figure preceding to be set upon such an occasion; the Sun is the Lord of the Signe wherein he is; Jupiter is Lord of Pisces, the Signe wherein the Moon is, Venus is Lady of the Ascendant, or house of Life; Venus is most powerfull in the Ascendant, Libra being her house, and she having a Terme therein, and casting her Trine Sinister unto the Cusp of the house; as also, being in Trine with Jupiter, and he in the Ascendant; from hence one might have safely judged, had this been the very time of a sudden accident, or thing done, that it could not have redounded to the Querent's disadvantage, but rather good: Now had Venus been neerer to the Opposition of Mars, he being in the 2nd, which signifies Riches, I should have judged the Querent would have received some losse shortly; and so of the rest or some falling out about Moneys.

*What Marks the Querent Had.*

I find the 25. of Libra Ascending, and Jupiter in the Ascendant; which as I acquainted you, signified the Face; this Querent had a Wart or Mole on the right side of her Face, neer her Mouth, for Jupiter is masculine, so is the Signe Libra; and as the later degrees of Libra ascend, so the Querent confessed a Mole on the lower part of her Reines, towards the Haunches; Aries being the Signe of the 6th, shewed she had one on the Fore-head, neer the Haire, for you see the Cusp of the house is but 4 degrees; Mars Lord or Aries, being in a Masculine Signe, viz. in Sagittarius but under the earth, shewed a Mole on the right Thigh, towards the middle of it, on the back part, or that part which is not

## The Resolution of

visible; the Moon being in Pisces, viz. 26 degrees 43 minutes in a Feminine Signe, and under the earth, I told her she had one Mole under her Foot, towards the extremity of her left Foot.

The Quesited Party being her Sonne, had Pisces in 9 degrees for his Ascendant, which denoted a Mole on the left side of his Cheek; and as Pisces signifies the Foot, so he had one on the left Foot, a little below the Ankle, for you see few degrees ascend. The 6th house from the 5th, is the 10th in the figure, where you see Leo 4 degrees, which signified, that neer his right Side, below his Breast, he had some Scarre, Mole or Mark, &c. follow these Directions, and they are sufficient Instructions in this kind of Judgment.

### *Whether One Absent be Dead or Alive, by the Preceding Scheame of Heaven.*

In the Figure abovesaid, let us admit the Question to have been demanded for one absent:

The Ascendant Libra, Jupiter therein, Venus and Moon are Significators of the absent Party.

The ascending Signe manifests his Stature, Jupiter gives comliness unto it, Venus, Jupiter and Moon argue his Conditions.

Neither is the Moon or Lord of the Ascendant joyned to any Planet in the 8th by Conjunction but are all free from the malignant and aspects of the Lords of the 8th or 6th, or is the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon in Opposition with the Lord of the 8th.

Or is there translation of light from the Lord of the 8th to the Lord of the Ascendant, or is the Lord of the 8th in the Ascendant, but a Benevolent planet, or is Moon or the Lord of the Ascendant in the 4th house: I should therefore pronounce the absent in health; but because Venus Lady of the Ascendant, had not many dayes before been in Opposition with Mars, who is Lord of the 2nd and 6th; I should adjudge he had been lately discontented for want of Money, and also inclinable to a Feaver; but by Jupiter his posture in the Ascendant, and his Trifle to Venus, I should judge Medicine, or such a one as Jupiter had relieved him: and because Mercury Lord of the 11th, applies to a

Square of Jupiter in the Ascendant, both of them being in Signes of long ascention, which is equivalent to a Trine, I should judge the Querent to have newes of the absent about 10 weeks from the time of the Question, because Mercury wants 10 degrees of the Square of Jupiter; if the absent be known to be at a neer distance, I would have said in 10 days they should heare of him, because the Signes are moveable.

---

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### **Of a Ship, and Whatever are in Her, Her Safety or Destruction.**

The Ancients do put this question to those concerning the 9th house, and I conceive for no other reason, than because it must be granted, that all Ships are made for travel and journeys: however, in regard the most part of the judgment concerning its safety or ruin is derived from the Ascendant and his Lord, and the Moon, I thought fit to place this judgment as belonging to the 1st house.

Generally, the Signe ascending and the Moon are Significators of the Ship, and what goods are in her: if in the question demanded you find all these unfortunate, that is, if a malevolent Planet by position be placed in the Ascendant, he having dignities in the 8th; or if you find the Lord of the Ascendant in the 8th, in any configuration with the Lord of the 8th, 12th, 4th or 6th, or the Moon combust, or under the earth, you may judge the Ship is lost, and the men drowned, (unless you find reception betwixt themselves) for then the Ship was casually Shipwrecked, and some of the sea men did escape: but if you find the preceding Significators all of them free from misfortune, both men and goods are all safe; the more safe if any reception be. But if the Ascendant and the Moon be infortunate, and the Lord of the Ascendant fortunate, the Ships like to be drowned, but the men will be saved: Some for better knowledge and discovery of what part of the Ship was like to be freest from danger, have divided the several parts of the Ship, and have assigned to every of the

twelve Signes, a part or place of the Ship, by which if any damage was to come to the Ship, they could or might better prevent it.

Unto Aries they give the Brest of the Ship.

To Taurus what is under the Brest a little towards the Water.

To Gemini the Rooter or Sterne of the Ship.

To Cancer the Bottome or Floor of the Ship.

To Leo the top of the Ship above Water.

To Virgo the Belly of it.

To Libra that part which sometimes is above, and sometimes below the Water, or betwixt Wind and Water,

To Scorpio that part where the Seamen are lodged, or so their Office.

To Sagittarius the Mariners themselves,

To Capricorn the ends of the Ship.

To Aquarius the Master or Captaine of the Ship.

To Pisces the Oares.

At the time when the Question is asked concerning the well or ill being of the Ship, see which of these Signes, or how many of them are fortunate, or hath the Moon or the Lord thereof fortunate, it's an argument those parts of the Ship so signified, will have no defect, or need repaire thereof, or the Ship will receive any detriment in those parts: but which of these Signes you find unfortunate, or in what Signes you find the Moon or Lord of the Signe where she is, unfortunate, in that place or part of the Ship assigne impediment and misfortune, and thereof give warning.

But when the Querent shall demand of any Ship which is setting forth, and the state of that Ship ere she return, and what may be hoped of her in her voyage, then behold the Angles of the Figure, and see if the fortunate Planets are therein posited, or falling into Angles, and the infortunes remote from Angles, Cadent, Combust or under the Sun Beams, then you may judge the Ship will goe safe to the place intended, with all the Goods and Loading in her: But if you find the infortunates in Angles, or Succeeding Houses, there will chance some hinderance unto the Ship, and it shall be in that part which the Signe signifies where the unfortunate Planet is; if the same infortunate be Saturn, the

Ship will be split, and all the men drowned, or receive hurt by some bruise, or running a ground: but if it be Mars, and he in any of his Essentiall Dignities, or behold a place where he hath any Dignity or be in an Earthly Signe, he shall then signify the same which Saturn did, or very great danger and damage to the Ship: But if the Fortunes cast their benevolent rayes or aspect to the places where Mars or Saturn are, and the Lords of the four Angles of the Figure, and especially, or more properly, the Ascendant, and the Lord of that house or Signe where the Moon is in be free, then it's an argument, the Ship shall labor hard, and suffer much damage, yet notwithstanding the greater part both of Goods and Men shall be preserved. But if Mars does afflict the Lords of the Angles, the Dispositor of the Moon; the Mariners will be in great fear of their enemies, or of Pyrates or Sea-robbers, shall even tremble from feare of them: and if there also unto this evill configuration chance any other affliction in the Signes, there will happen among the Mariners Blood-shed, Controversies, quarrelling one with another, theiving and robbing each other, purloyning the Goods of the Ship; and this judgment will prove more certaine if the unfortunate Planets be in the Signes which fall to be in the Division of the upper part of the Ship, towards the height or top of her.

If Saturn in the like nature doe afflict, as was before recited of Mars, there will be many thefts committed in the Ship, but no bloodshed; the Goods of the Ship consume, no body knowing which way.

If the unfortunate Signes (viz. those which are afflicted by the presence of Saturn or South Node) be those which signifie the bottome or that part of the Ship which is under Water, it's an argument of the breaking and drowning thereof, or receiving some dangerous Leak: if the Signes so unfortunate be in the Midheaven, and Mars unfortunating them, it's like the Ship will be burned by fire, thunder or lightning, or matter falling out of the Aire into the Ship; this shall then take place when the Signes are Fiery, and near violent fixed Stars.

If that Signe wherein Mars or the unfortunate Planet be the Signe of the 4th house, it notes firing of the Ship in the bottome of her; but if Mars be there, and the Signe humane, viz. either

Gemini, Libra or Aquarius, that fire or burning of the Ship shall proceed from a fight with Enemies, or they shall cast into her or shall teare the Ship in pieces in grappling with her, and the fire shall in that part of the Ship first take hold, signified by the Signe wherein an Infortunate was at time of asking the Question.

If Saturn instead of Mars does denunciate dammage, and be placed in the Mid-heaven, the Ship shall receive prejudice by contrary Winds, and by leaks in the Ship, by rending or using of bad sailes; and this misfortune shall be greater or lesser, according to the potency of the Significator of that misfortune, and remotenesse of the Fortunes.

If the same Infortune be in the 7th house, and he be Saturn, the latter part of the Ship will be in danger of misfortune, and the Sterne of the Ship will be broke.

Moreover, if any infortune be in the Ascendant, some losse will be in the fore-part of the Ship, greater of lesse, according to the quality or strength of the Significator thereof; or if the Lord of the Ascendant be Retrograde, the Ship will proceed forward a while, but either returne or put into some harbor within a little time after her setting forth; and if the Lord of the Ascendant be in a Moveable Signe and Retrograde, and the Lord of the 4th also, viz. Retrograde, the Ship will returne againe crossed by contrary Winds, to the very Port from which she first set out: and if the Lord of the Ascendant have no other impediments than Retrogradation, there will be no losse by the returne of it; but if to Retrogradation some other misfortune happen, the Ship returnes to amend something amisse, and was also in danger.

Besides, if the Lord of the 8th shall infortunate the Lord of the Ascendant, especially if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 8th, there will come hurt to the Ship according to the nature of the Planet afflicting: as if the same Planet that is Lord of the 8th house doe impedit the Lord of the house of the Moon, the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon, it imports the death of the Master or Governour of the Ship, and of his Mate and principall Officers of the Ship: and if the Part of Fortune and the Lord of the 2nd house be unfortunate, it pronounceth losse in sale of those Goods in the Ship, or ill venting of them, or that they will not come

## all manner of QUESTIONS.

to a good market; but if either North Node, Jupiter or Venus be in the 2nd house, or Lord thereof, or Dispositors of the Signe the Part Of Fortune is in, there will be good profits from the Voyage of that Ship, and sale of Goods therein the more the Significators are essentially strong, the more profit may be expected.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the house of the Moon be slow of course, and those Planets that dispose of them, then it's probable the Ship will be slow in her motion, and make a long Voyage of it: but if the aforesaid Significators be quick in motion, the Ship shall make good speed to the Port intended, and will returne home again in shorter time then is expected.

And if it happen that there be an Opposition or Square aspect betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of that Signe who disposeth the Moon, and this aspect be without reception, then will there be much discord among the Saylor, and much controversie betwixt the Merchant and them; wherein, he shall prevaile that is most dignified; that is, the Sea-men if the Lord of the Ascendant be strongest; the Merchant, if the Lord of the house where the Moon is be best fortified.

If the lord of the 2nd be removed from his 2nd (that is, if Taurus be the cusp of the 2nd, and Venus further removed then Gemini) or if the Lord of the 2nd be removed from the 2nd house wherein the Moon is in, (as if she be in Virgo, and the Lord of the 2nd not in Libra, or if the Disposer of the Part Of Fortune be not with it, then the Ship-men will have scarcities of Provisions of Victuals and Food: if these Planets or Part Of Fortune be in Watry Signes, want of fresh water will most annoy the Saylor: if the Significators be in Earthly or Airey Signes, want of Food, Victuals and Fire will oppresse them: This is the manner by which the Ancients did judge of the good or ill successe of a Ship, concerning her Voyage at her first going forth.



From the Ascendants affliction both by the Square of Saturn, and presence of fixed Stars of his like nature, I judged the Ship was much of the nature of Saturn, viz. a sluggish, heavy one, and of no good speed, or very sound; and Cancer being a weakly Signe, made me judge the condition, building and quality of the Ship was such; (and it was so confessed.)

From hence, and for that South Node is in the 9th house, I judged the Ship had been in some affliction or distresse in her journey, occasioned from such casualties as are signified by Saturn, viz. had received some such casualties as are signified by Saturn, viz. had received some bruise, leak, dammage in or neer her Brest; because Aries, the Signe wherein Saturn is, represents that part, thereby afflicting it.

But in regard the Moon, who is Lady of the Ascendant, is posited in the 11th house, and in her Exaltation, is no manner of way impeded, but by a benevolent aspect applying to a Trine of Mercury and Sun, and is by bodily presence so neer unto Jupiter, and all the Significators above the Earth, (a thing very considerable in this Judgment.)

Besides, I observed no Infortunes in Angles, which was one other good argument; for these considerations, I judged the Ship was not cast away, but living, and that the Saylor and Officers of the Ship were lively and in good condition.

The next quere was, Where the Ship was, upon what Coast, and when any newes would come of her?

Herein I considered the Moon was fixed, and locally in the 11th house; Taurus is a Southerne Signe, but in an East quarter of Heaven, verging towards the South: her application to a Trine of Mercury, and he in Capricorn, a South Signe and West Angle, made me judge the Ship was South-west from London, and upon our own Coast, or neer those which lye betwixt Ireland and Wales; I judged her at that time to be in some Harbor, because Taurus wherein the Moon is, is fixed, and in the 11th house, which is the house of Comfort and Relief; and that she was put into some Harbor to mend her Defects or Rents:(It proved true that she was in the West, and in an Harbor.)

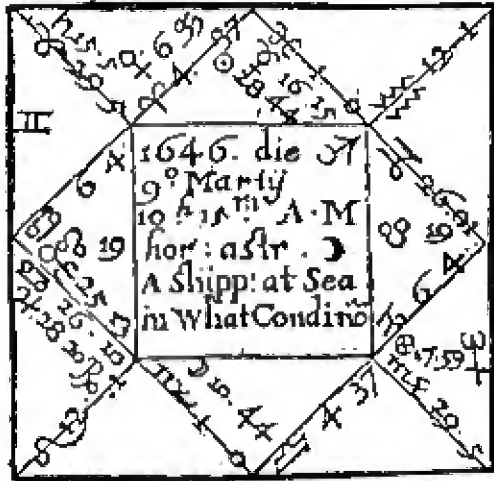
Because the Moon applied to a Trine of Mercury and Sun, and they in an Angle, and was her selfe as well as they, very swift in motion and did want but a few minutes of their perfect Trine; I

judged there would be newes or Letters, or a certaine discovery of the Ship in a very short time; the Significators so neer aspect, I said either that night, or in 2 days; (and so it proved:) And you must observe, that it gave me good encouragement when I saw Part Of Fortune Disposed by Mars, and Mercury to whom the Moon applyed to be in reception with Mars: as also, that the Moon, by so forcible an aspect, did apply to the Sun, who is Lord of the 2nd house, or of Substance, an argument, the Merchant should encrease his Stock, and not lose by that adventure: You shall also observe, that Jupiter has his Antiscion in the 9th of Leo, the very Cusp of the 2nd house, and Mars his Antiscion falls upon the very degree ascending: these were good testimonies of safety: Mars as being Lord of the 11th, and Dispositor of Part Of Fortune; and Jupiter as Lord of the 10th, viz. of Trade and Commerce.

Besides, usually when the Moon applies to a good aspect of a Retrograde Planet, it brings the matter to an end one way or another speedily, and when least suspected: and it's a generall Maxime in such like cases, if the Moon apply to the Fortunes, or by good aspect to any Planet or Planets in Angles, then there is reason we hope well, etc.

The Ascendant free from presence of Infortunes, a good sign: Lord of the Ascendant above the Earth, and the Moon and their Dispositors, good signes: Lord of the Ascendant in 10th, 11th or 9th houses, good: Lord of the Ascendant in Trine or Sextile with Jupiter or Lord of the 11th, good.

---



*Example of another Ship.*

Here the Ascendant and the Moon are Significators of the Shippe, and those that saile in her: the Moon lately separated from a Square of Saturn, Lord of the 8th and 9th, then at time of the question voyd of course; but afterwards 1st applyed to a Trine of Saturn, then to Opposition of Mercury, Lord of the 12th and 4th; this shewed the Ship had lately been in danger (of Death) viz. Shipwrack: and as the Moon had been voyd of course, so had no newes been heard of her; because the Moon was last in Square of Saturn, in fixed Signes, tortuous or odiously and maliciously aspecting each other, and falling into Cadent houses, and then did not presently apply to the good aspect of any benevolent Planet, but was voyd of course, and then againe continued her application out of the 4th to Saturn, who is still Lord of the 8th, although it was by good aspect; and then after seperation from him, applyed to Opposition Mercury, and that Mercury her Dispositor was in Detriment, and entering Combustion, and Jupiter Dispositor of Mercury Subterranean and in Conjunction with Mars, and termes of an Infortune; and forasmuch as I found Mars in his Fall, upon or neer the Cusp of the 2nd house, I judged losse was at hand to the Merchant; Part Of Fortune being in the 6th house, disposed by Jupiter, and he Retrograde in the 2nd, not beholding Part Of Fortune; the Moon also casting her Square Sinister to the Part Of Fortune, and so Mercury his Dexter Square: by meanes therefore of so many evill testimonies of receiving losse rather than benefit; I judged that the Merchant should lose much, if not all that was adventured in this Ship, and so consequently I doubted the Ship was cast away; (and so it proved.)

Principal Significators under the Earth, ill: worst of all, if in the 4th, for that is an assured testimony of sinking the Ship.

## The Resolution of

### *Of the Time of Receiving any QUESTION.*

it hath been disputed largely amongst the Arabians, who were excellent in the resolution of Horary Questions, what time the Astrologer should take for the ground of his Question, whether that time when the Querent first comes into ones House or Closet, or first salutes the Artist, whether that is to be admitted for the most proper time of erecting a Figure, and giving Judgment thereupon.

Though some have consented to this opinion, yet I could never be satisfied herein either with reason or experience; for let us admit one comes to demand a Resolution of me, and we converse together a good while; but in the end, some occasion intervenes, and we depart: I hope no sound Judgment will allow of this time to be the Radix of a Question (whenas none is really demanded) viz. at what time he first saw me, or entered my house and spake with me.

Without doubt the true houre of receiving any Question is then, when the Querent propounds his desire unto the Astrologer, even that very moment of time, in my opinion, is to be accepted: for let us suppose a Letter is sent or delivered unto me, wherein I am desired to resolve some doubts; perhaps I receive the Letter into my hands at 3:00 in any day of the week, but in regard of some occassions, doe not read it untill 4 or 5 hours after; that very hour and minute of hour when I break it open, and perceive the intention of the Querent, is the time to which I ought to erect my Figure, and from thence to draw mine Astrological

Judgment: This way and manner have I practiced, and found successe answerable: And whereas Bonatus and some others doe give warning that the Astrologian judge not his owne Question, and say he cannot tell how to accept of a question from himselfe; this I conceive was his reason, Because he thought the Artist would be partiall to himselfe in his judgment: Verily I am of a contrary opinion and have found by many experiments, that at what

all manner of QUESTIONS.

hour the mind or intention of the Astrologer is heavily perplexed with or concerning the successe of any matter wherein himselfe is really concerned, I say he may with great reason accept of that hour for the true time of erecting his Scheame of Heaven, and he may (if not partiall) as well judge of that Figure erected by himselfe, as of any other; but herein I advise him to lay aside all love and partiality unto his owne Cause.

## **JUDGMENTS CONCERNING THE 2ND HOUSE.**

### **CHAPTER XXVII.**

#### **Whether the Querent Shall be Rich, or Have a Competent Fortune? By What Meanes Attaine it? The Time When? Etc. And if it Shall Continue?**

Whoever interrogates, be his Condition what it will be, King, Noble, Priest or Layman, the Ascendant, the Lord thereof and the Moon are his Significators: and if the question be in generall termes, (viz. Whether he shall ever be rich yea or not?) without relation to any particular person from whom he may expect a Fortune, the resolution of it is in this nature:

Consider the Signe ascending on the Cusp of the 2nd House, the Lord thereof, the Planet or Planets therein posited, or aspecting the Lord of that house or Cuspe thereof; the Part Of Fortune, the Signe and place of Heaven where it is placed and how aspected by the Planets, (for Part Of Fortune it selfe emitteth no rayes, or casteth any aspect to any Planet, no more doe the North Node or South Node.)

First, if you find the Planets all angular, it's one good Signe of Substance; if they be in succedant houses, direct and swift in motion, it's a good Signe.

If Planets be in good houses, direct, and but moderately

## The Resolution of

dignified in essential Dignities, it's an hopeful argument of an Estate: Those rules are generally:

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon, and the Lord of the 2nd house, viz. of Substance, be corporally joynd together, or if they, viz. Lord of the Ascendant and Moon, have friendly aspects to the Lord of the 2nd, or if Jupiter and Venus cast their Trine or Sextile, or be in Conjunction with Part Of Fortune, or if the Lord of the 2nd be in the Ascendant, or the Moon, or Lord of the Ascendant in the 2nd, or if any Planet transfer the light and vertue of the Lord of the 2nd to the Lord of the Ascendant, or if benevolent Planets cast their Sextile or Trine to the Cuspe of the Ascendant or Part Of Fortune, or any fixed Starre of the nature of Jupiter and Venus, doe ascend with the Cuspe of the 2nd or Part Of Fortune be in Conjunction with or neer to such a fixed Starre; or if Jupiter who is naturall Significator of substance, or Venus who is naturally a fortune or North Node be in the 2nd, and no infortune cast his aspect unto them, or if you finde all Planets direct and swift in motion (viz.) if their daily motion be more then what is assigned for their meane or middle motion, which you may perceive by page

57.61.65.69.72.76.80. The Querent shall not feare poverty, for he will be competently rich or have a sufficient fortune to subsist on, and this his estate shall be greater or lesser according to the Major testimonies, which you are carefully to examine of those Significators which doe naturally resolve the question; and here in this demand you must remember to take notice of the quality of the person inquiring or demanding the question, for (Quoad capax) it shall happen to any Interrogant.

### *By What Means Attain It.*

When you have sufficiently examined your Figure, and perceived that the Querent shall have a substance or will come to have riches, it will be demanded, how? by whom, or what meanes it may be obtained?

Herein you must observe, that if the Lord of the 2nd House be in the 2nd, the querent shall obtain an Estate by his owne labour and proper industry; if the Lord of the 2nd be placed in the Ascendant, he shall unexpectedly come to a Fortune or without

much labour attaine it. If that the Lord of the 2nd or the Moon do promise substance by any aspect they have to each other, you must consider from what House the aspect is, or what House the Moon is Lady of, or if neither of these promise substance; see to the Part Of Fortune, what house it is in, and what House of Heaven the Dispositor is Lord of.

If the Planet assisting or promising encrease of Fortune be Lord of the Ascendant, the Querent himself will by his owne diligence advance his owne Fortune; if he be a meane man or Mechanicall that interrogates, then by the sweat and labour of his owne hands, his owne Invention, Care and Pains, no King shall put him into a fortune: But if the Adjuvant Planet be Lord of the 2nd, he will augment his Estate by advance of his owne Stock, and well managing his private Fortune, and adventuring to Buy and Sell in such things as naturally he is addicted unto, or fals in his way in the course of his life, or are of the nature of that Planet (the Signe he is in considered.)

If the Lord of the 3rd fortunate the Lord of the 2nd, or the Cuspe of the House, or Part Of Fortune, he will be assisted in procuring an Estate by some honest Neighbour, or some one of his Kindred, Brethern or Sisters, if he have any, or by some Journey he shall undertake, or removing to that quarter of Heaven from whence the Lord of the 3rd calls his good aspect, or is corporally joined with the Significator of Substance.

If the fortunate Planet or significator be Lord of the 4th or placed in the 4th, the Querent will attaine Wealth by means of his Fathers assistance, (if he be living) or by some aged person, as Grandfather, etc. or by taking some Farme or Grounds, or purchase of Tenements, Lands or Hereditaments, or well managing the Stock his Ancestors have or shall leave him, or some Stock of Money his Kindred may lend him.

If the Lord of the 5th doe promise Wealth, then he obtaines meanes: if a Gentleman (by Play, Cards, Dice, Sports, Pastimes) if of Capacity, and a Courtier, by some Embassage, Message, etc. If an ordinary man propounds the question, by keeping a Victualling-house, as Ale-house, Inne, Taverne, Bowling alley, or being a Door-keeper, Porter to some Gentleman; or be he who

## The Resolution of

will that enquires, if the Lord of the 5th House be strong, he promises somewhat out of the Estate of the Father, or by making Matches, etc..

If the Lord of the 6th, or Significator, or assistant Planet be in the 6th, and the Signe of the 6th be humane, the Querent may expect good Servants, and profit by their labours: If a King or Prince propounds the Question (as sometimes they doe) you may judge, his Subjects will assist him with many tumbling Subsidies, Privy-Seales, Loans of Money, etc..

If a Nobleman or Gentleman enquire, he shall augment his Estate by Letting Leases, and the discreet managing of his Estate by his Stewards, Bailiffs, and such as undertake for him..

If the question come from a Country-man, as a Farmer or Husband-man, tell him he may thrive by dealing in little Cattle, as Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Conies, etc..

If a Scholler propound the Question upon the like occasion, advise him to turne Physician, for he shall thrive by his Salary obtained from people infirme and diseased..

If the Lord of the 7th House fortunate the Lord of the 2nd House, or the Cuspe of the House, or the Part Of Fortune, or that Planet which is posited in the 2nd, let the Querent expect God's Blessing, by meanes of a rich and good Wife, or the assistance of some loving Woman: As also, if a Gentleman propounds the Question, then by the Sword, or the Wars, or by Law recovering somewhat detained from him, by contracting of Bargains, by the common acquaintance he hath in his way of Trade or Commerce, if he be a Merchant..

If the Lord of the 8th be that Planet who fortunates the Significators above named; the Querent shall either have some Legacy bequeathed him by Testament of deceased party, or a further increase of his Wife's Portion, little by him expected at time of his Question, or shall goe uncompelled, and reside in some Country, where increase of substance shall happen unto him, viz.. he shall unexpectedly settle himselfe where formerly he had no intention, and there shall thrive and grow rich..

If the Lord of the 9th gives vertue or fortunate the Part Of Fortune or Lord of the 2nd, or Cuspe of the House, the Querent

all manner of QUESTIONS..

may thrive by some Voyage to Sea, if Cancer or Pisces descend on the Cuspe of the 9th, and the Lord of the same Signe be therein, or one of his Wife's Brothers, or some allied unto her, or neer Nighbour, or the place where she did live when he first married her, of some religious man or Minister shall befriend him in the way of his Vocation or Calling, for the increase of his Fortune..

If an Earth Signe be on the Cuspe of the 9th, and the Lord of that House be therein posited, he may thrive by removing to that part of Heaven, or that Coast of the Kingdom or Country signified by the Signe and quarter of Heaven, and by dealing in the native Commodities of that County, City or Country to which the Heavens direct him..

If the Lord of the 2nd be fortunate in the 10th House, or the Lord of the 10th and 2nd be in reception, or the Lord of the 10th doe behold the Lord of the 2nd or Cuspe of the 2nd House, or a Planet therein, or the Part Of Fortune, with any benevolent configuration; let the Querent try the service or employment of some King, Prince, Nobleman, Gentleman, Master, or the like, and thereby he shall augment his estate or get a subsistence: if one inquires that is young and of small fortune, let him learne a Mechanicall trade, according to the nature of the Signe of the 10th and Planet who is Lord therof; for the Heavens intimate he shall doe well in his Magistry or Trade, if he be capable and fit for it; or if he be a man of any education and desirous of preferment, let him expect an Office or Publique employment in the Common-wealth, in one kinde or other..

If the Lord of the 11th be that benevolent Planet who is Significator in the premises, viz. the Planet fortunating, then some friend shall commend the party inquiring to accept of some employment very advantagious, or some Merchant, Courtier, or servant of a Nobleman, King, or great person shall be the meanes of raising the Querent to a Fortune, and then, shall unexpectedly happen unto the Querent which he never thought of: and this for good..

If the Fortunate Planet, who casts his Aspect as aforesaid, be in the 12th, the Querent shall advance his Fortune by great Cattle, Horse-races, by imprisonments, or men imprisoned, if the Signe of

## The Resolution of

the 12th be humain; if the Signe be Taurus or Capricorn or Aries by Cattle; if Virgo by Corn. And herein mix your judgment with reason..

The most assured testimony in Astrology, and upon a Question onely propounded, that the Querent shall be rich and continue so, is this, if the Lord of the 1st and 2nd and Jupiter be joyned together in the 2nd House, 1st, 10th, 7th, 4th or 11th; but if they be not in Conjunction, then that they apply by Sextile or Trine with Mutual Reception: nay, although they apply by Square or Opposition, yet if it be with reception, the party will thrive or have an estate, though with much labour, and many intervening difficulties, yet will he ever more abound then want..

### *Of the Reason, or from whence it proceeds, or what is the Cause, why the Querent shall not obtaine Wealth.*

When in any question you find your Figure signifies the Querent shall come to an estate, the resolution following is needlesse; but if you find that he shall not obtaine any great fortune, and the Interrogant would know the cause why, or thing impeding, that so he may the better direct his affaires, and be more wary in the course of his life, for better prevention of such difficulties: In this Judgment carefully observe the Planet obstructing, or who doth most afflict the Lord of the 2nd, or Part Of Fortune, or the Cuspe of the 2nd, the Moon, or Lord of Dispositor of the Part Of Fortune; if the Lord of the 1st be that Planet, then the Querent himselfe is the cause; if the Lord of the 2nd doe with Square or Opposition behold the Part Of Fortune, or the Cuspe of the 2nd, then want of money or a sufficient Stock to set himselfe in employment is the cause: If Lord of the 3rd, his own Kindred will doe nothing for him, or will prove burdensome, or malicious Neighbours will get all the Trade from him, or so under-sell him, that he will be much kept under thereby: and so run through the 12 Houses, as in the Chapter mentioned before. I thought good here to give this generall caution, that if the Lord of the 2nd House, or Dispositor of the Part Of Fortune be infortunes, yet if they have Essentiall Dignities where they are, or aspects to good Planets, or be placed in such benelovent Houses as I formerly mentioned,

all manner of QUESTIONS.

they may be Significators of position of Substance; and in like nature both Jupiter and Venus being afflicted or impeded, or Significators, as aforesaid, may be the Planets obstructing as well as any other, for every Planet must do the work for which he is by divine Providence assigned unto: Doe you also ever remember that in what House you can find Cauda Draconis, it prenotes detriment and impediment in such things as are signified by that House, as if he be in the 2nd, he denotes consumption of Estate by the Querent's own folly or not thriving, by his owne proper neglect: in the 3rd, hinderance by evill, beggarly or peevish Kindred, etc., and so judge in all the rest of the 12 Houses -

*If the Querent shall obtaine the Substance which he demands,  
or hath lent, or the Goods he hath pawned.*

If the demand of the Querent be, Whether or no he shall procure the money or substance from him of whom he intends to demand it?

The Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon are his Significators, the Lord of the 2nd House of his substance.

The 7th House, and the Lord thereof signify him or her of whom he intends to demand or borrow Money: In proceeding to Judgment,

See if the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon be joyned to the Lord of the 8th, who is Lord of the Substance of the party quesited after, or see if either of them joyned, or in aspect to a Planet posited in the 8th; if the Planet in the 8th be a fortunate, or the aspect itself fortunate, he shall obtaine the money desired; or if he would borrow the money required will be lent him: if he have deposited any Pledge, it will be restored, whether the fortunate Planet in the 8th be received or not; yea, if an infortunate Planet in the 8th, or Lord of the 8th, and receive either the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon, the Querent shall obtaine his desire; but if no reception be, he will hardly or ever procure his demands, and if ever, with so much difficulty and labour, as he would rather wish the thing had been undone..

In like manner, if the Lord of the 8th be in the 1st, or in the

2nd, and the Lord of the 2nd receive him, it's probable the businesse will be effected; but is the Lord of the 7th, or of the 8th be in the 1st or 2nd, and neither have reception of the Lord of the 1st or 2nd House, or of the Moon, it's an argument he shall not have his desire accomplished, but shall receive a deniall or more prejudice in the thing demanded.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon be joined to a Fortune that has Dignity in the Signe ascending, or Signe intercepted in the Ascendant, the matter will be effected; or if any of them be joyned to an Infortune who hath dignity in the Ascendant, and that Infortune receive the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon, the business will be dispatched: Or if the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon be joyned to a fortunate Planet, and he well placed either in the 10th or 11th, the matter shall be perfected, though there be no reception: The Judgments of this Chapter shall have place and prove true, when as the matter in question is amongst ordinary persons, or with such people as with whom there is a community, as Citizens with Citizens, Countrymen with Countrymen, one Tradesman with another; from this Judgment we exempt Kings, Princes, Noblemen and such, who pay Debts slowly, and on whom the Law takes little notice..

*If one shall aquire that Gaine or Profit, Wages or Stripend  
of the King or Nobleman, Generall or Common-wealth,  
Lieutenant-Generall, or any great Person  
which be Expects.*

The resolution hereof will serve for any question of the like nature, where the Querent is much inferior to the Quesited, or the party or parties from whom he expects the accomplishment of his desires..

The Ascendant, Lord thereof and the Moon signifie him that asks the Question; the 10th House and Lord thereof, signifie the Quisited, or person sought after, or from whom the matter is to be required; the 2nd House and the Lord thereof are to be considered for the Querent, the 11th House and Lord thereof shall

signifie the Estate, Money or Substance of the King, Nobleman, Generall etc., or Party enquired after: If in the Question you doe find the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon joyned to the Lord of the 11th House, or if any of them be joyned to any Planet in the 11th House, and that Planet be a Fortune, not in any measure impeded, or ill disposed, then you may affirme that the Querent shall obtaine what Salary, wages, debt or money the great person of what quality soever owes unto him; or if it happen that the Moon and the Lord of the Ascendant be joyned to an unfortunate Planet, and he receive them into some of his essentiall dignities, the Querent shall obtaine his Money, Wages, etc., but not without much sollicitation, many weary addresses, feares and distrusts; if it happen any Aspect be betwixt the Significators, the one being an infortune and without reception, the Querent will never obtaine what he desires. In this manner of Judgment be very careful to observe the Planets true essentiall dignities, and their mutual receptions, and by which of their mutuall dignities they receive each other.

*Of the time when the aforesaid accidents treated of in  
this Chapter may happen.*

Herein you must diligently observe unto what Planet either the Lord of the Ascendant or Moon applyes unto, or is joyned by body., and doth signifie the effecting and performance of the matter quesited after, for if that Planet be in Sextile or Trine with the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon, whether he be a Fortune or not, or receive the Lord of the Ascendant or Moon or not; consider well how both of them project their beames or rayes to each other, until they come to their perfect aspect, or see how many degrees at the time of the Question asking, they want of being in true Partill aspect or Conjunct, and you may answer that it shall be so many dayes as are the number of degrees betwixt the Significators, if they be both in Cadent Houses: if they be in Succeedant Houses of Heaven, it will be so many weeks; if in Angles, the time will be so many moneths: But here the Astrologer must use discretion, and consider if it be possible that the matter enquired of may be effected in dayes, weeks or

## The Resolution of

moneths; for if it be a businesse that may require much time, instead of moneths you may adde yeers, and this especially if the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Moon and other Significators be in Angles; but if one Planet be in an Angle, and the other in Succeedant, then they shall signifie Moneths; if one be in Succeedant and the other in a Cadent, then they shall denote weeks; but if one be in an Angle, and the other in a Cadent House, they prenote moneths.

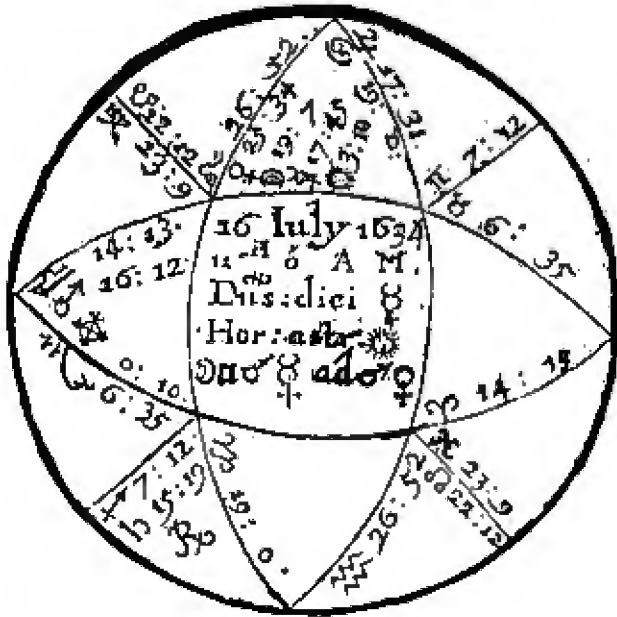
Some of the Ancients have said, that if at the Houre of the Question the Planet which signifies the perfection of the thing demanded be in one Signe with the Lord of the Ascendant, the matter shall then be brought to conclusion when that Planet and the Lord of the Ascendant come to corporall Conjunction in Degrees and Minutes, if the Lord of the Ascendant be the more ponderous Planet, or weather there be reception yea or not; but if the Lord of the Ascendant be the more light Planet, so that he make haste to the conjunction of the Planet signifying the effecting of the matter, and that Planet receive the Lord of the Ascendant, the matter will be finished. But if that Planet shall not receive the Lord of the Ascendant, then the matter will not be effected, unlesse the foresaid significators be in an Angle when the Conjunction shall be, or in one of his owne Houses, and especially in that House which is called his joy; as Aquarius is the joy of Saturn, Sagittarius of Jupiter, Scorpio of Mars, Libra of Venus, Virgo of Mercury. What I have observed in resolving Questions of this nature, is this, that single reception by exaltation without other testimonies profiteth not; that reception by essential dignities of House, when benevolent Planets are significators, though by Square or Opposition do usually shew perfection, yea beyond exception, and therefore very certainly when by Sextile or Trine aspect it so fals out,

And “for the time when”, I observe, if a fortune, or the Moon or Lord of the thing quesited be in the Ascendant, and have any essentiall dignity therein, the number of Degrees betwixt the Cuspe of the Ascendant and the body of the Planet, doth denote the time when, dayes if a moveable Signe, and the businesse capable of being perfected in dayes, moneths or yeers, according to the Signe, its quality and nature of the businesse.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

A Tradesman of this City in the year 1634: propounded these severall Demands unto me: because I have seen the experience of my Judgment, and his Queries were pertinent for Resolutions of the Demands of this 2nd House; I have inferred his severall Queries, with the Reasons in Art of my so judging them. His Queries were;

1. If he should be rich, or subsist of himself without marriage?
2. By what meanes he should attain wealth?
3. The time when?
4. If it would continue?



**CHAPTER XXVIII.**

**If the Querent Shall be Rich or Poor.**

It's first necessary for more exact judgments in this question, that you examine the Diurnall motion of the Planets, which I finde here to be as followeth:

Viz. Saturn moveth in 24 heures, 2 minutes: and is therefore slow in motion.

Jupiter 13 min. Ergo, he moveth more in 24 heures, than his middle or meane motion: which is 4 min. 59 sec. is reputed swift, as you may see fol. 61.

The Diurnall motion of Mars is 35 min. this being more than his middle or meane motion, which you see in page 65., is 30 min. 27 sec. He is reputed swift.

Diurnall motion of the Sun 57 min. 00 sec. being lesse then his mean motion; he is slow.

Of Venus	1 degr.	13 min.	very swift
Of Mars	1 degr.	44 min	more swift
Of Moon	11 degr.	54 min.	slow

In the next place I am to examine the fortitudes and delibities of the Planets: by the Table of essentiall dignities, page 104, and the other Table of Page 115. I doe this more willingly that young Learners may better understand the use of both these Tables, which they will frequently have occasion to use,

True place of Saturn is 15.19 Sagittarius, Essentiall dignities he hath none in that degree of Sagittarius, where he is, as you may observe by the Table of essentiall dignities, page 104.

Saturn—His Accidentaial Dignities		Saturn—His Debilities	
In the 3 <sup>rd</sup> House	1	Peregrine	5
Free from Combustion	<u>5</u>	Retrograde	5
	6	Slow in Motion	2
		Occidentall	<u>2</u>
			14

all manner of QUESTIONS.

<p>Jupiter- His Fortitudes</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>In Exaltation</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> <tr><td>In the 10th house</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td>Direct</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> <tr><td>Swift in Motion</td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>Free from Combustion</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">20</td></tr> </table>	In Exaltation	4	In the 10th house	5	Direct	4	Swift in Motion	2	Free from Combustion	5		20	<p>He has no Debilities, either Accidentall or Essentiall, yet some Detriment it is unto him, being in Square with Mars, though the aspect be Platick.</p>								
In Exaltation	4																				
In the 10th house	5																				
Direct	4																				
Swift in Motion	2																				
Free from Combustion	5																				
	20																				
<p>Mars In Those Degrees of Libra he is in, has no Essentiall Dignities.</p> <p>His Accidentall Fortitudes</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>In the Asc.</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td>Direct</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> <tr><td>Swift in Motion</td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>Free from Combustion</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td>In Conjunct. with Spica Virgo, or within 5 deg.</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">21</td></tr> </table>	In the Asc.	5	Direct	4	Swift in Motion	2	Free from Combustion	5	In Conjunct. with Spica Virgo, or within 5 deg.	5		21	<p>Mars--Debilities</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>In Detriment</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td>Peregrine</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td>Occidentall of the Sun</td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">12</td></tr> </table>	In Detriment	5	Peregrine	5	Occidentall of the Sun	2		12
In the Asc.	5																				
Direct	4																				
Swift in Motion	2																				
Free from Combustion	5																				
In Conjunct. with Spica Virgo, or within 5 deg.	5																				
	21																				
In Detriment	5																				
Peregrine	5																				
Occidentall of the Sun	2																				
	12																				
<p>SUN</p> <p>His Fortitudes, Essentiall and Accidentall</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>In his owne house</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td>In Mid-heaven</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">10</td></tr> </table>	In his owne house	5	In Mid-heaven	5		10	<p>Debilities</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Slow in motion</td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">2</td></tr> </table>	Slow in motion	2		2										
In his owne house	5																				
In Mid-heaven	5																				
	10																				
Slow in motion	2																				
	2																				
<p>VENUS</p> <p>Her Fortitudes</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>In the 11th house</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> <tr><td>Direct</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> <tr><td>Swift in Motion</td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>Occidentall of Sun</td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>Free from Combustion</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td>Conjunct with Regulus, viz. within 6 degrees.</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">23</td></tr> </table>	In the 11th house	4	Direct	4	Swift in Motion	2	Occidentall of Sun	2	Free from Combustion	5	Conjunct with Regulus, viz. within 6 degrees.	6		23	<p>Debilities of Venus</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Peregrine</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">5</td></tr> </table>	Peregrine	5		5		
In the 11th house	4																				
Direct	4																				
Swift in Motion	2																				
Occidentall of Sun	2																				
Free from Combustion	5																				
Conjunct with Regulus, viz. within 6 degrees.	6																				
	23																				
Peregrine	5																				
	5																				

<p>MERCURY—His Fortitudes</p> <p>In the 10th house            5  Direct                            4  Swift in motion                2  Occidental                      2  Free from Combustion        <u>5</u>      18</p>	<p>Debilities</p> <p>Peregrine                      <u>5</u>      5</p>
<p>MOON—Her Fortitudes</p> <p>In the 10th house            5  Increasing in Light            2  Free from Combustion        <u>5</u>      12</p>	<p>Debilities</p> <p>Slow in Motion                2  Peregrine                      <u>5</u>      7</p>

Part of Fortune as you may observe, page 145, in Scorpio hath 5 Debilities, and as it is placed in our Figure, shall rather be admitted to be in the 2nd house, then in the 1st; and hath therefore but 3 testimonies of strength, which taken from 5 Debilities, Part Of Fortune is found weak by 2 testimonies: and though Part Of Fortune is some minutes more than 5 degrees removed from the Cusp of the 2nd, yet were it absurd to think it had signification in the 1st.

*The Testimonies of all the Planets Collected  
Into One, Stand Thus.*

Saturn	Weak by testimonies	8	therefore Unfortunate
Jupiter	Hath Fortitudes	20	no imbecillity
Mars	Strong as having	9	Dignities: (Disabilities subtracted from Fortitudes.
Sun	Hath Dignities	8	0
Venus		18	0
Mercury		13	0
Moon	Hath	5	0
Part of Fortune	Hath Disabilities	2	0

all manner of QUESTIONS..

you must ever consider, whether your Planet have more Fortitudes or Debilities, and having subtracted the lesser number from the greater, make use of what remains, whether they be Fortitudes or Debilities, and so judge.

*The Antiscions of the Planets*

				Contranscions				
Saturn	in	14	41	Cap.	Saturn	in	14 41	Can.
Jupiter		12	29	Gem.	Jupiter		12 29	Sag
Mars		13	48	Pis.	Mars		13 48	Vir.
Sun		26	50	Tau.	Sun		26 50	Sco.
Venus		4	26	Tau.	Venus		4 26	Sco.
Mercury		12	15	Tau.	Mercury		12 15	Sco.
Moon		10	53	Tau.	Moon		10 53	Sco.

*If the Querent Should be Rich or in a Capacity  
of Substance without Marriage.*

Herein first I considered the generall disposition of the Planets, and found that the Major number of them (especially the 2 Fortunes) were swift in their motion, well posited in houses, no manner of wayes in a violent way, or by a forcible aspect afflicting each other.. I also well considered that Venus Lady of the Ascendant. was neer to Cor Leonis, a Star of great vertue and influence, the Moon increasing in light, Jupiter almost culminating: From hence I collected thus much in generall, that he should subsist in the Common-wealth, and live in good ranke and quality among his Neighbours, etc.. (quoad capax) according to his calling..

Secondly, whether he should be rich or not? In resolving this Question, I considered, that the Lord of the 2nd is posited in the Angle of the East, and that the Lord of the 2nd, viz.. Mars is Lord of the Part of Fortune or Dispositor thereof, and is neere Spica Virgo in 18 degrees of Libra.. Then I observed that Jupiter a generall Significator of wealth, was in his exaltation and Angular, casting his Square Sinister very neer to the degree ascending, which Square in signes of long ascensions, we usually repute a Trine. I also found the Moon separated newly from

## The Resolution of

Sextile of Mars Lord of the 2nd, and significator of the thing demanded, and immediately after separated from Conjunction of Mercury, then instantly applying to the Conjunction of Venus Significator of the Querent, transferring thereby both the vertue and influence of Mercury and Mars to the proper significator of the Querent; and the Moon is also disposed by the Sun and he is strong and powerful, and as she has a generall signification in every Question, so being no wayes unfortunate she promised the Querent much good.. Lastly, I considered that Part of Fortune was in a fixed sign and in Mars his own termes: from all which testimonies aforesaid, I judged that the Demandant would aquire an Estate, and have a competent future in this world, but attaine it with labour and care, because it is signified by an Infortune; so to the day hereof he hath; but because Mars Lord of the 7th (which is the house of Women and Wives) hath the most materiall signification of the thing demanded, viz.. Wealth and Riches. I advized to marry, and acquainted him, that without Marriage he should nothing so well subsist.

### *By what Meanes, or how attaine Riches.*

Herein you must consider the Planet or Planets promising Wealth; Mars in our Scheame being Lord of the 2nd house and of Part Of Fortune is the Planet we must principally consider; for in the 2nd house you finde no Planet, as he is Lord of the 2nd and placed in the Ascendant, he intimates an estate to be got by the Querents owne industry, and because the Significator of the thing demanded is posited in the Ascendant, it argues that an estate or increase thereof would come somewhat easily or with lesse labor then expected, but Mars being an Infortune something lessens that point in our posture at this time; and as Mars is Lord of the 7th house, and thereby signifieth (Women, etc.) I acquainted him he would marry a Woman who would produce him a good fortune, and it fixed, and more then he could very well looke for; which I judged first by the Lord of the 7th his being in the Ascendant.. and neer so eminent a fixed Starre; as also because Venus who is Lady of the wives house of substance , viz. the 8th, is so well

## all manner of QUESTIONS..

fortified.. I afterwards considered the Moon was Lady of the 10th house (which signified his Trade) that she was transferring the light and nature of Mercury and Mars to the Querent; wherefore I advised him to diligence in his profession, and that he should thereby attaine a very good or competent Estate.. He hath, as he informs me, had a good fortune with he Wife, both Money and Land; and for his Trading it has been very good; for Jupiter in the 10th is a certaine and infallible argument (according to naturall causes) that the Querent shall have plenty of trading, or exercise a gainfull Profession..

### *The Time When.*

All the Significators either in the Ascendant, or Orientall quarter of Heaven, and 5 of the Planets swift in their motion, promise Substance in a small compasse of time, after the proposall of the Question.. Mars Lord of the 2nd house, and of Part Of Fortune, the principall thing inquired of, being swift in motion argues the same..

The distance of the Ascendant. from Mars being about 2 degrees, did in this way of judgment signifie 2 years or thereabouts, as what time he had a Portion with his Wife: Some may wonder why Mars being peregrine shall signifie any good to the Querent. I say to that, he being Lord of the 2nd house and of the 7th, and the promising Planet of the thing demanded, shall as well shew the time When, as also the performance of what he signifies, (but not without some manner of obstruction;) and herein no question ought to be made, as in civill societies of men, the wicked or ungracious doe as well many good offices of love for their Friends, as others better qualified.. In the next place, I observed what quantity of degrees the Moon wanted of her perfect Coniunct with Venus, etc..., I found they were 6 degrees, 27min.; from hence and the former consideration, I concluded, that about 2 years after that Question propounded, or sooner, he should sensibly perceive a melioration in Estate by meanes of a Wife, or by his owne proper diligence and industry, and about 1640, which was 6 years after the Question, he should have very great trading, and live in excelent repute, have many good Friends and

## The Resolution of

Acquaintance, by whose meanes he should improve his Estate: And the reason why I judged augmentation of his Wealth by meanes of Friends was, because Venus is seated on the cusp of the 11th house, which signifies Friendship, etc., for in all Judgments you must warily consider the nature of the house wherein the application of your Significators are, &c.. as also, when you judge in this nature of things contingent, you must measure out the time when they shall happen according to reason, and mix Art and Reason together, and not too much rely upon the generall rules of Art, for Abs te & a Scientia..

### *Of that Planet or Planets impeding the effecting or performance of what is demanded in every Question.*

It is considerable in all Demands, that you be carefull to know what that Planet is, who impedites the matter, or hinders it, that it shall take no effect, and we may justly call him Strong, Hurtfull, Destroyer, Abscissor, because he onely destroys and perverts the nature of the Question, when otherwayes it would come to a good conclusion: We receive judgment herein from that Planet with whom the Lord of the Ascendant. is joyned, or the Significator of the thing quesited after, whether it be the Moon her selfe, or that she is partaker with the Lord of the Ascendant, or not, or is Significatrix of the thing Demanded..

In resolving this you must consider the Planet unto whom the Significator of the Querent is joyned, or the Significator of the thing required, or the Moon, and observe how that Planet is disposed, and unto whom he is joyned; for if the Lord of the Ascendant, or Moon, or Significator of the matter propounded, is joyned to an evill Planet, evill disposed, without reception; or if he be not ill Disposed, but joyned to an Infortune, and he ill disposed, and receive him not, it prenates the destruction of the thing quesited..

We understand a Planet to be ill disposed, when Peregrine, Retrograde, Combust, Cadent, from the Ascendant or house of the thing demanded, so that he beholds not the house, or at least the

Lord of the house, in this nature the aspect to the house is better than to the Lord thereof; so any Planet in his Fall or Detriment, may properly be called Destroyer or Obstructor, or Planet impeding.

Moreover, if the Significator of the Querent, or thing sought after, or Moon, or Planet to whom she is joyned, whether she is a Significatrix, or hath participation in the Question, be joyned to an unfortunate Planet, viz. Retrograde, Combust, Cadent, then observe if Reception intervene; which if there be, it signifies the perfection of the matter, though with wearinesse and much solicitation: If no reception be, the matter will come to nothing, though there have been much probability of its performance.

If the Planet who receives the Lord of the Ascendant., or the Moon, or Lord of the thing Demended, or the Planet who receives any of them, be free from misfortunes, neither receiving or received, it perfects the matter with facility.

If the Planet to whom the Lord of the Ascendant., or the Moon, or Lord of the matter sought after, be free from Infortunes, and is joyned to any benevolent Planet who is in aspect with a malevolent, and he impeded and not receiving the former Planet, the matter will not then be brought to perfection, or come to any good conclusion.

Do you still materially consider if the Planets aspects be without reception, for when they are in reception, things are brought to passe, though with some trouble; ever considering whether any Planet doe cut off the light and vertue of the Significators before their perfect Conjunction with an evill Planet; if such a thing happen, it hinders not, but that the matter may be perfected and accomplished: but if no abscission of light intervene, whereby the malevolence of the Infortune may be taken off, the matter is prohibited, and will not be effected.

You must notwithstanding judge if Reception doe intervene whether it be not by Square or Opposition aspect, for then if a Planet be evill disposed, then the reception profiteth nothing; the lesse when he that is received is impeded: but if reception be by Sextile or Trine, you may confide the matter will be effected; or if the Planet who receives be at that time well disposed, let the

## The Resolution of

reception be by any manner of aspect, the matter is performed, be the aspect Square or Opposition; if the aspect be Trine or Sextile, it performs the thing, whether the Significator be received or not; but provided, the aspect be not separated, but applying; if the Significator be joyned with a Fortune not impeded, the thing will be perfected..

If any Planet translate the light or vertue betwixt one Significator and another, and he to whom the light is translated be an Infortune, and impeded, the Question or matter is destroyed; unlesse the Infortune be againe received..

If the Significator of the Querent, or the Moon, and Significator of the thing looked after, be joyned to any Planet who collects the light of both Planets, be he an Infortune or infortunate, he destroys the matter, and permits it not to be accomplished, unlesse himselfe receive both the Significators; if he receive onely one of them, it matters not, the matter will not be performed.

Consider likewise, whether the Significator of the Querent be in the house of the thing desired, or going to Conjunction of his Lord, this intimates the Querent is going to the thing quesited after; if the Significator of the thing demanded be found in the Ascendant, or hastening to the Conjunction of the Significator of the Querent, it imports the matter enquired of, or thing desired shall come to the Querent, receptions notwithstanding, the Moon and other aspects remaining in their proper being..

### *If the Querent should continue Rich.*

This I resolved by the cusp of the and, which being a Sign fixed, and Part Of Fortune in it, and Jupiter in his exaltation and Angular, and Venus the Dispositor of Mars, and the Moon in Leo, a firme and stable Sign, I judged he would continue in a plentiful estate, and that the riches God should blesse him withall would be permanent; I meane, he would still have a competent fortune, and not be reduced to poverty or want.

The Antiscjons of the Planets could be made little use of in this Figure, because none of them fell exactly either upon the cusp of any materiall house, or with the exact degree of any Planet;

onely I observe the Contrantiscion of Saturn fals neer to the degree of Jupiter; from whence I judged, no great unity betwixt him and his kindred, or Brothers and Sisters, for you see Saturn personally in the 3rd, and Jupiter Lord of that house, disturbed by Saturn his Contrantiscion, nor did it promise lesse then prejudice by servants, or some vices or blemishes at least in their behaviour, let their outward demeanour be what it will be; for though Jupiter be in his exaltation, yet the foresaid Contrantiscion doth afflict him, and leaves a tincture of Saturn with Jupiter: Here are onely two things of which in the course of his life I advised him friendly of, which materially arise out of the Figure, viz. because Sun Lord of the 11th, beholds Part Of Fortune with a Square Sinister, as also, the cusp of the 2nd house, and that the Sun is Lord of the 11th, which signifies Friends, I dehorted him from engagements, or confiding in Solar men, though of much friendship with him, for all in such cases describe the Planet afflicting, and you give caution enough; what manner of men Sun signifies; see page 71.

---

*Of the THIRD House, Viz. Of Brethern, Sisters,  
Kindred, Short Journeys.*

Many are the Demands which may be made concerning Questions appertaining to this House; but in effect, the most principall and materiall of them, and which naturally doe arise from hence, concerne the Querents Brothers, Sisters, Kindred, or whether there is like to be Unity and Concord betwixt the Querent and them, yea or no; or if the Querent shall live in peace with his Neighbors, or what are their condition good or bad; or of a short Journey, whether prosperous, yea or not.

**CHAPTER XXIX.**

**If the Querent and his Brother, Neighbour or Sister  
shall agree or love each other.**

The Lord of the Ascendant is for him that asks the Question, the Lord of the 3rd for the Brother, Sister or Neighbour quesited after.

If the Lord of the 3rd be a benevolent Planet, or if he be in the Ascendant, or if a fortunate Planet be in the 3rd, or if the Lord of the 3rd and the Lord of the Ascendant be in Sextile or Trifle aspect within the orbs of either Planet, or if they be in mutuall reception, or if the Lord of the 3rd cast his Sextile or Trine to the cusp of the Ascendant, or the Lard of the Ascendant cast his Sextile or Trine to the 3rd house; theres then no doubt but unity and concord will be betwixt the Querent and Brother, Sister, Neighbor or Kinsman quesited after; if a Fortune be in the Ascendant or the Lord of the Ascendant behold the cusp of the 3rd, and the Lord of the Ascendant doe not aspect either the Ascendant, or be in aspect with the Lord thereof, you may judge the Querent to be of good condition, and that there will be no default in him, but that the defect will be in the Brother, Sister, Neighbor or Kinsman quesited after; when either Saturn or Mars or South Node are locally placed in the Ascendant, it shewes the Querent to be evill conditioned, and the fault in him, but if you find either Saturn, Mars or South Node in the 3rd, unlesse in their owne essentiall Dignities, it's an assured evidence the Querent shall expect little good from his Brethern, Sisters, Neighbors, or Kindred, and less if they are Peregrine, Retrograde or Combust, or in any malevolent configuration with any other Planet; for though at the present time of the question, there is appearance of unity, yet will it not continue, but usually mortal hatred or untoward grumbling doth afterward arise.

When Saturn is in the 3rd, or South Node, it signifies the Neighbours are Clownes, the kindred covetous and sparing; if Mars, then Kindred are treacherous, Neighbors theiveish; and this most assuredly when either of them are out of their Dignities Essentiall.

all manner of QUESTIONS..

*Of A Brother That is Absent.*

The Ascendant and his Lord are the Querents Significator, the cusp of the 3rd house shall be the Ascendant of the Brother that is absent, the 4th the absents house of Substance, and so in order.

Consider in what condition the Lord of the 3rd is in, and in what house, and how the Planets do aspect him, and whether he be in the aspect of the good or evil Planets, and what that aspect is they have to each other, or whether they are in Corporall Conjunction; for if the Lord of the 3rd be in the 3rd and the unfortunate Planets have no Square or Opposition aspect unto him, you may judge the Brother is in health; but if the malignant Planets behold him with a Square or Opposition, without reception, you may say, the Brother lives, is in health, but he is in great perplexity, discontent and sorrow; but if they behold him with the aforesaid aspects, and be in reception, you may say, the Brother is in great distresse, but will with ease evade it, and free himselfe from his present sad condition: but if the Fortunate Planets behold him with a Sextile or Trine aspect, without reception, or with a Square or Opposition with reception, you may Judge the Brother is in good health and is well content to stay in the place where he then is: if the fortunate Planets behold him with Sextile or Trine and with reception, you may tell the Querent his Brother is in health, and wants nothing in this world to make him happy: but if the Lord of the 3rd be in the 4th, which is his own 2nd house, without the aspect of the malignant Planets, he endeavours to get an Estate or fortune in that country wherein he is at the time of the erecting the Scheame; but if the Lord of the 3rd be in the 5th house, and is joynd with the Lord of the 5th house, with reception of a Fortune or not, as long as the Lord of the 5th house is not impeded in any grievous manner, it's an argument the absent brother is in health, is jocund and merry, and well liketh the conversation of the men of that Country wherein he is: if he be a Fortune with whom the Significator of the Brother is in Conjunction with, or in Sextile or Trine with reception, you may then more safely pronounce the Brother to be in a good condition;

## The Resolution of

yet if the Lord of the 3rd be in the 5th voyd of course, or in perfect Conjunction with any of the infortunate Planets, without reception, and those unfortunat Planets be themselves impeded, it's an argument the absent Brother is indisposed in health, crazy and not contented in the place where he is: if you find the Brother's Significator in other houses which are not naturally ill (as the 6th, 8th and 12th houses are) then he is not well placed, but yet no hurt will come of it.

If the Brother's Significator be found in the 8th house, and is either corporally or by Sextile or Trine aspect joynd to a Fortune, you may judge the Brother is not very well, yet not so ill, that he need any thing doubt of his well being; however, he is indisposed.

If he be joynd to evill Planets by bad aspects, and out of the 6th house, the absent Brother is infirme; the same you may judge if the Lord of the 6th be in the 3rd, unless he have dignities in the Signe, and be in those dignities..

If you find the Brother of the Querent to be ill, see if the Lord of the 3rd be in Conjunction with the Lord of the 8th, or is entering Combustion, it's likely then he will dye of that infirmity; but if you find his Significator in the 7th, say, he is in the same Country in which he went, and not yet gone out of it, he continues there as a Stranger or Sojourner, is neither well or ill, but so-so.

If the Significator be in the 8th, he doubts himself that he shall dye; and the more dubious he is, if his Significator be either combust, or in conjunction with the Lord of the 8th in the 8th, or in aspect by Square or Opposition of the Infortunes out of the 8th.

If the Significator be in the 9th, then is he gone from the place to which he first went into a further Country, or if capable, he is entered into some religious Order, or is employed by those that are in Order, viz.. Religious Men, or possibly according to his quality, is employed in some journey far distant from his former aboad.

If his Significator be in the 10th, and joynd by the Conjunction or in aspect with the fortunes by Trine or Sextile aspect, especially with reception, he hath then got some employment,

Office or Command in the Country where he is, and is in good estimation and lives in a credible way: but if he be joyned to the infortunes, or in Square or Opposition of them, or any other wayes be impeded by them, or Combust in the 10th; it may be feared he is dead.

If he be in the 11th House, joyned to the Fortunes by any good aspect; or if he be in Conjunction with the Lord of the 11th; he is then safe at the house of a friend, and is pleasant and merry: but if evill Planets afflict him in that House, or cast their malevolent beames unto him; then is he malecontented, and not well pleased with his present condition.

If he be in the 12th House, joyned to the Fortunes with reception, and that or those Fortunes not impeded; he then trucks for Horses, or great Cattle, is turned Grasier, or is Master of a Horse, an Hostler, a Drover of Cattle, or one that drives Cattle to Market, according to the quality of the person inquired about.

If he be unfortunate in the 12th, or in bad aspect with the infortunes, or in aspect with the Lord of the 8th, or Combust; the man is discontent, and doubts he shall never see his Country againe; and well he may, for its probable he will dye there.

If he be in the 1st, the absent Brother is frolicke and merry, and extreame well pleased where he is; and they much love and respect him where he is.

If he be in the 2nd, it's probable the man can by no means come away; either he is detained as prisoner, or hath done some such act as that he is not capable of coming away; yet if the Significator be Retrograde, he will make hard shift to escape when ever opportunity is offered.

I have been somewhat more tedious in this judgment, because it is as a Key to all the rest: For if any ask of their Father being absent, let the 4th house be the Ascendant of him, and so run around the 12 houses in your judgment for the Father as you have done for the Brother, ever having this Consideration, that the 2nd House from the Ascendant of your Question, is the substance of the Quesited; the 3rd from that shall signifie his Brethern;

the 4th his Father: If inquiry be made for a Childe, or Sonne, or Daughter absent, the 5th house is their Ascendant; the 6th their 2nd House, then the 7th their 3rd, &c.

If one aske of a Servant, the 6th House is his 1st House or Ascendant; the 7th his 2nd or House of Substance, and so orderly as is before specified: and you must understand that although every House has his 6th, 8th House and 12th House, yet in every one quesited after, the 6th House of the Figure shall signify his infirmity, the 8th his death, the 12th his imprisonment; only you must know how to vary your Rules, wherein principally consists the Master-peece of the Art..

*Of Reports, Newes, Intelligence, or Feares, whether true  
or false, or in what sense its best to take them?  
Whether they signifie good or evill?*

The manner of understanding this Question, and taking it in its proper sense, is diversly related by the Ancients; for some would make these like Questions to belong to the 5th house; others, to certaine Lords of triplicities, having dominion in the signs ascending or decending on the Cuspes of the 3rd or 5th House. That which I have found true by experience (in our woefull late sad times of Warre) was this; that if I found the Moon in the Ascendant, 10th, 11th, or 3rd House, separated by a benevolent aspect from any Planet (be he Lord of what House soever) and then applying by Trine or Sextile or Conjunction to the Lord of the Ascendant; I say, I did finde the report or rumour true, but alwayes tending to the good of the Parliment, let the report be good or ill; but if at the time of erecting the Figure, the Moon applied to the Lord of the 7th by any good aspect, I was sure we had the worst, and our enemies the victory:

if the Moon was voyd of course, the Newes proved to be of no moment, usually vaine or meer lyes, and very soon contradicted:

if the Moon and Mercury were in Square aspect or in Opposition, and did not either the one or other, or both cast their favorable Sextile or Trine to the degree ascending, the Newes was false, and reported of purpose to affright us.. For the time when to

## all manner of QUESTIONS..

take the Question, I ever observed the houre when I first heard the newes or rumour, and tooke that moment of time for the ground of my question; but if another propounded it, then that very particle of hour when it was proposed: however, if at any time upon the like occasion you heare some speech or have some intelligence or report of anything, and would know whether it will be prejudiciall to you, yea or no, then see whether Jupiter or Venus be in the Ascendant, or the Moon or Mercury in any of their essentiall Dignities, in Trine or Sextile to the Lord of the 11th; you may then judge, the newes is such as you or the party enquiring shall receive no detriment thereby: but if you find the Lord of the 6th, 8th or 12th Houses in the Ascendant, or in bad aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, or Mars or Saturn Retrograde in the Ascendant, or in an evill aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, or casting their Square or Opposition rayes to the degree ascending, then the Querent shall receive prejudice by the newes he heares, if it concerne him or her self e; or if it concerne the Common—wealth, some dammage has happened to their Ministers or Parties: If Saturn signifie the mischiefe, their poor Country-friends have been plundered, lost their Corn and Cattle; if Mars, then some stragling parties of theirs is cut off; if Mercury, some of their letters have miscarried, or been intercepted; if the Sun be the Significator, their principall Officer or Commander in Chief e is in some distresse, etc., if Jupiter or Venus, the mischiefe fals on some Gentleman, their friends, or such as take part with them.. Herein vary your rules according to the Question..

### *If Rumors be True or False, According to the Ancients.*

Consider the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon, and see which of them is in an Angle, or if the Dispositor of the Moon be in an Angle, and a fixed Signe, or if any of these be in any succeedant house and fixed Signe, or in good aspect with the fortunate Planets, viz. in Sextile or Trine of Jupiter, Venus or Sun, you may then judge the Rumours are true and very good; but if you find the Lord of the Ascendant afflicted by the Infortunes, or cadent in house, you must judge the contrary though he strong in

## The Resolution of

the Signe wherein he is.. Rumors are for the most part true when the Angles of the Figure are in Fixed signs, viz. Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius, and the Moon and Mercury in fixed Signes, seperating from the Infortunes and applying to a fortunate Planet, placed in any Angle. Ill Rumours hold true, if the Angles of the 4th and 10th house be fixed, and the Moon received in them; I say, they will be in some sort verified: If you heare evill newes or bad reports, or have unlucky intelligence, yet if either of the Fortunes be in the Ascendant, or the Moon Unfortunate, it's a strong argument the Rumours are false, and that they will turne rather to good than evil: The Retrogradation of Mercury, or he any other way afflicted, or of that Planet to whom the Moon applies, or to whom Mercury applies, and above all, if either of those two be Lords of the Ascendant, doe signifie the ill Rumours shall vanish to nothing, and shall be converted to good; if the Lord of the Ascendant be under the Sun Beames or Combust, the matter is kept secret, and few shall ever know the truth of them..

### *Of Counsell or Advice given, whether it be for good or evill.*

Sometimes a Neighbour, Kinsman or Friend takes occasion to come visit their Friends, with intention and pretension to give them good advice, or perswade them to such or such a matter, &c., if you would know, whether they intend really, yea or no, erect your Figure for the moment of time when first they begin to break their minds unto you; then consider if there be in the Medium Coeli, 10th house a fortunate Planet, viz. Sun, Jupiter or Venus, or else North Node, or the Moon applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, then judge they come with an honest heart, and the advice they give is intended for your good: If an Infortunate, viz.. Saturn, Mars or South Node, they intend deceitfully, and are lyars. Haly doth further affirm, that if the Signe ascending be a moveable Signe, and the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Moon in moveable Signes, he is trecherous fellow, and comes with deceit to entrap you.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*Whether the Querent Have Brethren or Sisters.*

Although this is better resolved from the proper Nativity of the Querent, then the Question; yet you may observe these rules, which I have found true by experience.

Viz. If you find upon the cusp of the 3rd house a fruitfull Sign, as Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces (Aquarius, Sagittarius or Gemini, though these are not so fruitfull as the other) yet you may judge he hath Brethren or Sisters; Brother or Brethren, if a Masculine Signe be there, and the Lord thereof in a Masculine Signe or house, or in aspect with a Masculine Planet: Sister or Sisters, if the Feminine Signe and Planet be in the 3rd, or the Significators in Feminine Signes or Houses, and in Conjunction or application to Feminine Planets; some say, so many Planets as are in the house, or that the Lord of the 3rd is in aspect with, so many Brothers or Sisters the Querent has; but I ever held it too scrupulous to require such particulars from a Question: the unity amongst Brethren or Kindred, wither in the present or future, is discernable by the last aspect the Lord of the 3rd, and the Lord of the Ascendant were in, or by the happy posture of Benevolent or malignant Planets in the Ascendant or 3rd; for where the Fortunes are placed, from there it may be expected all unity and concord from that party: from the Querent, if they be in the Ascendant: from the Brother, Sister of Kindred in generall, if the Fortunes be in the 3rd.. The ill posture of Saturn or Mars out of their essentiall Dignities in the 3rd, or South Node therein, is a strong argument of untoward and crosse Brethren, Sisters or Kindred, and of no unity betwixt them, but continuall discord, wrangling and jangling, &c,

*Of A Short Journey, if good to goe, yea or no;  
which way intended.*

By a short Journey I intend, 20, 30 or 40 miles, or so farre from ones home, as he may goe and come in a day, or at lest on the next; now if you would know whether it will be best for you to goe, yea or not: herein consider the Lord of the Ascendant at the time of propounding the Question, and see if he be swift or

## The Resolution of

slow in motion, or in any of the Dignities of the Lord of the 3rd, or placed in the 3rd, or in Sextile or Trine or Conjunction either with the Lord of the 3rd, or with a Benevolent Planet posited in the 3rd, or if the Moon Apply to the Lord of the 3rd, or to any Planet posited in the 3rd, or be in the 3rd, or cast her Sextile aspect to the Signe ascending, or her Square in Signes of short ascensions, in any house whatsoever, or if she be swift in motion, all, or any of these are arguments, that the party shall goe his short Journey, and with good successe; and if you would know to what part of Heaven the place lyeth whether he goe, consider the Signe of the 3rd house, the Signe wherein the Lord of the 3rd is, and wherein the Moon is, and judge by which of them is strongest in essentiall Dignities where he is; if the principall Significator be in a Northerne Signe, then his Journey is intended North, and so of the rest, with their due limitations.



In November 1645, a citizen of London being gone into the West of England, and no newes for many weeks had where he was, his owne Brother with great importunity moved me to give my judgment concerning these Particulars.

1. If living or dead? if dead, whether killed by souldiers? for at this time our miserable Kingdome was full of Souldiery.
2. If living, when he should heare of him? and where he was?
3. When he would come home?

---

### CHAP. XXX

#### **Judgment upon the preceding Figure.**

The Ascendant doth represent the shape and forme of him that asked the Question, with consideration had to Saturn Lord of the Signe; and as both the Signe ascending and Lord thereof are of a dry quality and nature, so was the Querent, leane, spare of body, and a reall Saturnine man, &c.

Taurus is the Ascendant of the 3rd House, and Venus being Lady of the Signe, did represent the absent Brother, or party inquired after: the Moon in regard she neither applyed to one significator or other, had not much to doe in this Question, I mean in description of the parties..

For as much as Venus significatrix of the Quesited is no manner of way afflicted either by Mercury who is Lord of the eight in the figure, or by Mars who is Lord of the eight as to the Ascendant of the quesited, and that the seperation of the Moon was good, viz. from a Dexter of Jupiter, and her next application to a Conjunction of Sun, upon the Cuspe of Medium Coeli, I judged the absent Brother was alive and had no manner of casualty happened unto him, but was in good health. Having judged the man to be alive, there needs no proceeding to judgment of the rest of the first Quere.

## The Resolution of

### *When Heare of him.*

You see Venus is Lady of the 3rd, and Saturn is Lord of the Ascendant; if you consider the Signes they are in, and the severall degrees of each Planet in the Signe; you shall observe, that as well the Significator of the absent Brother, who is Venus, as Saturn Lord of the Ascendant doe apply to each other by a friendly Trine; for Saturn though a ponderous Planet, yet being Retrograde and in more degrees of the Signe then Venus, does by Retrogradation apply to meet her: a very good argument that the Querent should heare newes of his Brother very suddenly; and if you looke into the Ephemeris of Eickstadius 1645, Nov.7, you shall finde the true time of the Trine aspect betwixt Saturn and Venus to be at five of the clocke the same day the Question was asked in the afternoon; but with reduction to our London Meridian a little after foure: I therefore advised the Querent to goe to the Carriers of those Countries where he knew his Brother had been, and aske of them when they saw the quesited; for I told him, it was probable he should heare of him that very day; upon the reason onely because the Significators of both parties met by a friendly Trine, He has since confidently affirmed, that about the very moment of time, viz. about four, a Carrier came casually where he was, and informed him his Brother was in health and living.

### *Where He Was.*

His Journey was into the West; at time of the question I find Venus the quesited his Significatrix, leaving Sagittarius a Northeast Signe, and entring Capricorn a South Signe: whereupon I judged he was in the South-east part of the Country unto which he went; and because Venus was not farre removed from the Ascendant, but was in the Oriental quarter of Heaven, I judged he was not above one or two dayes journey from London; and because Venus was departing the Signe Sagittarius, and entring the Signe Capricorn, wherein she has essentiall Dignities by Triplicity and Terme, I judged the man was leaving the country and place where he last was, and wherein he had no Possessions or Habitation, and was coming to his own house in London, wherein he

all manner of QUESTIONS.

had good propriety; in regard that Venus wanted one degree of getting out of Sagittarius, I judged he would be at home in lesse then one week; for Sagittarius is a Bicornoreal, Common Signe, and one degree in that Signe, and in the nature of this question, might well denote a week.

But he came home the Tuesday following, when the Moon came to the body of Venus, she being then got into Capricorn to her owne Termes, and into her Diurnall Triplicity.

There being an amicable aspect betwixt the two Brothers Significators, viz. Saturn and Venus, these two Brothers alwayes did, and doe agree lovingly: This which has been said is enough concerning the judgment of this question; vary your judgment according to the position of your Significators and matter propounded, and by this method you may judge of anything propounded belonging to this 3rd house.

---

## CHAPTER XXXI.

### **If a Report or common Rumour were True or False.**

In the yeer 1643, His Majesties Army being then Rampant, severall Reports were given out, that his Majesty had taken Cambridge, &c. a wel-affected person enquires of me, if the newes were true or false? Whereupon I erected the Figure ensuing, and gave Judgment, All that we heard was untruth, and that the Towne neither was, or should be taken by Him or his Forces.



good to us or our side from this report or Rumour, and no benefit to our Enemies: I saw Mars and Saturn in a Square, which assured me our Enemies were so full of division and treason, and thwarting one anothers Designes, that no good should come unto them upon this Report; and so in short, I judged Cambridge was not taken, and what we heard of its taking were lyes.

Had this question been propounded, Whether the Querent should have Brothers or Sisters? Then you would have converted the Judgment thus:

Scorpio –The Signe of the 3rd is a fruitfull Signe.

Cancer –Wherein the Lord of the 3rd is posited, is a fruitfull Signe.

Moon applies to Venus who is placed in a fruitfull Signe, as you may see page 89, where all these Signes are noted Prolifical, or Signes arguing fruitfulness; from hence you might have assured the Querent, he might have expected both Brothers and Sisters, or a plentifull numerous kindred; but more Sisters than Brothers, because all the Signes are Feminine, as you may see page 88, and Mars, Lord of the 3rd, is in a Feminine Signe; yet in regard the Moon who is Dispositor of Mars, is in Gemini, a Masculine Signe, and in Sextile platick with Jupiter, a Masculine Planet, Angular, and in a Masculine Signe and House, it's an argument of the Demandant's having a Brother or Brethern..

It was too nice a poynt in Art, to predict of the certain number, if we onely intend to satisfie our selfe in generall, leaving the disposing and determination of their certaine number to divine Providence.

The 3rd house is no wayes afflicted, or any ill aspects betwixt Venus, Significatrix of the Querent, and Mars Lord of the 3rd, both being in Signes of the same nature, and Moon Applying by a Square Dexeter in Signes of short ascensions, to Venus; Moon haveing been lately, and yet being within Orbs of the Sextile of Jupiter; there argue an agreement, concord and unity betwixt this Querent Kindred and him, and betwixt him and such Brothers or Sisters as he should in future have.

**CHAPTER XXXII.**

**Of the FOURTH House, and the Judgment  
depending thereupon.**

*This is the House of Parents, of Lands, Tenements,  
Hereditaments, Cities, Towns, Villiages, Farmes,  
Manours, Castles, Treasure-trove, or of any thing  
hid in the ground, &c.*

*To Find A Thing hid or mislaid.*

Becareful to take your Ascendant exactly, and consider the nature of the Question, viz. whose Goods, or to whom the thing missing, or lost, or enquired after did appertain; if the Goods be the Querents own Commodity, then see to the Lord of the 2nd; if it belong to the Brother or Sister, then have regard to the Lord of the 4th; if to the Father, the Lord of the 5th; if to the Mother, the Lord of the 11th, &c. and so in order, according to the nature of the Party who proposeth the Question.

If you find the Lord of the 2nd in any Angle, you may judge the thing lost, hid or missing, is within the house of him that demands the Question; and if the Lord of the 2nd be in the Ascendant, or in the Sign wherein the Lord of the Ascendant is, or in one of his houses, you may judge the things is in that part of the house which he himselfe most frequents, or wherein he doth most abide, or is conversant, or where he layeth his owne Commodities, or such things as he most delights in; but if the Lord of the 2nd be in the 10th house, it's then in his Shop, if he be a Mechanick; if a Gentleman, in his Hall or Dining-room; if a Husband-man, in the ordinary common room of his house, or first room after entrance into his house: If the Lord of the 2nd be in the 7th, it's in that part of the house where his Wife, or his Maid-servants have most to do in: If the Lord of the 2nd be

## all manner of QUESTIONS.

in the 4th, it's where the most aged of the house doth lodge, or formerly did most frequent, or in the middle of the house, or in the most ancient part of the house, where either his Father or some ancient man lodged: The nature and quality of the place is knowne by the Signes the Significators are in; for if the Signe of the 2nd be alery, or the greater number of the Significators and Signe wherein Part of Fortune is, doth concurre, the thing is hid in the Eaves or top, or upper part of that house or roome where it is, or on high from the ground: and if the thing hid be in the Field, or in a Garden or Orchard, it's higher then the ordinary ground, or upon the highest hill or part of that ground, or hangs upon some stalk of a Plant or Tree.

If the former Significators be strong, and in watry Signes, it's in the Buttery, Dairy or Wash house, or neer Water.

If in fiery Signes, it's neer the Chimney, or where Iron is, or in, or neer the Wals of the house.

If in earthly Signe, the thing hid is on the ground or earth, under or neer some Pavement or Floor, and if you find the thing to be mislaid out of the house in any ground, it notes neer the Bridge or Stile where people come into the ground..

If your Significator be going out of one Signe and entering another, the thing is behind something or other, or is carelesly fallen downe betwixt two rooms, or neer the Threshold, or joyning together of two rooms, and is higher or lower in the place, according to the nature of the Signe, &c.

### **[What Part of the House or Ground.]**

The Ancients have delivered many rules, and doe say, that to judge in what part of the house or ground the thing is in, you must see to the Lord of the hour, and if he be in the 10th house or 11th, you may say the thing is in the South part of the house, towards the East; and if he be between the 4th house and Ascendant, then North-east: if he be between the 4th house and 7th, then North-west; If between the 10th house and the 7th, then Southwest

This is and was the opinion of the former Astrologians, however, I have not found this judgment very exact, therefore I laboured to find a more certaine manner, and a more exact way for the

## The Resolution of

ready discovery or finding out anything mislaid or missing in the house, and not stolen: and it was thus:

First, I considered the Signe ascending, it's nature, the quarter of Heaven it signified.

Secondly, what Signe the Lord of the Ascendant was in. The Signe of the 4th house.

The Signe the Lord of the 4th was in.. What Signe the Moon was in..

The Signe of the 2nd house.

The Signe the Lord of the 2nd was in.. The Signe Part of Fortune was in.

I considered the quality of the Signe, as to shew what part of the house it was in; I mean, what quarter, whether East, West, North or South, according to the greater number of testimonies: and you must know, for things lost, mislaid, or fugitives, there are the true quarters of Heaven the Signes signifie.

Ari. - East,

Lib. - West,

Can.- North,

Cap.- South,

Leo - East by North,

Gem.- West by East,

Sco. - North by East,

Tau.- South by East,

Sag.- East by South

Aqu.- West by North

Pis.- North by West

Vir.-South by West

Having found the quarter of Heaven, the nature of the Signes showed me also the quality of the place in the house, viz.. airy Signes, above ground; fiery Signes, neer a Wall or Partition; earthly Signes, on the Floor; watry Signes, neere a moyst place in the roome, &c. A few experiments I know may better this Judgment: I have sometimes in merriment set a present Figure, and by that discovered in what part of the house the Glove, Book or any thing else was hid, and found the rule very true.

---

### CHAP. XXXIII.

#### Of Buying and Selling Lands, Houses, Farmes, &c.

Give the Ascendant and Lord thereof, and Planet from whom the Moon is separated to the Querent or Buyer.

Give the 7th house the Lord thereof, and the planet to whom the Moon applyes to the Seller.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

Give the 4th house, the Planet therein placed, and the Moon and the Lord of the 4th house to the House, Ground or Mannour to be bought or purchased..

Let the 10th house, a Planet or Planets posited therein, and Lord of that house signifie the Price, that is, Whether it will be sold cheap or deer.

**[If Agree.]**

If you find the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the 7th in any amicable aspect, the Lord of the 7th applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, you may judge the Seller hath good will to Sell and to deale with the Querent or Buyer: and if the Significators be in any essentiall Dignities upon this their application or translation of light; or their application be by Conjunction, it's then probable they will agree and conclude upon the Purchase with little labour: if the application or translation of light be by Square or Opposition, the two Parties will at last bargaine, but with many words and probabilities of breaking off, and after much expense of time.

Consider also, if the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon apply to the Lord of the 4th, or the Lord of the 4th or the Moon to the Lord of the Ascendant, and whether only the Lord of the 4th apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, and he receive him in any of his Dignities, or if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 4th, or the Moon, or the Lord of the 4th in the Ascendant, then shall the Party enquiring buy the House or Inheritance at that time in question,

But if this dwelling in houses be not, yet if the Moon transferre the virtue or light of the Lord of the 4th to the Lord of the Ascendant, the Bargaine will be concluded, but rather by Messengers or Brokers, than by the personall treaty of the two principall Agents.

If there be no application or translation, or transferring the light of one Planet or another, it's not like there will be any Bargaine concluded..

Of the goodnesse or badnesse of the Land or House..

**[House or Land, good or ill.]**

If you find in the 4th house the 2 Infortunes, very potent or peregrine, or if the Lord of the 4th be Retrograde or

## The Resolution of

unfortunate, or in Fall or Detriment, 'twill never continue long with your Posterity..

But if either Jupiter, Venus or North Node be in the 4th, or the Lord of the 4th in his owne house, viz. in the 4th, the Purchaser may expect good successe in the Land or House now in buying, and that it may continue a long time with his Posterity, and it's an argument he shall have good encrease for his Money by that Bargaine.

### **[Quality of the ground.]**

If it be arrable land, and you would know the nature of it, make the ascendant the Significaton of the Tenants, Husband-men and Farmers occupying it.

The 4th house shall signifie the condition and nature of the soyl, its form and condition; or of a House or Houses, when the Question is for them.

The Angle of the West shall signifie the Herbage thereof, and the quality and quantity, but the Medium Coeli is Signifier of the Wood, Trees and Plants growing thereupon..

### **[Tenants, good or ill.]**

If an Infortune possesse the Ascendant, the Tenants or Occupants are ill, deceitfull and unwilling the goodnesse of the ground should be discovered: if a Fortune be in the Ascendant judge the contrary, viz. the Tenants are honest men, and doe give, and will give the Land lord content, and will love him besides, and are content to hold what they have already, and to occupy the Land still; but if an infortunate Planet be in the ascendant and direct, the Tenants will purloyne the Woods, or weare out the virtue of the land; but if he be Retrograde, the Tenants wil put the land upon the Landlord, or will run away or throw up their Leases.

### **[Wood on the ground.]**

If a Fortunate Planet be in the Mid-fleaven and Direct, say there is good Timber upon the ground, and good store; if the Fortune be Retrograde, judge there are many Trees, but little Timber, and those lopt, or that of late the Seller hath sold many, or made much spoyle thereof, or that the Trees are much decayed, &c.. if an Infortune be in the Medium Coeli, direct, there's then but few Trees; if he be Retrograde, say, the Country people have stolne, or made great wast thereof,

But if no planet be in the Mid-heaven, see to the Lord of that house, if he behold it with a good aspect, and be in any of his

owne Dignities, say there is some Wood on the ground; if he does not behold the Mid-heaven, either there is little or no Wood, or it is North nothing; if the Lord of the 10th be Orientall, and behold his owne house, the Trees are young ones, or the Wood of small growth, or there are Copses: but if the Lord of the 10th be Occidentall, and in the condition before said, the Trees are of more growth, and the Wood is ancient; and if the Lord of the 10th be then direct, the Trees are found, and will continue so a long time; but if Retrograde, there's many Trunks and hollow Trees among them..

Having considered what precedes, consider the Angle of the West, or the 7th house, which will declare unto thee the state and quality of the Herbage, or smaller Plants of the ground, for if you find either Jupiter or Venus, or the Lord of the 7th in the 7th, it's an argument the Land yeelds plenty of Grasse, Come, or what is reasonably required from it, if an Infortune be there, judge the contrary, &c.

### **[Quality of the ground.]**

In consideration of the property of the earth, have respect to the 4th house and Signe of the 4th, for if Aries, Leo or Sagittarius be on the cusp of the house, it's hilly, mountainous, dry and hard piece of ground, or a great part of it is so; if either Taurus, Virgo or Capricorn be on the cusp of the 4th, the ground is plaine, champion, and excellent Pastorage, or good for Grazing or Tillage. If Gemini, Libra or Aquarius, it's neither very hilly or very plaine (flat), but there is grounds of both types, and in nature part of it is good, and part not so: if Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, then there is no doubt but there is some pretty River, Rivolet, or good store of Water.

You must for the perfect knowledge of the quality and nature of the soyle, observe this generall rule, That if an Infortune be in the Signe of the 4th, Retrograde, or in his Fall or Detriment, the land shall partake highly in the infelicity that Planet signifies; as if Scorpio be the cusp of the 4th, and Saturn is place therein, and is either Retrograde or afflicted by some other Misfortune, you may confidently averre, the ground is troubled with too much Water, or it's Boggy and unwholesome, full of long rushy Grasse, &c.

And if the Land lye neer the Sea, you may feare the excursion of the Sea, or a decay in the Sea-banks, or it is subject to be overflowne with the River or Water, &c. if Saturn afflict a fiery

Signe in the 4th, the Land is barren, stony nungry, mountainous, yeelds no profit without infinite labour, wants water, for it's naturally barren, produces little Grasse: If Saturn afflict the sign of Gemini, by his presence there, or any of the humane Signes, viz. Libra or Aquarius, by his retrogradation, that Signe being the cusp of the 4th, there's yet defect in the goodnesse of the Land, and ill Husbands have formerly managed it unthriftilly:

If he be unfortunate in an earthly Signe, upon the Signe of the 4th, the Land is good, but the present Occupiers give it not its due Tillage, or are not in the right way in their managing it, they are idle, lazy, slothfull, penurious, and unwilling to bestow cost upon it; besides, it's an heavy clay ground, and the Farmers understand not the nature of the Soyl, &c.

**[Cheap or Dear.]**

This is knowne by the Lord of the 10th, for if he be Angular, Direct, and strong in essentiall Dignities, the price will be high, and the Seller will put it off at deare rates; but if the Lord of the 10th be cadent, retrograde, slow of motion, afflicted, then the price will not rise high.

*If it be good to hire or take the Farme, House  
or Land Desired.*

Give the Ascendant and his Lord to the person of him that would hire a House, or take Lands.

Let the 7th house and his Lord signifie him or her that hath the letting or selling of this House or Farme.

Let the 10th house and the Lord thereof signifie the Profit which may arise by that undertaking.

The 4th house, and Planets therein placed shall shew the end which shall ensue upon taking, or not taking the House, Land or Farme, &c. be it what it will be.

If the Lord of the Ascendant shall be in the Ascendant or Signe ascending, or shall have a Sextile or Trifle aspect unto the Signe ascending, but more properly to the degree ascending, within the moyty of his owne Orbs, or if in the Ascendant there be a Fortune, whether essentially dignified or not, or if Part Of Fortune be therein placed, and not impeded, it's an argument or

testimony the Farmer shall take the House, Land or Farme, and is full of hope to doe good thereby, or that it will be a good Bargaine, and he obtain much profit thereby, and that he hath much liking to the thing, and is well pleased therewith.

But if an Infortune be in the Ascendant (it's no matter which of them) if the man have taken the thing ere he come unto you, it now repents him; if he have not taken it already, he has no will thereunto; or if he does take it, he will presently post it off to some other party, for he nothing at all earns for the Bargaine.

Having considered what belongs to the party intending to buy or take a Lease, have now recourse to the 7th house, and Lord thereof, for him that shall let it: If you find the Lord of the 7th in the 7th, or casting a benevolent aspect to the cusp of the house, or find a fortunate Planet therein, the man will keep his word with you, you shall have what you bargain with him for, but he will profit by the bargain.

If an Infortune be in the 7th, and not Lord of the 7th, have great care of the Covenants and Conditions to be drawne betwixt you, the Landlord will be too hard for you, he minds nothing but his owne ends in dealing with you.

Consider the 10th house afterwards, and if a fortunate Planet be therein, or behold the 10th house, the parties notwithstanding some rubs, will proceed in their Bargaine, and the House, Farme or Lands will be let to the Querent.

But if you find an Unfortunate Planet in the 10th, or behold that house with an Opposition or Square aspect, there will be no house or Lands taken; and if it be Land that is in agitation to be let, it's probable they differ about the Wood or Timber on the ground, or upon the new erecting of some houses or building upon the ground; or if it be a house, they differ upon the repaires thereof.

As to the end of the businesse, see to the 4th house, and let that signifie the end thereof; if there be a Fortune therein, or if the Lord of the 4th be there, or behold the house with Sextile or Trine, there will come a good end of the matter in hand, both parties will be pleased: but if an Infortune be there, in conclusion, the Matter, bargain or thing demised wil neither please the one party or other.

**CHAP. XXXIV.**

**If the Querent shall enjoy the Estate of his Father.**

You must in this Question give the Ascendant and Lord thereof to the Querent; the 4th house, Lord thereof and Planet posited in the 4th for the Significator of the Father; the personall Estate or Goods moveable of the Father are signified by the 5th house, his Lord, and any Planet accidentally placed in the 5th; if in this Question you find the Lord of the 2nd and Lord of the 5th in reception, the Lord of the 5th being in the 2nd, and the Lord of the 2nd in the 5th, there's no doubt to be made but the Querent shall have a competent fortune out of the Estate of his Father; but if it happen that the Lord of the 5th house be Retrograde, or in some bad aspect of any malevolent Planet, then some part of that Estate the Father intends for the Querent, will be wasted or otherways disposed of by the Father; and if you enquire wherefore or upon what grounds, or who shall be the occasion of it? then see what Planet it is that impedites the Lord of the 5th, either by Square or Opposition, or if it be the Sun by Combustion, what house he is Lord of; if it be the Lord of the 6th, it's probable it is one of the Fathers Brothers or Sisters, or some of his Tenants or Neighbours that will perswade the Father to alter his intention, and to diminish part of what he did formerly intend to doe: If it be the Lord of the 7th, it is some Woman or Sweethart, or one the Querent hath been sometimes at variance with, that will withdraw the Parents intention: If it be the Lord of the 12th, it's some sneaking Parson or Parish Priest, or some or other of the Mothers Kindred; now if upon the description of the Party, the Querent is well informed of him or her who it is, and he is desirous to obtain this parties favour or good will, that so he may be lesse malicious unto him, let him then observe, when the Planet who impedites, and the Lord of the Ascendant, are approaching to a Sextile or Trine or Conjunction, and that day that in the Ephemeris he shall find the Moon seperating from the one, and applying to the other, let him, I say, about or at that time endeavour a reconcilment, and it's

all manner of QUESTIONS.

not to be doubted that he may obtaine his desires, as I have found many times by good experience.

If the Lord of the 5th dispose of Part of Fortune, and be in the Ascendant or 2nd, the Querent shall obtain his desires which he expects from his Father.

If Jupiter or Venus out of the 5th house cast their benevolent aspects to any Planet in the Querents 2nd, it argues the same.

If the Moon separate from the Lord of the 5th, and either have presently after a Sextile or Trifle to the Lord of the 2nd, or of the Ascendant, it shows strong and assured hopes of acquiring the thing demanded of the Father.

If you find an Infortune in the 4th, not having Dignities there, then you may say the Father hath little left to part with his Money, nor will it be good to move him much, untill that unfortunate Planet be transited out of that Signe; but if you cannot stay so long, observe when that unfortunate Planet is Direct, Swift in Motion, Orientall, and in Sextile or Trine with Jupiter or Venus, or with the Lord of the Ascendant, and then let the Father be moved in the businesse: This I write, where the Querent would have present meanes, and cannot conveniently stay the Fathers leizure: nor do I write, that the observation of those times doe themselves enforce the mind or will of the Father, but that then at those times there's more benevolent inclinations.

If you find the Lord of the 2nd and the 5th, applying by Retrogradation to any good aspect, the Querent will receive some Estate from his Father suddenly, ere he be aware, or when he least thinks of it: now to know, whether the Father love the Querent better than any of his Brothers or Sisters, you must observe, whether the Lord of the 3rd, or any Planet in the 3rd be neerer to, or in better aspect with the Lord of the 4th, then the Lord of the Ascendant is, or if there be any reception betwixt them, viz. the Significators of Brothers and Sisters, or translation of light, and none betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the 4th, You may then be assured, the Fathers affection stands more to another then to the Querent; the Planet neerest in aspect to the Lord of the 4th, shews the party or person beloved, so do the most powerfull reception of Significators.

**CHAP. XXXV.**

**If Good to remove from one house or place to another,  
or to stay or abide in any place or not?**

See to the Lords of the Ascendant, the 4th house and 7th house, for if the Lord of the 4th be in the 7th, and be a good Planet, and the Lord of the 1st and 7th be good Planets, or strong in that part of Heaven where they are, or in the whole Figure, if they be Direct, and of swift motion, and in good aspect with good Planets, it is good then to abide still and not remove from the place where the Querent is; but if the Lord of the 7th be with a good Planet, and the Lord of the 4th with an evill one, it is then not good to stay, for if he doe, he shall receive much damage there: That which I have observed in this manner of Judgment was this; That if the Lord of the Ascendant did lately separate from the Square or Opposition of the Lord of the 6th, 8th or 12th, and the Moon also did concure in judgment, viz. if she separate from any evill aspect of the Infortunes, they being Lords of either the 7th or 4th &c. and not Friends or Significators in the person of the Querent; or if I found an Infortune in the Ascendant, Peregrine or Retrograde, or if a Peregrine or unfortunate Planet was in the 4th, or if the Lord of the 2nd was weak or ill posited, I advised the Querent to remove his habitation, and gave him reason why he should; for if I found the Lord of the 6th house in the Ascendant, or afflicting the Lord of the Ascendant, I judged he had his health very bad there, was sickly, or tormented with ill servants, by whose meanes he did not thrive in his Vocation.

If the Lord of the 12th afflicted the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon, I said he had backbiting, evill or slanderous Neighbours, or people that lived not very farre from him did scandalize him: If the Lord of the 2nd was unfortunate, or in Square or Opposition to the Lord of the Ascendant, or if Part of Fortune was in the 12th, 8th or 6th, I judged he went back in the world, and his Estate consumed.

If his Significator, viz. if the Lord of the Ascendant was

afflicted by the Lord of the 10th, I acquainted him, his Reputation was lost, his Trade decayed, or had no Trading; and if the Lord of the 4th was unfortunate, or the 4th house itself, I judged the house was unlucky, and few that had lived therein did thrive, or that the Repaires of the house had much weakened him, r the house stood not conveniently for his Trade]. If the Lord of the 7th afflicted the Lord of the Ascendant or 2nd, his overthwart Neighbours had all the Trade, were better furnished with Commodities, &c. Now in giving direction which way to steer his course, in hopes of better Trading, I observed what Planet in the Scheame was most fortunate and strongest, and had the most friendly aspect to either the Lord of the Ascendant or Lord of the 2nd, look what quarter of Heaven the Signe that Planet was in did signifie, to that part did I ever advise the Querent to remove; and I remember not, that any ever repented their following my advice; many have afterwards returned to me thanks and rewards.

And whereas I mention these words (perhaps the house was unluckie) some may cavill at the words, and say, God's blessing is alike in all places, and it's superstitious to judge, a house that is not a living thing, can be made unsuccessfull or unfortunate, &c.: Let them enjoy their opinion still; there's not a man in this world lesse superstitious than my selfe, yet what I have found by experience, I freely communicate, and doe remaine of this opinion; That in what house any execrable facts are committed, the ministring of Angels of God feeling the villany done in that house, and the dishonor done to God therein, doe accurse that place or house; which continues so long, as there is not a full expiation made by some godly person, for the sinnes committed in that house; or untill the time limited by the angry Angel be expired, the house shall remaine a most unfortunate house for any to live in: And this which I write, and is inflicted upon houses which are insensible, I assuredly know is preformed to the full upon the great and smaller Families of this world, &c. How in a naturall way to discharge these curses, *Sunt Sigilla & Lamina quae nec Scripta Sunt, & ego novi.*

But some for resolution of this Question, say, if the Moon separate at time of the Question from Jupiter or Venus, then

stay; if she separate from an Intortune, remove; or a Fortune in the Ascendant bids you stay; an Infortune remove: This heedfully considered with the preceeding Judgment, will instruct any indifferent Astrologer to resolve the preceding Question concerning removing from one place to another.

---

CHAP. XXXVI.

**Of turning the course of Rivers, or bringing Water into ones Ground or House, either by Conduit or Pipes.**

In this manner of judgment, you must principally consider the position and strength of Saturn and the Moon, and in what aspect they or either of them are in, either with Jupiter or Venus; for if you find Saturn Direct, Swift in Motion, Orientall, and the Moon in the 3rd, 11th or 5th house, without any aspect either good or evill to Mars, it's an argument, the Work that is to be undertaken will have good successe, be brought to a good conclusion, and that the Querent will have prosperity and credit by it, and the matter easily performed; and this the rather, if the Moon apply to that Planet who is Lord of the Signe wherein she is, and he receive her in any of his Dignities; and if that Planet who is receiver of the Moon be a Fortune, and is ascending in his latitude, and in a fixed Signe, the Querent shall not need to feare, but that there will be water enough, and that it will run plentifully, and the Water-course will long continue: if there be in the 10th house either Jupiter or Venus, but especially Jupiter, it's a sure argument the River, Channel, Conduit, Pipe or Water-work shall remaine many a year.

In further consideration of this judgment, if you find Saturn in the 11th, very strong and potent, and the Moon in Sextile or Trine unto him, and the Dispositor of the Moon in a fixed Signe, or a common one, or the Moon her self e in one of those Signes producing Raine, which are Cancer, Leo, Aquarius, Pisces.

All these arguments, that in the work you are in hand with, you shall have a good Current, and plenty of Water; but if you find an infortunate Planet in the 10th, it's probable your Pipes will

break, your Water-course be subject to ruptures or breaking downe of the Banks, the Water will not run constantly, that the Plot is ill laid, nor is there any successe promised to the undertaker or undertakers, by that present employment.

---

## CHAP. XXXVI I.

### Of Treasure lying hid in the Ground, or to be digged out of the Earth.

The resolution of this Question is various, according to the nature of its propasall, or according to the nature and quality of the thing enquired after, viz. whether Money, Plate or Jewels, or things easily movable, or for Treasure long since obscured or hid, the Querent not knowing what it is: or if it be, whether there be any Mine of Gold, Silver or Iron, or any other minerals in the Ground, Mannor or Lordship now questioned; then it is requisite to know whether the Querent did hide or obscure this Treasure now enquired after, or whose it was, or what relation the party that did so had unto him, or whether that he aske in a generall way of Treasure hid, not being able to discover either when, where, or whose, or what it is?

If the Querent did hide his own Plate, Money or Jewels in any part of his Ground, or in his house, and hath forgotten whereabouts, you must herein observe the Signe of the 2nd house, the Lord thereof, what Signe and quarter of Heaven he is in, as also, the Signe of the 4th and his Lord, and what quarter of Heaven they signifie: the Lord of the 2nd and of the 4th in Angles, the Plate is still in the house, or in the ground, and not removed; but if these Planets be not in Angles, but an Infortune, without dignities, be either in the 4th or 7th, there's then either part of it, or all removed and made away; and if your Figure promise, that your Goods are not removed, to find in what part they are, have recourse to the first Chapter of this house concerning things hid, &c.

If the question be concerning Treasure absolutely, without knowledge whose or what it was, viz. whether there be any in the

place or ground suspected, yea or no; observe in the Figure whether Jupiter or Venus or North Node be in the 4th house, there's then probability of Treasure being there; if they be there and in their owne houses, the matter is without dispute, and you may be sure there is Treasure, or something of value in the house or ground suspected; or if you find either Saturn or Mars in any of their owne houses, Direct, and without Impediment, and in the 4th, there is also Treasure, or if you find Venus in Taurus in the 4th, not labouring with any misfortune, it's probable there is Treasure there, for you must know there is no Planet unfortunate, when he is in his owne house, or essentially dignified, and a Significator.

If you are ignorant of the nature and quality of the Treasure, or thing obscured, then see to the Planet who signifieth the Treasure, and consider if he be Lord of the 7th house and examine his nature and property, if he be so; if he be not Lord of the 7th, joyne the Lord of the 7th in judgment with him, so frame a mixture for the quality of the thing.

But if that Planet who is Significator of the Treasure be not Lord of the 7th or have affinity with him, then absolutely take the Lord of the 7th to signifie the nature and Species of the Treasure; who if he be the Sun, and he in his house or exaltation, there is Gold there, or precious Stones or Jewels of that colour, or neer to the colour of the Sun.

And if the Question were, Whether there were a good Mine yea or no? the place considered, it's like there is; if the Sun be not so well dignified, and yet signifie the Treasure, it's then somewhat very precious, and neere to Gold in goodness.

If the Moon be in her owne house or exaltation, and be Lady of the 7th, the Treasure is Silver, Plate, Crystal or Jewels &c. of the colour she is of, &c.

If Mars be the Lord of the 7th, and so dignified, he shewes, the thing sought after may be Brasse or Glasse, or some Curiosities or Engine of Iron &c. but if he be weak, perhaps you may find some old rusty Iron, Candlesticks, Kettles &c. If the Question were about the Iron-stone, it's probable it will prove good Iron-

all manner of QUESTIONS..

stone, and make good Iron. If Saturn be Lord of the 7th, and fortified as before specified, there's some Antiquities of great account, or ancient Monuments of men long since deceased, some Urne, &c. or there are some things wrapt up in old blacke Cloaths, or wooden Boxes: and if the Question were concerning any Mine or quarry of Stone, then it's very probable there is a rich Mine of Coles, if the Question were concerning Coles, or of good Stone, if the Question were of it: but if Saturn be weak, and ill dignified, then neither is the Mine a rich one, or can it be wrought without much expense of Treasure; whether it be full of water, or what may be the impediment, you must require from the Signe he is in, well considering what was formerly said in this Chapter.

If Jupiter be Lord of the 7th and essentially fortified, there is Silver or very rich Cloth, and great store of it, or Tyn, &c.

If Venus be Lady of the 7th, she intimates curious Householdstufte, costly Jewels, or that fine Linnen is there hid..

If Mercury be Significator, he prenotes some Pictures, Medals, Writings, Books, some pretty Toyes are obscured, or are the Treasure looked after..

*If the Querent shall obtaine the Treasure hid.*

If the Planet who Signifies the Treasure or thing hid, doth apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, or if there be mutuall reception or translation, or collation of light and nature between them, it's probable the Querent shall obtaine the matter sought after; if the aspect be by Square or Opposition, then not without difficulty and much labour; and the more assuredly, if they be in a fixed Signe, and posited in the Querents 2nd house, or in the Ascendant, either of the Luminaries placed in the Ascendant and not unfortunated, gives great faculty in the Work; but if neither of them be in the Ascendant, or behold it, but be both in cadent houses, there remains little hopes in the matter: When Part of Fortune is in the Ascendant, and also his Lord or Dispositor, it promises acquisition of the Treasure: but if the Lord of Part of Fortune be cadent, and both the Lights, especially the Moon, and have no aspect to the Part of Fortune,

## The Resolution of

or the Lord of the Ascendant behold not the Ascendant I can give the Querent then no hope of obtaining the Treasure or thing hid: Alkindus giveth this generall rule concerning Treasure, or anything obscured in the ground; Erect your Figure aright, consider the severall aspects of the Planets, if there be in the Ascendant, or in any Angle a Fortune, say, there is Treasure in the ground, and that the thing hid is still in the ground, the quality, price, esteem thereof, shall be according to the potency, vertue or debility of the Fortune.

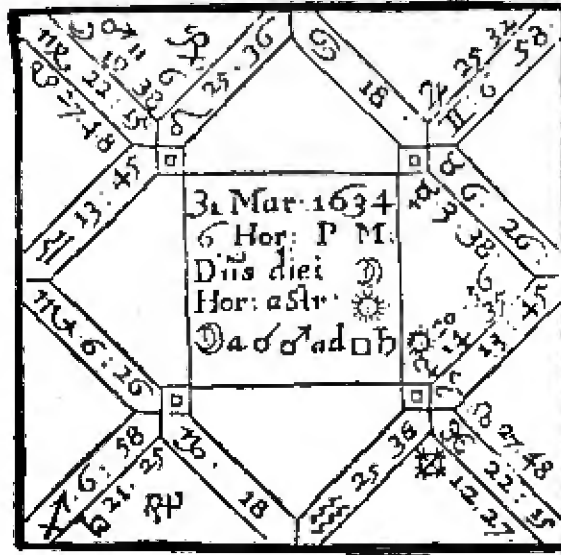
If you find the thing hid to be unremoved, then he proceeds and saith, behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon, if there be any good aspects betwixt them, and that Fortune which signified the Treasure to be there, viz. a good aspect and reception, he that demands the question shall then have the thing enquired after, &c. He further says, that fixed Signes shew the thing is hid in the Earth, common Signes in or neer a Wall, moveable Signes on high, or in the covering of houses: whether it lye deep in the earth or not, consider if the Planet Significator, be in the beginning, middle or neer the end of the Signe; if he be newly entered the Signe, the Commodity is not deep, but shallow, neer the upper part of the earth; the further the Planet is in the Signe, the deeper, when you would dig, let not the Infortunes be angular, but if possible, the Significators applying by Sextile or Trine to the Lord of the 2nd house, and the Moon seperating from the Significator of the Treasure, and applying to the Lord of your Ascendant

---

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

If I should purchase Master B. his houses.



The Inheritance of the house wherein at this present 1647, I live, and some others being proffered me to buy 1634. I had a desire to know if I should deal with the Seller and procure Moneys in convenient time to pay for the Purchase, (my owne Money being in such hands as I could not call it in under six moneths warning) being desirous, I say, to purchase the said houses, and fully resolved upon it, I took my own Question my selfe, at what time I found my mind was most perplexed and solicitous about it; the time of my Quere to my selfe fell out according to the position of Heaven aforesaid.

The Signe Ascending is Libra, the degree of the Signe is the same wherein Jupiter was in my Radix; I looked upon that as a good Omen in the first place..

Venus is for my selfe, the Sun locally placed in the 7th is for the Seller; the Sun receives Venus in his Exaltation; besides, Venus is neer the cusp of the 7th, and no other Planet in the 7th Sun excepted, which signified, there was at present no other purchaser about it but my selfe: the Sun so exalted and angular prenoted the Seller to be high in his Demands, (and so he was) nor was he necessitated to depart with it: finding, I say, my Significator received of Sun, and so neer to the cusp of the Angle of the West, it was an argument I should proceed further in the matter, notwithstanding Venus her many Debilities; for as I found Sun Lord of the 7th, so also was he Lord of the 11th, signifying my hopes should not be frustrated: besides, Venus was Applying to a Trifle of Saturn, Lord of the 4th, viz. the houses enquired after, and had no abscission or frustration ere the perfect aspect; a main strong argument I should buy the houses: and indeed both Significators strongly applied to a Trine aspect viz. Saturn and Venus, for Saturn is Retrograde: I also considered the Sun was in perfect Trine with Saturn, the Sun being, as I said, Lord of my 11th, and he of the 4th; Saturn has also signification of me, as Querent, because he beholds the Ascendant, and therein has exaltation: now whether you consider him, as having Dignities in the Ascendant, or as Lord of the 4th, the Lord of the 11th and he Applying unto each other by a Trine, argued, assuredly I should proceed further in the matter, and in the end conclude for them: The Moon in the next place translating the influence of Mars, who hath Dignities in the 7th, to Saturn, having vertue in the Ascendant, though by a Square aspect (yet out of Signes of long ascensions) did much facilitate the matter, and argued my going on, and probability of contracting, but with some leisure, and slowly, because of the Square aspect; for as the Moon is afflicted, and Venus unfortunate, so had I much to doe, and many meetings about it; the Seller not abating one penny of the five hundred and sixty pounds, being the first penny he demanded: As the Sun is neer to a Sextile aspect of Jupiter, so did a joviall man endeavour to procure the purchase unto himselfe (this was after I had begun and before I had concluded); but Jupiter is cadent, and in detriment, shewing he should not prevaile, Venus angular and in

all manner of QUESTIONS.

aspect with Saturn Lord of the thing sought after; and as Sun is Lord of the 11th, which is the 5th from the 7th, so a Daughter of the Sellers was my very good friend in this businesse, and suffered no interloper to intervene, though some offered fair (to hinder me); for Mars in my 2nd house Retrograde, argues I should get none of my owne Monies to supply my occasions; nor did I: Jupiter Lord of the Part of Fortune in Sextile with Sun no wayes impedit, but by being in detriment, in Sextile Platick with Venus Lady of my Ascendant, shortly entering his exaltation, gave me such hopes as I doubted not of procuring Monies when he entered Cancer, and Mars became direct, which he did 12 days after, at what time a friend lent me 500 L. The quality of the houses are signified by Capricorn the Signe of the 4th, and Saturn Lord of the 4th, who having no materiall debilities, except Retrogradation and Cadency, also being in Trine with Sun; the houses were really old, but strong and able to stand many yeers. When Venus and Sun came to Conjunction in Taurus, that day I bargained, viz. die Venus 25 Aprill following: the 17 of May Venus and Moon in Conjunction; I paid 530 £, and my conveyance was Sealed. So that as Venus wanted 6 degrees of the body of the Sun, so was it 6 weeks and some dayes from the time of the question ere I perfected what the Figure promised; as to the Moles and Scars of my body it does exactly agree: for as Venus is in Aries, which represents the face, so have I a Mole on my Cheek about the middle or it; and as Libra Ascends, I have one on the reines of my backe, the Moon in Virgo Afflicted by Mars, I have a red Mole below my Navell, Jupiter Lord of the 6th in Gemini a Masculine Signe, I have a Mole neer my right hand visible on the outside; so have I on the left foot, as Pisces the Signe of the 6th does represent. Many things might be considered herein, besides what is written; but I feare this book will increase beyond my first intention: Ergo. The truth of the matter is, I had a hard bargaine, as the Figure every way considered doth manifest, and shall never live to see many of the leases yet in being, expired: and as Venus is in Aries, viz. opposite to her owne House, so did I do my self e injury by the Bargaine, I mean in matter of Money; but the love I bore to the House I now live in, wherein I lived happily with a good Master

full seven yeers, therein obtained my first Wife, and was bountifullly blessed by God with the Goods of this World therein, made me neglect a small hinderance, nor now, I thanke God, doe I repent it; finding Gods blessing in a plentiful measure upon my Labours: yet was I no Taylor or Scrivener, as Wharton affirms, or indeed any profession at all; nor was my Master a Taylor, or my Wife a Scriveners Widdow.

**Of the FIFTH HOUSE, and its  
Questions  
CHAP. XXXIX.**

**If one shall have Children, yea or no?**

When this question is demanded by a man or woman, long before marriage, or by some ancient Batchelour or Maid, Whether they shall have any Child or Children, yea or not? herein generally you are to consider, whether the Signe upon the 5th, or Ascending, be of those we call Fruitfull, yea or no, (viz.. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces) and whether the Lord of the Ascendant (be the Signe what it will) or the Moon be in aspect with the Lord of the 5th house, and that aspect be either Conjunction, Sextile, Trine or Square (though Conjunction is not properly an aspect) which if it be so, and the Planet to whom the Lord of the 5th doth Apply, or is in aspect with, be free from Combustion, and other Accidentall or Essentiall misfortunes, it's an argument the good old Batchelour or stale Maid, or whoever propounds the Question, shall have Children or Issue ere they dye; In like case judge, if the Lord of the 5th be in the Ascendant, or else the Moon, or the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon apply to the Lord of the 5th, yet if there be rendering of vertue or light one unto another, or translation of collection by or from the principall Significators, you may still continue your judgment,

that the Querent shall have issue, but not so scone, as if it had been forseene by the first manner of judgment. After all this, have respect to the Planet who is receiver of the Disposition of the Significators; who if he be clear from misfortune or affliction, viz. from Retrogradation, Combustion, or Cadency in House, it gives great hopes of issue.. See also if that Planet from whom the Moon is separated the Lord of the 5th Signe from the Signe wherein the Planet is to whom the Moon applies, and both these Planets have any aspects to each other; that also doth testify the party shall have Children or a Childe. If no aspect happen betwixt them, it's not then likely he will have any; and yet some say, that is the above named Planets or Significators be not in any Aspect, yet if the Planet to whom the Moon Applies be in an Angle, the Querent may have Issue.

*If a Woman aske, whether she may conceive?*

Many times a Woman married, having been long without Children, may inquire, whether she is like to Conceive, yea or no? In this Question you are to consider:

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 7th, or the Lord of the 5th in the 1st, or the Lord of the 1st in the 5th, or if the Lord of the 5th be in the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th in the 5th, or the Moon with him, or good Planets in the Ascendant, or with the Lord of the 5th, or in any of the Angles; she may then conceive:

but if none of these testimonies concur, and you find barren Signes and ill Planets to be in the former places, she neither is at present conceived, or will thereafter conceive. If good and bad Planets be mixed together, she may perhaps conceive or have Children, but they will not live: If Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces be in the Ascendant or 5th, she may have Children; but if Leo or Virgo be there, she neither is at present, or hardly after will be with Child. When women have been long without Children, and propound such a Question, see if their Nativity did not originally deny Children..

*At what time, or how long it may be before she have a Childe?*

If you finde that according to naturall causes she may have a Childe or Children; and the Querent is desirous to know neer

what time: See then where you find the Lord of the 5th house, viz. if in the ascendant or 1st house; then judge the 1st yeere; if in the 2nd house, the 2nd yeere; if in the 10th house, the 3rd yeere; if in the 7th house, the 4th yeere; if in the 4th house, the 5th yeere. And herein you must be carefull in considering what Signe the Lord of the 5th house is in; for the Swiftnesse of a Planet in a moveable Signe doth somewhat hasten the time; a double bodied Signe doth not manifest so soon; fixed Signes prolong the matter; however, this is worthy of your consideration, that let the Significator be in what Signe he will be, yet if he be swift in motion and direct, he doth make the more haste in performance of the businesse he is a Significator in, and causeth the matter sooner to be accomplished..

*Whether the Querent shall have Children,  
be he Man or Woman that asketh?*

Behold the Ascendant, and if fortunate Planets behold the same, and the Lord thereof be in the Ascendant, or in the 10th, 11th or 5th house, and you finde Jupiter also well placed together with that Planet who is Lord of the Triplicity ascending, and he be not Combust or Retrograde; judge then, if the Man aske the Question, he may have Children, or is capable of getting them. If a woman inquires, say, she may Conceive, and is not naturally barren. If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 4th or 7th, and Jupiter in a good house of Heaven, do you say, the party shall have a Childe a long time after the asking of the Question..

But if you finde the Ascendant afflicted, or infortunated by the Malevolent Planets, and the Lord of the Ascendant in an evill place or House of heaven, and Jupiter Cadent, or in the 8th or Combust, or not fully elongated from the Sunne-Beames; then you shall judge he will have few Children, and they sickly, hardly able to live.. It's also a great Signe of non-conception, or no capacity to conceive, when the Moon is unfortunate.. If you find a Fortunate Planet in the 5th house, or having a benigne aspect to the Cuspe thereof; it gives hope and strong testimony of

having a Childe in a little compasse of time; but if an infortune be in the 5th ill dignified, Combust, Retrograde, slow of motion, &c. the Querent will have no Children; but if the infortune be direct and swift, Orientall, and in any of his essentiall dignities, he shall signifie Children; the more Children if Jupiter, Venus or Sun be in Sextile or Trine with him out of good houses: you must ever remember, that the neerer a Fortune is to the Ascendant, the sooner the Querent may expect Children, the more remote the longer time must be allowed. Others observe this rule following, That if Jupiter be in the Ascendant or 5th, and in a Signe which is not barren, it's an argument the Querent may have a Childe; there is also much strength in the Lord of the house; for if he be angular with reception of the Lord of that Angle where he is, or in the 11th or 5th with the like reception, it is a sure testimony of having Children. In all Questions concerning Children, be carefull of the age of the Querent, and some other natural or hereditary infirmity incident to the Querent, and seldome conclude without two testimonies.

*If a Man shall have Children by his Wife yea or not, or of  
any other Woman whom he nominates.*

When it is demanded of you by any Man, Whether he shall have any Children by the Wife he hath, or the Woman he mentions; or if a Woman aske if she shall have Issue or Children by such a Man. Behold the Ascendant, his Lord and the Moon, and if the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon be joynd to the Lord of the 5th, you may judge he or she shall have Issue by the party inquired of; if this be not, then see if any translation be from the Lord of the 5th to the Lord of the Ascendant; that's an argument of having Children after some space of time: If the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon be in the 5th house, he or she may have Children, or the Lord of the 5th in the Ascendant: if none of these be, consider if the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon, and the Lord of the 5th be not joynd to a Planet more ponderous then themselves; for he collecting both their lights, shall be the receiver of their disposition, and shall signifie whether the

## The Resolution of

Childe or Children (if any be) shall live or not; if he be not impeded the Children then shall live, but if he be Retrograde, Combust, Peregrine, or otherwise unfortunate, neither will the Children live long, or will the Parents take comfort of these Children. After this, consider Jupiter, who naturally signifieth Children, if he be in the Ascendant, 3rd, 5th, 9th or 11th house, free from all manner of misfortune; you may affirme the Woman shall shortly conceive, perhaps upon the first congesse or coition after the asking of the Question, or a little after, and the matter seems as good as done.

If Venus be in the 5th no way impeded, and some other Fortune be there besides, it hastens the time, and she will conceive very suddenly. But if Jupiter be in the aforesaid places impeded, say, that either she is not conceived, or if she be, it will not come to perfection, for the Woman shall suffer abortion. In like manner if Venus be unfortunate by Saturn or Mars, or be under the Sun-Beames, or Combust, the Woman is not conceived, unlesse a Fortune be in the 5th house, and then she is more assuredly with Childe, or shall be shortly; yet you may justly feare she will suffer mischance ere the birth.

If either Saturn or Mars, or especially South Node be in the 5th, or the two former malevolents cast their Opposition to the 5th, it seems the woman is not with childe; and verily the Square of the Infortunes to the 5th house seems to hinder conception.

### *Whether She is With Child or Not.*

A woman mistrusting her selfe to be with Child, and desirous to know the truth; if she aske the Question of thee, then give Answer, having well considered your Figure, erected according to the time of her demand, viz. as these following rules direct you.

#### **[She is. ]**

The Lord of the Ascendant or Moon behold the Lord of the 5th with any aspect or translation.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon be in the 5th house, free from the malevolent aspect of the Infortunes and direct; and herein you must not wholly rely upon Saturn and Mars or the South Node to be the onely Unfortunate Planets, (I meane Saturn and Mars for Planets, Not Nodes) you must consider the position of

## all manner of QUESTIONS.

Heaven at the time of erecting your Scheame, and take any evill aspects of the Lord of the 6th, 8th or 12th, be he what Planet he will, to be an affliction, if he have Square or Opposition to the Lord of the 5th, or Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon.

Jupiter generally in the 1st, 5th, 11th or 7th, not in aspect to Saturn or Mars, they being slow in motion or Retrograde.

The Lord of the Ascendant or Lord of the 5th house aspecting a Planet in an Angle with reception, and rendring up his venture unto him; if the Moon be in reception with any Planet in an Angle, that is, essentially Fortified, else not; for accidentall dignities in this manner of judgment, giveth hopes, but not reall assurance.

If the Lord of the Ascendant behold the Ascendant with an amicable aspect, out of any good House; or if the Moon be in the 7th, and behold the Lord of the 7th in the 11th, or if the Moon be in the 11th, and behold the Lord of the 7th in the 7th.

The Lord of the Ascendant received in either House, Triplicity or Exaltation, and the receiver of the Lord of the Ascendant having alike dignity in the House, Triplicity, Exaltation, or Term of the received, viz.. Lord of the Ascendant.

The Moon giving vertue, or rendring her light to a Planet in the 5th house, or having essentiall dignities in the 5th.

The Moon applying to the Lord of the Ascendant or Lord of the 5th in the 1st or 10th house, and he not Cadent from his owne House or exaltation;(a Planet Cadent from his owne House) where you must understand this generall rule concerning a Planet his being Cadent from his owne House, is this, viz. if Mars be in Aries, it being his own House, let him then be in any of the 12 Houses, he shall be said to be Angular as to his being in Aries: if Mars be in Taurus he is Succeeding or in Succeedant House in that way: if Mars be in Gemini he is then Cadent as from his owne House; and so forth in the rest: for ever a Planet is Angular in any of his owne Houses.

### **These added to other testimonies.]**

The Dispositor of the Moon and the Lord of the houre in Angles; Mars in the Signe of the 7th House, she is newly conceived (this is to be understood if he be well Fortified:) Saturn in the 7th, the party is quicke, or her Infant moveth: Jupiter in the 7th, she is impregnated of a male childe Sagittarius or Pisces in

the 7th, she is with childe of a Girle; this must be understood when all the rest of the Significators are equall, and ballance not the judgment, then if you finde Sagittarius or Pisces in the 7th, you may judge the party shall have a Girle. Besides, the Moon in the 5th applying to Jupiter or Venus argue the same. You may ever predict true Conception, if the Signe ascending be fixed, and a Fortune therein placed, or the Lord of the 5th strong in the Ascendant or 10th House.

*If the Man aske unknowne to the Woman.*

**[She is.]** If the Lord of the 5th behold a Planet in an Angle with reception, or if the Lord of the Houre, Lord of the 5th, Jupiter, Venus, Sun, Moon, Mercury or North Node be in the 5th Fortunate; or if the Lord of the 5th be in the 7th, or Lord of the 7th in the 5th.

**[She is NOT.]** If Jupiter or Venus be impedit, if Venus be joynd to Saturn or Mars, and they either Combust, Retrograde or slow in motion, or in Leo, Virgo or Capricorn, Saturn or Mars in the 5th, in Square or Opposition to the Lord of the 5th, denotes no conception, or danger of abortion, if other Significators be more prevalent then they, and give testimony or conception.

The Lord of the Ascendant joynd to a Retrograde Planet; or one in a Cadent House, or received by a Retrograde or Combust Planet, no aspect or translation of light between the Lord of the 5th and Lord of the Ascendant; judge by the major testimonies.

**[Male or Female.]** The Lord of the Ascendant, Lord of the 5th, Lord of the Houre Masculine, and the Moon in a Masculine Signe, degrees, or Quarter, doe note a Male, the contrary a Female.

**[Whether it shall live?]** The Lord of the 5th Retrograde, Combust, or Cadent from his House of Exaltation, is a presage of Death, &c. e contra.

The Lord of the Ascendant, Lord of the Houre, Lord of the 5th, all or most of them unfortunate, is an argument of death; Saturn, Mars or South Node in the 1st or 5th house, and Retrograde, denote the same.

Twinnes. Where suspition is had of Twins: if upon that Question you find the Signe ascending Common, and a Fortune in it, or the 5th or 1st house, and Sun and Moon in common Signes, or the Signe of the 5th one, and Lord of the 5th in a common Signe, you may judge Twins.

---

**Other Judgements concerning Womens being  
with childe or not.  
CHAP. XL.**

*Whether a Woman be with Child or not.*

When a woman asks this Question, have respect to the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon who shall signifie the person of the Querent, the 5th house and Lord thereof shall show the Conception, if any be: If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 5th, or Lord of the 5th in the Ascendant, free from all manner of impediments, it argues the Woman is conceived with child; so also if the Lord of the Ascendant his vertue or disposition be translated to any Planet in an Angle, the more certaine you may judge; if he to whom the Lord of the Ascendant commits his Disposition, be received of the Lord of the Ascendant by him; but if the Planet to whom the Lord of the Ascendant hath committed his Disposition, be in a cadent house, it notes the Woman hath taken grieffe; and whereas she thinks she may be conceived of a Child, it's more like to be a Sicknesse; and if the Conception should hold, t'will come to no good end, especially if the Ascendant be Aries or Cancer, Libra or Capricorn, or if any of the malevolent Planets be in an Angle, or else South Node, for usually South Node in the 5th, shewes abortion, in the Ascendant extreame feare and mistrust of it; but if the ponderous Planet to whom the Lord of the Ascendant commits his Disposition be in good house, viz. in the 2nd, 11th or 9th, not in Conjunction with the Infortunes, and the Moon be free, it notes the Conception shall come to a good end, and the Woman safely delivered: so as also if the Lord of the 5th, who

## The Resolution of

is naturall Significator of Children, be in the Ascendant free from misfortune, viz. Retrogradation or Combustion, or not with South Node,

*If a Woman doe Conceive with Childe of more  
than one?*

To resolve this Question, see if either Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or Pisces be ascending, then see if both Jupiter and Venus be in the Signe ascending, or in the Signe of the 5th, or be in any of the 12 Signes (except Leo) it's probable she goeth with 2 Children; and if the North Node be with Jupiter and Venus in the Ascendant or 5th, it's possible she may have 3; but if none of these be in the Ascendant or 5th, behold if these Planets cast their Sextile or Trine to the degree ascending, or to the cusp of the 5th house; it's also probable she may conceive, or is with Child with more then one: but if a fixed Signe possesse the Ascendant or 5th house, or any moveable Signes, and the Sun and Moon be therein, viz. either in fixed or moveable Signes, and in the 5th or 1st house, it's a certain argument the Woman is with child but with one: The Astrologer must not rashly adventure his Judgment without well considering his rules, or without knowledge had, whether it be not naturall or usuall for some of her family to bring at one Birth more than one.

*If Male or Female.*

See to the Ascendant, the Lord that Signe, the Signe of the 5th and Lord of the 5th, and whether the Signes be Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius or Aquarius; these Signes import a Male, the other 6 Signes a Female: If the Lord of the Ascendant be in a Masculine Signe, and the Lord of the 5th in a Feminine, then have recourse to the Moon, and see what Signe she is in, and if she apply to the Planet in a Masculine Signe, then she gives her testimony to that Significator who is in a Masculine Signe, and you may judge the party is with Child of a Boy or Man-Child.

Masculine Planets.

Masculine Planets are always Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and Sun; Venus and the Moon are Feminine, and Mercury as he is in aspect or Conjunction with a Masculine or Feminine Planet, so is he of

all manner of QUESTIONS.

either sex accordingly; but when he is Orientall of the Sun, he is reputed Masculine; when Occidentall, then Feminine.

*How long the Woman hath been Conceived?*

In this case have regard to the Moon and the Lord of the 5th and the Lord of the hour, and see which of all these is neerest from the separation of any Planet, and well consider him, and from what manner of aspect this separation is; if he be separated by a Trine aspect, say, she is in the 5th moneth of her Conception, or the 3rd, if the aspect was a Sextile, say, she is in the 2nd or 6th month; if the separation was by a Square aspect, she is in the 4th of her Conception; if it was by an Opposition, she has been Conceived seven moneths; if it were by a Conjunction, then she hath been Conceived one moneth.

*Of the time when the Birth will be?*

In judging about what time the Querent may be delivered, you are to consider, When Mars and Sun are in Conjunction with the Lord of the 5th, and with the Moon and Lord of the houre, or the more part of them, and that time of their Conjunction shall shew the hour of Birth; help your selfe herein by that Fortune which in the Question shall behold the "Part of Children", viz. when he shall Apply to that Quarter of Heaven where the "Part of Children" is, and direct that 'Part of Children', by the Ascensions to the degree of the 5th house, and to the degree of Jupiter, and to his aspects, especially if Jupiter is between the Part of Children and the 5th house, because when that Part doth apply it self to the degrees of ascensions, and when it is within the Orbes of those degrees, is the time of delivery, giving to every degree one day.

Behold also the Disposition or application of that Planet to whom the Part of Children is directed, before the Conjunction of the Lord of the 5th with the Lord of the ascendant, in the ascendant or in the 5th house, because about that time will be the time of birth. See also when the Significator of the Question doth

## The Resolution of

change his form, viz. when he removes out of one Signe into another, then is also like to be the time of the birth: or behold the Lord of the 5th, how far he is removed from the cusp of the 5th, and give to every Signe 1 month, and help yourself with your other testimonies, and judge according to the major part of those Significators that do most nearly concur.

The Part of Children is taken day and night from Mars to Jupiter and projected from the Ascendant

### *Whether the Birth Shall be by Day or by Night?*

In this manner of judgment, behold the Ascendant and his Lord, the Moon, Planet in the Ascendant, Lord of the 5th, Signe of the 5th; if the major part of the Significators be in Diurnal Signes, the birth will be by day; if the contrary happen, then in the night. If the Significators disagree amongst themselves, take him that is Essentially most strong, and judge by him; or else consider the number of degrees that the Planet you judge by is distant from the cusp of the 5th house, so many degrees as is their distance each from other, do you project from the degree ascending, and see where your number determines; and if it end in Diurnal Signe, she will be brought to bed by day; if contrary then in the night: by this means also you may judge of the quality of the sex, by considering the Lord of the 5th, the Moon, the Lord of the Hour, and the Part of Children before mentioned, and his Dispositor; if the major part hereof be in Masculine Signes, it's a Male the woman goes with, and the birth will be by day; but if the testimonies be equal, the birth will be by twilight.

Some say if the Question be, Whether a woman be with Child or not; consider the Lord of the Asc, Lord of the 5th, and Dispositor of the Moon, and the Moon herself; if any application be between these Planets, and the Moon be in a Common Signe, and the Ascendant one, and the Significators in Angles, or if in the Ascendant or 2nd there be a Fortunate Planet, she is with Child, otherwise not.

Or if by chance a Planet Direct be in Conjunction with the Moon, it shews the same; Jupiter and Venus in the 5th, or Moon in the

all manner of QUESTIONS.

5th, applying to Jupiter or Venus, or a Planet in Cazimi of the Sun, the Planet being a Fortune, is a strong argument of being with Child; but if instead of Fortunes you find the Infortunes so placed as abovesaid, it's no signe of Conception; or if there be assurance of Conception before the Question be asked, it's a pregnant prooffe of abortion, and if you find Mars to be the

Infortunate Planet afflicting, she will miscarry by a Flux of blood; if Saturn afflict, then by Sicknesse, Feare, Frights, or by too much aboundance of wind and water.

If you are demanded of the state of the Mother, and how, or in what case she shall be in after the Birth? behold the Moon, and observe to what Planet she applies, and according to the last application she hath before she goe out of the Signe she is in, it shall be with the Mother; so observe that Planet she last applies unto, his Nature, place in the Heaven and Fortitude, so shall it be with the Mother after Birth: I have in my practice observed this concerning the safety of the Mother, and her condition at the Birth, if it were evident she were with Child; and I found the Ascendant free, and the Lord of the Ascendant neither separated from a bad aspect of the Lord of the 8th or 4th, or applying to any aspect of the Lords of those two houses, or if I found the Moon Fortunately Applying to either of the Fortunes, or to the Sun, or indeed to any good aspect of the Infortunes, I never doubted the life of the Mother, and I remember not that I ever failed.

If the Lord of the 5th were in the 8th, and had no essential dignities in the Sign, and had any aspects good or ill to the Lord of the 8th or 4th, I usually judged the Infant would not live long after the Birth, and I ever found the prediction true; and you shall very seldome observe any Infant borne upon the very change of the Moon, but he dyes shortly, seldom outlives the next full Moon; or if he or she be borne at the moment of the Full Moon it's very probable the Infant dyes upon the next New Moon; for as there is no light in earth but what these two Planets give, so neither doe I beleeeve any life can be permanent, when both these at the time of birth are either of themselves, or by Infortunes afflicted, &c.

*Whether Unity is like to be betwixt the Infant and  
the Parent, or betwixt the Parent and any  
of his Children of elder Yeers.*

This were better resolved from the Nativity, but because few among us are capable of judging one, I adventure somewhat by an Horary Question: The Question being then demanded as aforesaid, behold the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon, the Lord of the 5th; if you find reception and application betwixt the Lord of the 5th, and Lord of the Ascendant, and this in the 10th, 11th, 5th, 3rd, 9th, 1st or 2nd houses, there will be Love and Unity betwixt them; or if Jupiter or Venus doe behold the cusps of both houses, there will be Unity and Concord betwixt them.

I doe in these manner of demands observe onely thus much; I presently consider if either Saturn, Mars or South Node be in the 5th, for if those two Planets, or any Planet who is posited in the house be Peregrine; I say, that the Childe will be untoward, very averse, and not easily regulated by his Parents directions, and that the fault is wholly in the Child, or young Man or Maid, according to the Question propounded. If I find Saturn, Mars or South Node in the Ascendant, I tell the parents that enquires, the fault is their owne, that the Child is not more observant unto them; and if Mars be there, I say, they are too much lordly over him or her, or their Children, and over-awe them, and keep them in too much subjection; if Saturn be the Planet impeding, I say, they are too austere, dogged, and too much close-fitted, and expect more service, duty, obedience or attendance from them then is fitting in a Christian liberty, that they give their Children no encouragement, or shew them any countenance, &c. If South Node be there in the Ascendant, I blame the Parent enquiring, and tell him, he is too jealous, and too mistrustfull of the actions of his or their Children, that he believes lyes and calumnies against his or their Children, that simple people foole him in his humour, and besot him with vaine reports, &c.

You may apply the last part of Judgment to any other Question as well as this, with very good successe, as I have done many times, and thereby have reconciled the father or mother and their Child.

But by all means I desire all Astrologers to deal fairly and honestly, let the fault be where it will be, &c.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

## CHAP. XLI.

### *Of Embassadors or Messengers.*

The Lord of the 5th shall represent the person of the Embassadour, the Moon shall herein be admitted to have signification, that Planet to whom either the Lord of the 5th house or the Moon doe apply unto, shall shew the cause of his Embassage, or you may take judgment from both those Planets to whom they apply.

If you find the application is from a Fortune by a Square or Opposition or Conjunction, and if there be reception betwixt them, or collection or translation of light by any Planet, and that Planet be either Lord of the 10th, or in the 10th, you may say, the cause of his Embassage is unto the King upon a meer point of honour, or upon some high and great Businesse, or concerning a very great and urgent occasion: If the Planet who is received, or who collects or translates the vertue of one to another, be Lord of the 11th, he comes to renew the League of Friendship betwixt the two Nations: If the Lord of the 5th be Unfortunate in the 7th, and the Lord of the Ascendant and he be in Square or Opposition, and Mars have any malicious aspects to them both, or to either of them, there is then no likelihood of Unity, or to be any content in the Embassage to be delivered, or both parties will find triviall meanes to discontent one another, so that no solid peace may be expected from any act performed or to be performed by this Treaty or Embassage, rather probability of falling at variance; whether the Embassador will deal fairly or prove false, or shuffle in his Undertakings, you must know that Judgment from the well or ill affection of the Lord of the 5th house, and from that aspect he shall cast to the Ascendant or Lord thereof, or to the Lord of the 11th; observe also in what

## The Resolution of

house the Lord of the 5th is in, for if he be in the 10th, and there dignified essentially, the Ambassador will stand too much upon the Honour of his owne Prince, and hath an overweening conceit of his owne abilities: If Mercury and the Lord of the 5th be in Square or Opposition, the Ambassador hath not a Commission large enough, or shall be countermanded or contradicted either by some Missive from his Prince, or the Secretary playes the knave with him, &c. or his Message will be ill taken.

Observe this generally, if the Significator of the Embassadour have any Sextile or Trine aspect (or be he well dignified or not) either to the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of that Signe under which the Kingdome you are in is subject, the Embassadour himself wishes well to the Kingdome, and will performe his trust with much sincerity.

### *Of A Messenger Sent For or Upon Any Errand For Money.*

Herein give the Ascendant and his Lord to him that sends, the 7th house and his Lord unto him to whom the Messenger is sent, the Message to the Moon, the Lord of the 5th to the Messenger and managing of the Business: If you find the Lord of the 5th separated from the Lord of the 7th, and applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, you may judge the Messenger has effected the thing he went about, is departed from him, and returning home againe:

If the Lord of the 5th be separated from the Lord of the 2nd house, he brings Money with him, whether a Fortune or Infortune be Lord of that house; and you must understand, that the answer which the Messenger brings is of the nature of that house, whose Lord is the Planet from whom the Lord of the 5th is separated, and of the Planet himselfe; so that if you find his separation from a good Planet, it gives hopes of a good Answer, the contrary when separation is from the Infortunes: If the Significator of the Messenger doe apply by Square or Opposition to an Infortune, before he is separated from the Lord of the 7th, you may then acquaint the Querent, the his Messenger has had some impediment in effecting his Businesse by the party to whom he was sent, and that he also sustained some hinderance in his Journey, ere he

all manner of QUESTIONS.

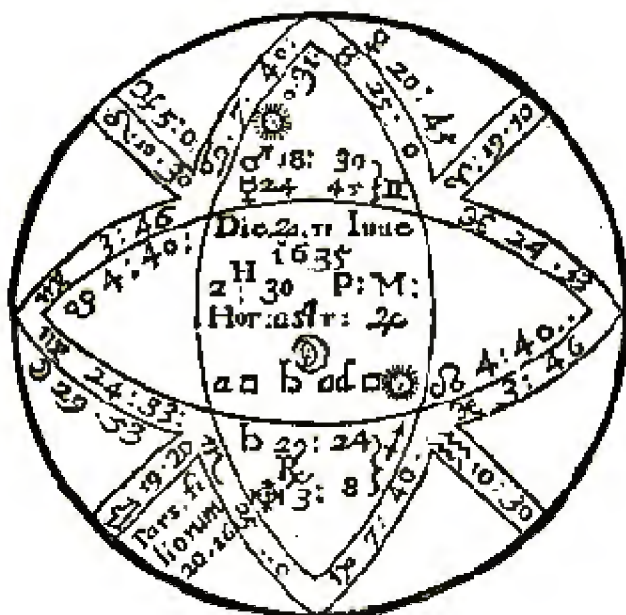
came to the place to which he was sent: but if this application to an Infortune happen after that the Lord of the 5th was separated from the Lord of the 7th, the Messenger will have delays or misfortune in his returning home againe; if you find an Infortune in the 9th, he will hardly travell safe for Theeves; if a Fortune be in the 9th, judge his going and returning will be safe.

Concerning the sending of Foot-Posts, Lackeys, &c. about any Message or Errand, whether they shall come to their Journeys end, or safe to the place unto which they are sent, behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon, and if either one or the other be in the seventh, or one or both apply to the Lord of the 7th, he then went safe to his journeys end; ever judge in this manner of question according to the nature of the Fortune or Infortune, and how he is dignified in the Heavens, what is his Vertue, what his Debility, and accordingly frame your judgment according to Fortunes, or they dwelling or being in Significant Houses, portend good, the Infortunes the contrary.

If there be reception betwixt the Lord of the 5th and 7th, and any amicable aspects, your Messenger was well received and entertained by him to whom he went, though the application be by Square or Opposition, yet he was well received; but the party sought after, framed some excuse, or framed some matter in his owne defence, concerning the thing sent unto him for. For your Messengers returne when it shall be; behold if the Lord of the 5th be receded from the Lord of the 7th, or applying to the Planet who is his Dispositor, say, he commeth; the time when, is found out thus; according to the number of degrees of the application, give Days, Weeks or Monthes, according to the nature and length of the Journey, and according to the nature of the Signes, viz., either Fixed, Common, or Moveable; if the Significator be Retrograde, the Messenger will returne when he comes to be Direct, or according to the number of degrees he wants ere he becomes Direct. I doe usually observe this generall rule, when the Lord of the 5th comes to a Sextile or Trine of the Lord of the Ascendant, that day, or neer it, the Messenger is heard of; or when the Moon separates from the Lord of the 5th to

the Lord of the Ascendant, the Querent shall have intelligence of his Messenger: You must know, the application of the Significator to a ponderous Planet, shews more certainly the day; use descretion in knowing the length or brevity of the Journey, and by what precedes you may be satisfied,

If The Querent Should Ever Have Children?



CHAP. XLII.

Judgment upon the preceding Figure.

The Ascendant is here Virgo a barren Signe, as you may see page 89 and 96, the Signe of the 5th is Capricorn, a Signe of indifferency in this nature of judgment; the Moon is in a barren

Signe; Saturn Lord of the 5th house is Retrograde, and in Sagittarius; Mercury Lord of the Ascendant in Gemini; both Saturn and Mercury being in Signes rather barren then fruitfull: the Moon in the Termes of Mars, in Square of Saturn Lord of the 5th, Mercury Lord of the Ascendant in the Termes of Saturn, afflicted by the presence of Mars, and going to Opposition of Saturn, who is Lord of the 6th, as well as of the 5th; South Node also possesseth the Ascendant; a strong argument of barrennesse: for these reasons in Astrologie above recited, I delivered this Judgment, viz. That the Querent neither had been ever yet conceived, or for any reason in Art that I could find, ever would conceive, and that she was naturally barren; for finding the 5th, 10th and 4th houses, being the principall Angles of the Figure, Afflicted, I was certaine, the evil impeding her Conception had been long upon her, and would also continue.

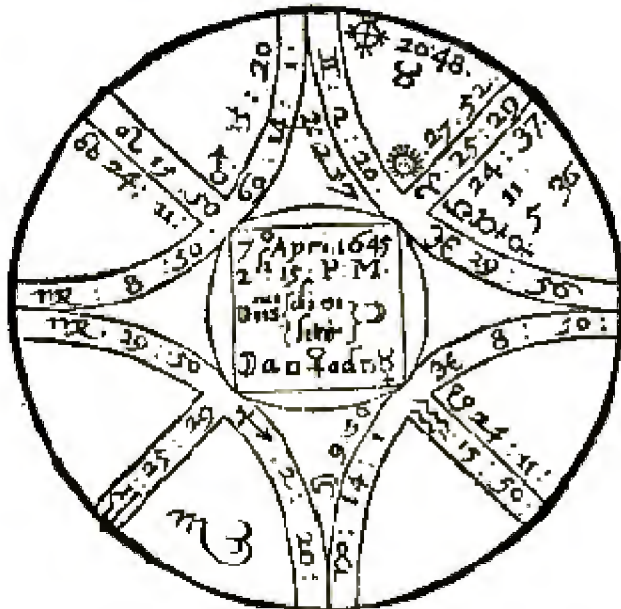
Had I found Jupiter either fortunating the cusp of the 5th house, or in any aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, or unto Saturn, or if any reception had been betwixt Saturn and Jupiter or Jupiter and Mercury, or any collection of light from Mercury to Saturn, and that Planet so collecting had received Saturn or Mercury, I would not have been so peremptory; but when I found no one promising testimony, I gave my judgment in the negative, viz. she should not conceive or ever have any children; for whoever considers the positure of Heaven exactly, shall find it is a most unfortunate Figure for having children: as the Moon was in Square of Saturn, Lord of the 6th, and Mercury Lord of the Ascendant, applying to his Opposition, so was the Querent very sickly, and extremely afflicted with the Wind and Chollick in her Belly and small Guts; the South Node in the Ascendant shewed very great paine in the Head, so did Mercury in Gemini, being afflicted by both the Malevolents, represent extreame grief in the Head, for Mercury in Gemini signifies the Head. (see page 119)

Shee affirmed, that the Moles of her Body did correspond exactly to the Figure of Heaven, viz. one Mole close by the Navill, one upon the right Ankle, signified by Aquarius on the cusp of the 6th; one towards the right Knee on the inner side of the Thigh, represented by Saturn, Lord of the 6th in Sagittarius, one in or neer the member signified by the Moon in Virgo; and as Mercury Lord of the Ascendant is in Gemini, so had the Querent a Scarre or Mole on her right Arme, on the outside thereof, &c.

When you find a Question that is so peremptory in the negative, you shall deale discreetly to enquire the time of Birth, and set the Figure thereof, and see what corresponding there is betwixt the Radix and the Question propounded, and help your selfe in your judgment by discretion; for if the Radix affirme Barrennesse, it's impossible any promising Horary Question can contradict its signification: and usually I have found, that whoever propounds a Question to the Astrologer, I meane in their first Question, they have a Signe of the same Triplicity Ascending in their Question, agreeable to the nature of the Ascendant in their Nativity, and many times the very self same Signe and degree is ascending upon an Horary Question which was ascending in the Nativity, as I have many times found by experience; for if Gemini ascend in the Nativity, it's probable upon an Horary Question, either Libra or Aquarius may ascend, which are Signes of the same Triplicity.

---

*If one were with Child of a Male or Female, and about what time she should be delivered.*



## CHAP . XLIII.

### Judgment upon the Figure beforegoing.

You may see in the judgments appertaining to this house how to judge of this question; however, I did follow the Method succeeding, and considered onely the plurality of testimonies, Masculine or Feminine, of the proper Significators, and thereby gave resolution.

#### Arguments of a Girl

Virgo	Signe of Ascending	Feminine
Capricorn	Signe of 5 <sup>th</sup>	Feminine
Moon	in a Signe	Feminine
Mercury	Lord of Ascendant	Feminine
	W/Venus, a Planet	

#### Significations of a Male Child

Mercury	Lord of Ascendant	Masculine
	in a Signe	
Saturn	Lord of 5 <sup>th</sup> , Planet	Masculine
Saturn	Lord of 5 <sup>th</sup> , Signe	Masculine
Moon	in a house	Masculine
Saturn	in a house	Masculine
Jupiter	Lord of the House	Masculine
Jupiter	in a Signe	Masculine
Mercury	Applying to Mars	Masculine
	His Square, and Mars	
	A Planet	

You see here are 8 testimonies of a Male Conception, or of Being with child of a Sonne, and but four of a Female; I therefore affirmed, that the Lady was impregnated of a Man child, (and so it proved.)

## The Resolution of

### *How long ere she should be Delivered.*

The Signe of the 5th, viz. Capricorn, is moveable, so is Aries, wherein both the Lord of the Ascendant and 5th are posited; these argued but a short time: but because Saturn Lord of the 5th is a ponderous Planet, and of slow motion, I much valued him in this Judgment, so did I the Moon, because she was posited in the Signe of the 5th; I took their proper difference in degrees and minutes each from other:

Locus	Saturn	in	24:37 Aries	Both Cardinal Signs
Locus	Moon	in	9:50 Capricorn	

The distance of the Moon from the Square aspect of Saturn is, as you may find by subtraction of the Moon, from Saturn 14. degrees, 47. minutes.

I then subtracted Mercury his distance from the body of Saturn, because he was Lord of the Ascendant, and Saturn Lord of the 5th.

Saturn	24:37 Aries
Mercury	11:00 Aries

Distance 13. degr. 37.min. so that finding no greater difference betwixt the distance of the Moon to the Square of Saturn, and the Conjunction of Mercury with Saturn, then 1 degree and 10 minutes; I gave for every degree one week, and so judged, that about fourteen weeks from the time of the Question, she should be delivered.

The truth is, she delivered the 11th of July following, at what time Mars transited the degree ascending, and Mercury Lord of the Ascendant, the Opposite place of the Moon, viz. the 9th of Cancer: You may further observe that the Sun the same day is in 27.48 Cancer, viz. in perfect Square to his place in our Figure, and the Moon in Cancer in Conjunction with Mercury.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

**Of The SIXT House, and It's  
QUESTIONS.**

**Viz. Sicknesse, Servants, Small Cattle.**

**CHAP. XLIV.**

*Judgment of Sicknesse by Astrology*

That which I hold convenient to write of Sicknesse, is thus much:

That in the first place, we ought to carefully take the exact time of the parties first falling sick, viz. the house as neer as can be had, not that moment when first the patient felt a smatch of it, but that very time when first he was so ill, or so extremely oppressed, that he was enforced to take his Bed, or to repose.

Secondly, if that cannot be had, then accept of that time when the sick parties Urine was first carried to somebody, to enquire of the Disease, whether the party enquired of was a Physitian or not.

Thirdly, if no such thing can be had, let the Physitian take the time of his own first speaking with, or accesse to the Patient, or when first the Urine was brought unto him, let a Figure be erected accordingly, and the place of the Moon exactly rectified to the very houre; and then to know where the Disease is, let him carefully observe:

First, the Ascendant, what Planet or Planets are therein placed. Secondly, the 6th house, and what Planet or Planets are therein posited. Thirdly, the Signe and house wherein the Moon is. Fourthly, how she is afflicted or affected, by what Planet, in what house that Planet is, what house of the Figure that Planet is Lord of.

*What part of the Body is afflicted;  
wherein you consider?*

If the 1st house be afflicted by the presence of an evill Planet

## The Resolution of

and he Retrograde, Combust, Peregrine, slow in motion, or in Square or Opposition to any Planet who is Lord of the 4th, 6th, 8th or 12th, the Disease is then in the Head, or in that or those parts of the Body which the Planet or Planets signifie in that Signe then ascending, which you may see by the Table beforegoing page 119, as if the Signe ascending be Cancer, and Saturn therein, you may judge, the sick party is afflicted in the Head, or such Diseases as are incident to the Head, because that 1st house signifies in mans Body the Head, and is now afflicted by the position of Saturn in that house: but you shall also judge the sick party is Diseased with a Loosenesse or Flux in the Belly, or an imperfection in the Reynes or Secrets, or troubled with cold, raw Matter in his Stomack, because Saturn in Cancer doth signifie those members, or else with some rotten Cough; and your judgment herein shall be more certaine, and I dare say infallible, if either the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon, or Lord of the 6th be in a Signe, and therein signifie that very member which Saturn doth, or if the Signe of the 6th represent that member..

The same course and manner which I have directed in the ascendant, I would have observed in the 6th house, viz. the Signe of the 6th, the Planet or Planets therein placed, what member of mans Body they represent in the Signe wherein they are posited, from whom the Lord of the 6th last separated, to whom he next applies: Together with these, observe carefully the Signe and house wherein the Moon is, the separation and application, and you may then descend to give judgment in what part of the Body the sick party is grieved, and of what nature and quality the Sicknesse is of, or what humour is most predominant and peccant.

*From what cause the Sicknesse is. Generally observe:*

The Significators in Signes fiery, and the Signes ascending in the 1st, and decending in the 6th of the same nature, shew Hectick Feavers, and that Choller is predominant in this Sicknesse.

The Significators in earthly Signes, argue long and tedious Agues, or Feavers of great continuance, of such Diseases as may occasionally proceed from Melancholly, Consumptions, &c.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

The Significators in ayery Signes, shew the Blood purified or corrupted, Gouty Diseases, Leprosies, the Hand and Foot Gout.

The Significators in moyst Signes, declare the Disease to proceed from some cold and moyst cause or causes, and shewes Coughs, rottennesse in the Stomack, and that those parts are disaffected, &c

*Diseases signified by the Houses.*

House	
1st	Head, Eyes, Face, Eares, stinking Breath, sore Mouth, and Noli me tangere.
2nd	Throat, Neck, Kings—Evill
3rd	Shoulders, Armes, Hands.
4th	Stomack, Brest, Lungs.
5th	Back, hind part of Shoulders, Stomack, Liver, Heart, Sides.
6th	Lower part of the Belly, Guts, Liver, Reynes
7th	Hammes, Flank, small Guts, Bladder, Matrix, members of Generation.
8th	Back-bone, Arse, Groine.
9th	Huckle-Bone, or, the Hips.
10th	Knees, Hamme of ones Leg behind the Knee.
11th	Shank, Legge from the Knee to the Ancle Shin-Bone.
12th	Feet, and all Diseases incident to them.

*Diseases signified by the Signes.*

Aries	All Diseases incident to the Head (as in the 1st house is signified) and such as proceed or have originall from Choller, small Pocks, Pushes, Pimples.
Taurus	Diseases in the Neck and Throat, having their beginning from Melancholly, as in 2nd house.
Gemini	Shoulders, Armes, Hands, proceeding from Blood distempered.
Cancer	Scabbiness, Cancers in the Brest, Hurts in the Brest, ill Digestion in the Stomack, Spleen, Lungs, Upper part of the Belly, Cold and Moisture being the cause, Surfets, &c.

## The Resolution of

Leo	Back-bone, Sides, Ribs, Heart, Lower part of the Brest, such infirmities as proceed from Choller and excesse of Blood.
Virgo	Shows Melancholly Diseases in the Intestines, and Bellyakes Fluxes, &c. impediments in the Miseraicks, Wind-chollick.
Libra	Great Heats in the Back, or the Stone in the Reines or Kidneys, Surfets by drinking or eating, or from too much Venery, Diseases in the Buttocks, Joints, Hammes and Haunches.
Scorpio	The Groin and parts about the privy Members, the Arse, Bladder, Pyles, Stones in the Bladder, Strangury
Sagittarius	The Hippes, Hammes, Buttocks, Fistula's, Itches, Sciatica's.
Capricorn	The Knees, back part of the Hammes, Scurfs and Itches in and about the Knees, proceeding of Melancholly.
Aquarius	The Legs, Shin-Bone and Calves of the Legs, with the Ancles.
Pisces	The Ancle-bone and Feet, Gouts, Swellings in those parts.

### *Diseases Of The Planets.*

Saturn	Is Significator of these Diseases; of noyse or rumbling in the right Eare arid Head, Deafnesse, Tooth-ach, paine in the Bones, in the Bladder, all cold Diseases proceeding from a deflux of the Humours, the Gout, Scab, Melanchollick, infirmities, Leprosie, Palsie, Consumption, black-Jaundies, quartan Agues, the Iliack-passion, Dropsie, Chin-coughs, Catarres of Rheums falling upon the Lungs and Pectorals.
Jupiter	The Lungs, Ribs, Grissels, Liver, the Pulse, the Seed, Arteries, Apoplexies, Pluresies, wringings at the Heart, Convulsions, Inflammations of the Liver, Diseases in the Head, prickings and shootings neer or upon the Ridgebone, all windinesse in the Veines and body, or any Diseases arising from putrification in the Blood, &c.
Mars	The left Eare, Gall, Reines, Privities and Stones, the Plague, wounds in the Face, Imposthumations, burning-Feavers, yellow-jaundice, Carbuncles, Fistula's, Epilepsies, bloody-Flux, Calentures, St. Antonies Fire.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

Sun	The Braine, Heart, Eye-sight, right Eye of a man, left eye of a woman, Cramps, Swoonings or sudden tremblings at the Heart, the Cardiac Passion, Fluxes in the Eyes, Catarres, red Choller.
Venus	The Matrix, Genitals, Paps, Throat, Liver, Sperme, or Seed in man or woman, Suffocations or Defections in the Matrix, Pissing Disease, Gonorrhoea, Debility in the Act of Generation, Strangury, weakness of Stomack and Liver, French or Spanish Pocks, imbecility or desire to vomit, or that Disease when presently after eating, all comes up againe.
Mercury	The Braine, Spirit, Fancy, Imagination, Speech, Tongue, Fingers, Hands, privation of Sense, Madnesse, Lethargy, Stammering, Hoarsenesse, Coughs, falling Evill, abundance of Spittle, &c.
Moon	Left Eye of Man, right Eye of woman, the Braine, the Small Guts, the Bladder, Taste, falling Sicknesse, Palsie, Collick, Menstrues in women, Apostems, Fluxes of the Belly, viz. Loosness, and all coagulated, crude Humours in any part of the Body

From what proceeds, it's easy to discover both the member afflicted, quality of the Disease, it's cause and original rise; which being well considered, it's requisite you be able to acquaint the sick party of the length or shortness of his Disease, and its time of accesse or recesse, the better to comfort him if life be ordained, or to make him more penitent and prepared for Heaven, if you see apparent testimonies of death.

*Whether the Disease will be long or short.*

Herein you must have respect to the time of the yeer in the first place, and to consider, that Sicknesse happening in the Winter are usually more long, and of long continuance; in the Summer more short; in the Spring they are reputed healthfull; in the Autumn, for the most part Diseases mortall and pernicious are stirred up.

Also cold and dry Diseases which proceed from Saturn, or which he

stirs up, or is the Author of, are more permanent and long, and generally are regulated by the Sun: hot and dry Diseases, which are procreated from the influence of Mars and the Sun are but short, and are determined by the motion of the Moon: Saturn produceth chronick Infirmities; Jupiter and Sun short; Mars more short, violent and quick; Venus a meane betwixt both; Mercury divers and unconstant; the Moon such as do againe revert, as the Falling-Sicknessee, Giddinesse, Swimming of the Head, Gout, &c.

*Signs of a long or short Sicknesse.*

If the Signe of the 6th be fixed, expect a long Disease; a moveable Signe, short continuance, a common Signe, a mediocrity, neither too long or too short, but for the most part, an alteration of the Disease, and returne of it againe.

The last degrees of any Signe being upon the cusp of the 6th house, the Disease is almost at an end, or is either altering for better or worse: fixed Signes do argue the humour not to be expelled without much time and difficulty.

When the Lord of the 6th is of evill influence, and placed in the 6th, it's an ill Omen, or an unlucky Signe of a durable and great Sicknessee: but if in the like nature a Fortune be there, the Disease will soon be cured, nor is it mortall: When the Lord of the 6th is stronger than the Lord of the Ascendant, the Disease is like to encrease, advise the Patient to take fit remedies, for nature is weaker then the Disease; but is the Lord of the 6th house be more weak then the Lord of the Ascendant, then be assured nature will be able to overcome the malignity of the Disease, without much assistance of the Physician: When Saturn is Lord of the 6th house, and fixed in the Signe he is in,, he extremely prolongs the Disease; if he be Retrograde or slow in motion, he performs the same; but if he be in a moveable Signe and in any of his Termes, or Swift in motion, he is not then much unfortunate, or will he greatly prolong the Disease: a moveable Signe in the 6th, and the Moon likewise, and no impediment otherwise appearing, the Disease continues but a while; common Signes do continue longer any infirmity, except Pisces, for that being upon the cusp of the 6th, I ever found it equivalent to a

moveable Signe: If the Moon apply by ill aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, the Disease encreases; if the Moon be in the 6th in ill aspect with Venus, the sick may thank himself for his Disease, he is a disorderly fellow, and of ill Dyet; and if Venus be in Scorpio, &c, he has got a clap of some uncleane woman; if a woman asks, she has too great Flux of Whites or Reds, or the Disease is occasioned by her owne Folly, &c,

If the Lord of the 6th apply to the Lord of the Ascendant by Square or Opposition, the Disease is encreasing, and is not yet at his height or full growth; so also the Lord of the 6th in the 8th or 12th, is an ill argument and great presumption, that the party sick must be more afflicted before his Disease leave him:

If an Infortunate Planet be in the 6th, and is removing out of one Signe into another, the Disease will speedily alter: if it's desired When, or how long it may be before it does so? then see how many degrees the malevolent Planet wants ere he can get out of the Signe, and thereby judge so many Monthes, Weeks or Dayes according to the nature and quality of the Signe: if the Lord of the 6th be Retrograde, Combust in the 8th or 12th, and in Square, Opposition or Conjunction with Saturn, Mars, or Lord of the 8th or 4th of the Figure, he prenotes much infirmity, a long continued and sudden alteration of the Disease from better to worse, if not Death it selfe; the Lord of the 6th in the 8th, and the Lord of the 8th in the 6th, there being also a Sextile or Trine aspect betwixt both Significators, you shall not doubt of the death of the Patient at that time, for the Heavens do declare that Nature is not yet overcome, or so weak, but that the sick shall overcome it: if there happen any Trine, Sextile or Conjunctions betwixt the Lord of the 6th and Jupiter, and he in the 9th, and the Moon separate from the Lord of the 6th to Jupiter, so in the 9th house posited, it's an assured argument, that the Medicines which the Physitian precribes, or which the Patient has already taken, have caused the party to be very sick at time of their taking, and whilst they operated, and that the Medicines wrought effectually in the outward parts of the body, but afterwards the sick felt great comfort, and has found great emendation in the parts of the Body, afflicted at time of his first being ill; either Saturn or Mars, or any unfortunate Planet in the 6th, threatens great danger in the Sicknesse, yet

## The Resolution of

if he be well affected or essentially fortified, he hurts little; and you may rather judge, the Disease is happened casually and suddenly, then upon any prepared matter in the Body beforehand, therefore let the sick be of good comfort: so likewise when you find a Benevolent Planet well fortified in the 6th, and he not author of the Disease, you may safely judge, the Disease is not, or will not be permanent.

Many times it happens that in some Country-townes, people are afraid of Witches; If the Lord of the 12th be in the 6th when mistrust is had by any such Querent, it's a strong argument the supposition is true, that the party is vexed by an evill Spirit, or by Fascination; when you find in the Question of a sick party, the Lord of the 6th in the Ascendant, and the Lord of the Ascendant in the 6th, you may give judgment the Disease has been of long continuance, and will continue untill one of the Significators get out of the Signe wherein he is; and if it happen, at the time of the Planets transit out of the Signe into another, he meet with the Square or Opposition of the Lord of the 4th or 8th, or with the oppressing or malicious aspect of Saturn or Mars, and they slow in motion, in Signes odiously beholding or aspecting another, it's a very great Signe the sick will then depart this Life; when you find the Lord of the 6th afflicted by the Square or Opposition of the Lord of the Ascendant in Azimen degrees, a sig. for the Physitian, the Disease is incurable, and the sick party continually pained: When the Lord of the 6th is in the Ascendant, the Disease will continue, but the paine doth slacken and seems quite removed at same times, or the Patient sometimes is not sensible of the paine: but if he be in a Cadent house, the Disease is neither very grievous, or will it endure any long space of time; so also good Planets in the 6th do promise a good end of the Disease; evill the contrary: Usually a malignant Planet in the 6th, shew his Disease unsettled, so doth also the Lord of the 6th if he be in the 6th, 8th or 12th, denotes a Disease not easily curable; if the Lord of the Ascendant and Moon be 'free from the Square, Opposition, or Conjunction of Saturn or Mars, or any other infortunate Planet, and be Direct, free from Combustion, swift in motion, not Peregrine, or in his Fall or Detriment, or in the 8th or 6th, or in any aspect with the Lord of the 12th house, 6th or 8th, it's

## All manner of QUESTIONS

faire signification of health and recovery; when the Lord of the Ascendant is in the 4th or 8th and is not afflicted, he shall not signifie death, but recovery; but if he be unfortunate in the 4th, it notes great difficulty ere the party be cured; but if the Lord of the Ascendant be himselfe unfortunate, either in his house, or by Retrogradation, Peregrine, Combustion, or be in his Fall or Detriment, it's possible he may be cured, but within a short time after he will relapse, dye or fall into some desperate infirmity; when also the Lord of the Ascendant is infortunated by the Lord of the 6th or 12th, and in bad aspect of the Moon, there's danger in the Disease threatened; above all, have a care if Saturn be Lord of the Ascendant, and in his Dignities, slow, diminished in light, Retrograde, for then the Patient or Querent will be long sick; judge contrary of the signification of Saturn when otherwayes qualified..

The Lord of the Ascendant in an Angle, having no configuration to any malevolent Planet, but being in benevolent house of Heaven, and under the Sun Beames, or Retrograde, you may judge the Querent is in no danger at this time: When the Lord of the Ascendant be swift in motion, and entering into another Signe, or going out of his owne house into another, so it be not into the Signe of the 6th or 12th, the Disease will quickly determine: If the Lord of the Ascendant be not afflicted in himselfe, or by any ill aspect of the malevolent Planet or Planets of a contrary nature unto himselfe, but is swift in motion, and in some goad aspect with the Fortunate Planets, it's a strong argument that the nature of the Diseases or Querent is nothing diminished, but is able to overcome the malignity of the Disease, and that in a very short time; but if the Significator of the sick be afflicted powerfully, it's a Signe of a strong fit of Sicknesse; the greater it will be, when the Significator of life is more weak then the Planet afflicting: if all the Significators of the Diseases be in fixed Signes, it prenotes a great space of time before the Patient can be cured, nor will the cure be easily perfected; when the Lord of the Ascendant is applied unto by a malevolent Planet, it retards the cure, prolongs the infirmity, though at present great hopes appeare; so doth also the Moon when

## The Resolution of

she is slow in motion, and goeth in 24 hours lesse than her meane motion, and be in any aspect or Conjunction with the Lord of the Ascendant; but if she be swift the sure is performed presently, or effected in a little time; for the most part when the Moon decreases in light and motion, and comes to the Conjunction, Square or Opposition of Saturn, unless the Disease be in its decrease and leaving the Patient or Querent, it's I say, very mortal and dangerous: When the Moon is in Conjunction with a Planet that is Orientall, Direct and Swift, expect a short Sicknesse; joynd to a Retrograde or Planet Occidentall, look for' the contrary.

When you find Scorpio Ascending, you may for the most part judge, the party was cause of his owne infirmnesse, either by peevishness, folly, choller or the like; and your judgment will be more firme, if Mars be then placed in Scorpio: If both the Luminaries be in Cadent houses, and the Planet or Planets that are their Dispositors be unfortunate, the Querent may expect a terrible Sicknesse; if the Fortunes assist in judgment, yet will the Sicknesse be of long continuance, and of a sharp Disease, prove chronick, yet beyond all expectation, the sick party will recover; and the more confident in your judgment, by how much more strong the Fortunes are Dignified above the Infortunes; when you find Mars Lord of the Ascendant and posited in the 6th house in Sextile or Trine with Venus, Nay, but if he be in Square or Opposition of Venus, there's no great danger.

If the Lord of the 6th be Combust or Retrograde, in his Fall or Detriment, and in the 8th, in Conjunction, Square or Opposition of Saturn or Mars, you may doubt, and not unjustly, that the Disease will never leave the sick party till death; and if the Moon have equall testimony to the former Significators, viz. if she also apply to the Square, Opposition or Conjunction of the Lord of the 8th, your former judgment will be very certaine; if either the Moon or Lord of the Ascendant be in Square, Conjunction or Opposition to a benevolent Planet, Retrograde, the sick will recover, but not in haste, for it's an argument for the prolongation of the Disease, and relapsing out of one Disease into another: When you find the Moon receded from Opposition of the Sun, to be swift in motion, and hastens to the Square or Opposition of Mars it will come to passe, that the Disease which the Querent now undergoes, will be grievous and mortall; but if she Salute at the same time the Sextile or Trine of Jupiter or

## All manner of QUESTIONS

Venus, the sick shall recover. There's usually no danger if the Moon at time of the Question be strong, and the Lord of the Ascendant free from misfortune, and in no aspect to the Lord of the 6th, yet when the Moon at time of the Question applies to Saturn, or is impeded, it's an ill Omen and Signe of a Sicknesse at hand, and that the Querent mistrusts his owne health is sick, but knowes not where to complain, or in what part of the Body the infirmity is placed.

At the time of ones first lying down, if the Moon be placed in the Ascendant, in Conjunction, Square or Opposition of Saturn or Mars, or any of the unfortunate Planet, it's a Signe of ill, and shews ill, unless the Moon be in reception with the Planet or Planets so afflicting: It's very considerable to observe at the time of the question, what Signe the Moon is in: if in a Fixed, expect a long fit of sicknesse; in a moveable Signe, quick dispatch; in a Common or Double-bodied Signe, the Disease will not be very difficult to cure, but somewhat long in curing: and thus much more you must consider, that if there be translation of light (from that Planet who is Dispositor of the Moon, and he unfortunate) to the Lord of the Ascendant, or Signe Ascending, it gives great suspicion that the Querent will have a sharp sicknesse, according to the nature of the Signes and Planets signifying the infirmity.

### *Testimonies that the Querent shall live and not dye of the infirmity now afflicting.*

When it is demanded seriously, if you conceive the Querent shall escape Sicknesse he now languishes under, or shall live, you must carefully have recourse to your Figure erected, and therein observe these rules following: That if the Moon be separated from a malevolent, weak Planet (that is ill dignified) and is applying to a Fortune powerfully strong, the sick party will be restored to former health; where Saturn is Orientall of the Sun, and Significator of the Disease, it proceeding from Cold (which is the true nature of Saturn without mixture) the Patient will recover; if you find in like case, that Saturn is Occidentall, and the generall Significators do incline or manifest, that the Disease is more of Heat than Cold, the sick will also be

## The Resolution of

recovered; yet you must ever understand, that Saturn is unlucky when he is Occidentall &c. For the Disposition of Mars, you shall find, that after his Opposition with the Sun, that is, when he is Occidentall, he is not so much to be feared (viz. his evill influence) as when he is Orientall; for the Conjunction of the Moon with Mars is dangerous, and an argument of a strong sicknesse at hand, his Opposition or Square aspects do less mischief; the Moon doth more hurt in her encrease then in her decrease, so doth Mars being Orientall, more then when Occidentall.

When you find there is any reception betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the 8th, and neither of them infortunated by the malignant Planets, after desperation, there will be recovery: The Lord of the Ascendant in reception of the Lord of the 8th by House or Triplicity, the Fortunes afflicting either with their Trine or Sextile the degree Ascending or the 6th house, or the Moon her selfe, there's no danger of death, but the sick will perfectly recover; so also, when the Lord of the ascendant shall happen to be a benevolent Planet, and posited in the 1st, 10th, 11th, 5th or 3rd house, being no wayes endangered by the Square or Opposition configuration of the Malevolents, it prenotes sanity: so doth also the position of the Fortunes in the Mid—Heaven or 1st house, at what time the sicknesse first assaulted the sicke person, nothing is a more sure argument of health, or that the party sick shall live, then when you find the Sun, Jupiter, Venus or the Moon in the ascendant of the question, not any wayes damnified led by the hatefull aspect of the Lord of the 8<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup>; and this argument is more certaine, if the aforesaid Significators be in good Signes, that is, in either of Jupiter his houses, or in Cancer or Leo, Libra or Taurus: When the Moone is in her owne house, or in the house of Jupiter or Venus, and there in either of their aspect, free from any ill aspect of Saturn or Mars, she signifies health and life.

It's a good argument of recovery, when in your Question you find the Moon in Conjunction with Jupiter, let Jupiter be in what Signe he will it denotes good, but less in Capricorn then in any other Signe, for neither the Moon or Jupiter have any delight therein, that Signe being the Fall of Jupiter and Detriment of the Moon; in very deed, no Planet delights to be in the Signe wherein he Falls, or is he able therein to express the strength of

all manner of QUESTIONS.

his influence. When the Moon is applying to the Lord of the ascendant by a Trine or Sextile aspect, and she be clear of all misfortune, or not impeded by the Lord of the 8th, or 6th especially, health and life are promised: Safety is also to be expected, when the Moon shall be well affected and posited in a Succeeding house, provided, she be encreasing in light and motion, and not neer the bodies of Saturn or Mars, or infected with their

Rayes: The Moon either in the 1st, 10th, 11th, 9th, 2nd, 3rd or 5th, in Trine or Sextile with the Lord of the ascendant, or with his Antiscion, Yea; if he be a malevolent Planet, so that neither the Lord of the ascendant. or the Moon have any other impediment, it doth argue life.

When at the first falling sick of the infirme Body, the Moon is voyd of course, and at her next Crisis meets with a Sextile or Trine of Jupiter or Venus, in that very degree which makes a perfect crisis, the sick shall recover, but he never so much pained or grieved at the time of demanding the Question or accesse of the urine: when in the first beginning or approach of a Disease, the Sunne, Moon and the Lord of the Ascendant are free from ill aspects of the Infortunes or Lord of the 8th, there needs no feare or suspicion to be made of the death of the then sick person, or when the Benevolent Planets are more potent then the Malevolent, they give assured hopes of life, and invite the infirme person to confide of his escape.

#### *Arguments Of Death.*

When the ascendant at time of first falling sick, shall be the 7th house at the Birth, you may feare death, unlesse the Profection of that yeer be the same Signe: What Profection is, you shall know in my Treatise of Nativities; those Signes which are adverse in a Nativity are the Signes of the 6th, 7th, 8th and 12th.

When the 5 Hylegicall places at the hour of Birth, at time of Decumbiture of the sick, as also the Lord of the Ascendant, are oppressed, judge death immediately to follow, unlesse reception intervене betwixt the Infortunes, and the Fortunes interject

## The Resolution of

their comfortable aspects; for then, by a divine miracle as it were the sick party may escape.

He will be infinitely oppressed who in the house of Mars shall first get an hot Disease, and in the house of Saturn a cold one.

The Lord of the Ascendant and of the Figure Combust, doe undoubtedly declare death, unlesse there is some reception between the Sun and them, such a chance happening, and the Moon proving Fortunate, after all hopes of escape, a little hopes remains.

The Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon in Conjunction with the Lord of the 8th, without the interposing aspects of the Fortunes, threatens death.

The Lord of the 8th in an Angle, the Lord of the ascendant in a Cadent, is alwayes mortall; the rather if he be an Infortune.

The Application of the Moon to a Planet in the 8th, is alwayes dangerous: The Application of the Lord of the Ascendant unto the Lord of the 8th or unto Malevolent Planets therein, the Moone being any manner of way corrupt, denotes death.

The Moon transferring the light and influence of the Lord of the ascendant to the Lord of the 8th, brings usually death: So also when the Lord of the 8th is in the ascendant, the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon being both afflicted: It also proves fatall when the Lord of the ascendant is infortunate in the 8th, the Moon being then corrupted or very weak, and in no essentiall Dignity: The Lord of the ascendant being Subterranean, and in any aspect to the Lord of the 8th in the 8th, or if he be in the 4th, and the Lord of the 8th in the 4th, and they both in Conjunction, argue death: It's a very ill Signe of life when the Lord of the ascendant is corporally joynd with the Lord of the 4th, 6th, 7th or 12th, it seldome succeeds well with the sick person then.

Having speciall consideration to the Luminary of the time, for according to the well or ill affection thereof you may improve your Judgment. The Lord of the ascendant afflicted of an evill Planet in the 8th, without the benevolent aspect of the Fortunes, the Moon also then vitiated, shews great perill of death, and

usually by reason of ill government of the sick party, or some error in his ordering and course in Physick: It's a powerful argument that the sick person will dye, when at time of his first Question to his Physitian, you find the Lord of the ascendant Combust in the ascendant

The Lord of the Ascendant and of the 8th unfortunate, prenote death.

The Lord of the 8th in the 10th house, and Lord of the ascendant in the 4th, 6th or 7th, afflicted of the malevolent Planets, argue death.

A Planet very strong, and placed in the ascendant, if he be Lord of the houre and of the 8th, portends death: If the Lord of the 8th be Retrograde, and in Conjunction, Square or Opposition of the Moon, it shewes death: The Lord of the 8th in the 7th, the Moon and Lord of the ascendant in cadent Houses, infested with ill aspects of Infortunes; and more certaine, if one of the malevolents be Lord of the 8th, or posited in the 8th; some say, if the Moan be in Conjunction with Saturn or Jupiter, the sicknesse will have little good thereby, nor will he escape, unlesse Saturn be Retrograde and Jupiter Direct.

When the Lord of the Ascendant is in Conjunction with the Lord of the 8th, or in Square or Conjunction of a Planet posited in that house, or in the Antiscion of the Lord of the 8th, without the benevolent Sextile or Trine of Jupiter, and at the same time the Moon be anyway afflicted, it's probable the sick will dye; but if the Lord of the Ascendant be in reception with the Planet in the 8th, it's possible he may avoyd death; however, let him be assured a very long and grievous Disease he cannot: If the Moon be with Saturn or Mars, without the assistance of some good aspect from Jupiter and Venus; and if Saturn be slow in motion, or is going Retrograde, it's so much the worse, and it's one argument the sick will dye at that time; if other testimonies concur, it's more certaine. The Lord of the Ascendant in the 7th, in his Fall, or under the earth in the 4th or 6th, or in other Cadent houses, afflicted by the malevolents, and the Lord of the 8th in the 7th, these are testimonies of death. malevolent Planet neer to the degree ascending, or a violent fixed Starre, viz. Antares in 4 degrees of Sagittarius, Lans Australis about the 9th degree of Scorpio, Palilicium in 4 degrees of Gemini, Caput Medusae in 20 degrees of Taurus, these

## The Resolution of

prenote death. The Lord of the Ascendant in Leo or Aquarius, in any bad configuration of the Lord of the 6th or 12th, shewes little hope of recovery.. Both the Lights afflicted of Saturn in Angles, give testimony of a tedious long sicknesse; so doth both the Lights, being ill dignified and under the earth, signifie the same. When as also the Sun from the beginning of the Disease shall be corporally afflicted, or by the Square or Opposition of Saturn or Mars impeded, or be in the perfect Antiscion of a malignant Planet, or shall apply and not separate, either death, or an extraordinary long sicknesse succeeds. The Moon after the beginning of the Disease comming to Opposition of the Lord of the Ascendant, and he Retrograde or Combust, argues death, or a sharp disease, not easily curable.. Saturn in Opposition with the Lord of the 8th, the Moon in the 4th with Mars, or Moon in the Ascendant, and neer the degree ascending, are arguments of death. The Moon besieged by the Infortunes, or between Sun and Mars, or between Sun and Saturn, are ill Omens of health. He who fals sick whilest the Moon is under the Sun-Beames, viz. departing from Combustion, his Disease shall encrease till she hath passed the Sun his Opposition; but then if she prove ill affected, and come to an ill aspect of the Lord of the 8th, it threatens death, otherwise he or she will escape..

Any malevolent in the 6th, or any Planet peregrine and unfortunate in that house, shew great danger in the Disease; the Combustion of the Moon in the 8th house, and in Leo, or in Libra, in Square or Opposition to Saturn or Mercury, or in Conjunction with the Pleiades in 24 degrees of Taurus, or other violent fixed Starres, argues death.. The Moon being Lady of the 6th, or of the Ascendant in Combustion, and the Lord of the 8th at the same time afflicted by Conjunction, or ill aspect of Saturn or Mars, shew death.

### *DARIOT Abridged.*

In regard I have ever affected Dariot his Method of judgment in sicknesses, I have with some abbreviation annexed it, in a farre more short way and method heretofore published.

All manner of QUESTIONS.

*If the Party be sicke of whom the  
Question is Demanded.*

**[DARIOT]**

The Significator of the Querent in the Signe contrary to his owne nature, as Mars being Lord of the Ascendant, and naturally hot and dry, if he be in Cancer, which is cold and moyst; or if the Lord of the Ascendant be in a Cadent house, chiefly in the 6th, he is sick..

A diurnall Planet being Significator, and he under the earth ill affected, Combust, Retrograde, in his Fall or Detriment, weak, or in Termes of malevolents, or with violent fixed Stars, or besieged by the two Infortunes, these things happening, the party is sick.. What was spoken of a diurnall Planet, must be understood of a nocturnall one. (consideratic, consideratis)

**[LILLY]**

When a Question was asked of me upon any Urine, or without it, having erected my Figure, I observed this method, to know whether

If the Ascendant were not afflicted, or the Lord thereof out of his essentiall Dignities, or in any evill aspect of Saturn or Mars, or Lord of the 6th.

Or if no Planets afflicted the 6th house by presence, or that the Moon were not afflicted in the 8th or 12th; or if I found Jupiter or Venus or North Node in the Ascendant, or the Sun in the 6th, or the Moon and the Lord of the Ascendant in any good aspect, or Jupiter or Venus casting a Trine or Sextile to the cusp of the Ascendant or the 6th house, I would directly acquaint the party they were not sick, or that no sicknesse would succeed upon the Quere, but that their mistrust of a sicknesse was grounded upon some sudden distemper of Body, which would presently be rectified.

*Cause Of The Disease Inward or Outward.*

**DARIOT**

The inward cause and condition of the Disease we require from the ill disposition of the Significator, in Signe, House and place in Heaven, his good or ill configuration with the malevolent Planets: where generally observe, any Planets may in this case be malignant, if he be the Lord of the 8th, 12th or 6th, &c.

## The Resolution of

The Outward cause is required from those Infortunes that doe afflict the Lord of the Ascendant, or from the principall Significators in the Figure, or the Moon; for if you find the Lord of the Ascendant sufficiently strong in essentiall Dignities, swift in motion, in a good house of Heaven, you may then judge the Querent is not naturally ill, but accidentally and outwardly afflicted, and if you find notwithstanding the strength of the Lord of the Ascendant, that either Saturn or Mars have some Square or Opposition aspect unto him, and neither of them be Lords of the 6<sup>th</sup>, or Dispositors of the Moon, you may judge some outward cause hath happened to the party, whereby it comes to passe he is not well, yet not perfectly sick; doe you then observe in what house that Planet is, or of what house he is Lord, and from the judgments belonging to that house, require satisfaction in Art; as for example:

### [LILLY]

If you find the Lord of the Ascendant casually afflicted by Saturn or Mars, &c. and either of them are Lords of the 2<sup>nd</sup> house, and there appears no inward cause of a Disease, then doe you judge the Querent is in some want of money, (if the Significators apply) or hath had lately damage, the Significators are separated; the greatnesse or smallnesse of his losse judge according to the strength of the Planet afflicting, and quality of the aspect; where note, Oppositions herein are worse then Square aspects or Conjunctions. If it be the Lord of the 5<sup>th</sup>, be the Planet good or ill, that afflicts, or hath evill aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, either by evill Dyet, Surfet, &c. or by losse at Dice, Tables or Sports (if Querent is capable) or that the Father comes not off freely with his Pension; (this is when young people demand a Question, or are distempered) if it be the Lord of the 7<sup>th</sup> that oppresses the Lord of the Ascendant, the party has had lately some difference with his Wife (and so a Woman, on the contrary, with her Husband) or some Law-suit, or willful Neighbour-contention, or Partner is the outward cause of his evill indisposition. In Youth, if the like configuration be upon the Question from the Lord of the 7<sup>th</sup> to the Lord of the Ascendant, it's alone melancholly, his Friend, or

## all manner of Questions

the Maid he affects, or the man she longs after is unkind, and discontent for that occasion is the outward cause of this ill affectedness in the Body, yet will no sicknesse follow it.. This is the Method which I ever observed, which I freely communicate to the world, and which, if well understood, will give knowledge sufficient to this way of judicature.

### *Of the qualitie and nature of the Disease.*

Although formerly I have briefly given directions herein, yet now I hold it fit to be more copious, and desire the Learner that he will contract what I write into such a Method as may best please his owne Phansie; and be inabled to make the best use of it for his owne advantage. When therefore you have erected your Figure, consider what Planet is significator of the Disease; and if you so find Saturn to be significator, he produces continued and tedious Sickneses, quarten Agues, Coughs, comsumptions, &c. If he be in Leo or in Scorpio with South Node or North Node, or Combust, or if Saturn be with violent fixed Starres, he afflicts the sicke party with pestilent and dangerous Feavers, and it may be doubted (where suspicion of Poyson is) that the Sicke has been indeavoured to be Poysoned, or hath taken some potion equivalent to Poyson.

When Saturn is in the Signe of the fiery Triplicity, as Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, he usually signifies Hectick-Feavers. If he be in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, the cause and matter of the Disease growes from some cold and moyst cause or matter, or distemper; and this more assuredly if Venus or Moon, who are moyst Planets, have together with him and signification in the Disease, the matter then afflicting or cause of the disease is more grosse and vicious with long Paroxismes, with ebbing and flowing of the Disease. The sicke party is almost overwhelmed with horror, dread and fearful imaginations, with extreme chillnesse or coldnesse.

When Saturn is in fixed Signes, as in Taurus, Leo or Aquarius, he afflicts the Patient with durable and long continued Agues and Feavers, pectorall rottennesses, or dry coughs, the joynt Gout, Leprosie, or generall Scabbinesse all over the Body, all manner of Gouts.

## The Resolution of

Saturn being in moveable Signes, as Aries, Libra, Cancer, Capricorn, prenotes a generall Flux of humours all-over the Body, principally the Dropsie or Tympanicall humours. Being in common Signes, the Disease proceeds not from the disaffection of one humour alone, but has many changings, receding and reverting, and yet the Disease continues a long time..

Jupiter When he is author of the Sicknesse, he demonstrates ill affection of the Liver, and a corruption of the blood either by inflammation, or other causes of nature agreeable to the Signe wherein he is posited, as if in Cancer, or in a moyst Signe the blood is waterish, or too thin, &c. If in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius, it's overheated by some extravagant excesse of heat or choller, if in Aquarius, Libra or Gemini the blood over flows, there's too much, breathing of a Veine is necessary or sweating. If in Taurus, Capricorn or Virgo, the blood is infected with Melancholly, too grosse, and not fluent.. Jupiter in fiery Signes causes Feavers proceeding from blood, yet without rottennesse or store of putrification..

When Mars is joyned with the Sun, it prenotes a distempered Feaver procreated, by putrification of the blood.

If Mars be significator of the Disease and in any Signes afflicting the Luminaries or the Ascendant or Lord of the Ascendant, he procreates hot burning Feavours, some mixture of Melancholy. If Saturne be mixed in the Judgment of the disease, that is, if he have anything to do in the Signification of the Disease, or Mars in any of his dignities.

When Mars is in common Signes, the disease will not easily be discovered, it will come and goe, and be at no certainty, yet at what time it seems to leave. If Saturne have any signification and be in aspect with good Planets, the disease will quite goe away, but if then Saturne be with the Lord of the 8th or 6th, the Sicke may expect death. Usually when Mars is in common Signes the Patient is vexed with many infirmities and they acute, returning when expectation is of amendment. The symptoms hereof are sudden motions, and more quicke and speedy Criticall dayes, either to good or ill, according to the nature of the Significator. Mars under the beames of the Sun in the 6th or in the 12th, in fiery Signes, brings scorching or burning inflaming Feavers, that is, Feavers exceeding, especially in heat, and as it were boiling the blood.

## All manner of QUESTIONS

Mars being the cause of a Feaver and in Leo, shews ebolition or a boyling of the humours, continuall burning Feavers, whose originall cause springs from the great Veines neer the heart: When the Sun at first lying downe of the Sicke party, is in Conjunction, Square or Opposition of Saturne, or in Saturne his Antiscion, the Disease then afflicting is meerly Melancholly; If the Sun be afflicted of or by Mars with the aforesaid aspects, the Disease is from Choller: Venus being Significatrix of the Disease, shewes it proceeds of intemperancy, too much Gluttony of some Surfeit, the disaffection in the Belly, or in or neer the privy parts, or by some Womanish trick, &c. Venus in Fiery Signes, shewes a Feaver but of one dayes continuance, but if Mars joins in signification, it notes rotten Feavers arising from Fleagme.

When Mercury is unfortunate and is author of the Disease, the sick party hath his Braine disaffected, is disturbed with an unquiet Fancy or Minde, with a Frenzie, Fallingp-sicknesse, Cough, Ptissick, or the like. When the Lord of the 9th is in the 6th, the Disease is from some Poyson, Witchery or Fascination, Charme, or by or from some occult cause; this is, when mistrust is of such like chances.

### **Whether the Disease be in the right or left side or part of the Body of him that demands the Question or is Sick.**

When you finde the Lord of the 6th unfortunate or afflicted above the earth (that is in the 12,11,10,9,8,7 houses) the Disease is in the right side of the Body, and in the upper part thereof. If the Lord of the 6th be under earth, viz. in the 1,2,3,4,5,6 houses, or vitiated in a diurnal Signe, the Disease is in the superior or fore-part of the body, as in the fore—head, stomacke, &c. If in a nocturnall Signe, the infirmity is in the back part of the Body.

If the Significator of the Disease be in a Feminine Signe, and in Aspect to a Feminine Planet in a Feminine Signe or House, the Disease is in the left side of the Body. I ever finde this generall rule to hold true, viz. if the Lord of the 6th be a Masculine Planet and above earth, the right side of the Sicke is pained. If the Significator be in few degrees of the Signe, the

## The Resolution of

upper part of that Member is pained or grieved; If the Significator be in the middle of the Signe, the middle part of the Member is distressed, and so the lower part of the Member, when the Significator possesseth the lower degrees of the Signe.

### *Whether the Disease be in the Body, Minde or both.*

You must understand in the first place, that the Signe ascending the Moon and the Lord of the house wherein the Sun is, doe shew the Spirit of Man, and that the Lord of the Ascendant, the Planet who is Dispositor of the Moon, doth denote both the externall and internall Members. Wherefore in giving judgment herein, you may consider if the Ascendant Sun and Moon be all vitiated or afflicted, the Disease is then through the whole Body, or no place is free. If those Planets who dispose of the Sun and Moon, or he that is Lord of the Ascendant, or two of them at least be afflicted, the Disease is in the Spirits together with some indisposition of minde. The reason hereof is, because the Lord of the Ascendant and Dispositor of the Moon are properly the Significators of the Animal faculties and infirmities in Man, or which may chance unto him. As deprivation of Sense, Maddnesse, Frenzie, Melancholly, &c.

If the Ascendant, the Moon and Lord of the House of the Sun are all or but 2 of them impeded, the infirmity rests in the Mind but not in the Body.

If the Ascendant and the Moon be both unfortunate, and the Lord of the Ascendant and Dispositor of the Moon free, the indisposition is in the Minde and not in the Body. This generall rule many Astrologians observe, viz. that Saturn naturally forshews or causeth Melancholy, all manner of distempers from Melancholly, and by consequence the disturbed Minde; wherefore wheresoever you finde Saturn Lord of the Ascendant or of the Houre, or 12th House, or 6th, or if the Moon separate from him, or if Saturn be in the 6th house, or in the Ascendant, or in Conjunction, Square or Opposition of the Lord of the Ascendant, the sick-party labours with some affliction of Minde, or with some vexatious care where—with his minde is more troubled; now the contrary hereof Jupiter effects, for he never oppresseth the

Minde but the Body. If the Lord of the House of the Moon and of the Ascendant are unfortunate by the Sun, or Combust, or under his beames, the infirmity is Bodily.

If that Planet who rules the Signe wherein the Lord of the Ascendant is in, and he who is Dispositor of the Moone be infortunate in their fall, detriment or otherwayes very much afflicted, the Disease raignes more in the Minde then in the Body.

If a Planet in the Ascendant, or the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the House of the Moone be oppressed in the 12th, or by a Sextile or Trine or Opposition of Mars, the Disease is both in the Minde and the Body. A Planet being by nature malevolent, beholding the Ascendant and not the Moone, and together with this, if the Lord of the Signe where the Sun is be afflicted, the party is grieved in Minde, but not sick in his Body. Also, if the degree ascending and degree of that Signe wherein the Moon is be more afflicted then the Lords of those Signes, the Disease ranges more in the Minde then the Body, and so the contrary when the Lords are more afflicted then the parts of the Signes before mentioned. If the Lord of the Ascendant and the Sun be in their exaltations, and the dispositor of the Moon in his detriment or fall, the Disease is in the Body, not the Minde. When the Lords of the places of the Moon and of the Sun be in their detriment, fals, or Peregrine, Retrograde, Combust, and the degree ascending in Square of the Moon; and free from ill aspects of Saturn and Mars, then is the Patient vexed with a tormented Soule. Usually when the Sun, the Lord of the Ascendant, or houre, or of the 12th house are Significators of the party inquiring, these shew a Minde vexed with haughtinesse, vaine-glory, self-conceitednesse, Pride, &c.

Venus argues luxury, a laviscious desire to Women, wherewith both Body and Minde are disturbed. Mercury shews doating fancies, and fearfull imaginations, wheresoever you finde him a Significator and afflicted: as also, that he is stirred to mistrust upon vaine feares, his owne jealous fancies, or upon some flying reports.. Over and above the many Directions formerly prescribed, you must well consider whether the degrees wherein the Lord of the Ascendant, the Sun or Moon at time of the Birth (if you have the Patients Nativity) doe fall to be the degrees of a Signe

## The Resolution of

when the Moon is 12 degrees from the wherein a present Eclipse is, at time of the sicknesse or neer it, or of some eminent great Conjunction; for I must tell you, these are all unfortunate.

The Signe of the Eclips or of a great Conjunction threatening evil, or the Signe of the 8th House of the yeerly revolution of the World, falling in any of the Angles of the Nativity, especially in the Ascendant, proves very dangerous.

When a Signe ascends upon the first falling sick, or demand of the Patient, wherein the Infortune was in the Nativity, it most fearfully torments the sick party, viz. it shews he shall have a hard fit of Sicknesse. The Conjunction of the Moon with the Sun is a very ill Signe, when there's not above 6 degrees distance betwixt them, and the Moon not yet passed by the Sun, that is, not having been in Conjunction with him: however, upon the Sun and Moon their being in Conjunction in Aries or Leo, this misfortune is lessened; Sun, she shews little danger..

### Of the Crysis, or dayes Criticall.

Sundry Astrologians have handled this part of Medicinall Astrology so learnedly, that I shall onely referre them to their excellent Works, which are publikely to be had; onely thus much I have ever observed, that to find the true Crysis, you must as neer as can be obtained, get the hour wherein the Patient first took to his Bed; which if it cannot be had, then take the hour when first Judgment was required of the Physitian, and rectifie the Moon her motion to that very hour; if the Disease be not chronick, but acute, you shall find great alteration in the Disease and party infirmed, neer upon those times when the Moon comes to be distant from that her first place, 45 degrees; so also when she is 90 degrees from that place; and again when distant 135 degrees, for discovering whether the Crysis will be good or ill, you must note what Planet she is in aspect ithal at those times, whether with a friendly Planet or Infortune. If she be in a good aspect at those times with a benevolent Planet, it doth promise ease, and a better condition in the Disease.. But if she then meets with an ill aspect of the Lord of the 8<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup>, the Patient will be worse, his paine encrease,

and the Medicine will do little good. I usually observe, and I do not remember that I have failed, viz. that as oft as the Moon came to Square, Conjunction or Opposition of that Planet who did any wayes either afflict the ascendant; the Lord of the ascendant of the Moon, or when she came to the like aspect of the Lord of the 6th or any Planet that was posited in the 6th, I say, then I did ever observe the Patient to be much distempered, the Disease high, and Medicines given about those times to work little or no good effect; when I observed Moon to come to a Trine or Sextile of the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the 11th, or Lord of the 9th or 10th, I use to pronounce to the Infirm, comfort and some relaxation or an intervall of ease; so also, when the Lord of the Ascendant came to any good aspect of the Sun (if he has not power or domination in the disease, I found the Patient's mind much enlightened.)

**[How long ere the sick recover.]**

When I find, that by God's blessing the sick party shall recover, and it be demanded, When or about what time it is like to be? I usually observe, who is the Lord of the Ascendant, and which of the benevolent Planets he is in aspect with, and how many degrees there are distant betwixt them, in what house they both are in, viz. whether Angles, Succedant, Cadent, what Signe they possesse, whether Moveable, Fixed or Common, and according to discretion and quality of the Disease, so I frame my measure of time; yet ordinarily if the aspect be in moveable Signes, I judge, in so many dayes the party will amend, the more certainly, I determine, if the significators be swift in motion, angular.. If the application be in common Signes, I neither judge moneths, weeks or dayes, but according as I can with discretion frame my judgment, having first observed the nature of the Disease, and possibility of determining in such or such a time, the Ancients did say:

Moveable Signes shew Dayes.

Common Signes, Weeks or Moneths.

Fixed Signes, Moneths or Yeers.

Angles are equivalent to moveable Signes.

Succedant to common Signes.

Cadent to fixed Signes.

## The Resolution of

Together with the principall Significators, consider the quick or slow motion of the Moon, the Signe she is in, and its quality, mix all together, and your judgments will be more rationall: I many times find, when the Lord of the Ascendant moves out of the Signe he is in at the time of the Question, and has essentiall Dignities in the Signe he is going into, the party recovers then, or sensibly feels an alteration for the good in himselfe; and so if the later degrees of a Signe are on the cusp of the 6th, viz. if I find 28 degrees, and the Signe common, I say, the Disease will vary in lesse time then 2 weeks: I might give infinite rules, but in judgment of a Figure or two subsequent, I shall better be understood in the practicall part of it, and deliver the method I always observed; but because, together with what I write, the Reader might have more variety of judgment; and because nothing in this life is more irksome then Sicknesse, or more delightfull then health, I have endeavoured to English the Iatromathematicks of Hermes, much esteemed in all Ages, and here to insert them, as being necessary to the Judgments of this House.

---

*HERMES TRISMEGISTUS upon the first*

*Decumbiture of the Sick.*

The heavenly Rayes or influence proceeding and emitted from the seven Planets are multiplied and dispersed into the severall members of man, even whilst the conception in the Mothers Wombe, doth first begin to cleave together: neither verily doth it happen otherwayes when the child first sees the light of this world, but even according to the position of the twelve Signes of Heaven, so doe we assigne the Head to the Signe Aries.

*The Sensitive Parts or Instruments of Mans Body are  
thus attributes to the seven Planets.*

The right Eye to the Sun, the left to the Moon.

The sense of Hearing and Eares to Saturn..

The Braine to Jupiter, Blood to Mars.

Smelling and Tasting to Venus.

The Tongue, the Weesell-pipe of a mans Throat or Lung-pipe to Mercury.

That member suffers a defect or imperfection, of which either at conception or birth an afflicted Planet had dominion or did Signifie the same.

There are also in man foure more principall and generall parts; the Head, the Breast, the Hands, and Feet.

If the Planet who governth any of those principal parts be unfortunate and ill affected, either at the time of Conception or Birth, the same Planet afflicteth or disfigureth all those parts so attributed unto himselfe, or some particular or principall part of those members.

As when the Sun or Moon be ill disposed or vitiated, either the one or both, the eyes receive prejudice; if Saturn the eares, teeth or sense of hearing. When Mercury is oppressed, we find a defect in the tongue, or stammering in speech. And in the same manner we may apprehend, whether any part of the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Heart, or any of the intestines or inwards of the body be corrupted and infected, radically from the Birth or Conception..

In consideration of the Hands and Feet we shall observe, whether the Fingers, Nailes or any of these are unperfect or vitiated by the affinity of some predominating malignant Planet.

To such defects and imperfections as are within the compasse of cure, convenient Medicines are to be applyed, and we must resist the Disease proceeding from the influence of the Planets, by other Planets of contrary nature and power to the Planet afflicting.

To Saturn are assigned such Medicaments as doe coole or refrigerate, extenuate with drinesse and promotes ficcidity.

## The Resolution of

To Mercury such as congeale, are flatuous and windy.

To Mars such as are calefactive, warm and impletive, as unto a Planet being a very sharpe heater and procurator of blood..

To Jupiter and Venus things conglutinating, mollifying and are effective to asswage and cure all Ulcers.

The Moone helps that Planet, or lends assistance to him, be he good or bad, to whom she applies..

To him therefore that would either cure the Sicke or heale the Lame, the position of Heaven ought to be well considered and knowne, set or erected for the houre of his first falling sick, or lying downe; the Planets and their respective disposition and mutuall habit to and among themselves, is carefully to be respected, for without the congresse and influence of these in humane and worldly affaires, nothing is either infirme or sound. No Patient can possibly be cured by the industry of his Physitian, be he never so learned, without the benevolent configuration of the Stars, and happy posture thereof; but he shall either perish, being destitute hereof, or recover and be preserved by their kinde influence..

If the certaine hour of the parties first falling sick cannot exactly be knowne, then carefully take the position of Heaven at that given time when judgment is required of the Physitian: therein observe from whom the Moon is separated, to whom she applies, with what Planets she is in Square or Opposition to, or with whom in Conjunction; if she be in configuration with the malevolents, she intimates the Disease will extend almost to death. But with the Fortunes, the sick will obtaine remedy more speedily: Observe if she be swift in motion, and encreasing in light, or whether both of them happen at once, or neither of them: for if after her Conjunction with the Sun, when she begins to grow great, and as it were, to swell with the encrease of light and motion, she shall then be afflicted by the Square or Opposition of Mars, before she came to Opposition of Sun, and no intervening aspect of a benevolent Planet chance between, she signifies mortall or pernicious Diseases. But if conjoynd, or in good aspect of beneficiall Starres, the infirme Body shall recover, though he were absolutely persuaded he should not live or escape that Disease; but if the Moon be decreasing in light and motion, and afflicted either by the Square or Opposition of

Saturn (unlesse presently after Opposition with Saturn the vigor of the Disease remit) the Disease is not curable but Mortall. If she apply to benevolent Planets, the Disease will soone be cured. This is further to be considered, that during the encrease of the Moon in number and light, the Disease encreaseth.. When the Moon growes slow in motion, the sicknesse diminisheth. This ought carefully to be regarded upon the first insult of every Disease..

Those who are at the time of their first lying downe are oppressed by the malignant influence of Saturn or Mercury, they are commonly heavy and drowsie, unwillingly moving their diseased Members, stupified or benumbed with immoderate cold, or molested with unnatural defluxions: The Disease by little and little stealeth upon the sick party, nor is he easily awaked though moved thereunto: He is silent in speech, fearfull, desires such Plaisters or formentations as are very hot, and inforce heat; they delight to be without light, as to be in darknesse; he sighes continually, and gently drawes in his breath, or sucks it up, or is short winded; the Pulse is swift and painfull; warme things applyed gives them great comfort; they have feeble Pulses; the outside of their bodies are cold and dry whereby it comes to passe, that in curing such people, that the Physitian ought to apply such Medicines as are naturally hot, doe mollifie and constringe.

Who fall sicke upon any malevolent configuration of the Sun or Mars, become disturbed in their Minds, perplexed in their Fancies, are troublesome and very rugged in their deportment; the superficial parts of their bodies being inflamed with a fiery heat. They are prone to anger, make much clamor or noyse, look peevisly, lye staring, aiwayes thirsty by reason of the roughnesse of their parched tongues; desirious of Wine, cold Drinke, importuning the use of Bathes: no manner of Meat whets their appetite; they freely squander out their virulent language against every man; they have a short, depressed and inordinate Pulse; red rubicund faces, oppressed with fullnesse of body. For recovery of these Men, it conduces much to let Blood untill the fifth day, or prescribe such Medicines as evacuate and Purge the foulnesse of their bodies, and to administer such other Remedies

## The Resolution of

as the necessity of nature further requires. What Medicines are agreeable to the nature of Mars are repugnant to Saturn as not calesactive, emollient or mollifying and dissolving obstructions.

Medications which naturally are concurring with Saturn, prove contrary to those of the nature of Mars; as those which are refrigerating or cooling, astringent or binding, and repercussing.

All infirmities or passions, or tremblings of the heart, and such as proceed from the mouth of the Stomack, Diseases and paines in the Arteries, Veines and Joynts, have originall from the evill influence of Mars and Sun.

Continues Feavers, Phrensies, Exulceration and inflammation of the Lungs and Lights, and such like Diseases, draw their originall from Saturn and Mercury; Against such Diseases, Medicines that refrigerate are most proper, of which sort are these:

Nightshade	Stone Hematites	Allum
Coriander	Purcel/Egg White	Flower of Field-Vine
Endive	Flax-seed	Fruit of Palm Trees
Juyce of Poppy	Reed	The Myrrh-Tree
Root of Alkakenge	Leaves of Mallows	Summach
Knot-graffe	Pomegranet	Fresh Roses
Singreen	Hypocistis	Bull-Rushes
Fleawort	Cypress Tree	Ladanum
Lentiles	Blackberry Tree	Saffron
Vine-leaves	Acania	Potomagitum
White Lead	Quinces	
Silver-froth	Pirapirastra	

Such medicines as are naturally calesactive or hot, are assigned to the dominion of Mars and Sunne; whereof some are as followeth:

Oleum Cyprinum	Ongnentum Irinum	White Daffodille
Cinamon	Fenigreek	Sweet Marjorum
Spikenard	Myrrh	Cassia Odorata

all manner of QUESTIONS

Bdellium	Frankinsence	Storax Calamita
Ammoniacum	Helleborus	Ocymum
Root Sera	Rue/Hearbgrace	Pyrethrum
Dry Figgs	Mirabolans	Chrysocalla
Cummin	Onions	Pix
Salt-Peeter	Garlic	Fat
Granum Gnisdium	Leeks	Marrow
Staves-acre	Raddish Roots	Galbanum
Stone Asius	Chick Peas	Flower de Luce
Galangal	Sea-Salt	

all things smelling sweet, and being fragrant.

To expulse and recover those Diseases which have their original rise and cause from Saturn or Mercury (which afterwards you shall have discovered by the course of the Moon) such manner of Medicines as these must be administered, which do naturally heat and mollifie. But in repressing Solar and Martiall Diseases, the learned Physitian must apply such Remedies, as by nature are refrigerative, cooling and repercussive.

*Of the Signes and conjectures of the Disease, and of life or death  
by the good or ill positions of the Moon at time of the Patient first lying  
downe, or demanding the Question.*

Whoever shall first lye downe of their sickness, the Moon decreasing in light and motion, in any of the 12 Signes, and afflicted by Saturn his Square, Opposition or Conjunction, shall in part or in all, be partaker of such Diseases as follows, during the time of the continuance of their Disease..

MOON IN ARIES (CONJUNCT - SQUARE – OPPOSITION) SATURN

Viz.. With Head—ach, or heavinesse of the Head, or Rheume, falling down into the Nostrils, singing in the Eares, stuffing in the Head, wearinesse or dulnesse of the Eyes, distillation of Rheumes and corrupt humours falling from the head into the Throat and Wind-pipe, weak Pulse and inordinate, drowsinesse of mind, loathing of the Stomack, intemperate or unseasonable Sweats, hot within, cold without, more afflicted by night then day; if Moon be not favoured by the aspect of any good Planet , without doubt

the sick party will dye, God sending no extraordinary remedy. To loosen the Belly represses the grief, to let blood is ill.

**MOON IN TAURUS (CONJUNCT- SQUARE - OPPOSITION) SATURN**

Feavers proceeding from obstructions and distemper of the Ppaecordiacks and Arteries, viz. of the inward parts neer the Heart, Liver and Lungs, occasioned by too much Luxury, or from Surfets or inordinate Repletion; their Pulses are lofty and high, but immoderate, an inflation or puffing up of the Body, ulceration of the Lungs; if the Moon be not supported with some gentle aspects of the Fortunes, the party will hardly live fourteen dayes; but if the Moon be, as beforehand, in any good aspect, beyond expectation the sick will recover. Those Medicines which purge or dissolve grosse Humours, and Phlebotomy are good..

**MOON IN GEMINI (CONJUNCT – SQUARE – OPPOSITION) SATURN**

Who fall sick, the Moon in Gemini, afflicted of Saturn, by Conjunction, Square or Opposition, have the original of their Disease, occasioned by wearinesse of the mind, and over-burdening it with multiplicity of affaires, or some wearinesse in oistu, or over-much exercise of body, feare of a small Feaver, the paine disperses itself all over the body, but principally in the Arteries and Joynts.

I find the Vitals much afflicted when Moon is in Gemini, at the time of any ones Decumbiture, and the sick inclinable to a Consumption; with such the Pulse is rare and little, afflicted with frequent sweatings, Simptomes of the Spleen, and the Disease more troublesome in the night then in the day; if Mars, together with Saturn, at the same time afflict the Moon, most Authors hold, the sick will not live above ten dayes, unlesse the favorable aspects of Jupiter or Venus intervene, and then after a long time, the sick may recover.

**MOON IN CANCER (CONJUNCT – SQUARE – OPPOSITION) SATURN**

Who fals sick the Moon afflicted of Saturn in Cancer, is much afflicted in the Brest with tough melancholly Matter, or with filmy, thick Flegme, is vexed with Coughs, or abundance of Spittle and oisture, Catarres, Hoarcenesse, distillation of Rheumes, or descending of Humours into the Brest, their Pipes are narrow and obstructed, small Feavers, and many times feare of the

Quotidian Ague; but usually a Quartan Ague followes, holding a long time, Belly ake, or some infirmnesse in the Reynes or Secrets. If the Moon be decreasing and near the Body of Saturn, The sicknesse will continue a great space of time; and if together with her affliction, the Lord of the Ascendant be impedited by the Lord of the 8th, there's small hopes of recovery.

#### MOON IN LEO (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) SATURN

Those who lye down or first complaine, the Moon being impedited of Saturn in Leo, the sicknesse shall proceed of ill melancholy Blood, the sick will be oppressed with unkindly heat in the Brest, intension of the Heart-strings, with violent Feavers, the Pulse are troubled, externall and internall Heats doe much annoy the sick, sometimes they are taken with a fit of the Stone, or faintnesse of Heart, or Swooning, and if the Disease does continue long, the sick is in danger of the Black-jaundices.

Such things as gently moisten and heat, are good for the Diseased; when the Moon comes to the Opposition of Saturn, if the Sextile, Trine or Conjunction of Jupiter or Venus afflict not, many times the sick dyeth.

#### MOON IN VIRGO (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) SATURN

The Moon in Virgo afflicted by Saturn, the Sicknesse proceeds from Crudities and evill digestion in the Stomack, and from too much viscidious Flegme obstructing the Bowels and Intrailes, pricking or shooting under the Ribs, inordinate Feavers, many times I find the sick afflicted when the Moon is in Virgo in aspect of Saturn with the Wind-chollick, with extreme Melancholly, with the Gout or aches in the Thighes and Feet, &c., things which mollifie heat and dissolve, are most proper for the sick; when the cause of the Disease originally rises from this configuration of the Moon in Virgo, unfortunated by Saturn, I seldom find by experience but that the Diseased continues sick a great while; for Virgo is an Earth Signe and Saturn is Slow.

#### MOON IN LIBRA (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) SATURN

The Moon in Libra afflicted by Saturn, the Disease has its originall form some Surfet of Wine, Gluttony, or Meat not fully digested, or too many Venery, the Brest is disaffected, so also the Head, no appetite to eat, a loathing in the Stomack, the

Cough, Hoarcenesse, distillation of Rheums afflict him: I have found the sick party, upon this aspect of the Moon to Saturn, to have been troubled with great panes in the Joynts, Knees and Thighes, and an itching in those parts, they fearing a Sciatica..

#### MOON IN SCORPIO (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) SATURN

Saturn afflicting the Moon in Scorpio, the Disease is in Ano or Anglice [Arse-hole] usually an Ulcer there, or the Hemorroids or Piles, or some Exulceration or Bubo, [Anglice] a botch in the Privy-members.

I find by experience, if a man or woman enquire upon the Moon her affliction by Saturn in Scorpio, there's no retention of Urine, the party is vexed with the Stone in the Bladder, or with a swelling dropsical Humour, offending and swelling about their Knees and Legs. As also sometimes they have a Flux, if a man then the Gonorrea; if a woman, too much abundance of Menstrua's.

#### MOON IN SAGITTARIUS (CONJUNCT – SQUARE – OPPOSITION) SATURN

Saturn afflicting the Moon, the diseased party is sensibly oppressed with Deflux of subtile, thin sharp Humours, griefes in the Arteries or Joynts, feare of a Feaver, extremeties of heat and cold, many times a double accesse of a Feaver. What mitigates heat gently, and moystens, is good for such people as fall sick under this aspect.

I find by experience, that the Moon in Sagittarius, afflicted by a Conjunction of Saturn, doth cause the Disease to proceed from Blood infected with cholera and melancholly, and many times by too great paines-taking, or violent exercise, and cold thereupon taken. Upon the Opposition of the Moon and Saturn, for the most part the sick has a spice of the Gout, or some Tumour or Swelling in the Hands, or Thighes, or Feet &c. If Mars have any ill aspect to the Moon as well as Saturn at time of first falling sick, it proves a violent burning Feaver.

#### MOON IN CAPRICORN (CONJUNCT – SQUARE – OPPOSITION) SATURN

The Disease proceeds from Cold and Melancholly, with subtile, thin Distillations, heavinesse of the Brest and Stomack, difficulty of breathing, dry Coughs, the Lungs oppressed, intended Feavers, more pained in the night then in the day-time. Medicines that heat and moysten moderately doe availe in this Disease.

The party will still complain of the Head-ach, or paine in the left Eare, or of a Rumbling or Noyse in his Head.

## all manner of QUESTIONS

### MOON IN AQUARIUS (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) SATURN

The Sicknesse hath beginning, or is occasioned from too much labour, wearisomenesse or toying the Body and Minde, want of sleepe and due refreshment of nature: The Malady ceaseth on him unequally, with remission and intension, untill the Moon have past the opposition of her owne place, then if your Fortunes have any good Aspect to the Moone, the sicke is recoverable. I finde the sicke complaining or lying downe under the preceding malevolent Aspect, to be grieved with winde or noyse in the head, with faint fits or passions of the heart; or many times they have either a sore throat, or are troubled with a rising there, and in danger of suffocation.

### MOON IN PISCES (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) SATURN

The Malady its cause, is from cold distillations; the party is afflicted with continual Feavers, oft and continuall sighings, pricking or shooting under the Paps, extensions of the precordiacks and hart-strings.

I find the Sicke have surfeited by some extremity of cold, that their throat is oppressed with thicke fleagme, and their brest is troubled with a rotten cough and abundance of watery matter lodging there..

Those Medicines that heat and gently califie are good in these cases.

As we have treated of such Diseases as may afflict any one upon their first falling Sicke or Decumbiture, the Moon being in any of the 12 Signes and oppressed by Saturn, or indeed by Mercury.. So now we will endeavour to chew the quality of the Disease from the Moon her affliction from Mars or the Sun through the 12 Signes of the Zodiacke.

### MOON IN ARIES (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

Who fall sick the Moon in Conjunction, Square or Opposition of Mars in Aries, their disease shall proceed from a distempered affection of the Membranes or Pellices of the braine, continual Feavers, no rest or quietnesse. An hot thirsty mouth, extreme thirst, drynesse of the tongue, hot Liver or inflamation thereof, much heat in the Brest, high and sublated Pulses, keeping no order, a Phrensie may be feared, or deprivation of Senses: letting of Blood and such things as do coole and nourish are very helpfull.

## The Resolution of

If the Moon next after her separation from the Malevolent beames or aspect of Mars doe apply to Coniunct or Opposition of Saturn, and she decreasing in light and slow in motion, there's small hopes of life; let the sicke prepare for God. I finde, usually the Moon being in Aries afflicted of Mars, the party is almost ready to run mad, or hath some extreme paine or grieffe in his Belly or smal guts occasioned by chollericke obstructions..

### MOON IN TAURUS (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

The party falling sicke, has too much abundance of ill Blood, continuall Feavers, the whole frame of the body obstructed, inflammation of the throat, neck and hinder—part thereof, ach of the bones, ungentle slumbers, but no sleepe, a foolish longing after Wine and cold water. Blood letting and such things as moderately coole or allay heat are necessary.

I finde Moon in Taurus afflicted by Mars, the Patient is afflicted with the stranguary, or stone, or gravell in the Reines and Kidneys, with pestilent soare throats, or hoarsenesse, or some malignity there in that member.

### MOON IN GEMINI (CONJUNCT - SQUARE – OPPOSITION) MARS

Who takes his or her Bed the Moon in Gemini afflicted by Mars, usually shews he or she shall undergo a violent and dangerous Feaver, obstructions; high and inordinate Pulses attend such; the blood is too hot, and a necessity there is of emission of blood. The whole body being neer corruption, by reason of the ranknesse of blood..

I finde those falling sicke the Moone in Gemini afflicted by Mars, to be pained all over the body, the Disease in no place settled, their Blood extremely windy, corrupted, and what not, some lameness or grief in their Arms or Joynts, and afflicted with the stone or heat in the reines, and sometimes spitting of blood.

### MOON IN CANCER (CONJUNCT – SQUARE – OPPOSITION) MARS

The Moone afflicted by Mars in Cancer, the Sicke is sensible of great abundance of sweet fleagme in his stomacke, hath too much ingurgitated, or taken some surfeit, oft vomits or desires so to do, with eversion or turning of the ventricle.

## all manner of QUESTIONS

I finde, usually it is a meer surfeit gotten by riot and excesse, and most that I have seen thus afflicted have been cured by Vomit; many times it turns to a loosenesse, or a rotten filthy cough, sometimes spitting of blood.

### MOON IN LEO (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

In this case too much blood abounds and thereby strong Feavers, very weake Pulses, raving and strong raging fits, a disturbed Braine, depravation of appetite, heavinesse and drowsinesse all over the body, many distempers of the heart; the body in danger of a Consumption; usually they dye about the ninth day after the first falling sicke, if other configurations of heavens accord. I finde the Blood over—heated, the party almost starke raging mad, choller in excesse abounding, the body over—dried, a probability of the Plurisie; faintnesse and swooning, or the heart very much afflicted; I evermore feare this dangerous Conjunction or Opposition of Mars and the Moone in this Signe, more then in any other of the Zodiacke.

### MOON IN VIRGO (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

Usually in alteration or flux in the Belly, or miseraicks followes this unluckie position, small Feavers, the originall choller and melancholly, the Pulse remisse, eversion of the ventricle loathing of food; death within 30 days, if the Fortunes assist not.

I have by experience found, the afflicted upon this aspect or aspects, to be tormented with the winde, chollicke, many times weaknesse in the legges or neere the ancles. Yet I did never finde any Disease easily removeable, if the Moone at time of the decumbiture, or first falling ill, was afflicted by Mars in Virgo.

### MOON IN LIBRA (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

The Patient is grieved with plenitude of Blood, and from that cause hath intended Feavers, high Pulses, abstains from sleepe, has no naturall rest, an inflammation all over the body. I observe in this kinde, sick people upon this kinde are oppressed with Blood over-heated, have taken some surfeit by disorder in dyet; many times have the stone or gravell in their kidneys, or great heat therein.

## The Resolution of

Glister, and such things are gently coole, are best in this nature; many times the Disease is all over the Body, in every part; and most violent burning Feavers follow. Blood letting is good.

### MOON IN SCORPIO (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

Its neither better or worse with the party inquiring, but that he or she hath some grievous infirmnesse in his or her privie parts. There's usually some exulceration, the Pox small or French (or Mesels, if children) the Hemerods or Pyles.

I observe the Sicke offended with snafling in the Head, or some grievous colds or rheumes in that member; if the party looke like a wanton, the French Pox or Gonorrea or burnt Prick, without more words I doe judge: many times I find the party scabby and oppressed with breakings out, &c.

This is corruption of Blood, &c. such things as heat and comfort, are now necessary; the Disease usually is a scandalous one. Let a modest party propound the Question; there's cause to distrust foule play, &c. if a Man propound, the Wife may be faulty, &c. in Contrarlo.

### MOON IN SAGITTARIUS (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

Such an affliction of the Moone in Sagittarius intimates, the sick party is grieved with a very desperate Disease, occasioned from surfetting or gluttony, or too much repletion; he is tormented with high Feavers, with chollerick passions, with the Flux or Laske: the Pulses are few and faint, or beat slowly and weakly. If the sicke escape the 7th day, or know properly that day when the Moone comes to a true Square of the place she was in at first lying downe, there's then hope of true recovery.. I daily find by experience, the sick party his Blood is over-heated by some inordinate exercise, that he burnes extreamly, sometimes the malignancy of the pestilent Feaver is such, he is twice or thrice let Blood; they are besides many times offended with the Hand and Foot-gout, or Itches and breakings out, and sometimes with sore Throats, &c. at other times sharp Rheume offend their Eyes..

### MOON IN CAPRICORN (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

Here appears no perfect concoction, Choller abounds, the sick desires to vomit, there's inappetency of the Ventricle, a

## all manner of QUESTIONS.

swelling of puffing up in the Sinews, a Flux of the Belly followes immediatly, continual or oft returning Feavers, inflammation of the Brest, some Exulceration offends the party, or a choleric humour his Hands or Joynts of his Fingers. Obstructive and contingent Medicines are usefull, their Pulses are remisse and slow.

I find the sick inclinable to the Yellow-jaundies, their Countenance meagre, and their Persons exceeding leane, and that the Blood all over the body is disaffected, and the Disease is very hard to be cured by the most Learned; such usually have very little Blood, or their Blood is corrupted to purpose, or in the highest measure.

### MOON IN AQUARIUS (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

If the Moon be slow in motion, and decreasing in light, when a Disease first takes the party, and is afflicted of Mars, the Infirmitie proceeds from most sharp and violent affections, or vehement passions; any favorable Planet casting his good aspect unto the Moon, either at her first Square to her owne place, or when she comes to Opposition of that degree of the zodiack she was in at the first lying downe, gives present remedy after twenty dayes.

Experience hath informed me that upon the preceding aspects, especially upon the Opposition, the sick has been pained at the Heart, troubled with swooning fits, had a most desperate Feaver, the Blood swelling in all the Veines, high Pulses; sometimes they complaine of great paine in their Brest, and draw their Wind with great difficulty.

### MOON IN PISCES (CONJUNCT - SQUARE - OPPOSITION) MARS

When the Moon is afflicted of Mars in this Signe Pisces, and is encreasing in light, and swift in motion, the Body is full of grosse Humours, the Disease proceeds from too much ingurgitation, swelling and drinking, the Disease is most prevalent in the night-time; the party is vexed with a phrenetick Out-rage or Delirium, hath sharp burning Feavers, vehement thirst and desirous of Wine.

Usually I find, the party sick or enquiring, when the Moon is of Mars in Pisces so afflicted, oppressed with violent Loosenesse, and grievously complaining of paine in their Bellies, or an extraordinary rotten Cough, and continuall defluxion of Rheume

## The Resolution of

from the Head into the Throat, the party almost suffocated therewith, their Bellies swollen, and they in danger of a Dropsie.

---

### *Astrological Aphorismes beneficial For Physicians.*

1. In questions concerning sick People, give the Ascendant and his Lord and the Lord of the Figure for Significators of the sick party.
2. From the Signe of the 6th, the Lord of that House, Planets therein placed, and place of Heaven and Signe wherein the Moon is, require the Disease or part afflicted, with relation to the Ascendant
3. The 7th house represents the Physician, the 10th his Medicine; if the Lord of the 7th be unfortunate, the Physician shall not cure; if the 10th house or Lord thereof, his Physick is improper.
4. The 4th house signifies the end of the sicknesse, and whether It will terminate quickly, or endure long: fixed Signes prolong, common Signes vary the Disease, moveable ones shew an end one way or another quickly.
- 5.. That Physician that first visits his Patient in the houre of Saturn, his Patient shall either be long sick, or long in curing, and suffers much torment in his cure; nor shall be cured, untill almost both Physician and Patient despaired.
6. He that first enters upon a cure in the hour of Mars, shall find his Patient disaffected to him, and partly disdain or reject his Medicines, his pains ill rewarded, and his person slighted.
7. He that first visits his Patient in the hour of Jupiter or Venus, shall have good words of the sick, be well esteemed and paid for his paines. Though he faile of the cure, yet shall he receive no prejudice thereby; I meane, in point of estimation..
8. When a Urine is brought, let the Ascendant represent the sick Party, whether the Querent come with consent or no, for the Urine was sometimes of the essence of the sick.
9. If no Urine or consent of the sick party come to the

Physician, then the Ascendant presents the Querent; but the person and sicknesse must be required according to the relation the Querent has to the sick party: A man for his servant, the 6th shall shew his person, not his Disease, that must be from the 6th to the 6th, which is the 11th, &c., sic. in allis where no consent is.

10. But in every Disease have care to the place of the Moon, for she is a general Significatrix in all things.
11. The sick party is in great danger of death, when at the time of the Question asked, or when the sicknesse first invaded the sick party, both the Sun and Moon are under the Earth.
12. As no light is in this World without the presence of the Sun or Moon, so no safety, or hopes of recovery in the sick, when they are obscured or subterranean at first lying downe of the sicke, and it's greater argument of death, if either of them be then afflicted.
13. The Square or Opposition of the Fortunes, as it destroyeth not, so neither doth the benevolent aspect of the Infortunes profit, unlesse that aspect be with Reception.
14. If the Sun and Moon, or Lord of the Figure, or Lord of the Ascendant, be free from affliction, and have no affinity with the Lord of the 8th, without doubt the sick party will recover; if two of these Significators be so affected, it will goe well with him, otherwise he dyes.
15. The Lord of the Ascendant in his Fall, unfortunate or Combust, or else the Lord of the Figure, it's doubtfull the sick party will dye of that Infirmitie.
16. When the Significator of the sick is feeble, and the Lord of the 8th strong and afflicting him, it's much feared the sick party will dye of his then infirmnesse, nature being weak, and the Disease prevalent.
17. If the Lord of the Ascendant be placed in the 8th, and received of the Lord of the 8th by some essentiall Dignity, though the Lord of the Ascendant receive not him againe, the sick party recovers beyond expectation.
18. The Physitian may justly feare his Patient, when the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon do both apply by ill aspect to a Planet under the Earth; the contrary is to be expected, if they apply to a Planet above the Earth. The 12th, 11th, 9th, 8th, 7th houses are above the Earth, the rest under.
19. The Lord of the 8th being on the cusp of the 10th, and the Lord of the Ascendant under the Earth, there's great fear of recovery.

## The Resolution of

20. If the Moon be swift in course, and increasing in light, and by a Sextile or Trine apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, though under the Earth, it hastens the cure, the more easily if any Reception be; the cure must needs be sooner if the application be above the Earth to the Lord of the Ascendant.
21. If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 6th, or the Lord of the 6th in the Ascendant, it protracts the Disease, and is an argument of much affliction therein; so also doth the Square or Opposition of the Lord of the 6th to the Lord of the Ascendant.
22. If the two benevolent Planets Jupiter and Venus be most powerfull in the Figure, judge well to the sick, or hope well; if the Infortunes be most strong, judge the contrary.
23. The application of the Lord of the 4th, to the Conjunction of the Lord of the 8th, prolongs the Infirmitie, and also signifieth Death, if the Lord of the 4th be an Infortune; of a benevolent expect the contrary.
24. A Retrograde Planet Significator of the Disease, shews the continuance of it, and argues the Bodies Consumption, Backsliding and Relapse.
25. The Significator being stationary, shews aptnesse and desire to vomit, and the oft change and variation of the Disease; but if he be Combust of the Sun, for the most part the sick dyes: and the reason is, a Planet stationary hath time to work mischief, because he moves not.
26. A Significator in his Fall or Detriment, shewes ill and much danger, and argues much distrust and fear in the sick party..
27. The Ascendant and the Moon being afflicted, and the Lord of the one and Dispositor of the other not so, the Disease is in the Body, not in the Spirits:
28. But the Ascendant and Moon free from misfortune, and their Lords unfortunate, the griefe lyes in the Spirits, not in the Body; but if both be afflicted, both Body and mind are tormented: so also, is a malevolent Planet behold the Ascendant and not the Moon, the Disease is in the Animals, not the Body, and so on the contrary..
29. The Lord of the 6th in the Ascendant, 9th, 11th or 10th house, the Disease is manifest; in the 7th or 4th, it lyes occult and not knowne, and so in the 12th or 8th.
30. Moveable Signes easily cause the Disease to vary; fixed Signes make it long and permenent, and not without much difficulty; removeable, common Signes shew recidivation, or that it's now here, now there, or that the sick party is much better at one time then at another.

all manner of QUESTIONS

31. In the beginning of Diseases, ever feare the ill posture and affliction of the Moon, mix the signification with the well or ill being of the Lord of the Ascendant, and so judge of the good or ill attending the sick.
32. If the Nativity of the sick may be obtained, observe if the Moon at the time of the first Decumbiture or Question asked, be then in a place where an Infortune was in the Radix, or in Square or Opposition thereof, the cure will goe on the more hardly, and be more difficult to overcome.
33. If in the beginning of a sicknesse the Moon be in the 6th of the Nativity, 4th, 7th, 8th, 12th, and both times there happens to be an Infortune, it doth manifest death, unlesse a Fortune at one of those times cast forth his benevolent Beames.
34. When the Ascendant of the sicknesse is opposite to that of the Nativity, and is either the 4th, 6th, 8th, 12th, or 7th, the Ascendant of the Revolution being not the same, it shews hardly any recovery.
35. When the Lord of the 2nd doth Infortunate the Lord of the Ascendant the sick shall not be cured without too much expense of his money; or if he dye, he spends most part or much upon his cure to no purpose.
36. The Sun in the Ascendant brings usually health immediatly; if in the 6th, the sicknesse presently changes; if the Lord of the 8th be Combust, the sick shall recover and not dye at this time.
37. The Sun is the candle or light of Heaven, and that Spirit which clarifies and beautifies those Signes he is in, destroying natures enemies.
38. Fear not the death of thy Patient if Jupiter be in good aspect to the Sun, although the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the Lord of the 8th..
39. When a sicknesse takes one first, at what time the Moon separates from combustion, the sicknesse will encrease untill the Moon doth come into Opposition of the Sun.
40. The Lord of the Ascendant being unfortunate in the 8th, the Patient will much encrease the Disease and retard the cure by his ill government and carelesnesse.
41. The Significator of the sick, Occidentall, denotes chronick Diseases; but Orientall, new sicknesse: consider the separation of the Moon, and as she separates or applies, so will the Disease decrease or increase, &c.
42. If Saturn be author of the Disease, it proceeds of Cold; if

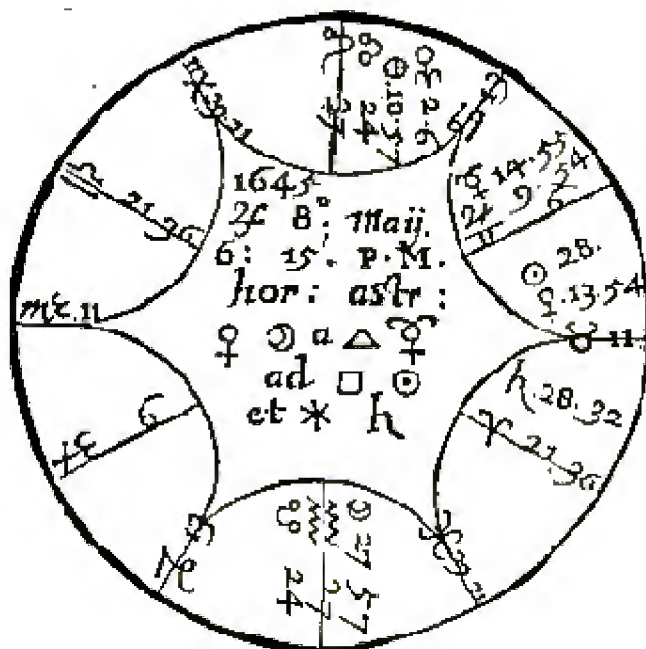
## The Resolution of

Mars or the Sun, it proceeds of Heat and Drinesse; and so doe in the signification of the rest of the Planets.

43. The Moon is more afflicted of Mars when she is encreased in light, and more oppressed by Saturn in her wane: beware in the beginning of a sicknesse when the Moon is thus unfortunated, and understand Mars doth more mischiefe when he is in masculine Signes, Oriental and above the Earth: doe the contrary in the judgment of Saturn.

### CHAP. XLV.

**A sick Doctor, what was his Disease?  
If curable?**



*What part of the Body was afflicted.*

The Signe ascending in the Question is Scorpio, the Chelae notable fixed Stars neer the Ascendant, yet it is not afflicted by the

evill position or presence of any evill Planet; therefore I must next look to the 6th house, and see if it be afflicted, wherein I find Saturn in his Fall, who thereby afflicts that house, which naturally signifies Diseases by his unlucky presence; from whence I concluded, that from thence and from that house I must require the part or member of the Body afflicted or most grieved, as you may read page 244.

Aries represents the Head, as you may see page 245.

Saturn in Aries signifies the Brest, as page 112.

Mars Lord of the Ascendant in Leo doth signifie the Heart.

The Lord of the Ascendant is Mars, and him you find but lately separated from a Square Dexter of Saturn, both of them in Cardinall Signes, Mars at time of the Square in Cancer, which presents the Brest and Stomack: from hence I positively concluded, as to the parts of Body grieved, they were the Head, Brest, Heart and Stomack, and that there lodged in the Brest or Stomack some melanchollick Obstruction, the cause of all his disease and Misery.

*From what Cause the Sicknesse was.*

Saturn being principall Significator of the Infirmitie, in his owne Termes, and the Moon in his house applying unto him, did prenote Melancholly, and such dry Diseases as are occasioned from melancholly distempers, and might abide in the Head and Brest: what Infirmities Saturn naturally signifieth, see page 244. how to make a right mixture, your Physicians best know, and what Diseases man may be subject unto in those parts, and may proceed from such causes as abovesaid.

Mars Lord of the Ascendant was also in the Termes of Saturn, and the Moon out of his Termes, applied to a Square of Sun, and he in Mars his Termes; so that Choller was a secondary cause of this Doctor's sicknesse; and indeed when I came to speak with him, he was afflicted with great paine and rumbling in his head, very silent, dull and melancholy, slept very little, had a very dry Cough, and complained of great weaknesse and paine in his Brest, and at the Heart; his Complexion was betwixt black and yellow, as if there was inclination to the Jaundies; he had besides

## The Resolution of

these, a lingering Consumption and great wearinesse all over him, and in every joynt, for the Moon is in an ayery Signe; and as Scorpio doth ascend, which signifies the Secrets, Stone in the Bladder; so doth also the Moon in Aquarius signifie the Secrets and Diseases therein, &c. so had he difficulty in making Urine, voyded red gravell, and was greatly pained in those parts, &c. Having my selfe little judgment in Physick, I advised him to perscribe for himselfe such Physicall Medicines as were gently hot, moyst and cordiall, whereby he might for a while prolong his life; for the Moon in the 4th in Sextile with Saturn, argues sicknesse until death: He dyed the fourteenth of August following..

### *Whether the Disease would be long or short?*

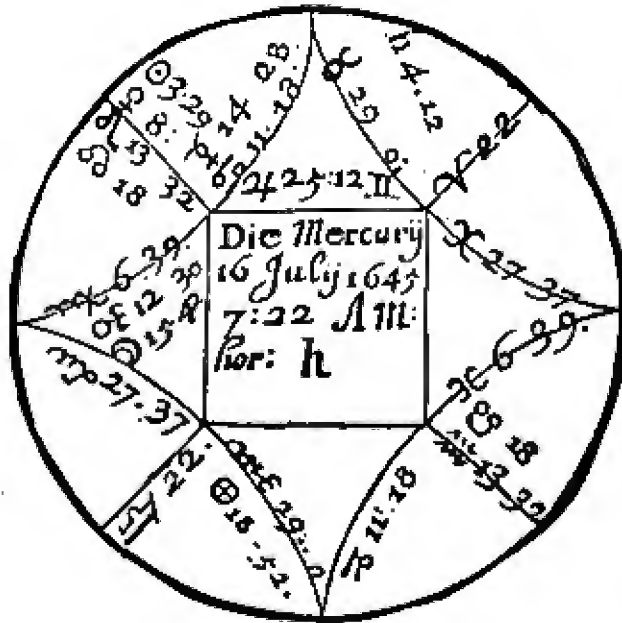
Saturn being author of the Disease, shewed it would be permanent, or of some continuance, as page 248. for he is a ponderous, slow Planet: besides, the Angles of the Figure are all fixed, the Moon and Sun both in fixed Signes, and in Square, out of Angles, both in the Termes of an Infortunate; Mars Lord of the Ascendant and 6th in a Fixed Signe; all these portend the longitude of the Disease: Besides, the Antiscion of Mars falls neer the Sun, and thereby afflicteth him, being the Luminary of the time.

---

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. XLVI.

Whether the Sick would live or dye,  
and what his Disease was?



*Judgment of the Figure aforesaid.*

The Signe Ascending, viz. Virgo, is in the Figure most afflicted by the corporall presence of Mars, who is partly Lord of the 8th house, therefore from that house and Signe must we require the Disease, cause, and member grieved: Aquarius being the Signe of the 6th, is fixed, afflicted by South Node, and Saturn who is Lord of the 6th house is in Taurus, a fixed Signe, earthly and melancholy, of the same nature and Triplicity that Virgo, the Signe ascending is of; the Moon a generall Significatrix in all Diseases, being afflicted by her proximity to Mars and posited in

## The Resolution of

the Ascendant, in an earthly, melancholy Signe, together with the other Significators, did portend the Patient to be wonderfully afflicted with the Spleen, with the Wind—chollick, and melancholly obstructions in the Bowels or small Guts, small Feavers, a remisse Pulse; and as the Signe Virgo is the Signe ascending, and Moon and Mars therein, it argued, the sick was perplexed with distempers in his Head, slept unquietly, &c. (all which was true)

I perswaded the man to make his peace with God, and to settle his house in order, for I did not perceive by naturall causes, that he could live above ten or twelve dayes..

And my reasons were, because all the Significators did promise no lesse then death: for first, Sun who was the temporall light at time of the Quere, and is (sons vitalis potentia) was in perfect Square of Saturn Lord of the 6th in Signes fixed.

Secondly, the Ascendant was extreamly afflicted by the presence of Mars, he being naturally ill, and accidentally almost Lord of the whole 8th house.

Thirdly, the Moon was neer Cauda Leonis, and afflicted by the crosse influence of Mars, in that house which signifies life, viz. the Ascendant

Fourthly, the Moon did separate from the Sextile of Mercury, Lord of the Ascendant, in Signes of long ascensions (which is more properly a Square aspect) and did transfer his vertue to Jupiter Lord of the 8th.

The sick dyed the 28th of July following, Mercury comming to the degree of the Sun in the Question, and therein to the Square of Saturn Lord of the 6th, the day preceeding; and the Moon to an Opposition of the Sun, the Moon that day transiting the degree of the 6th house at the time of the Question, viz. 14. of Aquarius, and Sun the cusp of the 12th.

---

## CHAP. XLVII.

### Of The Crysis in Diseases.

Crisis is no other thing then a duel or contention betwixt nature and the infirmity; if nature at time of the Crysis

## all manner of QUESTIONS

overcome the malignity of the Disease, it's a good Crysis; if the sicknesse prevaile, it's a pernicious and ill Crysis. Or

C R Y S I S is no more then this, viz. A sudden alteration of man's body when he is sick, tending either to health or further sicknesse; for when this Crysis is, there's a sharp fight, as it were, betwixt nature and the Disease, whether of them shall overcome.

Dayes Criticall, Decretory and Chrysmall are all one, and intend no more then a certaine and more sure judgment of the infirmity afflicting, either more powerfully, or in a lesse measure at those times when the true Crysis is.

The true Crysis is best of all taken from the moment of time when first the sicknesse invaded the Infirme; which if it cannot be had, then it may be taken (but not so certainly) from the very hour when first the Water is brought to the Doctor to advise for recovery: but if no Urine come, then when the Doctor first speaks with the sick party, and is demanded by the Infirmid what he thinks of his sicknesse, and what course he would advise for cure thereof.

Every sudden and vehement motion of the Disease may be called a Crysis as Galen saith; or it is, not a locall motion altogether, but an alteration of the Disease.

Or Crysis imports judgment in the Disease afflicting, and which way it will terminate, viz. for good or evil..

Hypocrates will have Crysis to be an acute or swift reportation in Diseases, either to recovery or death: But, say some, in regard there are more Diseases to terminate in health then in death (except pestilentiall Diseases) where the matter and cause is so malignant and poysonous, that nature many times doth not attend a fight or combat with the Disease, whereby it cannot properly be called a Crysis; the definition of the Hypocrates will not well hold, unlesse it be in such Diseases as doe determine in a recovery of the sick party: So some say.

Avicenna, in Canticis, agrees with Galen, and saith, Crysis (*est velox motus morbi ad salutem vel ad mortem..*)

There are some that have contended, That although in diseases there is a Crysis, yet is it not caused by influence of the Celestiall bodies, but from inferior causes.

Now if this were granted that Decretory or Criticall-dayes did proceed from inferior causes, then according to divers sicknesses and variety of humours, the severall Criticall—dayes were to be assumed, after a different way in tertians, quartans and continued Feavers: But this, as many learned say, cannot be, therefore it is more generailly received and concluded, that in regard of the great dominion and influence the Moon hath upon inferior Bodies, whereby she doth excite and stir up the humours, that she by her motion doth declare the true Crysis of the disease, and that it is required from the time of the sick parties first falling sick, and her recesse and accesse forward and backward to and from that place or degree of the Zodiack, wherein she was at the exact time of falling sick; or if that time cannot be procured, then as beforesaid, take her true place exactly rectified to the hour of the Patients first asking for advice.. I have hereunto inserted a Table, wherewith if you enter with the place of the Moon in Signe and degree, you shall easily discover when she comes to an Indicative day, when to a Semi—quadrate or halfe Crysis( when to a true Square, when to an Opposition ) which is called a full Crysis, and so for all the Indicative and Criticall dayes during the sicknesse, &c.. As for example; let the place of the Moon in the later Figure of the 16th of July 1645. be supposed the true period of beginning of a Disease, the place of the Moon is 15.42. Virgo; because 42 minutes doe almost make one degree, I enter with 16..degr.. under the Signe of Virgo in the 8th column, so that 16.degr. of Virgo is my Radix, or true place of the Moon; over against 16.degr. to the right hand, I find 8.30 over the head thereof Libra, so that when the Moon comes to 8.degr. and 31.min. of Libra, it was the first Indicative day, wherein the Physician might expect how the Disease then would shew it selfe; upon every Crysis or Indicative day, have consideration with what Planet the Moon is in configuration; if with a benevolent, expect some remisnesse in the Disease; if with a malevolent, a bad indication, &c.

Next on the right hand to 8.30, Libra, you find 1 M, viz. when the Moon came to the first of Scorpio, she was then in Semiquadrate to her first place, and this is, as it were, halfe a Crysis, at what time the Disease might more or lesse manifest it selfe according to that aspect the Moon found at her being in

that first degree of Scorpio. In the next column on the right hand, you see 23.30. over it Scorpio, it tells you, when the Moon came to the 23. and 30.min. of Scorpio, it was a second Indicative day, whereby the Physician might further judge of the encrease or decrease of the Disease: In the next column you find 16. over it Sagittarius, when the Moon came to the 16th of Sagittarius there was then a true Crysiss, at what time the Disease assuredly might be more fully discerned in one kind or other, and then, according to the aspects the Moon in that degree had to the Planets, good or ill, so might the Patient or Physician expect a better or worse Crysiss: and so in the same continued line or column, you run round the Heavens, ever observing the Moon her coming to those places of the Zodiack, wherein she makes the Indicative or Criticall day, and what Planets she is then in aspect with, and whether in the Figure they promise good or ill: Besides this, you shall observe what dayes she transits the cusps of the 6th, 7th and 8th houses, and how then she is aspected of the benevolent or ill Planets.

---

# The Resolution of

*The Table Followeth.*

B	C	D	D	E	F	G	G	H	I	J	J	K	L
15 30	80 30	23	15 30	80 30	23	15 30	80 30	23	15 30	80 30	23	15 30	8
16 30	91 30	24	16 30	91 30	24	16 30	91 30	24	16 30	91 30	24	16 30	9
17 30	102 30	25	17 30	102 30	25	17 30	102 30	25	17 30	102 30	25	17 30	10
18 30	113 30	26	18 30	113 30	26	18 30	113 30	26	18 30	113 30	26	18 30	11
19 30	124 30	27	19 30	124 30	27	19 30	124 30	27	19 30	124 30	27	19 30	12
20 30	135 30	28	20 30	135 30	28	20 30	135 30	28	20 30	135 30	28	20 30	13
21 30	146 30	29	21 30	146 30	29	21 30	146 30	29	21 30	146 30	29	21 30	14
22 30	157 30	30	22 30	157 30	30	22 30	157 30	30	22 30	157 30	30	22 30	15
23 30	168 30	1 E	23 30	168 30	1 H	23 30	168 30	1 K	23 30	168 30	1 K	23 30	16
24 30	179 30	2	24 30	179 30	2	24 30	179 30	2	24 30	179 30	2	24 30	17
25 30	1810 30	3	25 30	1810 30	3	25 30	1810 30	3	25 30	1810 30	3	25 30	18
26 30	1911 30	4	26 30	1911 30	4	26 30	1911 30	4	26 30	1911 30	4	26 30	19
27 30	2012 30	5	27 30	2012 30	5	27 30	2012 30	5	27 30	2012 30	5	27 30	20
28 30	2113 30	6	28 30	2113 30	6	28 30	2113 30	6	28 30	2113 30	6	28 30	21
29 30	2214 30	7	29 30	2214 30	7	29 30	2214 30	7	29 30	2214 30	7	29 30	22
1 C 30	2315 30	8	1 F 30	2315 30	8	1 I 30	2315 30	8	1 L 30	2315 30	8	1 L 30	23
2 30	2416 30	9	2 30	2416 30	9	2 30	2416 30	9	2 30	2416 30	9	2 30	24
3 30	2517 30	10	3 30	2517 30	10	3 30	2517 30	10	3 30	2517 30	10	3 30	25
4 30	2618 30	11	4 30	2618 30	11	4 30	2618 30	11	4 30	2618 30	11	4 30	26
5 30	2719 30	12	5 30	2719 30	12	5 30	2719 30	12	5 30	2719 30	12	5 30	27
6 30	2820 30	13	6 30	2820 30	13	6 30	2820 30	13	6 30	2820 30	13	6 30	28
7 30	2921 30	14	7 30	2921 30	14	7 30	2921 30	14	7 30	2921 30	14	7 30	29
8 30	3022 30	15	8 30	3022 30	15	8 30	3022 30	15	8 30	3022 30	15	8 30	30
9 30	1 D 23 30	16	9 30	1 G 23 30	16	9 30	1 J 23 30	16	9 30	1 J 23 30	16	9 30	1 A
10 30	224 30	17	10 30	224 30	17	10 30	224 30	17	10 30	224 30	17	10 30	2
11 30	325 30	18	11 30	325 30	18	11 30	325 30	18	11 30	325 30	18	11 30	3
12 30	426 30	19	12 30	426 30	19	12 30	426 30	19	12 30	426 30	19	12 30	4
13 30	527 30	20	13 30	527 30	20	13 30	527 30	20	13 30	527 30	20	13 30	5
14 30	628 30	21	14 30	628 30	21	14 30	628 30	21	14 30	628 30	21	14 30	6
15 30	729 30	22	15 30	729 30	22	15 30	729 30	22	15 30	729 30	22	15 30	7

all manner of QUESTIONS.

You must observe, that upon the Criticall day (but especially upon the first Quartill) when Moon meets with the body or aspect of a fortunate Planet, it's very probable (if the party be ordained for life) that nature will be fortified above the disease; and this her good aspect or application is a good indication of health, and that the Physician now employed shall restore the sick party to former health by most easie Medicines; but if she meet at that time with the unlucky aspect of an Infortune, it gives the Physician little hopes at present; the Crysis is then ill, and the Physician must more warily proceed, &c. formerly men did repute the 7th, 14th and 21st dayes for Criticall dayes; but in regard that the Moon her motion is sometimes more slow, at other times more quick, the precise day cannot be had without compute or calculation of her true motion; which how to doe, I have given sufficient direction in my Introduction.

In giving Medicines, observe the motion of the Moon, for she

Being In:	Ari,Leo,Sag,	the Attractive vertue is strengthened in the Plhegmatick.
	Tau,Vir,Cap,	the Retentive is fortified in Sanguine people.
	Gem,Lib,Aqu,	the Digestive in the Melanchollick.
	Can,Sco,Pis,	the Expulsive in the Cholerick.

Moon in Cancer,Scorpio,Pisces, in Sextile or Trine to:

Jupiter	Purge Melancholly.
Venus	Purge Choller.
Mars Sun	Purge Plegme.

The vertue retentive is stirred up from Saturn, by reason of his frigidity.

Vegetative & Digestive	by	Jupiter
Attractive & Irasicible	by	Mars
Vital & Natural Potency	by	Sun
Appetitive & Concupiscible	by	Venus
Cogitative & Imaginative	by	Mercury
Expulsive	by	Moon
Fiery Signes stir up red choller, viz.		Ari,Leo,Sag.
Earthly Signes, Black melancholly		Tau,Vir,Cap.
Ayery Signes, Blood		Gem,Lib,Aqu.
Watry Signs, Spittle & Phlegme		Can,Sco,Pis.

I once intended a more large Discourse of Sicknesse, but Master Booker having promised to undertake that labour, I forebeare.

---

**CHAP. XLVIII.**

**If a Servant shall get free from his Master?**

The first house, the Lord thereof, and the Moon, shall signifie the Servant; the 10th house and the Lord of the Signe shall denote his Master, let this condition be what it will be in this judgment; consider if the Lord of the Ascendant be joyned to the Lord of the 10th house, and whether it be a perfect Conjunction, whether by body or aspect, whether with reception or not: if it be a Conjunction by degree and minute, the Servant shall be freed easily, and in a short time; but if the Lord of the Ascendant be separated from the Lord of the 10th some few minutes, it's an argument he is as good as freed already from his Master: if no such Conjunction or aspect be betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the 10th, then have recourse to the Moon, and judge the same of her, as if she had been Lord of the Ascendant, &c. I mean if she be so aspected as abovesaid.

But if neither the Moon or Lord of the Ascendant be separated from the Lord of the 10th, consider if either of them be separated from the Sun, or joyned with him, judge in the like nature of them as you would have done with the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the 10th, the same aspects considered: but if the Question be determinate and not absolute, viz., if he demand, Shall I be freed from the service or slavery of this man my Master, in which I now live, or shall I ever be freed from his power? then see if the Lord of the Ascendant be cadent from an Angle, and have no aspect to the Ascendant, or is in aspect with any Planet in an Angle, or with a Planet that doth behold the Ascendant, or if he be in the 3rd or 9th, or joyned to a Planet in them; then say, he shall be freed from his service, and shall depart from his Master: say the same if you find the like aspects or have the same occasion, from the aspects of the Moon.

But if the Moon or Lord of the Ascendant be in the Ascendant,

all manner of QUESTIONS.

10th, 7th, or 4th house, or if either of them be joynd to a Planet being in those angles, and that Planet be Direct, he shall not be delivered from his Master; but if the aforesaid Planets be Retrograde, it argues freedome, but with slownesse and difficulty: If the Lord of the Ascendant be impedit in the Ascendant, 10th, 7th or 4th, by corporall Conjunction of any ill Planet, or by his Square or Opposition, or if he be entring combustion, he shall not be freed from his service, &c.

*FINIS SEXE DOMUS*

(finish sixth house.)

\*\*\*\*\*

### **The Significations of the SEVENTH HOUSE**

*It signifies Marriage, open Enemies, Law-Suits, Controversies,  
Contracts, Warres, Bargaines, Fugitives, Thefts, &c.*

Because the Demands which doe naturally appertain to the 7th house, require more consideration, and are more difficult to judge then any other house, I have been enforced to be more large in delivering the opinions of the Ancients, as of some moderne Practisers; and have also published 43 significant Aphorismes; which, if well understood, will give great light, not only for better understanding what concernes this house, but the whole body of Astrology.

## The Resolution of

### *APHORISMES and Considerations for better judging any HORARY QUESTION.*

1. See the Question be radical, or fit to be judged; which is, when the Lord of the Ascendant and hour be of one nature or Triplicity.
2. Be not confident of the Judgment if either the 1st degrees or later of any Signe be ascending; if few degrees ascend, the matter is not yet ripe for judgment; if the later degrees arise, the matter of the Question is elapsed, and it's probable the Querent hath been tampering with others, or despaires of any successe; however, the Heavens advise you not to meddle with it at that time.
3. The position of Saturn or Mars in the 10th, and they peregrine or unfortunate, or the South Node in that house, the Artist hardly gets credit by that Question.
4. Judge not upon every slight motion, or without premeditation of the Querent, nor upon sight and trivial Questions, or when the Querent hath not wit to know what he would demand.
5. Have speciall regard to the strength and debility of the Moon, and it's farre better the Lord of the Ascendant be unfortunate then she, for she brings unto us the strength and vertue of all the other Planets, and of one Planet to another.
6. Behold the condition of Saturn in every Question, he is naturally ill by his excesse of cold; Mars is of ill influence, because of his too much heat: in very truth, neither of them is cold or dry, but signifie so much in their vertue and operation, and therefore in all Questions they shew tardity and detriment in the Question, unlesse the Moon and they receive each other in the Signification.
7. See the condition of Jupiter and Venus be observed, who naturally are Fortunes and temperate, and never import any malice, unlesse by accident: where they are Significators without reception, they put forward the matter, but they best preforme the matter in question when they apply by Trine or Sextile, and to purpose when in Essentiall Dignities.
8. In every Question where Fortunes are Significators, hope well; but in Infortunes, then fear the worst, and accordingly order your businesse.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

9. Generally consider the state of the Moon, for if she be void of course there's no great hopes of the Question propounded, that it shall be effected; yet if she be in Cancer, Taurus, Sagittarius or Pisces, your fear may be lesse, for then she is not much impeded by being voyd of course.
10. See from what Planet the Moon is separated, that Planet shewes what has already been done: if from a Fortune good; if from a malevolent, ill; according to the nature of the house, &c.
11. The Application of the Moon shewes the present condition of the thing demanded, viz. her applying by a good aspect, and in a good house, to a good Planet, intimates the strong hopes of the thing intended.
12. The Application of the Moon to a Planet in his Fall, signifies anguish, trouble and delays in the thing demanded.
13. A Retrograde Planet, or one in his first station, Significator in Question, denotes ill in the Question, discord and much contradiction.
14. We ought warily to consider if evill Planets be Significators in any thing, for if they predict evill in the thing quesited, the vengeance is more heavy; if they foretell of any good, it's lesse then what it expected, it's imperfect, and nothing therein comes, without infinite solicitation and affliction, &c.
15. A Planet that is slow in motion, prolongs the thing quesited after, so that it's hardly performed; the nature of the Signe wherein the Planet is, doth herein much advantage the judgment.
16. When Infortunes are Significators of any evill, doe you well consider if the Fortunes, viz. Jupiter or Venus, cast not any aspect unto them, then the evill intended formerly is lessened; doe so when the Fortunes are Significators.
17. If the Fortunes signifie any thing, and are cadent, or ill placed in Dignities, or behold not the Ascendant, or are Retrograde, then are they impeded, and shall performe little, if not received.
18. Notwithstanding Reception, if he be an Infortune, he performes but little; but if the same happen when the Fortunes are Significators, the thing is perfected.
19. A Planet Peregrine, viz. having no essentiall Dignities where he is, he is malicious beyond expression; if he be in essentiall Dignities, the lesse; for then he is like a noble soule that hath his enemy in his clutches, but scornes to hurt him.

## The Resolution of

20. And yet generally, if Saturn or Mars be in House, Exaltation, Triplicity and Angles, and then have Signification in a Question, they performe the thing desired.
21. Confide not too much in the assistance a Fortune lends, unlesse he be in essentiall Dignities; for then he performes matters wholly, else but by halves.
22. When in a Question wherein both the Fortunes and Infortunes are either weak or equally ill placed, promise no successe upon that demand; deferre the Judgment untill the Heavens have a better Position.
23. Beware in all Judgments, when the Significator of the question is either Combust, or in Opposition to the Sun, he will then signifie nothing of the matter, no good, nor is be able to bring anything to perfection.
24. One Infortune joynd to another, if good be signified by their aspect, yet will it have no effect, or come to any thing: If they signifie evill, it's probable that it may fall out with more malice then expected.
25. The Lord of the Ascendant out of his essentiall Dignities, Cadent, &c., shewes the Querent is out of all hopes in his businesse.
26. A Planet within 12 degrees of the Sun, is said to be under his Beames, and then hath no fortitude, let it be in what Signe it will; when a Planet is within 16 minutes of the Sun, he is said to be in Cazimi, or heat of the Sun, and then it's an addition of fortune, and he is wonderous strong.
27. See to what Planet the Significator commits his disposition, and if Orientall or Occidentall; if it be to Saturn, Jupiter or Mars, and they Orientall, the matter is sooner performed; later, if Occidentall, doe the contrary in Venus and Mercury.
28. Observe if the Planet that is Significator of the thing desired, be in a fixed Signe, moveable or common: fixed Signes shew stability, and that the thing shall continue, whether it be begun, or is to be begun: common Signes shew the oft probability of perfecting the thing, and yet not its conclusion: moveable Signes shew a sudden resolution or conclusion of the matter one way or other. From hence we begin Foundations of Houses and Townes when Significators are fixed; short Journeys when they are in moveable: but in things wherein we define a mediocrity, we elect common Signes.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

29. The Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon with the Head or Taile of the Dragon, brings damage to the Question propounded; see in what house they are in, and receive signification from thence.
30. Look whether the degree of the Ascendant, or place of the Signe the Significator is in, be the then place of any Eclipse at hand; though the matter propounded be in a faire way to be concluded, yet shall it insensibly receive prejudice when least is expected, and hardly be concluded.
31. If you find the Moon impeded in any Question, be it what it will, there will be the like stay, demur or hinderance in the thing quesited; and indeed there's seldom good end comes of a Question where the Moon is impeded; if it be in going to Warre, you may feare the life of the Querent; if in a Journey, ill successe; if Marriage, an ill end of Wooing, &c.
32. If the Lord of the question or the Moon be in a Signe opposite to his owne house, as Mercury in Sagittarius or Pisces, &c., the Querent hath no good hopes of his demands, he despairs, nor doth he delight in it, nor doth he care whether it can be performed or not.
33. Consider diligently the Planet impeding the Signifier of the thing demanded, and what house he is either Lord of, or is posited in; from the nature or person of that house require the cause obstructing.
34. The neerer your Significator is to an Angle, the more good you may expect; lesse, if placed in a Succeedant house; little, if in a Cadent.
35. In all Questions, know there's not so great an affliction to the Moon, as when she is in Conjunction with the SUN; the ill aspects of the infortunes doth much afflict her, but none so powerfull as her Combustion.
36. In any Question, see if an Infortune aspect your Significator, and whether they be both Peregrine, Retrograde, Cadent, or in Signes contrary to their owne nature, it may then be doubted they inferre such a mischief in the question, as is inevitable, according to naturall causes.
37. Planets that are Significators in any thing, if they are in Conjunction, and in a Signe agreeing to their owne nature, then the thing quesited after is brought to perfection with much ease and facility, else not.
38. Have special regard to the Significators, and whether any frustration or prohibition be before the perfect aspect:  
the Planet frustrating describes the party or cause hindering the matter demanded.
39. Ever consider the Part of Fortune, which if well dignified in any house, the Querent gets by men, or things denoted by that house; and so, if ill dignified, damage from thence.

## The Resolution of

40. In questions of Marriage, and unfortunate Planet in the 7th threatens ill agreement in Marriage, unless the same Planet be a Significator at the Birth.
41. If the Lord of the 8th be impeded or unfortunate in the 8th, the Querent shall receive prejudice by the death of some woman, or concerning some debts due unto him from men deceased.
42. In what house you find Jupiter and Venus well dignified, you may expect benefit from such men and things as are Signified by that house; as if in the 3rd, from Kindred; in the 4th, from Father, or by Lands, &c. in the 5th by Play, &c. and so in other houses.
43. Beware of men and things appertaining to that house wherein South Node is in; it seldome failes, but the Querent shall receive damage, scandall or slander from men and matter signified by the house he is in.

---

### CHAP. XLIX.

#### Of Marriage.

If a Question be asked of Marriage, behold the Ascendant and the Lord thereof, and the Moon, and the Planet from whom the Moon is separated, and give those for the Significators of the Querent; and the 7th house, and the Lord thereof, and the Planets to whom the Moon applieth, for the Signifiers of him or her concerning whom the Question is asked. If it be a man that asketh the Question, joyne the Sun and Moon with his Significators, and make him partner in the Signification; and if it be a woman, joyne Venus and Moon, and make them partners: afterwards, behold what application the Lord of the Ascendant or Moon hath with the Lord of the 7th, and what application that Planet hath from whom the Moon is separated, with the Planets to whom she doth apply, or Sun with Venus; for if the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon apply to the Lord of the 7th house, it doth signifie the Querent shall have his or her desire, yet with many petitions, solicitations and prayers: and if the application be by Square or Opposition, and with reception, it signifieth that it shall be brought to passe with a kind of slownesse, labour and travell: but if the Lord of the 7th apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, or

all manner of QUESTIONS.

the Planet to whom the Moon doth apply, unto the Planet from whom she is separate; or if the Lord of the 7th be in the Ascendant, the matter shall be brought easily to passe, with great good will of the man or woman quesited after; chiefly if there be an application by Trifle or Sextile aspect.

*Aphorismes of A L K I N D U S Touching  
M A R R I A G E.*

When the Lord of the ascendant doth apply to the Lord of the 7th, or if the Lord of the 7th apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, it's an argument the Marriage shall be preformed and done. Also, if the Moon doth apply to Venus, and she strong, increasing in her motion, and in some of her owne Dignities, and the Moon likewise, the Marriage shall be concluded: if Venus doth behold the Sun, and the Sun have any dignity in the Ascendant, and behold the Lord of his house, viz. of the Signe wherein he is, it doth signifie likewise the Marriage shall be concluded; but if the Planet applying, and he to whom he doth apply, be cadent from the angles, and especially if their Lords doe not behold them, it doth signifie there shall be good hopes at the first, but by dallying and tracting the time, there shall be trouble, and no Marriage at all performed: Also if Moon, Sun, Venus and Lord of the 7th, and Lord of the Ascendant be in angles, and they beholding one another, or if their Lords behold them, though with Square or Opposition, yet it signifieth the matter shall be first in despaire or suspended, but afterwards it shall by the will of God, be brought to passe, and finished by the consent of all parties.

*Of Marriage, whether it shall take effect or no?*

Give unto the Querent the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon and the Planet from whom the Moon is separated; and to the party enquired, the Lord of the 7th, and the Planet to whom the Moon doth apply; and if the Querent a Man, then adde the Sun, but if a Woman then adde Venus. Then behold what application there is between the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the 7th, for if

## The Resolution of

the Lord of the 7th be in the Ascendant, or apply to the Lord thereof, it will willingly be consented to by the party desired; If the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon apply to the Lord of the 7th, or be in the 7th, the Querent shall obtaine his purpose by his owne labour; but if none of these happen, yet if there be translation of light between them, then it shall be effected by the meanes of Friends or Acquaintance; also the Moon in the 10<sup>th</sup> signifieth the same, also, the application of the Moon with Venus effecteth the matter, but by mediation of friends: also the application of the Sun and Venus, especially when Sun hath dignity in the 7th, idem: if the Lord of the 7th be in the Ascendant, or with the Lord of the Ascendant, or behold him with a good aspect, it doth give great encouragement for effecting the matter.

### *Of Marriage.*

If a man aske, his Significators are; First, the Lord of the Ascendant: Secondly, the Moon; Thirdly, the Planet the Moon is separated from; Fourthly, Sun, the naturall significator of men.

The Significators of the Woman are; the Lord of the 7th, the Planet the Moon applieth to, the Planet in the 7th, Venus the naturall significatrix of women: the like judge for the woman if she aske the Question, (*mutatis mutandis*) that is, the Ascendant and other significators, and Venus; the question asked by the woman, the 7th and his Lord, the Planet the Moon applies unto; these are for the man, the Ascendant and his Lord, the Planet the Moon is separate from, the Moon and Venus, so the Querent hath three Significators, the party desired hath also three: It shall be, if the Lord of the Ascendant or Moon be in the 7th; secondly, if the Planet the Moon separates from, applies to the Planet the Moon applies to, thirdly, or the Sun and Venus apply to each other; fourthly, the Lord of the 1st in the 7th, or 7th in the first; fifthly, any translation of light from the Significators, or Reception of the Significators, or any collection by a more weighty Planet, it shall be, viz. one in Termes, the other in the Triplicity of the Significator, or the like. The signifiers in interchangeable Dignities, the Moon in

all manner of QUESTIONS.

the 7th giving vertue to the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the 7th.

*Which love most, or desire it most.*

The Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, the party desired loveth best: The Lord of the Ascendant in the 7th, the Querent loveth best; and so with the other significators, for those that apply argue most love, &c. The Lord of the 7th in the 7th, especially in one of his owne houses, the party desired is free from love, hath little mind to Marriage, and her Portion is knowne, or the mans.

The significators of the party desired, not beholding the Significators of the Querent, noteth the love of some other more then the Querent, or an aversnesse to the party now enquiring.

The application of the Significators frustrated, notes the Marriage to be broken off, by such person or thing as that Signifier noteth, which you may know by the house he is in & Lord of, viz. if by the Lord of the 2nd house, want of Riches; if Lord of the 3rd, by the Brother, &c. contrariwise, the Marriage being presaged by translation of light, or collection, it shall be furthered by such a one (as above mentioned) viz. if by the Lord of the 2nd, by some friend promising Dowry; 3rd, a Brother; 10th, a Mother; 5th or 11th, a Friend; 6th, an Unckle, Aunt, or a

Servant: Where note, that Marriages promised by Conjunction Square or Opposition, note performance with much adoe; Trine or Sextile, easie; with Reception, best of all.

*What shall be the occasion of hindring the Marriage.*

Having carefully observed, that although there seem great probability of effecting the Marriage enquired of, yet you find just cause to judge, it shall not either really be acted, or much obstruction will be before it can be done; and you are desirious to know from where the impediment shall come, the better to prevent it; consider what evill Planet it is who doth hinder the Reception of the disposition of the Significators, viz. of the man and woman, or who frustrates their aspect, or prohibits them, or interjects his Rayes betwixt the Significators; if he be the Lord of the 2nd, they break off on the Querent's behalf, Money or

## The Resolution of

Fortune being wanting on that side, or poverty objected: if it be the Lord of the 3rd, the Querent's Kindred, Brethern or Sisters, or some untoward Neighbor, or some Journey &c. if the Lord of the 4th, the Parent will not agree, he will part with no Lands, no House, Houses or Tenements, will settle no Estate: if the Lord of the 5th, Children may be the occasion (if either party have any;) or if a Batchelour propounds, perhaps it's objected, he either is not capable of getting a Child, or that he hath had a Bastard, or is scandalized about such a thing, or that it's feared the party will be wanton, or given to luxury, too much to his pleasure and pastime, &c. vary your rule, and it serves if a woman propounded, &c. If it be the Lord of the 6th, either some of his Fathers Kindred, viz. some Uncle or a Servant, or the like, or some infirmity or sicknesse in the Querent may be the cause impeding.

If it be a Planet in the 7th, some other he or she Friend will impedit, or a publick Enemy, or one he or she have formerly had variance with, or a Law-suit, &c.

If it be the Lord of the 8th, it may be feared Death will bereave the Querent of Life ere the Marriage, or the quesited hath not a sufficient Portion, their Estate is disliked, it gives no content, it will not be accepted.

If the Lord of the 9th, one or other of the quesited's Kindred or difference in Religion, or some busie-headed Priest, or by reason of some Journey to be undertaken by the querent, &c.

If the Lord of the 10th the Father of the Quesited, or Mother of the Querent, or some principall man, Officer or Magistrate.

If the Lord of the 11th, the Friends of both parties dislike the Match, or such as at first brought on the matter, will now endeavour to dissolve the match.

If the Lord of the 12th, then there is some under-hand dealing and much juggling in the businesse, the matter shall be much retarded, and the Querent shall never know by whom; the Querent is much slandered, or some scandall privately insinuated doth much wrong, and will quite break the matter.

As you have notions whereby you may understand what may be the

all manner of QUESTIONS.

obstacle in any Marriage, so by the same rules, rightly varied, you shall find who will afflict or befriend the Querent in his suit, or will endeavour to do him good therein; I have herein dealt very candidly, and expressed the whole truth.

*Whether a man shall Marry.*

If the Moon behold the Sun or Venus by a good aspect, or the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, or either of them behold other with a good aspect, it signifieth Marriage to the Querent.

I observe, if the Significators be in Prolificall Signes, or Dignities of Venus, the party enquiring doth marry.

*The time of Marriage.*

The degree of the application of Moon to Sun or Venus, or Lord of the Ascendant to the Lord of the 7th, or Lord of the 7th to the Lord of the Ascendant; if it be in moveable Signes, Dayes; in common Signes, Moneths; in fixed Signes, Yeers; according to that time the Marriage shall be performed.

This must be understood when you find strong testimonies of Marriage, and that the Significators are swift.

*How many Husbands a woman shall have.*

Behold from the degree of the 10th house to the degree of Mars, and so many Planets as you shall find between them, so many Husbands shall she have; but if Mars be in the 11th house, then look from Mars to Jupiter, and judge accordingly: some judge from Mars to the Lord of the 10th; these rules are Arabick: plurality of Husbands is best adjudged from the Lord of the 7th and Sun, Mars being in common Signes, or many Planets in the 7th, or Sun in Sextile or Trine to many Planets in the 7th, argues plurality, or more than one.

## The Resolution of

### *From what part one shall Marry.*

If the Lord of the 7th be in the 9th, he shall marry a Stranger, &c. if the Lord of the 7th and of the Ascendant be in one quarter of Heaven, or in one house or Signe, usually the party marries one neer to the place of his own abode: consider the Signe of the 7th, the Signe and quarter of Heaven the Lord of the 7th is in, and judge by the major testimonies, from what part of Heaven the party shall live whom the Querent shall marry; as if most concur in South testimonies, the South; mix the quarter of Heaven and Signe, preferring the Signe before the quarter: but this will be best explained upon an example.

### *What manner of person he or she is.*

For the man, note the Planet the Moon is with; as if with Venus, say she is faire, slender and pleasant; and for the woman, judge by the Planet the Sun beholdeth; Sun in Trine or Sextile of Saturn, wife and painfull; Sun aspecting Jupiter, honest; and so of the rest; the Sun and Moon in Square or Opposition, note contention, separation and discords.

### *Whether man or woman be more noble.*

If the Lord of the 7th be in an angle, and the Lord of the Ascendant in a succeedant house, the woman is best descended; and so if the Lord of the Ascendant be in an angle, judge accordingly; in like manner one may judge of two Companions, or any one else: A most assured way is, by observing which of the Significators is most superiour, and most potential in essentiall Dignities; if no such thing be, who is best placed in an angle, is most noble; and this will not faile.

### *Who shall be Master of the two.*

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon; if the Moon or the Lord of the Ascendant be received in an angle, and he that is the

all manner of QUESTIONS.

receiver be an heavy or ponderous Planet, the Querent shall be Master; and whether Significators shall be found weak, ill dignified, or in cadent houses, that party shall be subject.

*Whether she be rich or not.*

If a man ask, see the Lord of the 8th, or Planet in the 8th, for if they are strong, or Moon applying to the Lord of the 8th by a good aspect, then she is wealthy (&c., e contra, poor;) if the woman ask of the man, and of his estate, judge after the same manner. (eadem est ratio.)

*Whether the MARRIAGE be Legitimate.*

If the Significators of them, either of the man or woman be vitiated or joyned to Saturn or Mars, and they not Significators in the Question, or if they be with South Node, it sheweth unlawfull Marriage, viz. there hath been some wrangling or claime laid to the party by some former man or woman.

*How they shall agree after Marriage.*

If the Figure performe Marriage, note if the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the 7th aspect each other with Trine or Sextile, they agree well: Moon beholding her Dispositor, or Lord of the Exaltation of the house wherein she is, with good aspect, idem: The Lord of the 7th more weighty, and in an angle, she will be Master, or strive for it: if neither the Lord of the Ascendant, or of the 7th be in angles, then note the weightier, for that party signified by him, shall be Master; Sun impeded, worst for the man; if Venus be impeded, worst for the woman; if the Moon be impeded or unfortunate, is ill for them both.

*Disagree.*

The Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the 7th in Square or Opposition, Lord of the Moon impeded beholding the Ascendant,

## The Resolution of

or Saturn, Mars or a Retrograde or Combust Planet in the Ascendant, doth note contention ever by the Querent, &c. e contra, judge the like if the Lord of the 7th suffer the same afflictions, that then the Quesited shall be the occasion of strife: the Moon in her fall, or at Square or Opposition with Saturn or Mars, or any Retrograde Planet, if the Moon then behold the Ascendant, noteth brawling ever moved by the woman; Saturn, Mars, South Node in the Ascendant, idem., if the question be asked by the man.

*Who shall be the cause of their Strife,  
or the author of their Good.*

If the Lord of the 3rd be that Planet who doth afflict or impedit, and he in the Ascendant or 7th house, it shall be by Brethern or Kindred; an Infortune in the 10th, notes brawling, and continuall chiding and wrangling: In the 4th, either a Divorcement or a willingnesse to it, or hinderance in Dowry; the Moon infortunate beholding the Ascendant, note brawling, separation and dishonest living: ill Planets in the 10th and 4th, ill persons make contention, or their Parents; no application between the Planet the Moon separates from, and the Planet unto whom she doth apply, notes contention alwayes: if the Moon doth aspect, or be in conjunction with Saturn or Mars, one of them shall dye quickly, or have some misfortune; if this conjunction be in the 10th or 4th, in a masculine Signe, the man shall suffer; if in a feminine Signe, the woman: The Moon in Trine or Sextile good Planets, declares gifts from Friends; Moon in Square of good Planets, by dead men; Moon in conjunction of good Planets, promises good by their owne industry and labour; if the Moon aspect Saturn or Mars, or be in the 12th or 8th, or voyd of course, they shall have both troubles, griefes and sicknesse; in angles, notes a probability of separation or long disagreements.

*That the Marriage shall be broken,  
and the cause thereof.*

Behold the Planet who receiveth the light of the Significators, if he be a heavy Planet, and be hindered by Square or Opposition

all manner of QUESTIONS.

of an ill Planet, or be Cadent, the intended Marriage shall be broken off againe, though at present it is very feasible. Behold whether parties Significator is strongest, that party shall first marry after this dissolution.

If the ill Planet that hindereth the Marriage be Lord of the 2nd or 8th house, it is for matter of Dowrey; if Lord of the 3rd, Brother; if Lord of the 4th or 10th, it is the Father or the Mother, or such like; and so judge for the rest.

If there be an ill Planet that carries the light between the Significators, it shall be by meanes of a Messenger; describe that Planet, and you may notifie the party.

That woman who doth depart from her Husband or become a Widdow, the Moon being between the 17th degree of Sagittarius, and the 1st minute of Capricorn, shall never returne or marry. (An Arabic Aphorism, not overmuch to be credited without consent of other Significators.)

Whoso is Espoused to a Wife the Moon being in the first 12 degrees of Capricorn, shall lose her before marriage, or dye within 6 moneths, or live in discord with her.

*Whether a Man or his Wife shall dye first,  
and the time when.*

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the 7th, and see which of them goes first to Combustion, and if the Lord of the Ascendant, the Querent shall dye first; if the Lord of the 7th, the Quesited: The Lord of the Ascendant Retrograde or Combust, or in his Fall, or neer the Lord of the 8th, the Man; the Lord of the 7th in the, like case, the Woman: Sun unfortunate, the Man; Venus unfortunate, the Woman.

Usually I observe, whose Significator is first Combust, and in what Signe; if he be Combust in Tropick Signes, as Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn, it portends death in a short time; If in common Signes, viz. Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces, the time is longer: in Signes fixed, viz. Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius, it will be a longer time ere the party dye, &c.

*Which of the two shall live longest?*

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant, and of the 7th, which of these

## The Resolution of

two are in the best place of heaven, best dignified, and in good aspect with Fortunes, and more remote from the presence or ill aspect of the Lord of the 8th house. That person shall live longest: Where you must observe, as to the Lord of the 7th, the Lord of the 2nd in the Figure is his 8th house, and so Lord of, or Significator of death.

*Whether she be a Maid, or Chaste,  
of whom the quere is.*

Look if the Lord of the Ascendant Venus and the Moon be found in fixed Signes, good Planets beholding them, then say,, she is a Maid, and chaste: But if in place of the Fortunes there be Infortunes, say she is neither a Virgin, nor chaste: especially if Mars be there, and he in the house of Venus without Reception: Also, if Moon and Sun behold themselves and Mars, she is no Maid; but if the Significators be in moveable Signes, Infortunes beholding them, say then she desireth a man very much, and that she refraines and restraines her concupiscence very much, and casts off her Suitors; yet, it is not to trust alwayes to this judgment, because the nature of women is changeable.

The Significatrix of the woman in her owne essentiall Dignities, or in Trifle to the Sun or Jupiter with any Reception, or the Moon and the Significatrix in Trine or Sextile, in Reception, out of any mutuall Dignities, or Venus in Leo not afflicted, or the Moon in Aquarius, free from Square, Coniunct, or Opposition of Mars, I judged honesty, and I found it ever true.

*Whether A Damosell be a Maid or not.*

Behold the Ascendant and his Lord, and the Moon, and if thou findeth them fixed and well disposed, it signifieth she is a Virgin; but if they be in common or moveable Signes, or evill Planets be in fixed Signes beholding them, or aspect them any way, it is a doubt of Legerdemain; also Scorpio Ascending, argueth she is, or would be too familiar.

In many things I dissent from the Ancients, and so in this; for if Mars be in Leo, and Scorpio ascend, the Querent is suspected and tempted, but yet is honest.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*Whether a Woman be honest to her Husband.*

The Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon or Venus in fixed Signes, in aspect of the Fortunes, she is chaste; these being in aspect of the Infortunes, not chaste, chiefly with Mars; Sun or Moon beholding Mars, she is meretrix; Sun and Moon in no aspect, nor Mars with them, she is suspected a privy Harlot, rather privately wanton.

I must change all sonnes of Art to be sparing in delivering judgment upon these queries, rather to be silent; for as men we may erre, and so by delivering an unlucky judgment, be authors of much mischief.

*Of a woman whether she be corrupt, or has a  
Lover besides her Husband or sweetheart.*

Behold the Ascendant and his Lord, and the Moon, and see if they be both in angles or fixed Signes, then say the Maid is a Virgin, and they lye of her, or what is reported is false: if the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Moon be in fixed Signes, and the angles be moveable Signes, she was tempted, but gave no credit or admittance to the Temptor. If the Moon be joyned to Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun corporally by aspect, so that there is between them but 5 degrees or lesse, she is tempted of someone who has the effigies of that Planet to whom she is joyned; but if the Moon be joyned to Venus or Mercury, she is tempted by some woman for a man, but she makes not reckoning of the old or young Bawds words, but she laughs her to scorne: If the angles be fixed Signes, and the Lord of the Ascendant or Moon in moveable or common Signes (for in this judgment the common are of lesse importance) she hath been attempted, and is still tempted, but she is honest; and hath been formerly deluded, if she be with the North Node: but if then the Moon be with South Node, she has formerly offended, and is still guilty, nor will she amend hereafter; the same may be said of Mars, if he be in place of the South Node; yet Mars imposes not so much malice on the woman as South Node: generally the Moon in any Question with South Node, imports mis—reports of the woman, you may call them slanders.

## The Resolution of

### *Whether a woman is honest.*

\*This where suspicion of the quesited's honesty will hold true.

The Moon in the last face of Gemini, the woman seems to be corrupt, if the Ascendant be a moveable Signe, or common, or if the Lord of the Ascendant or Moon be in moveable or common Signes she is no Virgin; The Lord of the Ascendant combust in a moveable Signe, the woman has been tempted and made a harlot by violence, or she was unwillingly drawn to lewdnesse; the Lord of the Ascendant in a fixed Signe, and the Ascendant fixed, though the Moon be in a moveable Signe, she is still a Virgin and honest; the Moon in the Ascendant with Saturn, the woman was abused by force, and not by her consent: If the Ascendant be a fixed Signe, and the Lord of the Ascendant in the 5th, or the Moon in the 5th, or the Lord of the 5th in the Ascendant, or both of them corporally joynd in one Signe, it seems the woman hath newly conceived, or was lately tempted; but if they be separated asunder by 3 degrees, it seems the woman is delivered, or free from the party she was lately in fear of.

### *Whether A Woman Trades With Any But Her Husband.*

\*These judgments must be carefully observed and well considered before judgment be propounded in the negative, viz. that she is not honest.

Behold the Ascendant, his Lord, the Moon, and Planet from whom the Moon is separated, these are Signifiers of the Querent; the 7th house and his Lord, the Planet to whom the Moon is joynd, are the Signifiers of the woman: see to whom the Moon and Lord of the 7th is joynd, which if they be both joynd to the Lord of the Ascendant, whether with Reception or Conjunction, say, the woman is not faulty, but honest: but if the Lord of the 7th, or the Moon or either of them is joynd to the Lord of the Triplicity of the Ascendant, viz. to him that is Lord of the Diurnall or Nocturnall Triplicity then ascending, or if any of them is joynd to the Lord of the 7th, and Moon is separated from the Lord of the Ascendant, it then seems she hath a Friend that she loves besides her Husband: the Lord of the 7th voyd of course, the woman hath no Friend.

The Lord of the 7th, the Moon, or both, separate from any other Planet but the Lord of the Ascendant, and he not separated above

all manner of QUESTIONS.

3 degrees, the woman did love another, but she hath now left him: the Lord of the 7th with the North Node, the Woman is blamelesse, without he be in Conjunction with some other Planet, then she is worthy to be blamed not, was also in times past, and in times to come will be; for if she be not faulty in act, she is in her desires and affections.

The Lord of the 7th or Moon joynd with Mars, if the North Node be there, it seems the woman hath a Sweetheart whom she loveth, and that useth her company: If Mars be with South Node, and the Lord of the 7th be joynd as beforesaid, it minisheth the malice, and though the woman love some martial man, yet he cannot bring her under his Yoak, yet is the hard put to it, and much perswaded

If Mars be with the Lord of the 7th, or with Moon, or in one Signe in Conjunction, or with South Node, the woman hath a Sweetheart in contract, not farre from her house; and if they be in 1 degree, then he is in the house, and one of the familiars of the man that asks the Question, or of her owne Husband.

If the Moon or Lord of the 7th separate from Mars, or Mars from him, or that they be separated, perchance the woman had a Lover before she knew her Husband, but now they have one forsaken the other, or they have forgot each other.

Mars Lord of the 7th, or Moon Lady of the 7th, in Aries or Scorpio, and Mars beholding any of them, viz. either of the Signes, or Moon, or in Reception with one or other, viz. Moon and Mars, for if Mars did receive the Moon, she did a long time love one, but she hath little to do with him now: Moon Lady of the 7th, in Conjunction with Mars or Jupiter in any Signe whatsoever, the woman hath loved a certaine man, a Nobleman or a Bishop, viz. a man of better quality than her selfe, but if there be a mutuall Reception between them, they still love one another, or still some acts of kindnesse passe between them, and there wants nought but opportunity.

The Lord of the 7th or Moon joynd to Mercury, the woman seems to love a young Clerk, or a Merchant, or witty, nimble Fellow.

The Lord of the 7th joynd with Venus with Reception, with or without any aspect, or else by a Trine or Sextile, or Square

## The Resolution of

without Reception, the Woman cares not for men, but hath a friendship with women, or speaks wantonly, but is not naturally lewd or vitious.

The Lord of the 7th or Moon in Conjunction with Saturn, the woman loveth an Old Man, or a Religious man, or a Country-man or a man of plaine sober carriage.

The Lord of the 7th joynd to the Sun, she loveth at present, and did love a certain great person, according to the quality of the Demandant; if it be with Reception, he hath or may have, if he please, to doe with her; but if it be without Reception, he cares not for her, but hath quite forsaken her: But if more Planets doe behold the Sun as well as the Lord of the 7th, especially Saturn or Mercury, more men hath had to doe with her, nor is she yet amended, but somewhat tardy, &c.

### *If ones Lover or Wife hath a Sweetheart besides himself.*

See if Mars be in the 7th house, so that he be not in his owne house, then she hath none; if Saturn be there, she loveth one but lyeth not with him; if Jupiter be there, she hath much adoe to be honest; if Venus, she is a merry wag, and is thought to be wanton, but is not: if Mercury, she had a Friend but hath not now; if Moon be in the 7th, she as yet hath none, but she will have, and will be common: if Sun or North Node be there, she is chaste and hath no Friend: After the same manner you may judge of Friends, or of the man, when the woman propounds the Question.

### *Hath she a Lover?*

Any Planet in the 7th, (so he be not the Lord of the 7th) she hath one of his complexion, (if none be in the 7th, none;) thus doe for the man, but have relation to the 11th house: The Lord of the 7th voyd of course, she hath none; or with the North Node, idem: the Lord of the 7th or Moon joynd to Mars, she hath a Sweetheart, or one whom she is familiar withall, that she doth much respect, but I say not in any dishonest way.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*If a Marriage shall be perfected or no.*

Consider the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon, these are properly Significators of the Querent; the 7th house and his Lord are for the Quesited.

If the Lord of the Ascendant or Moon be joynd to the Lord of the 7th, in any of the dignities of the Lord of the 7th, and in the Ascendant, 11th or 10th, hardly in the 7th, the querent shall obtaine the party desired.

If both Significators behold each other with Sextile or Trine, out of the Ascendant and 11th, or 9th and 7th, or 7th and 5th houses, with or without Reception, no prohibition, frustration or abscission, or Retrogradation of the principall Significators intervening, the Match will be concluded if the querent please, (for we doe suppose a freedome of will in this , nature) if a Square or Opposition be between the Significators (and no Reception) the matter will come to nothing.

A Square aspect with Reception of Significators, perfects the matter, but with a little difficulty; if no Reception be, there's onely hopes, no grounds whereby to judge the thing shall be effected really.

Contrary to all the rules of the Ancients, I have ever found, that when the Lord of the 7th hath been in the Ascendant, the Querent hath loved most, and when the Lord of the Ascendant was in the 7th, the Quesited loved best.

If the Significators aspect not one another, but some Planet transferres their influence one to another, and this with a benevolent aspect, then shall the matter be brought to passe by one signified by that Planet, whose description you may frame according to the Signe wherein he is, and his quality from the house he is Lord of. A masculine and diurnall Planet denotes a man; a feminine, nocturnall Planet, or a man of a feminine construction, &c. sic e contrario.

If a Planet transfers the Significators disposition, observe who that Planet is, and to whom he commits his disposition, and whether he be not Retrograde, Combust or unfortunate or Cadent

## The Resolution of

from his owne house, or in the figure, or in Opposition or Square aspect to an Infortune, without Reception; for then if no such thing be, the matter will be effected and continue, especially if he be a Fortune, and the Matrimony will take well, and the people love together.

*Whether the Child conceived is the Sonne of him  
who is reputed his Father.*

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon, who signifie the Interrogant; then observe the Signe of the 11th and his Lord, these signifie the issue in Conception; if these Significators behold one another by Trifle or Sextile, with Reception or not, the Conception is legitimate; if they behold one another with Square or Opposition, with mutual Reception, and perfect aspect, or the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon in the 5th, or if the Lord of the 5th be in the Ascendant, without evill aspect of the Infortunes, or if the Fortunes one or both doe behold the 5th house or his Lord, the Child conceived is legitimate and true begotten, &c. but if none of these things be, but that Saturn, Mars or Mercury behold the 5th house, or Lord thereof, there may be just suspicion the Child is conceived in adultery, and the Mother was stuprated.

*Of a woman living from her Husband, whether she  
shall ever live with him againe or not,  
or be received into favour.*

This Question will as well resolve the doubt concerning a Mistris, &c. or Sweetheart.

If the woman her selfe propound the Question, who is absent from her Husband or Friend, &c. Whether she shall be received into favor or not againe?

Consider herein the Lord of the 7th, which is the Ascendant of the woman in this case, for the 7th is ever given to the banished or expulsed party; see if the Lord of the 7th behold the Ascendant so partilly, or with so true and good an aspect as himself doth, then without doubt she shall again return and come into favour; if the Lord of the 7th behold not the Ascendant, but another Planet who is not impeded, yet beholds the

all manner of QUESTIONS.

Ascendant, the woman shall be received againe by the mediation of some person who shall interpose his friendship with the Husband or Friend, and reconcile them; if none of these things be, then have recourse to the Sun, the natural Significator of man, or the Husband, and of Venus, the naturals Significatrix of the woman; and if the Sun be above the Earth, and Venus behold the Ascendant with a pleasant Sextile or Trine the woman shall return to her house or Sweetheart with ease or without any great noyse.

If the Sun be under the earth, and Venus above, and behold the Ascendant with Sextile or Trine; the woman or wife shall be received, but with some importunity and delays, with much adoe, and a great deale of labour, and all her Neighbours shall take notice of it.

If the Moon be encreasing in light, and in any good aspect to the Ascendant, she shall returne, but with much solicitation.

If the Moon be Decreasing in light, and in her 2nd or last quarter, and not neer the Sun beames, but beholding the Ascendant, she will returne with much ease and quickly.

Behold if Venus be Occidentall, Retrograde and hastening to Combustion, then of her owne accord the woman will returne to her Husband, fearing by her absence she shall offend him, and she is sorry she ever departed from him; but if she be lately separated from the Sun beames, then it repents the man that he gave occasion to his Wife to absent her selfe, or that he abused her; but the woman will be angry and malapert, and seems sorry that she shall returne, nor will she much respect her Husband after that time.

---

**CHAP. L.**

**Of Servants fled, Beasts strayed, and things lost.**

The Signifier of the thing lost is the Moon, wherefore if you find the Moon applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, or to the Lord of the 12th from the Ascendant, or to the Lord of the house

## The Resolution of

of the Moon, the thing missing shall be found againe; [this principally concerns Cattle strayed] but if the Moon apply to none of these, nor abide in the ascendant nor in the 2nd house, the thing lost or miscarried shall not be found: if the Lord of the house of the Moon be in the 3rd, or in a Sextile to the Ascendant, there is some hope of finding the thing againe, during that aspect with the degree ascending: And againe, if he separate himselfe from the Lord of the 12th, 8th, or 6th house, and apply unto the degree of the house of Substance, (what aspect soever it be) there is hope to find it againe; or if the Lord of the house of the Moon do behold Moon; but if you finde these Constellations contrary, judge the contrary; if the Moon be fortunate by any of the two Fortunes, the thing that is lost chanced into the hands of some trusty body, which keepeth the same, and would faine restore it againe; or if that Fortune apply to the ascendant, or behold the same, or the Moon behold the ascendant, that faithfull person will restore the same again to the owner.

### *The place where the thing is that is lost.*

The Signifier of the place where the thing is at time of the Question, is the place of the Moon according to the nature of the Signe she is in, for if the Signe be Orientall, it is in the east part; if it be Occidentall, it is west, &c. Behold also the place of the Moon in the Figure, for if she be in the Ascendant, it is in the east, &c. if the Lord of the house of the Moon be in humane Signes, it is in a place where men use to be; if in Signes of small Beasts, as Aries and Capricorn it is where such kind of Beasts be: Also, look to the Moon, and see if she be in a fiery Signe, it is where fire is; if in a watry Signe, where water is &c. if the Moon be with the Lord of the ascendant in one quarter, and there be not between them more then one Signe, the thing lost is in the house of him that lost it, or about it; but if there be between more then thirty degrees, and lesse then seventy degrees, the thing is in the Towne where the owner is, but if they be not in one quarter, it is then farre from the owner.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*How the things or Goods was lost.*

If you will know how in what manner they were lost, behold from whom the Lord of the Ascendant did last separate, and if he did separate from Saturn, the cause of the lost thing was through forgetfulness of the owner, who knowes not where he laid it, or it is forgotten by reason of some cold or sicknesse which afflicted the loser, especially if Saturn be Retrograde, if he be separated from Jupiter, or in the house of Jupiter, then through fast or abstinency, or ordering of Lawes, or by his excesse of care of governing of things, or managing the affaires of the house, or else by some trust put upon him that carried it away or mislaid it. [This was Frierly Astrology and supposes somewhat lost in an Abbey or Nunnery.]

If he be separated from Mars, or in the house of Mars, it was lost through fear, or by some hidden passion, provoking the loser to anger, fury, fire, or for emnity, or upon a quarrell. If from the Sun or his house, then by the meanes of the King, study of hunting or pastime, or by meanes of the master of the Family, or a Gentleman. If from Venus or in her house, then by drinking, Cards or Dice, or making merry in an Alehouse or Taverne, or by pastime, or singing and dallying with women, &c. If from Mercury by reason of writing, or sending, or dictating of Letters, or going on a Message: If from the Moon, or in the house of the Moon, it was lost by too frequent use, and shewing the Commodity of thing lost, or the party made it too common, or some Messenger, Widdow or Servant lost the same. If the thing lost or missing be a Beast, and not a thing moveable, the signification in knowing the place, and the state thereof, is as the said significations of things not having life, but that it is needful to seek whether it fled away of it selfe, or some other drove him away, whether it liveth or no? and to find the cause of the death of it, if it be dead.

*Whether it be stolen or no.*

**[This concerns Cattle.]**

If you would know if the Beast fled away by it selfe, or some body took it, behold if you find the Lord of the house of the

## The Resolution of

Moon separating himself from any Planet, say then, that he fled away of his owne accord; but if the lord of the house of the Moon be not separated from any Planet, but that another Planet is separating himself from him, say that some one or other took it and fled away; but if the lord of the house of the Moon be not in any of these two we speak of, behold what you see by the posture of the Lord of the 2nd house, and judge by him as you judge by the Lord of the house of the Moon, and her separation; and if you find of these two no separation, say that the Beast is still in his place, or neer it, and that he fled not away.

### *Whether it be alive.*

If you will know whether it be alive or not, behold the Moon and if you find her in application to the Lord of the 8th house from her, say it is dead; and if you find no such thing, behold her Lord, and if you find him applying to the Lord of the 8th house from the Moon, say likewise that it is dead, or it shall dye very shortly; but if in none of these you find application, take the signification from the Lord of the 8th house after the same manner.

### *Whether the thing missing be stolne, or fled of it selfe.*

**[Stolen.]** If the Significator of the Theef be in the ascendant, or giveth his vertue to the Moon, or the Moon to him, it is stolen, or the Lord of the ascendant to the Significator of the Thiefe, or the Signifies of the Theef apply to the Lord of the Ascendant by Square or Opposition, or the Moon by Conjunction, Square or Opposition, or the Lord of the house of the Moon, or her Terme, or the Lord of the 2nd house, or Part of Fortune or his Lord, or if any Planet be in the Ascendant, and give his power to the Signifier of the Theef, or the Signifier to him by Square or Opposition, if some of these constellations be not, it is not stolen, except there be an Infortune in the Ascendant or 2nd, or the Lord of the house of the Moon, or her Terme be infortunate, or the Part of Fortune or his Lord, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Lord of the 2nd house be infortunate, these signifie losing.

[Not Stolen.] Or of you find the Lord of the house of the Moon

all manner of QUESTIONS.

seperating from any Planet, it is fled of its owne accord; if he separate not, but some other from him, it is driven away; the like in either by the Lord of the second, if he be in no such state or position, the thing abideth still, and it is not stolen.

*For Beasts strayed, or Fugitives, or any thing lost.*

**[If found.]** The Significator is Moon, wherefore the Moon applying to the Lord of the ascendant, or 2nd house, or the Dispositor, it shall be found, otherwise not; Moon in the Ascendant, or her Dispositor in a Trifle or Sextile, gives hopes to find it; the Dispositor of the Moon seperating from the Lord of the 6th, 8th or 12th, and applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, or to the degree of the 2nd house, good hopes also; Moon in aspect to her Dispositor, good; Moon infortunate of the Lord of the 6th, 8th, or 12th house, it is in the hands of an ill person that will not depart from it, chiefly if the Infortune behold the Ascendant or his Lord.

**[Restored.]** Moon beholding Jupiter or Venus, it is in the hands of an honest man that will restore it againe; if Jupiter or Venus have any aspect to the ascendant, or Moon apply to the ascendant; Moon in the ascendant, it is restored with trouble or paine; or the Lord of the 12th in the 12th house, the Lord of the 7th in the 12th, the Fugitive is imprisoned. [Fugitive in restraint.]

**[The Place.]** The place: Moon in the 10th, it is south; in the 7th, west; in the 4th, north; in the ascendant, east, &c. the Dispositor of the Moon in a humane Signe, it is in a place where men use; in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, a place of Water or Wels; Moon in the last face of Capricorn, it is amongst Ships; this must be when things are lost neer a Harbour.

Moon In Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, in a place of fire; Moon or her Dispositor being in movable Signes, it is in a place newly broken up.

**[Strayed.]** Moon within 30 degrees of the Lord of the Ascendant the thing is with the Loser, or neer him; Moon more then 30 degrees from the Lord of the Ascendant, it is farre off; the Dispositor of the Moon seperating from another Planet, it is strayed; another Planet seperating from the Dispositor of the Moon, it is stolen.

## The Resolution of

Moon Or her Dispositor applying to the Lord of the 8th, or 8th house from the Moon, it is dead or will dye shortly.

Moon In the ascendant, or Trine to the Lord of the Ascendant; Moon in Trine to Sun, found.

The Lord of the 2nd in the 10th or 9th, it is in the house of the Querent, or in the power of a familiar friend; Sun in the Ascendant (unlesse in Libra or Aquarius) found; the Lord of the 2nd in the 11th or 12th, farre off.

### *Of Beasts or Strayes.*

If the Lord of the 6th be in the 6th, the Beasts be small: if the Lord of the 12th be in the 12th, the Beasts be great: if the Lord of the 6th be in the 6th or 12th, they be in a Pound; if the Lord of the 6th be in fiery Signes, they shal be under fetters and locks; if the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the hour be one Planet, then it is true they are in Pound; if the Moon be in common Signes, they are in rushy grounds; if in an angle, they be in Closes or Grounds, if in a succedant, they be within Closes, or about them, on the right hand of the owner; if the Moon be in a cadent house, they are in common Fields; if in Cancer, where Dennes and water-beasts be, or some little Rivolet, if Aquarius or Pisces in watry or fishing places, or neer Fish-ponds, in the last moity of Capricorn, in a place of Ships, or some Wood or Wood-yard.

### **[This concerns Goods immovable.]**

Behold the Signe where the Moon is, if in fiery Signes, in a place where fire is, or about a fire, or where fire hath formerly been made; the Moon in watry Signes, where water is, or about waters; the Moon in ayery Signes, in a place of many windowes, or open places, as Garrets, and such like; (this has relation to Beasts strayed.) the Moon in earthly Signes, in an earthly place, where houses are made of earth, or neer mud wals or clay; the Moon, or the Lord of the house where she is, be in a movable Signe, in a place new peopled, or a house new built, or where are hils, and in other places levell grounds; the Moon in a fixed Signe, in a plaine Country or champion; the Moon in a common Signe in a place of much water, according to the nature of the place where the thing was lost or missing.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

### *Another Judgment*

Common Signs, as Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or Pisces, do signifie within the house, if it be dead things, as rings &c. but if it be quick or living things, or Cattle, it signifieth watry grounds, Ditiches, Pits, Rushes, a Market-place; fixed Signes, the Goods are hid, or laid low by the earth, or neer it, in wals, or in hollow Trees; movable Signs, high places, Roofs, or Seeling of houses; watry Signes, in water, or under the earth, a Pavement, Foundation of houses, &c.

*That the Beasts are lost.*

The Lord of the 6th unfortunate by Saturn or Mars, the Beasts be lost, chiefly if the Lord of the 6th be cadent, or that the Cattle are drived away or stolen; if any Planet doe separate from the Lord of the house of the Moon, it is driven away or sold; if the Planet separate from the Lord of the 2nd, idem; if you find none of these, the Beasts are not far off.

*Dead or alive.*

If the Moon apply to the Lord of the 8th, it is dead, or to the 8th house; if the Lord of the house of the Moon apply to 8th, idem; or if the Significator of the Beast be in the 8th, in Square to any infortunate in the 4th.

*In Pound or not.*

If the Lord of the 6th or 12th be in the 9th or 10th, then are the Beasts with some Justice or Officer, as Baily or Constable, or under Lock, or are commanded to be safe kept; for the most part Lord of the 12th or 6th in the 12th or 6th, they are kept close.

*That the Cattle shall be found againe.*

If the Lord of the 6th be fortunate by Jupiter or Venus, and if they be found in the 2nd, 5th or 11th houses, the Beasts will be had again; if the Lord of the Terme of the Moon, or the Lord of the Cusp of the 4th house be with the Lord of the Ascendant, idem; or if the Lord of the 6th or 12th be in Trine of Sun out of angles.

## The Resolution of

### *How farre off a thing lost is from the owner.*

The Moon in the same quarter with the Lord of the Ascendant if there be but one Signe between them, the lost thing is in the house, or about his house that lost it; if there be more then 30 degrees unto 70, the thing lost is in the Town, and in the same limits and bounds where the owner is; and if it be not within 90 degrees, the thing list is farre distant from the owner; for usually when the Significator of the thing lost is in the same Quadrant, or the Moon, the goods are in the same Town or Hundred where the Querent liveth.

### *Beasts stolen or strayed.*

If the Lord of the house of the Moon, or Lord of the 2nd doe separate from their owne houses (if the goods be fixed) it is stolen; if moveable, fled of his owne accord.

### *In what place they are.*

If the Lord of the 6th be in an angle, the Beasts be of small growth and in Pounds, Closes or houses; in cadent, in a Common, and are going way-ward; in succedant, in some Pasture neer hand.

### *Which way.*

If the Lord of the 6th be in fiery Signes, east-ward in Woods or where Bushes, Brambles or Ferne have been burned; but in angles in fiery Signes, in Closes or Pound, or under Lock.

The Lord of the 6th in earthly Signes, South on dry lands, or grounds, but if in an angle, in a Pound, or close Pound with a thing that earth is about it, viz. a mud wall; if succedant, it is about Closes on the right hand of the Querent.

The Lord of the 6th in an ayery Signe, they are most in plaine ground, if he be in an angle, they be in Pound or housed west from the place where they were lost; In succedant, on the right hand westward; on cadent, on the left and going away-ward, viz. Straying further from their right Owner.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

If the Lord of the 6th be in watry Signes, North, in a low place; if in an angle, in Close-ground, northward; in cadent, in the Common on the left hand, where water is, or Medowes, going awayward, or where people water their Cattle.

*In what grounds they be.*

If the Lord of the 6th be in movable Signes, they are in hilly ground.

If the Lord of the 6th be in fixed Signes, in plaine ground where is new building, or some grounds new plowed or turned up. Common Signes, where water is, rushy grounds, ditches.

If the Lord of the Terme of the Moon be in a fixed Signe they are in a plain ground newly taken in, or nigh a new building.

In movable, in new land, or ground full of hils.

In common Signes, in a watry place, rushy or a marshy ground, nigh ditches and pits.

*The Cattle shall to Pound.*

If the Moon be in the 12th, they shall be had to Pound or be pounded, what signification soever, if the Moon be unfortunate, they shall to Pound; if the Lord of the 12th and principall Significator be unfortunate, they shall to pound, or be kept obscurely in some private or close place.

*Long in Pound.*

If Saturn be in the 12th, or in the 1st (when the Querent comes to know of you what is become of the Cattle) or the Moon in the 12th, any of them unfortunate, than shall they be long in pound; if Mars aspect Saturn or the Moon in the 12th, with Conjunction, Square or Opposition, they will be killed in Pound, or dye there, or be very neer starving.

From hence the movable, fixed or common Signes may easily be knowne, when Sheep be stolen, whether and where they are killed

or not? if Saturn be in the ascendant, 4th, 8th or 12th, long in pound.

*Escape the Pound.*

If the Lord of the ascendant be in a movable Signe, in the 3rd, 9th or 10th, they shall escape Pound; if the Lord of the ascendant be in the 12th, though good, yet sick and ill in Pound. If the Lord of the ascendant be in the 8th, it's probable they dye in pound.

If the principall Significator of the ascendant be Retrograde they dye in Pound.

If the Lord of the 6th behold the Lord of the ascendant with Sextile or Trine, they will be had againe; if he behold him with Square or Opposition, then they will be stopped: if he behold the Moon or the Lord of the house of the Moon, with Sextile or Trine, had againe; with Square or Opposition, stopt or staid in some Village or Towne.

*Whether the Fugitive shall be taken.*

Give the ascendant and his Lord and the Sun unto the Querent, and the 7th and his Lord unto the Fugitive or thing asked for, and behold what aspect is between them, and so judge; for if the Lord of the ascendant apply unto the Lord of the 7th with Conjunction, Sextile or Trine, or that the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 7th, it betokeneth the Querent shall recover the things lost or Fugitive, gone away. Also, if the Lord of the 7th be in the Ascendant, or apply to the Lord thereof, or there be any translation of light betwixt them, it sheweth the same with more facility.

*Of the Moon.*

For Fugitives, have respect to the Moon, being naturall Significatrix of them, by reason of her quick motion, for if she be in the Ascendant, or apply to the Lord thereof with a good aspect, or that the lord of the 7th or the Moon separate from the Fortunes, and be immediately conjoynd to the Infortunes, all

these shew, that the Fugitive shall returne and be recovered, or shall be so hindered, that he shall come againe.

The Moon encreasing in light and number, he shall be long in search; decreasing, soon found, and with lesse labour: also, the Moon seperating from the Lord of the 7th, and joyned with the Lord of the ascendant, the Fugitive is sorry he went, and will send some to entreat for him; the Lord of the 7th Combust, signifies the Fugitive will be taken, will he, nill he; behold in what quarter the Moon is, that way the Fugitive draweth, or intendeth to goe.

*Whether he shall be taken.*

The Lord of the 7th joyned to an Infortune in an angle, upon good search, the Fugitive will be taken; but if both be not in an angle, he shall be detained or staid by the way, but not imprisoned; if the Lord of the ascendant behold that Infortune who afflicts the Fugitive, the Querent shall find the Fugitive detained by some one, to whom he ought to give money, or who wil demand mony before he so restore the Fugitive unto him: if the Infortune be in the 9th, he shall be staid in his journey and taken; the Lord of the 7th with a Planet stationary, in his 1st or 2nd station, in an angle or succedant, he knoweth not which way to fly but shall be taken.

*If a Fugitive shall be found, or come againe.*

If the Lord of the 7th be in the ascendant, the Fugitive will returne of his owne accord; Moon seperating from the Lord of the ascendant, and joyned immediately to the Lord of the 7th house, or to the 7th house, one will shortly bring newes of him; the Lord of the 7th combust, or entring combustion, the Fugitive shall be found (volens, nolens;) the Moon seperating from the Lord of the 7th, and joyned immediately to the ascendant, or Lord thereof, the Fugitive repenteth his departure, and will send some to entreat for him; Moon joyned to Infortunes, viz. Saturn, Mars or South Node, or to a Planet Retrograde, he shall be found or come againe, and hath endured much misery since his departure; the Lord of the 7th beholding and Infortune from the 7th, the

## The Resolution of

Querent shall find him that is fled with some to whom he must give money before he can have him; Moon seperating from Jupiter or Venus, he shall quickly come back againe, or, a thing lost shall suddenly be found; Moon aspecting her owne house with Sextile or Trine, the Fugitive returneth within three dayes; for according to probability, the Querent shall hear where he is within three dayes, if the distance be not too great.

### *Distance.*

Behold the Lord of the 7th, and the Lord of the hour, and look how many degrees are between them, so many miles he is off from the place he went from.

The former rule I doe conceive not so perfect as this which followes; see what distance there is betwixt the Moon and significator, viz. their aspect and what Signes they are in; give for every degree in a movable Signe 17 houses or furlongs, at discretion; in common Signes, give for every degree 5 Furlongs or distance of five houses; in fixed Signes, for every degree give one Furlong, or one house, &c. having relation to the thing lost, and whether it be in a Town, or in the Fields.

### *Of a Woman flying from her Husband.*

The Sun under the earth, Venus Occidentall and Retrograde, she will returne of her owne will; Venus Orientall, she cometh, but not willingly; Lord of the ascendant, the Moon, and Lord of the 7th in Trine, she returneth, with a Square or Opposition without Reception, never; Mars in an angle, and giving the Moon strength, and the ascendant movable, they shall be contented to be separated for ever.

### *Of a Thief and Theft.*

Haly saith, you must know that the ascendant is the Significator of the Querent, the Lord of the 2nd is Significator of the thing that is stolen or taken away, and the 7th house is the Significator of the Thiefe, if there be no Peregrine Planet in an angle or 2nd house; the 10th house is the Signifier of the King,

all manner of QUESTIONS.

and the Signe of the 4th the Signifier of the place where the thing is, that is, or was taken away; whose proper significations you must know from the Lords of those houses, whereby you may know the condition and state of what is missing, and if you find in the ascendant a Planet peregrine, put him as the Significator of the Thiefe, and especially if he be Lord of the 7th house; but if no Planet be in the Ascendant, look if there be any in the other angles, and give him to be Signifies of the Thief. [This shall be more copiously handled in some Chapter following. A most certaine rule.]

*Of the SIGNIFICATOR of the Thiefe.*

[A Planet is then peregrine when he is neither in his House, Triplicity, Terme, Exaltation or Face. I rather and more assuredly prefer the Lord of the 7th, as more rational and consentaneous to reason.]

The Lord of the 7th commonly signifies the Thief, but especially if he be peregrine in the ascendant, or in any other angle; but if he be not so, then behold if any other Planet be peregrine in any of the angles, call him the Thief; if none be peregrine in any of the angles, take the Lord of the Hour, and call him the Thief, and if it happen that the Lord of the Hour be Lord of the 7th, then it is more radicall; if the Lord of the 7th be in the ascendant, the Querent is Thief; this will hold where just suspition is made of the Querent's fidelity, or most cause above all others, whose complexion and condition is according to the Planet, Lord of the 7th, and Signe thereof.

*The SIGNIFICATOR of the thing stolen.*

**[This rule is vulgar, and not of any credit.]**

The Significator of the thing stolen is the Lord of the Term the Moon is in; when thou hast found the Significator of the Thief, and understandest the nature of his disposition by the significant Planet and his aspects, know that the ascendant is Signifier of the Question, or Demandant, and if thou see the Lord of the ascendant draw towards the Lord of the 7th, or to the Lord of the houre, or be in the 7th, it signifieth that the Thief shall be taken anon after, or it gives hopes of discovery of the thing lost.

*Of THEFTS.*

The 1st house, which is the ascendant, is for the Querent, and

## The Resolution of

his Lord for him that hath lost the Goods, and signifieth the place from whence the Goods was taken; the 7th house and his Lord, and the peregrine Planet in an angle, and the Lord of the hour, signifieth the Thief, or party that took away the Goods. [This is a very good judgment, and may well be trusted.]

The 2nd house and the Lord of the 2nd house and the Moon, shall signifie the Goods or thing that is lost, stolen or mist; the 4th house and his Lord shall signifie the place where it is laid, put or done, or conveyed unto, and is in at that instant of time.

The aspects of the Sun and Moon, of the Lord of the ascendant, of the Lord of the 2nd house, and of the Lord of the house of the Moon, to the Lord of the ascendant, and their application and aspects one to another, shall tell and shew whether the Goods shall be found and had againe or not: If the Lord of the 2nd and the Moon be in the 7th, in the Signe if the 7th, and the Lord of the 7th house behold them both by Trine or Sextile aspect (though long out, viz. if the aspect be by many degrees distance) then is the Goods taken away by some body. viz. they are not simply lost: if the Moon be Lady of the 2nd and in the house of the Lord of the hour, going to Conjunction of the Lord of the 7th house, then hath the party lost the thing or Goods in some place where he was, and hath forgot it, and it is neither lost or stolen, but carelesly mislaid.

If the Moon be Lady of the ascendant, and in the 4th, and the Lord of the 2nd in the 7th, or in the sign of the 8th house, in Opposition to the 2nd house, at a Sextile or Trine to the Moon, the thing is not stolen, but taken away in jest. If the Moon be Lady of the ascendant, and in the ascendant, not farre remote, and the Sun Lord of the 2nd in the 10th with the Lord of the 7th house, and the Lord of the 7th oppresse the Moon with a Square, then is the Goods stolen and taken away; if the Moon be in the 3rd, opprest with the Lord of the 7th house by his Square aspect, and Lord of the 2nd also being Lord of the ascendant, and in the 7th, in the Signe of the 7th, then it is stolen, but first it was taken in jest, and it will be hard to get it againe, except the Sun and Moon behold the ascendant.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

If Moon be in the 7th in the Signe of the Lord of the hour, the Lord of the hour being Lord of the 7th, then is the Goods not stolen or taken away, but overlooked and mistaken. If Moon be in the 5th house and in Capricorn, and be Lady of the hour, and Venus Lady of the 2nd in the 10th, in the Signe of the 10th, and Moon in Opposition to the Lord of the 7th, then hath the party lost the Goods as he went by the way, or was in some place where he left them: If the Moon be Lady of the hour, in Cancer, in the 8th, and Lord of the 2nd in the 5th, and neither of them behold the Lord of the 7th, but the Lord of the 7th be in the 7th, then is the Goods taken away in jest by the Master of the house, and he will deny it: If the Moon be Lady of the hour in the 4th, in Opposition to the Lord of the 7th, and the Lord of the 2nd in the 12th, in a Sextile to the Lord of the 7th, then hath somebody taken the things away in jest: If Moon be in the Signe of the Lord of the 7th, and not beholding the Lord of the 7th, but Moon in the 12th, and Lord of the 2nd in the 6th, then is the Goods taken away in jest, if the Lord of the 2nd did last separate from the Lord of the house of the Moon, then the Goods is stolen in jest, but will scant be had again. If the Moon doe separate from the Lord of the 2nd by Square, the Goods is taken where she is, then it is stolen: If the Lord of the ascendant doe separate from Jupiter, or from the Lord of the 2nd house, then did the Querent lay it downe and forget it, and so it was lost: but when the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the 2nd doe separate from Jupiter, it is the surer: and sometimes it fals out, that the Moon is Lady of the ascendant, and separates from Jupiter, and doth apply unto the Lord of the 2nd house, which did also last separate from Jupiter, and sometimes the Lord of the Ascendant, as Sun is also Lord of the 2nd, and doth separate from Jupiter, yet if it be so, it giveth all one judgment as aforesaid: If the Lord of the 2nd or Jupiter doe separate from the Lord of the ascendant, then did the party lose the Goods by the way as he went, or in some secret place where he was, or else it tumbled out of his pocket privily into some secret place where it is not stolen or found: But if there be none of these separations

## The Resolution of

aforesaid, then see if the peregrine Planet or Lord of the 7th or Mercury, who is also for the Thief, doe apply to Jupiter, or the Lord of the 2nd; if they doe, then is the Goods absolutely stolen, and the Thief came with intent for to steale: If the Lord of the 2nd or Jupiter doe apply unto the peregrine Planet, or to the Lord of the 7th, or to Mercury, who is for the Thief, then the Goods or the thing lost did offer it selfe to the Thiefe, or he came easily by them without trouble; for he that stole them, came not with intent for to have stolen it, but seeing the thing did lye so open, and so carelesly, he took it and carried it away. If the Moon be Lady of the ascendant, and also lady of the 2nd, and be in Taurus, and apply by Conjunction to the Sun, within one degree, and Sun be the Lord of the 3rd house, and Mars be the peregrine Planet, and in the 10th, and Mercury apply to Mars, none of the abovesaid separations or applications impeding, or the Lord of the 7th in the 3rd, then the Querent did lose the thing by the way as he went, and it is not stolen from him.

### *Whether it be stolen or no.*

For this, behold if the Signifier of the Thiefe be in the ascendant, or give his vertue to the Moon or the Moon to him, it is stolen; if the Lord of the ascendant give his vertue to the Signifier of the Thiefe, it is stolen; if the Signifier behold the Lord of the ascendant by Square or Opposition, or the Moon by Conjunction, Square or Opposition, or the Lord of the house of the Moon, or the Lord of the Terme of the Moon, or the Lord of the 2nd house, or the Part of Fortune or his Lord, the thing is stolen.

And if any Planet be in the ascendant, and give his power to the Signifier of the Thiefe, or the Significator to him by Square or Opposition, it is stolen, except there be an Infortune in the ascendant or 2nd house, or the Lord of the house of the Moon, or of the Terme of the Moon is unfortunate, or the Part of Fortune or his Lord be unfortunate, or the Lord of the ascendant, or the Lord of the 2nd house be unfortunate, all these signifie losse of losing.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*That the Goods are stolen.*

If any Planet be in the ascendant peregrine, it is stolen; or the peregrine Planet give vertue to the Moon, or the Moon to him, it is stolen; the Lord of the ascendant peregrine, it is stolen; if the Thiefe be peregrine, that is, if he have no dignities where he is, it is stolen; if the Significator be with the Lord of the ascendant or in Square or Opposition to the Lord of the ascendant, it is stolen.

If any Planet doe separate from the Lord of the house of the Moon, it is stolen; if any Planet have respect to the Lord of the Terme of the Moon, with Conjunction, Square or Opposition, it is stolen: if any Planet be separate from the Lord of the house of Substance, it is taken away: if the Thiefe have respect unto the Lord of the house of the Moon, with Conjunction, Square or Opposition, it is taken away.

*Not stolen.*

If neither the Lord of the house of the Moon or Lord of the 2nd separate not themselves from one another, or any other Planet from them, then what you look for is in his owne place; if the Moon give vertue to Saturn or Mars, or to any Planet in cadent houses, or to the Lord of the 8th, not stole, but missing, or else negligently throwne aside.

*It will be (or is intended to be stolen.)*

If the Moon be Lady of the 7th, and give her vertue to a Planet in the 2nd, or in the 11th or 5th, having her selfe neither Sextile or Trine to the Cusps of the houses, or if any Planet in the 7th give vertue to a Planet in the 2nd, 5th or 11th, and have no Sextile or Trifle to the Planet in the 7th, it will be, or if the Lord of the 10th be in Conjunction, Square or Opposition with the Thiefe, it will be stolen.

*It is Lost or Stolen.*

If a Planet doe separate himselfe from the lord of the house of

## The Resolution of

the Moon, or from the Lord of the 2nd, then it is taken away with hands and stolen: If the Moon be Lady of the 7th, and give vertue to the Lord of the ascendant, it is stolen: if the Lord of the ascendant give vertue to the Moon in the 7th, it is stolen.

If any Planet in the ascendant give vertue to the Signifier of the Thiefe, it is stolen, or the Thief to the Lord of the ascendant, its stolen, but the Thief gives so much of the Goods to the owner againe, according to the vertue or light that the Thief giveth to the Lord of the ascendant; if any Planet in the ascendant be peregrine, it is stolen, and the Thief shall escape.

If the peregrine Planet give vertue to the Moon, or the Moon to him, if the Thief aspect the Moon with Conjunction, Square or Opposition, or aspect the Lord of the Terme of the Moon, it is stolen.

If the Moon give vertue to Saturn or Mars, or if she give vertue to any Planet in a cadent house, or if the Moon give vertue to the Lord of the 8th, and he in a movable Signe, the things are stolen, but in fixed Signes, taken away.

**[not stolen]** If the Lord of the house of the Moon separate from any Planet, or the Lord of the 2nd doe separate from any Planet, stolen.

If the Lord of the house of the Moon or 2nd be in his owne house, and have vertue of Saturn or Mars, gone away by it selfe, and not stolen.

### *Of the age of the Thief.*

The age is taken from the Planet that is Significator of the Thiefe, if he be Orientall, he is young; in the midst of his Orientality, then of middle age; if he be in the end of his Orientality, he is old, saith Haly.

To judge by the distance of the Planets from the Sun, for by the Sun the Planets are Orientall and Occidentall, by which the signification of age is taken, after Haly, and other Writers.

If together with this, you consider in what degrees of the Signe the Significator is in, you shall doe better, for a Planet Orientall and in a few degrees, denotes youth, or younger; in more degrees, more age; frame the age according to an exact mixture.

## all manner of QUESTIONS.

If Saturn, Jupiter or Mars be significators, then behold the distance of them from the Sun; from their Conjunction with the Sun to the Square aspect, signifieth the age of 18 yeers, and the neerer the Sun the lesser in age, and from the Square to the Opposition signifieth the age of 36. from the Opposition to the next Square signifies the age of 45. from that last Square to the Conjunction signifieth the age of 72. and so to the end of life.

Guido Bonatus saith, the Sun being significator, and being between the ascendant and Mid-heaven or 10th house (which is all one) signifieth the thiefe to be young, and so increasing till he come to the angle of the earth.

And if Venus or Mercury be significators, the age is taken by their distance or elongation from the Sun, from their Conjunction with the Sun, being direct to the mid-way of their Conjunction in their Retrogradation, signifies the age of the thiefe to be about 18. and the neerer the Sun the younger, and from the mid-way to their Conjunction in their Retrogradation, signifieth the age of 36. or neer that age, the neerer to the Conjunction the elder, and from the Conjunction in the Retrogradation, to the mid-way of their Conjunction in direction, signifieth the age of 72. and so to the end of life; and if the Moon be signifier judge as by Saturn, Jupiter and Mars, as before is said.

The same Guido saith, Venus signifieth the thiefe to be young, a woman or a Maid, Mercury of lesse age then Venus, Mars signifieth full age, or in prime of his youth, Jupiter more of yeers then Mars, and Saturn signifieth old age or decrepit, or well in yeers, the Sun signifieth as before said; the Moon being significatrix in the beginning of the Moneth to the first quarter, signifieth to be young; and if she be neer to the full Moon, it signifieth the middle age or perfect man; and if she be in the end of the Moneth, it signifieth the Thiefe to be aged, or of greater yeers.

### *The age of the Thiefe.*

If the Moon increases, he is young; if decrease he is old; if the significator be in the house of Saturn, or aspected by him, or in the last degree of a Signe, it signifies old age; Saturn the same; Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury from the Ascendant unto the 10th, signifie young yeers, especially if they be in the beginning of

## The Resolution of

Signes: from the 10th to the 7th, middle yeers; if the Significator be a superiour Planet and direct, then he is of good yeers, if Retrograde elder or very old, and so judge of inferior Planets; for if they be Retrograde or joynd to Planets Retrograde, it augmenteth the age: thus is you mingle your signification, you may judge better. The Sun between the Ascendant and mid heaven argueth a childe, between the Meridian and Occident, accuseth a young Man, between the Occident and Septentrionall angle, a Man growne; and from the Septentrionall to Orientall, accuseth a very old Man; Lord of the ascendant in the East quarter, or Moon in the Ascendant, a young Man; Mercury alwayes signifies a Childe or a young Man, especially being in the Ascendant and Orientall: any Planet, except Saturn, Signifieth young Man; or if the signifier be joynd to Venus, Moon increasing in light, or in the first ten degrees or middle of the Signe, or the significator in the beginning of the Orientall quarter, signifies a Childe, or a young Man, or a Woman, &c.

*Whether the Thiefe be a Man or Woman.*

### **[Behold the signe of the 7th and the Lord of the 7th]**

Behold the Signe ascending and the Lord of the houre; if both be Masculine, the Thiefe is Masculine; and if the Lord of the houre and Ascendant be both Feminine, the Thiefe is Feminine; if the Signe Ascending be Masculine, and the Lord of the houre Feminine, it is both Masculine and Feminine, viz. there were two Theeves, both a Man and a Woman.

Also the Significator Masculine and Moon in a Masculine Sign, signifieth a Man-kinde, & e contra. If the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the houre be both in the Ascendant in Masculine Signes, it is a Man; in Feminine Signes, a Woman.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the houre be the one in a Masculine, and the other in a Feminine Sign, both a Man and a Woman had a hand in the Theft.

The Angles of the Figure Masculine, a Man; Feminine a Woman.

Venus Significatrix aspecting Mars with Square, notes impediment in hearing, principally in the left eare.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

Venus, Mercury, Moon noteth Woman, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and Sun Men; respecting the Signe and quarter wherein they be.

*If one Thiefe or more.*

Behold the Significator of the Thiefe; if he be in a fixed Signe, and of direct Ascensions, or a Signe of few Children, or of few shapes and likenesse; it signifies to be one and no more. If the Signe be of two bodies, viz. a common or bycorporeall Signe, it signifies more then one, and more likely if there be in the Signe many Planets peregrine: also when the Sun and Moon behold themselves by a Square in the Angles, it signifies more then one:

Signes that signifie many Children are Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces; few Children are Aries, Taurus, Libra, Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius. Divers shapes or formes, Gemini, Cancer, Sagittarius, Aquarius: barren Signes are Gemini, Leo and Virgo; Signes of direct Ascensions Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius; Signes of oblique Ascensions are Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini. If the Moon in the houre of the Question be in the Angle of the Earth, in a common Sign, there is more then one; if she be in any of the other Angles, in a fixed Sign, there is but one Thiefe. Looke how many Planets are with the Thieves significator, so many Theeves; the Moon in a common Signe more then one. Lord of the Ascendant in a Male Signe, and Lord of the houre in a Female, Man and Woman (as aforesaid;) looke to which the Moon doth agree, viz. to whom she applies, that person is the principall actor; the Angles moveable especially the 1st and 7th, or the Significator being in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, more then one. The Sign wherein the Significator of the Thiefe is in, if it be immoveable, or a double bodied Sign, more then one. Both the Luminaries beholding one another from Angles, more then one; Moon in the Ascendant, and it a double bodied Signe, doth demonstrate there were more Thieves then one.

*Of the Cloathes of the Thiefe.*

You must know the colour of the Cloathing by the Planets, Signs and Degrees, and the House the Significator is in; and after the mixture the one with the other, accordingly judge the colour of

## The Resolution of

their Cloathes. If there be signification of many Theeves, judge them by the Lord of the triplicity the significators are in. The Significators of the Colours of the Planets after Alcabitius are these, Saturn Blacke, Jupiter Green, Spotted, or Ashy, or such like; Mars Red; Sun Tawny or Saffron, I rather conceive an high Sandy colour. The Colours by mixing the Planets one with another are these; Saturn and Jupiter, a darke Greene, or deepe spotted with Blacke; Saturn and Mars a darke Tawney, Saturn and Sun a Blacke—yellow and shining, Saturn and Venus a White gray, Saturn and Mercury a Black Black or Blewish, Saturn and Moon a deepe Tawney, or deep Gray or Russet. Jupiter and Mars a Tawney, somewhat light spotted, Jupiter and Sun much after the mixture of the Sunne and Mars but more shining, Jupiter and Venus a Greenish-gray, Jupiter and Mercury a Spotted Green, Jupiter and Moon a somewhat high Greene. Mars and Sun a deepe Red shining, Mars and Venus a light Red or Crimson, Mars and Mercury a Red or a red Tawney, Mars and the Moon a Tawney or light Red.

[They who are conversant in judging many Theft might much perfect this judgment; I have known it hold true very many times; my greater imployments keeps me from further observations.]

You must mix the colour of the Signifier with the colour of the House he is in, and thereafter judge the colour of their Cloathes; or judge the Colour by the Signes and the Degrees the Signifier is in; as if he be in the Signe, or House, or Terme of Saturn, judge after Saturn as before; and if he be in the House of Saturn and Terme of Jupiter, judge after the mixture of Saturn and Jupiter, and so of all other as before.

### *For Names.*

Jupiter, Sun and Mars in Angles signifie short Names and of few Sylables, and being neer the Mid-heaven doe begin with A or E: Saturn or Venus Significator, the Name is of more Syllables, as Richard or William, for the most part if the Querents Names be short, so is also the Quesited.

### *Names of Theeves or Men, as Astrologers write.*

To know the Names by the Lord of the 7th house; or the Planet in the 7th House, or the Planet joynd with them, as followeth:

all manner of QUESTIONS.

**MENS NAMES**

<b>Principall Signifier</b>	<b>Planet Joyned</b>	<b>Cojoyned</b>	<b>Mens Names</b>
Mercury	Mars		Matthew
Moon	Mercury		Simon
Sun	Jupiter		Laurence
Mercury	Sun		Clement
Mercury	Saturn		Edmund
Jupiter	Sun		John
Saturn	Venus		William
Mars	Sun		Robert
Mars	Sun		Peter
Mars			Anthony
Sun	Mercury		Benjamin
Jupiter	Saturn		Thomas
Sun			Roger
Sun			Phillip
Saturn	Sun		George
Sun	Saturn		Andrew
Moon	Sun		Henry
Moon	Saturn		Nicholas
Jupiter	Sun		Richard
Sun			James
Sun			Stephen

**WOMENS NAMES**

Mars	Mercury		Katherine
Mercury	Mars	Sun	Christian
Saturn	Moon	Venus	Joane
Venus	Saturn		Isabel
Saturn	Sun		Elizabeth
Saturn	Sun		Julian
Moon	Mars	Sun	Mary
Moon	Venus		Ellin
Venus	Mercury		Agnes
Sun	Mercury		Margaret
Sun	Venus		Alice
Sun	Mercury		Edith
Sun	Venus		Maud
Sun	Jupiter		Lucy
Sun			Anne
Jupiter			Rachel
Moon			Nell, Ellenor

Some moderne Professors, have endeavoured to give a probable conjecture what Christian name the Thiefe is of, or party enquired after, whether man or woman. First, they consider if the Planet who is principall Significator of the party enquired of, whether he be angular or no, and then whether he be in aspect (it matters not what aspect, good or ill) with any Planet or Planets: if he be in no aspect, then in whose Dignities he is, and from hence they make their mixture; for example; let us admit Mercury to be Lord of the 7th, and Significator of a Maids Lover.

## The Resolution of

and he in aspect, or in the dignities of Mars, I shall then have recourse on the Table before, and there I find in the first line over against Mercury and Mars Matthew, I shall then say the man's name is Matthew, or of a name equivalent in length, or same number of letters: for my part I never use this way, nor yet have much credited it; yet I beleeve, were it well practiced we might find out very pretty conclusions, and goe neer to find the very name, or somewhat neer it.

### *Whether the Thief be out of the house or not.*

If both the Lights behold the ascendant, or he be in their owne houses, the Thief is one of the Family, the Lord of the 7th in the ascendant, idem; the Lord of the 6th in the 2nd, it is a Servant; if either of the Luminaries behold the ascendant, it is no stranger; Sun opposite to the ascendant, it is an overthwart Neighbour; the Lord of the 7th beholding the ascendant with a friendly aspect, idem.

### *A Stranger or Familiar.*

Sun and Moon beholding the ascendant or the Lord of the ascendant in the 1st, or joyned to the Lord of the 7th, it is one of the house, or one that frequents the house; the Luminaries in their proper houses, or in the house of the Lord of the ascendant, the same; in the Triplicity of the Lord of the ascendant, a Neighbor; in the Terms of him, a familiar; Moon in the 9th in Conjunction, Square or Opposition to Saturn or Mars, brings back the Thief; without fail if they be Retrograde.

### *Another.*

If the Sun and Moon aspect the Lord of the ascendant, and not the ascendant, the Thief is knowne to the owner; the Significator of the Thiefe strong in the ascendant, noteth a Brother or Kinsman; Zael, Lord of the 7th in the 9th from his owne house, it is a Stranger; Sun and Moon beholding each other, a Kinsman; the Lord of the ascendant in the 3rd or 4th, accuseth thine owne household-Servant; this I have oft proved true by experience.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*Ruled by the Lord of the Seventh house.*

The Lord of the 7th in the ascendant or 4th, noteth one of the house, or of the household, or frequenting the house, and is in the City or Towne, and is one whom the Querent least mistrusteth, and one which will hardly confesse the fact.

The Lord of the 7th in the 2nd, noteth one of the household, or an acquaintance (if is be in a Masculine Signe,) but if it be in a Feminine Signe, it is his Wife, perhaps a Sweetheart or Mayd of the house, and is within the power of the Loser, or some of his house, and may be recovered by money.

The Lord of the 7th in the 3rd, one of the Kindred, Brother, Sisters, Cozens, or his onely Fellow by way of service, or some Neighbour often in his sight, or his Disciple, Messenger or Servant, &c.

The Lord of the 7th in the 4th, it is his Father, or some old Body, or of his Fathers Kin, or one dwelling in the Heritage or house of his Father, and the Thiefe hath given it to his Wife, or the Woman to her Husband, or it is the good man or good Wife of the house, or else he is a Tiller or Labourer of the Land for the Querent,

The Lord of the 7th in the 5th, the Sonne or Daughter of him, or the Sonne or Daughter of his Cozen or Nephew, (if the Sign be a masculine) or of the household of his Father, or else his very Friend.

The Lord of the 7th in the 6th, A Servant, a Disciple or Labourer to the Querent, or one conversant with some Churchman, a Brother or Sister of the Father, a sick body or unsteadfast, or grieved person.

The Lord of the 7th in the 7th, his Wife or Lady, or an Harlot, or a woman that useth to be suspected for such matters, or a Buyer or Seller in Markets; if it be a feminine Signe, the Taker is an utter enemy to the Loser, by some cause formerly happened between them, and dwels somewhat far from him, and the things are in his custody still, and hard to be recovered. [This must be warily understood.]

The Lord of the 7th in the 8th, a Stranger, yet seemeth to be one

## The Resolution of

of the household, or one of his open enemies, or of his neer Kinswoman, for some cause of offence done, or some evill disposed person (and of the Livery of the Man) and he useth to come to his House, and either is kept by him, or else doth some servile acts, as a Butcher or Labourer doth, otherwhiles to kill Cattell, and it seemeth the thing lost will not be had againe but by either faire words, or dread of death, or by reason of some threats, or else the thing is lost by some Man absent, the which is not now had in the minde at this time, but seems to be quite forgotten.

The Lord of the 7th in the 9th, an honest person, a Clarke, or a Church-man, and the Thiefe is out of the way or Country, a Disciple, or Governour to some Master of some priviledged Place, or a poore vagrant person, hard to be recovered but by some religious person as aforesaid.

[I ever finde it to signifie one lodging in the House, when the thing was lost, or using the House.] The Lord of the 7th in the 10th, a Lord, or Master, or Governour in the Kings House, or of his Household; or some Lady or Gentlewoman, if the Figure be Feminine, & e contra; or some crafts-Master; usually its some person that lives handsomely, and is not necessitated to this course of life.

The Lord of the 7th in the 11th, a Friend or one knowne by some service done; or of the household of some man of the Church, or Neighbour, or Servant in the place where the Querent hath some Lordship, and is put in trust, or is of the Household of the Querent his Mother, and by such a one or his meanes to be recovered againe.

The Lord of the 7th in the 12th, a Stranger, envious a false person, and intralld, incumbered or oppressed with poverty, and hath no riches; wherefore he hath visited many Regions, as some Enemy or Beggar doth, and he joyneth in it; judge his quality by the Signe and Place, and commix all these with the other testimonies of the Signes and Planets.

*Whether the Thiefe be in the Towne or no.*

Behold the Significator of the Thiefe, if thou find him in the end of the Signe direct, or seperating from Combustion, or applying to a Planet in the 3rd or 9th House; say, he is gone or

all manner of QUESTIONS.

going out of the Towne, for the removing of the Significator out of one Signe into another, denoteth change of Lodging or removing; if it be a superiour Planet, the rule is infallible.

If the Lord of the ascendant and the Moon be not in one quarter but above 90 degrees asunder, it noteth departure, or a great distance betwixt the Goods and the Owner; but if they be in angles, and applying to Planets in angles, it noteth no farre distance, especially if the Moon and the Lord of the ascendant be in one quarter.

*Distance betwixt the Owner and the Thief.*

**[These judgments best agree from the Country.]**

If the Thief, viz. his Significator, be in a fixed Signe, account for every house betwixt the Lord of the ascendant and him, three miles; in common Signes, every house betwixt the ascendant and Thief, one mile; in movable Signes, for every house betwixt the ascendant and the Thiefe, account that so many houses on the earth are betwixt the Loser and the Thiefe.

If the Signe ascending be a fixed Signe, for every house give three miles; if a common Signe, then for every house give one mile; if a movable Signe, for every house reckon one halfe mile.

If his Significator be in an angle, he is still in the Towne; in a succedant, not far off, in a cadent he is far gone.

*Where the Thief is.*

**[These are still for the Country.]**

Moon in an angle, at home; succedant, about home; if in cadent, far from home,

The Significator of the Thief in an Angle, in a house; Moon in an angle, in his owne house; in a succedant, he is in Closes; Moon in a succedant, in his owne Closes,

The Significator of the Thiefe in a cadent house, he is in a Common; Moon in a cadent, in his owne Common, or that which belongs to the Towne he lives in.

If the Signifier of the Thief be within thirty degrees of the Lord of the ascendant, then is the Thiefe neer him that lost the

## The Resolution of

Goods; if within seventy degrees, within the Towne or Parish of him that lost the Goods, the more degrees betwixt them, the farther off they are from each other.

If the Significator be in a Square aspect to the Lord of the ascendant, he is out of the Towne; if the Lord of the 7th be strong, & in an angle, the Thief is not yet gone out of the Town or Parish where the Theft was acted; if he be found weak in an angle, he is gone, or departing.

### *Another.*

[It sometimes holds true, the Lord of the 7th in the ascendant, the Thiefe brings the Goods home willingly.]

If the Lord of the 7th be in the ascendant, tell the Querent the Thiefe will be at home (before him) or before he get home, probatum est.

If the Lord of the 7th be in the 7th, he is hid at home and dare not be seen.

If the Lord of the 6th be in the 1st, or 2nd with any of their Lords, the Thief is of the house of the Querent.

If the Lord of the ascendant and the Significator of the Thief be together, the Thief is with the Querent, probatum est; the very truth us, he cannot be far from him.

### *Towards what part the Thief is gone.*

[These things shal be more fully explicated in the succeeding sheet, If you would know to what part he is fled, after he is gone out of Towne, behold the Planet that signifies his going out of Towne, and in what Sign he is; and if he be in a fiery Sign, say he is in the east part of the Towne or Country; if he be in a watry Signe, he is in the North; if in an Ayery Aign, he is in the west; if in an earthly Signe, he is in the south: Behold also in what quarter of Heaven he is in, and judge accordingly; if the signifier be in the west, he is in the west; the east part os from the Mid-heaven to the ascendant, &c. mix the signification of the Signe with the signification of the quarter, and thereafter judge, preferring the Signe before the quarter, onely making use of the quarter to ballance your judgment when other testimonies are equall.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*Which way the Thief is gone.*

Behold the significant Planet, in what Signe he is, and also the quarter, and accordingly judge; others judge by the place of the Moon; others behold the Lord of the 7th, and the Lord of the hour, what Signe and quarter they are in, and if they agree, then they judge thereafter; others regard the Significator to whom he doth apply, or render his power; others by the Lord of the 4th, I always judge by the strongest, either of the Significator or the Moon.

[The peculiar quarter of heaven every Signe naturally signifies doth follow hereafter.]

If the Significator of the Thief be in a fiery Sign, he went east; earthly, south; ayery, west; watry, north; see what angle Moon is in, there is the Thief; in no angle, look for the Lord of the house of the Moon, to that part he went.

See what Signe the Lord of the 7th is in; if in Aries, eastward; in Taurus, in the South against the east; and so of the rest,

*Of the house of the Thiefe, and the mark thereof.*

If you will know the quality of the house the thing lost is in, and the Signe and token thereof, and in what place the thing is, behold the Signe the Significator of the Thief is in, and in what part of heaven he is, and say in that part of the Towne the thing is; if it be in the ascendant, it is in the point of the east; in the 7th, just in the west; in the 4th, just in the north; in the 10th, it is south; and if it be between these angles, judge accordingly; as south-west or north-west; give the place of the Sun to be the house the Thief is in, and the place of the Moon to be the door of the house; if the Sun be in an Orientall Signe, the house is in the east part from the Master, or from him that lost the Goods.

*The Door of the house.*

To know in what part of the house the Door is, behold the place the Moon is in, whether in the angles, succedants or cadents, and judge as it is said in the parts of the house, the which part is

## The Resolution of

taken of or from the Signe the Moon is in one way; if the Moon be in a fixed Signe, say the house hath but one door; in a movable Signe, say the door is high above the earth, and it may be there is one other little one; and if Saturn have any aspect to that Signe, the door hath been broken and after mended againe, or else it is black or very old.

### **[Or is well bard with Iron.]**

If Mars have any aspect thereunto, the gate or door shall have some token of burning or fire; and if Saturn and Mars have a friendly aspect to the same Signe, the gate is Iron, or most part of it, or a good strong one; and if the Moon have small light, the house hath no door opening to the highway, but opens on the back part of the house.

### *Tokens of the Thiefe house.*

If the Moon be in Square, Conjunction, or Opposition to Mars, the door is burned with iron, fire or candle, or hath been cut with some iron instrument; if the Moon be in Trine or Sextile to Mars, say the door of the Thiefs house is mended with iron; if the Moon be but newly increased in light, his gate or door is part under the earth, or under a Bank-side, or they goe downe by a step, Moon in a fixed or movable Signe, he hath but one door outwardly, in common Signs more then one.

### **[Or men goe down by steps,]**

Moon in a fixed Signe, the gate is under the earth, viz. if in Taurus, or the house standeth on the Bank-side, if in Aquarius; Moon in movable Signs, the gate or door is above the earth, and a step to go up in to it (probatumn est.) or one ascends somewhat in going into the house.

Moon Infortunate, the gate is broken, and note what part of heaven Moon is in, that part of the house the door standeth in; if Saturn aspect the Moon with Conjunction, Square or Opposition, the door or gate is broken downe, old or black; if with Sextile or Trine, the door is mended againe.

### *Of the house where the Thiefe remaineth or dwelleth.*

Behold the Signe wherein the Signifier is in, and in what part of

## The Resolution of

Behold the Lord of the terme wherein the Significator of the Thiefe is, and by him judge the estate of the Thiefe; if an infortunate Planet be in a fortunate terme, he was of a wilde stocke, and now is in good state: If a fortune be in the terme of an infortune, say the contrary.

*If he carried all with him,*

Behold the Lord of the 7th and 8th, if the Lord of the 7th be in an Angle, he was willing to have carried all away, but could not; if in a succedent, and the Lord of the 8th with him strong, he had all; if both the Lord of the 7th and 8th be in cadent Houses, he neither carried it away or had it,

*The distance of the thing from the Owner.*

**[These rules are much followed by those that practice in the Country.]**

Behold how many Degrees are between the Significator and the Moon; and whether the Signes be fixed, movable or common; in fixed Signes account for every Degree a Mile; in common Signes so many tenths of Miles; in Movable Signes so many Rods. How many Degrees betwixt the Lord of the 7th and the Lord of the houre, so many thousand Paces betwixt the Querent and the Fugitive.

Looke what distance is betwixt the Ascendant and his Lord, such is the distance betwixt the place where the thing was lost and the thing it selfe.

Looke how many Degrees the Signifier is in his Signe, and so many Miles are the Cattle from the place where they went, and in that quarter or coast where the Lord of the 4th is.

*How farre the thing is from the Querent.*

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the Ascendant, and see how many Signes and Degrees are betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant and the Ascendant; and if the Lord of the Ascendant be in a fixed Signe, then give for every Signe (betwixt him and the Ascendant) foure Miles; and if he be in a common Signe, give for every Signe a Mile and a halfe; and if he be in a moveable Signe, give for

every Signe (betwixt them) halfe a Mile, and the overplus of the Degrees, according to the Signe the Lord of the Ascendant is in:

As for Example;

A Question was asked, and the 7th Degree of Capricorn ascended, and Saturn in Scorpio foure Degrees; so there is between the Ascendant and Saturn 3 Signes, and Saturn in a fixed Signe; therefore I must give for every Signe 4 Miles, 3 times 4 is 12, and there is 3 Degrees more to the which belong halfe a Mile; so the whole sum is 12 Miles and a halfe.

*The Place where the Goods stolne are.*

[More certainly by the Lord of the 4th. This is where things are hid in grounds.]

If you will know the place where the thing stolne is in; take Signification of the Place from the Signe the Significator of the Thiefe is in, and from the place of the Lord of the 4th House; if they be both in one Signification it is well; if not, behold then what place is Signified by the Lord of the 4th House, and judge by that Signe the nature of the place where the thing stolne is. If he be in a moveable Signe, it is in a place high from the ground; if in a fixed Signe, it is in the Earth; and if in a common Signe, it is under some Eaves of a House; and helpe your judgment in these by the Terme of the Signes, as if the Significator be in Aries, it is in a place where Beasts doe use that be small, as Sheep, or Hogs &c. if he be in Leo, it is in a place of Beasts which bite as Dogs, &c. if he be in Sagittarius, it is in a place of great Beasts that are ridden; as in a Stable of Horses, or such like: if in Taurus, Virgo or Capricorn, it signifieth a House or place of great Beasts, as Oxen, Kine or such other Cattle: Virgo and Capricorn Signifieth a place of Camels, Mules, Horses, Asses, and such like: Virgo hath the Signification of a Barn, or of such places as be under the Earth, or neer to the Earth, or Granaries, such as they put Corne in:

Capricorn signifieth a place of Goats, Sheepe, Hogs, and such like. If he be in Gemini, Libra, Aquarius, it is in the House; in Gemini it is in the Wall of the House; Libra neer a little House or Closet, Aquarius it is neer a Doore that is above a Doore or Gate, in some place on high. If Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, the thing is in Water, or neer Water, and these doe Signifie a Pit or Cistern: Scorpio it is neer a place of unclean

Water, or where they use to cast out filthy Water, as a Gutter: Pisces sheweth a place alwayes moyst.

*The place where the thing lost or stolne is hidden.*

Behold the place of the Signifier of the Thiefe, and the Lord of the 4th, if they be both in one Signification and wel agreeing, if not, behold the Lord of the 4th; if he be in a moveable Signe, it is in an high place; if in a fixed Signe, it is on the Earth; if in a common Signe, in a covered place. Herein behold what Signe the Moon is, or whether in the Ascendant or Mid-heaven, or about it, behold the forme or Signe that Ascends with her, and say the thing is in that place which the forme thereof representeth..

*Where the Goods are.*

Looke to the Lord of the 2nd and his Almuten, (viz. he that hath most dignities there) there are the Goods: if the Lord thereof and the Lord of the 4th be both in one Signe, judge the things to be where they are, and the Thiefe and Theft both together; if they be not together, judge by the 4th, &c.

If the Lord of the 4th be found in a fixed Sign, the Goods are in the Earth, or in a House having no Chamber.

If the Lord of the 4th be in a moveable Signe, the Goods are in a Chamber above another, or in an upper Loft or Room.

If in a common Signe, in a Chamber within another Chamber. If the Goods be found in a fiery Signe, they are East; in an Earthly South; in an Aery, West; in a Watry, North.

[This is, when Goods are certainly known to be out of the House.] If the Lord of the Terme of the Moon be in an Angle, and in a moveable Signe, the Goods are in Closes where are both Come and G rasse -

If in a succedent and fixed Signe, in Woods, Parkes, or in closed Grounds that lyeth from the High-way-side: if in a cadent and common Signes, in a Common of divers Mens, or Pasture or Meddow of divers Mens.

Haly saith, it was asked him one time when Leo was Ascending and

Venus therein; and he saith, the thing was under a Bed neer a Robe or Covering; because Venus was in the Ascendant, the which is Significatrix of a Bed, and after these considerations judge.

*Lost or stolen in what part of the house.*

[The true quality of the place every Planet and Signe doth Signifie, I have exactly set forth from Pg. 57 to page 100.]

If the thing is lost or stolen be in the house, & you would know the place where it is, behold the Lord of the 4th. and the Planet which is therein; if it be Saturn, it is hid in a dark place or part of the house, or in a desolate or stinking place and deep, be it a seige-house or Jakes, where people seldome come.

If it be Jupiter, it signifies a place of Wood, Bushes or Bryers. If it be Mars, it is in some Kitchin, or in a place where fire os used, or in a Shop, &c.

If it be Sun, it signifieth the Cloyster or Hall of the House, or the Place or Seat of the Master of the House.

If it be Venus, it signifieth the place of the Seat of a Woman, or Bed or Cloathes, or where women are most conversant.

If it be Mercury, it is in a place of Pictures, Carving or Books, or a place of Come, and chiefly in Virgo.

If it be Moon, it is in a Pit, Cisterne or Lavatory.

*The forme or likenesse of the entring of the house.*

[This hath relation as well to any other thing as to Thefts, and may be made good use of for severall Discoveries.]

Behold the place of the Sun, from him is knowne the forme and likenesse of the opening of the house; from Moon is knowne the Sellar, and the place that holdeth the water, or a Pit; by Venus, the place of Mirth, Play and women &c. from the place of the North Node is knowne the place of height, or highest Seat, Stool, Stairs or Ladder to climbe by; and from the place of the South Node is knowne the place the Wood is in, or the house the Beasts be in, or a Pillar in the house; and if Mercury be in a common Signe it is in a little Cell within another Chamber; if he be in a movable Signe, it is within a little Cell that hath another Chamber about it; if in a fixed Signe, it is in a house that hath no Sellar nor other Chamber, as many Country-houses have not.

## The Resolution of

And if Jupiter or Venus, or both of them be in the 10th house, the door hath a faire opening; if Jupiter be in the 10th, the opening of the door is neer some Ditch or Pit, or deep place; if Mars be there, neer to the opening of the house is the place of making the fire, or killing os Beasts, or heading; if Mercury be in the 10th, say in the opening of the house, is a place where the Master of the house keeps his things in, viz. his instruments or Tools he uses about his Beasts; and if Sun be in the 10th, in the opening is some Stool or Seat to sit on, or a bed; if the Moon be in the 10th house, say that in the entring of the house is a door under the ground, or some other necessary thing that a man hath much occasion to use in his house, as a Furnace or Overn, or such like,

*What is stolne by the Lord of the 2nd or 10th House.*

### **[More properly by the Lord of the 2nd.]**

Saturn—Lead, Iron, Azure, blacke or blew colour, Wooll, blacke Garments, Leather, heavy things, labouring tooles for the Earth: Jupiter—Oyle, Honey, Quinces, Silke, Silver: Venus—white Cloth, and white Wine, Green-colour.

Mars - Pepper, Armour, Weapons, red Wine, red Cloathes, Brasse, Carbuncles, yellow Cloathes:  
Moon - ordinary and common Commodities.

*The quality of the Goods stolne.*

### **[These Judgments are more proper for the Country than City.]**

Behold the Lord of the 2nd; if he be Saturn, it is Lead, Iron, or a Kettle, something with three feet; a Garment or some blacke thing, or a Hide or Beasts skin.

If Jupiter be Lord of the 2nd, some white thing; as Tyn, Silver, or mixed with vaines, as it were with yellow and white, or broad Cloath, &c.

Sun signifies Gold and precious things, or things of good value.

Mars - those which be fiery belong to the fire, Swords, Knives.

Venus - such things as belong to Women, Rings, faire Garments, Smocks, Wastecoats, Peticots.

Moon - Beasts, as the Horse, Mules, Cowes, or Poultry in the

all manner of QUESTIONS.

Country of all forts; Mercury - Money, Books, Paper, Pictures, Garments of divers colours.

*A signe of recovery.*

**[These are excellent and approved rules, this must be in signes of short ascentions.]**

The Moon in the 7th Aspecting the Lord of the Ascendant with a Trine, Venus or the Lord of the 2nd in the Ascendant, Jupiter in the 2nd direct, Venus Lady of the 2nd in the Ascendant, Moon in the 10th in Trine to a Planet in the 2nd: Moon in the 2nd, with a Trine to the Lord of the 2nd: Moon in the 2nd, to a Square of Sun in the 12th: The Lord of the Ascendant in the 2nd, Sun and Moon aspecting each other with a Trine, Sun and Moon aspecting the cuspe of the 2nd with a Trine: Lord of the 2nd in the 4th, or in the House of the Querent, viz. in the Ascendant.

*If it shall be recovered.*

To know if it shall be recovered or not: For resolution hereof, behold the Lord of the terme of the Moon, the which is Signifier of the substance stolne to be recovered. If the Lord of the terme of the Moon, and the Lord of the house of the Moon be increasing [To encrease in motion is, whenas lately a Planet had moved slowly, and now encreases his motion, or moves more quick; to encrease in number is, when the day subsequent he is found to have moved more minutes then the day or dayes preceding.] both in motion and number, and free from infortunes; it shews it shall be recovered whole and found, and nothing diminished thereof.

Consider also the Lord of the houre, and take his testimony, as you did from the Lord of the terme of the Moon; behold also the application of the Lord of the Ascendant, unto the Lord of the terme of the Moon, or unto the Lord of the 2nd House; or if that they apply unto him, for when he doth apply unto one of them, or to both, and the Moon apply unto them both or to the Lord of the House, or if the Sun doe apply unto the Lord of his House, and the Moon be diminished in light; I meane if the Lord of the House of the Sun, doe apply to the Sun; for the state of all these doe Signifie that the thing stole shall be found, and especially if the Planet Signifier be in an angle or succedant.

Also if the Lord of the terme of the Moon, or the Lord of the House of the Moon, or the Lord of the 2nd house apply unto the

## The Resolution of

Lord of the Ascendant, the Master of the thing lost shall recover the same. Also if the Moon or Lord of the Ascendant apply unto the Ascendant, or one of them apply unto the Lord of the 2nd House, or unto the Lord of the terme of the Moon, the thing stolne shall be had againe through inquisition and diligent search.

And if the Lord of the House of the Moon, and the Lord of the Terme of the Moon be both diminished in their motion or number, say the more part is lost and shall not be recovered.

If the Lord of the terme of the Moon, and the Lord of the house of the Moon be increasing in number and motion, and safe from ill fortunes, the thing shall be restored whole and nothing diminished; for if those Signifiers be not Cadent from angles, it Signifieth the things shall be soon recovered; but if they be in angles, it Signifieth meanly, viz. neither very soone nor very late, viz. the recovery.

### *In what time it shall be recovered.*

Behold the application of the two Planets that Signifie the recovery, and number the Degrees that are between them, or from the one to the other, and determine dayes, weekes, yeers, or houres, in this manner; Behold the place they are in, or the place of their application; for if they be in moveable Signes, the shorter time is required, or it shal be in weeks, or in months; in fixed Signes it Signifies Moneths or Yeers; in common Signs a meane betwixt both: helpe your selfe from these judgments: or if the Significator be quick in motion, they Signifie it shall be recovered quickly, or lightly: which Significators, if they be falling from angles, signifieth a time short, wherein the Goods shall be recovered: These Judgements are made properly for this Chapter; you must not judge in other things by these, or by this Method.

### *Aphorismes concerning Recovery.*

The Lord of the 8th in the Ascendant, or with the Lord thereof,

all manner of QUESTIONS.

signifies the recovery of the theft. The Lord of the 2nd in the 8th, denieth recovery.

Saturn also, or Mars, or South Node, signifieth dividing and losse of the thing, and that all shall not be recovered.

The Lord of the 2nd in the Ascendant sheweth recovery, The Lord of the Ascendant in the 2nd, signifieth recovery after long search.

If the 2nd House be hindered or the Lord thereof, it cannot be that all shall be found and recovered.

When the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon; with the Sun, or the Lord of the 10th, or the Lord of the House of the Moon; or if the Lord of the 7th be with the Lord of the Ascendant, or have good aspect to him; or if the Lord of the 7th be in combustion; or at least the Lord of the 10th, and the Lord of the house of the Moon agree well together, upon such a position it is probable the thing lost shall and may be recovered. When both the Luminaries are under the earth it cannot be recovered,

Whatsoever is lost, the Sun together with the Moon, beholding the Ascendant cannot be lost but will, shortly be discovered.

Behold when the body of the Moon and the body of the Lord of the Ascendant, viz. when one of them applyeth bodily to the Planet that signifieth recovery; the thing stolne shall then be recovered; and if the application of the Significators be by Retrogradation, the recovery shall bee sudden, if the application be by direction, the recovery shall be before it be looked for.

Behold also the Lord of the term of the Moon, if he do apply to the same term, and the Lord of the house of the Moon applies to the same house, or when the Lord of the 2nd applies to his own house: or when any of them apply to the Ascendant; all these do signify the time of recovery.

Look also if the Part of Fortune have any testimony with the Lord of the Ascendant, or with the Moon, because when any of them apply to each other, or the Lord of the house of the Moon to the Moon, there is the time of the recovery in hope; and when the Lord of the Part of Fortune applies to the Lord of the Ascendant, or to the 2nd house, or unto the place in which the Part of Fortune is, or to the Moon; all these signify recovery: Behold

## The Resolution of

also how many degrees is from the planet which signifieth recovery, unto the angle he goeth first to, and the number of those degrees is the time of recovery.

When both the lights behold themselves in angles, it signifies recovery of the thing at length, but with labour and pain; and it signifies more then one thief; if the aspect be a Trine, it signifyeth the lighter recovery.

The Moon in the Ascendant with any Fortune, it signifies recovery: If the Moon be in Sub Radijs, or combust, it signifieth the thing lost shall not be recovered, if it be, it shall be with much pain and labour; Sun and Moon in the 10th, sudden recovery.

If both Sun and Moon be nearer the Ascendant then any other angle, it signifyes recovery of the thing with much trouble, anxiety, strife, bloodshed, or quarrelling.

When Sun is in the Ascendant, the thing stolen shall be recovered, except the Ascendant be Libra or Aquarius; for therein the Sun is weak. The Moon in the Ascendant and Jupiter with her, it shall be recovered.

### *Of the discovery of the thief, and recovery of the goods.*

If the Moon be in the Ascendant, or in a Trine aspect to the Lord thereof, thou findest the thief.

If there be a Trine aspect between Sun and Moon, it signifies recovery. If Sun and Moon be joynd to the Lord of the 7th, or beholding him by aspect, he cannot hide himself.

If the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the 2nd, or the Lord of the 2nd to the Ascendant; if there be any application or translation of light between the Lord of the 8th, and the Lord of the 2nd; or the Lord of the 8th be in the 2nd, it signifyes recovery. Moon in the 2nd with one of the Fortunes, or applying with a good aspect to her own house, or the Lord of the sign wherein she is, sheweth recovery.

The chiefest signes of no recovery are if Saturn, Mars or South Node, be in the 2nd, or the Lord of the 2nd in the 8th, or combust, or when the Lord of the 2nd applieth to the Lord of the 8th with any aspect, all or any of these are signes of no recovery. If the Lord of the 2nd be in his exaltation, there is

all manner of QUESTIONS.

a great hope of recovery, especially if there be any other testimony of the recovery.

*The Theft.*

**[Thefts recoverable or no,]**

If the Lord of the 7th be in the Ascendant, the theft shall be restored againe; if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 7th, it will be found after much enquiry; if Moon be in the ascendant, or with the Lord of the ascendant, it will be found or may be found; if the Moon be in the 5th, with the Lord of the ascendant, it may be had; or if Sun and Moon be in the 5th, and the Lord of the 8th be with the Lord of the ascendant in the ascendant, it will be found.

If the Lord of the 2nd be in the 8th, it cannot be had; if Saturn or Mars or South Node be in the 2nd, it will not be had; if the Lord of the 2nd be in the ascendant, it will be had againe, and none shall know how; if the Lord of the ascendant be in the 2nd, with great labour it may be had; if the Lord of the 2nd be cadent, it will not be had; but if he be in his exaltation, it will be quickly restored; the sooner if Moon apply unto him.

*Other Judgments of Thefts.*

Lord of the ascendant and Lord of the 7th joynd, it shall be got by searching of the Querent.

Lord of the ascendant in the 7th, or the Lord of the ascendant joynd to the Lord of the 8th, or Lord of the 7th in the ascendant, the Thief comes of his owne accord before he goes any farther; very many times I have found it so.

If Moon be separated from the Lord of the ascendant, and be joynd to the Lord of the 7th, he shall be found, viz. the Thief.

The Lord of the 7th joynd to an Infortune in an angle, he shall be taken: the Lord of the 7th joynd to a Fortune, he shall not be taken, unlesse that Fortune be under the Sun Beames, or impeded; if he goe to combustion, it signifies his death.

**[I have oft found this true.]** Moon joynd to an infortunate Planet, he shall be found; the Moon joynd to a retrograde Planet, he returnes of his owne accord, if he went; if the same

## The Resolution of

Planet be stationary, he shall not remove from his owne place untill he be taken.

*Whether the Thief shall be knowne or not.*

Most Planets in cadents, he shall be knowne: Sun Conjunct, Square or Opposition to the Significator of the Thief, knowne; Sun in Sextile to him, he is suspected, but not openly knowne.

*Whether the Thief be suspected of the Owner or not.*

If the Thief be in Square or Opposition to the Lord of the ascendant he is suspected, a Trine or Sextile, not; if the Thieve's Significator be in Conjunction with the Moon, the Owner suspecteth one with him, or using his owne company.

If the Moon be in Square or Opposition to any Planet in the 10th or 7th, say he suspecteth one far from him, except the Almuten of the 10th or 7th house be in Square or Opposition to the Moon.

If Moon have Conjunction or Opposition to a Planet in the 7th, or to the Almuten thereof, the Owner suspecteth him; but if Moon aspecteth another Planet, he suspecteth another, and not the Thief: if the Moon be joyned to, or received of an evill Planet, the suspected is the Thiefe; look to the Lord of the ascendant and the Moon, and take the strongest of them, who if he have received any vertue from evill Planets, viz. separated from them, he hath played the Thiefe; and so much the more being received of the Lord of the 2nd: Lord of the ascendant in an angle, applying or seperating to a Planet in a cadent house, truth is said of him; or Moon conjoyned to a Planet in an angle, especially in the 10th, signifies the same.

*Who did the Deed or Theft.*

**[This where the querent is suspected a Knave.]**

Lord of the ascendant in the 2nd, or 7th, it is the Owner himselfe; or Lord of the 2nd in the ascendant, the owner. If Sun and Moon be with the Lord of the 3rd, it's Owner's Kinsman; Sun and Moon in the 4th, Father or Mother, or a Friend; Sun or Moon in the 5th, a Sonne or Daughter of the Owner; Sun or Moon in the 6th, a Servant; Sun or Moon in the 7th his Wife or a Woman, Sun

all manner of QUESTIONS.

and Moon together cojoynd, beholding the ascendant, the Owner's acquaintance; or if either of them behold the ascendant, idem. Sun or Moon in their proper houses, or in the ascendant, the Owner may be justly suspected.

If Sun or Moon be not together, but one of them behold the ascendant, it was one was borne, or formerly lived in the house where the robbery was done, If Sun or Moon be in their owne Triplicity, the Thief retains him that lost the Goods; they having but a Face where they are, then he is not one of the house, but Kin unto him. [A Familiar of the house.]

If Sun or Moon behold the ascendant, and not the Thief, the Thief entred not the house before he took it.

If the Thiefe have any great Dignities in the ascendant, the Thiefe is Kin to the Querent, or a very neer acquaintance. Mars being Significator of the Thiefe, and placed in the 10th, the querent is the Thief, or very negligent.

The Lord of the 7th in the ascendant, he is suspected to be the Thief e.

*Whether it be the first fact the Thief hath committed.*

If Sun and Moon doe behold the Lord of the house where the Moon is from an angle, he hath plaid the Thiefe more then once. If Part of Fortune or Lord of the 7th be free from misfortunes, or Jupiter Significator alone of the Thiefe, it is the first fact he hath committed.

Mars seperating from the Lord of the 7th, or Saturn Orientall, it is not the first; Mars Significator, he breaketh in [viz. by violence.]; Venus, under the cloak of love; Mercury, by subtilty and flattery.

*Of Theft by Astrologie, or LILLIES best experienced Rules.*

**[Number.]** Many Thieves, if Peregrine Planets be in angles. The Significator in a Signe of Fruitfulnesse, viz. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces; or in a Bycoporeall, viz. Gemini, Sagittarius, Virgo, Pisces; or beholding many peregrine Planets.

**[One.]** The angles fixed, or the Moon or Significator in Signes of direct ascention which are Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius; or in Signes not fruitfull, viz. Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Capricorn.

## The Resolution of

### *The Sex.*

Masculine, if the Lord of the hour, Lord of the 7th and his Dispositor be Masculine, or if the Dispositor of the Moon and the Planet to whom she applies be masculine; or if the Significator be in the part of Heaven, viz. in the 1st, 12th, 11th or 7th, 6th, 5th, and Orientall. Feminine, if the contrary to this happen.

### *Age.*

Old, or in yeers, the Significator being Saturn.

A man, if Jupiter, Mars or Sun.

Not so old, if Mercury or Venus be Significators.

The Moon for her age, viz. young, she in her first quarter; more man if in her second quarter; and so in her third quarter more aged; in her last quarter of greater yeers.

Where note, the Moon or any Planet Orientall, denotes the Thief more young; Occidentall, more aged. Or thus; observe in what house the Significator is in, give for every house five yeers from the ascendant.

Or observe the degree descending in the 7th house, and give for every degree two yeers.

Or see the age of the Planet to whom the Moon applies, or the Significator of the Thief, or consider the day of the moneth the Question is asked, give for every day elapsed to the day of the Question two yeers.

The best way, and most sure is, to consider most of these wayes, and pitch upon the greatest number.

### *Forme and Stature.*

Proportion great, if the Significator have much Orientality, and be in Leo, Scorpio or Sagittarius. Proportion little, if his Occidentality be much, or the Significator in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces. The upper part of his body is thick and strong, if the Significator be in Aries, Taurus, Leo; his lower parts if in Sagittarius, Gemini, Scorpio.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*Fat.*

If the Significator have much latitude from the Ecliptick, be Retrograde, or in his first station, or in the first part of Aries, Taurus, Leo, or in the last part of Gemini, Scorpio, Sagittarius.

It's probable he inclines to talnesse, the Moon in Cancer or Pisces, Libra, Virgo or Aquarius give fleshy bodies, and well proportioned.

*Leane*

The Significator having small latitude, or direct, or in his second station, or in the beginning of Gemini, Scorpio, Sagittarius, or in the summity of his Eccentricity.

Sun beholding the Significator, gives a handsome shape and fatnesse; the Moon Beholding, gives temperature and moystnesse.

*The Thiefs strength.*

Significator in South Latitude, the party is nimble; in North latitude, slow in motion.

A Planet in his first station gives strong bodies; going out of one Signe into another, weak and feeble.

*Where the Knave is.*

He flyes, or is running out of one place into another, or removing his Lodging, if the Significators be going out of one Signe into another; or if the Significator be leaving combustion, or the Rayes of the Sun; or if the Thief s Dispositor separate from the Lord of the 1st, and apply to a Planet in the 6th, 8th or 12th.

He flies, or is farre distant if the Significator of the Thiefe and thing sought after be not in one quarter of heaven, or apply to the Lord of the 3rd or 9th, or if the Significators be in the 3rd or 9th.

*He remains.*

If the Lord of the 1st be joyned to a Planet in a cadent house, and behold the ascendant.

## The Resolution of

A Familiar if Sun and Moon at one time behold the ascendant, or if the Lord of the 1st be joynd to the Lord of the 7th in the ascendant.

Or if Sun and Moon be in Leo or Cancer, or in the ascendant it selfe, or in the house of the Lord of the ascendant, and beholding him, or the Lord of the 7th house in the 12th or 8th, the Sun or Moon in their exaltation, note one well knowne, but not of the Family.

The Luminaries in their Termes or Faces, the party is known to some of the household, but not of the Family; Lord of the 7th in the 7th he is of the Household.

### *A Stranger.*

If the Lord of the 7th be in the 3rd or 9th from his house. Lord of the ascendant and Lord of the 7th not if one Triplicity.

### *If you see the Thief is domesticall, then*

Sun Signifies Father, or Master,  
Moon The Mother, or Mistris.  
Venus The Wife, or a Woman.  
Saturn A Servant, or a Stranger lying there by chance.  
Mars A Son, or a Brother, or Kinsman.  
Mercury A Youth, Familiar or Friend.

### *Whither is the Thief gone, or Fugitive.*

Where you are principally to observe, that the ascendant or a Significator in the ascendant, signifieth the East; but this Table expresses the quarters of Heaven more fully.

1st house- East.

2nd house- Northeast by East.

3rd house- North Northeast.

4th house- North.

5th house- Northwest by North.

6th house- West, Northwest.

7th house- West.

8th house- Southwest by South.

9th house- South Southwest.

10th house- South.

11th house- Southeast by South

12th house- East, South-east.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*The Signes.*

Aries- East.  
Taurus- South and by East..  
Gemini- West and by South.  
Cancer- is full North.  
Leo- East and by North.  
Virgo- South and by West.  
Libra- full West.  
Scorpio- North and by East.  
Sagittarius- East by South.  
Capricornus- Full South.  
Aquarius- West by North.  
Pisces- North by West.

Aries- East..  
Leo- Northeast by East.  
Sagittarius- East Southeast.  
Libra- West.  
Gemini- Southwest by West.  
Aquarius- West, Northwest.  
Cancer- North,  
Scorpio- North, Northeast.  
Pisces- Northwest by North.  
Capricornus- South.  
Taurus- Southeast by South.  
Virgo- South, Southeast.

[This small difference breeds no error, let every one use what he finds most true.]

*The flight of the Thiefe.*

It's swift, if his Significator be swift in motion, or joynd to Planets swift in motion, or being himselfe in Signes movable or of short ascentions.

*His flight is uncertaine.*

If his or their Significators are in their 2nd station, or joynd to stationary Planets in angles or succedants.

*He makes slow haste.*

If his Significator is slow in motion, or joynd to Planets of slow motion, or in Signes fixed or of long ascentions.

*He shall be taken.*

If the Lord of the ascendant be in the 7th, or in Conjunction to the Lord of the 7th; or the Lord of the 7th in the 1st, or joynd to the Lord of the 1st, or a Retrograde Planet; or if the Moon separate from the Lord of the 7th, to the Conjunction of the Lord of the 1st; or from the Conjunction of the Lord of the 1st to the Lord of the 7th; or if Sun and Moon be in Conjunction with the Lord of the 7th, some day, if they behold him; or if the Lord of the 7th be going to Conjunction, viz. Combustion; or if the Lord of the ascendant be in Conjunction in the ascendant, 10th or 7th, or an infortunate Planet in the 7th.

## The Resolution of

If the Lord of the 7th be in aspect with a Fortune, if in aspect to Jupiter or Venus in the 11th, he escapes by friends; if in the 3rd, by strangers.

### *The Goods restored.*

If the Lord of the 1st and 2nd are in Conjunction with the Lord of the 8th, or in any strong Reception:

Or if the Lord of the 2nd depart from Combustion; or Sol or Moon in the ascendant or 10th house, it notes recuperation; the most part, if they are strong; lesse, if they be weak.

There's hope of retribution when the Lights behold themselves with any aspect, chiefly in angles; or the Lord of the 7th or 8th.

### *No Restitution.*

If the Lord of the 2nd be Combust or the Lord of the 7th in Conjunction with the Lord of the 8th; or if the Lord of the 2nd behold not the 1st house, or his Lord; or the Sunne and Moon not aspecting themselves, or the Part of Fortune, or when both are under the earth.

### *Other Rules that the Thiefe shall be taken.*

Moon in the 7th, applying to the Lord of the 8th.

Lord of the 1st in the ascendant.

Moon in the 7th applying to a Square of Mars.

Moon seperating from a Square of Saturn or Mercury, applying to a Square of Sol.

Moon in the 6th, 8th or 12th.

Moon Seperating from a Conjunction of Saturn, applying to a Square of Mercury.

Moon in the 8th, in Opposition to Mars in the 2nd.

---

## CHAP. LI.

### **Of Battles, Warre, and other Contentions.**

If one demand, whether he shall overcome his Adversary or not; give to the Querent the Lord of the ascendant the Moon, and the Planet from whom she is separated; and unto the Defendant the 7th

all manner of QUESTIONS.

and his Lord, and the Planet to whom the Moon applyeth; and behold whose Significator is in Angles and gest and with better Planets, and so judge.

If evill Planets be in the Ascendant, and Fortunes in the 7th, the Adversary shall overcome, & e contra.. The Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, betokens victory to the Querent, & e contra.

*Whether one shall return: safe from Warre, or any dangerous Voyage.*

Behold if the Lord of the Ascendant be strong, and with a good Planet, and well disposed; it is a great testimony of security, & e contra. Behold also the 7th and the Lord thereof, and if they be Fortunate (although the 1st be not so) yet shall the Party returne, though not without great crosses and lets, & e contra. Behold also the Moon how she is disposed; for her application with the good is Fortunate, & e contra. Evill Planets also in the 8th, are no small Signification of feare, and terrour, or death. Saturn signifies ruines or bruises, Mars or the South Node wounds by Weapons..

*If one shall returne safe from Warre.*

If the Lord of the Ascendant be with good or good himselfe or a good Planet in the Ascendant, he shall returne safe. If the Sun be with the Lord of the Ascendant in any part of the Question, he may not goe; because the Sun burnes him. If the Lord of the 7th be with a good Planet, and the Lord of the Ascendant with an evill, he shall have some impediment in his way, yet shall not dye.

If an evill Planet be with the Lord of the 1st, and a good one in the 1st; if he then goe, he shall suffer great losse, but not death; but questionlesse he will be sorely wounded.

If Saturn be in the 1st, or with the Lord of the 1st, let him not goe; because losse will happen unto him by one whom he meeteth: If an ill Planet be with the Lord of the 1st, and Saturn in the Ascendant, or with his Lord, he shall be wounded with Wood or

## The Resolution of

Stone. If Mars or the South Node be in the Ascendant, or with the Lord thereof, or evill Planets in the 1st, or with the Lord thereof, he shall receive a wound, and go neer to dye thereof.. Also if an evill Planet be in the 8th, it is to be feared, death will ensue; if the Sun be with the Lord of the 7th, or in the 8th, it is ill to goe; and so of the 10th and 7th.

### *What will ensue of the Warre.*

Behold the Lord of the 7th and 1st, and their Lords: the 1st house signifieth the Querent, the 7th his Adversary; if good Planets be in the 1st, and malevolent in the 7th, and the Lord of the Ascendant good, and the Lord of the 7th ill; the Querent overcomes: but if an Infortune be with the Lord of the Ascendant, and an evill Planet in the Ascendant; and the Lord of the 7th good, and a good Planet there, the Querent shall be overcome, and shall be taken or slaine.

If both the Lord of the Ascendant and 7th be in the Ascendant, and on the behalfe of the Lord of the Ascendant, there be good Planets casting their benevolent aspects to the cuspe of the 2nd; then the Querent will doe well in the Warre and obtaine money thereby; he shall have victory of his Adversary, or they will endeavour to be reconciled..

[Any Planet in the 10th, 11th, 12th, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, is conceived a friend to the Querent. So all Planets in the 9th, 8th, 7th, 6th, 5th, 4th, are reputed for the Quesited.]

If both Lords, viz. of the 1st and 7th, be in the Ascendant, and good Planets be on the part of the Ascendant, and evill on the part of the 7th; both Parties shall suffer losse; but the Querent shall have the better in the end. If the Lord of the 7th be in the Ascendant, of his Question, it shewes the Fortitude of the Actors; the contrary noteth the contrary.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 8th, or with the Lord of the 8th, or the Lord of the 8th in the Ascendant; it notes the death of the Querent.

If the Lord of the 7th be in the 2nd, or with the Lord thereof; or the Lord of the 2nd in the 7th, or with the Lord of the 7th; it notes the death of the Adversary.

---

all manner of QUESTIONS.

## CHAP. LII.

### Who shall doe best in a suit of Law.

[This shall be more copiously handled, ere I conclude the judgements of this 7th house.]

If the Lord of the Ascendant and 7th be in angles, weither shall overcome: See which is joynd to an evil Planet in a cadent house, that Party shall be overcome: If both be joynd to Infortunes, both Parties will be undone by the Suit, or receive infinite prejudice. If the one be strong and the other weake, and he that is strong be not cadent, nor joynd to an Infortune; and he that is ill dignified, or in a weake quarter of Heaven or House, I say, if he be not in his owne House, or Exaltation, or with a good Planet; then the strongest in the Scheame overcomes.

He that is but meanly strong in the Figure, seems very fearfull; sometimes he hopes to win, at othertimes to loose: and observe this in Questions, concerning Warres and Kingdomes, the Fortitude of a Planet is greater in his Exaltation then in his House, in all other Questions quite contrary.

#### *Of Partnership, Society or Fellowship betwixt two, if it shall be, or not.*

If good Planets be in the 7th and 1st, the Society shall be, and good will come of it: the continuance of it, whether for yeers, dayes, or moneths, is knowne by the Lord of the 7th. If you will know when it shall be, see if a good Planet be in the 7th, then the Society or Partnership shall be that yeere. If the Lord of the Ascendant and 7th agree in nature and quality, the Parties will agree; if not, they will disagree, and there will be perpetuall (or at least often) jangling.

#### *Of two Partners, which shall game or doe best.*

The Lord of the Ascendant and 7th are to be considered, and in what state their Lords be, and so judge; for if the Significators of the Querent be in better dignities then the Quesited, the Querent prospers; & e contra. If evill shall come on the

## The Resolutionn of

businessse, then he whose Significator is in a cadent house, that party doth the worst; if any ones Significator be exalted, he gaineth.

See the 2nd and his Lord, and the 8th and his Lord, and in which of these houses the best Planet, or the Lord thereof in the best place, or joyned to the best Planet, he shall game most. The 2nd house sheweth the Querents substance, the 8th the riches of the Companion or Partner; if both be good, both shall game. If both ill, both shall lose; if one good and the other ill, he that hath the good Planet shall gaine, the other shall lose.

### *Of familiarity betwixt Neighbour and Neighbour.*

Whether Society or Friendship shall endure, behold if a good Planet be in the 7th, then he pretendeth thee or the Querent good fellowship and meanes really, especially if the same Planet or the Lord of the 7th behold the ascendant, or the Lord thereof, with a Trine or Sextile aspect; also it shall endure so many Moneths, Dayes or Yeers, as he hath Degrees to goe in the same House, or Signe, fixed, common, or moveable.

### *Of removing from place to place.*

Behold the 4th and 7th houses, and their Lords, and if they be good and strong, and well affected, and good Planets in the said houses, it is very good, & e contra.

### *Another.*

The Lord of the ascendant stronger then the Lord of the 7th, abide; if not, remove; if both be evill, stay; & e contra. Moon seperating from Infortunes, goe; from Fortunes, abide. Note the ascendant is for the Journier ( or the place he goeth from,) the 7th the Place whither he would goe. Also if the Lord of the ascendant separate from Infortunes and apply to Fortunes, goe; If from Fortunes, and applieth to Infortunes, stay: and if the Lord of the Ascendant and Moon agree, the judgement is more certain.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*Of removing from one place to another; or of two  
Businesses, which is best.*

Consider the 1st and 2nd houses, and their Lords, and the Lords of the places to which thou wouldest goe, and Lord of the substance thou thinkest for to attaine there, see the 7th and 8th houses and their Lords, which of them is best and strongest, thither goe and remove. Or see the Lord of the ascendant or the Moon, whom if thou findest to be separated from evill Planets, and joynd to Fortunes, it is better to goe then stay, and doe any businesse thou intendest. If the Lord of the ascendant be separated from fortunes, and apply to infortunes, neither move or do the businesse thou intendest; see if the planet to whom the Moon applyes be better then that she separated from, for then thou mayest remove, else not: &c.

*If it be best to remove or stay in any place, whether Village,  
Territory, City or House.*

See the Lord of the Ascendant, 4th and 7th house; if the Lord of the 4th be in the 7th, and be a good planet, and if the Lord of the 1st and 7th be good, and with good planets, it is good to abide still: but if the Lord of the 7th be with a good planet, and the Lord of the 4th with an evill one, it is then not good to stay; for if he goe, he shall receive much dammage by abiding there.

---

**CHAP. LIII.**

**Of Hunting.**

[Sith the Ancients have taken notice of such trifles, I must consent.]

You shall know the Lord of hunting by the ascendant, the Moon, and from the Lord of the terme of the degree of the Moon and from the Lord of the hour; for the Lord of the hour is of great force and strength, when he is in the ascendant, and the ascendant a signe of four footed beasts: in case of hunting see if the ascendant be a signe of four footed beasts, or an earthly signe, for these are good for hunting amongst mountaines, and hils; see the Lord of the ascendant, and the Lord of the hour, if they be fortunate or infortunate; and if either do behold other, or separate one from another, and if one be falling from another,

## The Resolution of

note this. Consider after if the 7th be a signe of four footed beasts, and if you do finde in the same the Lord thereof, or the Lord of the hour; or the Lord of the angle fortunate, judge that the beast you seek for shall be found and taken. But if the Lord of the 7th be an Infortunate, and the Moon infortunate, the good planets falling after her, after much search something shall be found, and little shall be taken, and that with wearinesse of the body; which shall be the truer, if the Lord of the ascendant be Saturn, and in the 7th or in any of the angles of the Lord of the 7th, and she be fortunate, say that he shall speed in his Hunting.

*Of a Law-suit or Controversie betwixt two, who shall  
speed best, or whether they shall compound, or  
have the matter taken up or not  
before they doe goe to Law.*

Behold the ascendant, his Lord and Moon, these signifie the Querent; the 7th house and his Lord are for the Adversary.

If the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon be joynd to the lord of the 7th, or be in Sextile or Trine aspect with mutuall Reception, the parties will easily of themselves accord, and compose all difficulties without mediation of any, or with a little entreaty.

But if one receive the other, and he that is received, receive not the other Significator, they shall agree without Suit of law, but not without intermission of a third party or more; and those that intercede, for the most part shall be his Friends or Acquaintance that did receive the other Planet.

If they, viz. the lord of the 7th and ascendant are in a Square aspect, or in Opposition, with Mutuall Reception, or in a Sextile or Trine without Reception, they will be reconciled, but first they will have one little combate at law: and you must observe, that unity shall proceed from that party whose Significator is lesse ponderous, and commits his disposition to the other; and this concord shall be the more firme, if both Significators receive one another: If the lighter Planet be joynd to the more weighty, and receive him not, but the superiour Planet receive him, it argues, he that receive would accord whether his Adversary will or not.

Having considered the former Significators, now observe the Significator of the Judge, who is ever the lord of the 10th house, and whether he aspect either of the Significators, viz. whether the lord of the ascendant or 7th, or be in Conjunction with either of them; see if the lord of the ascendant hastens to the Conjunction of the lord of the 7th, or the lord of the 7th to him, and that the lord of the 10th house doth frustrate their Conjunction, it's then an argument they shall not agree before they have been at law, and herein the Judge or Lawyer seems faulty, who will not permit the parties to compose their differences: see if the Moon transferre light between the lord of the ascendant and 7th; if she doe not, see if any other Planet carry their influence or light to each other; for if it be so, it's like some or other interpose their paines, and reconcile the parties though they be in law.

See after this, whether the lord of the ascendant or 7th be strongest, for he whose Significator is most powerfull, ought to have the victory; he is strongest, who is in an angle, and in some of his essentiall Dignities; the greater his strength is, how much greater the essential Dignity is wherein he is; and if he be also received by any other Planet, it's an argument that party is able, and that he hath the more Friends to assist him:

if you doe find that they will compound, the first mover thereunto, will be on the part of the lighter Planet, who commits his disposition to the other; for is the lord of the ascendant be more light, and the lord of the 7th more ponderous, the first motion of peace shall come from the Querent, and so E CONTRARIO: A Planet in a cadent house is more weak, if not received or assisted by the aspect of some other; if the lord of the 7th house be in the ascendant, then the Querent without doubt overcomes, and the Adversary will yeeld; the like happens to the Querent, viz. that he shall be overcome: and this happens not onely in law Suits, and for more Moneys, but also in Fights, Duels and Warre: see further if the Lord of the ascendant be retrograde, it argues the weaknesse of the Querent, and that he will not stand to it stoutly, that he will deny the truth to his Adversary nor will he beleieve that he hath any right to the thing

## The Resolution of

in question; if the lord of the 7th be retrograde, it argues the same things on the Quesited's part.

Behold the Significator of the Judge who is to give sentence in the Cause, which is the lord of the 10th house, whether he be direct, and behold them, for then he will proceed according to order of law in the Cause, and will endeavour to shorten and determine it; but if he be Retrograde, it's an argument the Judge will not goe on or proceed according to order of law, nor will he care to end it; nay it's rather probable he will prolong it a longer time then he ought by law: judge the same if the Lord of the ascendant be separated from the Lord of the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th from the Lord of the ascendant.

See if the Lord of the ascendant be in aspect with the Sun or Moon, or either of them joynd to him, so that no other Planet hinder their aspect, beware it be not a corporall Conjunction, for that signifies an impediment, unlesse the Planet were in the heart of the Sun, for then the Planet was fortified thereby; so is he in like nature, if the Planet be in either of the houses of the Luminaries, or if the Sun and Moon be in the ascendant, these argue the potency of the Querent: if the Lord of the 7th be dignified or qualified as before I mentioned of the Lord of the ascendant, you must judge in like nature on the behalfe of the Quesited: If the Lord of the ascendant be joynd to the Lord of the 10th, he that is the Querent will acquaint the Judge himself, or make meanes to acquaint him with his Cause, and it may be he will endeavour to bribe the Judge, that so he may judge on his side: if the lord of the 10th receive the lord of the 2nd, the Judge will have Money for his paines; but if the lord of the 10th receive the Lord of the ascendant, the Judge hears the Querent's importunities, otherwayes not.

If the lord of the 10th be more light then the lord of the ascendant, and joynd unto him, he will doe the Querent's businesse, though he never speak unto him; if the lord of the 2nd be joynd to the lord of the 10th, then the Adversary makes meanes to the Judge; and if the lord of the 10th receive the lord of the 7th, he will assist him; but if he receive the Lord of the 8th, he will take his Money.

If the lord of the 10th receive both Significators the Judge will

compose the matter ere it doe come to a full Tryall.

If the Lord of the 10th be in the 10th, in his owne house, the Judge will then doe justice, and judge the cause of his honour, unlesse that Planet he Saturn: if the Lord of the 10th be onely in his owne Termes or Triplicity, it's true the Judge will determine the Cause, but makes no matter which way it goes, if a Planet be in the 10th house that hath no dignity, or is not in Reception with the Lord of the 10th, it argues the parties will not be content, or stand to that Sentence, they both feare that Judge, and had rather have another Judge his Sentence, with which they would be content: If Saturn be Judge, he will not judge as he ought; if at that time Jupiter, Venus, Sun, Mercury or Moon be in any aspect to Saturn but Opposition, the Judge will be ill reported of, but in a little time will be cleered, and the aspersion taken off; but if any of those be in Opposition to Saturn, there will goe a hard report on the Judge for that his Sentence, and it will continue long; the Judges defamation will be great if Mars be in Opposition to Saturn, unlesse Mars be with Saturn in Capricorn, then the scandall will be the lesse.

But to be short, in these like Judgments observe this method; the Querent is signified by the Lord of the ascendant, the Adversary by the Lord of the 7th, the Judge by the Lord of the 10th, the end of the matter from the Lord of the 4th; consider well the Lords of the houses, their Fortitudes, and whether they be in Angles, Succedants or Cadents, Fortunate or not Fortunate; for the Planet that is most strong, and best posited, is the best man, and most likely to carry the victory, and hath the best Cause.

If more Planets be in the ascendant and 2nd, the Querent shall have most Friends & sic e contrario: if both Significators give their vertue to one Planet, there will be one who will intercede betwixt them: if the Signe ascending and 7th be fixed, both Querent and Quesited are resolutely bent to proceed in the Suit or Controversie; if movable Signes be there, it's like they have no great stomach to the businesse, but will end it very shortly; if common Signes be there, they will continue the Suit long, and have the Cause out of one Court into another; on whose part you find the Infortunes, that party shall receive most prejudice, sorrow and trouble by the Contention.

You are to consider in this manner of Judgment the Moon from whom she is separated, and the Planet to whom she applies are equally significant, as the ascendant and 7th house, &c.

---

**CHAP. LIV.**

**Of Buying and Selling Commodities.**

The Buyer is signified by the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon; the Seller by the Lord of the 7th, see if the Moon be joynd with the Lord of the 7th, the Querent may then buy the thing or Commodity he desires, and this quickly; if the Lord of the ascendant be a more light Planet then the Lord of the 7th, the Querent will occasion the sale of it, & e contra, if the Lord of the 7th be the lighter Planet: if the preceeding Significators have no aspect to each other, behold if the Moon or some other Planet transferre not the light of the one to the other, a Friend shall then appeare who will drive on the bargaine for them both, so that the matter will be done: In this manner of Judicature, you must distinguish what you are to buy; as if a Servant or Sheep, Hogges, Coneys, &c. the 6th house and his Lord are then considerable: if it concerne Horses, Asses, Camels, Oxen or Cowes, Judgment must be drawn from the 12th house and the ascendant: if a House, Towne or Castle, then the 4th house and his Lord, and so consider in any Commodity..

If the Lord of the 7th be in the ascendant, the Seller will importune the Querent to buy; the contrary if the Lord of the ascendant be in the 7th, for then the Querent hath most mind to buy: if either Jupiter or Venus be in the ascendant, the Buyer performes his work suddenly without any labour; so if the Sun be in the ascendant, and not corporally joynd to any other Planet; if Mercury or the Moon be in the ascendant, not infected with the evill aspect of an Infortune, they fortunate the Buyer, and he performes what he intended; Saturn, Mars or South Node in the ascendant, argue labour and difficulty, and that the matter will

all manner of QUESTIONS.

not be had without much labour, & that the Buyer is a cunning companion, and means deceitfully, and will deceive the Seller, if possible: if the Infortunes be in the 7TH, have a care of the Seller, he will find out one trick or other to delude the Buyer; he is a crafty Fellow, &c. If the Moon be voyd of course, unlesse the Significators apply strongly, there's seldome any Bargaine concluded, or Commodity at that time, and yet both parties wrangle, and have some meetings to no purpose: If the Planet from whom the Moon separates enters Combustion, he that sels his Land or House at that time, shall never recover them againe: but if the Planet from whom the Moon did last separate, be free from misfortune, and beholds the Lord of that Signe from whence the Judgment, or thing in question is required; it's then possible the Seller may in time re-purchase the Lands or Commodities againe, or others of as good value.

---

## CHAP. LV.

### Of Partnership.

The Lord of the ascendant is for the Querent; Lord of the 7th for the Partner intended: but herein be carefull that you observe what Planet is in the 7th, and neer the cusp of the 7th, and whether the party enquired of be more like to the description of the Planet posited in the 7th, or to the Lord of the 7th; take that Planet for his Significator who is neerest to his description, and consider him as you would otherwayes the Lord of the 7th, and as you ought to doe of the Lord of the 7th, no other Planet being in the 7th.

Let the Moon be partner in signification; the 10th house shall shew what credit there may come of the Partnership: but whether the Partnership will extend to good or ill, you must expect that from the 4th house and his Lord, and the Planet therein posited, and the Planet to whom the Moon applyes.

If the Lord of the ascendant and the Moon be in movable Signes without Reception by House or Exaltation, or Triplicity or Terme, then there will happen Contention, and they will disagree, but

## The Resolution of

matters will againe reconciled, and the Partnership will hold, but still they will be mistrustfull of one another, nor will much good come of it: but if the Significators be in fixed Signes, their society will continue long; but if no Reception be, little profit will come from thence accrew to either party if they buy any thing, the Commodities will lye long on their hands; if the Significators be in common Signes, it promises a gainfull Partnership, and that they will be faithfull to each other; If one Significator be in a movable Signe, and the other in a fixed, the disturbance arising will be lesse then at first may be feared: If ill Planets aspect both the Significators, viz.. Lord of the ascendant and Lord of the 7th, the Partnership will be ill for both, neither the one party or other will deal fairly; see where, and in what house or houses the evill Planets are posited, and from thence you may discern the cause: I have oft acquainted you with the signification of the houses: an evil Planet in the ascendant, the Querent is a false companion; judge the like if an evill Planet be in the 7th.

If the Moon separate from one Fortune and apply to another, they will begin well and end well, though neither of them get any Wealth; but if she be separated from a good Planet, and apply to an ill, they begin well, but end in strife and hatred; and so the contrary: but if the Moon be separated from an ill Planet and apply to another, they will begin Partnership with muttering and repining, continue it with feares and jealousies, end it with Law-suits.

A good Planet in the 10th, shewes they will obtaine reputation, and will rejoyce and delight in their mutuall Society.

A good Planet in the 2nd, best for the Querent; in the 7th for the Partner.

An ill Planet in the 2nd, or South Node, the Querent will get little, but be cheated, or entrust much, and get in few Debts.

If the Lord of the 4th apply to the Lord of the 11th by Sextile or Trine; or if a good Planet be in the 4th, or if the Lord of the 11th and 4th be in Reception, or if good Planets cast their Sextile or Trine to the Lords of the ascendant and 7th, a good end may be expected by the Partnership intended: observe the

Part of Fortune, how dignified, how aspected; if the Lord of the 7th or of the 8th cast a Square or Opposition to it, the Querent must expect no great good from his Partner, for it's like he will embessell the Estate, or their common Stock.

---

CHAP. LVI.

*Whether a City, Towne or Castle, besieged, or to be besieged,  
shall be taken or not.*

The ascendant and his Lord are for the Querent, and those that doe or shall besiege; the 4th house shall signifie the Towne, City or Fort besieged, or to be besieged, the Lord thereof the Governour; the 5th house, Planets therein, and his Lord, the Ammunition, Souldiery and Assistants the Governour and Towne may expect to relive or assist them: [in the Town and are in Garrison.] If you find the Lord of the 1st strong and fortunate, or joynd to the Lord of the 4th in the 1st, or with the Moon or Lord of the 10th, or in any house except the 12th, 8th, and 6th, conditionally, that the Lord of the 1st receive the Lord of the 4th, or the Moon receive the Lord of the 4th, though she be not received againe, it's an argument, the Towne, Fort or Castle shall be taken: or if the Lord of the 4th be in such houses as behold not the 4th, (except the Lord of the 7th be in the 4th, then it will not be taken;) if the Lord of the 4th be with the ill Fortunes, and impeded, it's probable the City shall be taken, and the Governour wounded, or if Infortunes be in the 4th without some strong aspect of the Fortunes, It will be taken, or can it hold out long, or there may be treason in Towne: If South Node be in the 4th, it will be taken, and there will be some goe about to betray or deliver it, or some principall Work or Fort therein; the Signe shewes which part of the Towne; nor doth the Governour think himself able to preserve it.

If none of these Accidents or Configurations before rehearsed be, then have regard to the Lord of the 4th; if he be in the 4th strong and fortunate, and not Retrograde or Combust, or besieged of the Infortunes, or if the Lord of the 7th be there, free from all impediments, or if Jupiter or Venus or North Node be therein,

and no reception between the Lord of the ascendant and 4th, then the City, Fort or Towne at that time surrounded or besieged, shall not be taken or delivered to the Army now besieging it; nay, if there be both a Fortune and an Infortune in the 4th, the Towne shall not be taken, if the Fortune be neerest to the cusp of the house, or first of the two Planets which shall transit the degree of the 4th; and this you may averre with greater confidence, if the Lord of the ascendant be any thing weak, or a light Planet and unfortunate; but if the Lord of the ascendant be fortunate, and a Fortune therein, and he or the Moon behold the 4th house, it notes surrendring or taking the City, Towne or Castle besieged: but if he be unfortunate and otherwayes impeded, and an Infortune in the 2nd, or the Lord thereof Retrograde, or in Square or Opposition to the Lord of the ascendant, it signifies the Querent's Souldiers will desert him, and will not continue the Siege, they have no mind to the work, or the Querent wants to fit instruments or materials for a Siege, or his Ammunition will not come opportunely, or the Souldiers will depart discontented for their pay, or their duties are too hard, so that he may expect no honour at this Siege.

---

**CHAP. LVII.**

**Of COMMANDERS in Armies, their abilities,  
fidelity, and whether by them Victory may  
be bad yea or not, &c.**

A Gain, consider well all the 12 houses and their proper Significators, and make the ascendant Significator of the Querent, and his Lord; let the 7th & his Lord shew the opposite parties or Adversaries who may come to relieve the Besieged; let the 8th be their Seconds or Friends, and the 9th their 3rd house, and so all the other houses in order,

An In-fortunate in the ascendant, or beholding the house with Square or Opposition, it notes, the Querent, or that side he takes part with, will not manage their matters well, or prosecute the Warre discreetly: an Infortune in the ascendant, or being Lord of the ascendant, argues no great justice on the Querents

part, or that he hath no cause to begin the Warre or quarrell, but if either a good Planet be in the ascendant, or behold the ascendant with Sextile or Trine, it signifies a good ground or cause on the Querent's behalfe; if an Infortune be in the 2nd, and be not Lord of the 2nd (or have Exaltation in the Signe,) if he, I say, behold the 2nd with a Square or Opposition, it's like there will be not Warre, but if any be, the Querent shall have the worst; a Fortune in that house, or aspecting it, shewes the contrary, &c. If an In-fortune be in the 3rd, and Mars be that Planets, and be strong, the Querent is like to have good warlike Provisions; say the same if Jupiter be there: but if Mars be therein unfortunate, his Army is like to be composed of Thieves, Highway men, vagrant Fellowes, seditious, and such as will obey no commands,

If an Infortune be in the 4th, the place where the Warre is like to be, or where the Armies may engage, is like to be unfit for the Querent's Army: if it be mountainous, the places are rough, inaccessible not habitable, full of Woods, no passage for Armies; if the place seem to be described moyst, it's miery, dirty, full of standing waters, Bogs, Rivers and Brooks, not fit to marshall an Army in, or wherein an Army can doe any service: If Mars be in the 5th, well dignified, or the good aspects of the Fortunes irradiate that house, or a Fortune be therein posited, then it's like the Army or Souldiers on the Querent's part, will be good Souldiers, apt for fight, and obedient to their Officers; the Infortunes posited therein shew contrary qualities. If either of the Fortunes or North Node be in the 6th, the Carriage-Horse attending the Army, seems serviceable, high prized, and fit for the employment.

If Mars be therein well dignified, the Horse entertained or employed will be fierce, impatient and hard to be governed.

But if Saturn be in the 6th without dignities, the Horse are old, rotten jades, unserviceable, tyred, over-spent, slow, not fit for this service, diseased, &c.

If a Fortune be in the 7th, the instruments of Warre and Fortification, the Canons and great Guns of the Army are faire, sound, well cast, and well performe their work: and this

position of a Fortune in the 7th, denotes, the Enemy is no foole; if an Infortune be there, or have the before-named evill aspects to the house, the enemy is weak, the Querent's instruments are nought, will performe no service, the Enemy will rather fight by policy, craft and treachery, then man-hood.

If Fortune be in the 8th, it's an argument no mortality or much destruction of men will follow, or will there be many men wounded, or their wounds difficult to cure; no great slaughters, fights, flights, or any set Battles will be betwixt the Armies on either part: but if Saturn be therein Retrograde, many prisoners will be taken, much ruine and destruction, much poverty and plundering will succeed.

If a Fortune be in the 9th, or have aspect to the house, the enemy is in a good posture, hopes to benefit himselfe by some false reports, or by some false allarums or sallies, and that he intends to act much by such reports, and by witty inventions, for the Enemy is politick.

If a Fortune be in the 10th. or cast his Sextile or Trine thither, it's an argument, the Commander in Chiefe is a discreet man, understands what to doe in his place, and that the Officers of the Army are expert men, every one in his place being capable of what he undertakes: but if Saturn or South Node be therein, or Mars, any wayes unfortunate, the Officers and Captaines are very asses and buzzards, have no judgment, simple Fellowes, the whole designe is like to be overthrowne by their knavery, and want of discretion and judgment; I meane, the greater part of the Officers, &c. they are more fit for hanging, then to Command.

If a Fortune be in the 11th, it shewes, the Conductors of the Army are men of good discretion and sound judgment, expert men in the art of Warre, know how to command and order their affaires, are valiant and carefull, and understand in every particular when to charge or retreat; in a word, the Officers seem men of approved integrity and judgment.

If an Infortune be in the 11th, the Conductor or Conductors may be men of fidelity, and assured Friends and Wel-willers to the cause they undertake, but they are unexpert, and not fit to undertake such a waighty imployment in hand, for they nothing

understand the stratagems of Warre, whereby the whole cause is like to suffer.

If a Fortune be in the 12th house, those against whom the Army is to go, are well provided, and resolve to defend themselves; they agree well, feare nothing, will stand it out to the last: but if an Infortune be there, they suspect their owne abilities, are not capable of resisting, disagree amongst themselves, feare surprizall every moment: It is, notwithstanding, ever considerable, that if Mars be in the 12th house, the Querent may justly suspect trechery, and indeed you have just cause to feare the same if South Node be in the 12th. Now as you have considered the whole 12 houses on the behalfe of the Querent, so must you observe the same for the Quesited, and so every house in order: Which judgments rightly understood, will give great light to any manner of question propounded in this nature by any prime Officer or Commander.

*If the Armies shall fight.*

Behold herein the ascendant and his Lord, the Moon and Lord of the 7th, see if they be corporally joyned in any angle, then it seems the Armies will fight: if there be no Conjunction of the Lord of the ascendant and 7th, see if they behold one another by Square or Opposition, they will also then fight: if this happens not, see if any Planet transferre the light of one to the other by Square or Opposition aspect, with or without Reception; if such an aspect be, there will be a fight betwixt them: but if the more ponderous, of the two receive that Planet who transferres their lght, no fight will be, but all things will be composed lightly.

---

**CHAP. LVIII.**

**If the Querent have open Enemies, or any Adversaries, or many that doe envy him.**

This is a difficult Question, and yet by Astrologie responsible, but you must justly consider whether the Querent doe demand thus

## The Resolution of

much, viz. Have I enemies or not? Or, Whether is such a man my adversary? &c.

[But if the Querent doubt his Brother, Father, or Servant; then take Signification from each particular House signifying them.]

If any be nominated, require judgment from the 7th house and Lord thereof: if the Lord of the 7th aspect the Lord of the ascendant, with Square or Opposition, or be in like aspect with the Moon, it's then very probable, the party enquired after doth envy the Querent, and wishes him no good: if the aspect be separated, they have lately been in some contest, or some difference hath been betwixt them; but if they are then applying to a Square or Opposition, the enmity, difference or controversie is approaching, is not yet over, will grow to a greater height then now it is, and the party enquired after, doth what in him lyes to thwart and crosse the occasions of the Querent.. In like manner, consider if the Lord of the 7th be in the 12th from the ascendant, or in the 12th from the place wherein the Moon is, or if the Lord of the 7th be in Conjunction with any Planet, or in any aspect with a Planet who is in Opposition or Square to the Lord of the ascendant or the Moon, without Reception, then the Quesited, or man or woman nominated, is adverse, and an enemy to the Querent, but if it be not so, then he or she enquired after is no enemy.

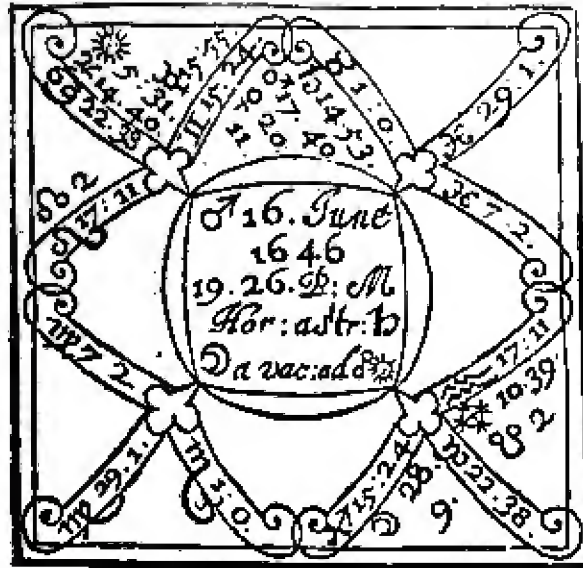
If the Question be absolute, (as thus) Whether have I enemies yea or no? you must require judgment herein from the 12th house, and see if the Lord of that house be in Square or Opposition to the Moon with or without Reception; if so, then he hath enemies that watch for an opportunity against him, but they doe all things clandestinely and cunningly, and desire to play their part when they can doe it without noyse or rumour of evill, that so they may still goe under the notion of Friends, when as in truth they are trecherous, false and deceitfull: Consider also where and in what house the Lord of the 12th is, say confidently such people, men or women of such a quality or condition, are the Querent's adversaries: Many Planets in the 7th, denotes many enemies [often and ever by me found true.] Many Planets in the 2nd, much want of money, if they are all ill dignified, &c. and so doe in all the rest, observing how many Planets there are in the 7th, and of what houses they are Lords of, or from the houses

whereof they are Lords, from thence doe you require the quality of the people who are enemies, &c. remembering, that the Square aspect shewes envy and malice, yet possible to be reconciled, Opposition aspects with Reception, never, &c.

---

CHAP. LIX.

A LADY, if marry the GENTLEMAN desired?



*Judgment upon the Figure above-said.*

The true state of this Ladies cause stood thus: A Gentleman had been a long time an earnest Suitor unto her for Marriage, but she could never master her affection so much as to incline to Marriage—thoughts with him, but slighted him continually; and at last, to the great discontent of the Gentleman, she gave him an absolute deniall: After which deniall so given, she became passionately affectionate of him, and did sorely repent of her

## The Resolution of

folly, and so churlish a carriage, wishing she might againe have former opportunities. This was her condition at what time she propounded the Question unto me.

The ascendant and Sun are for the Querent; Saturn Lord of the 7th, is for the man Quesited after, The Querent was moderately tall, of round visage, sanguine complexion, of a cheerfull, modest countenance, gray eyed, her haire a light browne, occasioned, as I conceive, by Sun Lord of the ascendant, in the Termes of Mars, she was well spoken, and sufficiently comely.

Finding Saturn in an angle of the South, and in Conjunction with Mars, and both in Taurus, a fixed, earthly Signe, I judged the corporature of the Quesited party to be but meane, and not tall, or very handsome, his visage long and incompounded, a wan, pale or meagre complexion, dark haire, or of a sad, chestnut colour, curling and crisp, his eyes fixt, ever downward, musing, stooping forward with his head, some impediment in his going, as treading away, &c. [ this was confessed.] Finding Saturn so, as abovesaid, elevated, and in Conjunction with Mars, I judged the Gentleman to be sad, angry, much discontented, and scorning his former slights, (as ever all Saturnine people doe;) I judged him much incensed by a Kinsman or Gentleman of quality, signified by Mars, Lord of the 3rd, in part, from the 7th, and of the 4th, being the 10th from the 7th; and that this Gentleman and he lived either in one house, or neer one another, because both Significators are angular and fixed, [and so it was,] I said the Gentleman had no inclination or disposition unto her, finding the Moon separated from voyd of course, and applying to Opposition of Sun, Lord of the ascendant, it did agrue there was small hopes of effecting her desire, because she her selfe, by her owne perversnesse, had done her selfe so grand a mischief, Whereupon she told me the truth of all, and not before, and implored my directions, which way, without scandall to her honour, it might be brought on againe, if possible: and indeed she was lamentably perplexed, and full of heavinesse. Hereupon, with much compassion, I began to consider what hopes we had in the Figure: I found Sun applying to a Sextile of Saturn; this argued the womans desire, and the strength of her affections toward the

Quesited, because she is signified by the lighter Planet; but there was no Reception betwixt the Significators, therefore that application gave little hopes: but finding Reception betwixt Jupiter and the Moon, and betwixt Sun and Moon, she in his Triplicity, Sun in her House; observing also that the Moon did dispose of Saturn in her Exaltation, and of Jupiter in her House, and that Jupiter was very neer a Sextile Dexter of Saturn, still applying, and not separated; as also, that Jupiter was in his Exaltation, and a fortunate Planet ever assisting nature and the afflicted, and that he was able by his strength to qualifie and take off the malice of Saturn: besides, the nearnesse of Jupiter to the Sextile of Saturn, made me confident that the Quesited was intimately acquainted with a person of quality and worth, such as Jupiter represented, whom I exactly described, and the Lady very well knew: Unto him I directed to addresse her Complaints, and acquaint him fully with her unhappy folly: I positively affirmed, in the Gentleman described she should find all honour and secrecy, and I doubted not but, by God's blessing, he would againe revive the businesse (now dispaired of) and bring her to her hearts content: But finding that Saturn and Sun came to Sextile aspect the 27th of the same moneth, I advised to hasten all things before the aspect was over; and also gave direction, that the 19th of June neer upon noon, the Gentleman should first move the Quesited in the businesse: and my reason was, because that day Saturn and Jupiter were in perfect Sextile aspect..

My counsell was followed, and the issue was thus: By the Gentlemans meanes and procurment the matter was brought on againe, the Match effected, and all within twenty dayes following, to the content of the sorrowfull (but as to me unthankfull) Lady, &c. In Astrologie, the true reason of this performance is no more then, first, an application of the two Significators to a Sextile, viz the Lord of the 7th and 1st: Next, the application of the Moon to the Lord of the ascendant, though by Opposition, yet with Reception, was another small argument; but the maine occasion, without which in this Figure it could not have been, the application of Jupiter to Sextile of Saturn Lord of the 7th, receiving his vertue which Saturn did render unto him, and againe transferred to the Sun Lord of the ascendant, he, viz. Jupiter, meeting with no manner of prohibition, abscission or frustration untill his perfect

## The Resolution of

Conjunction with the Sun, which was the 29th of June, so that no difficulty did afterwards intervene, I did acquaint this Lady, that very lately before the erection of this Figure, her Sweet-heart had been offered a Match, and that the Gentlewoman propounded, was such a one as is signified by Venus, one not onely of a good fortune, but excellently well descended: I had her follow my directions, with hope and expectation of a good end, and told her she should not fear his marrying of Venus: Which judgment I gave, by reason Mars was neerer Venus then Saturn, and so interposed his influence, or kept off Saturn. I judged Mars to be some Souldier, or Gentleman that had been in Armes: this I did the more to enlighten her fancy, which I found apprehensive enough. She well knew both the Gentlewoman and man, and confessed such matters were then in action.

Had the Quere been, Who should have lived longest? certainly I should have judged the woman, because Sun is going to Conjunction of Jupiter, and Mars afflicts Saturn by his presence.

Had she demanded, Whether the Quesited had been rich? I must have considered Jupiter Lord of his 2nd house, whom I find in his Exaltation, Direct, Swift, &c. only under the Sun-Beames; I should have adjudged his Estate good.

For Agreement, because Sun and Saturn are applying to Sextile, I should have conceived they would wel accord; yet doubtlesse Saturn wil look for much observancy, for as he is ill by nature, so is he vitiated by Mars, and made thereby chollerick as well as melancholly, so will he be naturally jealous without cause; yet the gentle Sextile of Jupiter to both Mars and Saturn, seems by education, to repress that forwardnesse naturally he may be subject unto.

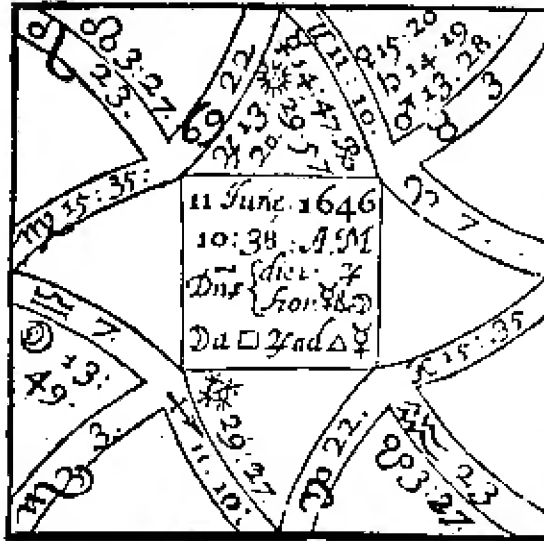
If it be demanded, Will the Querent be honest? I answer, her Significatrix, viz. Sun, is no way afflicted by Mars: her Signe ascending being Leo, and Reception betwixt Jupiter and Moon, are arguments of a vertuous woman.

In this nature you may examine any Figure for discovery of what is necessary, &c.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. LX.

If she should marry the man desired?



*The Judgment.*

The Querent was of tall stature, ruddy complexioned, sober, discreet and well spoken, &c. The quesited was very tall, slender, leane, and of a long visage, black haire: His talnesse I attribute to Jupiter, as being in the Termes of Mercury, and the cusp of the 7th being also in his Termes: and indeed the being of a Significator in the Termes of any Planet, doth a little vary the party from his naturall temper and constitution, so that he will retaine a small or great tincture from that Planet according as he is dignified: The sadnessse of his haire, I conceive to be from Jupiter his aspect to Saturn, and the Moon her Square unto him, being her selfe subterranean.

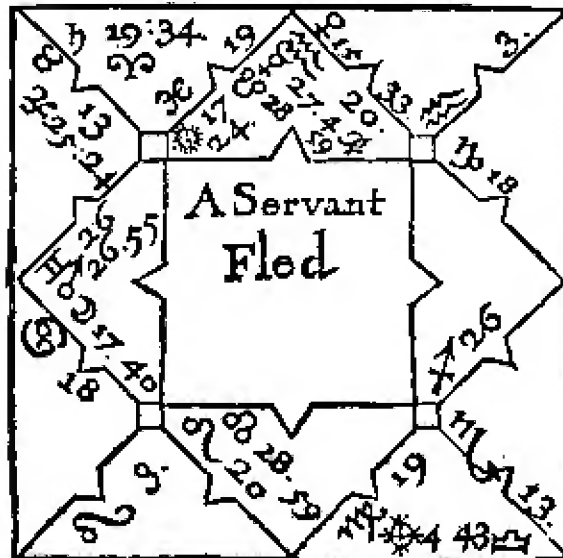
Mercury is here Significatrix of the Querent, Retrograde, under

the Sun-beames, was in some distresse and feare that the Quesited would not have her; and she might and had some reason for it, for Jupiter was in his Exaltation, and neer the Sextile of Venus, an argument the man stood upon high termes, and had been tampering with another; yet were both Significators in a Semisextile, and in good houses, from which I gathered hopes, that there was some sparks of love betwixt them; but when I found the Moon seperating from Square of Jupiter, and carrying his light by a Trine aspect to Mercury the Lord of the ascendant, and he in an angle, receiving willingly, by his Retrograde motion, that her vertue which she brought from Jupiter. I was confident the Match would suddenly be brought to passe by such a one as Moon was, or represented by her, who did much interpose in the businesse, and who at last, with a little difficulty, produced the Marriage to effect, to the content of both parties.

---

CHAP. LXI.

A Fugitive Servant, which way gone, when returne?



all manner of QUESTIONS.

*Judgment upon the Figure beforegoing,*

The ascendant, and Mercury in Aquarius, together with Mars posited in the ascendant, did signifie the Master of the Servant, who was short of stature, corpulent, of a good complexion, and ruddy, fresh countenance; his fatnesse I conceive from the north latitude of Mercury, which was about one degree; as also, that the degrees ascending were in the Termes of Mars, in an ayery Signe, and in the Face or Decanate of Sun, now posited in a watry Signe, and in partill Trine to Moon, both in moyst Signes, which argues a flegmatick, full body, &c.

The Significator of the Servant was Mars peculiarly in this Figure, although many times Mercury shall signifie a Fugitive

Servant: The Servant was a young Fellow of about nineteen, a well set Fellow, short, big joynted, broad and full faced, dark browne haire, his teeth growing ilfavouredly, a Sun-burnt, obscure complexion, yet the skin of his body deer.

I observe that he went away from his Master the Sunday preceding, at what time the Moon was in Gemini, a Westerne Signe, and that now Mars, the Significator of the Fellow was in the same Signe; as also, that Mercury the common Significator of Servants, was in Aquarius, a Westerne Signe, but South quarter of Heaven; it is true that Gemini hath some relation to the South quarter, and Aquarius to the North.

I judged from hence that the Servant went westward at his first departing, and that at the time of the Question, he was West from the Querent's house; and this I judged because Mars was angular, and every way as strong as the Moon, otherwayes I should have judged by the Moon: Forasmuch as Mars the Significator of the Servant, and Mercury Lord of the ascendant, were suddenly hastening to a Trine out of angles, I judged, that within a day or two he should have his Servant againe: I found the Moon in the 2nd, in her owne house; the Servant being a part of his Master's Estate, I judged from hence also, that the Master should not lose, but recover forthwith his lost Goods; and the rather, for that the Moon was in the 2nd, and in perfect Trine of the Sun in the 11th, both of them in the Mediety ascending: the

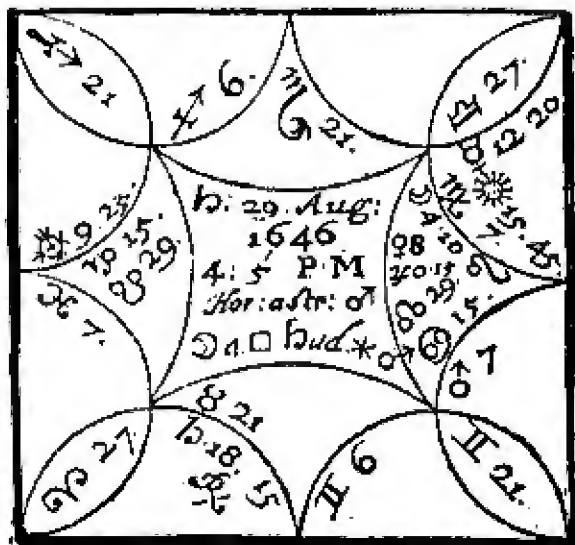
neerness of Mars to the degree ascending, made me judge the Servant was not above three or four houses Westward from his Masters house.

The truth is, that upon Friday following betimes in the morning, he came home, and said he had been at Kingston upon Thames:

which if true, then he was full West, or a little to the South, and neer a great Water, viz the Thames, as Moon in Cancer did or might signifie.

CHAP. LXII.

A Dogge missing, where?



*Judgment upon this preceding Figure.*

Living in London where we have few or no small Cattle, as Sheep, Hogs, or the like, as in the Country; I cannot give example of such creatures, onely I once set the Figure preceding concerning

a Dogge (who is in the nature of small Beasts) which Dogge was fled or missing. The Quere unto me was, What part of the City they should search, next if he should ever recover him.

The Querent was signified by the Signe ascending and the Lord thereof; and indeed in his person he was Saturnine, and vitiated according to Caudia in the Ascendant, in his stature, mind or understanding; that is, was a little deformed in body, and extream covetous in disposition, &c.

The Signe of the 6th and his Lord signifies the Dogge; so must they have done if it had been a Sheep or Sheep, Hogs, Conies, &c. or any small Cattle.

The Signe of Gemini is West and by South, the quarter of heaven is West; Mercury the Significator of the Dog, is in Libra a Westernne Signe but Southerne quarter of heaven, tending to the West; the Moon is in Virgo, a South-west Signe, and verging to the Westernne angle: the strength of the testimonies examined, I found the plurality to signifie the West, and therefore I judged, that the Dog ought to be Westward from the place where the Owner lived, which was at Temple-barre, wherefore I judged that the Dog was about Long-acre, or upper part of Drury-lane: In regard that Mercury Significator of the Beast, was in a Signe of the same Triplicity that Gemini his ascendant is, which signifies London, and did apply to a Trine of the Cusp of the 6th house, I judged the Dog was not out of the lines of Communication, but in the same quarter; of which I was more confirmed by Sun and Saturn their Trine, The Signe wherein Mercury is in, is Libra, an ayery Signe, I judged the Dog was in some chamber or upper room, kept privately, or in great secrecy: because Moon was under the Beames of the Sun, and Mercury, Moon and Sun were in the 8th house, but because the Sun on Monday following did apply by Trine Dexter to Saturn Lord of the ascendant, and Moon to Sextile of Mars, having exaltation in the ascendant; I intimated, that in my opinion he should have his Dog againe, or newes of his Dog or small Beast upon Monday following, or neer that time; which was true; for a Gentleman of the Querent's acquaintance, sent home the Dog the very same day about ten in the morning, who by accident comming to see a Friend in Long-acre, found the Dog chained up under a table, and knowing the Dog to be the

Querent's, sent him home, as abovesaid, to my very great credit. Yet notwithstanding this, I cannot endure Questions of Fugitives or Thefts, nor ever would have done any thing, but with intention to benefit Posterity.

Usually I find, that all Fugitives goe by the Moon, and as she varies her Signe, so the Fugitive wavers and shifts in his flight, and declines more or lesse to East, West, North or South: but when the Question is demanded, then without doubt you must consider the strength both of the Significator and the Moon, and judge by the stronger; if both be equivalent in Fortitudes, judge either by the Significator, if he best personate the Fugitive, or by the Moon, if she most resemble him; with relation to either of them that comes nearest in aspect to the cusp of the house, from whence signification is taken.

---

**CHAP. LXIII.**

**Of Theft.**

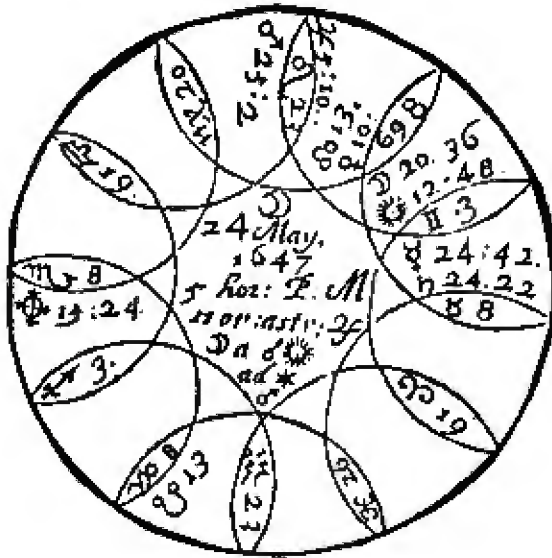
It was the received opinion of Master Allen of Oxford, a man excellently versed in Astrologie, that the true Significator of a Thiefe is that Planet who is in an Angle or 2nd house, and beholds the 7th house: if no peregrine Planet be in an angle or the 2nd house, then the Lord of the 7th shall be Significator of the Thiefe, if he behold the 7th house: otherwayes that Planet to whom the Moon applyes, if he behold the 7th house; the rather, if the Moon separate from the Lord of the ascendant, And he saith further, that a peregrine Planet on what angle soever, shall not be Significator of the Thiefe, unlesse he behold the 7th house, or have any dignity in the degree of the 7th; yet if one and the same Planet be Lord of the hour and of the ascendant, he shall signifie the Thiefe, though he behold not the ascendant:

The truth is, I have ever found that if a peregrine Planet were in the ascendant, he was Significator of the Thiefe: next to the ascendant, I preferred the angle of the South, then the West angle, then the 4th house, last of all the 2nd: many peregrine Planets in angles, many are or may be suspected, justly if they

all manner of QUESTIONS.

are in Conjunction, Sextile or Trine; not consenting, if in Square or Opposition: ever prefer that peregrine Planet for your Significator, who is nearest to the cusp of the angle he is in.

*Money lost, who stole it? if recoverable?*



*Judgment upon this Figure.*

Scorpio here ascends, and partly represents the Querent's person, Mars his mind and disposition, who being in Square with Mercury and Saturn gave sufficient intimation unto me of the inclination of the Querent, who was sufficiently ill conditioned, arrogant, proud, wastfull, &c.

Mars is here in the 25 degr. and 2 min. of Leo, is angular, and but two minutes enters his owne Termes, yet being in his Decanate I refused him for Significator of the Thiefe, and that justly, nor indeed was he.

## The Resolution of

In the next place, although Saturn was in the angle of the West, yet did I find him in his own Terms, and Decanate; I also passed by him, In the next place, I found Mercury in 24.42.Taurus, lately separated or rather in Square of Mars, and now almost in partill Conjunction with Saturn; him I found truly peregrine, viz. having no essentiall Dignity where he is, therefore I adjudged Mercury to be Significator of the Thiefe,

But whether Mercury signified Male or Female, was the dispute, as also the corporature, quality, &c.

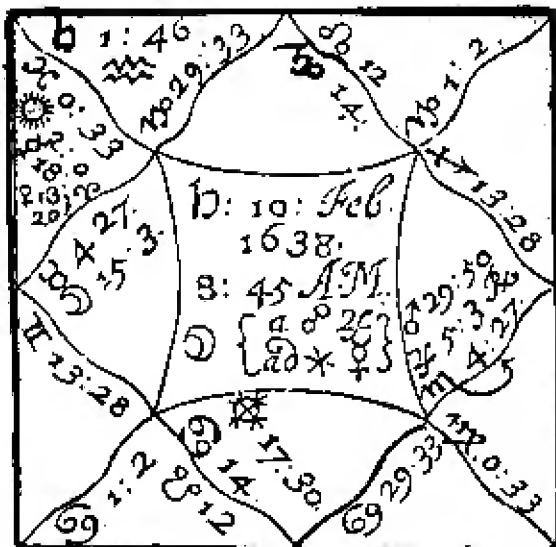
The angles are part Masculine, part Feminine, no certaine judgment could therefore arise from thence, the Moon was in a Masculine Sign, applied to a masculine Planet in a masculine Sign, and Mercury usually is convertible in nature, according to the nature of the Planet he is in aspect with: he is now in aspect with Mars, and in Conjunction with Saturn; hence I judged the Sex to be Male.

And said it was a young Youth of some fifteen or sixteen: young, because Mercury ever signifies Youth; but more young, because the Moon was so neer the Sun, and scarce separated from him, I said he was of reasonable stature, thin visaged, hanging Eyebrowes, a long Forehead, some blemish or scarres in the Face, because Mars cast his Square dexter to Mercury; bad Eye-sight because Mercury is with evill fixed Starres, of the nature of Mars and Moon; a sad Haire, because of his neernesse to Saturn; but of a scurvy countenance, one formerly a Thief or suspected for such knaveries: in regard Mercury the Youth his Significator was in Conjunction with Saturn Lord of the 3rd & 4th, I judged he was some Neighbours child; and as the Moon was in Gemini and Mercury in Taurus, I conceived he dwelt either opposite to the Querent or a little Southwest; and because Part of Fortune was in the ascendant, and disposed by Mars Lord of the ascendant in the 10th, and the Moon applyed to his Sextile aspect, and was within four degrees of the aspect: I judged he should not onely heare of, but have his Money within four dayes after the Question. He beleevved not one word I said, but would needs perswade me, that a Woman-servant signified by Mars, was one Theef, and Saturn was another; but I stood firme to the true rules of Art, and would not consent unto it, because both these Planets were essentially dignified. The event proved directly true as I had manifested, both as to the person described, and to the day of the money returned, which was within three dayes after.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. LIV.

Fish Stolen.



Living in the Country 1637. I had bought at London some Fish for my provision in Lent, it came down by the Barge at Walton, on Saturday the 10. of Febr. one of the Watermen, instead of bringing my Fish home, acquainted me, their warehouse was robbed last night, and my Fish stolen: I took the exact time when I 'first heard the report, and erected the Figure accordingly, endeavouring to give my selfe satisfaction what became of my goods, and, of possible, to recover part of all of them againe.

I first observed, there was no peregrine Planet in angle but Jupiter whom I found upon the cusp of the 7th house, the thing I lost was Fish, therefore any Gentleman would scorne such a course Commodity; I considered the signification of Jupiter in Scorpio, a moyst Signe, and the Significator of my Goods, viz. Mercury that he was in Pisces, a moyst Signe, and that Part of Fortune was in Cancer, a moyst Signe. Discretion, together with Art, assisted me to think he must be a man whose profession or calling was to live upon the Water, that had my Goods, and that they were in some moyst place, or in some low rooms, because Part of Fortune was in Cancer, and the Moon in Taurus an earthly Sign.

## The Resolution of

I was confident I should hear of my Goods againe, because Mercury Lord of my house of Substance, was applyed unto by a Sextile of Moon, who was Lady of my Part of Fortune; and yet without hopes of recovering them, but as he was in his own Termes, and had a Trine aspect to Part of Fortune, there was hopes of some of my Goods,

There being never a Waterman in that Town of Walton neer unto the description of Jupiter in Scorpio, I examined what Fisherman there was of that complexion; and because Mars Lord of the 7th was departing the Sign Scorpio, viz. his owne, and entering another Signe, I examined if never a Fisherman of Mars and Jupiter his nature had lately sold any Land, or was leaving his proper house, and going to another habitation; such a one I discovered, and that he was much suspected of theevery, who was a good fellow, lived neer the Thames side, and was a meer Fisherman, or man conversant in water; for all Significators in watry Signes, argued, he must needs live neer the water, or a watry place, that stole the Goods, or be much conversant in waters,

The man that was the Thiefe was a Fisherman, of good stature, thick, full bodied, faire of complexion, a red or yellowish haire.

I procured a Warrent from a Justice of Peace, and reserved it privately untill Sunday the 18th of February following, and then with a Constable and the Barge-man, I searched only that one house of this Fisherman suspected; I found part of my Fish in water, part eaten, part not consumed, all confessed. This jst happened in the search; a part of my Fish being in a bag, it happened the Thiefe stole the bag as well as the Fish; the Barge-man, whose sack it was, being in the same room where the bag was, and oft looking upon it (being clean washed) said to the woman of the house, Woman, so I may have my sack which I lost that night, I care not: the Woman answered; she had never a sack but that which her husband brought home the same night as the Fish. I am perswaded the Barge-man looked upon the sack twenty times before, and knew it not, for the woman had washed it cleane I as heavily complained to the woman for 7 Portugall Onyons which I lost; she not knowing what they were, made pottage with them, as she said, The remainder of my Fish I

all manner of QUESTIONS.

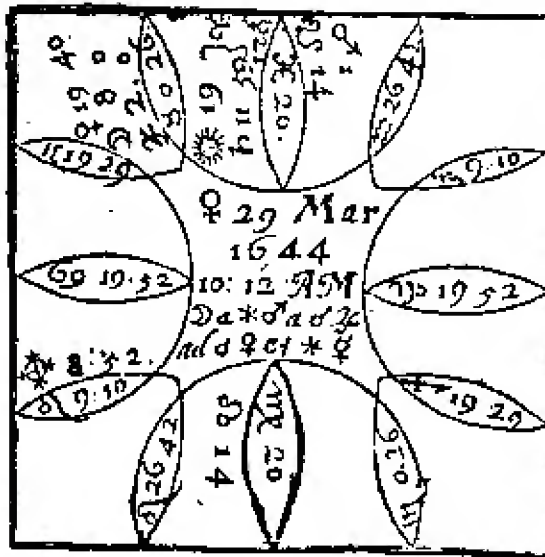
freely remitted, though the hireling Priest of Walton affirmed I had satisfaction for it, but he never hurt himselfe with a lye.

So that you see the peregrine Planet in an angle describes the Thiefe, and that neither the Sun or Moon in the ascendant, and in essentiall Dignities, gives assured hopes of discovering who it was; the application of Moon to the Lord of the 2nd, argues recovery; a full recovery, if both the Moon and the Lord of the 2nd be essentially dignified; part, if accidentally fortified; a discovery, but no recovery, if they apply and be both peregrine.

---

### CHAP. LXV.

**A Figure erected to know whether Sir WILLIAM WALLER or Sir RALPH HOPTON should overcome, they being supposed to be engaged neer Alsford, Venus 29th March, 1644.**



The ascendant is for our Army, the Moon, Jupiter and Venus for our General's, viz. Sir William & Major Generall Browne, a valiant & prudent citizen of London, who may justly Challenge a large share of honor in that dayes service: Sir Ralph Hopton is signified by Saturn Lord of the 7th, his Army by Capricorn, in the descending part of heaven, which is usually given to the

## The Resolution of

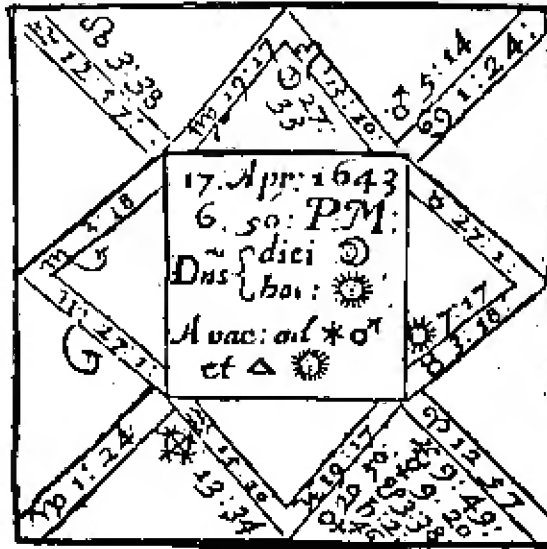
Friends and Assistants of the Enemy; there is onely Mars and South Node in the 9th, so that by this is appeared Sir Ralph had no supplies ready to attend that dayes successe, &c.

From the existence of the Moon in her exaltation, and in the 11th house with Jupiter, she being Lady of the ascendant, and having principall signification for us and our Army, engaged for the Parliment, I concluded all was, and would be well on our side, and the victory ours: by her separation from Jupiter, I said, I did verily conceive we had gained already from them some ammunitiō, or performed some service against them, which judgment was more strengthened by Sun, Lord of our assistants and substance, posited in the 10th house, in the very degree of his Exaltation; and though I did imagine, by reason of the proximity of Saturn to Sun, we should not game the whole, or have a perfect victory without diminution of some part of it, yet I was confident we should obtaine a considerable proportion of their Ammunition, and obtaine a compleat victory, the onely thing enquired after; for that the Moon did apply to Venus, and then to a Sextile or Mercury, he angular, I acquainted the Querent that within 11 or 12 hours after the question we should have perfect newes, and it pleasing and good; for considering the fight was within 50 miles of London, I ordered my time according to discretion, not allowing dayes for the time, but hours; for you may see the Moon is distant from Venus 11 degrees, but withall is in her swift motion, and encreasing in light, all which were arguments of our successe, and the Enemies routing; as it did appeare the same Friday by a Letter that came from the Army, certifying, that our Generals took the Thursday before, 120 Commanders and Gentlemen, 560 common Souldiers, much Ammunition. That according to naturall causes in Art, the Enemy should be worsted, I had these reasons; first, because Saturn the Lord Hopton's Significator is Sub Radiis; next, he is in his Fall; thirdly, in no aspect of any Planet, but wholly peregrine and unfortunate, beholding the cusp of the 7th with a Square dexter, arguing losse to his Army, and dishonour to himselfe by the fight, &c,

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. LXVI.

If his Excellency ROBERT Earle of ESSEX should take  
Reading, having then surrounded it with his  
ARMIE.



the most honorable of the English nation, viz. Essex the Kingdomes Generall, is here signified by Mars Lord of Scorpio, the Sign ascending: his Majesty by the Sun Lord of the 10th; the forces that were to relieve Reading, or to oppose and hinder his Excellency, by Venus in Pisces, and Sun in Taurus.

The Towne of Reading by Aquarius the Signe of the 4th, the Governour Sir Arthus Aston, reputed an able Souldier, by Saturn Lord of the 4th, their Ammunition and Provision in the Towne by Jupiter Lord of the 5th, and Venus locally therein.

We have Mars his Excellencies Significator excellently fortified labouring under no one misfortune (except being in his Fall) and of how great concernment it is in Warre, to have Mars the generall Significator of Warre, friendly to the Querent, this Figure well manifests; the Moon separated ( a cacuo) and indeed there was little hope it would have been gained in that time it was; she applied to a Sextile of Mars, being in Signes of long ascensions, the aspect is equivalent to a Square; which argued, that his Excellency would have much difficulty, and some

## The Resolution of

fighting, ere he could get it: but because Mars and the Moon were in Reception, viz. Mars in her house, the Moon in his Termes and Face, and neer Cor Leo, placed also in the 10th, I judged his Excellency should obtaine and take Reading, and get glory and honour thereby.

Finding the Sun his Majestie's Significator in the 7th, in a fixed Signe, I acquainted the Querent, his Majesty would oppose what he could, and send Forces to relieve the Towne with all vigour and resolution, but I said he should not prevaile, for Mars is better fortified then Sun.

I considered Aquarius for the Town, and in regard I found not the Signe afflicted, I judged the Towne strong, and capable of holding out; when I considered Venus to be in the 5th, I was confident they wanted not Ammunition. Having thoroughly considered all particulars, and well weighed that Saturn Lord of the 4th, signifying the Governour, was in his Fall with South Node, and that Mercury and Jupiter were not farre from South Node, and that Mars did with his Square aspect behold Saturn, I said and sent somebody word, the most assured way, & which would certainly occasion the surrender of the Towne, was, to set division amongst the principall Officers, and to incense them against their Officer in Chiefe, & that about 8 dayes from the time of the Question, I beleevd his Excellency would be Master of the Towne, yet rather by composition than blood, because Sun and Mars were separated from the Square dexter of Saturn from Cardinal Signes; as also, because the application of the Moon was so directly to the Sextile of the Lord of the Ascendant, without any frustration or prohibition.

The Towne was delivered for the Parliaments use the 27 of April, 1644. three dayes after the time limited by me was expired: But it's observable, the very Monday before, being 8 dayes after the Figure set, they began to treat.

The truth of this Siege was thus, that his Majesty in person did come, and was worsted and beaten back at Causham-bridge.

That Sir Arthur Aston the Governour, was hurt in the head, as Saturn in Aries with South Node well denotes: nor did they want ammunition, as Venus in the 5th signifies.

It was delivered by Colonel Fielding, a very valiant Gentleman, a

good Souldier, and of noble Family, not without jealousy and mistrust of underhand dealing in the said Colonell by the King's party; for which he was brought to some trouble, but evaded: And I have since heard some of his Majesties Officers say thus, They did beleeeve that Fielding acted nothing but what became a man of honour, and that it was the malice of his Enemies that procured him that trouble, &c.

A person of honour demanded this Question, and was well satisfied with what hath been spoken.

Had this very Question been of a Law suit, Who should have overcome? you must have considered the Lord of the ascendant for the Querent or Plaintiff, and the ascendant it selfe, together with the Moon: for the Enemy or Defendant, the 7th and his Lord and Planets therein placed. In our Figure, in regard the Moon applies to a Sextile of Mars, the Querent therefore would have had the victory, by reason of the Verdict given by the Jurors, who ever are signified by the Moon; but because the Sun is locally in the 7th, opposite to the ascendant, and is Lord of the 10th, viz of the Judge, there's no doubt but the Judge would have been adverse to the Plaintiff, as his Majesty was to his Excellency and to the Parliment.

In this case I should have judged the Defendant a man of good estate, or able to spend well, because Venus Lady of the 8th, viz his 2nd, is in Exaltation; and yet the Sun and Mars in Sextile, might give strong testimonies that the Judge would labour to compound the matter betwixt both parties; the Dispositor of the Part of Fortune in his Fall, viz. Saturn in Aries with the South Node, would have shewn great expence of the Querent's or Plaintiffs estate and money in this Suit; and that such a man as Saturn would herein be a great enemy unto him, because Saturn and Mars are in Square. As Saturn is Lord of the 3rd, he may shew an ill Neighbour, or a Brother or Kinsman; but as the 3rd house is the 9th from the 7th, it may argue some pragmaticall Priest, or one of the Defendant's Sisters Husbands; wherefore the Plaintiffe must either take such a one off, or else compound his matter, or must see whether his Enemies Attorney be not Saturnine, then shall he receive prejudice by his extreame rigid following the Cause: If Saturn signifie his Lawyer, the

damage is by him, or by some aged man, perhaps the Querent's Father or Grandfather, or else some sturdy Clowne or ill Tenant, &c. for according to the nature of the Question, you must ever vary the nature of your rules; by exact knowledge whereof, you may attaine the perfection of the whole Art.

.....

---

**The EIGHT HOUSE, and those QUESTIONS  
properly belonging unto it.**

**Of Death, Dowry, Substance of the Wife, &c.**

---

**CHAP. LXVII.**

**If the absent party be alive or dead?**

The true resolution of this Question depends much upon a right understanding, what relation the Querent hath to the party enquired of, for you have oft to read in the preceding judgments, that in every Question great care is to be taken, that the intentions of the Demandant and Questied party may be carefully apprehended, that thereby one Significator be not mistaken for another; wherefore for better satisfaction of this part of judgment we now are handling, you must enquire whether he, viz. the Querent, enquire of the death of a Friend, or of his Wife, or a Father, or a Child, or of a Servant, &c. Give the 1st house and his Lord for the Significator of the Querent; but for the party Quesited, give the Signe of that house he is signified by, the Lord thereof and the Moon for his Significators: if you find the Lord of his ascendant in the 4th or 8th, either from his owne ascendant, or of the Figure, that configuration is one argument that man or woman enquired after, is deceased; (this must be

all manner of QUESTIONS.

judged where the party hath been long absent, and in remote parts, and strong intelligence concurring therewith.)

Together with this, consider if the Lord of his ascendant or the Moon, be in the 12th from his owne house, with any evill Planet, or if he be in the 12th, in aspect of any unfortunate Planet, either by Square or Opposition, or if the Sun be unfortunate or afflicted, or the Moon in like manner, for then the absent is dead: If the Significator of the absent man or woman be in the 6th from his owne house, or 6th of the Question, or in any Square or Opposition or affliction of the Lord of the 6th, without Reception, or the benevolent aspect of a Fortune, the absent is then sick: but if he be going from the Conjunction of evill Planets, wither by body or aspect, so that he be surely separated from them, or is departing from Combustion, it argues the party enquired of hath lately escaped a danger or sicknesse, or perill equivalent; the greatnesse of the disaster or infirmity you shall judge according to the quality if the Signes the Significators are in, and manner of aspect afflicting, having relation to the house from whence the aspects are.

It's considerable, that you poyse in your judgment, whether the Significator of the absent party be in the 6th, or to any unfortunate Planet afflicting him, or whether he be in any amicable aspect with either of the Fortunes, or if he be strong in the Signe, you must not then judge the man sick, but rather weary or drowsie, or perhaps he hath let blood of late &c. or taken some Physick for prevention of a disease which he feared.

I doe onely observe, of the Significator of the absent be strong, and separated from a Fortune, and in a good house, the absent lives; if he be afflicted, or was lately in Square or Opposition of the Infortunes, he was perplexed, or suffered much misery, according to the nature of the house from whence afflicted; but I judge him not dead, unlesse together with that mischance, the Lord of the 8th doe unfortunate him.

## The Resolution of

### *Whether one absent will returne or not, and when?*

Consider by what house the absent party is signified, and what Planet is his Significator; then see if his Significator be in the 1st house (let his Journey be whither it will,) yet if it be a long Journey, and beyond Seas, then see if he be in the 9th, or if in the 12th, if a very long Journey was undertaken; or if he be in the 5th, if a moderate Journey was intended, or in the 3rd, if a short Journey. If he be in any of these houses, or do commit his disposition to any Planet in any of these houses, it signifies the absent will not dye in that Voyage, but returne:

if he be in the 7th, he will returne, but not in hast; nay, he will tarry long; and he is at time of the Question in that country unto which he first went, nor hath he hitherto had any thoughts of returning; however, now he hath: If he be in the 4th, he will stay and abide longer then if he were in the 7th:

if his Significator be in the 3rd or 9th, and in any aspect with any Planet in the ascendant, the absent is preparing to come home, and is fully resolved thereof; or if he be in the 2nd, in aspect with a Planet in the 9th, he is endeavouring to provide moneys for his Voyage homewards, nor will it be long ere he be at home; but if he be in a Cadent house, and not behold his owne ascendant, he neither cares for his returne, or hath any thoughts thereof, nor can he come if so be he would: if he be cadent and also afflicted, and behold not the ascendant, but is otherways impeded, there's no hopes of his returne, nor will he ever come; but if either his Significator be Retrograde, or the Moon be joyned to a Retrograde Planet, and behold the ascendant, it imports his sudden returne when not expected: if you find his Significator impeded, see what house he is Lord of that doth unfortunate him; if it be the Lord of the 4th, the man is detained and cannot have liberty; if it be the Lord of the 6th, he is ill; if the Lord of the 8th, he feares he shall dye by the way, or before he gets into his owne Country; if the Lord of the 12th, he is as a prisoner and cannot procure liberty: such configurations as these seem to impede his returne.

Having considered the Significator of the absent, now have

## all manner of QUESTIONS.

recourse to the Moon, the generall Significatrix, for if she be in Conjunction or Good aspect of the absent's Significator, or commit her disposition unto him, and he posited in the ascendant, it argues his returne; the nearer the aspect is to the degree ascending, the sooner he returnes; the more remote, the longer it will be.

The Significator onely posited in the 8th, without other impediments, prolongs his returne, but at last he will come: but if unfortunated therein, he dyes and never returnes: Moon separating from the Lord of the 4th, 7th, 9th or 3rd, or any Planet under the earth, and then joyned to the Lord of the ascendant, or a Planet above the earth, the absent will returne.

### *The time when he will returne.*

You are herein with discretion to consider, first, the length of the Journey; then the Lord of the ascendant and Significator of the party absent, and to observe, whether they are of the superiour Planets or not, or whether the Journey was long or short, or according unto discretion, in what space of time a man might come and goe, or performe by water or land, such or such a Journey or Voyage; if you find both the Significators applying by Sextile or Trifle aspect, observe in your Ephemeris when the day of the aspect is, and then much about that day or near unto that time, shall you heare some newes of the party, or have a letter from him, or concerning him; this supposes the party so neer, that a possibility thereof may be, for if the distance be very farre, then you may judge within a fortnight or more of the day of the aspect: But if you be asked, When he will come home, or when the Querent shall see him? then it is very probably, when both the Significators come to Conjunction, he will come home and the Querent shall be in his company; if the Significat.or of the absent be in any Signe preceding one of his owne houses, observe how many degr. he wants are he get out of that Signe and enters his owne house, and put them into dayes, weeks, moneths or years, according to discretion, and the nature of the Signe and place of heaven he is in; for movable Signes argue a short stay in the place; common ones, more long; fixed doe prolong and shew long time.

## The Resolution of

### *Of the death of the Querent, or space of his owne life.*

If one is fearful of death, or feels himselfe ill, or would be resolved, Whether, according to naturall causes, he may live a yeer, two, three or more, the better to dispose of some matters concerning his owne private affaires, and shall demand such a Question of you, give the ascendant, his Lord and the Moon for his Significators, and see in what houses they are in, and how dignified essentially, unto whom they apply, or with what Planets associated: if the Lord of the 1st be joyned with any of the Fortunes, and commit his vertue unto him, and that Planet is well dignified and commit his disposition to no Planet, then see if that Fortune be Lord of the 8th; for if he be not, then assuredly the Querent out-lives the year, or two or three, or time by him propounded; but if the Planet to whom the Lord of the ascendant is in Conjunction with, or commits his disposition unto, be Lord of the 8th, then whether he be a good or an ill Planet, he kills (for every Planet must doe his office,) and signifies, that the Querent shall dye within the compasse of time demanded; and this judgment you may averre with more constancy, if the Moon be then impeded, unlesse some other Planet be joyned with the Lord of the ascendant, who receives either him or the Moon, for then he shall not dye in that space of time enquired of by him.

Consider if the Lord of the ascendant be joyned to an Infortune, who receives him not either by House or Exaltation, or by two of his lesser Dignities, and the Moon also at that time unfortunate, it signifies the Querent's death.

If in like manner you find the Lord of the 1st joyned to the Lord of the 8th, unlesse the Lord of the 8th receive him, and so notwithstanding, as that the Lord of the 1st receive not the Lord of the 8th, though he receive the Lord of the 1st; because if the Lord of the 8th receive the Lord of the 1st, and the Lord of the 1st the Lord of the 8th, whether Fortune or Infortune, you may justly feare the Querent's death; but if the Lord of the 8th receive the Lord of the ascendant, so there be not mutuall Reception, it hinders not.

## all manner of QUESTIONS.

Having considered judiciously that the Querent shall not dye, behold when or in what time it will be are the Lord of the ascendant is joynd to that Planet who receiveth him with a compleat Conjunction, untill that time and year or years signified by that Conjunction, the Querent shall be secure, and so may ascertaine himselfe, that at this time he shall not dye.

But if you find just grounds in Art the Querent shal dye, behold when and at what time the Lord of the 1st is joynd to the Lord of the 8th, or to the abovesaid Infortune, who receives him not, but afflicts him, and is the interficient Planet; for when their perfect Conjunction is, whether by body or aspect, at that time he is like to dye.

But if the Lord of the 1st is so disposed, or he is such a condition, as you conceive that by him alone, without other testimonies, you cannot sufficiently judge of his death or life, then doe you consider the Moon, and judge by her position, as you did of the Lord of the 1st: but as I related before, if the Lord of the 8th and the Lord of the 1st be joynd together and each receive other, or at leastwise, the Lord of the 1st receive the Lord of the 8th, it prenates his death, as aforesaid: when the interficient Planet comes to the degrees wherein the two Significators were in Conjunction, or if they were in Square or Opposition aspect, then when the malevolent Intersector comes to the degree of the Zodiack wherein the Lord of the ascendant was at time of the Question; or when the unfortunate Anareta, transits the degree ascending, and there meets with the malevolent aspect of the Lord of the 6th, or when an Eclipse, or its opposite place falls to be either the degree ascending or the degree of the Signe wherein the Lord of the ascendant was, or of the Moon, if you judged by her, and not by the Lord of the ascendant.

### *When, or about what time the Querent may dye?*

When the Question is absolute, and without limitation, and the Querent shall propound unto you, being an Astrologian, his Question in this manner of way, viz. When shall I dye, or how long may I live? In this demand, you are to behold the Lord of

## The Resolution of

ascendant, the ascendant it selfe, and the Moon, the Lord of the 8th or infortunate Planet in the 8th, and that Planet unto whom either the Lord of the 1st or the Moon is joyned by body or malevolent aspect, and you shall determine the death of the Querent according to the number or distance of degrees which are betwixt the Lord of the 1st and the Lord of the 8th, or of that Planet to whom either the Lord of the ascendant or Moon is joyned, for those number of degrees shall shew either moneths or years: If the Lord of the 1st be in Conjunction with the Lord of the 8th in an angle, it notes so many years; for in these judgments, angles do not accelerate death, but shew that life and nature are strong, and a possibility of overcoming the malignity of the humour afflicting: if the abovesaid Conjunction be in a succedant house, it notes so many moneths; but note, if the Signe be fixed, it gives halfe years, halfe moneths: if in a cadent house, so many weeks: you must understand this Question with mature judgment, and well consider whether the Significators are extremely afflicted, or have sufficiently manifested that according to naturall causes, the Querent cannot live long, or that death is not farre from the Querent.

If the Significators doe not presage death at present, then acquaint him, it's possible, he may live so many yeers as there are degrees betwixt the Conjunction of the Lord of the ascendant and the Lord of the 8th, or of that Planet at time of the Question afflicting him. The Ancients have ever observed, that the Lord of the ascendant is more in this judgment to be considered then the Moon, and therefore his affliction or Conjunction with the Lord of the 8th, or Combustion with the Sun is especially worth consideration, and most to be feared; for naturally the Lord of the 1st doth signifie the life and body of the Querent, and not by accident.

If the Lord of the ascendant be separated from the Lord of the 8th, or the Lord of the 8th from him, or from that Planet who did afflict him, it's not then probable the Querent shall dye, in so many years as there are degrees betwixt them, viz. from that their separation: where observe, the Conjunction of the Moon with the Lord of the 8th, doth not much hurt, unlesse the Lord of the 1st be also joyned with him; for let the Moon be afflicted,

all manner of QUESTIONS.

yet if the Lord of the ascendant be strong, it's no great matter; but if the Moon be well Fortified, and the Lord of the ascendant be weak and afflicted, the strength of the Moon afflicts nothing for the evasion of the Querent; for although in the Querent's affaires she hath much to do, yet in this manner of judgment little, where life or death are in question.

*Whether the Man or Wife shall dye first?*

This doth more neerly depend upon the Nativity of either party, then upon an horary Question, and therefore I would advise in the resolution of this Question, that first the Artist doe demand of the Querent, his or her Age, or if they have it, the time of their Birth, and that he erect the Figure thereof, and see what possibility there was in the Radix, of the length or shortnesse of the Querent's life if time give you leave, see if the Sun or Moon in the Radix, or the ascendant of the Nativity, doe near the time of the Question, come to any malignant direction, or whether the Querent be not in or neer a Climactericall year or years, which are the 7th, 14th, 21st, 28th, 35th, 42nd, &c. or whether you find not maleficall transits of the infortunate Planets either by their near Conjunction to the degree of the Sun, Moon or ascendant in the Radix, or whether they cast not their Square or Opposition aspects to the degrees of the Sun, Moon or ascendant of the Radix, now at this instant time of the Question; this I would have well considered: and then erect your Figure according to the time of the day given, and behold who asks the question, and let the Lord of the ascendant be for him or her, the Lord of the 7th for the quesited party; see which of them is weakest, or most afflicted in the Figure, and whether the ascendant or 7th house hath any malevolent Planet posited therein, or whether there arise with the ascendant, or descend with the cusp of the 7th, and maleficall fixed Starres; for in this manner judgment they shew much: Behold whether the Lord of the 7th, or of the ascendant goe to combustion first, or to the affliction of any malignant Planet, or to the Lord of the 8th; for it is an assured rule, that if the Lord of the ascendant be

most afflicted, or first goe to combustion, and the 1st house it selfe be unfortunated by the presence of an Infortune, that then the Querent dyeth first: and so judge for the Quesited, if the same misfortunes befall to the 7th house, and his Lord, &c.

*What manner of death the Querent shall day.*

in this manner of judgment observe the Lord of the 8th, if he be therein posited, or what Planet is nearest to the cusp of the house, and hath Dignities therein; for you must take signification of the quality of death from either of these, or from that Planet who afflicts the Lord of the ascendant, and have Dignities in the 8th: If the Planet signifying death is either Venus or Jupiter, you may assure the Querent, he or she shall dye a fair death: and observe what Diseases they or either of them in the Signe they are in doe signifie, and what part of mans body they represent in that Signe, and you may certifie the Querent, that the disease or infirmity he or she dye of, will be of the nature of the Planet, and in that part of the body they signifie in that Signe. Usually, good Planets in the 8th, a fair, gentle death; malevolent ones, either strong Feavers, or long continued Sickneses, and much afflicting.

---

#### CHAP. LXVIII.

**Whether the Portion of the Wife will be great, or easily  
obtained, or whether is the Woman enquired  
after rich or not.**

Herein vary your ascendant, and then the Question as well resolves the demand concerning the estate of a man as of a woman. The Querent is still signified by the Lord of the ascendant and 1st house, his substance and Estate by the 2nd house, Lord thereof, Planet or Planets posited in the house, and the Lord of Part of Fortune and place of heaven, and sign wherein it is found.

That which is the occasion of this Question is, if a man propounded the Question, Whether the Woman he enquires after be

rich, &c. Behold in this judgement the Signe of the 8th house, the Lord thereof, the Planet posited therein.

The Cusp of the 8th in the Termes of Jupiter or Venus give good hopes of Wealth, or Jupiter or Venus posited in that house; plenty of Wealth if they are essentially dignified, direct, and free from Combustion; not so much, if they or either of them be Retrograde, Combust, or slow in motion: for though in essentiall dignities and so qualified, they expresse a sufficient and large proportion, yet with some kinde of trouble it will come to the Querent.

The Lord of the 8th in the 8th no wayes impeded, gives good hopes of some Inheritance or Land to fall to the Wife or woman, or by some Legacy, some Estate; the more certaine if either the Lord of the 4th in the Figure, or the Lord of the 10th and the Lord of the 8th be in any benevolent aspect out of Angles or succedant houses, or out of the 11th and 8th. Part of Fortune in the 8th and in Aquarius or Leo, or any of the houses of Jupiter or Venus, they casting their Trine or Sextile aspect to Part of Fortune: you need not feare but the estate of the quesited party is sufficient, and if the dispositor of Part of Fortune doe but cast his Sextile or Trine to it, or else is in a good aspect of Jupiter or Venus: these argue the Woman inquired after to be a good Fortune, and you are not to make doubt of his or her Estate.

Saturn or Mars Peregrine in the 8th, either poore or little of what is promised will be obtained, or extreame contention about it.

The Lord of the 8th Combust, slow performance, scarce ability in the Parents to performe what is promised.

South Node in the 8th, no fortunate Planet being there, there's cheating intended, or more will be promised then performed.

Lord of the 8th in the 2nd, or in Trine or Sextile to the Lord of the 2nd, the Querent shall have what is promised, in Square with difficulty, in Opposition never, without much wrangling; if no reception hardly at all. Its impossible to give such generall Rules as will hold ever certaine, therefore I advise every Practicer to well weigh the Querent his Condition, and the possibility the Figure promises, and so frame his conjecture.

**CHAP. LXIX.**

**If one be afraid of a thing, Whether he shall be in  
danger of the same or not.**

Behold the ascendant and his Lord, and the Moon; if you finde the Moon infortunate, or if the Lord of the ascendant be infortunate, and falling from an angle; or especially in the 12th and Moon with him; it signifies the same Fear is true, and certaine that there is cause for it, or that the great labour and grieffe shall molest him, and that many things shall be demanded of him, or he charged with many matters not appertaining to him, or of which he is guilty. If the Lord of the ascendant doth ascend from the 12th into the 11th or 10th, or shall be joynd to Fortunes; it signifies the thing feared shall not appertaine to him, or he be molested thereby, or that he need not be afraid, nor shall the matter doe him ill, but he shall escape that feare. When the Lord of the ascendant shall be in one degree with Fortunes, no ill is towards the Querent (if the Fortunes unto which the Lord of the ascendant doth apply, or which apply unto him be in the mid heaven, and the Moon apply unto those Fortunes, and she be in an angle or elevated above him, it signifies he that is afraid shall easily be delivered from feare; nor hath he any grounds for it.

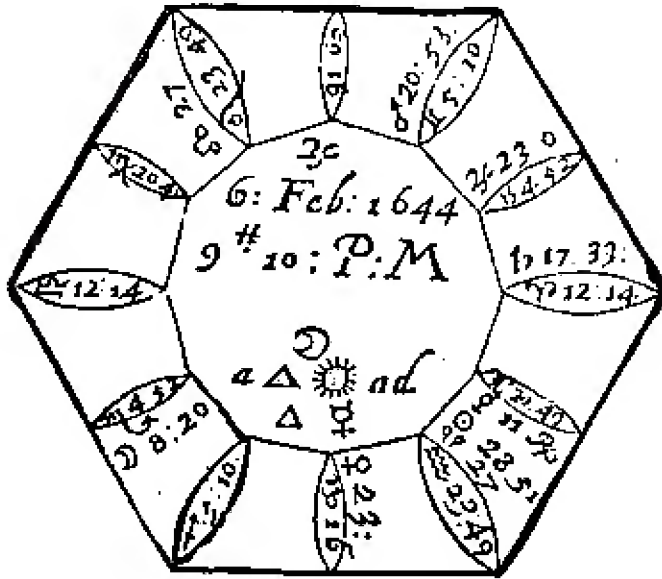
**[Substance.]**

The signifier of the question applying to infortunes, it is true; to a fortune, and not received of an infortune, it is false. Many have judged, that if the Moon be in the 8th, 6th or 12th, and apply to any Planet in a Cadent house, the Suspition is not true, or the report will hold long, but that it will be smothered and vanish to nothing: the Moon in Trine to Sun discovers all suddenly.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. LXX.

Whether Man or Wife shall dye first?



*Judgment upon this Figure.*

For many weighty Reasons one desired me to consider whether himselfe or wife should dye first; Whereupon I erected the figure of heaven, as above placed.

Finding the 7th house afflicted, which signifieth the Wife by the position of Saturn in Aries his Fall, and that Mars Lord of the 7th was cadent in Gemini and the 9th house, and disposed by Mercury Lord of the 6th from the 7th, and he Retrograde and in his Fall, and the Moon in Scorpio, but the 8th house from the 7th. These considerations moved me to inquire of the Querent, whether his Wife was not very sicke, and in a Consumption (for so it appeared unto me) and also infirmed (in Secretis.) For if you observe all those Significators which have relation unto her,

## The Resolution of

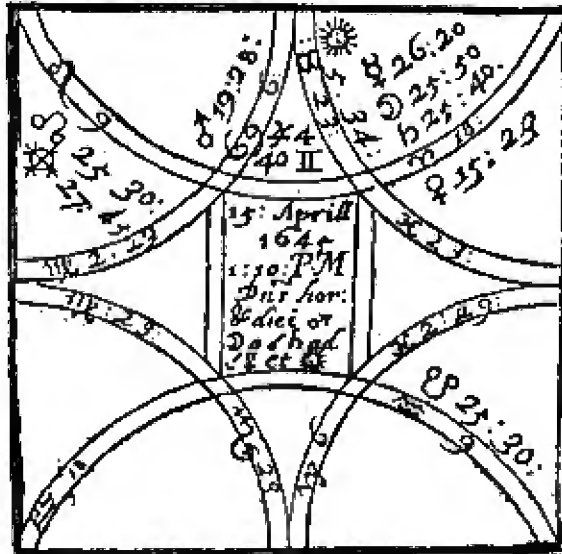
are wholly unfortunate and out of their essential dignities. I inquired her age, her exact Nativity I could not obtaine, onely I understood she was now in her 42. yeer of age, viz. her Climactericall yeer, which is usually dangerous; and the more unto her, she meeting with an untoward Disease neer or in that time.

I considered the 7th house which was her ascendant whereby I judged her Corporature to be small, or her Person incurvating, her visage long and leane, her complexion darke and pale, her conditiond very waspish, or she very forward, &c. which was confessed, and I afterwards found, Because Saturn sheweth long lingering Diseases, and Mercury Lord of the 6th house was Retrograde; I judged she would relaps out of one Disease into another, partly by her owne obstinatenesse, and partly by the error of the Physician: By her owne wilfulnesse, because that the the Lord of her ascendant was also Lord of the 8th; and partly by neglect of the Physician, who was signified by Venus who was in Square with Saturn in Equinoctiall and Tropicall Signes and in Angles, arguing his or their small care of the miserable Gentlewoman: All things seriously considered, I concluded the Woman would dye first; for the Significator of the Man hath no manner of affliction, viz. Venus she being in her Hayne, and free from the least manner of misfortune, and so was the man from all infirmities. For the time when she should dye, I observed when Saturn and Mars came to an ill aspect; for Saturn did most of all represent her in person and condition; and I found that about the latter end of September following Mars came to an opposition of Saturn, Mars then being neer the place of the Moon at time of the Question, viz. in 2 degr. of Scorpio, and Saturn in 2 of Taurus, the Moon at that moment in the place of Mars, viz. in 20 degr. of Gemini or thereabouts. From thence I concluded, that it was probable she would dye or be in great danger of death about the latter end of September or beginning of October; and in truth she dyed the 8th of October, upon which day Mars and Mercury were in Conjunction in the 8th degree of Scorpio; the one in the Question being Lord of the ascendant, and the other of the 6th, the degree it selfe the very same of the Moon in the Question, and Moon to the 12. of Libra the opposite degree to her ascendant in the Question.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. LXXI.

A Woman of her Husband at Sea, if alive, where, when returne?



[This question hath as much relation to the 9th as 8th house.]

Mercury Lord of the ascendant doth personate the Querent, and as Mercury is in Conjunction with Moon and Saturn in Aries which doth signifie the Face, so was she extreamly disfigured therein by the smal-Pocks, had weak Eyes, &c. was full of grieve & sorrow for her Husband occasioned by Saturn his affliction of Mercury; she also had a lisping in her speech, and spake but ill; for usually Saturn afflicting Mercury in mute or bestiall Signes, causeth impediment speech.

[Alive.]

The Quesited was signified by Jupiter Lord of the 7th, who being posited in the 10th house, and lately separated from the Sextile of Venus now in the 9th, she being Lady of the 3rd, argued the man had been lately some voyage South-east; and because both Venus and Moon had been with Sextile of Venus, he being now no way afflicted, but swift in motion, made me judge the man was alive and in health: but as Mercury, who disposeth of Jupiter, is Lord of the 2nd, viz. the 8th from the 7th, and as the Moon is so exceedingly afflicted by Mercury and Saturn, I judged he had been in much danger and perill of his life, by trechery and cunning plots of his adversaries, and had suffered many afflictions in his absence; for Mercury is Lord of the 7th from

## The Resolution of

his ascendant, and Saturn of the 12th from the 7th: besides, Jupiter is accidentally Fortified, but not essentially, and his Detriment, with Oculus Taurus a violent fixed Star, intimating, the man had endured many sudden violent chances.

### **[Where.]**

Finding Jupiter more Fortified then the Moon, she almost entring Taurus a Southerly Signe, and Jupiter in Gemini a Western Signe, and South quarter; I judged the man absent was in the South-west of England, in some Harbour, because Jupiter was Angular.

### **[When return or hear of him.]**

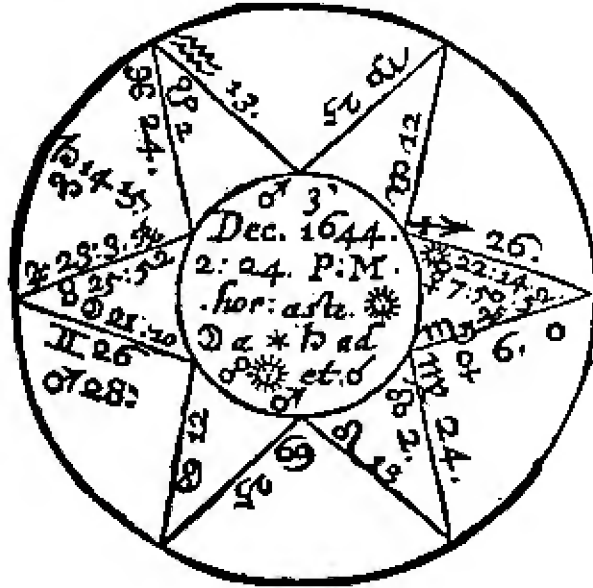
The Moon separates from Saturn & doth apply unto the Conjunction of Mercury Significatrix of the Querent; an argument after much expectation & longing, the Woman should heare of him in 2 or 3 dayes, because the distance of Moon from the body of Mercury is about 1 degree and no more, and the Sign movable, [so she did.] But as Mercury is in a movable Signe, and Moon is corrupted by him and Saturn, the report she heard of her Husband was false [for she heard he was in Town,] but it was not so. Considering that Mercury and Jupiter did hasten to a Conjunction in Gemini, Mercury being therein very potent, and that this Conjunction was to be the 5th day of May following; I judged from thence that about that time she would have certaine newes of her Husband, if happily he came not then home. The second week in May the Woman did heare certaine newes from her Husband, but he came not home till the second week in July, he had been severall Voyages in the West parts, was taken prisoner by the Kings Forces, and at time of the Question asked, was at Barnstable, &c.

---

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. LXXII.

What manner of Death CANTERBURY should dye?



It may appear to all indifferent minded men, the verity & worth of Astrologie by this Question, for there is not any amongst the wisest of men in this world could better have represented the person and condition of this old man his present state and condition, and the manner of his death, then this present Figure of heaven doth.

Being a man of the Church, his ascendant is Capricorn, the cusp of the 9th house; Saturn is Lord of the Signe, now in Aries his fall; a long time Retrograde, and now posited in the 12th of the Figure, or 4th from his ascendant; so that the heavens represent him in condition of mind, of a violent spirit, turbulent and envious, a man involved in troubles, imprisoned, &c. Jupiter a generall Significator of Church-men, doth somewhat also represent his condition, being if that eminency he was of in our Commonwealth: Jupiter, as you see, is Retrograde, and with many fixed Starres of the nature of Mars and Moon; an argument he was deep laden with misfortunes, and vulgar Clamours at this present..

## The Resolution of

The Moon is Lady of the 4th in the Figure, but of the 8th as to his ascendant; she separates from Saturn, and applies to the Opposition of the Sun neer the cusp of the 8th house; Sun in a fiery Signe, applying to an Opposition of Mars, the Dispositor of the aged Bishop; Mars being in an Ayery Signe and humane, from hence I judged that he should not be hanged, but suffer a more noble kind of death, and that within the space of 6 or 7 weeks, or thereabouts; because the Moon wanted 7 degrees of the body of Mars. He was beheaded about the 10th of January following.

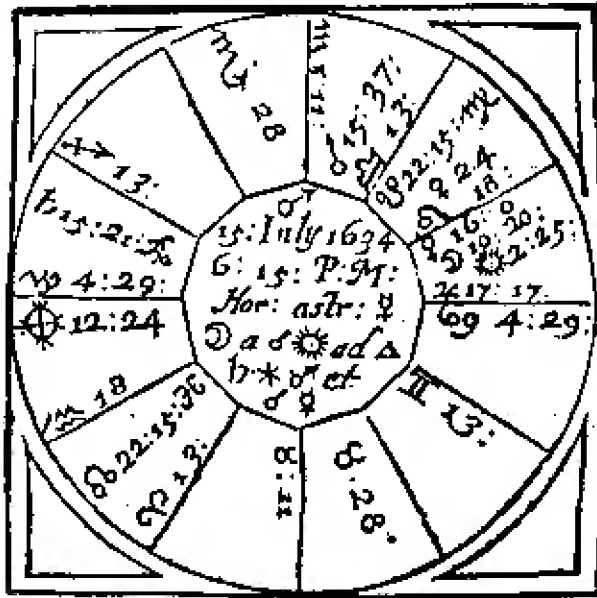
I write not these things as that I rejoyced at his death; no, I doe not; for I ever honoured the man, and naturally loved him, though I never had speech or acquaintance with him: nor doe I write these lines without teares, considering the great incertainty of humane affaires: He was a liberall Moecenas to Oxford, and produced as good Manuscripts as any were in Europe to that University, whereby the Learned must acknowledge his bounty: let his imperfections be buried in silence, *Mortuus est, & de mortuus nil nisi bonum*. Yet I account him not a Martyr, as one Asse did; For by the Sentence of the greatest Court of England, viz. the Parliament, he was brought to his end.

---

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. LXXIII.

If have the Portion promised?



Saturn is here Significator of the Querent, Retrograde, and in the 12th house, as if the Querent had been in some despaire of it, [and so he confessed.]

The Woman is signified by Jupiter and Moon; Jupiter in his Exaltation, and Moon in Leo, a fixed Signe argue the Woman to be well conceited of her self e, confident, yet vertuous and modest: the Moon her Significatrix neer the Sun, she had a scar neer her right eye, for the Moon signifies in Women the right Eye.

That which is pertinent to the resolution of the thing demanded is this; That finding Venus in the 8th house, which is the womans 2nd, and the Sun to be Lord thereof, in his own house, and that Moon did separate from the Conjunction of Sun, and transferred his vertue to Saturn, who is Lord of the ascendant and Dispositor of Part of Fortune, and also Lord of the Querent's 2nd house, I did from hence cheer up the dull Querent, and assured him he had no cause to feare the non payment of his Wives Portion, but that it would really be performed, whatsoever was or had been promised; and that, to his further comfort, she would

prove a chast vertuous woman, but somewhat proud; all this proved true, as I experimentally have it from the Querent's owne Mouth.

.....

**The ninth HOUSE, and those QUESTIONS  
properly belonging unto it.**

**Long Journeys, Religion, Pilgrimage,  
Dreams, &c.**

---

**CHAP. LXXIV.**

**Of good or ill in questions concerning this House.**

If in this house good Planets have either government, or are in possession thereof, or aspect the same without the testimonies of the Infortunes, it signifieth good, or is an argument thereof in all questions concerning this house.

*Of a Voyage by Sea, and Success thereof.*

Look to the 9th house, if it be good and strong, and aspected of good Planets, or good Planets in the said house, especially if the Lord of the ascendant and the 10th be well affected, it is very good: but if thou findest Saturn, Mars or the South Node there, then is the way evill, if the Lord of the 9th be with an evill Planet, it is evill, and he shall not speed well in the way, or get any wealth by that Voyage: Mars in the 9th, intimates danger by Theeves or Pyrates; Saturn threateneth losse of Goods, or sicknesse; the South Node doth import the same that Mars doth, but most part with cozenage and deceit.

The substance of the Journey is from the 10th, because it is the 2nd from the 9th: Fortunes there, expect Wealth; Infortunes,

all manner of QUESTIONS.

losse: the 9th infortunate, many hardships in the Voyage; Fortunes there, a happy passage. Together with this, see to the Lord of the 8th, or 8th house; for if he or it be strong there is Wealth to be got; Saturn, Mars or South Node in that house, nothing to be had, or not worth labour.

*What wind you shall have.*

Behold the Lord of the ascendant, if he be with a good Planet or Planets, and they strong, and in friendly aspect, it signifieth good winds; but if with evill Planets, or they in cadent houses, the contrary; if the Significators be in Opposition out of fixed Signes, and neer violent fixed starres, the Traveller may expect impetuous stormes, sudden blasts, contrary winds often driving the Passenger this way, and sometimes that way; as also, that he shall await many dayes, weeks or moneths for a comfortable wind before he shall gaine it: Gentle gusts of wind are signified when the Significators are in Trine aspect out of Signes ayery, viz. Gemini, Libra or Aquarius.

*Of him that taketh a Journey, and the successe thereof.*

Behold what Planets are in the angles, if you find in the ascendant a good Fortune, judge then that he shall have good successe, before that he removeth from the place he is in, or in the beginning of his Journey; if that good Fortune be in the Mid-heaven, he shall have much happinesse in his Journey, and after his entring the Ship, or upon the way as he goeth on his Journey: but if the Fortune be in the 7th, he shall have content in the place whereunto he goeth: if that Planet which is the Fortune be in the 4th, it shall be at his returne, or when he shall come to his owne place or home back againe.

If that Fortune be Jupiter, the benefit he expects, or the Means to advance him, shall come from or by meanes of a religious person, or Judge, or Gentleman, in quality and kind according to the power, quality and nature of the Lord of the house of that Fortune, or by a person of that description; as if it be the house of the Sun, it shall be by the King, a Magistrate, or some

## The Resolution of

noble Person, or by a Solar man of noble disposition.. If Saturn be Significator, it shall consist in things and Commodities of his nature, or else in things of antiquity, or Ground, Corne or Tillage; or by meanes of an ancient man: describe Saturn exactly, and let the man apply to such a one in his Affaires. If Venus, it shall be as touching Women, Joy and Sport, or by meanes of Women, Friends, or in Linnen, Silks, Jewels, or pleasant things. If Mercury, it shall be by writing, or by wit and discretion, or merchandize, Accounts or Letters testimoniall, or by the Merchant. If it be the Moon, it shall be by Services or Masteries, much employment by some Woman or Widdow, or Saylor, or by carrying Newes, or playing at Dice, Sports or Pastimes, Tables, or such like.

### *Example.*

If the Fortune in the 10th house, is Venus, he shall have good, or make great benefit in his Journey, by dealing in such things as bring joy, or cause delight and pastime, by Jewels or Silks which are of the nature of Venus: If the Lord of that house be Saturn, and he be strong, say then of Saturn as in the preceding part, and so of the rest: If a Planet who is an Infortune be Lord of the 12th and he be Saturn, it is to be feared there shall happen unto him some sicknesse comming of a cold and dry cause, or by much trechery, but if Saturn be in a Signe Bestiall, it is to be feared, some ill fortune or mischance shall happen to the Traveller by meanes of some Four-footed Beast; if he be in a humane Sign, it may be by some deceitfull men; if that ill Fortune instead of Saturn be Mars, it is to feared he may incurre some sicknesse that is of a hot nature, or fall into the hands of Theeves, and shall have feare of himselfe touching hurt to his body, &c. and so of the rest.

### *Of the short or slow returne of him that taketh a Journey.*

Behold the Signifier of the Journey, if that Planet be swift in Course, Occidental, and Moon and he in movable Signes, it signifieth his Journey to be short, and not much tarrying from home, or a quick, speedy passage, yet with trouble and pain; but if he be swift, (viz. the Significator) in motion and Orientall,

it shall be quick, short, and without any labour or much trouble: when the Lord of the ascendant doth apply unto the Lord of the house of Journeys, or when the Lord of the Journey applies to the Lord of the ascendant, or any Planet carryeth light of one to the other, or when the Lord of the house of Journeys is in the ascendant, or when the Lord of the 7th is in the ascendant, or the Lord of the ascendant in the 7th; all these doe signifie short returne, or good speed according to the length of the Voyage: But if none of these be, or the greater part of the said Significators be in angles, especially in fixed Signes, it signifieth either destruction of his Journey, or else slow, or to be a great while absent: If a Fortune be in the house of Journeys, it signifieth health of body; a good Fortune in the Mid-heaven signifieth mirth and jollity, or gladnesse in his journey, or that he shall have good company: in the 7th and 4th, it signifieth prosperity, and a good end of the Journey or Voyage.

If the Lord of the house of Journeys be in a fixed Signe, it signifieth continuance and long tarrying: in a common Signe, it signifieth he shall change his mind from his first intended thoughts, or remove from one journey to another.

If the Moon in questions of Journeys, be in the 6th, or in Opposition to the Lord of the 6th, it shewes sicknesse to him that travels, and impediments in his occasions, and that his businesse shall be for the most part feeble, weak and slackly handled, his endeavours and designes shall be much crossed; yet if the Lord of the ascendant be fortunate, or in the house of trust, or not opposite to the same, it signifieth successe and prosperity, and the accomplishing of his businesse, though with many difficulties and obstructions.

*When he shall returne that is gone a long Journey..*

[You must ever have regard to the proper Significator.]

Behold the Lord of the ascendant, if you find him in the ascendant or mid-heaven, or giving his power to another Planet being in any of those places, it signifieth that he shall returne and is thinking of it; but if the Lord of the 1st be in the 7th, or in an angle of the earth, it signifies, that his returne is

## The Resolution of

prolonged, and that as yet he is not gone far from the place he went unto, nor hath he yet any desire thereunto.

If the Almuten of the 1st be in the 9th or 3rd from the ascendant, applying to a Planet in the ascendant, it signifieth he is in his journey homewards: the same also doth the Lord of the ascendant signifie if he be in the 8th or 2nd, applying to any Planet in the 10th; yet notwithstanding, if the Lord of the ascendant be cadent, and doe not apply to any Planet in an angle, or behold the ascendant, it is a token of tarrying.

But if at any time the Lord of the ascendant or the Moon doe apply unto a Planet Retrograde, or the Lord of the ascendant himselve be Retrograde, (viz. the Significator of the absent) and doe behold the ascendant, it is a token he is comming: but if the Lord of the ascendant be infortunate, it doth signifie some let or hinderance which makes him to tarry, or that he cannot come: If you find not in the house of the ascendant any of those things which I have said, behold the Moon, and if she doe give her power or light to the Lord of the ascendant, being in the ascendant or neer the ascendant, it signifies that he shall come shortly or intends it: also, if the Moon be in the 7th, 9th or 3rd, applying to the Lord of the ascendant, it signifies that he commeth: If the Moon be separate from a Planet which is in the left side of the ascendant (that is, under the earth) and applyeth to another Planet on the right hand of the ascendant, (that is, above the earth) it doth signifie that he commeth.

If the Moon be on the right hand of the ascendant, and apply to a Planet in the mid-heaven, it signifieth that he commeth, yet with slownesse, for the Moon being in the right hand of the ascendant, doth show so much; which if she had been in the left hand, she had shewed his comming sooner. If the Lord of the house of the Moon be infortunate, it signifies tarrying, and let or hinderance in comming home.

You must ever consider for whom the question is asked, for if he that demands the question ask for a Sonne, then from the 5th house look for the Significator: If for a Brother, then to the 3rd: If for a Father, the 4th, &c. Behold the Fortunes and Infortunes carefully placed in those places, and by them and their position, judge the estate of him that is absent in his

journey, both for health and hinderance, for according to the estate or place of the Fortunes or Infortunes in the Figure, and their dignities or imbecillities, so you may judge.

**[Still you must keep to the Lord of your proper ascendant.]**

When the Lord of the ascendant is in the ascendant, or in the 2nd, entring or arising towards the ascendant, or if he be Retrograde, or the Planet which was the signifier of the Journey be Retrograde, or the Lord of the ascendant apply to the Lord of the 10th, or the Lord of the mid-heaven be in the ascendant, or the Moon received of the Lord of the 10th, or the Lord of the ascendant received of him; all these doe signifie that he is absent is coming, and that he returneth speedily and shortly.

The Planet from whom the Lord of the ascendant of the question is separated, is the Signifier of the state and condition in which he lately was, and of those actions which are past; and the Planet unto whom the Lord of the ascendant doth apply, is the Signifier of the state he is now in; and the Planet to whom he applyes after him, is the Signifier of the state of him unto whom he shall come, or intends to come.

If a question be asked for one that is in a journey, and you find his Significator going out of one Signe and entring into another, judge that he went out of the place he was in, and is entred another, or taken another journey in hand; and behold in which of those Signes he was stronger, more fortunate, or better received and so judge his successe the better, and corresponding thereto.

Note that Combustion in a question of one that is absent is ill, for that signifieth captivity, imprisonment, or some great let:

if the Combustion be neer the house of death, or the Sun Lord of the house of Death, it signifies death except God doe miraculously deliver him..

If in the question of him that is absent, you find in the ascendant or mid-heaven Mercury or the Moon, judge that Letters shall come from him, or some Newes very shortly, for Mercury is the Significator of Letters or Newes.

## The Resolution of

If you would know whether the Newes or Letters which are to come be good or ill, look from whom Mercury and Moon are separate; if the separation be from a Fortune, it notes good newes and joyfull; but if from ill Fortunes, judge the contrary.

If a Question be asked of a Letter, whether it be true or not, behold Mercury, if he be in a movable Signe, beholding Saturn or Mars, say it is a lye; if in a fixed Signe, judge it is true; in a common Signe, part true and part false.

### *The cause of a Journey, and the successe thereof.*

Behold if the Moon apply to the Sun, he goeth to Kings or States, or in service of such men, viz. of such as are able to maintaine him, &c.

If Moon apply to Saturn, he is directed by old men, or men of gravity and yeers..

If Moon apply to Jupiter, Religious persons or Gentlemen doe employ him.

If Moon apply to Mars, men of Warre, Captaines, or such like are the cause..

If to Venus, Women-kind, or desire to purchase such things as Women love.

If to Mercury, Merchants, Schollers, or he travels to see variety of Countryes, and to learne the languages.

If Moon her selfe signifie the cause, it seems he is hired, or that he is publikely employed.

The cause is usually required from the house wherein the Lord of the 9th is; or if a Planet therein, see what house he is Lord of; the Lord of the 9th in the ascendant, he goes of his owne accord; the Lord of the 9th in the 2nd, for game; the Lord of the 9th in the 3rd, purposely to travell, &c.

### *Successe thereof.*

Behold the four angles, if a fortunate Planet be in the ascendant, the beginning of his journey shall be fortunate; if the mid-heaven be fortunate, the rest of his journey shall prove in like manner; if the 7th, it shall also happen well when he is arrived to the place he intends, or is at his journeys end: If

all manner of QUESTIONS.

Fortunes be in the 4th, all shall happen well in his returne homeward, & e contra: a most happy journey is intended.

Also for the successe of a journey, behold the Lord of the ascendant, the 9th house and the Moon, and if they be all well affected, it sheweth a fortunate Journey.

*Length thereof.*

If the Lord of the 9th be in the ascendant, or the Lord of the ascendant in the 9th, it hasteneth the journey; the Lord of the ascendant in the 7th, idem.; the Significators on cadent houses, or in movable Signes, or the angles movable, idem.: But if the angles be fixed, and the Significators posited therein, it prolongeth the journey: the Lord of the 9th in the ascendant, hasteneth the journey, and being fortunate therein, fortunateth the same Voyage, the Significators and Moon slow in motion, a tedious Journey.

---

**CHAP. LXXV.**

**If one shall profit by his Knowledge, be it in what kind  
it will; Chymistry, Chyrurgery, &c.  
or if he be perfect.**

Give the Querent the ascendant, his Lord and the Moon; the 9th house, Planet therein posited, and the Lord thereof for the Science endeavoured to be attained: See if the Lord of the 9th be fortunate or not, Orientall or Occidentall, cadent from an angle, in an angle or succedant house, and whether he behold the Lord of the ascendant or not with Sextile or Trine; if he be a Fortune and behold the Lord of the 1st, the man hath good knowledge in him, and what is reported of the man is true, and he will doe good by his knowledge; and the more if it be with Reception: if the aspect be by Square or Opposition, the man knowes much, but shall doe no good thereby; if an Infortune aspect either the Lord of the 9th or 1st, the man hath wearied himself e, and will doe, but to no purpose, for he shall never attain the perfection of the knowledge he desires,

## The Resolution of

### *Of Science, Cunning or Wisdome in a man, whether it be true or not.*

You must give the ascendant to him of whom it is asked, and the 9th house to the Science; and if there be Fortunes in the 9th house, or the Lord of the 9th fortunate, and behold the Lord of the ascendant, judge there is Science in that man: But if in the 9th house there be Infortunes, or the Lord of the 9th infortunate, and behold not the Lord of the ascendant, it doth signifie the contrary, and that there is none, or little knowledge in him.

Behold in what condition the Moon is, with the Lord of the 9th; if they both apply to Fortunes, it signifieth that there is knowledge in the man; but if they apply to Infortunes, it signifies the contrary.

In the 9th house, the Lord thereof be infortunate, nor behold the Lord of the ascendant, it signifies no knowledge in him, or such as by which he will never doe himselfe good, if it concern the Querent: if another body, then the party Quesited.

### *Of many Persons absent or travelling, in what Condition they are.*

It happens sometimes that four or five or more travelling together in a company beyond Seas, or are at places farre distant, and the Querent is willing to heare newes of every one of them: In this case you must desire the Querent to set downe all their names in order, one after another; then observe the Moon her applications first of all, and that Planets to whom she applies; shall signifie the state and condition of the first man in order as he is writ downe; observe in what condition that Planet is in, how posited, how dignified, how and by whom or what Planst aspected, from whom he last separated, unto whom he next applies; accordingly judge of the state and condition, health or welfare of the first Person inquired after. Having performed that worke, then behold the Moon her second application, be it good or ill, and to what Planet, the second Man in order shall partake in his affaires according to the well or ill being of

all manner of QUESTIONS.

Planet to whom she doth the second time apply; and so in order, doe for all the rest remaining, ever considereing the Significators Retrogradations, Directions, Combustions of the Planets; and in this manner run them all over by turnes againe, if the Men enquired after be more then seven. In the same order you may doe by a Man inquiring after many Women, & e contra, &c.

*To what part of Heaven the Traveller  
had best direct his Journey.*

Although we have in some measure handled this judgement in the Chapter of the 1st house, yet I shall againe briefly mention some further judgements herein, pertinently belonging to this House. If therefore the Querent who is desirous to Travell or take a Journey, shall make this demand, To what part of the World is it best for me to Travell? Doe you herein consider in what quarter of the Figure the fortunate Planets are posited, and where most fortified, you may safely direct the Querent to travell, sojourn or direct his voyage to those parts, as if the fortunate Planet promising happinesse unto him be in the East Quadrant, then direct him Eastward, if in the South Quarter Southward, in the West Westward, in the North Northward, and observe where the most or greatest number of fortunate Planets be placed, to those parts its best to Travell; and as you will elect that part of Heaven for best where the Fortunes are, so disswade from travelling or journeying to those parts where the Infortunes are.. In the number of Infortunes; put the South Node; in all Journeys have a speciall care of the 2nd and 8th Houses; for an Infortunate Planet in the 8th portends or signifies little game, or small successe in the Countrey the Traveller is going unto; but a malevolent Planet in the 2nd, intends no great successe in the Countrey, wherein after the voyage is performed the Traveller intends to settle him selfe.. Hence it is, that when elections of times are made for the happinesse of a party in the Countrey he is going unto, that we alwayes put a good Planet in the 8th house. But if we expect to live happily after our returne, then we ever set forth or begin our Journey when a good and fortunate

Planet is in the 2nd. Beware of Cauda in the 2nd when you returne, or in the 8th when you set forward..

---

**CHAP. LXXVI.**

**If an idle covetous Priest upon his Question propounded  
shall Obtaine a good Parsonage, yea or no?**

Saith the Clergy are as Covetous and vicious as other men, I give them leave to make their demand as well as others, provided alwayes, it be not to hinder themselves from enjoying a lusty Benefice, or impeach them in preferment; if therefore the Lord of the ascendant who is Significator if the Minister (it matters not whether he be Protestant, Presbyter or Papist) that would have a Church-living, or other Ecclesiasticall preferment) or the Moon or both be joyned to the Lord of the 9thm who signifies the thing sought after, viz. a Benefice: for if the Lord of the 9th be in the 9th, or behold the house, it argues the Clerke or Priest shall obtaine the Benefice desired, but with Labour and industry, and his owne very much paines taking, which I confesse they doe willingly; but if neither the Moon or Lord of the ascendant be joyned to the Lord of the 9th, or he with them; see if either the Moon or Lord of the ascendant be in the 9th, for that argues the attaining of the thing sought after: if he be not Retrograde, or otherwise unfortunate or Combust, or in Square aspect of an infortune without reception, for then it argues a destruction of the matter after it seems to be in a good forwardnesse, or neer accomplishing; but if the Lord of the 9th be in the 1st, whether the Lord of the 1st behold him or the Moon or not, in what condition soever the disposition of the Lord of the ascendant or the Moon are in, or if the Lord of the 9<sup>th</sup> be the lighter Planet, and apply to the Lord of the 1st, it's a pregnant testimony of procuring the thing sought after without much seeking on the Querent's behalf.

The Lord of the ascendant in Trine or Sextile to Sun or Jupiter, and either of them in the ascendant, argues the acquisition of the Benefice or Preferment.

## all manner of QUESTIONS.

The Conjunction of the Lord of the 1st and 9th, or their aspects, with Reception, gives the preferment without bribing, freely, perhaps upon a desert or merit; for some of that Tribe are black Swans: If the aspect be by Square, it comes not so lightly; yet if Reception be, it comes at length, perhaps a fish with 20d. is presented to the Patron.

After this, see if any Planet transferre the light of the Lord of the 9th to the Lord of the ascendant, the Benefice is obtained by some interloping person, unlesse the more ponderous Planet to whom the Translator doth afford vertue, commit that influence to some other Planet, and that Planet have no signification in the Question, for such an action intimates destruction of the matter, after it is hoped to be neer perfecting: If the Lord of the ascendant hasten to the Conjunction of the Lord of the 9th, and meet with no obstructive aspect before, it's not then to be doubted but the Parson obtaines his preferment, but not without solicitation: many Planets Significators in this or the like Question, either many Competitors in the thing, or many contentions and much labour to obtain it.

Lord of the ascendant in Conjunction with an Infortune, and he not Lord of the 9th, or in Reception with him, or not committing his disposition to any Planet who receives the Lord of the 1st or the Moon, the matter will not be performed: If that Infortune commit his vertue to any Fortune, who is strong in the Figure, the thing will be perfected; for the Conjunction of the Infortunes without Reception, performes nothing; with Reception, they performe with difficulty: a Planet signifying the effecting of anything, being posited in an angle; hastens the matter, in a succedant, it retards the thing; in a cadent, quite destroyes the matter, or suddenly, beyond expectation, when all men despair, by some secret trick, perfects it; but this is very rare.

If any malevolent Planet aspect the Lord of the ascendant or the Moon with Square or Opposition, without Reception, the Querent seems much troubled, is displeased with the manner of prosecuting the matter, and beleeves he is either negligently or knavishly dealt withall, by such as endeavour to negotiate in the matter: if the Lord of the 1st and 9th both of them commit their disposition to any Planet, by whatsoever aspect, who is not

impeded, or becomes Retrograde before he goe out of the Signe he is in, it argues performance of the businesse: The Moon well dignified, shewes many Friends: if the Lord of the 9th be joynd to the Lord of the 4th, or the Lord of the 4th apply to the Lord of the 9th, without much labour the matter will be effected: But to know whether the Benefice be a lusty one or not, or worth acceptance,(a thing considerable;) consider the 10th house, the Lord thereof, and Planet or Planets therein places; Planets well dignified and angular, shew hopes, and are sure testimonies of a good thumping Benefice.

And now I wonder why some wooden Clergy should so preach against me and Astrlogy; I never either countenancing or maintaining one hereticall position, or perswading any person to attaine a Benefice by Symony, or professing more then Astrology, of which these men are as ignorant (the most of them as Asses;) witnes Astrologo-Mastix, a most absurd Coxcomb, to meddle with what he knowes not.

---

CHAP. LXXVII.

*Of Dreames, whether they signifie any thing or not.*

BONATUS in judging this Question farre exceeds HALY, in many others he is not so judicious; when therefore any shall demand, What the effect of his Dreames shall be? Behold the 9th house, and give it to signifie the DREAME, if any of the seven Planets be therein posited, he shall have signification of the DREAME: If Saturn be therein, he dreamed of some things that frightened or terrified him, & it was some inordinate matter, not really naturall, as it is beleevd by the Querent: if South Node be in the 9th, he beheld somewhat in his Dream more terrible, and which more affrighted him; he was afraid some prosecuted him, and would have killed him, and that he had much adoe to escape: Behold in what house Capricorn and Aquarius fall, they being the houses of Saturn, for from some matter signified by either of those houses shall this horrour proceed, or disturbance by dreame: If either of those Signes ascend, the feare proceeds from himselfe; if

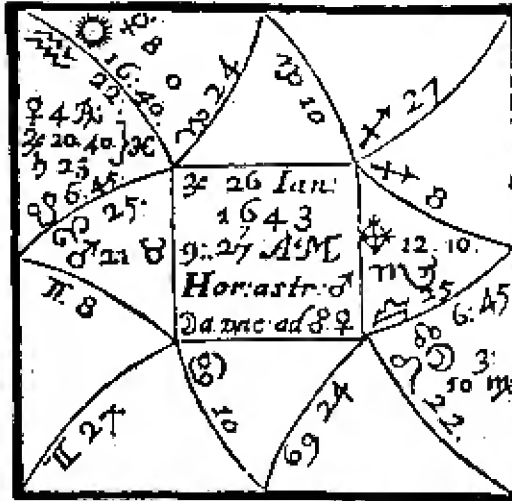
they be on the cusp of the 2nd, Money or personall Estate occasioned that Dreade; if Capricorn or Aquarius be on the cusp of the 3rd, the matter proceeded from some occasion concerning his Kindred or Brethern, or ill Neighbours, or bad reports: you must run all the houses in order in the same nature, as I have formerly both in the 2nd and 3rd house acquainted you, &c. and from thence find the occasion..

If you find no Planets in the 9th, consider the 10th and see if any Planet be therein, and judge as formerly by the 9th house; for whatsoever Planet is in the 10th, the Signification of the Dreame hath signification thereof, either for good or evill: If no Planet be in the 10th, see if any be in the ascendant, he shall signifie the matter of the Dreame; if no Planet be in the ascendant, behold if any be in the 7th, he shall then manifest the Dreame; if no Planet be there, see to the 4th, for a Planet therein shall demonstrate the quality and effects of the Dreame; if no Planet be in the 4th, see to the 3rd; if none be there, see to the 2nd, 5th, 6th, 8th, 11th or 12th, all which have signification of the vanity of the Dreame, and that it hath no effects to follow it: The very true way of judging whether Dreames, how terrible soever, have or shall have any influence upon the Querent, is by observing whether the Lord of the 9th, or any Planet posited in the 9th, doth behold the Lord of the ascendant with Square or Opposition, for then assuredly the Querent shall receive prejudice thereby in one kind or other; usually crosses or afflictions to his person: But if the Lord of the 9th afflict the Lord of the 2nd, he receives from prejudice by one or other in point of Estate, &c. and so doe in all the other houses, (consideratis considerandis.)

A good Planet in the 9th, no ill shall happen by the Dreame; a good Planet in the ascendant signifies the same; or the Lord of the ascendant in Trine of Sun, Jupiter or Venus argues the same, the Infortunes the contrary. I hold it vaine to be more large upon this Discourse.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Terrible Dreames.



Jupiter and Saturn are Lords of the 9th accidentally posited in the 12th casting a Square aspect to the cuspe of the 9th: their position in the 12th according to the best Authors, intimates the vanity of the Dream, and rather a Person or fancy oppressed with various perturbations and worldly matters, then any other matter: But according to our judgment, Mars being the onely Planet in an Angle, shall best expresse the cause of the Dreame, and whether it will tend to good or evill; if we observe what house Mars is Lord of, we shall finde he is Lord of the ascendant and disposer of Part of Fortune, it being angular, I therefore acquainted him that the occasion of his Dreames might be construed two wayes; one, by his too great care of his Estate and Fortune intrusted out, and now desperate; because Mars was in Opposition to Part of Fortune; and that his minde ran so much thereupon, that his Fancy was disturbed, so that he could not enjoy that quiet and rest by night which nature affordeth all Creatures, In the next place, because Saturn is Lord of the 10th, which signifies Office, Command, &c.. and did afflict Jupiter Lord of the 9th, or did Impedite him at least; I told him I doubted he had lost the benefit of some good Place in the Commonwealth, and that now he was solicitous how to live in that credit he formerly did: howsoever, because Jupiter and Mars

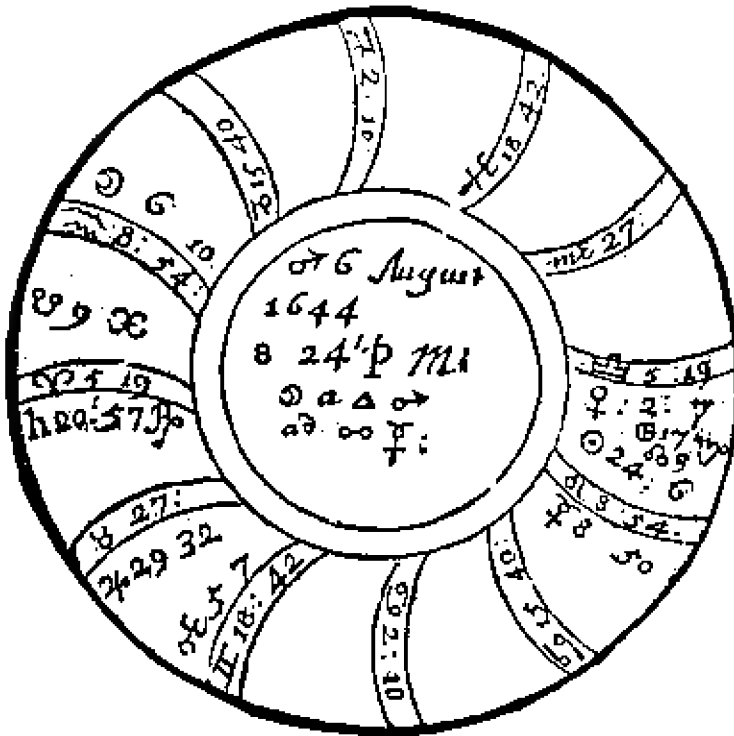
all manner of QUESTIONS.

were in Sextile, I judged no matter or perill to his person should come thereby, onely some dammage in Estate; and this really proved true.

---

CHAP. LXXIX.

If he should obtaine the Parsonage desired.



Judgement upon this Figure.

The Querent is signified by the signe ascending, Saturn therein posited, and Mars Lord of the ascendant in Gemini, an Ayery Signe, and Moon in Aquarius, of the same triplicity. The 9th

house and Jupiter Lord thereof are Significators of the Benefice.

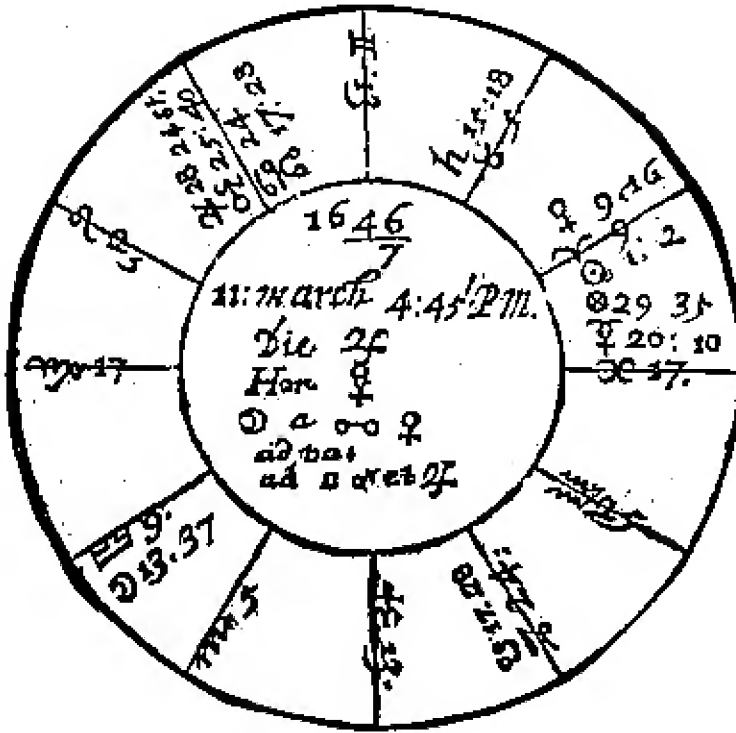
1. In the first place I finde no Conjunction betwixt Jupiter Lord of the 9th, and Mars Lord of the ascendant, or is the Moon in any aspect with Jupiter.
2. I finde neither Mars Lord of the ascendant, or Moon posited in the 9th.
3. There is no weighty Planet that translates or collects the light of Jupiter (who signifies the preferment) unto Mars.
4. There is no reception betwixt Jupiter and Mars.
5. Saturn is impeded in the ascendant, and by his presence infortunates the question, causing the Querent to despaire in the obtaining it.
6. The Moon separates from a Trine of Mats, and applies to an opposition of Mercury, Lord of the 3rd: which intimated in my judgment, that some neighbour of the Querents, wither with letter, words, or crosse information would wholly destroy the Querents hopes, and that Mercuriall men, viz. Schollars, or Divines would be his enemies: and because I found Venus in Libra and 7th house, opposing the ascendant; I judged some Women would inform against him, or prejudice him in his suit,

By all that hath been collected, I dehorted him from proceeding after the matter any further, as not to be obtained; but the Parson being covetous would proceed further in the matter; and so he did, and when he thought to have the matter absolutely on his side; Behold, a scurvey Letter revealing some manifest truths concerning a Female, dasht the good Mans hopes, &c. exit. The Querent was Saturn and Mars exactly, had wit and volubility of tongue; and as Mercury and the Moon are in Opposition, he under the Earth, she in the 12th, he could never discover which of his Neighbours it was that thus affronted him, nor would he aske me; if he had, it must have been Saturn Lord of the 12th, viz. some Farmer, or dealer in Cattle, living North-east from him about fifteene Furlongs; a covetous repining Miser, Sickly, &c.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. LXXX..

If Presberty shall stand?



*Judgment upon the Figure abovesaid.*

The angles of the Figure are common, and not fixed, but the Signe of the 9th, from which at present judgment must be naturally deduced, is Taurus, a fixed, stable Signe, and from Saturn in the Terms of Jupiter, who is therein posited, a slow and ponderous Planet; a generall Significator in Religion, Religious Rites and Ceremonies is now standing to Direction; and is departing out of

## The Resolution of

his Exaltation, having been a long time Retrograde therein, and now at present impeded by Mars: after his transit out of Cancer, he enters the fixed Sign of Leo, and into the Terms of Saturn; but in the first six degrees thereof he meets with severall obnoxious fixed Starres, and thence passes into the Termes of Mercury, who is now in the Signe Pisces his Fall; yet angular, entred into the Decanate of Mars.

We find Venus Lady of the 9th house in Aries her Detriment, and in the 8th of the Figure, but 12th house from her own viz. Taurus, now the cusp of the 9th: and if you observe Venus well, she hath 21 degrees to passe through the Signe of Aries, and these degrees all in the 8th house, ere she get into Taurus where she may possible fix, or at least would; but before she fully gets out of this movable Signe Aries, she first hath occurse to the sinister Square of Jupiter, (The Gentry of England will oppose it.) then of Mars, (Mars Lord of the ascendant of England, the generality or whole Kingdome will distaste it.) all three in the Termes of Saturn: this might have produced some materiall effects, if Saturn had been essentially Fortified where he is, or if Presbytery had any relation to Monckery, or if it had been the first beginning of a Religious Order.

Let us take all the Planets as posited, and there's not a Planet fixed except Saturn, not any essentially dignified but Jupiter, and he impeded by Mars; the Moon is entring Via Combusta, Mars is in his Fall, Mercury in his, Venus in her Detriment..

We have the Moon separating from Venus in the 8th, then going to be Vacua Cursus afterwards she Squares with Mars, (The Presbytery will struggle hard, and wrangle stoutly.) then with Jupiter: From those configurations we shall naturally frame our judgment, not positive or affirmative, but conjecturall, onely out of a desire that posterity may see there's some verity in Astrology, and the Clergies just cause to carp at the Art if I lye: and we hope herein, that we shall no more offend in writing the Astrall intention of the heavenly bodyes, (deduced from reasons in Art) then those who daily (pleno ore) and publickly deliver amongst hundreds their conceptions, though repugnant to the opinion of very many now alive. The posture of Saturn in the 9th who is naturally of a severe, surly, rigid and harsh temper, may argue, the Presbytery shall be too strict, sullen and dogged for the English Constitutions, little gentle or compliant with the natures of the generality, and that there shall spring up amongst

themselves many strange and fearfull opinions and distractions even concerning this very Presbytery now mentioned, that they shall grow excessive covetous, contentious, and desirous of more then belongs unto them, worldly, envious and malicious one against another; that amongst them some Juniors represented by Venus, shall be but of light judgment, wave and decline the strictnesse of this Discipline; that the Elder, represented by Saturn, shall not be respected by reason of their too much rigidnesse, or shall their Orthodox opinions be consented unto.

Saturn is Peregrine, Occidentall, &c. fortified by no essentiall Dignity, or supported with the favourable aspect of either of the Fortunes; there's Reception betwixt the Moon and him, but no aspect: Mercury Lord of the 10th signifying Authority, is separated and separateth apace from Saturn, as if the Gentry, or supreamest people of this Kingdome, doe in part decline from the severity of the too too austere Clergy or Presbytery, mistrusting a Thraldome rather then a Freedome to ensue hereupon.

**[The Souldiery will distaste it.]**

If you would know who shall most afflict, or who shall begin the dance, or most of all oppose it? Saturn represents the Countryman, for he afflicting the house properly signifying Presbytery shewes the cause; this in few words expresses, it will not stand or continue (status quo:) Remove Saturn, Viz. Covetousnes, Rigidnes, Maliciousnesse, &c. then there may be more hopes that it might, but yet it will not stand (ita in fati.)

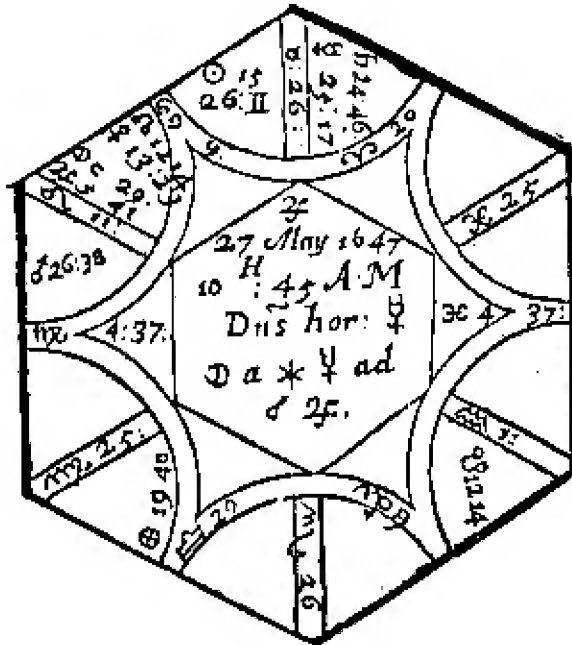
Three whole yeers from hence shall not passe, ore Authority it selfe, or some divine Providence informe our understanding with a way in Discipline or Government, either more neer to the former purity of the primitive times, or more beloved of the whole Kingdome of England, or Authority shall in this space of time moderate many things now stifly desired: For some time we shall not discover what shall be established, but all shall be even as when there was no King in Israel, a confusion among us shall yet a while romaine: the Souldery then, or some men of fiery Spirits wil arise, and keep back their Contribution from the Clergy, and will deny obedience or submission to this thing we call Presbytery; it will then come to be handled by the Magistrate, and taken into consideration by the grand Authority of the

Kingdome; yea, and by the plurality of the Clergy-men of England, or men of very sound judgments, it will be contradicted, disputed against, disapproved; and these shall make it manifest, this very Presbytery now maintained, is not the same the Commonwealth of England will entertaine, as a standing rule, for it to live under, or be governed by.

From what I doe find by this Figure, I conclude, that Presbytery shall not stand here in England (status quo) without refining and amending, and demolishing many scrupulous matters urged at present by the Clergy; for if we consider Jupiter as Lord of the 4th, we find the Moon, in plaine language, (after a little being voyd of course) run hastily to the Square of Mars and Jupiter; intimating, the Commonalty will defraud the expectation of the Clergy, and so strongly oppose them, that the end hereof shall wholly delude the expectation of the Clergy.

CHAP. LXXXI.

If attaine the Philosopher's Stone?



An ingenious ma with much seriousnes propounded the Question above, viz. Whether he should obtain the Philosopher's Stone? or, that Elixar by which such wonders are preformed? that there is such a thing in being I verily believe; that it may be attained I am confident: but as it is a blessing beyond all blessings upon

earth, so I hold, that it is given but to very few, and to those few rather by revelation of the good Angels of God, then the proper industry of man. This Question must admit of this manner of proposall; Whether the Knowledge of the querent is so able, or he so cunning, as to produce to effect by his Art what he desires?

The Querent is signified by the ascendant, and Mercury Lord thereof; his knowledge by Mars Lord of the 9th, and the aspects which may be cast unto him from the other Planets.

I find Mars Lord of the Querent's Science in a cadent house, but in his owne Terme and Face.

Mars is in a Square aspect both of Mercury and Saturn, and they and he in fixed Signes, they in the Terms of Saturn, falling into the 9th house; I find Mercury lately Retrograde, and in Square or Mars, now moving slowly in his direct motion, and applying againe to a second Square of Mars: From hence I judged, the Querent had formerly spent some time in the search of this admirable Jewell the Elixar, but in vaine and to no purpose; his second application by Square happening not long after, while Mercury was in Gemini, and in his owne Terms, intimated a stronger desire, greater hopes and resolution to endeavour once more the attaining of the Philosopher's Stone, but I advised the Querent to decline his further progresse upon that subject; and in regard of the former reasons, advised him how incapable he was, and the improbability of the thing he intended, according to naturall causes, and advised him to desist: I also said, that he erred in his materials or composition, working upon things terrene or of too grosse and heavy a substance; part of which judgment I collected by Saturn his Square unto Mars, part by the affliction of Mercury, his intellective part by the proximity of Saturn, both cohabiting in an earthly Signe, for in any operation where Mercury is corrupted, there the fancy or imaginative part is imbecill; but where the Lord of the Work it selfe is unfortunate (as here Mars Lord of the 9th is,) there the ground work or matter it selfe of the principall part of the operation is defective, as here it was: and that the Gentleman should think I spoke not in vaine, I acquainted him, he had more necessity to cure himselfe of a Consumption, he was entring into (nay entred) then of advancing his paines further in the scrutiny of this Laborinth.

## The Resolution of

For seeing Mercury Lord of the Ascendant, and Saturn in Conjunction in Taurus, Saturn being Lord of the 6th, of evill influence naturally, and finding Mars afflicting Mercury out of the 12th, and Mercury not receded from, but applying to a further evill Square of Mars, no Fortune interjecting his benevolent aspect betwixt Mercury and the two Infortunes, but that he stood single of himselfe without any assistance, and thereby was incapable of resisting their malevolent influence, I advised to have a care of his health speedily, &c.

---

### **THE TENTH HOUSE, and those QUESTIONS properly belonging unto it.**

#### **CHAP. LXXXII.**

#### **Of Government, Office, Dignity, Preferment, or any place of Command or Trust, whether attainable or not?**

The 1st house and his Lord are given to the Querent, the 10th house and his Lord shall signifie the Place, Office, Preferment, Command, Honour, &c. enquired after; if the Lord of the ascendant and the Moon be both joynd to the Sun, or to the Lord of the 10th, or either of them, and the Lord of the 10th behold the 10th, or be personally therein, the Querent shall then have the thing sought after, but not Gratis; nay, he must bestir himselfe, and use all the friends he can about it: if none of the Significators be joynd to the Lord of the 10th,, see if the Lord of the 1st or Moon be in the 10th, he shall then attain what he desires, if that Planet be not impeded: The Lord of the 10th in the 1st, so he be a lighter Planet then the Lord of the 1st, though no aspect be betwixt them, yet shall he attain the Place or Office desired; but with more ease and lesse labour when the Lord of the 10th is in the ascendant, and is either going to Conjunction , Sextile or Trine aspect with the Lord of the 1st.

If the Lord of the 10th be joynd to Jupiter or Venus by any

## all manner of QUESTIONS

aspect, and the Lord of the 10th be in the ascendant, it argues obtaining of the Office with ease and facility: If the Lord of the 10th be joyned to Mars or Saturn, and they or either of them in the ascendant, in their owne house or exaltation, and themselves Orientall and Direct, and not one opposite to another, this doth argue obtaining the Preferment, though with much importunity.

If the Lord of the 10th receive the Lord of the 1st or the Moon by any reception, or in any house, the matter will be effected with much content and profit.

If any Planet transferre the vertue of the Lord of the 1st to the Lord of the 10th, then the thing will be perfected, or Office obtained by meanes of another that labours in the matter, and not by himselfe: In this case, it's best that he who would acquire the Dignity, observe if he know such a man as the Planet describes, that in probability is active, or of neer acquaintance to the person of whom he would have the Office, and let him imploy such a one in the businesse, for by his meanes it's very like he may attaine the place desires.

If the Lord of the 10th doe not desire the Conjunction of the Lord of the 1st, but the Lord of the ascendant his, and doth really come to Conjunction of the Lord of the 10th, without the abscission of any other Planet before Conjunction, the Office will be obtained, but the Querent must labour hard for it.

No Conjunction being betwixt the Lord of the 1st and 10th, or either of them joyned to a Fortune, but to a malevolent, and this malevolent joyned to another malevolent, and this malevolent joyned to a Fortune, and this Fortune joyned to the Lord of the 10th; if the Conjunction of the 1st Infortune be with the Lord of the 1st, or the last Planet is joyned to the Lord of the 1st, or if their first Conjunction be with the Lord of the 10th, yet it imports acquisition of the Dignity, but with infinite perplexities, and solicitation of many and severall persons: you may easily distinguish the persons of those to be imployed, by the Planets before mentioned, and the houses they are Lords of; those Planets that are in Sextile or Trine to the Lord of the 10th are great with him: Let application or meanes be made to such, for those men may be great Friends to the Querent.

## The Resolution of

Behold if any of the preceding Planets be in the 1st, or in the 10th; if he be a Fortune, it notes obtaining the Dignity, whether he be in Reception or not: if the Planet so posited do receive the Moon or Lord of the 1st, the matter will be perfected, but without Reception, not.

If the 10th house be in the house or exaltation of that evil Planet, and he placed in that house, he performs the business, whether he receive the Lord of the ascendant or the Moon: In every Question you must observe, that what Planet soever is Significator of any thing, if he be in an angle, he hastens to effect the matter; in a succedant, the matter goes on slowly; in a cadent house, the matter goes backward, yet at last is performed.

See if an ill Planet behold the Lord of the ascendant or the Moon, with Square or Opposition, without Reception, for unlesse he then commit his disposition to another, he hinders and disturbs the Querent by meanes of that person who is to sollicite the cause or businesse, and it's probable they will fall out about it: if a Trifle or Sextile be betwixt them, he will not be angry with him, although he performe not what he expects.

If the Lord of the ascendant and 10th commit their disposition to any Planet by any aspect, with or with no Reception, whether the Receiver be a Fortune or Infortune (so that he be not Retrograde, Combust or Cadent, or goe out of that Signe wherein he is before the Conjunction of the Lord of the 1st or 10th, the Querent shall achieve the preferment expected.

It's generally concluded by all Astrologers, that if the Lord of the ascendant and the Lord of the 10th be joyned together, and the Moon apply to either of them, the matter will be effected, but best of all when Moon separates from the Lord of the 10th, and applies to the Lord of the ascendant.

Behold if the Lord of the 1st be joyned to the Lord of the 4th, or the Lord of the 4th to the Lord of the ascendant, it argues their perfecting of the thing: but if the Lord of the ascendant be joyned to the Lord of the 4th, and the Lord of the 4th be joyned to the Lord of the 10th, the matter shall be effected, but with so much struggling and delaying that it was absolutely despaired ever to be effected, yet at last it was perfected..

all manner of QUESTIONS.

*If one shall continue in the Office or Command he is in.*

Behold herein the Lord of the 1st and the 10th, and see if they be in any aspect, or neer to a corporall conjunction; and see if the more ponderous Planet of the two, that is, the receiver of the Disposition be in any angle but the 4th; say then, he shall not be removed from his Office untill his appointed time comes out: but if that Receiver of the Disposition be under the earth, or in the descending part of heaven, it imports he shall depart from his Office, or for a time loose it; but shall returne thither againe more confirmed in his Place: and if the receiver of the Disposition be received againe, then he returnes with more honour then before, and also very speedily.

You may judge in the same manner if the Lord of the ascendant be joyned to the Lord of the 3rd or 9th, or to a Planet therein, and after separation from him, be joyned to a Planet in any Angle except the 4th.

But if they are separated from each other, then he returnes not againe to his government, but shall depart from it.

If the Lord of the 1st or 10th, or Moon commit their disposition to any Planet in an Angle (except he be in the 4th) and that Planet be slow in motion, he shall not be removed from his Office or place of trust, untill that Receiver become Retrograde or approach to Combustion, or goe out of the Signe wherein he is; for much about that time will be removed, If the Lord of the 1st be joyned to any Planet who is in a Sign opposite to the exaltation of the Planet who is in the Sign opposite to the exaltation of the Planet who now disposes him, the Officer will then carry himselfe ill in his place, and it may be feared he shall dye for it (but this is to be understood according to the quality of the place he hath.) If the Lord of the opposite house to the exaltation of the Lord of the 1st be joyned unto him; the men of that Kingdome, or people of that City or Countrey shall report ill of him, shall produce false witnesses against him; the ignorant shall beleve those false reports, nor will they be easily beaten into any other opinion.

## The Resolution of

But if the Lord of the 10th be joyned to the Lord of the opposite house of his exaltation; the Countrey where he governs or governed, shall suffer great detriment, viz. by the said Governour.

If the Moon be joyned to the Lord of the 10th, and he in the 10th, the Governour or Officer shall not be put from his Office or Dignity.

If the Lord of the 1st or the Moon be joyned to the Lord of the 10th or either of them, and he more weighty then either of them, and be in a good place of heaven, viz. either in the 10th, 11th, or 5th free from all manner of impediments, though he behold not the 10th, yet withstanding if the Querent be then in any Command or Office, he shall be transferred to some other place of trust or Command: But if he behold the 10th house, then he shall continue where he is. If the Lord of the ascendant and the Moon be in Angles, and the Angles moveable Signes and Moon not joyned to the Lord of the exaltation of that Sign she is then in, it argues he shall goe from this present Command or Government: or if the Moon be joyned to any Planet who is not in any of his essential dignities, though he be received, unlesse it be from a fortune by Sextile or Trine, and that fortune in the 3rd or 9th, the Querent shall leave his Government or Office. In like manner the same thing will happen unto him, if either the Lord of the 4th or the Moon be in the 4th, and the Sign of the 4th be Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn, the judgement will hold more certaine if the Moon be then joyned to the Lord of the 4th, and he Peregrine: and againe, the same will come to passe, if the Moon be joyned to a Planet, who is in the opposition to the Sign of the exaltation or house of her selfe; or if she be in Capricorn, or if the Moon be voyd of course.

---

### CHAP. LXXXIII.

#### **Whether a King expulsed his Kingdome, or an Officer removed from his government shall returne to his Kingdome or Office**

In these sad times of our Civill Distempers, many of the Gentry have propounded such Queries; Whether they should return and

all manner of QUESTIONS.

enjoy once more their former estates, &c. that Question falls not to be judged by this house; the matter of this Question is of greater concernment; For Kings and Princes are now in this Chapter upon the Stage; and all manner of principall men cast out from former honours or preferments.

The 1st house in the Question and Lord thereof, are for the Querent, be he King, or other Officer, &c. Lord, Marquesse, Duke or Gentleman..

Do you well observe if the Lord of the 1st be in Conjunction with the Lord of the 10th, and see if the more ponderous of them who receives the disposition of the more light Planet behold the 10th house, then the King, Gentleman or Officer, shall returne and have power, or rule in the Kingdome or place he formerly had, and from whence at present he is suspended.

If that receiver of the disposition of the other significator do not aspect the 10th house, then observe the Moon, a generall Significatrix, and see if she be joyned to any Planet who is placed in the 1st or 10th, that signifies his returning or restoring: see if the Moon be in Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn, he returnes the sooner: But if the Lord of the 10th be so joyned to a Planet in the 10th, it signifies the returne of a King to his Kingdome, or of one outed from his Office, to his place or command againe.

If the Lord of the 10th be more light then the Lord of the 4th, and be separated from him, these argue the same: If the Lord of the 10th be more light then the Lord of the 1st, and be joyned unto him, he shall returne and continue; so also, if the Moon be joyned to the Lord of the 10th, and she behold the 10th house, unlesse she commit her disposition to a peregrine Planet under the earth: if the Lord of the 1st be received of a Planet not impeded, he returnes: if not received, no returne.

The Moon joyned to a Planet in the 9th, signifies the King so expulsed (Or hath little desire to returne.) recedes from his Kingdome, unlesse the Planet be a Fortune: if the Planet to whom the Moon is joyned be a Fortune, and be in Aries, Taurus, Leo, Libra, Scorpio, Capricorn, Aquarius, the forlorne King or dejected Officer returnes: if the Planet to whom the Moon is joyned, be in Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or Pisces, the King obtains Sovereignty in another place, or the abjected a Command or Office in some other Country.

If you find the Lord of the 10th and the Moon impeded in any angle, by the corporall Conjunction of any Infortune, it imports that neither the distressed King, or expelled Governour, or removed Officer, shall returne againe to their former Dignity, Rule or Command.

---

**CHAP. LXXXIV.**

**Of the Profession, Magistry or Trade any one is capable of.**

Country people many times have not the time of their childrens Nativities, yet being desirious to know what profession such or such a Sonne is fittest for, they may repair to the Astrologian for satisfaction herein: Upon the time of their demanding the Question, erect your Figure, and therein consider the ascendant and his Lord, the Lord of the 10th and 10th house, and especially the places of Mars and Venus; for these Planets are the Significators of Magistry, Trade or Profession: take which of the two you find most powerfull, and see in what Signe he is, if he be in Aries, consider the four angles, and whether you find a Planet in either of them, and if that Planet be in a fiery Signe, or of the nature of Aries, you may say, the Boy will prove a good Cart-maker, Coach-maker, Shepheard, Grasier or Drover to deale in Cattle, a good Groom, or Master of Horse, or Farrier, succesfull to deale in four-footed Beasts, or a good Butcher, Brick-maker, Smith, &c. but if Mars have any dignity in the place of the Significator, or the Sun, he will prove excellent in any Profession where fire is used, or of its nature: if the Significator be in his Exaltation, it's pity the Child should be of any servile Trade, as aforesaid, he may doe better in serving the King, some Nobleman or Gentleman: After this manner consider in all those Signes which represent the shape of four-footed Cattle, according to the Angles, Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius, Capricorn, for these five signifying Fowle, or such like; but if no Planet be therein, then they import any thing of the nature of water .

all manner of QUESTIONS.

But to the purpose, observe if the Significator of ones Profession be in Taurus, then Husbandry may be best for him, or planting Trees, Gardening, buying and selling Corne, or grazing Cattle, dealing in Oxen, Cowes, Sheep, Hogs, or he may be of such a Trade as hath affinity in Womens matters, or Huswifry, he would prove a good Soap-maker, a Fuller of Cloth, a Whitster, &c.

If the Significator be in Gemini, he will make a Scrivener, Clerk, Arithmatician, a Baily to gather Rents, a Geometrician or Surveyor, Astronomer, Astrologer, Painter, &c.

If the Significator be in Leo, he will make a good Serving-man, or to be of any Trade that useth fire or hot things, a good Hunts-man, a good Leech for Cowes or Cattle, a good Rider or Horse-courser, or Coach-man, or a Smith, Watch-maker, Glassemaker,

If the Significator be in Virgo, he will make a good Secretary to a King or Nobleman, a School-master, an Accountant, a Stationer, or Printer, he will be an excellent Politian, a good Astrologer, and of a divining Soule.

If the Significator be in Libra, he will be a good Poet, a good Orator, a Song-man or Musitian, a Silkman or Linen-Draper, a good Pedagogue, or fit to redeem Captives.

If the principall Significator be in Scorpio, he may prove a good Chyrurgion, Apothecary or Physitian, a Brasier or Founder, a Brewer, Vintener, Water-man or Maltster.

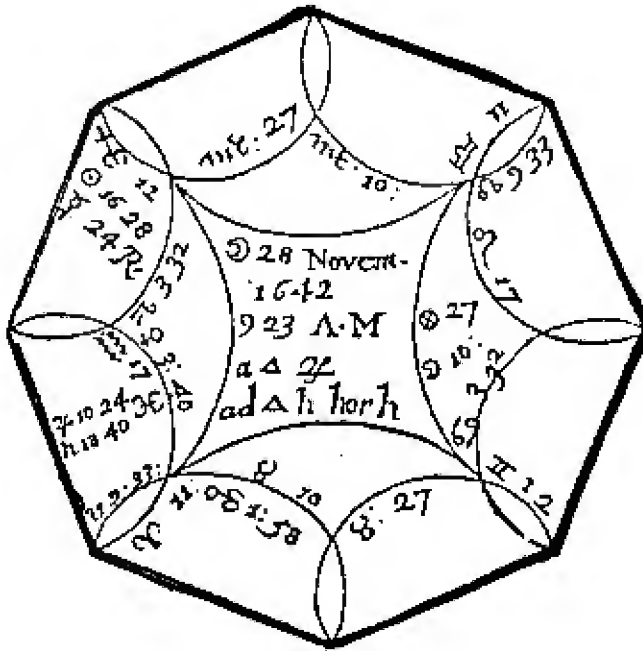
If the Significator be in Sagittarius, he will make an excellent man to buy and sell Cattle, to study Chymistry, or to make a Church-man, or he may be a good Cook or Baker.

If the Significator be in Capricorn, he will prove a good Chandler, Victualler, Farrier, Cow-leech, Jeweller, Farmer, dealer in Wool, Lead or Country-commodities, a good Husband-man.

If the Significator be in Aquarius, he may be an excellent Ship carpenter; and if any Planet out of the watry Signe aspect him, he may prove an excellent Saylor, or Master of a Ship, a Trimmer or Painter of Ships, a good industrious Merchant.

If the Significator be in Pisces, he may be a Jester, Singer, a Gamester, a Brewer or Fish-monger; but for the most part in such like cases, the Genius is dull, and the child proves a moor Sot.

If Prince RUPERT should get honour by our Warres, or worst  
the Earle of ESSEX? What should become of him?



*Resolution of this Figure.*

This Question fals not under the notion of vulgar rules, or must the Astrologian expect particular Rules to governe his Fancy in every Question; it was well said, Ate & a Scientia, for I doe daily resolve such Questions as come not into the vulgar Rules of Guido or Haly; and yet I was never to seek a sufficient reason in Art, whereby to give a good and satisfactory answer to the Proponent, &c. as many hundreds in this Kingdome well know, &c.. He that propounded the Questions was a very great wel-willer to

the Parliament, and involved himselfe and Fortune amongst us, therefore the ascendant and Lord thereof shall signifie the Querent; but in regard Prince RUPERT is a noble Man, or person of eminency, he is signified by the 10th house and Lord thereof; the Signe is Scorpio, the Lord thereof Mars: I must confesse, at first finding the Moon in Cancer, to cast her Trine Sinister to the cusp of the 10th; I judged, the person of the man would be in no great danger, and that many vulgar people, and some of better quality, would much honour him, and he find great respect amongst them, and have a special care of his owne person: and verily Jupiter doth also cast his Trine Dexter to the cusp of the 10th house, whereby I judged, that we should not destroy his person, for the heavens by this Figure intimated the contrary:

The very truth is, I was twenty four hours studying the resolution of this Question, for much may be said in behalfe of the Prince, and the hopes might be expected from him; at last I came to this resolution, that he should gain no honour by this War, because neither of the Luminaries were in the 10th house, or in perfect aspect with his Significator, but at last fall into the hatred and malice of all or many, by his owne perversnesse and folly, and in the end should depart without either honour, love or friendship, but should not be killed: The Lord of the 10th in his Detriment, argue his depraved Fancy; and being in a fixed Signe, shewes his obstinatenesse, self-opposition, conceitednesse and continuance in his erronious judgment, for let all the Planets assist in a Question concerning Warre or Souldiery, if Mars himselfe, who is Significator thereof, be unfortunate, or not strongly supported by the Luminaries, it's as good as nothing, the party shall be preserved, but doe no glorious work or action in War, though he be never so valiant.

*If he should worst the Earle of ESSEX?*

ESSEX is here signified by Venus, because she is Lady of Taurus, the opposite house to the Prince's; we find Venus in Aquarius, in the Terms of Saturn, and the Lord of the Ascendant; in Reception with Saturn, for as she receives him in her Exaltation, so doth he her in his Joy and Terme: the Moon transferres the

## The Resolution of

influence of Jupiter to Saturn, by a forcible and strong aspect, viz. a Trine; Venus is in Square of Mars, but separated; as if not long before there had been some fight or warre betwixt them, (for you must understand we are not upon poynt of warre;) [and so there had:] For Edge-hill fight was above a moneth before, wherein Essex had the better; and this I prove because he kept the ground where the Battle was fought, when both the King and Prince Rupert left the Field. I know Posterity will beleieve me, sith I write now as an Artist, and upon a subject which must be left to Posterity: This I know by the testimony of many of the Kings owne Officer's who have confessed as much unto me &c. But let it suffice, I positively affirmed, Rupert should never pervaile against the valiant Essex, &c. nor did he.

### *What should become of him?*

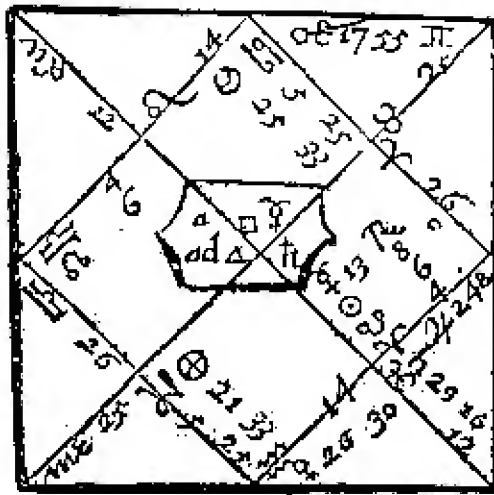
His Significator, viz. Mars, being peregrine, and in the 3rd, I said, it should come to passe, he should be at our disposing, and that we should at last have him in our owne custody, and doe what we list with him: this I judged, because the gentle Planet Venus, Essex Significator, did dispose of Rupert: an errour in part I confesse it was, yet not much to be blamed, for (in totidem verbis) it was very neer truth, for in 1646, he was besieged in Oxford, and after surrender thereof, having unadvisedly repaired to Oatlands, contrary to Agreement and Covenant, he was then at the mercy of the Parliament, and in their mercy: but they of that house looking on him rather as an improvident young man, then any worthy of their displeasure or taking notice of, let him depart with his owne proper fate, heavy enough for him to beare; and so he escaped. So that the generall fate of this Kingdome, overcame my private opinion upon Prince Rupert. However, I am glad he escaped so, being questionlesse a man of able parts, but unfortunate, not in himselfe, but in the fate of his Family.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. LXXXV.

**If his MAJESTY should procure Forces out of Ireland to  
harne the Parliament?**

*If the QUEEN, then in the North, would advance with her Army? If she would prosper? When  
She and his Majesty should meet?*



His Majestie is here signified by Moon in Cancer in the 10th house, who increasing in light, elevated and posited in her owne house, voyd of all infelicity, except slownesse in motion, did manifest at the time of the erecting of this Figure, his Majesty to be in an able condition, as indeed he was.

In this Judgment we find Sun Lord of the 11th (which house signifies assistance or aide in this manner of Judgment) posited in the 7th, in his Exaltation, and applying to the cusp of the 11th with a Trine aspect, but wants 6 degrees of being partill; forasmuch as the Moon being in her owne house, and Sun so well fortified, I did judge his Majesty should have ayde of Commanders out of Ireland (for Sun represents Commanders) and men, or common men, besides; because both Sun and Moon are friendly unto him: that they should harne us, I judged because Sun Lord of that assistance, was in the 7th, in direct Opposition to the ascendant, which represents the Parliament and their party: but because the Sun is so neer South Node, and beholds the cusp of the 10th with a Square Sinister, I did in the end lesse fear them, and judged they should produce much scandall, to his Majesty and his Party, and that they would cause many ill and

## The Resolution of

heavy reports to fall upon his Majesty by their meanes: I also then judged, that his Majesty was likely to improve his Forces, and augment them for some certaine time, but that it should not continue very long, for that neither the Sun or Moon were fixed. The truth is, he had Irish Forces come over, which much hardened the hearts of the English against him, but time cut them off, &c. as we doe all well know, at the Siege of Namptwich, by valiant FAIRFAX.

Her Majesties Signifatrix is Saturn Lord of the 4th, for that is the 7th from the 10th, removing out of one Signe into another: Saturn being a ponderous Planet, made me more confident her Majesty would move forwards with her Army, with intention to meet his Majesty, which I said she should do about 3 or 4 moneths from the time of the Figure, because the Moon wanted 3 or 4 degrees of the Trine of Saturn, I intimated a great desire in his Majesty to see her, because his Significator applyed, The truth is, she met him about the 14. of July 1643. in Warwick-shire. I judged that she would not prosper but decline, because Saturn her Significatrix was going into Aries his Fall, and that Jupiter, viz. good Fortune, was separated, and did separate from Saturn. Besides, I observed that Mars made haste to a Square of Saturn in Cancer, as if our Souldiery would quite destroy and bring to nothing her Army; and that she would be crossed at or neer the time of that aspect, which was the 11. April, when about Nottingham she lost some Forces, and more had, but that we had ever either some knaves or fools in our Armies.

### CHAP. LXXXVI.

#### **If attaine the Preferment desires?**

At the same time within 4 or 5 minutes thereof, a Gentleman desired to know if he should obtaine an Office or place he looked after.

The ascendant and Venus are for the Querent, the 10th house for the Office or place of perferment he expects.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

Finding the Moon placed in the 10th, which is in the house of the thing looked after, viz. Preferment, it was one argument the Querent should have it.

In the next place, the Moon applied to a Trine of Saturn, who hath Exaltation in the ascendant, and who receives Venus, and is received of her againe.

Besides, the Moon applying to Saturn, who is Lord of the 4th, argues that in the end he should obtaine the Office: but because Sun was in the 7th house in Opposition to the ascendant, and with South Node, and was Lord of the 11th, I judged he did employ as a Friend, a Solar man, who was false, and did rather envy them affect him. I concluded for the reasons above-named, that with some difficulty he should obtaine the Dignity, notwithstanding the opposition a pretended Friend did make; and so it came to passe within lesse three weeks, and he then discovered that his Friend was false, who had a great scarre in his Face, was not of bright or yellow Haire, but of a blackish dark colour, occasioned by Sun his neernesse to South Node: the separation of Moon from a Sqaure of Mercury, argued, he had delivered many Petitions about it, but hitherto without successe.

.....

---

**The ELEVEN HOUSE, and those QUESTIONS  
properly belongong unto it.**

**It is the House of Friends, Hope,  
Substance or Riches of Kings.**

---

**CHAP. LXXXVII.**

**Of good or ill questions concerning this House.**

If the Lord of this house be strong, fortunate, and well aspected of the Lord of the ascendant, it foresheweth the obtaining of the

## The Resolution of

thing at present hoped for; as also, love and concord of Friends and Acquaintance, if the Question be thereof.

### *If a man shall have the thing hoped for?*

Behold if there be any good aspect between the Lord of the ascendant and the 11th, or Reception or translation of light, or that the Lord of the 11th in the ascendant: all or any of these gives hope of obtaining the same. If there be none of those, behold Moon, and if she be not qualified with the Lord of the 11th, aforesaid, judge the contrary,

### *Another Judgment concerning the former Question.*

When any one asketh for a thing he hopes to have of his Prince, Lord, Master or Noble-man, as some Dignity, &c. behold if the Lord of the 11th house doe apply unto the Lord of the ascendant, or the Lord of the ascendant to the Lord of the 11th, say then he shall have the thing hoped for; and if the aspect be by Trine or Sextile, he shall obtaine the same with great ease and speed: but if the aspect be with Square or Opposition, he shall get it with much labor and tediousnesse; yes, although there be Reception of Significators.

If you find the Lord of the 11th in an angle received, judge the thing shall come to passe as he would wish..

If you find the Receiver of the disposition of the Moon in a common Signe, judge he shall have but part of the thing hoped for: If the same Receiver be in a movable Signe, he shall onely have the name, or a probability of having thereof, or else very little of it: but if the same Receiver be in a fixed Signe, he shall have the thing whole and compleat: but if the Receiver of the Moon be infortunate, the matter shall receive damage or hurt, after that he hath the same, or is in possession thereof.

If you find the Receiver of the Moon received, he shall likewise obtaine the same, and more then he looked for: if you find the Lord of the ascendant received, he shall obtaine whatsoever he hoped for: this must be understood in things feasible and possible.

all manner of QUESTIONS.

## CHAP. LXXXVIII.

### Of the agreeing of Friends.

If one aske, If he shall joyne, and be at Concord and Unity with his Friend, or not? behold the Lord of the ascendant and the Moon, if you find them applying to the Lord of the 11th house, say they shall both joyne and agree together; if the application be by Sextile or Trine they shall agree and joyne together with respect, desire, joy and love: but if the application be by Square or Opposition, in their joyning there shall be brawling and strife, and the one shall be irksome to the other; and note, that the application which is by Opposition, is worse then that which is by Square.

Note, if any one aske for a thing secretly, saying, Look I pray you for me, If I shall obtaine the thing I hope for, or not: consider if you find the Lord of the ascendant and the Moon applying to Fortunes, and in angles or Succedants, then he shall obtaine it, otherwise not, But if the Querent shall manifest the thing and name it, then you must behold the thing in its owne proper place pertaining to the same House, and so judge of the hopes or not hopes thereof,

### *Of Love betwixt two.*

If it be asked of the love of two, viz. If the one doe love the other or not? behold the Lord of the 11th. 7th and 3rd, and if the Lords of these houses doe behold the Lord of the ascendant with a Sextile or Trine aspect they love one another: but if the aspect be by Square or Opposition, they love not, or but teeth outward; chiefly if one of them be Lord of the 12th house; if neither of them shall have aspect thither, viz. to the 12th house or Lord thereof, the love of the two persons shall be the more firme and strong: if all three be there, viz. either in the 11th, 7th, or 3rd, or doe behold each other out of those houses, their love shall be the stronger, especially if the aspect be in fixed Signes.

---

**Of the TWELFTH HOUSE, and those QUESTIONS  
which properly appertain unto it.**

**Viz. Of Imprisonment, great Cattle,  
Witchery, private Enemies, Labour,  
banished Men, &c.**

---

**CHAP. LXXXIX.**

**Of Secret Enemies, not named.**

If a Question be asked, concerning Enemies, and none named, see to the Lord of the 12th; but if any be named, then to the 7th house and the Lord thereof; diligently considering their applications to and with the Lord of the ascendant, and by what aspect, and out of what houses; for if the Lord of the 12th behold the Lord of the ascendant with Square or Opposition, out of the 8th, 6th or 12th, or out of those houses which have a Square aspect to the ascendant, or no aspect at all, then there is some that privately and secretly wish him ill, and doe him mischief, or some secret enemy unto him.

*To know some Secret Enemy who he is.*

If any man demand the state of a secret Enemy, behold the Lord of the 12th house, and how he is affected, and whether he be with good or evill Planets, and behold the ascendant or Lord thereof, for if he be in the 6th, or joyned to the Lord thereof, it shewes the secret Enemy is afflicted with some secret Disease or Malady; as also, if the Lord of the 6th be in the 12th: but if he, viz. Lord of the 12th, be with the Lord of the 10th, he is in favour

with the King, or is a man of good quality, or lives with some man of quality, and it is not good for the Querent to meddle with him, especially if at such time he behold the Lord of the ascendant with Square or Opposition: but if the Lord of the 12th be in the 4th or 8th, or with the Lord thereof, judge him sickly, or neer to dying, or even pining and repining. Consider and judge with discretion in such like cases, according to former Directions.

---

## CHAP. XC.

### **Any man committed to Prison, whether he shall be soone Delivered?**

[You must know your ascendant exactly, and what relation the party enquired of hath to the Querent, &c.]

Behold the Moon, if she be swift or slow of course: if she be swift, it shewes short tarrying in prison; the contrary if she be slow of course: if she give her strength to a Planet in the 3rd house or 9th, this shewes he shall soon come forth of prison; if she give power to the Lord of the 9th or 3rd, and be not in one of the angles, idem: and as you judge by the Moon so judge by the Lord of the ascendant.

You shall also note, that the Quarters of Heaven in the Figure, are of great strength and force; for the Significators in Quarters feminine, doe signifie a swift going out, the other more slow: so also common Signes shew a time betwixt both; for is the Significator be in one of them, it signifies he shall be imprisoned againe.

If you find the Lords of the angles in angles, he shall not come out of prison; and so much the worse, if the Lord of the ascendant be in the 4th, or that he give power to the Lord of the 12th, or the Lord of the 12th to the Lord of the ascendant; and yet worse, if the Lord of the ascendant give power to a Planet being in an angle; which if he be an ill Planet, it's so much worse; if it be the Lord of the 8th house, he shall dye in prison: If the Moon give power to the Lord of the ascendant, it's an evill Signe; and the worse, if a Planet being in an angle, and slow in motion; if he be swift, it diminisheth part of the evill, and shortneth the time.

## The Resolution of

Every Planet that is Retrograde, sheweth slownesse: If the Lord of the ascendant be Combust, he shall never come out; or if he be not then received of the Sun, he shall dye in prison.

### *Of the Imprisoned.*

Moon and Mercury in movable Signes, aspecting a Fortune, or Mercury in aspect of a Fortune, notes enlargement: this is when Mercury is Lord of the ascendant.

Jupiter in the ascendant, or Mars or Moon at time of Arrest, or Venus in the ascendant with the Moon, or Mercury with Jupiter, aspecting the Moon, or Moon applying to Jupiter or Venus notes enlargement.

The Dispositor of Moon in aspect with a Fortune; any of these notes he shall be delivered in a short and convenient time.

### *If a Question be asked for a Captive or Prisoner.*

Behold the Lord of the ascendant, and if he be separated from the Lord of the 4th house, or the Lord of the 4th house from him, it signifies he shall quickly goe out of prison: if the Lord of the ascendant in separating himselfe from the Lord of the 4th doe apply unto a Fortune, and he himselfe remove from an angle, it is a more sure and certaine signe that he shall escape and come forth of prison; when the Lord of the ascendant shall be in Cadents from the Angles, it is likewise a signe of escape.

If the Lord of the ascendant doe escape himselfe from the Sun, or if the Moon shall be existent under the Beames, it signifies escape and that especially if he be in the King's Prison.

If at any time any of the ill Signs, viz. fixed, be ascending at the house of Imprisonment, or when the Question is taken for the Prisoner, or the Lord of the ascendant or Moon be unfortunate in any of these Signes Taurus, Leo, Aquarius, Pisces, it signifies long time of imprisonment, or in danger thereof by quarrelling: If the same Infortune be Saturn it signifies great Tortures, Irons, and grievous punishments, amongst us it notes wants, hard measure, small or no mercy, sicknesse: If an Infortune be in the

all manner of QUESTIONS.

two latter Signes, it signifies long endurance in prison, but shortest time if in Pisces. If the Lord of the ascendant be cadent from his House or his Exaltation, and Moon in Aquarius, it signifies long imprisonment: The Lord of the ascendant or the Moon in the 8th, doe signifie the same. If Mercury be with any of the Infortunes, he addeth evill and misery to the Incarcerated, and an ill end to the Prisoner.

To be short, there can be nothing better to be wished for the Prisoner, then if the Moon be in her wane, descending unto her Septentrionall part, and applying unto Fortunes, and the ascendant and his Lord fortunate.

Note also, that Venus is more to be wished for the Prisoner then Jupiter, and delivereth sooner out of Prison; especially if she be joyned in signification with the Moon or Mercury: If the Moon be with Saturn, and Jupiter behold them with a Square, and Mars with a Trine, it signifies that after long imprisonment and misery, he shall break prison and escape.

---

## CHAP. XCI.

### Of a Captive or Slave.

Behold the 6th house or 12th, and if any Planet be therein, he is the Signifier of the Captive, because those houses are the houses of Captives or imprisonment. If you find none there, behold the Planet which is under the Sun-Beames, he is the Signifier.

Behold the hour at what time the Captive is taken in, and if the Lord of the hour be an Infortune, it signifies long imprisonment or Captivity.

The Ancients say, he that is taken in the hour of the Sun, shall escape within a moneth; in the hour of Venus, in 40 dayes; in the hour of Mercury, long imprisonment; in the hour of the Moon, his state shall change according to the applications of the Moon hath with the Planets, fortunate or infortunate; according to which you shall judge easie or slow deliverance: he that is

taken in the hour of Saturn, shall be long in prison; in the hour of Jupiter, he shall soon goe out, but he that is taken in the hour of Mars, much trouble shall happen unto him in prison, for he shall be put in Fetters or beaten; this you must understand of Fellons, or Souldiers, or men that break Prison, or of mad men, &c.

---

**CHAP. XCII.**

**If one be Bewitched or not.**

If the Lord of the 12th be in the 6th, or the Lord of the 6th in the 12th, or the Lord of the ascendant in the 12th, or the Lord of the 12th in the ascendant, or the Lord of the 8th in the ascendant, or the Lord of the ascendant in the 8th, in a Question where suspition of Witchcraft is, it is probable; otherwise not so: But the Judgment succeeding I have found more certaine.

It's a received, generall Rule amongst those Artists that know the Cabalisticall Key of Astrologie, that if one Planet be Lord of the ascendant and 12th house, that then the Sicknesse is more then naturall: when Saturn is Lord of the ascendant and 12th, and in the 12th Retrograde, or in the 7th or 8th house in the same condition, and the Moon being Lady of the 6th, apply to Saturn, we constantly judge the party enquiring is Bewitched or Fore spoken, or that an evill Spirit hath power over him, and that the Infirm will be sore oppressed and disturbed in his Fancy, if not distracted.

If the Lord of the ascendant be Combust, or infortunate in the 12th, or joynd to the Lord of the 12th, there may be great feare, that the party enquiring or enquired for is Inchanted or Bewitched, or else some evill Spirits doe hant him, If the Lord of the ascendant be Lord of the 12th, and Combust, you must observe of what house the Sun is Lord, and in what Signe and quarter of Heaven he and the Lord of the ascendant are, and judge the Witch liveth that way; describe the Sun Sign as he is, and it represents the person.

If the Lord of the ascendant be Lord of the 12th, Combust, or

## all manner of QUESTIONS..

unfortunate by the Lord of the 3rd, it's a Neighbour hath procured some Witch to doe this act, or one of the Kindred; see in what house the Lord of the ascendant falls to be in, and in what house the Lord of the 3rd is in, and infortunates him, you may judge the cause of the malice to proceed from something of the nature of that house; as if either of them be in the 6th, it's for Pastorage of Cattle, or some difference about small Cattle, or for one hiring the others Servants, &c. and in like manner consider all twelve houses.

If the Lord of the ascendant be unfortunate, as aforesaid, by the Lord of the 5th, it's some Alewife, Nurse, or some drunken companion that occasions it, or hath procured this Witchery.

If the Lord of the 10th afflict the Lord of the ascendant in the 12th, it's doubtlesse the hand of God, or by some supernaturall power or cause.

If the Lord of the ascendant be an unfortunate Planet, as Mars or Saturn, and be in the 12th house, Combust and infortunated by the Lord of the 12th, it imports the man is bewitched by a common Witch..

If the Lord of the 12th be in the ascendant it argues Witchcraft, or that some evill Spirit doth molest the party, or that some that are neer him or about him have evill tongues, or in plaine teames, have bewitched him.

In places where people are troubled with Witches, as in many places of this Kingdome they are, these Rules will hold: as also, if the Moon be in the 12th, in Opposition to the Lord of the ascendant or 12th. If people suspect their Cattle Bewitched, if they be great Cattle, make the 12th house their ascendant, and the 11th their 12th house, and vary your Rules with Judgment.

---

## NATURALL REMEDIES FOR WITCHCRAFT.

Having by the Figure discovered and described the Party, either by that Planet who is Lord of the 12th, or posited in the 12th, and doth behold the Lord of the ascendant with a malicious

## The Resolution of

aspect, you must let one watch the party suspected, when they goe home to their owne house, and presently after, before any body goe into the house after him or her, let one pull a handfull of the Thatch, or a Tile that is over the Doore: and if it be a Tile, make a good fire and heat it red hot therein, setting a Trevet over it, then take the parties water, if it be a man, woman or child, and poure it upon the red hot Tile, upon one side first, and then on the other, and againe put the Tile in the fire, and make it extreemly hot, turning it ever and anon, and let no body come into the house in the meane time.

If they be Cattle that are bewtiched, take some of the Haire of every one of them, and mix the Haire in faire water, or wet it well, and then lay it under the Tile, the Trevet standing over the Tile: make a lusty fire, turne your Tile oft upon the Haire, and stir up the Haire ever and anon: after you have done this by the space of a quarter of an hour, let the fire alone, and when the ashes are cold, bury them in the ground towards that quarter of heaven where the suspected Witch lives.

If the Witch lives where there is no Tile but Thatch, then take a great handfull thereof, and wet it in the parties water, or else in common water mixed with some salt, then lay it in the fire, so that it may molter and smother by degrees and in a long time, setting a Trevet over it.

Or else take two new Horse-shooes, heat them red hot, and naile one of them on the Threshold of the Door, but quench the other in Urine of the party so Bewitched; then set the Urine over the fire, and put the Horse-shooes in it, setting a Trevet over the Pipkin or Pan wherein the Urine is; make the Urine boyle, with a little salt put into it, and three Horse-nails untill it's almost consumed, viz. the Urine; what is not boyled fully away poure into the fire: keep your Horse-shoos and nailes in a cleane cloth or paper, and use the same manner three severall times; the operation would be farre more effectuall, if you doe these things at the very change or full Moon, or at the very hour of the first or second quarter thereof. If they be Cattle bewitched, you must mix the Haire of their Tailles with the Thatch, and moysten them, being well bound together, and so let them be a long time in the fire consuming. These are naturall experiments, and work by sympathy, as I have found by severall experiments: I could have perscribed many more, *Multa creduntur ratione experintia, non quod videntur vera vi rationis.*

all manner of QUESTIONS.

CHAP. XCIII.

**A Horse lost or stolen near Henley, if recoverable or not?**



Mercury Here Lord of the 12th signifies the Horse whom you see Retrograde, & hastening to a Conjunction of the Sun, Lord of the Querent's House of Substance; forasmuch as Mercury did by his Retrograde motion apply to the Lord of the Querent's house of Substance, and that the Moon was locally in the 2nd and both Jupiter and Mars Retrograde, neer the cusp of the 2nd, I judged the Querent should have his Goods or Horse quickly and unexpectedly, within a day to two from the time of the Question asked; and because the 7th house was afflicted by South Node, I judged the Thief could not keep him.

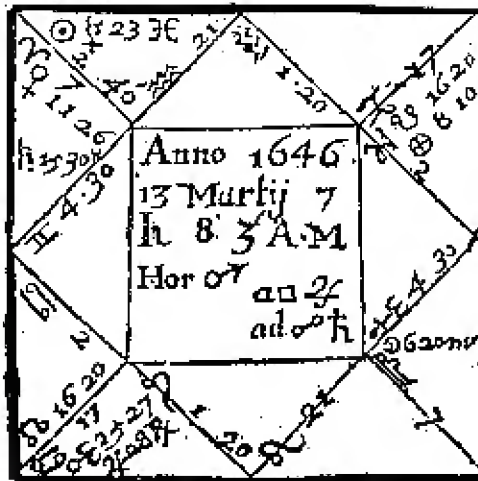
I was asked, Which way he went? I considered the Signe of the 12th was Gemini, viz. West; the Signe wherein Mercury Lord of the 12th was in, was Aquarius, viz. West; though the quarter of Heaven was South, but much inclining to the West; and the Moon was in Leo, a North-east Signe: Besides, Mercury as he was Lord of the 4th, was in a West Signe. From whence I concluded, the Horse was gone Westward; but because Mercury was Retrograde, I judged the Horse would not proceed farre, but return againe to his proper owner; [and indeed the Horse did come home three dayes after, and had been full West.] However, I judged the Horse would have been at home a day sooner; but who shall more exactly consider of the Scheame, shall find, the Mercury Significator of the Horse, although he came to the body of Sun Lord of the Querent's house of Substance, the same night the Question was

asked, yet because the Sun had no Dignities where he was, the Horse came not home untill Wednesday or Thursday the 13th or 14th of January, at what time Mercury and Venus came to a partill Conjunction.

I must confesse, here were many good significations that the Querent should recover his lost Horse: first, North Node in the ascendant: next, Moon in the 2nd, arguing he should be discovered: thirdly, Mercury Lord of the thing lost Retrograde, importing a returning of the thing againe casually: fourthly, two Retrograde Planets upon the cusp of the 2nd, which usually shews quick and unexpected recovery; Jupiter and Mars peregrine, I took them for those that rode away the Horse, Jupiter especially; [and it was very true.]

CHAP. XCIV.

If Bewitched.



Wee must first consider if Mars Lord of the 12th afflict Mercury Lord of the ascendant, or if Mars afflict the Moon; or whether Mercury be Lord of the ascendant and 12th, or if Saturn Lord of the 8th doe mischieve the ascendant; for without the Lord of the ascendant or ascendant itselfe, or the Moon be afflicted by the Lord of the 12th, there's no strong Witchcraft: Here finding the Moon going to Opposition of Saturn, both Planets in the 6th and 12th houses, it gave suspition of Witchcraft, and there seemed to those that asked for the Querent some reason for it, in regard

the Physitians had prescribed much Physick, and it wrought no effect, but the Patient was worse and worse: I positively affirmed he was not bewitched, because Mercury was in Trine to Jupiter and Mars, and Venus in the 12th, and Saturn much elongated from the cusp of the house, the Moon applying after her Opposition of Saturn, unto Mercury Lord of the ascendant, he above the earth, ascending towards the Meridian.

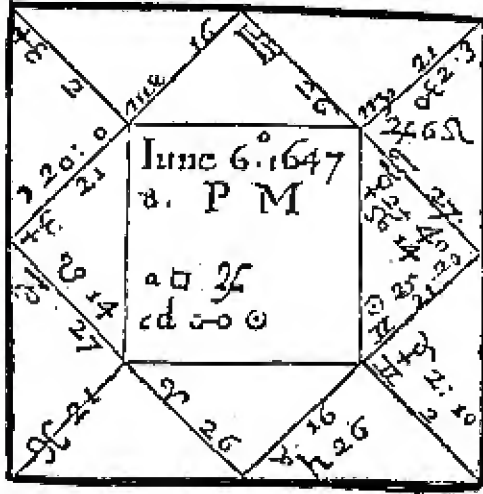
I directed them againe to advise with the Doctors, and civilly to acquaint them, that the Disease peccant was occult, and lay in the Reines and Secrets, and occasioned by too much Venerian sports, &c. That it was so, Libra is on the cusp of the 6th; Venus Lady of the Signe in the 12th; ergo, an occult secret Disease, and Venerian,

Moon in Scorpio in the 6th, in Opposition to Saturn in the 12th; this argues a Female Disease, closely obtained; for as it was a deed of darknesse, so doe neither Saturn or Moon behold the ascendant: I judged he was itchy, because Mercury was in Pisces, a moyst Signe, and because Libra the Signe of the 6th, and Gemini are ayery Signes, the Disease was all over his Bones, and in his joynts, and in his Blood, that being corrupted: I did not say it was perfect Lue Veneria, but I gave a caution to prevent it. This advice was followed, the course of Physick altered, and the afflicted party in or about three weeks perfectly recovered.

---

CHAP. XCV.

A Prisoner escaped out of Prison, which way  
he went, If Recoverable?



The person of the Prisoner is represented by Sagittarius the cusp of the 12th, and Jupiter in Leo.

The way he went and intended to go, is from the Signe of the 12th, viz. Sagittarius, and the Signe Leo wherein Jupiter is.

Quarter of Heaven & Sign where Moon is in.

All of them considered, they signified unanimously that the Prisoner would goe Eastward, or Full East; [and so he did..] The neernesse of Moon to the ascendant, shewed he was not yet out of Towne, but Eastward from the Prison he brake out of; at least, that he could not be farre from Towne: and as Jupiter is in the 8th house, so I judged he lay obscurely for a while, viz. a night, but then would go away; [so he did.]

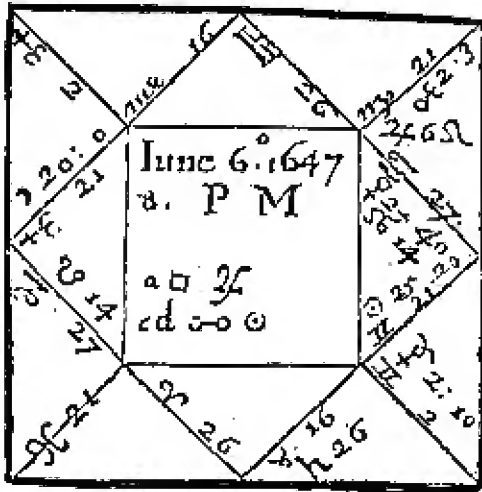
I confidently affirmed, he should be recovered againe, and taken by some man of authority; for the Moon separated from Trine of Jupiter his Significator, and applied to Opposition of Sun, both in angles; for it never failes, but if either the Moon or Significator of the Prisoner or Fugitive be afflicted by an infortunate Planet out of the 7th, but that the Fugitive or Prisoner is againe taken.

In the next place I found Jupiter and Mercury in Sextile; Mercury in his owne house, and applying to Jupiter, therefore I judged the Querent should have newes of the Prisoner by Letter, or by some young man within six or seven dayes, or when the

Significators came to a Sextile aspect, which was six dayes after. The truth is, the Friday after, he had a letter where he was, and the Sunday after apprehended him againe by authority, &c. This manner of judgment is the same with that of Fugitives, (Consideratis, considerandis.)

CHAP. XCVI.

A LADY of her Husband imprisoned, when he should be delivered?



*Judgment upon this Figure.*

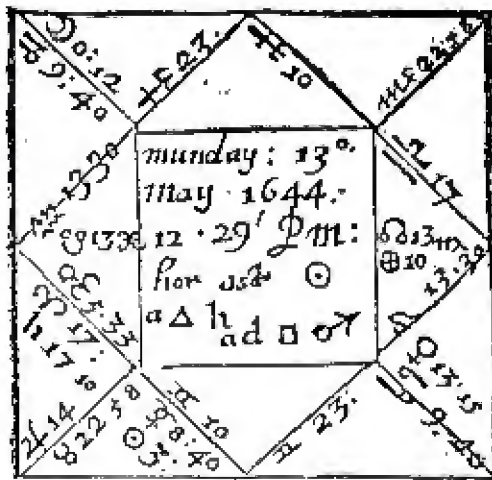
This Question belongs to the 12th house; Jupiter Lord of the 7th signifies the Ladies Husband, in Cancer Retrograde, lately, or the day before, in Trifle with the Sun, the Moon applying to a Sextile of Saturn, Retrograde, then to a Trine of Jupiter, with a most forcible Reception; from hence I made not many words, but told the Lady, she should neither care to make Friends to his

Majesty or any else for delivery of her Husband, for I was assured he either was or would within three dayes be discharged of his imprisonment, by meanes of a Solar man, Commander, who would release him and furnish him with what was convenient for his necessity. The very truth is, he was released, and the Garrison where he was prisoner taken the same day before the Question was asked, by an honest Parliament-Colonell, who plentifully relieved him with Money, and all convenient necessaries .

Jupiter In Exaltation Retrograde, in a movable Signe, in Trine to Sun, short imprisonment, because Sun is Lord of the 4th, and in so perfect a Trine.

---

The time of his Excellencies, R O B E R T Earle  
of Essex, last setting forth into the West.



Here is the ascending Sign, well represents his forme of body, for it was comely, &c. ♄ and ♃ his mind; ♃ hath also much to doe in his qualities, as being Lord of ♄ an interpreted Signe in the ascendant.

I first considered that he departed from a ☉ of ♄, & applyed to a ☉ of ♄ Lord of his Substāce Assistant and Friends, and also of the 9<sup>th</sup> house.

viz. his Journey, which intimated, he should have slender successe, and much losse by this his present March: finding ♃ in the ascendant, I judged he would be betrayed in his Counsels; and seeing ♄ Lord of the ascendant Peregrine; and in his Fall in the second, and ♃ in her Detriment, and ☉ disposed by ♄ a Significator of his Enemies, and that ♄ did even partly with a dexter ☐ behold the degree ascending, I onely gave this Judgement, that his Excellency must expect no successe from this employment, that he would have no honour by the Journey, that he would be extremely crossed by men of great power here at London, that pretended friendship unto him; that he would be betrayed wholly, and be in danger to lose all: that I was heartily sorry he had made choyce of so unluckie a time to set forth in: cum multis aliis. The issue was thus, (for I write to Posterity) he prospered in the beginning, and daily men of good quality and of authority jeered at me, and derided my former prediction: I was well content to have been abused all to pieces, conditionally he might have had the better: But behold the eighth of September following came sad newes, that the second of September this worthy man had surrendered all his Ammunition to his Majesty, having onely Quarter for his Souldiers, with some other Articles, which were dishonourably performed, to the eternal shame of the royall Party.

000

A Table

Figure 44

[A facsimile from the original text of *Christian Astrology*

Place of the Q.	The Sun's rising	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hours						Place of the Q.	
		Hours before Noon							
		1	2	3	4	5	6		
S.D.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	S.D.	
A 0	6 0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12 0	F 30	
	3 5	6 55	7 56	8 57	9 58	10 59	0	27	
	6	47	47	51	54	56	58	0	24
	9	41	44	47	51	55	57	0	21
	12	35	39	43	48	53	56	0	18
A 15	5 28	6 33	7 39	8 44	9 49	10 55	12 0	F 15	
	18	22	28	35	41	47	54	0	12
	21	16	23	31	38	45	53	0	9
	24	10	18	27	35	43	52	0	6
	27	3	13	22	32	40	51	0	3
B 0	4 57	6 8	7 18	8 29	9 39	10 50	12 0	F 0	
	3	51	3	14	26	37	45	0	27
	6	45	5 58	10	23	35	49	0	24
	9	40	52	7	20	33	48	0	21
	12	34	48	3	17	31	47	0	18
B 15	4 28	5 42	6 59	8 14	9 29	10 45	12 0	E 15	
	18	23	39	55	12	28	44	0	12
	21	18	35	52	9	26	43	0	9
	24	12	30	48	6	24	42	0	6
	27	8	27	45	4	23	41	0	3
C 0	4 2	5 23	6 42	8 2	9 21	10 41	12 0	E 0	
	3 3	59	19	39	0	20	40	0	27
	6	55	16	37	7 58	18	39	0	24
	9	51	13	34	56	17	39	0	21
	12	48	10	32	54	16	38	0	18
C 15	3 45	5 8	6 30	7 53	9 15	10 38	12 0	D 15	
	18	43	6	29	52	14	37	0	12
	21	41	4	27	51	14	37	0	9
	24	40	3	27	50	13	37	0	6
	27	39	2	26	50	13	36	0	3
C 30	3 38	5 1	6 25	7 49	13	10 46	13 0	D 0	

Place of the Q.	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hours						Place of the Q.
	Hours before Noon						
	7	8	9	10	11	12	
S.D.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	S.D.
A 0	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0	F 30
	3 1	2 3	4 5	6 7	8 9	10 11	27
	6 2	4 4	6 6	9 9	11 11	13 13	24
	9 3	6 6	10 10	13 13	16 16	19 19	21
	12 4	8 8	13 13	17 17	21 21	25 25	18
A 15	1 5	2 11	3 16	4 21	5 27	6 31	F 15
	18 6	13 13	19 19	25 25	32 32	38 38	12
	21 7	15 15	22 22	29 29	37 37	44 44	9
	24 8	17 17	25 25	33 33	42 42	50 50	6
	27 10	19 19	29 29	38 38	48 48	57 57	3
B 0	1 11	2 21	3 32	4 42	5 53	7 3	F 0
	3 12	23 23	35 35	46 46	58 58	9 9	27
	6 13	25 25	38 38	50 50	6 6	15 15	24
	9 13	27 27	40 40	55 55	7 7	20 20	21
	12 14	29 29	43 43	57 57	12 12	26 26	18
B 15	1 15	2 31	3 46	5 1	6 17	7 31	E 15
	18 16	32 32	49 49	5 5	21 21	37 37	12
	21 17	34 34	51 51	8 8	25 25	41 41	9
	24 18	36 36	54 54	12 12	30 30	48 48	6
	27 19	37 37	56 56	15 15	33 33	52 52	3
C 0	1 20	2 39	3 59	5 18	6 38	7 57	E 0
	3 20	40 40	1 1	21 21	41 41	1 1	27
	6 21	42 42	3 3	23 23	44 44	5 5	24
	9 22	43 43	5 5	26 26	48 48	9 9	21
	12 22	44 44	6 6	28 28	50 50	12 12	18
C 15	23 2	45 4	8 5	30 6	53 8	15 15	D 15
	18 23	46 9	9 31	54 54	17 17	12 12	
	21 23	46 10	32 32	56 56	19 19	9 9	
	24 23	47 10	33 33	57 57	20 20	6 6	
	27 24	47 11	34 34	58 58	21 21	3 3	
C 30	1 24	2 47	4 11	5 35	6 58	8 22	D 0

Place of the Q.	The Sun's rising	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hours						Place of the Q.
		Hours before Noon						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	
S.D.	H.M	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	S.D.
G 0	6 0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12 0	L 30
	3 6	5 4	4 3	3 2	2 1	1 0	0 0	27
	6 13	11 9	9 7	7 4	4 2	2 0	0 0	24
	9 19	16 13	13 10	10 6	6 3	3 0	0 0	21
	12 25	21 17	17 13	13 8	8 4	4 0	0 0	18
G 15	6 32	7 24	8 21	9 16	10 11	11 5	12 0	L 15
	18 38	30 25	25 19	19 13	13 6	6 0	0 0	12
	21 44	37 29	29 22	22 15	15 7	7 0	0 0	9
	24 50	42 33	33 25	25 17	17 8	8 0	0 0	6
	27 57	48 38	38 29	29 19	19 9	9 0	0 0	3
H 0	7 3	7 53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10	12 0	L 0
	3 9	58 46	46 35	35 23	23 11	11 0	0 0	27
	6 15	8 3	50 38	38 25	25 12	12 0	0 0	24
	9 20	7 53	40 27	27 13	13 0	0 0	0 0	21
	12 26	12 57	43 29	29 14	14 0	0 0	0 0	18
H 15	7 32	8 17	9 1	9 46	10 31	11 15	12 0	K 15
	18 37	21 5	49 32	32 16	16 0	0 0	0 0	12
	21 42	25 8	51 34	34 17	17 0	0 0	0 0	9
	24 48	30 12	54 36	36 18	18 0	0 0	0 0	6
	27 52	33 15	56 37	37 19	19 0	0 0	0 0	3
I 0	57	8 38	9 18	9 59	10 39	11 20	12 0	K 0
	38 1	41 21	10 1	40 20	20 0	0 0	0 0	27
	6 5	44 23	2 41	41 21	21 0	0 0	0 0	24
	9 9	48 26	4 43	43 22	22 0	0 0	0 0	21
	12 12	50 28	6 44	44 22	22 0	0 0	0 0	18
I 15	8 15	8 53	9 30	10 8	10 45	11 23	12 0	J 15
	18 17	54 31	9 45	45 23	23 0	0 0	0 0	12
	21 19	56 33	10 46	46 23	23 0	0 0	0 0	9
	24 20	57 33	10 47	47 23	23 0	0 0	0 0	6
	27 21	58 34	11 47	47 23	23 0	0 0	0 0	3
I 30	8 22	8 58	9 35	10 11	10 47	11 24	12 0	J 0

Place of the Q.	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hours						Place of the Q.
	Hours before Noon						
	7	8	9	10	11	12	
S.D.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	S.D.
G 0	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0	L 30
	30 59	1 58	2 57	3 56	4 55	5 54	27
	6 58	56	54	51	49	47	24
	9 57	54	51	47	44	41	21
	12 56	50	48	43	39	35	18
G 15	0 55	1 49	2 44	3 39	4 33	5 28	L 15
	18 54	47	41	35	28	21	12
	21 53	45	38	31	23	16	9
	24 52	43	35	27	18	10	6
	27 51	41	31	23	13	3	3
H 0	0 50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	4 57	L 0
	3 49	37	26	14	3	51	27
	6 48	35	23	10	3 58	45	24
	9 47	33	20	7	53	40	21
	12 46	31	17	5	48	34	18
H 15	0 45	1 29	2 14	2 59	3 43	4 28	K 15
	18 44	28	12	55	39	22	12
	21 44	26	9	52	35	18	9
	24 43	24	6	48	30	13	6
	27 41	23	4	45	27	8	3
I 0	0 41	1 21	2 2	2 42	3 23	4 3	K 0
	3 40	20	0	39	19	3 59	27
	6 39	18	1 57	36	15	55	24
	9 39	17	56	34	13	51	21
	12 38	16	54	32	10	48	18
I 15	0 38	1 15	1 53	2 30	3 8	3 45	J 15
	18 37	14	51	28	5	43	12
	21 37	14	51	27	4	41	9
	24 37	13	50	27	3	40	6
	27 37	13	50	26	2	39	3
I 30	0 36	1 13	1 49	2 25	3 2	3 38	J 0

Place of the Q.	The Sun's rising	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hours						Place of the Q.
		Hours before Noon						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	
S.D.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	S.D.
A 0	6 0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12 0	F 30
	3 6	5 5	4 4	3 3	2 2	1 1	0 0	27
	6 13	11 11	9 9	7 7	4 4	2 2	0 0	24
	9 19	16 16	13 13	10 10	6 6	3 3	0 0	21
	12 25	21 21	17 17	13 13	8 8	4 4	0 0	18
A 15	6 32	7 24	8 21	9 16	10 11	11 5	12 0	F 15
	18 38	30 30	25 25	19 19	13 13	6 6	0 0	12
	21 44	37 37	29 29	22 22	15 15	7 7	0 0	9
	24 50	42 42	33 33	25 25	17 17	8 8	0 0	6
	27 57	48 48	38 38	29 29	19 19	9 9	0 0	3
B 0	7 3	7 53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10	12 0	F 0
	3 9	58 58	46 46	35 35	23 23	11 11	0 0	27
	6 15	8 3	50 50	38 38	25 25	12 12	0 0	24
	9 20	7 7	53 53	40 40	27 27	13 13	0 0	21
	12 26	12 12	57 57	43 43	29 29	14 14	0 0	18
B 15	7 32	8 17	9 1	9 46	10 31	11 15	12 0	E 15
	18 37	21 21	5 5	49 49	32 32	16 16	0 0	12
	21 42	25 25	8 8	51 51	34 34	17 17	0 0	9
	24 48	30 30	12 12	54 54	36 36	18 18	0 0	6
	27 52	33 33	15 15	56 56	37 37	19 19	0 0	3
C 0	57 8	38 8	18 9	59 9	39 10	20 11	0 12	E 0
	38 1	41 41	21 21	10 1	40 40	20 20	0 0	27
	6 5	44 44	23 23	2 2	41 41	21 21	0 0	24
	9 9	48 48	26 26	4 4	43 43	22 22	0 0	21
	12 12	50 50	28 28	6 6	44 44	22 22	0 0	18
C 15	8 15	8 53	9 30	10 8	10 45	11 23	12 0	D 15
	18 17	54 54	31 31	9 9	45 45	23 23	0 0	12
	21 19	56 56	33 33	10 10	46 46	23 23	0 0	9
	24 20	57 57	33 33	10 10	47 47	23 23	0 0	6
	27 21	58 58	34 34	11 11	47 47	24 24	0 0	3
C 30	8 21	8 50	9 25	10 11	10 47	11 24	12 0	D 0

Place of the Q.	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hours						Place of the Q.
	Hours before Noon						
	7	8	9	10	11	12	
S.D.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	S.D.
A 0	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0	F 30
	3 0	59 1	58 2	57 3	56 4	55 5	54 27
	6 58	56 54	54 51	49 47	47 41	41 21	24
	9 57	54 51	47 44	41 35	35 18	18 9	21
	12 56	52 48	43 39	35 27	27 18	10 6	18
A 15	0 55	1 49	2 44	3 39	4 33	5 28	F 15
	18 54	47 41	35 28	22 12	12 9	9 6	12
	21 53	45 38	31 23	16 10	10 3	3 3	9
	24 52	43 35	27 18	10 6	6 3	3 3	6
	27 51	41 32	22 13	13 3	3 3	3 3	3
B 0	0 50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	4 57	F 0
	3 49	37 26	14 3	51 27	24 24	21 21	27
	6 48	35 23	10 3	58 45	40 21	18 9	24
	9 47	33 20	7 53	40 21	18 9	6 3	21
	12 46	31 17	5 48	34 18	18 9	6 3	18
B 15	0 45	1 29	2 14	2 59	3 43	4 28	E 15
	18 44	28 12	55 39	23 12	12 9	9 6	12
	21 43	26 9	52 35	18 9	6 3	3 3	9
	24 42	24 6	48 30	13 6	6 3	3 3	6
	27 41	23 4	45 27	8 3	3 3	3 3	3
C 0	0 41	1 21	2 2	2 41	3 23	4 3	E 0
	3 40	20 0	39 19	3 59	27 24	21 18	27
	6 39	18 1	57 36	15 55	24 21	18 9	24
	9 39	17 56	34 13	51 21	18 9	6 3	21
	12 38	16 54	32 10	48 18	18 9	6 3	18
C 15	0 38	1 15	1 53	2 30	3 8	3 45	D 15
	18 37	15 51	28 5	43 12	12 9	9 6	12
	21 37	15 51	27 4	41 9	6 3	3 3	9
	24 37	14 50	27 3	40 6	6 3	3 3	6
	27 37	13 50	26 3	39 3	3 3	3 3	3
C 30	0 36	1 12	1 49	2 25	3 2	3 38	D 0

Place of the Q.	The Sun's rising	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hours						Place of the Q.
		Hours before Noon						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	
S.D.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	S.D.
G 0	6 0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12 0	L 30
	35 54	6 55	7 56	8 57	9 58	10 59	0	27
	6 47	47	51	54	56	58	0	24
	9 41	44	47	51	54	57	0	21
	12 35	35	43	48	52	56	0	18
G 15	5 28	6 33	7 39	8 44	9 49	10 55	12 0	L 15
	18 22	28	35	41	47	54	0	12
	21 16	23	31	38	45	53	0	9
	24 10	18	27	35	43	52	0	6
	27 3	13	23	39	41	51	0	3
H 0	4 57	6 8	7 18	8 19	9 39	10 50	12 0	L 0
	3 51	3	14	26	37	49	0	27
	6 45	5 58	10	23	35	48	0	24
	9 40	52	7	20	33	47	0	21
	12 34	48	3	17	31	46	0	18
H 15	4 28	5 43	6 59	8 14	9 29	10 45	12 0	K 15
	18 23	39	55	12	28	44	0	12
	21 18	35	52	9	26	43	0	9
	24 12	30	48	6	24	42	0	6
	27 8	27	45	4	23	41	0	3
I 0	4 3	5 23	6 42	8 2	9 21	10 41	12 0	K 0
	33 59	19	39	0	20	40	0	27
	6 55	16	37	7 58	18	39	0	24
	9 51	13	34	56	17	39	0	21
	12 48	10	32	54	16	38	0	18
I 15	3 45	5 8	6 30	7 53	9 15	10 38	12 0	J 15
	18 43	6	29	52	14	37	0	12
	21 41	4	27	51	14	37	0	9
	24 40	3	27	50	13	37	0	6
	27 39	2	26	50	13	36	0	3
I 30	3 38	5 1	6 25	7 49	13	10 36	13 0	J 0

Place of the Q.	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hours						Place of the Q.	
	Hours before Noon							
	7	8	9	10	11	12		
S.D.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	H.M.	S.D.	
G 0	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0	L 30	
	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	27
	6	2	4	7	9	11	13	24
	9	3	6	10	13	16	19	21
	12	4	8	13	17	21	25	18
G 15	1 5	2 11	3 16	4 21	5 27	6 31	L 15	
	18	6	13	19	25	32	38	12
	21	7	15	22	29	37	44	9
	24	8	17	25	33	42	50	6
	27	10	19	29	38	48	57	3
H 0	1 11	2 21	3 32	4 42	5 53	6 3	L 0	
	3	12	23	35	46	58	9	27
	6	13	25	38	50	6 3	15	24
	9	13	27	40	53	7	20	21
	12	14	29	43	57	12	26	18
H 15	1 15	2 31	3 46	4 5 1	5 6 17	6 7 31	K 15	
	18	16	32	49	5	21	37	12
	21	17	34	51	8	25	41	9
	24	18	36	54	12	30	48	6
	27	19	37	56	15	33	52	3
I 0	1 20	2 39	3 59	4 18	5 38	6 57	K 0	
	3	20	40	1	21	41	1	27
	6	21	42	3	23	44	5	24
	9	22	43	5	26	48	9	21
	12	22	44	6	28	50	12	18
I 15	23	2 45	4 8	5 30	6 53	8 15	J 15	
	18	23	46	9	31	54	17	12
	21	23	46	10	32	56	19	9
	24	23	47	10	33	57	20	6
	27	24	47	11	34	58	21	3
I 30	1 24	2 47	4 11	5 35	6 58	8 22	J 0	

**CHAP. XCVII.**

**To find out what Planet ruleth every hour of the Day  
or Night by the preceding Table.**

You must understand that as there are seven dayes of the Week, viz. Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday; so there are seven Planets, viz. Saturne, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna: We appropriate to each day of the Week a severall Planet; as to Sunday, Sun; to Monday, Moon; to Thursday, Mars; to Wednesday, Mercury; to Thursday, Jupiter; to Friday, Venus; to Saturday, Saturn: and the first hour of every day we assigne to that Planet assigned for the day, beginning at Sun-rise ever, the second houre we give to the next Planet, the third hour to the third Planet from him; as if upon any Sunday I would know what Planet governeth the first, second, third, fourth, fift, sixt hour of that day, I say Sun governeth the first, Venus the second, Mercury the third, Moon the fourth, Saturn the fift, Jupiter the sixth, &c. and so in order successively during that day and night subsequent: and if you account in order, you shall find by this continuall account, that Moon fals to rule the first hour upon Monday, Saturn the second, Jupiter the third, Mars the fourth, &c.

It is very true, some of the Ancients have Winter and Summer, made the day and night to consist of equall hours, I mean every hour to consist of sixty minutes equally; but Astrologians doe not so, but follow this method, viz. according to the motion of the Sun both Summer and Winter, so doe they vary their hours in length or shortnesse; for all that space of time which is contained from Sun rise to Sun-set, they divide into twelve equall parts, whereof the one halfe contains the hours before Noon, the rest the hours after Noon; so also, what space of time is from Sun-set untill Sun-rise againe the next day after, is equally divided into 12 parts; whereof every 12<sup>th</sup> part contains the space or time of one hour Astrologicall; and we doe ever begin to number from Sun-rise, and continue untill the next Sunrise, with that Planet who is assigned to the day, and so

numbering successively in order untill the next day; so that your Astrological hours are called unequall hours, as all the yeer long consisting of more or lesse then 60 minutes for the space of one hour, unlesse it be the day of the Sun his entrance into Aries or Libra, at what time an Astrological hour is just 60 minutes and no more.

*Use of the Table.*

Be the Sun in Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, and you would know the Planetary hour of the day, first and second Pages serve your turne.

If you would know the Planetary hour of any day, the Sun being in Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, the third and fourth Pages will serve you.

If you would know the Planetary hour of the night or after Sun-set, whilst the Sun is in Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Leo, Virgo, then you must be directed by the fift and sixt Pages of this Table.

If you would know the Planetary hour of the night, the Sun being in Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, the seventh and eight Pages will satisfie you.

*An Example.*

If you would know when the Sun riseth, being in the third, fourth or fift of Aries, see to the first Column of the first Page, and there you find, Place of the Sun, under it, S.D. viz, Signes, Degrees, under these two letters, Aries 0, then under 0 3. on the right hand, 5 54. over it H.M. viz. Houres and Minutes; so that it tels you, the Sun being in three deg. of Aries, riseth at 54 minutes after 5. proceed in the same line, and you see the Planetary heure; as, admit I would know at halfe an heure after nine in the morning, upon Monday the 15. of March 1646, the Sun at noon that day being in 4. degr. 47.min. of Aries, which wanting so few min. of 5.degr. I enter with five whole degr. under the Signe Aries, and in the fourth line of the first Column I find 6. for the whole Table of Signes goes by the continuall addition of three, and if I had entred with four or five degrees of Sun in Aries, I might have taken either three or six, and it

had bred little difference. But to the purpose, over against 6. on the right hand, I find, as aforesaid, 5 47. for the time of Sun-rising, then 6 47. then in order 7 5. then 8 54. then 9 56, my hour was 9 30. so then I begin and say, the Moon being the Planet of the day, beginneth to rule at 47.min. after 5. and governeth until 47.min. after 6. then Saturn ruleth the 2nd hour of the day, untill 51.min. after 7. then Jupiter ruleth the 3rd hour, viz. till 54.min. after 8. then Mars the fourth hour, until 56.min. after 9. which is the hour sought for, I say Mars ruleth at that hour; and so you must doe either day or night: And you must remember, that as you see onely in the first Column Aries, Taurus, Gemini, so in the ninth Column of the said page, Virgo, Leo, and Cancer, so when you enter with the place of the Sun in Virgo, Leo or Cancer, you must enter upward contrary to the former side; for the Sun being in 15. of Taurus, riseth at the same moment of time as he doth being in the 15. of Leo: or when in the 15. of Virgo, as when in the 15. of Aries. The length of the Planetary hour is thus known, let the Sun be in the 6th degree of Aries, he riseth then, as you may see, at 47.min. after 5.

In the third Column you find 6 47. which if you subtract from the next number on the right hand in the same line, viz.

7 51.	7 51	rests one hour and four minutes for
	6 47	the length of the houre that day,

and so as your day-hour is more then 60 minutes, so much the nocturnall hour must want of 60 min. and this is a generall rule.

The above named 15. of March 1646, the Sun being in 4 47. of Aries, I would know what Planet reignes at 20 min. past 5. in the afternoon; I enter the first Column of the second Page, under the title of the Sun, in the fourth line under Aries I find 6. and accept of that without error, because the place of Sun is 4 47. of Aries, and so is neerer 6. then 4. over against 6. on the right hand, I find 1 2. then 2 4.. then 3 6. then 4 9. then 5 11. then 6 13. these tels me, the first Planetary hour after noon ends at 1 2. that is, two min. after one, the second at two min. after two, the third at six min. after three, the fourth at nine min. after four, the fift at eleven min. after five, the sixt at thirteen min. after 6.. now my hour enquired after was 20 mm. past 5. which fals to be the last hour of the

day; and if you look over the head of 6 13. you may see the number 12 viz, it's the twelfth hour of the day; now if you begin in the morning at Sun-rise, accounting Moon the first, and so proceed,

MOON	SATURN	JUPITER	MARS	SUN	VENUS	MERCURY
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
MOON	SATURN	JUPITER	MARS	SUN		
8	9	10	11	12		

You shall find, that Sun begins his rule at eleven min. past five, and ends at thirteen min. past six. I need not be more copious in a thing so plaine and obvious to the eye; I shall onely propound one example more, viz..:

the said 15 of March 11 deg. 10 min. after noon, I would know what Planet rules; the Sun being in 4 47 of Aries, I now enter the fifth Page of the Table, I look to the 6. of Aries, against it on the right hand I find 6 13. then 7 11. then 8 9. then 9 7. then 10 4. then 11 2. then 12 0.

My hour is ten min. after 11, in the seventh Column you have 11 2.. my hour is included in the next; so then I conclude my hour is the last hour before mid-night, and consequently the 6th hour after Sun-set, but the 18th hour of the day, and being accounted as we formerly instructed, you shall find it the hour of Mars. Either in giving Physick, or performing many naturall conclusions, without exact knowledge of the Astrological planetary hour, no worthy work can be done, with it wonders, either in collecting Hearbs, framing Sigils, Images, Lamens, &c.

So now by the blessing of Almighty God, without whose providence we can performe no worthy act, I have produced to an end the second part of my intended Work, and could have willingly acquainted untill a further opportunity had been offered: but such is the desire and importunity of severall wel-affected to this study, that beyond my first intentions I againe adventure upon the succeeding Traciate of NATIVITIES, wherein the pitifull and mercifull God of all the faithfull, whole brightnesse shines in our fraile understandings, assist me, that I may performe this Work with judgment and understanding, for the good of all honesthearted English, my most beloved Country-men. Assist me O glorious God, for my Task is difficult, and thy servant is of little understanding! few, nay none at all are the helps I expect from any man living (having hitherto had no assistance)

but what thy pleasure is, But the universall Anima Mundi, to infuse into my obscure intellectual part, that will I candidly deliver without deceit or fraud and as my former two Parts have had neither the Head, Hand or Heart or assistance of any man, so neither now will I beg or begin to distrust that Providence, whereby I have waded through the former Treatise, but will like a valiant Champion enter the fields of Defiance, against all the world of Detractors, and performe what my present weaknesse is able, &c. not doubting but there wil some arise in all Ages, who will either amend my failings, or defend my sayings so farre as they may with modesty.

June 11. 1647.

WILLIAM LILLY

---

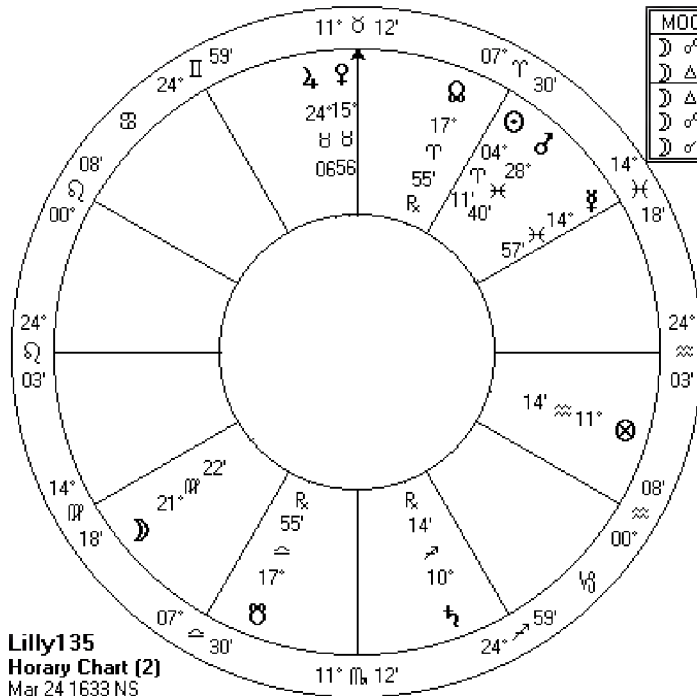
## APPENDIX A

Lilly's hand-drawn charts are often difficult to read. Using data provided by Anthony Louis in his excellent book, *Horary Astrology Plain & Simple*, I have redrawn the charts in a modern astrology program. All charts use the Regiomontanus house system.

There will be slight differences between the original charts, and the modern ones. Our modern day ephemerides are more accurate than those Lilly had available to him.

Each chart is titled according to the page number on which the original, hand-drawn chart appears. The chart "Lilly 473" is followed by an adjusted chart that moves the moon into Capricorn, as in Lilly's original.

The final chart—Lilly's natal chart—is not from Christian Astrology.



**Lilly135**  
**Horary Chart (2)**  
 Mar 24 1633 NS  
 2:26 pm LMT +0:04:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 001°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☿ ♀	6°25' S
☾ ♀ ♀	5°26' S
☾ ♀ ♀	2°44' A
☾ ☿ ♂	7°18' A
☾ ♂ ♀	8°38' A

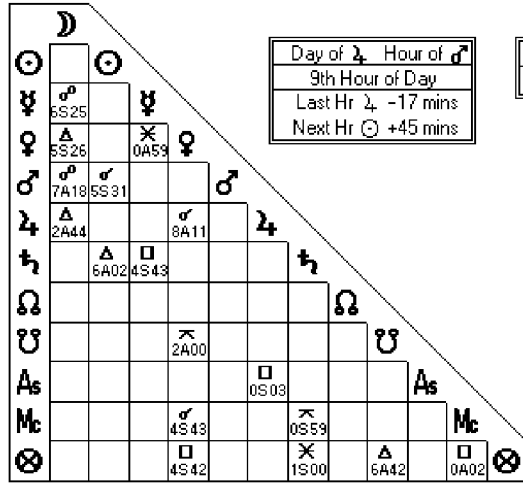
Fixed Stars	Orb
♀ // ZUBEN ELSCHEMALI--	0°08'
♂ // ALCYDNE	0°46'
♂ // SPICA***	0°48'
♂ // REGULUS***	0°41'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♂ // Treachery	0°50'
♂ // Water Journeys	0°10'
♂ // Daughters	0°41'
♂ // Hon. Acquaintance	0°55'
♂ // Daughters	0°41'
♂ // Hon. Acquaintance	0°55'
♂ // Goods	0°38'
♂ // Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♂ ♀	Ruler-Term
♂ ♀	Ruler-Term
♂ ♀	Ruler-Face
♂ ☽	Exalt-Exalt
♀ ☽	Exalt-Trip
♂ ☽	Exalt-Trip
♂ ☽	Exalt-Face
♂ ♀	Trip-Term

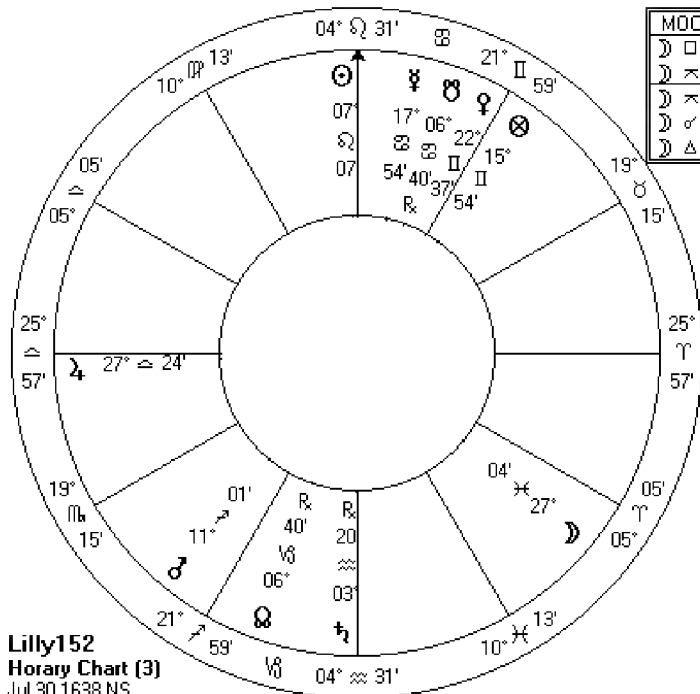
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♀	☾ +	☾ +	♂	♀	♂	♀	-5 p
☽	♂	☽ +	☽ +	♂	♂	♀	♂	+7
♂	♂	♂ +	♂ +	♂	♂	♂	♂	-7
♀	♀	♀ +	♀ +	♂	♂	♂	♂	+8
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	+1
♀	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	-5 p
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	+4
♀	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	--
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	--
♀	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	--
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	21°17'22"00"	+05°36'	+12°59'	049°43'	-20°51'	08°17'38	08°≈38	+02°21'
☾	04°07'11"19"	+01°40'	+00°59'	222°33'	+32°12'	25°17'49	25°≈49	+00°00'
♂	14°≈57	-08°07'	+01°38'	233°50'	+15°45'	15°≈03	15°≈03	-02°21'
♀	15°♂56	+18°08'	+01°09'	172°44'	+56°28'	14°♂04	14°≈04	+01°33'
♂	28°≈40	-01°19'	+00°47'	225°58'	+27°28'	01°≈20	01°≈20	-00°51'
♂	24°♂06	+18°12'	+00°11'	157°50'	+55°07'	05°♂54	05°≈54	-00°40'
♂	10°≈14 R	-20°11'	-00°01'	311°46'	-50°50'	19°♂46	19°♂46	+01°52'
♂	17°17'55 R	+07°03'	-00°01'	210°19'	+41°54'	12°17'05	12°≈05	+00°00'
♂	17°≈55 R	-07°03'	-00°01'	030°19'	-41°54'	12°≈05	12°17'05	+00°00'
♂	24°♂03'06"	+13°32'	+00°00'	067°55'	+00°00'	05°♂57	05°♂57	+00°00'
♂	11°♂12'07"	+15°13'	+00°00'	180°00'	+53°43'	18°♂48	18°≈48	+00°00'
♂	11°≈14	-15°10'	+00°00'	257°11'	-09°13'	18°♂46	18°♂46	+02°21'



Day of ♀ Hour of ♂  
 9th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♀ -17 mins  
 Next Hr ☾ +45 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly152**  
**Horary Chart (3)**  
 Jul 30 1638 NS  
 11:55 am LMT +0.01:32  
 , England  
 51°N22' 000°W23'

MOON ASPECTS	
☽ ☿	4°26' S
☽ ♀	1°06' S
☽ ♁	0°21' A
☽ ☿	2°56' A
☽ ♁	7°27' A

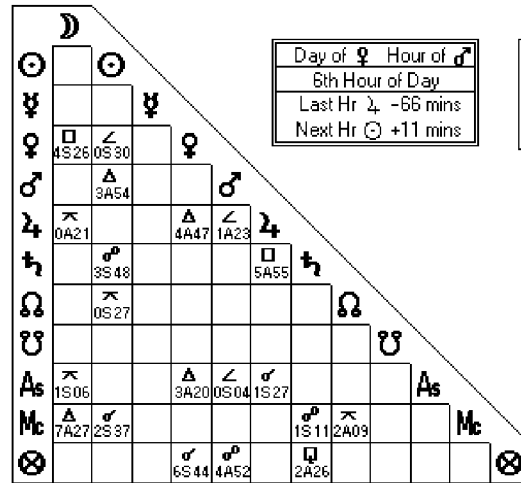
Fixed Stars		Orb
♀	✓ POLLUX	0°20'
♀	✓ POLARIS	0°53'
♁	✓ CAPELLA	0°55'
//	✓ ALPHECCA	0°08'
✓	✓ BELLATRIX**	0°01'

Arabic Parts		Orb
☾	♁ Treachery	0°04'
♁	✓ Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀ ♁	Ruler-Trip
♁ ♁	Ruler-Term
♀ ☽	Exalt-Trip
♀ ♁	Trip-Face
♀ ♁	Term-Face
☽ ♁	Face-Face

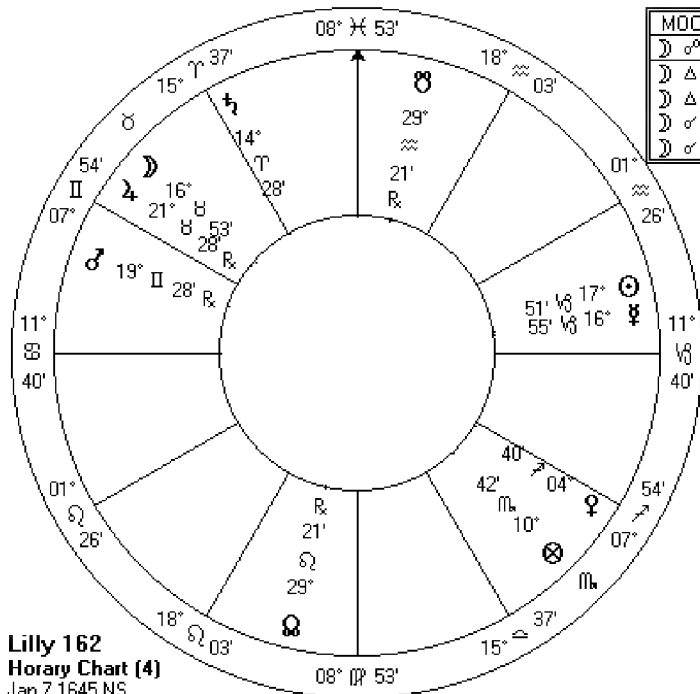
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♁	♀	♀	♁	♁ m	♀	♀	+1
☽	♁ +	♀	♀ +	♁	♁	♀	♀	+8
♀	☽	♁	♀	♁	♁	♀	♀	+3
♀	☽	♁	♀	♁	♁	♀	♀	-5 p
♀	☽	♁	♀	♁	♁ m	♀	♀	+1
♁	☽	♀	♀	♁	♁	♀	♀	+10
♁	☽	♀	♀	♁	♁	♀	♀	--
♁	☽	♀	♀	♁	♁	♀	♀	--
♁	☽	♀	♀	♁	♁	♀	♀	--
♁	☽	♀	♀	♁	♁	♀	♀	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	27° 31' 03" 40"	+03° 32'	+12° 03'	306° 42'	-21° 26'	02° 56'	02° 17' 56"	+05° 08'
☽	07° 02' 07" 27"	+18° 32'	+00° 57'	175° 20'	+57° 06'	22° 8' 53"	22° 11' 53"	+00° 00'
♀	17° 08' 54"	+20° 53'	+01° 04'	210° 56'	+56° 33'	12° 12' 06"	12° 12' 06"	-01° 25'
♀	22° 12' 37"	+20° 37'	+01° 04'	245° 33'	+43° 39'	07° 03' 23"	07° 13' 23"	-02° 40'
♁	11° 30' 01"	-26° 07'	+00° 13'	082° 47'	-39° 50'	18° 13' 59"	18° 03' 59"	-04° 01'
♁	27° 27' 24"	-09° 32'	+00° 06'	104° 31'	-00° 40'	02° 33' 36"	02° 07' 36"	+01° 07'
♁	03° 30' 20" R	-20° 04'	-00° 04'	001° 56'	-58° 41'	26° 11' 40"	26° 8' 40"	-00° 38'
♁	06° 13' 40" R	-23° 19'	-00° 04'	050° 17'	-53° 53'	23° 12' 20"	23° 12' 20"	+00° 00'
♁	06° 03' 40" R	+23° 19'	-00° 04'	230° 17'	+53° 53'	23° 12' 20"	23° 12' 20"	+00° 00'
♁	25° 25' 57" 17"	-10° 03'	+00° 00'	106° 13'	-00° 00'	04° 33' 03"	04° 07' 03"	+00° 00'
♁	04° 02' 30" 56"	+19° 10'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+57° 48'	25° 8' 29"	25° 11' 29"	+00° 00'
♁	15° 12' 54"	+27° 50'	+00° 00'	259° 51'	+44° 19'	14° 03' 06"	14° 03' 06"	+05° 08'



Day of ♀ Hour of ♂  
 8th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♁ -66 mins  
 Next Hr ☽ +11 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon void of course  
 Asc in via combusta  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 162**  
**Horary Chart (4)**  
 Jan 7 1645 NS  
 3:32 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☉	6°11' S
☾ ♃	0°02' A
☾ ☌	0°58' A
☾ ♅	4°35' A
☾ ♁	13°07' A

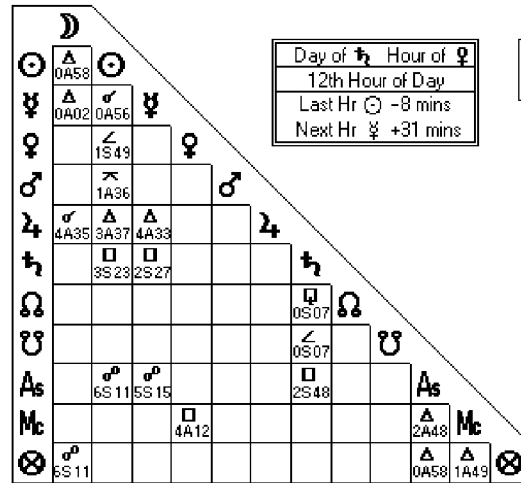
Fixed Stars		Orb
♀	✓ ANTARES ***	0°08'
♃	✓ ALGOL---	0°15'
♁	✓ FOMALHAUT ***	0°29'
♁	// ALCYONE	0°01'
♁	✓ ZUBEN ELGENUBI	0°34'

Arabic Parts		Orb
♁	♁ Sons	0°40'
♃	♁ Husbandry	0°00'
♃	✓ the Father	0°35'
♁	✓ Commerce	0°56'
♁	✓ Merchandise	0°51'
♁	✓ Fortune	0°00'
♁	✓ Servants	0°56'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀ ♃	Ruler-Ruler
☉ ♃	Ruler-Exalt
♁ ♃	Ruler-Exalt
☉ ♃	Ruler-Trip
♀ ♃	Ruler-Trip
♃ ♁	Ruler-Trip
♀ ♃	Ruler-Term
♃ ♁	Ruler-Term

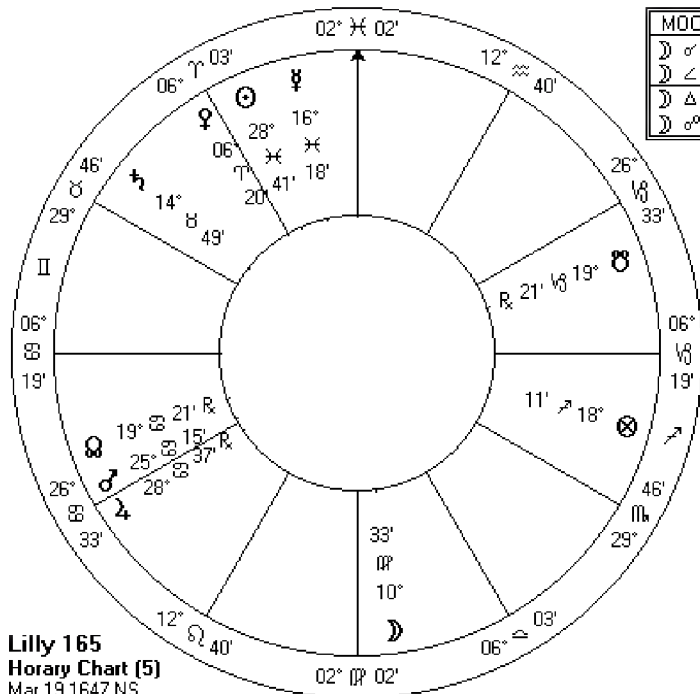
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♀	☾ +	♀	♃	☾ +	♁	--	+5
☉	♃	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	+3
♁	♃	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	-5 p
♀	♃	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	+8
♁	♃	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	+1
♃	♁	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	+7
♀	♃	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	-9 p
☉	♃	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	--
♁	♃	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	--
♀	♃	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	--
♁	♃	♁	♀ m	♃	☾	☾	♃	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	16° 8' 52' 51"	+12° 05'	+14° 25'	101° 59'	+24° 40'	13° 50' 07"	13° 00' 07"	-05° 02'
☉	17° 16' 51' 09"	-22° 18'	+01° 01'	226° 13'	+03° 42'	12° 29' 09"	12° 12' 09"	-00° 00'
♁	16° 16' 55'	-24° 19'	+01° 39'	225° 49'	+01° 37'	13° 29' 05"	13° 12' 05"	-01° 55'
♀	04° 29' 40"	-18° 41'	+01° 10'	263° 37'	-19° 01'	25° 16' 20"	25° 32' 20"	+02° 28'
♁	19° 12' 28" R	+26° 27'	-00° 13'	067° 16'	+15° 52'	10° 32' 32"	10° 16' 32"	+03° 24'
♃	21° 8' 28" R	+17° 19'	-00° 02'	095° 28'	+26° 37'	08° 52' 32"	08° 36' 32"	-00° 53'
♁	14° 17' 28"	+03° 24'	+00° 02'	137° 48'	+34° 16'	15° 17' 32"	15° 33' 32"	-02° 30'
☉	29° 52' 21" R	+11° 43'	-00° 04'	009° 51'	-26° 18'	00° 8' 39"	00° 16' 39"	+00° 00'
♁	29° 52' 21" R	-11° 43'	-00° 04'	189° 51'	+26° 18'	00° 16' 39"	00° 8' 39"	+00° 00'
♁	11° 33' 40' 10"	+22° 58'	+00° 00'	051° 11'	+00° 00'	18° 12' 20"	18° 29' 20"	+00° 00'
♁	08° 34' 52' 33"	-08° 15'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+30° 15'	21° 29' 07"	21° 17' 07"	+00° 00'
♁	10° 16' 42"	-19° 50'	+00° 00'	284° 19'	-36° 19'	19° 33' 18"	19° 52' 18"	-05° 02'



Day of ♃ Hour of ♀  
 12th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☉ -8 mins  
 Next Hr ♁ +31 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 165**  
**Horary Chart (5)**  
 Mar 19 1647 NS  
 10:29 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾	♁ 10°33' S
☾	♂ 0°19' S
☾	♃ 4°16' A
☾	♆ 5°45' A

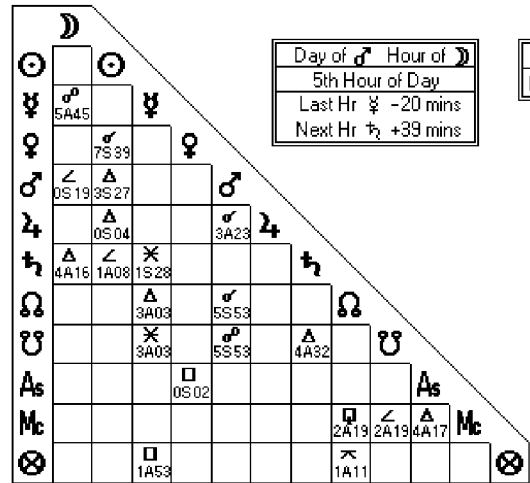
Fixed Stars	Orb
☾	♁ RAS ALHAGUE 0°41'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♆	♁ Sickness 0°26'
♁	♁ Marriage 0°03'
♂	♁ Spirit 0°48'
♃	♁ Understanding 0°26'
♁	♁ Life 0°13'
♁	♁ Life 0°13'
♁	♁ Danger or Peril 0°00'
♁	♁ Fortune 0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀	♁ Ruler-Trip
♀	♁ Ruler-Term
☉	♀ Exalt-Exalt
☉	♀ Exalt-Trip
♀	☉ Exalt-Trip
☉	♀ Trip-Trip
♁	♀ Trip-Face
♁	♀ Term-Face

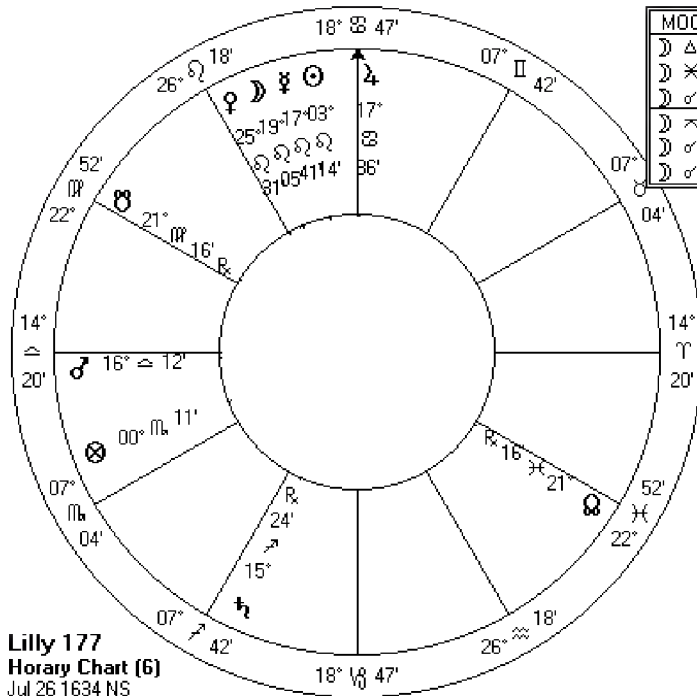
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♆	♀	♀	♀	♀	♂	♀	-5 p
☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♁	♁	+7
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♂	♂	-7
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♁	♁	+4
♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♂	♂	-9 p
♆	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♂	♂	+4
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♂	♂	-5 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♂	♂	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♂	♂	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♂	♂	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♂	♂	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	10°07'33"09"	+11°16'	+14°50'	349°31'	-26°41'	19°07'27"	19°≈27'	+03°56'
☉	28°34'41"08"	-00°31'	+00°59'	149°41'	+33°56'	01°≈19'	01°07'19"	+00°00'
♁	16°34'18"	-07°25'	+01°48'	163°42'	+29°50'	13°≈42'	13°07'42"	-02°10'
♂	06°07'20"	+01°25'	+01°15'	140°27'	+33°04'	23°07'40"	23°≈40'	-01°12'
♃	25°08'15"	+24°14'	+00°10'	032°56'	-07°52'	04°II 45'	04°≈45'	+03°09'
♆	28°08'37"R	+21°14'	-00°01'	031°20'	-11°42'	01°II 23'	01°≈23'	+00°46'
♁	14°18'49"	+14°22'	+00°06'	097°27'	+24°15'	15°♁11'	15°≈11'	-02°03'
♁	19°08'21"R	+22°05'	-00°08'	039°39'	-07°18'	10°II 39'	10°≈39'	+00°00'
♁	19°08'21"R	-22°05'	-00°08'	219°39'	+07°18'	10°≈39'	10°II 39'	+00°00'
♁	06°08'18"40"	+23°20'	+00°00'	050°29'	+00°00'	23°II 41'	23°≈41'	+00°00'
♁	02°34'01"58"	-10°46'	+00°00'	180°00'	+27°44'	27°≈58'	27°≈58'	+00°00'
♁	18°≈11'	-19°02'	+00°00'	247°47'	-06°47'	11°♁49'	11°≈49'	+03°56'



Day of ♁ Hour of ♁  
 5th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♆ -20 mins  
 Next Hr ♃ +39 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 177**  
**Horary Chart (6)**  
 Jul 26 1634 NS  
 11:05 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ Δ ♃	3°41' S
☾ ✕ ♂	2°53' S
☾ ♀ ♃	1°24' S
☾ ✕ ♁	2°11' A
☾ ♀ ♃	6°26' A
☾ ♀ ♃	10°55' A

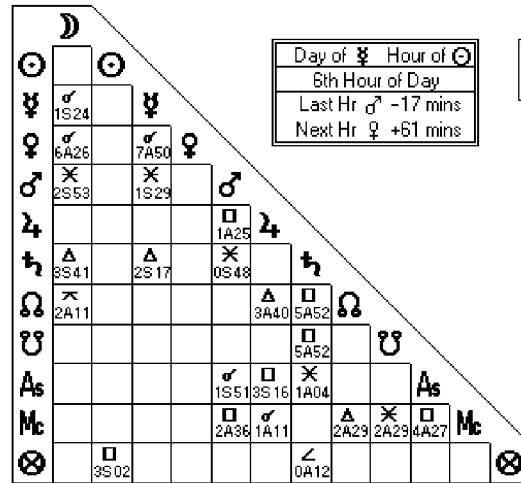
Fixed Stars	Orb
☾ // DIADEM	0°00'
♀ ♀ REGULUS***	0°46'
♃ ♀ POLLUX	0°34'
// ZOSMA --	0°02'
♁ ♀ POLLUX	0°37'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☾ ♀ Husbandry	1°00'
♀ ♀ Fatality	1°00'
♂ ♀ Life	0°29'
♀ ♀ Servants	0°28'
♃ ♀ Hon. Acquaintance	0°14'
♁ ♀ Fortune	0°00'
♀ ♀ Bondage	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♂ ♀ Ruler-Term	
♃ ♀ Ruler-Term	
♂ ♀ Ruler-Face	
♃ ♀ Ruler-Face	
♃ ☽ Exalt-Term	
♃ ☽ Trip-Term	
♃ ☽ Trip-Face	
♃ ♀ Term-Face	

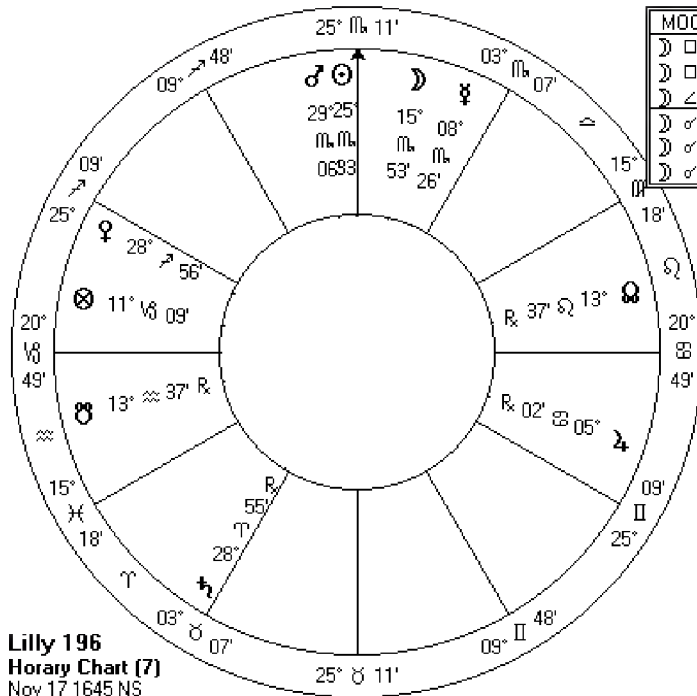
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	☽	--	☽	♃	♃	♃	--	-5 p
☽	☽ +	--	☽ +	♃	♃	♃	--	+8
☿	☽	--	☽	♃	♃	♃	--	+1
♀	☽	--	♂	♃	♃	♃	--	-5 p
♂	♀	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	-	-10 p
♃	♂	♃ +	♀	♃	♃	♃	♃	+5
♃	♃	♀	♀	♃	♃	♃	♃	-5 p
♃	♃	♀	♀	♃	♃	♃	♃	--
♃	♃	♀	♀	♃	♃	♃	♃	--
♃	♃	♀	♀	♃	♃	♃	♃	--
♃	♃	♀	♀	♃	♃	♃	♃	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	19°♁04'55"	+17°44'	+11°53'	131°10'	+47°48'	10°♁55'	10°♁55'	+02°44'
☽	03°♁13'42"	+19°28'	+00°57'	153°55'	+55°49'	26°♁46'	26°♁46'	+00°00'
☿	17°♁41'	+17°02'	+01°48'	133°54'	+48°01'	12°♁19'	12°♁19'	+01°33'
♀	25°♁31'	+14°29'	+01°13'	126°34'	+42°08'	04°♁29'	04°♁29'	+01°32'
♂	16°♁12'	-06°40'	+00°35'	098°29'	-01°46'	13°♁48'	13°♁48'	-00°18'
♃	17°♁36'	+22°29'	+00°13'	182°22'	+60°58'	12°♁24'	12°♁24'	+00°09'
♃	15°♁24' R	-21°19'	-00°02'	056°28'	-48°53'	14°♁36'	14°♁36'	+01°23'
♁	21°♁16' R	-03°28'	-00°05'	290°48'	-20°02'	08°♁44'	08°♁44'	+00°00'
♁	21°♁16' R	+03°28'	-00°05'	110°48'	+20°02'	08°♁44'	08°♁44'	+00°00'
♁	14°♁20'12"	-05°40'	+00°00'	099°07'	-00°00'	15°♁40'	15°♁40'	+00°00'
♁	18°♁47'28"	+22°10'	+00°00'	180°00'	+60°40'	11°♁13'	11°♁13'	+00°00'
♁	00°♁11'	-09°00'	+00°00'	088°51'	-12°26'	29°♁49'	29°♁49'	+02°44'



Day of ♃ Hour of ☽  
 6th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♂ -17 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +61 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 196**  
**Horary Chart (7)**  
 Nov 17 1645 NS  
 11:44 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☽	2°16' S
☾ ☽	2°16' S
☾ ☽	1°57' S
☾ ☽	9°18' A
☾ ☽	9°41' A
☾ ☽	14°07' A

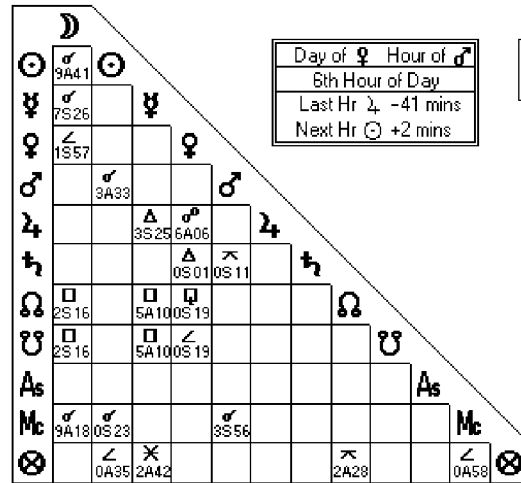
Fixed Stars		Orb
☾ ☽	TOLIMAN	0°32'
☾ ☽	ALHENA	0°52'
☾ ☽	ALHENA	0°08'
☾ ☽	TOLIMAN	0°10'
☾ ☽	VEGA	0°48'
☾ ☽	RUKBAT	0°32'

Arabic Parts		Orb
☽	Marriage	0°54'
☽	Marriage	0°54'
♁	Catastrophe	0°22'
☽	Fortune	0°00'
☽	Friends	0°22'
☽	Imprisonment	0°20'
♁	Private Enemies	0°12'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽ ♃	Ruler-Trip
♃ ☽	Ruler-Term
☽ ♃	Ruler-Face
☽ ☽	Exalt-Term
☽ ☽	Trip-Trip
☽ ☽	Trip-Term
☽ ☽	Trip-Face
☽ ☽	Term-Face

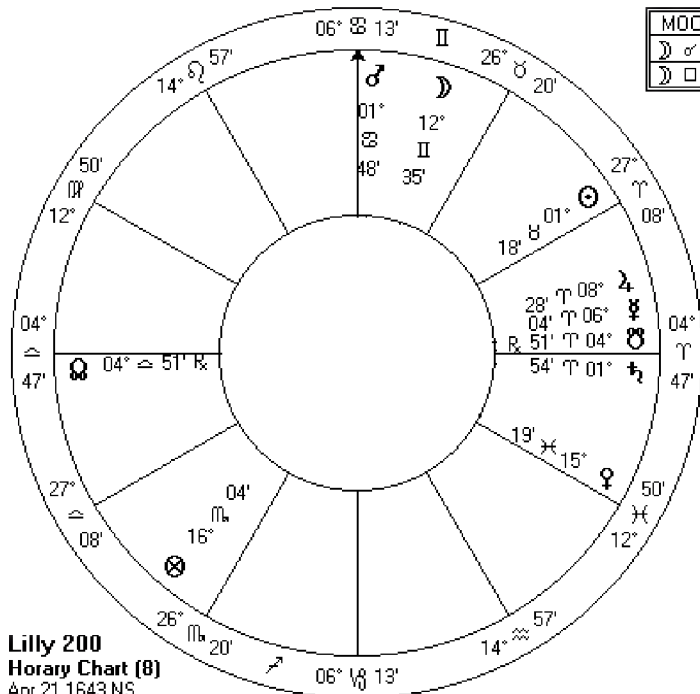
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♁	--	♀	♀	☽	♀	☽	-9 p
☽	♁	--	♀ m	♀	☽	♀	☽	+3
☽	♁	--	♀ m	♃	♁	♀	☽	-5 p
☽	♁	--	♁	♁	♁	♁	☽	+4
☽	♁	+	♀	♃	♀	♀	☽	+5
☽	♁	☽	♀	♁	♀	♃	☽	+4
☽	♁	☽	♁	♁	♀ m	♀	♃	-1
☽	♁	--	♁	♁	♁	♁	--	--
☽	♁	--	♁	♁	♁	♁	☽	--
☽	♁	--	♀	♁	♀	♀	☽	--
☽	♁	--	♀	♁	♀	♀	☽	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	15°♌52'50"	-11°50'	+12°01'	188°41'	+26°17'	14°≈07'	14°☽07'	+05°00'
☽	25°♌33'26"	-19°11'	+01°01'	179°37'	+19°19'	04°≈27'	04°☽27'	+00°00'
☽	08°♌26	-12°35'	+01°26'	197°21'	+24°24'	21°≈34'	21°☽34'	+01°52'
☽	28°♌56	-25°10'	+01°14'	147°35'	+07°04'	01°≈04'	01°☽04'	-01°42'
☽	29°♌06	-20°16'	+00°43'	176°04'	+18°09'	00°≈54'	00°☽54'	-00°17'
☽	05°♌02 R	+23°09'	-00°05'	321°10'	-06°30'	24° II 58	24°♌58	-00°14'
☽	28°♌55 R	+08°34'	-00°04'	027°44'	-26°12'	01°≈05'	01°≈05'	-02°43'
☽	13°♌37 R	+16°46'	-00°15'	285°43'	+08°58'	16° ♃ 23	16°♌23	+00°00'
☽	13°≈37 R	-16°46'	-00°15'	105°43'	-08°58'	16°♌23	16° ♃ 23	+00°00'
♁	20°♌49'18"	-21°52'	+00°00'	126°45'	+00°00'	09° ♁ 11	09° II 11	+00°00'
♁	25°♌10'50"	-19°06'	+00°00'	180°00'	+19°24'	04°≈49'	04°☽49'	+00°00'
♁	11°♌09	-18°02'	+00°00'	133°37'	+08°28'	18° ♁ 51	18° II 51	+05°00'



Day of ♀ Hour of ♂  
 6th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♃ -41 mins  
 Next Hr ☽ +2 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 200**  
**Horary Chart (8)**  
 Apr 21 1643 NS  
 4:29 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾	♁ II 12°35' S
☾	♀ ♀ 2°44' A

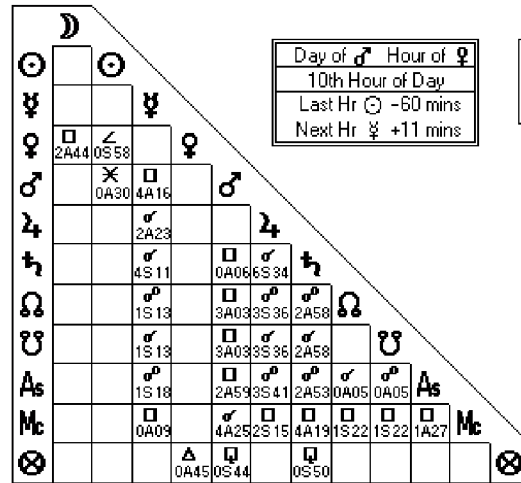
Fixed Stars	Orb
♃	♁ RIGEL ** 0°45'
♂	♁ MIRZAM 0°25'
♃	♁ ALPHERATZ 0°53'
♁	♁ DIADEM 0°51'
♁	♁ DIADEM 0°46'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☉	♁ Friends 0°53'
♁	♁ the Mother 0°14'
♃	♁ Life 0°33'
♁	♁ Fortune 0°00'
♁	♁ Goods 0°31'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♃	♁ Ruler-Exalt
♀	♃ Ruler-Term
♁	♁ Ruler-Face
♁	♁ Exalt-Face
♁	♁ Exalt-Face
♁	♃ Exalt-Face
♁	♁ Trip-Face
♁	♀ Term-Term

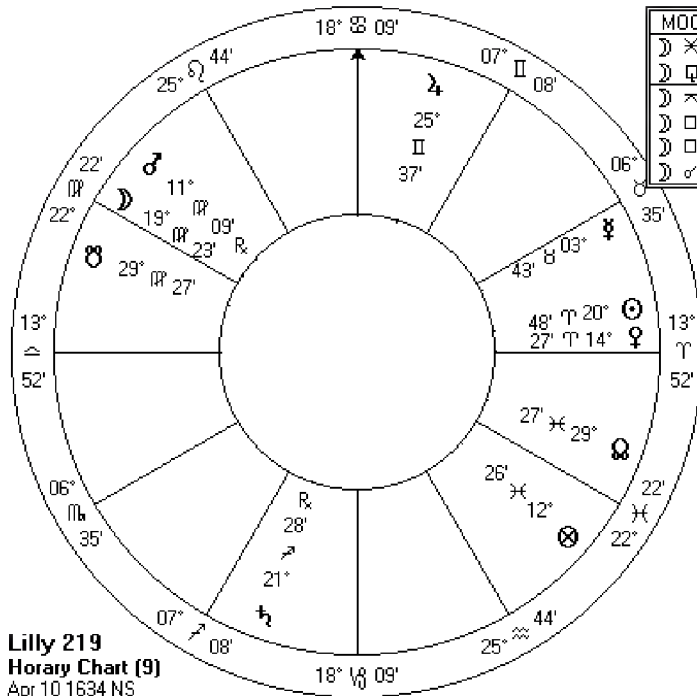
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♁	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	-5 p
☉	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+2
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+9
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-2
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-9 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	12°II 35°00"	+17°33'	+13°14'	219°31'	+50°42'	17°♁25	17°♁25	-04°51'
☉	01°♁17°42"	+11°57'	+00°58'	259°49'	+23°11'	28°♁42	28°♁42	-00°00'
♁	06°♁04	+00°25'	+00°34'	270°31'	+00°07'	23°♁56	23°♁56	-02°11'
♀	15°♁19	-05°38'	+00°55'	282°40'	-17°00'	14°♁41	14°♁41	+00°11'
♁	01°♁48	+25°03'	+00°35'	189°41'	+63°18'	28°II 12	28°♁12	+01°34'
♃	08°♁28	+02°20'	+00°14'	270°20'	+02°43'	21°♁32	21°♁32	-01°07'
♁	01°♁54	-01°12'	+00°07'	272°32'	-03°33'	28°♁06	28°♁06	-02°08'
♁	04°♁51 R	-01°56'	-00°04'	093°01'	-00°04'	25°♁09	25°♁09	+00°00'
♁	04°♁51 R	+01°56'	-00°04'	273°01'	+00°04'	25°♁09	25°♁09	+00°00'
♁	04°♁46°40"	-01°54'	+00°00'	093°03'	+00°00'	25°♁13	25°♁13	+00°00'
♁	06°♁13°11"	+23°20'	+00°00'	180°00'	+61°50'	23°II 47	23°♁47	+00°00'
♁	16°♁04	-21°19'	+00°00'	075°36'	-38°17'	13°♁56	13°♁56	-04°51'



Day of ♂ Hour of ♀  
 10th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☉ -60 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +11 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Saturn conjunct Dsc  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 219**  
**Horary Chart (9)**  
 Apr 10 1634 NS  
 6:03 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ✕ ♀	1°14' S
☾ ☐ ♃	0°40' S
☾ ✕ ☉	1°25' A
☾ ☐ ♃	2°05' A
☾ ☐ ♃	6°14' A
☾ ☐ ♃	10°37' A

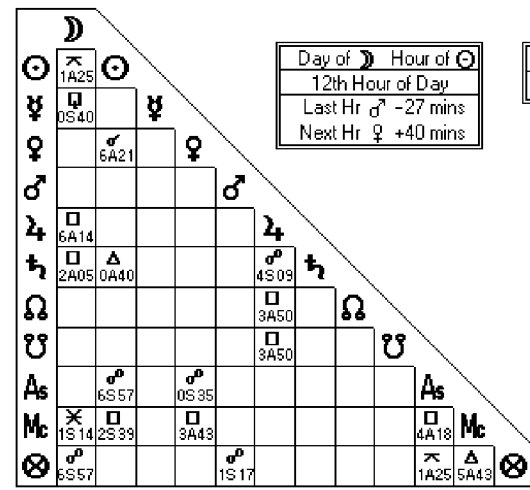
Fixed Stars	Orb
♁ // REGULUS***	0°05'
♃ ☐ ACULEUS	0°50'
♁ ☐ POLLUX	0°01'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☾ ☐ the Mother	0°35'
♁ ☐ Treachery	0°48'
♃ ☐ Husbandry	0°35'
♁ ☐ Marriage	0°35'
☾ ☐ Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☾ ☐ ♀	Ruler-Exalt
☾ ♃	Ruler-Exalt
☾ ☐ ♃	Ruler-Trip
♃ ♃	Ruler-Trip
☾ ♀	Ruler-Term
♀ ♀	Ruler-Term
♀ ☐ ♀	Ruler-Face
☾ ☐ ♀	Exalt-Exalt

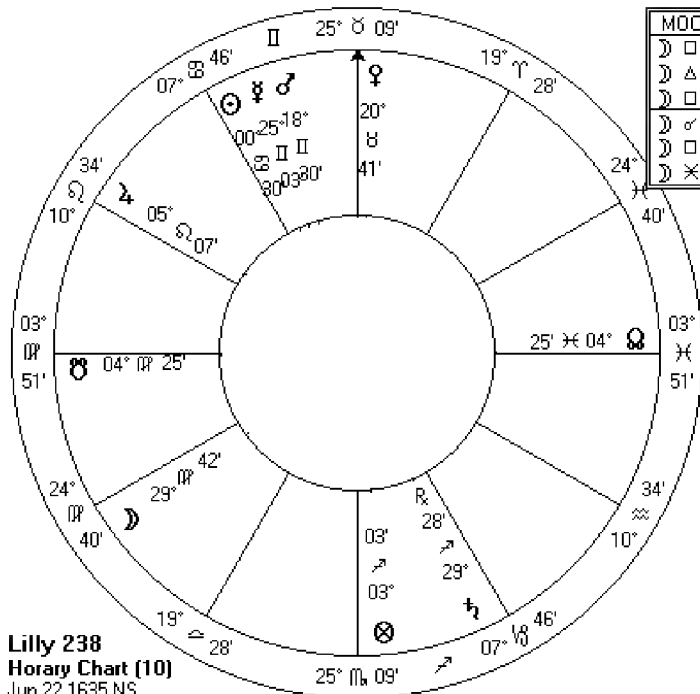
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♀	♀ m	♀	♃	♀	♃	♀	+4
☾	♃	☉ +	☉ +	♃	♀ m	♀	♀	+8
☾	♀	☾ m	♀ +	♀ m	♀ +	♃	--	+7
☾	♂	☉	☉	♂ m	♂ m	♀ -	♃	-2
☾	♂	♁	♁	♂ +	♂ m	♀ -	♃	-5 p
☾	♂	♁	♁	♂ +	♂ m	♀ -	♃	-10 p
☾	♂	♁	♁	♂ +	♂ m	♀ -	♃	--
☾	♂	♁	♁	♂ +	♂ m	♀ -	♃	--
☾	♂	♁	♁	♂ +	♂ m	♀ -	♃	--
☾	♂	♁	♁	♂ +	♂ m	♀ -	♃	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	19°02'22"59"	+05°03'	+12°02'	110°24'	+21°44'	10°T'37	10°≈37	+00°55'
☉	20°T'48'13"	+08°08'	+00°59'	275°27'	+06°04'	09°02'12	09°≈12	+00°00'
☾	03°B'43	+13°48'	+01°56'	269°53'	+17°51'	26°Q'17	26°≈17	+01°05'
♀	14°T'27	+04°29'	+01°14'	277°23'	-00°08'	15°02'33	15°≈33	-01°20'
♂	11°02'09" R	+09°59'	-00°08'	113°24'	+29°44'	18°T'51	18°≈51	+02°48'
♃	25°II'37	+23°24'	+00°09'	223°03'	+56°11'	04°Q'23	04°≈23	-00°01'
♂	21°≈28" R	-21°44'	-00°01'	047°50'	-52°46'	08°V'32	08°≈32	+01°29'
☾	29°≈27	-00°13'	+00°01'	285°55'	-12°35'	00°≈33	00°T'33	+00°00'
☾	29°02'27	+00°13'	+00°01'	105°55'	+12°35'	00°T'33	00°≈33	+00°00'
♁	13°≈51'36"	-05°29'	+00°00'	098°49'	+00°00'	16°≈08	16°02'08	+00°00'
♁	18°Q'09'26"	+22°15'	+00°00'	180°00'	+60°45'	11°≈51	11°≈51	+00°00'
☾	12°≈26	-06°03'	+00°00'	296°10'	-26°38'	17°≈34	17°T'34	+00°55'



Day of ☾ Hour of ☉  
 12th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♂ -27 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +40 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 238**  
**Horary Chart (10)**  
 Jun 22 1635 NS  
 9:30 am LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☉	29°07'42"22"	-01°53'	+11°50'	061°25'	-23°05'	00°11'18	00°≈18	-02°11'
☽	00°02'30"02"	+23°29'	+00°57'	119°38'	+49°45'	29°II 30	29°≈30	-00°00'
☿	25°II 03	+24°02'	+02°10'	126°21'	+53°19'	04°02'57	04°≈57	+00°38'
♀	20° 8 41	+15°49'	+01°09'	186°28'	+54°10'	09°02'19	09°≈19	-02°14'
♂	18°II 30	+23°27'	+00°41'	136°36'	+56°08'	11°02'30	11°≈30	+00°27'
♃	05°02'07	+19°40'	+00°12'	088°56'	+24°36'	24° 8 53	24°≈53	+00°39'
♄	29°≈28 R	-22°29'	-00°04'	301°50'	-49°33'	00°≈32	00°≈32	+01°00'
♅	04°≈25	-09°55'	+00°00'	253°19'	+00°29'	25°≈35	25°≈35	+00°00'
♆	04°07'25	+09°55'	+00°00'	073°19'	-00°29'	25°≈35	25°≈35	+00°00'
♁	03°07'50"41"	+10°07'	+00°00'	073°36'	+00°00'	26°≈09	26°≈09	+00°00'
♂	25° 8 08"41"	+19°05'	+00°00'	180°00'	+57°35'	04°≈51	04°≈51	+00°00'
♃	03°≈03	-22°57'	+00°00'	345°14'	-60°50'	26°≈57	26°≈57	-02°11'

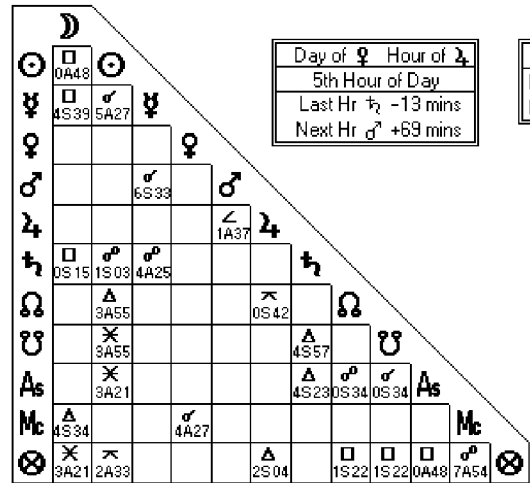
MOON ASPECTS	
☽ ☿	4°39' S
☽ ♁	4°34' S
☽ ♃	0°15' S
☽ ♄	0°18' A
☽ ♅	0°48' A
☽ ♁	3°21' A

Fixed Stars	Orb
♀ ALGOL---	0°24'
// ALDEBARAN ***	0°06'
♁ ALCYONE	0°15'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♃ Plays	0°55'
♅ the Father	0°28'
♁ the Father	0°28'
♁ Fortune	0°00'
♁ Goods	0°24'

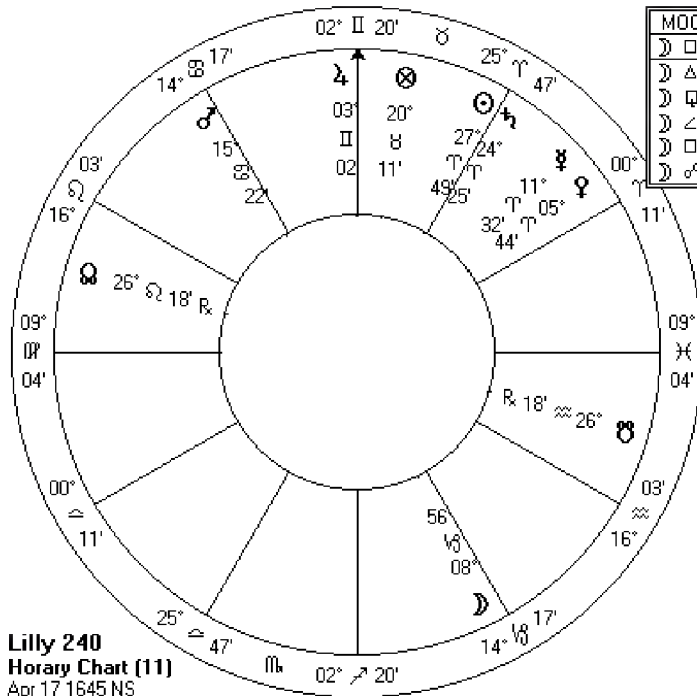
MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♃ ☉	Ruler-Exalt
♂ ♁	Ruler-Term
♃ ♃	Ruler-Term
♃ ♃	Ruler-Face
☉ ♃	Exalt-Trip
♀ ♃	Exalt-Trip
♂ ♃	Trip-Term

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☉	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♃	♀	-5 p
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♃	♁	-5 p
☿	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+5
♀	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+8
♂	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+1
♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♄	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+1
♅	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♂	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♄	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♅	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--



Day of ♁ Hour of ♃  
 5th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♃ -13 mins  
 Next Hr ♂ +63 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon void of course  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 240**  
**Horary Chart (11)**  
 Apr 17 1645 NS  
 2:17 pm LMT +0:04:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 001°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ □ ♀	3°12' S
☾ △ ♁	0°08' A
☾ □ ♀	2°22' A
☾ ∠ ☿	2°22' A
☾ □ ♀	2°37' A
☾ ☿	6°26' A

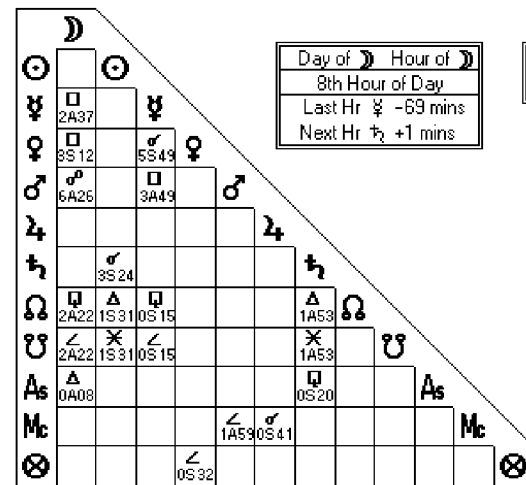
Fixed Stars		Orb
♁ //	MENKAR ---	0°05'
♂ ∘	CASTOR	0°04'
♃ //	BETELGEUSE ***	0°06'
♁ //	RAS ALHAGUE	0°06'
⊗ ∘	CAPULUS---	0°56'

Arabic Parts		Orb
♀ ∘	Catastrophe	0°16'
♁ ∘	Sudden Advanceme	0°53'
⊗ ∘	Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♁ ☽	Ruler-Exalt
♀ ☽	Ruler-Trip
♁ ☽	Ruler-Term
♁ ☽	Ruler-Face
♃ ☽	Exalt-Term
♀ ☽	Exalt-Face
♃ ☽	Trip-Term
♀ ☽	Trip-Face

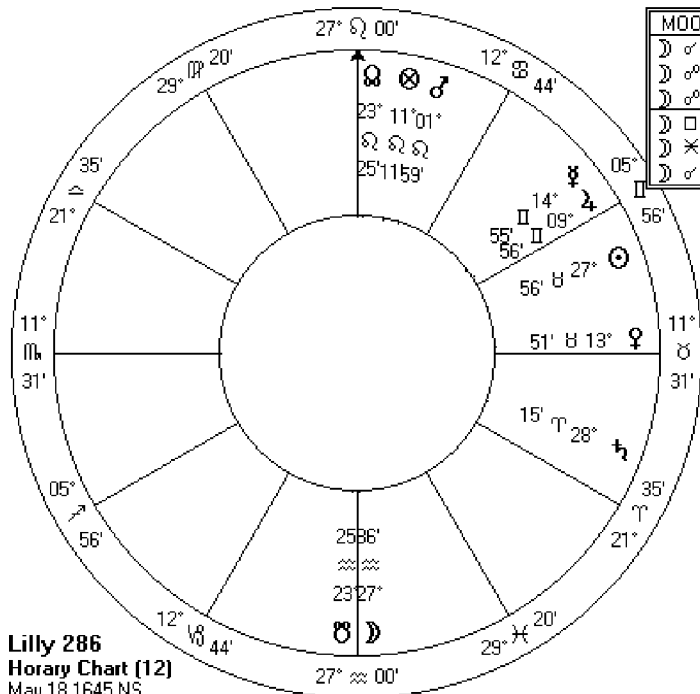
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♃	♁ +	♀ +	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	-10 p
☽	♁	♁ +	♀ +	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	+7
☽	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	-5 p
☽	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	-10 p
☽	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	-9 p
☽	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	-4
☽	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	-9 p
☽	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	--
☽	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	--
☽	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	--
☽	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	08°W35°46"	-19°27'	+12°08'	301°27'	-45°41'	21°♁04	21°♁04	+03°45'
☽	27°W48°40"	+10°43'	+00°58'	226°59'	+40°32'	02°♁11	02°♁11	+00°00'
☽	11°W32	+02°34'	+01°48'	237°03'	+26°24'	18°♁28	18°♁28	-02°11'
♀	05°W44	+00°50'	+01°13'	241°12'	+21°58'	24°♁16	24°♁16	-01°34'
♁	15°W22	+24°33'	+00°30'	109°09'	+45°33'	14°♁38	14°♁38	+01°58'
♃	03°W02	+20°17'	+00°13'	178°30'	+58°47'	26°♁58	26°♁58	-00°31'
♁	24°W25	+07°23'	+00°08'	227°40'	+36°30'	05°♁35	05°♁35	-02°15'
♁	26°W18 R	+12°46'	-00°03'	083°17'	+11°01'	03°♁42	03°♁42	+00°00'
♁	26°W18 R	-12°46'	-00°03'	263°17'	-11°01'	03°♁42	03°♁42	+00°00'
♁	09°W04°16'	+08°11'	+00°00'	076°47'	+00°00'	20°♁56	20°♁56	+00°00'
♁	02°W20°27'	+20°40'	+00°00'	180°00'	+59°10'	27°♁40	27°♁40	+00°00'
♁	20°W11	+21°26'	+00°00'	204°29'	+58°07'	09°♁49	09°♁49	+03°45'



Day of ☽ Hour of ☽  
 8th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♁ -69 mins  
 Next Hr ♃ +1 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 286**  
**Horary Chart (12)**  
 May 18 1645 NS  
 6:10 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000"W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☽	4°12' S
☾ ☽	4°12' S
☾ ♁	0°36' S
☾ ☽	0°20' A
☾ ☽	0°39' A
☾ ☽	2°24' A

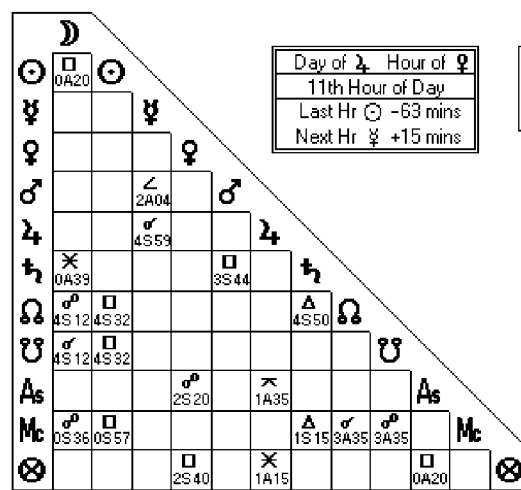
Fixed Stars	Orb
☉ ☽ MIRFAK	0°48'
☽ // REGULUS***	0°04'
☽ ☽ DUBHE	0°59'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽ ☽ Hon. Acquaintance	0°40'
☽ ☽ Commerce	0°34'
☽ ☽ Love	0°49'
☽ ☽ Sons	0°27'
☽ ☽ Plays	0°01'
☽ ☽ Sons	0°27'
☽ ☽ Plays	0°01'
☽ ☽ Merchandise	0°40'
☽ ☽ Fortune	0°00'
☽ ☽ Spirit	0°40'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♂ ☽	Ruler-Term
♂ ☽	Ruler-Term
♂ ☽	Ruler-Face
♂ ☽	Exalt-Term
♂ ☽	Exalt-Face
♂ ☽	Trip-Term
♂ ☽	Trip-Face
♂ ☽	Term-Term

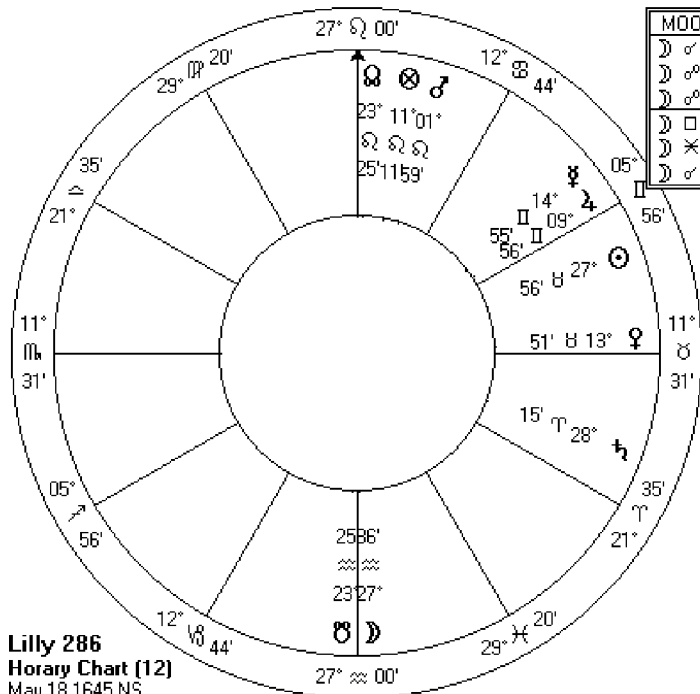
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♂	--	♂	♂	☽ +	☽	--	+1
☽	♀	☽	♂	♂	♂	♂	--	-5 p
♂	♂	☽	♂	♂	♂	♂	☽	+7
♂	♀	☽	♀	♂	♂	♂	--	+10
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	-5 p
♂	♂	☽	♂	♂	♂	♂	☽	-2
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	--
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	--
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	--
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	27° 36' 11"	-12° 41'	+13° 03'	358° 53'	-51° 10'	02° ♁ 24	02° ♁ 24	-00° 22'
☽	27° 8' 56" 13"	+19° 44'	+00° 58'	285° 14'	+13° 11'	02° ☽ 04	02° ☽ 04	-00° 00'
♂	14° 11' 55"	+24° 43'	+01° 48'	275° 36'	+27° 44'	15° ☽ 05	15° ☽ 05	+02° 06'
♀	13° 8' 51"	+14° 57'	+01° 13'	292° 49'	+01° 13'	16° ☽ 09	16° ☽ 09	-01° 07'
♂	01° 52' 59"	+21° 19'	+00° 33'	221° 35'	+54° 16'	28° ♁ 01	28° ♁ 01	+01° 36'
♂	09° 11' 56"	+21° 32'	+00° 14'	277° 00'	+22° 17'	20° ☽ 04	20° ☽ 04	-00° 28'
♂	28° 7' 15"	+08° 44'	+00° 07'	301° 11"	-12° 02'	01° ♁ 45	01° ♁ 45	-02° 17'
☽	23° ☽ 25	+13° 45'	+00° 00'	185° 30'	+52° 08'	06° ♁ 35	06° ♁ 35	+00° 00'
☽	23° ☽ 25	-13° 45'	+00° 00'	005° 30'	-52° 08'	06° ♁ 35	06° ♁ 35	+00° 00'
♁	11° ♁ 31' 07"	-15° 19'	+00° 00'	115° 07'	-00° 00'	18° ☽ 29	18° ☽ 29	+00° 00'
♁	26° ☽ 59' 41"	+12° 32'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+51° 02'	03° ♁ 00	03° ♁ 00	+00° 00'
☽	11° ☽ 11	+17° 06'	+00° 00'	205° 40'	+53° 25'	18° ♁ 49	18° ♁ 49	-00° 22'



Day of ♂ Hour of ♀  
 11th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☽ -63 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +15 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Asc in via combusta  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 286**  
**Horary Chart (12)**  
 May 18 1645 NS  
 6:10 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000"W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☽	4°12' S
☾ ☽	4°12' S
☾ ♁	0°36' S
☾ ☽	0°20' A
☾ ☽	0°39' A
☾ ☽	2°24' A

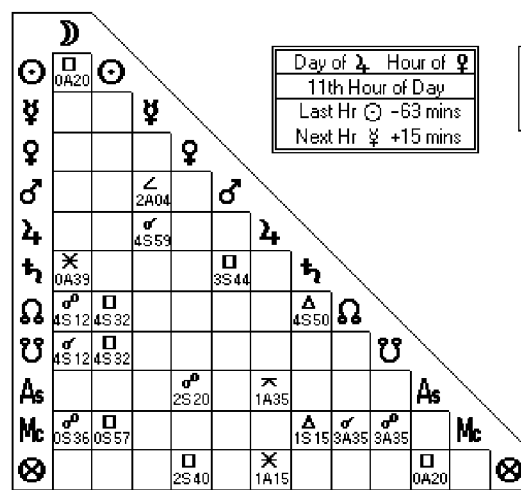
Fixed Stars	Orb
☉ ☽ MIRFAK	0°48'
☽ // REGULUS***	0°04'
☽ ☽ DUBHE	0°59'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽ ☽ Hon. Acquaintance	0°40'
☽ ☽ Commerce	0°34'
☽ ☽ Love	0°49'
☽ ☽ Sons	0°27'
☽ ☽ Plays	0°01'
☽ ☽ Sons	0°27'
☽ ☽ Plays	0°01'
☽ ☽ Merchandise	0°40'
☽ ☽ Fortune	0°00'
☽ ☽ Spirit	0°40'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♂ ☽	Ruler-Term
♂ ☽	Ruler-Term
♂ ☽	Ruler-Face
♂ ☽	Exalt-Term
♂ ☽	Exalt-Face
♂ ☽	Trip-Term
♂ ☽	Trip-Face
♂ ☽	Term-Term

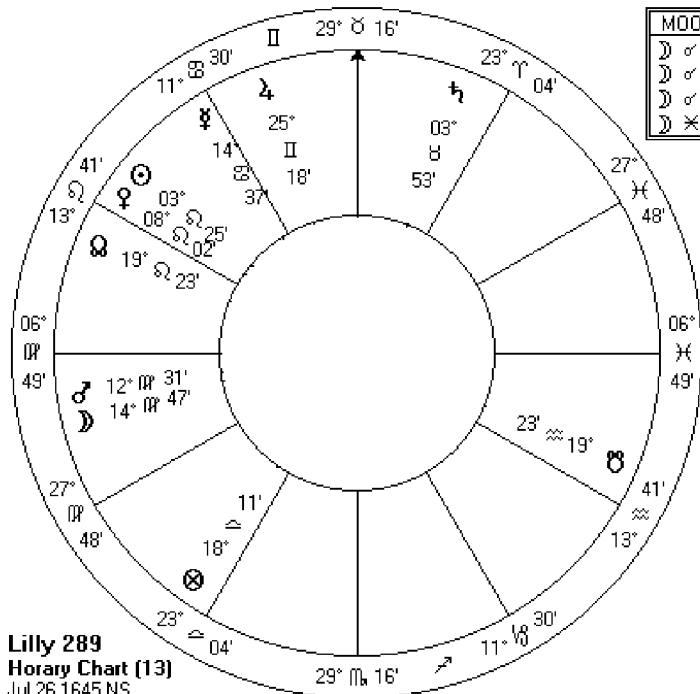
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♂	--	♂	♂	☽ +	☽	--	+1
☽	♀	☽	♂	♂	♂	♂	--	-5 p
♂	♂	☽	♂	♂	♂	♂	☽	+7
♂	♀	☽	♀	♂	♂	♂	--	+10
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	-5 p
♂	♂	☽	♂	♂	♂	♂	☽	-2
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	--
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	--
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	--
♂	♂	--	☽	♂	♂	♂	--	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	27° 36' 11"	-12° 41'	+13° 03'	358° 53'	-51° 10'	02° ♁ 24	02° ♁ 24	-00° 22'
☽	27° 8' 56" 13"	+19° 44'	+00° 58'	285° 14'	+13° 11'	02° ☽ 04	02° ☽ 04	-00° 00'
♂	14° 11' 55"	+24° 43'	+01° 48'	275° 36'	+27° 44'	15° ☽ 05	15° ☽ 05	+02° 06'
♀	13° 8' 51"	+14° 57'	+01° 13'	292° 49'	+01° 13'	16° ☽ 09	16° ☽ 09	-01° 07'
♂	01° 52' 59"	+21° 19'	+00° 33'	221° 35'	+54° 16'	28° ♁ 01	28° ♁ 01	+01° 36'
♂	09° 11' 56"	+21° 32'	+00° 14'	277° 00'	+22° 17'	20° ☽ 04	20° ☽ 04	-00° 28'
♂	28° 7' 15"	+08° 44'	+00° 07'	301° 11"	-12° 02'	01° ♁ 45	01° ♁ 45	-02° 17'
☽	23° 52' 25"	+13° 45'	+00° 00'	185° 30'	+52° 08'	06° ♁ 35	06° ♁ 35	+00° 00'
☽	23° 22' 25"	-13° 45'	+00° 00'	005° 30'	-52° 08'	06° ♁ 35	06° ♁ 35	+00° 00'
♁	11° 11' 31" 07"	-15° 19'	+00° 00'	115° 07'	-00° 00'	18° ☽ 29	18° ☽ 29	+00° 00'
♁	26° 52' 59" 41"	+12° 32'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+51° 02'	03° ♁ 00	03° ♁ 00	+00° 00'
☽	11° 52' 11"	+17° 06'	+00° 00'	205° 40'	+53° 25'	18° ♁ 49	18° ♁ 49	-00° 22'



Day of ♂ Hour of ♀  
 11th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☽ -63 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +15 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Asc in via combusta  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 289**  
**Horary Chart (13)**  
 Jul 26 1645 NS  
 7:31 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾	♁ 14°47' S
☾	♁ 7°58' S
☾	♁ 2°16' S
☾	♁ 0°10' S

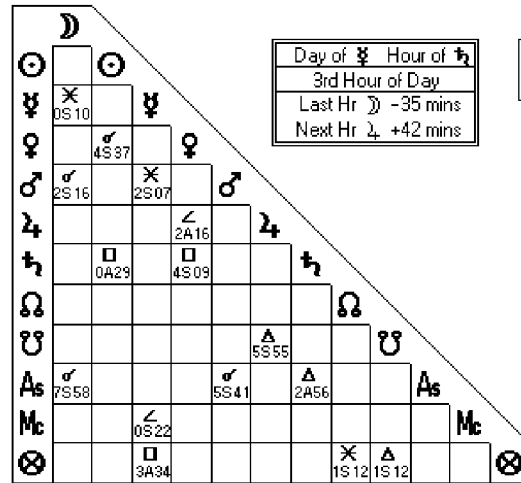
Fixed Stars	Orb
☽ // ALTAIR	0°07'
☾ // DIADEM	0°00'
♁ // HAMAL	0°01'
♁ // CASTOR	0°41'
♀ // DIADEM	0°04'
♁ // ALCYONE	0°05'
♁ // ZOSMA --	0°29'
♁ // SPICA***	0°43'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♁ ♁ Sickness	0°49'
♁ ♁ Catastrophe	0°16'
♁ ♁ Understanding	0°49'
♁ ♁ Merchandise	0°17'
♁ ♁ Fortune	0°00'
♁ ♁ Land Journeys	0°48'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽ ♁	Ruler-Ruler
♁ ☽	Ruler-Exalt
♁ ♁	Ruler-Exalt
♁ ♁	Ruler-Face
♁ ♁	Exalt-Term
♁ ♁	Exalt-Face
♁ ♁	Trip-Term
♁ ♁	Trip-Face

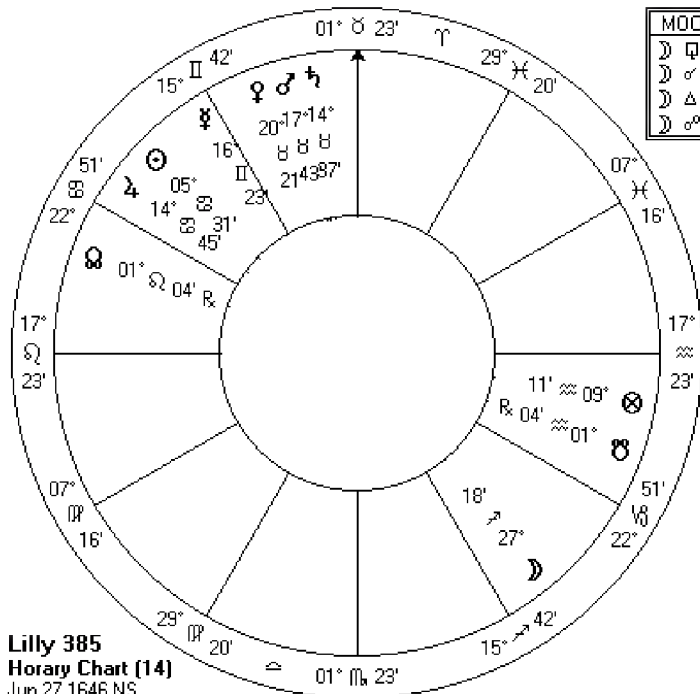
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♁ m	♁	♁ +	♁	♁	♁	♁	+5
♁	☽ +	♁	♁ +	♁	♁	♁	♁	+8
♁	☽ m	♁	♁	♁ +	♁	♁	♁	+8
♁	☽	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♁	☽	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♁	☽	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-10 p
♁	☽	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♁	☽	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	☽	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	☽	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	☽	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	14° 07' 46" 49"	+08° 06'	+13° 08'	069° 22'	-05° 41'	15° 11' 13	15° ≈ 13	+02° 16'
☾	03° 02' 24" 53"	+19° 26'	+00° 57'	093° 59'	+28° 16'	26° 03' 35	26° 03' 35	-00° 00'
♁	14° 08' 37	+21° 45'	+01° 21'	109° 37'	+42° 10'	15° 11' 23	15° ≈ 23	-00° 57'
♁	08° 02' 02	+19° 29'	+01° 14'	089° 55'	+25° 10'	21° 03' 58	21° 03' 58	+01° 14'
♁	12° 07' 31	+07° 41'	+00° 37'	071° 45'	-04° 27'	17° 11' 29	17° ≈ 29	+00° 52'
♁	25° 11' 18	+23° 02'	+00° 12'	132° 26'	+54° 22'	04° 03' 42	04° 03' 42	-00° 22'
♁	03° 03' 53	+10° 29'	+00° 02'	214° 51'	+44° 22'	26° 02' 07	26° ≈ 07	-02° 30'
♁	19° 02' 23	+15° 02'	+00° 01'	084° 30'	+14° 56'	10° 03' 37	10° 03' 37	+00° 00'
♁	19° ≈ 23	-15° 02'	+00° 01'	264° 30'	-14° 56'	10° 03' 37	10° 03' 37	+00° 00'
♁	06° 07' 49" 06"	+09° 02'	+00° 00'	075° 24'	+00° 00'	23° 11' 11	23° ≈ 11	+00° 00'
♁	29° 03' 15" 31"	+20° 02'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+58° 32'	00° 02' 44	00° ≈ 44	+00° 00'
♁	18° ≈ 11	-05° 03'	+00° 00'	049° 07'	-33° 14'	11° 03' 49	11° ≈ 49	+02° 16'



Day of ♁ Hour of ♁  
 3rd Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☽ -35 mins  
 Next Hr ♁ +42 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 385**  
**Horary Chart (14)**  
 Jun 27 1646 NS  
 7:35 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☿	2°18' A
☾ ♃	2°42' A
☾ ♁	4°04' A
☾ ☽	8°12' A

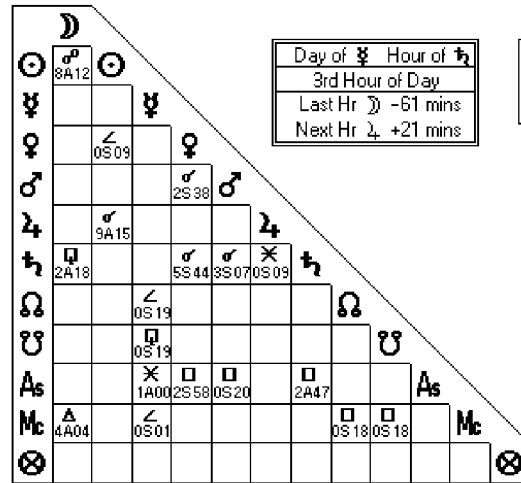
Fixed Stars	Orb
♀ ☿	0°31'
☿ ☿	0°50'
☿ ♃	0°23'
♀ //	0°08'
☿ //	0°53'
♂ //	0°06'
♃ ☿	0°33'
//	0°06'
♁ //	0°05'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽ ☿	0°49'
♃ ☿	0°11'
♁ ☿	0°05'
♃ ☿	0°05'
♁ ☿	0°00'

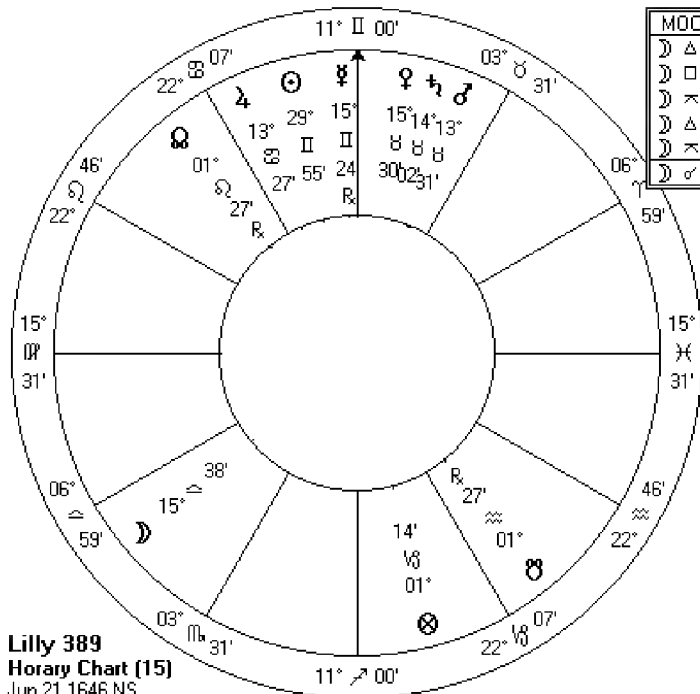
MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽ ♃	Ruler-Ruler
☽ ☽	Ruler-Trip
♃ ♀	Ruler-Face
♂ ☽	Exalt-Term
♃ ☽	Exalt-Face
♀ ♃	Trip-Term
♃ ♀	Trip-Term
♃ ♀	Trip-Face

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♃ m	♁	☽	♂	♃ m	♀	♁	+6
☽	♃ +	♁	♃	♂	♃	♀	♁	-5 p
♀	♀ +	☽	♀ +	♃	♃	♂	♁	+5
♀	♀ +	☽	♀ +	♃	♃	♂	♁	+8
♂	♂ m	♃	♂	♂	♂	♀	♁	-10 p
♂	♂ m	♃	♂	♂	♂	♀	♁	+9
♂	♂	☽	♂	♂	♂	♀	♁	+1
♁	♁	♂	♁	♁	♁	♀	♁	--
♁	♁	♂	♁	♁	♁	♀	♁	--
♁	♁	♂	♁	♁	♁	♀	♁	--
♁	♁	♂	♁	♁	♁	♀	♁	--
♁	♁	♂	♁	♁	♁	♀	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.[ON]	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	27° 18' 17"	-20° 33'	+11° 50'	282° 09'	-35° 45'	02° 13' 42"	02° 33' 42"	+02° 55'
☽	05° 33' 31"	+23° 22'	+00° 57'	092° 28'	+32° 24'	24° II 29	24° 12' 29"	+00° 00'
♁	16° II 23	+18° 47'	+00° 24'	114° 21'	+41° 10'	13° 33' 37"	13° 13' 37"	-04° 02'
♀	20° 8' 21	+14° 35'	+00° 52'	149° 43'	+49° 51'	09° 33' 39"	09° 33' 39"	-03° 25'
♂	17° 8' 43	+16° 27'	+00° 43'	153° 46'	+52° 39'	12° 33' 17"	12° 33' 17"	-00° 43'
♃	14° 33' 45	+22° 51'	+00° 13'	085° 04'	+25° 46'	15° II 15	15° 15' 15"	+00° 11'
♃	14° 8' 37	+14° 08'	+00° 06'	158° 44'	+51° 04'	15° 33' 23"	15° 33' 23"	-02° 13'
♁	01° 33' 04 R	+19° 58'	-00° 03'	074° 13'	+13° 02'	28° 8' 56"	28° 8' 56"	+00° 00'
♁	01° 33' 04 R	-19° 58'	-00° 03'	254° 13'	-13° 02'	28° 8' 56"	28° 8' 56"	+00° 00'
♁	17° 33' 23' 15"	+15° 39'	+00° 00'	064° 19'	+00° 00'	12° 8' 37"	12° 8' 37"	+00° 00'
♁	01° 8' 22' 34"	+11° 59'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+50° 29'	28° 33' 37"	28° 33' 37"	+00° 00'
♁	09° 33' 11	-15° 11'	+00° 00'	251° 34'	-04° 49'	20° 16' 49"	20° 16' 49"	+02° 55'



**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon void of course  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 389**  
**Horary Chart (15)**  
 Jun 21 1646 NS  
 10:39 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ Δ ♀	4°37' S
☾ □ ♃	2°11' S
☾ × ♃	1°36' S
☾ Δ ♀	0°14' S
☾ × ♀	0°08' S
☾ ☿ ♀	14°22' A

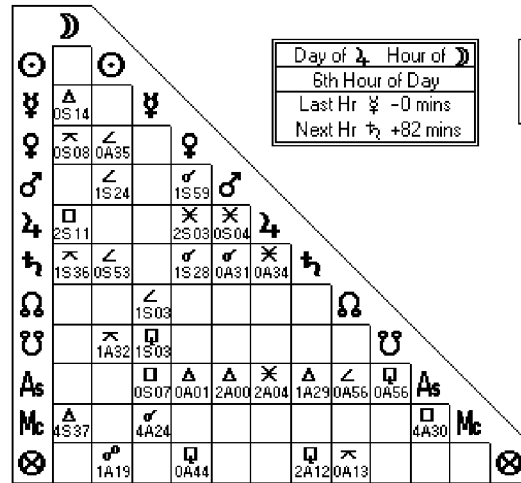
Fixed Stars	Orb
♀ ☿ BELLATRIX **	0°36'
♃ // ALCYONE	0°02'
♁ ☿ RIGEL **	0°52'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽ ☿ Daughters	0°15'
♀ ☿ Brethren	0°34'
☾ ☿ Discord	0°03'
☾ ☿ Faith	0°13'
☾ ☿ Water Journeys	0°59'
♃ ☿ Brethren	0°55'
☽ ☿ Love	0°21'
☽ ☿ Love	0°21'
♁ ☿ Sickness	0°31'
☾ ☿ Danger or Peril	0°31'
☽ ☿ Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽ ♀	Ruler-Exalt
☽ ☉	Ruler-Exalt
♃ ☽	Ruler-Term
☽ ♀	Ruler-Face
☽ ♃	Exalt-Exalt
☽ ☽	Exalt-Trip
♃ ☽	Exalt-Trip
☽ ♃	Exalt-Face

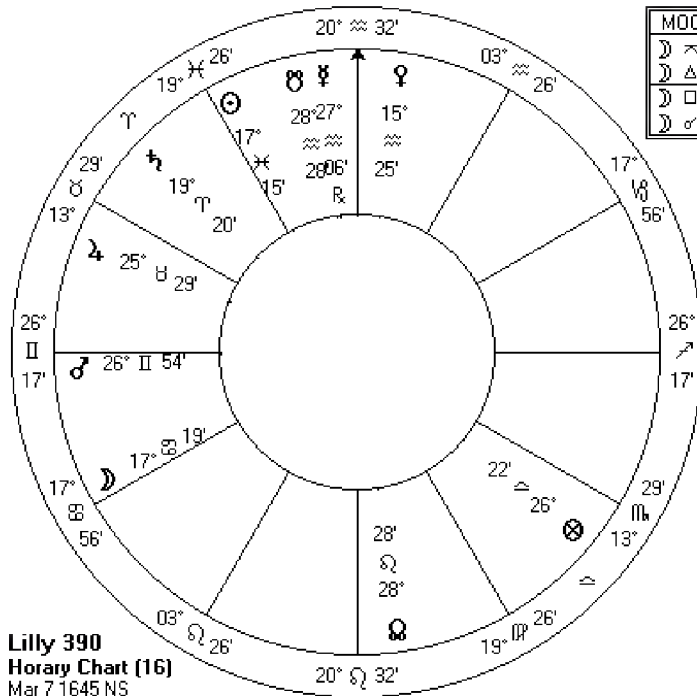
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♀	♃ m	♃	♃	♃ m	♃	☉	+5
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	☉ +	♃	☽	+1
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	+5
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	+8
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	+4
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	-10 p
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	+5
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	--
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	--
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	--
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	--
☽	♀	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	☽	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.[ON]	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	15° 37' 53"	-01° 32'	+12° 49'	060° 27'	-23° 14'	14° ♃ 22	14° ♀ 22	+05° 01'
☉	29° II 54' 44"	+23° 29'	+00° 57'	142° 55'	+57° 52'	00° ☽ 05	00° ♀ 05	+00° 00'
☽	15° II 24' R	+18° 12'	-00° 04'	170° 59'	+56° 27'	14° ☽ 36	14° ♀ 36	-04° 30'
♀	15° ♃ 30	+13° 22'	+00° 48'	217° 32'	+46° 43'	14° ☽ 30	14° ☽ 30	-03° 17'
♂	13° ♃ 31	+15° 11'	+00° 43'	222° 09'	+47° 17'	16° ☽ 29	16° ☽ 29	-00° 47'
♃	13° ☽ 27	+22° 59'	+00° 13'	123° 04'	+50° 42'	16° II 33	16° ♃ 33	+00° 11'
♄	14° ♃ 02	+13° 58'	+00° 06'	220° 11'	+46° 35'	15° ☽ 58	15° ☽ 58	-02° 12'
☽	01° ☽ 27' R	+19° 52'	-00° 02'	105° 57'	+37° 26'	28° ♃ 33	28° ♀ 33	+00° 00'
☽	01° ☽ 27' R	-19° 52'	-00° 02'	285° 57'	-37° 26'	28° ♀ 33	28° ♃ 33	+00° 00'
♁	15° ♀ 30' 43"	+05° 43'	+00° 00'	080° 47'	+00° 00'	14° ♀ 29	14° ☽ 29	+00° 00'
♂	11° II 00' 28"	+22° 08'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+60° 38'	19° ☽ 00	19° ♀ 00	+00° 00'
♁	01° ♀ 14	-18° 28'	+00° 00'	324° 19'	-52° 44'	28° ♃ 46	28° II 46	+05° 01'



Day of ♃ Hour of ☽  
 6th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♀ -0 mins  
 Next Hr ♃ +82 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon in via combusta  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 390**  
**Horary Chart (16)**  
 Mar 7 1645 NS  
 10:30 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000"W10'

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☉	17°32'19"10"	+18°55'	+13°31'	033°32'	-13°21'	12°II 41	12°♌ 41	-03°28'
☌	17°32'14"44"	-05°03'	+01°00'	150°41'	+29°27'	12°♌ 45	12°♌ 45	-00°00'
♁	27°32'06" R	-10°52'	-00°10'	173°36'	+27°26'	02°♌ 54	02°♌ 54	+01°44'
♂	15°32'25"	-16°43'	+01°13'	185°03'	+21°39'	14°♌ 35	14°♌ 35	-00°30'
♄	26°II 54	+26°01'	+00°22'	048°30'	+01°55'	03°♌ 06	03°♌ 06	+02°34'
♃	25°♌ 29	+18°33'	+00°09'	077°56'	+14°12'	04°♌ 31	04°♌ 31	-00°39'
♂	19°♌ 20	+05°27'	+00°07'	114°43'	+25°01'	10°♌ 40	10°♌ 40	-02°18'
♁	28°♌ 28	+12°02'	+00°01'	351°36'	-26°07'	01°♌ 32	01°♌ 32	+00°00'
♂	28°♌ 28	-12°02'	+00°01'	171°36'	+26°07'	01°♌ 32	01°♌ 32	+00°00'
♁	26°II 17°11"	+23°26'	+00°00'	050°18'	-00°00'	03°♌ 43	03°♌ 43	+00°00'
♁	20°32'31"35"	-14°41'	+00°00'	180°00'	+23°49'	09°♌ 28	09°♌ 28	+00°00'
♁	26°♌ 22	-13°25'	+00°00'	285°28'	-28°51'	03°♌ 38	03°♌ 38	-03°28'

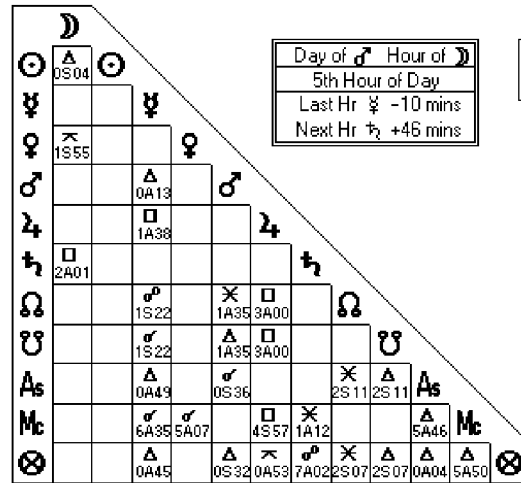
MOON ASPECTS	
☉	♁ ♀ 1°55' S
☌	♁ ☉ 0°04' S
☉	♁ ♃ 2°01' A
☌	♁ ♁ 12°41' A

Fixed Stars		Orb
♁	// SCHEAT	0°09'
♃	♁ ALCYDNE	0°27'
♁	♁ FOMALHAUT ***	0°23'
♁	// ZUBEN ELGENUBI	0°09'

Arabic Parts		Orb
♁	♁ Spirit	0°54'
♁	♁ Merchandise	0°40'
♁	♁ Plays	0°36'
♁	♁ Goods	0°00'
♁	♁ Bondage	0°36'
♁	♁ Death	0°00'
♁	♁ Danger or Peril	0°36'
♁	♁ Discord	0°36'
♁	♁ Goods	0°36'
♁	♁ Bondage	0°00'
♁	♁ Death	0°36'
♁	♁ Danger or Peril	0°00'
♁	♁ Fortune	0°00'
♁	♁ Understanding	0°17'

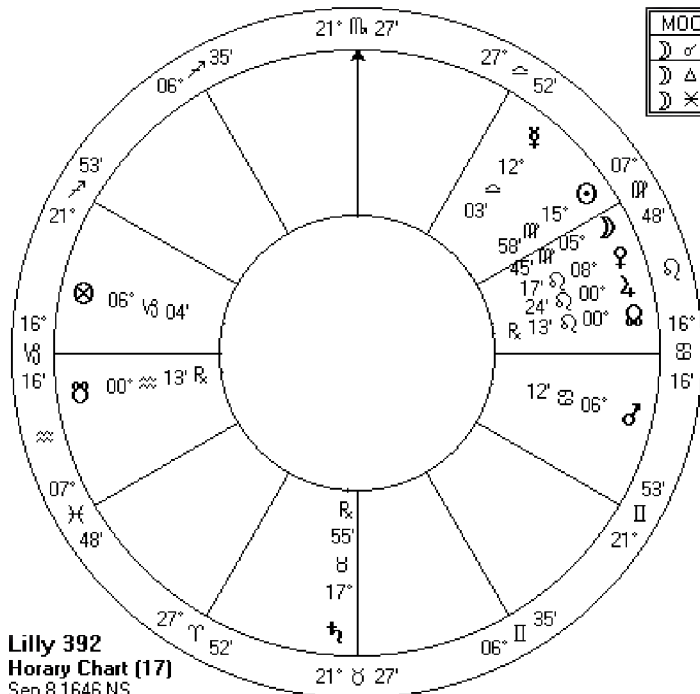
MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♃	♁ Ruler-Trip
♁	♃ Ruler-Term
♁	♁ Ruler-Term
☉	♃ Exalt-Exalt
♁	♁ Exalt-Term
♁	♁ Exalt-Face
♁	♃ Trip-Term
☌	♁ Term-Face

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☉	♁ +	♃ m	♁	♁	♁ m	♃	♁	+10
☌	♃	♁	♃	♁	♁ m	♁	♁	-5 p
♁	♃	--	♃	♁	♁	♁	--	+1
♂	♃	--	♃	♁	♁	♁	--	+2
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁ +	♁	♃	♁	+2
♃	♁	♁ m	♁	♁	♁	♁	--	+4
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♃ -	-9 p
♁	♁	--	♁	♁	♁	♁	--	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--



Day of ♂ Hour of ☾  
 5th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♁ -10 mins  
 Next Hr ♃ +45 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 392**  
**Horary Chart (17)**  
 Sep 8 1646 NS  
 4:05 pm LMT +0:04:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 001°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ♀	5°45' S
☾ ☽	0°19' A
☾ ☿	0°27' A

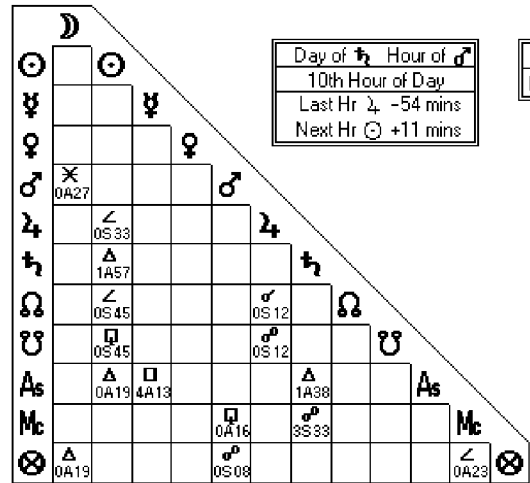
Fixed Stars		Orb
☽	ZOSMA --	0°36'
☾	DENEbola	0°45'
♃	SUALOCIN	0°08'

Arabic Parts		Orb
♂	Fortune	0°08'
♁	Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀ ☽	Ruler-Trip
♁ ☽	Ruler-Term
♁ ☽	Ruler-Term
♀ ☽	Ruler-Face
♃ ♀	Ruler-Face
☽ ♀	Trip-Trip
♁ ☽	Trip-Term
♀ ☽	Trip-Face

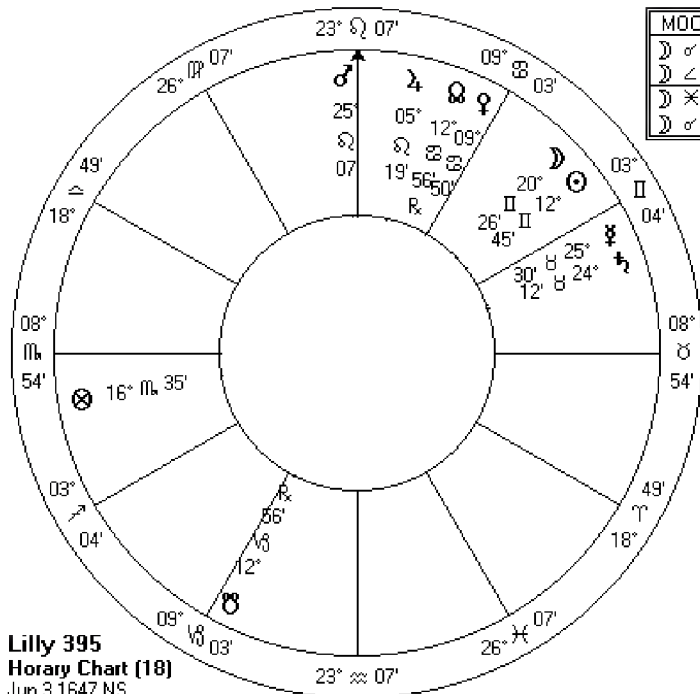
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♀	♀	♀	♁	☽	♁	♀	-5 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+3
♀	♀	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	☽	-5 p
♃	♃	--	☽	♁	♃	♃	--	+3
☽	♀	♁	☽	♁	♀	♃	♁	-9 p
♁	♁	--	☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	+2
♀	♀	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	--	+2
♃	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--	--
☽	♀	♁	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	--
♀	♀	♁	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	05°07'45"05"	+12°12'	+14°29'	262°13'	+21°43'	24°07'15"	24°≈15'	+03°00'
☽	15°07'57"31"	+05°33'	+00°58'	250°47'	+21°32'	14°07'02"	14°≈02'	+00°00'
♁	12°≈03	-06°41'	+01°08'	222°30'	+23°02'	17°≈57'	17°07'57"	-02°04'
♀	08°♁17	+18°06'	+01°11'	287°46'	+09°03'	21°♁43	21°♁43	-00°08'
♁	06°♁12	+23°41'	+00°36'	317°12'	-03°58'	23°♁48	23°≈48	+00°20'
♁	00°♁24	+20°25'	+00°11'	295°13'	+06°15'	29°♁36	29°♁36	+00°19'
♁	17°♁55 R	+14°50'	-00°01'	003°02'	-23°37'	12°♁05	12°≈05	-02°28'
♁	00°♁13 R	+20°09'	-00°05'	295°15'	+05°53'	29°♁47	29°♁47	+00°00'
♁	00°≈13 R	-20°09'	-00°05'	115°15'	-05°53'	29°♁47	29°♁47	+00°00'
♁	16°♁16'26"	-22°29'	+00°00'	127°55'	-00°00'	13°≈44	13°♁44	+00°00'
♁	21°♁27'29"	-18°10'	+00°00'	180°00'	+20°20'	08°≈33	08°≈33	+00°00'
♁	06°♁04	-20°21'	+00°00'	135°54'	+07°02'	23°♁56	23°♁56	+03°00'



Day of ♃ Hour of ♂  
 10th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♁ -54 mins  
 Next Hr ☽ +11 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 395**  
**Horary Chart (18)**  
 Jun 3 1647 NS  
 4:54 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☽	7°41' S
☾ ☽	0°07' S
☾ ☽	2°41' A
☾ ☽	9°34' A

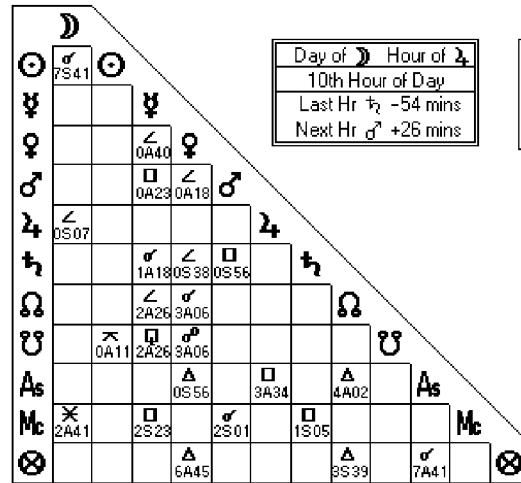
Fixed Stars	Orb
♃ // ARCTURUS	0°06'
♁ // ZOSMA --	0°05'
♃ ✓ RIGEL **	0°51'
♃ ✓ ALCYONE	0°26'
♃ ✓ SIRIUS***	0°37'
♃ ✓ CANOPUS**	0°14'
♃ ✓ REGULUS***	0°12'
♃ ✓ ALCYONE	0°52'
♃ // ALCYONE	0°06'
♃ // ZUBEN ELGENUBI	0°03'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♃ ☽ Merchandise	0°04'
♁ ☽ 8th (Sun on Asc)	0°11'
♃ ✓ 8th (Sun on Asc)	0°11'
♃ ✓ Life	0°33'
♃ ✓ Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☾ ♃	Ruler-Exalt
♁ ☾	Ruler-Exalt
♃ ☾	Ruler-Term
♃ ☽	Ruler-Term
♃ ☽	Ruler-Face
♃ ☽	Exalt-Trip
♃ ☽	Trip-Term
♃ ☽	Trip-Face

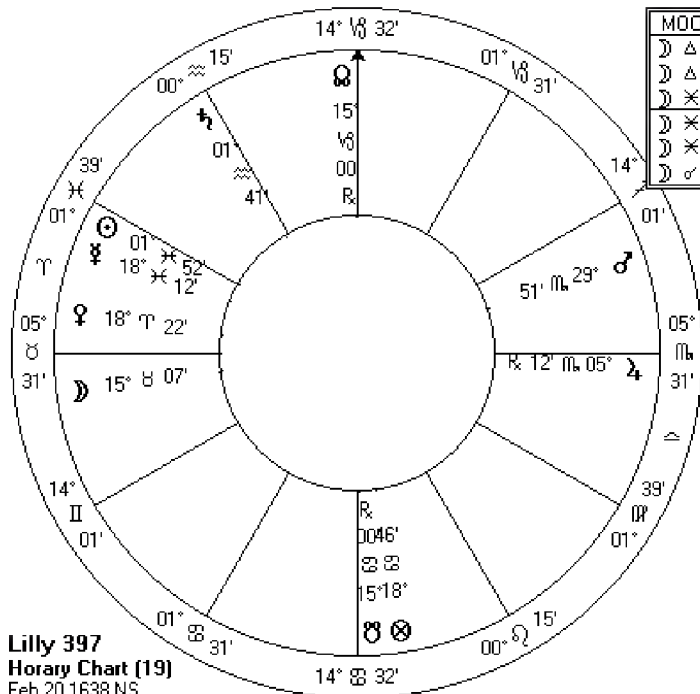
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	-5 p
♁	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	-5 p
♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	-5 p
♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	+4
♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	+3
♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	-5 p
♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	+3
♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	--
♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	--
♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	--
♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	20° II 25'56"	+21°09'	+14°17'	264°55'	+31°24'	09°♁34	09°♁34	-02°00'
☽	12° II 44'44"	+22°22'	+00°57'	272°32'	+27°04'	17°♁15	17°♁15	-00°00'
♃	25° ♀ 30	+15°16'	+00°05'	280°38'	+11°05'	04°♁30	04°♁30	-04°02'
♃	09°♁50	+24°39'	+01°12'	248°54'	+46°48'	20° II 10	20° ♀ 10	+01°32'
♃	25°♁07	+14°25'	+00°32'	176°08'	+52°52'	04°♁53	04°♁53	+01°20'
♃	05°♁19	+19°41'	+00°10'	209°59'	+55°19'	24°♁41	24°♁41	+00°43'
♃	24°♁12	+16°59'	+00°08'	283°08'	+11°18'	05°♁48	05°♁48	-01°56'
♁	12°♁56 R.	+22°51'	-00°02'	243°51'	+47°15'	17° II 04	17° ♀ 04	+00°00'
♁	12°♁56 R.	-22°51'	-00°02'	063°51'	-47°15'	17° II 04	17° II 04	+00°00'
♃	08°♁53'38"	-14°29'	+00°00'	113°42'	-00°00'	21°♁06	21°♁06	+00°00'
♃	23°♁06'35"	+13°50'	+00°00'	180°00'	+52°20'	06°♁53	06°♁53	+00°00'
♃	16°♁35	-18°44'	+00°00'	110°53'	-07°26'	13°♁25	13°♁25	-02°00'



Day of ☽ Hour of ♃  
 10th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♃ -54 mins  
 Next Hr ☽ +26 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Asc in via combusta  
 Saturn in 7th House  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 397**  
**Horary Chart (19)**  
 Feb 20 1638 NS  
 9:02 am LMT +0:01:32  
 , England  
 51°N31' 000°W23'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ Δ ♀	0°35' S
☾ Δ ☽	0°07' S
☾ × ☾	0°07' S
☾ × ♀	3°05' A
☾ × ☽	3°39' A
☾ ∘ ♁	14°53' A

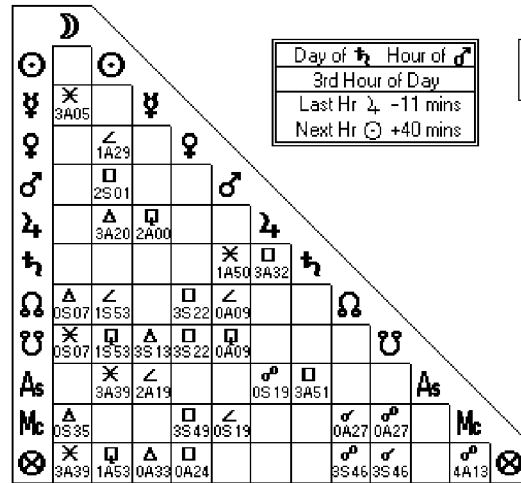
Fixed Stars	Orb
♁ ∘ CASTOR	0°13'
// ZOSMA --	0°09'
♁ ∘ POLLUX	0°32'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♀ ∘ Water Journeys	0°29'
♃ ∘ Organisation	0°29'
♁ ∘ Goods	0°21'
♁ ∘ Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀ ∘ Ruler-Trip	♂ ∘ Ruler-Face
♀ ∘ Exalt-Exalt	♂ ∘ Exalt-Trip
♀ ∘ Exalt-Trip	♂ ∘ Exalt-Term
♀ ∘ Exalt-Term	♂ ∘ Exalt-Face

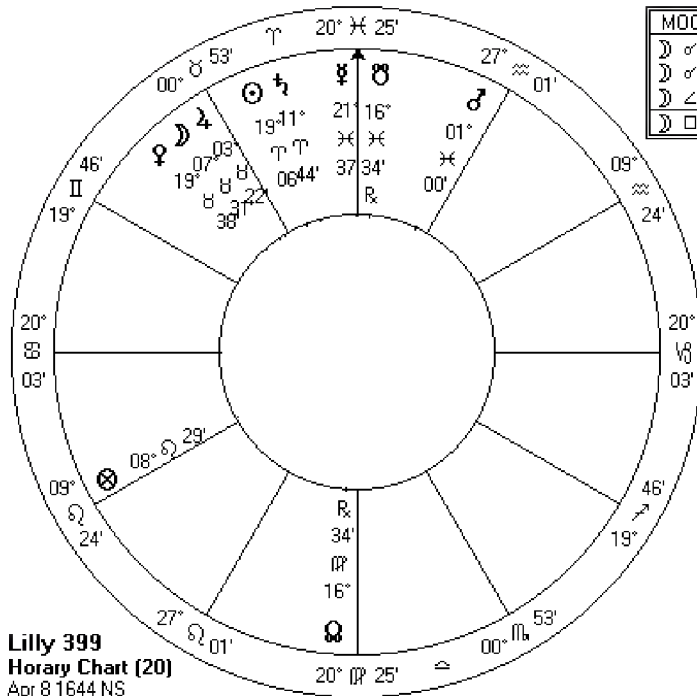
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♀	☽ +	♃	♁	♁ +	♁	--	+5
☽	♂	♁ m	♁ m	♁	♁	♁	♁	+7
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁ +	♁	♁ -	♁ -	-7
♂	♂	♁ m	♁ m	♁	♁	♁ -	♁	+2
♂	♂ +	--	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+5
♂	♂	--	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♂	♂ +	--	♁ +	♁ +	♁	♁	--	+10
♂	♂	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♂	♂	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♂	♂	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♂	♂	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	15° 8' 06" 57"	+20° 39'	+13° 13'	057° 41'	+01° 29'	14° 53'	14° 53'	+04° 27'
☽	01° 36' 52" 23"	-10° 50'	+01° 00'	130° 47'	+15° 08'	28° 28'	28° 07' 08"	+00° 00'
♁	18° 36' 12"	-02° 26'	+00° 17'	113° 41'	+14° 46'	11° 28' 48"	11° 07' 48"	+02° 26'
♂	18° 07' 22"	+09° 03'	+01° 00'	084° 03'	+06° 50'	11° 07' 38"	11° 36' 38"	+01° 59'
♂	29° 06' 51"	-19° 09'	+00° 30'	225° 03'	+07° 53'	00° 30' 09"	00° 52' 09"	+01° 02'
♂	05° 06' 12" R	-11° 59'	-00° 00'	248° 52'	+01° 14'	24° 38' 48"	24° 52' 48"	+01° 23'
♁	01° 33' 41"	-20° 09'	+00° 06'	162° 10'	+16° 34'	28° 06' 19"	28° 8' 19"	-00° 20'
♁	15° 03' 00" R	-22° 38'	-00° 02'	179° 32'	+15° 50'	15° 00'	15° 00'	+00° 00'
♁	15° 03' 00" R	+22° 38'	-00° 02'	359° 32'	-15° 50'	15° 00'	15° 00'	+00° 00'
♁	05° 8' 31" 10"	+13° 23'	+00° 00'	068° 09'	+00° 00'	24° 52' 29"	24° 33' 29"	+00° 00'
♁	14° 03' 32" 24"	-22° 41'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+15° 48'	15° 28'	15° 28'	+00° 00'
♁	18° 03' 46"	+26° 35'	+00° 00'	355° 14'	-11° 46'	11° 00'	11° 00'	+04° 27'



Day of ♃ Hour of ♂  
 3rd Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♃ -11 mins  
 Next Hr ☽ +40 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 399**  
**Horary Chart (20)**  
 Apr 8 1644 NS  
 10:16 am LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾	♄ 7°31' S
☾	♃ 4°09' S
☾	♁ 0°54' S
☾	☉ 0°58' A

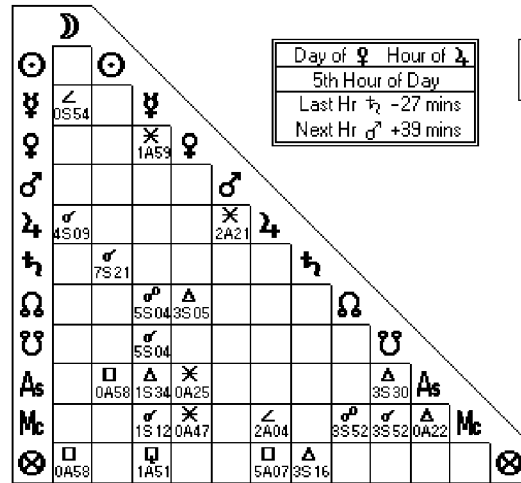
Fixed Stars		Orb
♀	♁ CAPULUS---	0°24'
♂	♁ DENEBA ADIGE	0°35'
♃	♁ HAMAL	0°41'
♁	♁ SCHEDIR	0°31'
♃	// MENKAR ---	0°03'
♁	♁ DENEbola	0°08'
♁	♁ PROCYON	0°49'

Arabic Parts		Orb
☉	♁ Private Enemies	0°54'
♁	♁ Discord	0°47'
♀	♁ 8th (Sun on Asc)	0°33'
♁	♁ Nobility & Honor	0°06'
♁	♁ Marriage	0°03'
☉	♁ Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☾	♀ Ruler-Exalt
♃	♀ Ruler-Term
♁	♀ Ruler-Face
♁	♃ Ruler-Face
♃	♁ Ruler-Face
♀	☾ Exalt-Trip
♀	☾ Exalt-Term
♃	♀ Trip-Term

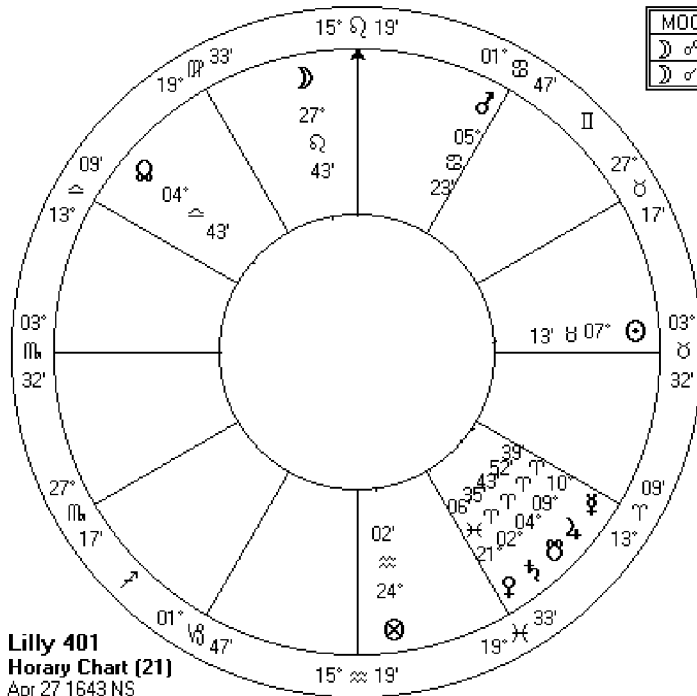
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♀	☾ +	☾ +	♀	♁	♁	♁	+4
♃	♁	♁ +	♁ +	♁	♁	♁	♁	+8
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-14 p
♀	♀	♀ +	♀ +	♁	♁	♁	♁	+10
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+2
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-9 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	07° 8' 30" 58"	+10° 13'	+15° 04'	121° 40'	+34° 44'	22° ♁ 29	22° ♁ 29	-04° 03'
☉	19° 0' 05" 34"	+07° 29'	+00° 59'	144° 18'	+40° 54'	10° ♁ 54	10° ♁ 54	-00° 00'
♁	21° 3' 37	-05° 12'	+00° 55'	177° 44'	+33° 17'	08° ♁ 23	08° ♁ 23	-02° 02'
♀	19° 8' 38	+18° 18'	+01° 12'	105° 48'	+35° 19'	10° ♁ 22	10° ♁ 22	+00° 39'
♂	01° 3' 40	-12° 23'	+00° 46'	198° 59'	+24° 18'	29° ♁ 00	29° ♁ 00	-01° 20'
♃	03° 8' 22	+11° 45'	+00° 14'	125° 54'	+38° 39'	26° ♁ 38	26° ♁ 38	-00° 58'
♁	11° 0' 44	+02° 36'	+00° 08'	153° 38'	+38° 11'	18° ♁ 16	18° ♁ 16	-02° 14'
♁	16° 0' 34 R	+05° 19'	-00° 05'	004° 14'	-33° 06'	13° ♁ 26	13° ♁ 26	+00° 00'
♁	16° 3' 34 R	-05° 19'	-00° 05'	184° 14'	+33° 06'	13° ♁ 26	13° ♁ 26	+00° 00'
♁	20° 3' 03" 18"	+21° 59'	+00° 00'	053° 02'	+00° 00'	09° ♁ 57	09° ♁ 57	+00° 00'
♁	20° 3' 25" 28"	-03° 48'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+34° 42'	09° ♁ 35	09° ♁ 35	+00° 00'
♁	08° 8' 29	+14° 16'	+00° 00'	041° 34'	-15° 04'	21° ♁ 31	21° ♁ 31	-04° 03'



Day of ♀ Hour of ♃  
 5th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♃ -27 mins  
 Next Hr ♂ +39 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 401**  
**Horary Chart (21)**  
 Apr 27 1643 NS  
 6:49 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	27° 42' 52"	+09° 20'	+11° 49'	163° 59'	+46° 52'	02° 8' 17"	02° 16' 17"	-03° 09'
☉	07° 8' 12" 55"	+13° 57'	+00° 58'	288° 41'	+03° 04'	22° 32' 47"	22° 22' 47"	-00° 00'
☿	10° 17' 39"	+01° 37'	+00° 55'	301° 21'	-20° 35'	19° 17' 21"	19° 3' 21"	-02° 50'
♀	21° 46' 06"	-03° 56'	+00° 58'	317° 04'	-34° 34'	08° 2' 54"	08° 17' 54"	-00° 26'
♂	05° 23' 23"	+24° 55'	+00° 35'	246° 14'	+48° 37'	24° 11' 37"	24° 1' 37"	+01° 33'
♃	09° 17' 52"	+02° 53'	+00° 14'	303° 20'	-20° 14'	20° 17' 08"	20° 3' 08"	-01° 07'
♄	02° 17' 35"	-00° 57'	+00° 07'	307° 06'	-26° 43'	27° 17' 25"	27° 3' 25"	-02° 09'
♅	04° 2' 43"	-01° 53'	+00° 02'	127° 35'	+23° 43'	25° 3' 17"	25° 17' 17"	+00° 00'
♆	04° 17' 43"	+01° 53'	+00° 02'	307° 35'	-23° 43'	25° 17' 17"	25° 3' 17"	+00° 00'
♁	03° 16' 32" 28"	-12° 43'	+00° 00'	110° 43'	-00° 00'	26° 28' 28"	26° 32' 28"	+00° 00'
♂	15° 18' 48"	+16° 17'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+54° 47'	14° 8' 41"	14° 16' 41"	+00° 00'
♁	24° 2' 02"	-16° 30'	+00° 00'	344° 02'	-54° 10'	05° 16' 58"	05° 8' 58"	-03° 09'

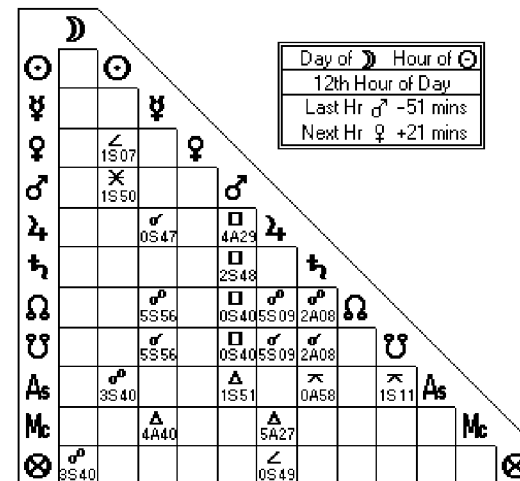
MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☉	3°40' S
☾ ☿	2°17' A

Fixed Stars		Orb
♃	ALPHERATZ	0°31'
♁	DIADEM	0°43'

Arabic Parts		Orb
♀	the Mother	0°29'
♀	Servants	0°29'
♃	the Mother	0°18'
	Imprisonment	0°16'
♁	Water Journeys	0°39'
♁	Fortune	0°00'
	Bondage	0°00'

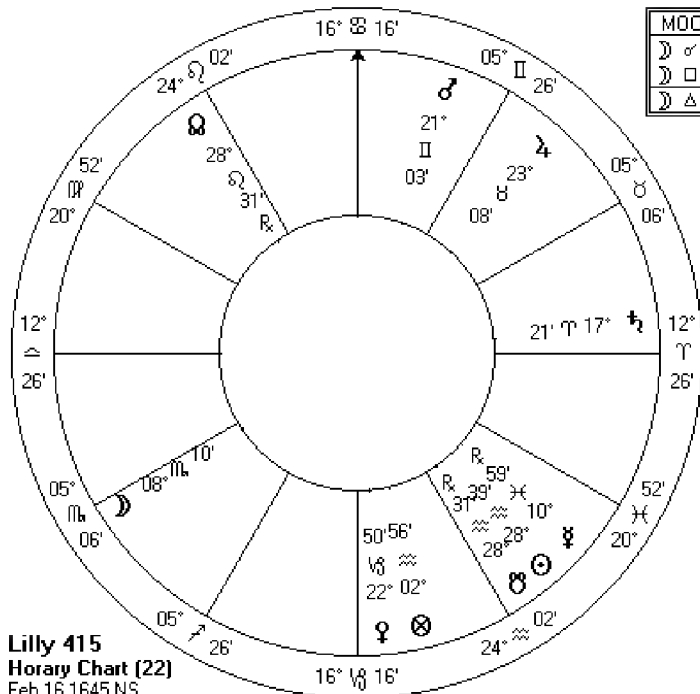
MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☾ ☉	Ruler-Exalt
♃ ♀	Ruler-Exalt
♀ ♃	Ruler-Term
♂ ☾	Ruler-Term
♂ ☾	Ruler-Face
☉ ☾	Exalt-Trip
♀ ☉	Exalt-Face
♂ ♃	Exalt-Face

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	☉	--	☉	♁	♁	♃	--	-5 p
☉	♀	☾	☉	♁	♁	♃	--	+1
♀	♃	♀ +	♀ +	♁	♁	♃	♃	+1
♃	♂	♂	♂	♁	♁	♃	♃	+8
♂	♁	♂	♂	♁	♁	♃	♃	-1
♁	♂	♂	♂	♁	♁	♃	♃	-5 p
♃	♁	♂	♂	♁	♁	♃	♃	-9 p
♁	♁	♂	♂	♁	♁	♃	♃	--
♃	♁	♂	♂	♁	♁	♃	♃	--
♁	♁	♂	♂	♁	♁	♃	♃	--
♃	♁	♂	♂	♁	♁	♃	♃	--



Day of ☾ Hour of ☉  
 12th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♂ -51 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +21 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon void of course  
 Asc in via combusta  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 415**  
**Horary Chart (22)**  
 Feb 16 1645 NS  
 9:22 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☿	8°10' S
☾ ☽	5°14' S
☾ ♃	2°49' A

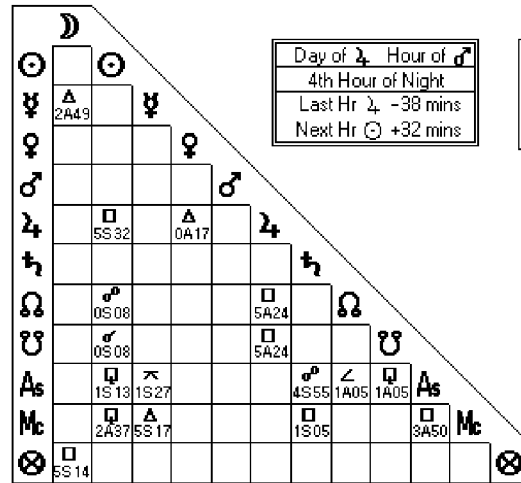
Fixed Stars	Orb
☽ ☿ ALPHECCA	0°52'
☽ ☽ FOMALHAUT ***	0°12'
♃ ☿ ACHERNAR	0°44'
♂ // SCHEAT	0°07'
☽ ☽ FOMALHAUT ***	0°20'
♁ ☿ CASTOR	0°58'
// ZOSMA --	0°02'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♀ ☿ Understanding	0°20'
♂ ☿ Spirit	0°54'
♁ ☿ Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽ ♃	Ruler-Exalt
♃ ♀	Ruler-Term
☽ ♃	Ruler-Face
♂ ☽	Exalt-Term
♃ ☽	Exalt-Term
♂ ☽	Exalt-Face
♃ ☽	Trip-Term
♃ ♃	Trip-Term

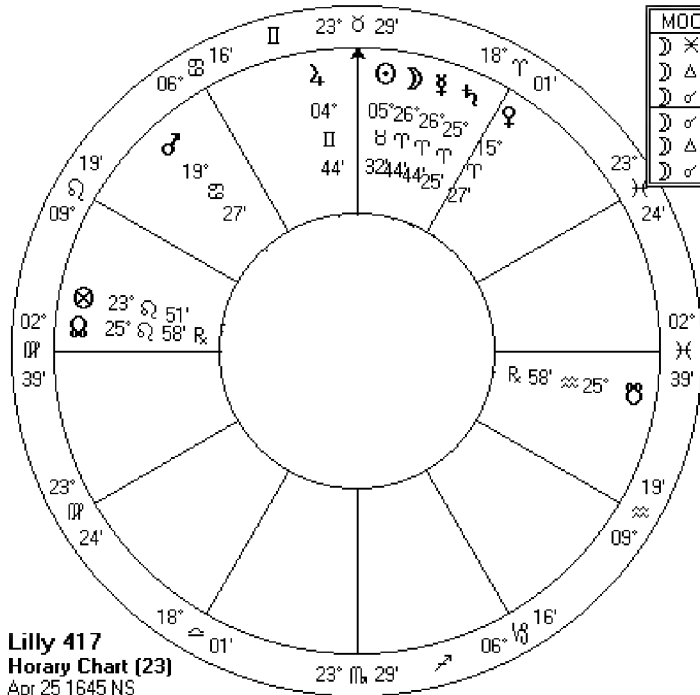
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♂	--	☽ +	♃	♂	♀	♁ -	-10 p
☽	♃	--	♁	♁	♁	♁ -	♁ -	-14 p
♀	♃	♂	♁	♂	♁	♁	♃	-5 p
♀	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♂	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♂	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-9 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.[ON]	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	08°16'09"48"	-09°33'	+11°53'	080°22'	-19°43'	21°≈50	21°☽50	+04°58'
☽	28°≈39'22"	-11°58'	+01°00'	302°41'	-37°20'	01°♁21	01°♁21	+00°00'
♃	10°≈59' R	-04°37'	-00°22'	297°11'	-25°32'	19°≈01	19°≈01	+03°04'
♀	22°≈50	-21°05'	+01°13'	347°21'	-59°07'	07°≈10	07°♁10	+00°28'
♂	21°♁03	+26°03'	+00°15'	229°59'	+57°04'	08°≈57	08°≈57	+02°52'
♃	23°♁08	+17°54'	+00°06'	254°45'	+34°26'	06°≈52	06°≈52	-00°43'
♃	17°≈21	+04°39'	+00°06'	273°30'	+03°10'	12°≈39	12°≈39	-02°21'
☽	28°☽31 R	+12°01'	-00°00'	122°48'	+37°26'	01°♁29	01°♁29	+00°00'
☽	28°≈31 R	-12°01'	-00°00'	302°48'	-37°26'	01°♁29	01°♁29	+00°00'
♁	12°≈26'17"	-04°55'	+00°00'	097°56'	+00°00'	17°≈34	17°≈34	+00°00'
♁	16°≈16'19"	+22°30'	+00°00'	180°00'	+61°00'	13°≈44	13°≈44	+00°00'
♁	02°≈56	-24°22'	+00°00'	324°53'	-59°16'	27°≈04	27°≈04	-04°58'



Day of ♃ Hour of ♂  
 4th Hour of Night  
 Last Hr ♃ -38 mins  
 Next Hr ☽ +32 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon in via combusta  
 Saturn conjunct Dsc  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 417**  
**Horary Chart (23)**  
 Apr 25 1645 NS  
 1:09 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☉	0°46' S
☾ ☿	0°46' S
☾ ♀	0°00' S
☾ ♂	3°16' A
☾ ♃	5°55' A
☾ ♄	8°48' A

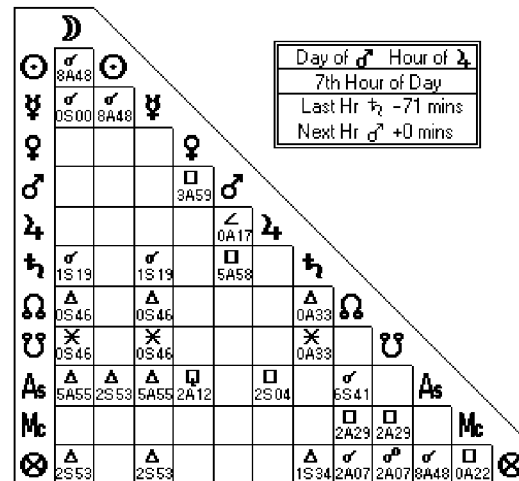
Fixed Stars	Orb
☾ // PROCYON	0°09'
♃ ✓ ALDEBARAN ***	0°06'
♂ ✓ MIRACH	0°02'
☾ // RAS ALHAGUE	0°01'
♃ ✓ THUBAN	0°14'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♂ ✓ Marriage	0°25'
♃ ✓ 8th (Sun on Asc)	0°49'
♂ ✓ Servants	0°00'
♂ ✓ Faith	0°00'
♂ ✓ Fortune	0°00'
♂ ✓ Commerce	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☾ ♂	Ruler-Ruler
☾ ♀	Ruler-Exalt
☾ ♃	Ruler-Trip
☾ ♄	Ruler-Trip
☾ ♅	Ruler-Term
☾ ♆	Ruler-Face
☾ ♇	Ruler-Face
☾ ☉	Exalt-Exalt

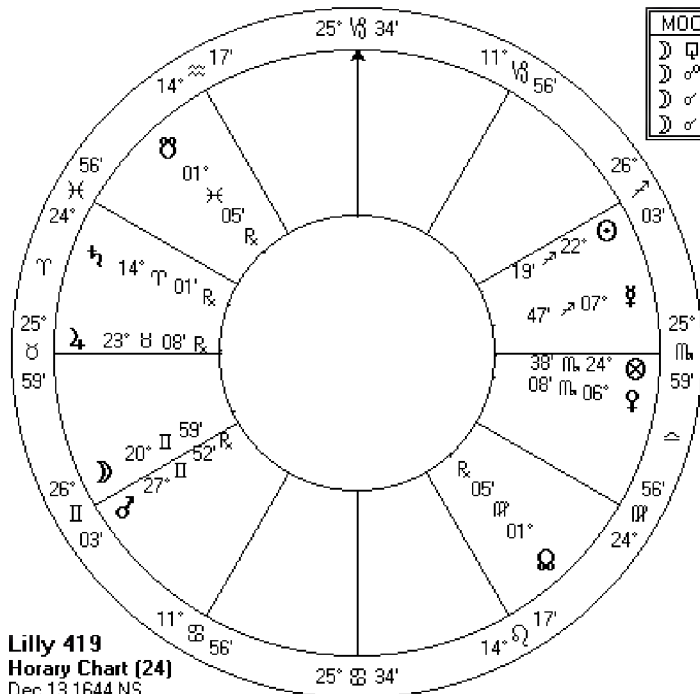
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	+9
☉	♂ m	☉ m	♀ m	♂ m	♀	♀	--	+7
☿	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	-5 p
♀	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	-2
♂	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	+1
♃	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	-4
♄	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	-9 p
♅	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	--
♆	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	--
♇	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	--
☉	♂ m	☉ m	♂ m	♂ m	♀	♀	♂	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	26°T 44'11"	+06°13'	+15°09'	213°00'	+40°19'	03°T 16'	03°T 16'	-04°24'
☉	05°B 32'29"	+13°24'	+00°58'	207°12'	+49°16'	24°S 28'	24°S 28'	-00°00'
☿	26°T 44'	+09°07'	+02°01'	215°46'	+42°38'	03°T 16'	03°T 16'	-01°18'
♀	15°T 27'	+04°40'	+01°13'	225°33'	+34°20'	14°T 33'	14°T 33'	-01°33'
♂	19°S 27'	+23°55'	+00°31'	097°21'	+36°51'	10°T 33'	10°T 33'	+01°52'
♃	04°T 44'	+20°38'	+00°13'	159°00'	+57°47'	25°S 16'	25°S 16'	-00°30'
♄	25°T 25'	+07°45'	+00°08'	216°11'	+41°02'	04°T 35'	04°T 35'	-02°15'
♅	25°S 58' R	+12°53'	-00°09'	076°25'	+05°41'	04°B 02'	04°B 02'	+00°00'
♆	25°S 58' R	-12°53'	-00°09'	256°25'	-05°41'	04°B 02'	04°B 02'	+00°00'
♇	02°T 39'26"	+10°33'	+00°00'	072°54'	+00°00'	27°T 21'	27°T 21'	+00°00'
♃	23°B 29'13"	+18°41'	+00°00'	180°00'	+57°11'	06°S 31'	06°S 31'	+00°00'
♄	23°S 51'	+09°26'	+00°00'	081°18'	+05°09'	06°B 09'	06°B 09'	-04°24'



Day of ♂ Hour of ♃  
 7th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♃ -71 mins  
 Next Hr ♂ +0 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Asc near sign boundary  
 Moon void of course  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 419**  
**Horary Chart (24)**  
 Dec 13 1644 NS  
 2:19 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ♀	0°10' A
☾ ☉	1°20' A
☾ ♂	6°54' A
☾ ♃	9°01' A

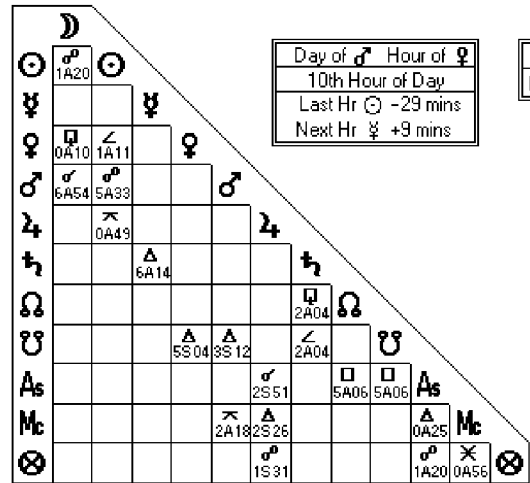
Fixed Stars		Orb
♀	ACRUX	0°48'
♃	DENEK ADIGE	0°38'
♌	DIADEM	0°08'
♍	ALCYONE	0°56'
♎	TOLIMAN	0°22'

Arabic Parts		Orb
♌	Merchandise	0°10'
♎	Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♃ ♂	Ruler-Trip
♌ ♀	Ruler-Term
♍ ☉	Exalt-Term
♎ ☉	Exalt-Face
♏ ♀	Trip-Term
♐ ♀	Trip-Term
♑ ☉	Trip-Face
♒ ♃	Term-Face

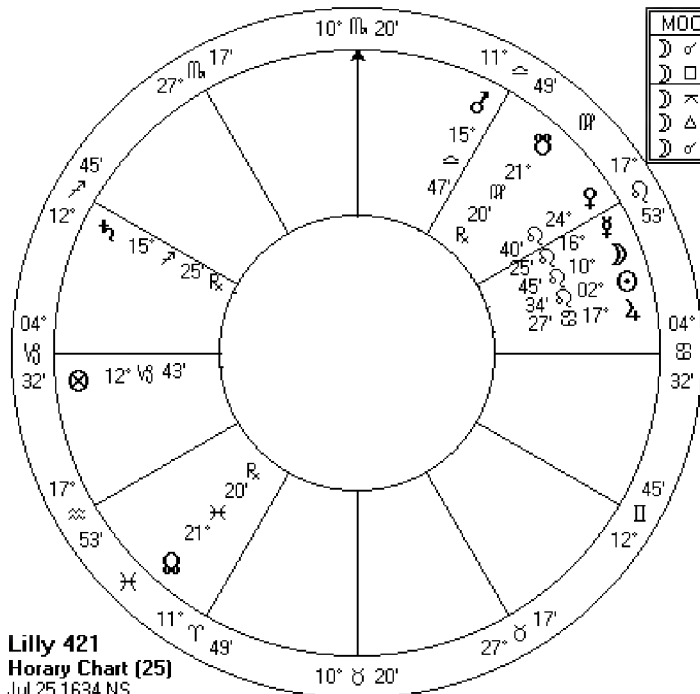
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♀	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	-5 p
☉	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	+4
♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	-4
♌	♀	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	-2
♍	♂	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	+2
♎	♂	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	-5 p
♏	♂	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	-3
♐	♂	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	--
♑	♂	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	--
♒	♂	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	--
♓	♂	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	20°II 58'39"	+18°27'	+14°49'	035°53'	-12°56'	09°♁01'	09°♁01'	-04°44'
☉	22°♌19°01"	-23°16'	+01°01'	213°03'	+08°52'	07°♁41'	07°♁41'	+00°00'
♃	07°♌47'	-21°14'	+01°30'	227°01'	+04°28'	22°♁13'	22°♁13'	+00°25'
♀	06°♎08'	-11°02'	+01°06'	257°32'	-04°13'	23°♁52'	23°♁52'	+02°43'
♂	27°II 52' R	+26°29'	-00°24'	026°47'	-07°42'	02°♁08'	02°♁08'	+03°00'
♌	23°♌08' R	+17°38'	-00°06'	060°58'	+00°04'	06°♁52'	06°♁52'	-01°00'
♍	14°♎01' R	+03°07'	-00°00'	098°48'	+10°54'	15°♁59'	15°♁59'	-02°37'
♎	01°♏05' R	+11°07'	-00°11'	322°31'	-20°14'	28°♎55'	28°♎55'	+00°00'
♏	01°♐05' R	-11°07'	-00°11'	142°31'	+20°14'	28°♎55'	28°♎55'	+00°00'
♐	25°♌58'49"	+19°17'	+00°00'	057°57'	-00°00'	04°♁01'	04°♁01'	+00°00'
♑	25°♁34'00"	-21°04'	+00°00'	180°00'	+17°26'	04°♁26'	04°♁26'	+00°00'
♒	24°♎38'	-23°33'	+00°00'	237°34'	-04°54'	05°♁22'	05°♁22'	-04°44'



Day of ♂ Hour of ♀  
 10th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☉ -29 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +9 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 421**  
**Horary Chart (25)**  
 Jul 25 1634 NS  
 6:18 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☽	10°45' S
☾ ☽	0°24' S
☾ ☽	1°58' A
☾ ☽	4°41' A
☾ ☽	5°40' A

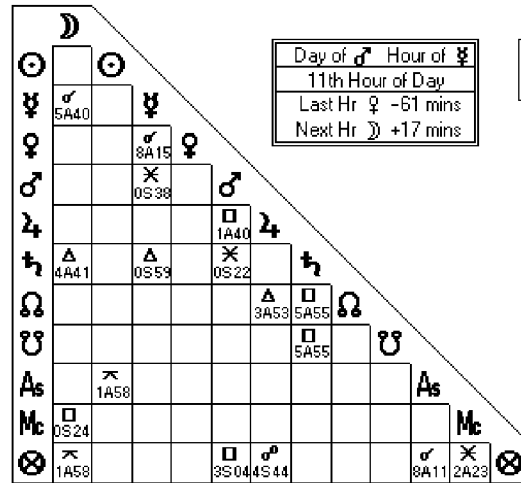
Fixed Stars	Orb
☽ ☽ DUBHE	0°41'
☽ ☽ DIADEM	0°09'
♀ ♀ SUALOCIN	0°06'
☽ ☽ REGULUS***	0°05'
♃ ☽ POLLUX	0°43'
♃ // ZOSMA --	0°01'
♁ ☽ ZUBEN ELGENUBI	0°21'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽ ☽ Sudden Advanceme	0°44'
♃ ☽ Commerce	0°56'
☽ ☽ Daughters	1°00'
☽ ☽ Nobility & Honor	0°22'
☽ ☽ Nobility & Honor	0°22'
♁ ☽ Life	0°42'
☽ ☽ Fortune	0°00'
☽ ☽ Bondage	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♂ ♀	Ruler-Face
♃ ☽	Ruler-Face
♃ ☽	Exalt-Term
♃ ♀	Trip-Term
♃ ☽	Trip-Term
♃ ☽	Trip-Face
♃ ♀	Term-Face
♃ ♃	Face-Face

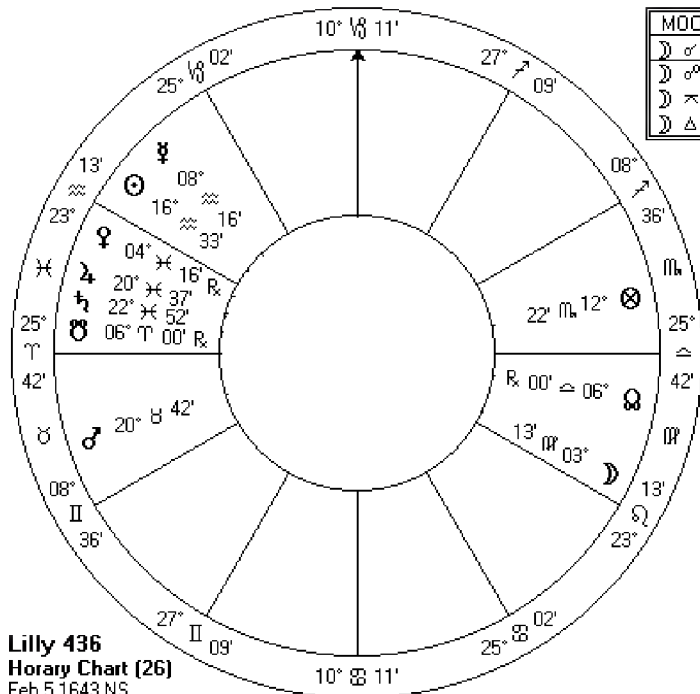
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	☽	--	☽	♃	♃	♃	--	-5 p
☽	☽ +	--	☽ +	♃	♃	♃	--	+8
☽	☽	--	☽	♃ +	♃ m	♃	--	+1
☽	☽	--	☽	♃	♃	♃	--	-5 p
☽	☽	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃ -	☽	-10 p
☽	☽	♃ +	♃	♃	♃ m	♃	☽	+5
☽	♃	☽	☽	♃	♃	♃	☽	-5 p
☽	♃	☽	☽	♃	♃	♃	☽	--
☽	♃	☽	☽	♃	♃	♃	☽	--
☽	♃	☽	☽	♃	♃	♃	☽	--
☽	♃	☽	☽	♃	♃	♃	☽	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	10°☽44'34"	+20°47'	+11°58'	278°38'	+19°57'	19°♁15	19°♁15	+03°20'
☽	02°☽33'33"	+19°38'	+00°57'	284°48'	+13°23'	27°♁26	27°♁26	+00°00'
☽	16°☽25	+17°28'	+01°50'	272°21'	+20°40'	13°♁35	13°♁35	+01°35'
♀	24°☽40	+14°46'	+01°13'	264°03'	+23°39'	05°♁20	05°♁20	+01°32'
♂	15°♂47	-06°30'	+00°35'	206°49'	+28°36'	14°♁13	14°♁13	-00°18'
♃	17°♂27	+22°30'	+00°13'	298°27'	+06°27'	12°♁33	12°♁33	+00°09'
♃	15°♂25 R	-21°19'	-00°02'	145°46'	+10°30'	14°♁35	14°♁35	+01°23'
☽	21°♂20 R	-03°26'	-00°07'	054°44'	-28°40'	08°♁40	08°♁40	+00°00'
☽	21°♂20 R	+03°26'	-00°07'	234°44'	+28°40'	08°♁40	08°♁40	+00°00'
♁	04°♁32'00"	-23°25'	+00°00'	129°39'	+00°00'	25°♁28	25°♁28	+00°00'
♁	10°♁20'24"	-14°57'	+00°00'	180°00'	+23°33'	19°♁40	19°♁40	+00°00'
☽	12°♁43	-19°33'	+00°00'	120°54'	-01°06'	17°♁17	17°♁17	+03°20'



Day of ☽ Hour of ♀  
 11th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♀ -61 mins  
 Next Hr ☽ +17 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 436**  
**Horary Chart (26)**  
 Feb 5 1643 NS  
 9:43 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☿	♁ 3°13' S
☾ ♀	♁ 1°03' A
☾ ♂	♁ 2°47' A
☾ ♃	♁ 6°58' A

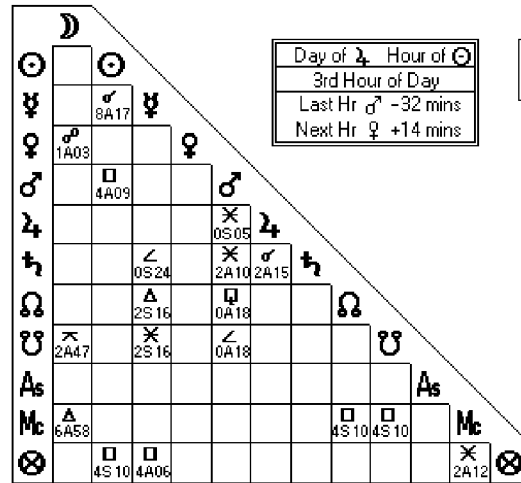
Fixed Stars		Orb
☽ ☿	THUBAN	0°49'
♁ //	DIADEM	0°10'
☿ ☿	ALGOL---	0°30'
♁ ☿	MIRACH	0°17'
♁ ☿	VEGA	0°08'

Arabic Parts		Orb
☿ ☿	Understanding	0°08'
♁ ☿	Bondage	0°03'
☿ ☿	Servants	0°03'
♁ ☿	Inheritances	0°03'
☿ ☿	Profession	0°03'
♁ ☿	Inheritances	0°03'
☿ ☿	Profession	0°03'
♁ ☿	Imprisonment	0°22'
☿ ☿	Fortune	0°00'
☿ ☿	Life	0°16'
☿ ☿	Sons	0°44'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀ ♃	Ruler-Exalt
♀ ♃	Ruler-Trip
♃ ♀	Exalt-Face
♃ ♀	Trip-Face
♂ ♃	Term-Term
♂ ♃	Term-Face
♃ ♂	Term-Face
♂ ♃	Face-Face

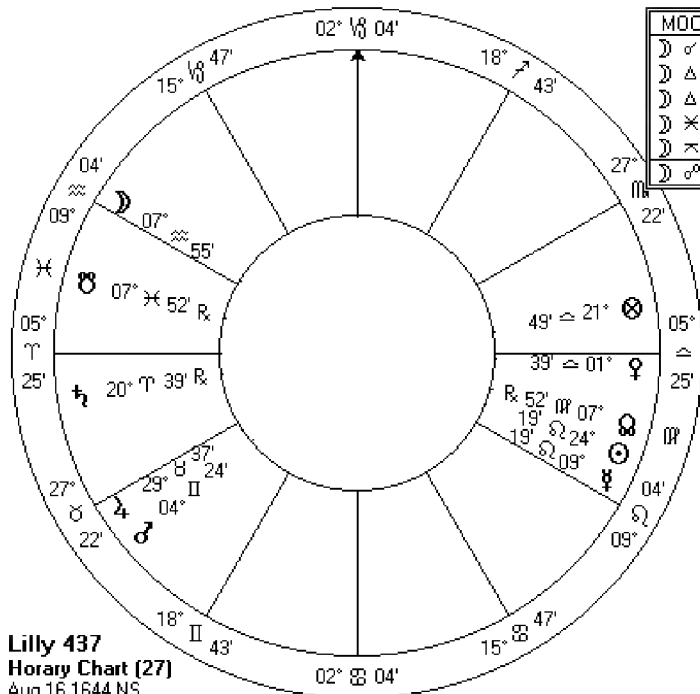
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	☿	♁	♀	♁	☾	♃	♀	-5 p
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-10 p
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+2
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+9
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-2
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+7
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	+1
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
☾	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	03°♁12°54"	+07°45'	+11°50'	304°46'	-15°22'	26°♁47'	26°♁47'	-02°47'
☾	16°♁32°42"	-15°55'	+01°01'	142°16'	+14°56'	13°♁27'	13°♁27'	-00°00'
☿	08°♁16'	-20°11'	+01°41'	150°57'	+13°36'	21°♁44'	21°♁44'	-02°01'
♀	04°♁16' R.	-03°28'	-00°23'	122°55'	+19°18'	25°♁44'	25°♁44'	+06°58'
♁	20°♁42'	+19°35'	+00°29'	049°19'	-05°03'	09°♁18'	09°♁18'	+01°41'
♃	20°♁37'	-04°46'	+00°13'	108°10'	+08°01'	09°♁23'	09°♁23'	-01°07'
♃	22°♁52'	-04°47'	+00°06'	106°11'	+06°33'	07°♁08'	07°♁08'	-02°07'
♁	06°♁00' R.	-02°23'	-00°06'	272°52'	-05°20'	24°♁00'	24°♁00'	+00°00'
♁	06°♁00' R.	+02°23'	-00°06'	092°52'	+05°20'	24°♁00'	24°♁00'	+00°00'
♁	25°♁42°15'	+09°57'	+00°00'	073°53'	-00°00'	04°♁18'	04°♁18'	+00°00'
♁	10°♁10°39'	-23°06'	+00°00'	180°00'	+15°24'	19°♁49'	19°♁49'	+00°00'
♁	12°♁22'	-18°13'	+00°00'	237°05'	+01°51'	17°♁38'	17°♁38'	-02°47'



Day of ♃ Hour of ☾  
 3rd Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♂ -32 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +14 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 437**  
**Horary Chart (27)**  
 Aug 16 1644 NS  
 8:26 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☉	7°55' S
☾ ♀	6°16' S
☾ ♂	3°32' S
☾ ♁	2°31' S
☾ ♃	0°04' S
☾ ♄	1°23' A

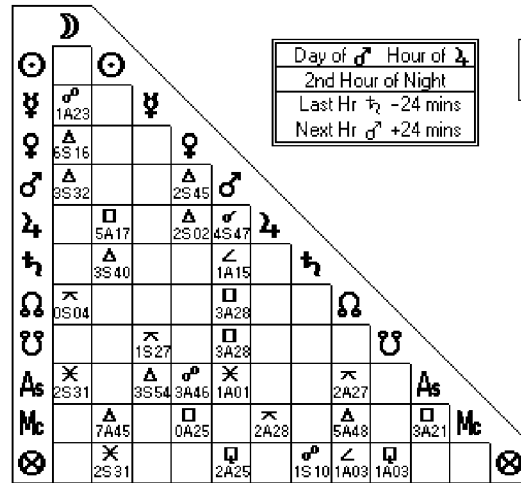
Fixed Stars	Orb
☉ ✓ REGULUS***	0°34'
♃ ✓ DUBHE	0°53'
♂ ✓ ALDEBARAN ***	0°25'
♁ // RIGEL **	0°02'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♃ ✓ the Father	0°14'
♁ ✓ Daughters	0°28'
♁ ✓ Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀ ♃	Exalt-Face
♃ ♁	Trip-Face
♀ ♃	Term-Face
♁ ♂	Term-Face
♃ ♁	Term-Face
♁ ♀	Face-Face

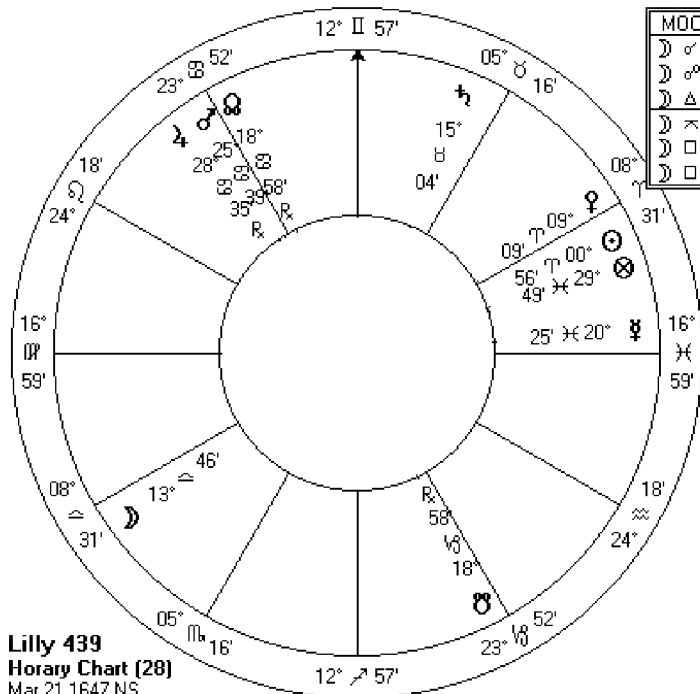
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♃	--	♁	♁	♀ m	☉	--	+1
☉	♁	--	♁	♁	♂	♃	--	+5
♁	♁	--	♁	♁	♃	♃	--	+2
♂	♁	+	♃	♁	♁	♁	☉	+6
♀	♁	♁	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	-5 p
♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	-5 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-9 p
♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♂	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	07° 55' 26"	-15° 46'	+14° 00'	142° 43'	+15° 16'	22° 16' 05	22° 8' 05	+02° 38'
☉	24° 19' 25"	+13° 26'	+00° 58'	306° 38'	-09° 50'	05° 8' 41	05° 16' 41	+00° 00'
♁	09° 19'	+18° 47'	+01° 44'	321° 50'	-11° 37'	20° 8' 41	20° 16' 41	+00° 51'
♀	01° 52' 39"	-04° 54'	+00° 23'	268° 58'	-05° 27'	28° 32' 21	28° 17' 21	-04° 38'
♂	04° 12' 24"	+20° 05'	+00° 36'	028° 35'	-13° 51'	25° 32' 36	25° 17' 36	-00° 59'
♃	29° 8' 37"	+19° 08'	+00° 06'	033° 27'	-13° 09'	00° 52' 23	00° 37' 23	-01° 00'
♁	20° 17' 39" R	+05° 37'	-00° 02'	072° 28'	-06° 30'	09° 17' 21	09° 32' 21	-02° 40'
♁	07° 17' 52" R	+08° 38'	-00° 01'	293° 16'	-06° 54'	22° 17' 08	22° 02' 08	+00° 00'
♁	07° 17' 52" R	-08° 38'	-00° 01'	113° 16'	+06° 54'	22° 17' 08	22° 17' 08	+00° 00'
♁	05° 17' 24' 49"	+02° 09'	+00° 00'	086° 32'	+00° 00'	24° 17' 35	24° 32' 35	+00° 00'
♁	02° 17' 04' 11"	-23° 28'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+15° 02'	27° 17' 56	27° 17' 56	+00° 00'
♁	21° 52' 49"	-10° 58'	+00° 00'	250° 01'	+01° 39'	08° 32' 11	08° 17' 11	-02° 38'



Day of ♂ Hour of ♃  
 2nd Hour of Night  
 Last Hr ♃ -24 mins  
 Next Hr ♂ +24 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 439**  
**Horary Chart (28)**  
 Mar 21 1647 NS  
 4:50 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☽	13°46' S
☾ ☽	4°37' S
☾ ♃	0°49' S
☾ ☿	1°17' A
☾ ☽	5°12' A
☾ ☽	5°12' A

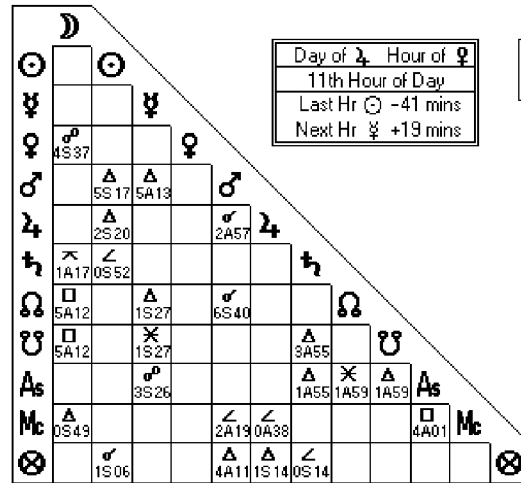
Fixed Stars	Orb
♀ ☽ ALPHERATZ	0°14'
// MENKAR ---	0°05'
♁ ☽ POLLUX	0°37'
♁ ☽ DENEbola	0°15'
♁ // ZOSMA --	0°03'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽ ☽ Land Journeys	0°40'
♁ ☽ Discord	0°30'
♁ ☽ Friends	0°32'
♁ ☽ Goods	0°38'
☽ ☽ Fortune	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀ ☽	Ruler-Trip
♀ ☽	Ruler-Term
♁ ☽	Ruler-Term
☽ ♃	Exalt-Exalt
♃ ☽	Exalt-Trip
☽ ♃	Exalt-Face
♃ ☽	Exalt-Face
☽ ♃	Trip-Face

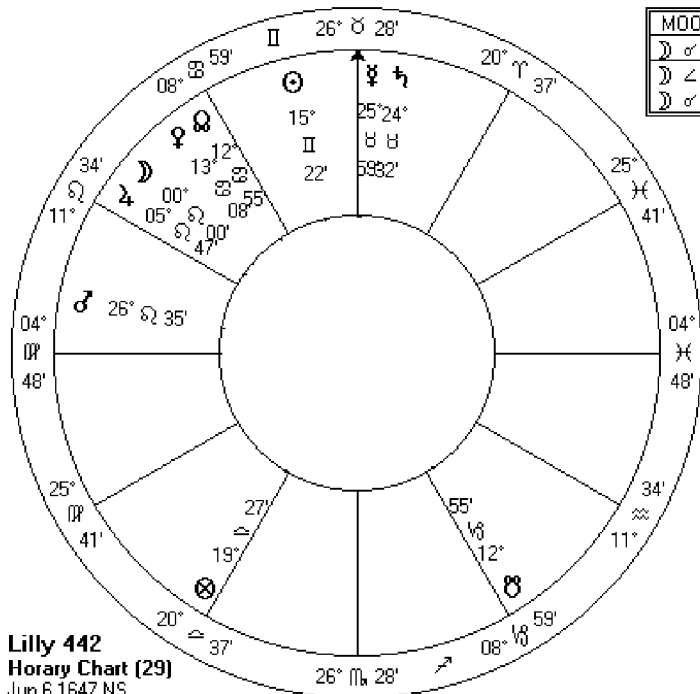
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♀	♃ m	♃	♁	♃ m	♁	♁	+5
☽	♁	+	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	+7
♁	♁	♀	♀	♁	♁	♁	♁	-14 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	-3
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	-9 p
♁	♁	♁	♁	m	♁	♁	♁	+6
♁	♁	♁	♁	m	♁	♁	♁	+7
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	13°46'04"	-00°49'	+14°23'	063°28'	-20°33'	16°31'14	16°07'14	+05°01'
☽	00°07'55"36"	+00°22'	+00°59'	254°52'	+12°11'	29°07'04	29°31'04	+00°00'
♁	20°31'25	-05°42'	+01°51'	258°15'	+02°01'	09°21'35	09°07'35	-02°04'
♀	09°07'09	+02°34'	+01°14'	249°32'	+18°42'	20°07'51	20°31'51	-01°09'
♁	25°03'39	+24°05'	+00°11'	109°31'	+45°09'	04°02'21	04°31'21	+03°05'
♁	28°03'35 R	+21°14'	-00°01'	109°26'	+41°24'	01°02'25	01°31'25	+00°46'
♁	15°08'04	+14°26'	+00°06'	221°54'	+46°32'	14°02'56	14°31'56	-02°02'
♁	18°03'58 R	+22°08'	-00°11'	119°23'	+47°59'	11°02'02	11°31'02	+00°00'
♁	18°03'58 R	-22°08'	-00°11'	299°23'	-47°59'	11°02'02	11°31'02	+00°00'
♁	16°07'58'42"	+05°09'	+00°00'	081°42'	+00°00'	13°07'01	13°31'01	+00°00'
♁	12°07'57'19"	+22°24'	+00°00'	180°00'	+60°54'	17°03'03	17°31'03	+00°00'
♁	29°31'49	+04°32'	+00°00'	259°55'	+13°39'	00°21'11	00°51'11	+05°01'



Day of ♁ Hour of ♁  
 11th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☽ -41 mins  
 Next Hr ♁ +19 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 442**  
**Horary Chart (29)**  
 Jun 6 1647 NS  
 10:38 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☽	0°00' S
☾ ☽	0°22' A
☾ ☽	5°47' A

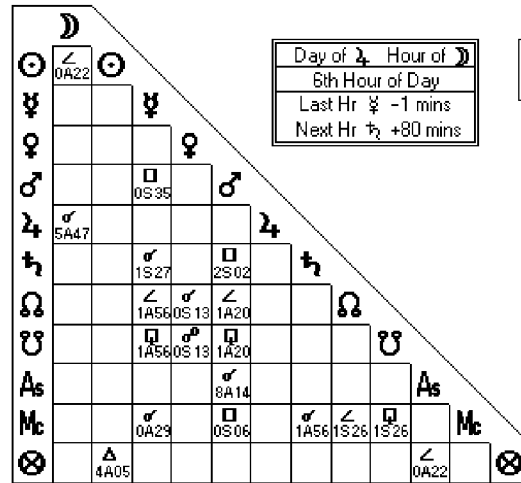
Fixed Stars	Orb
☽ // HAMAL	0°04'
☽ // BELLATRIX **	0°39'
☽ // ALCYONE	0°56'
☽ // DIADEM	0°09'
☽ // ALCYONE	0°31'
☽ // ALCYONE	0°06'
☽ // DIADEM	0°01'
☽ // MIRFAK	0°41'
☽ // ARCTURUS	0°08'
☽ // SPICA***	0°31'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽ ☽ Sudden Advanceme	0°18'
☽ ☽ Organisation	0°41'
☽ ☽ Fortune	0°00'
☽ ☽ Bondage	0°00'

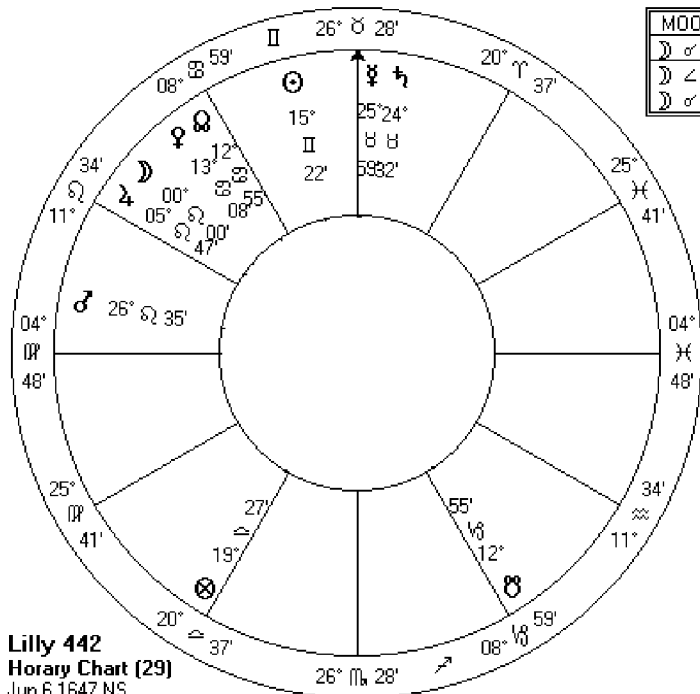
MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽ ☽	Ruler-Term
☽ ☽	Ruler-Face
☽ ☽	Ruler-Face
☽ ☽	Exalt-Term
☽ ☽	Exalt-Face
☽ ☽	Trip-Term
☽ ☽	Trip-Face
☽ ☽	Trip-Face

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	☽	--	☽	☽	☽	☽	--	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	+3
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	+3
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	+3
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	00°☽00'19"	+21°42'	+14°30'	092°30'	+30°09'	00°II 00	00°☽00	+01°33'
☽	15°II 21°51"	+22°41'	+00°57'	144°20'	+57°19'	14°☽38	14°☽38	+00°00'
☽	25°♄59	+15°18'	+00°17'	179°11'	+53°48'	04°☽01	04°☽01	-04°06'
☽	13°☽08	+24°26'	+01°12'	105°46'	+43°18'	16°II 52	16°☽52	+01°36'
☽	26°☽35	+13°53'	+00°32'	077°21'	+07°42'	03°♄25	03°♄25	+01°17'
☽	05°☽47	+19°34'	+00°10'	089°31'	+24°57'	24°♄13	24°♄13	+00°43'
☽	24°♄32	+17°04'	+00°07'	182°32'	+55°33'	05°☽28	05°☽28	-01°56'
☽	12°☽55	+22°51'	+00°01'	107°33'	+42°21'	17°II 05	17°☽05	+00°00'
☽	12°☽55	-22°51'	+00°01'	287°33'	-42°21'	17°II 05	17°II 05	+00°00'
☽	04°☽48°04"	+09°46'	+00°00'	074°11'	+00°00'	25°☽12	25°☽12	+00°00'
☽	26°♄28°27"	+19°24'	+00°00'	180°00'	+57°54'	03°☽32	03°☽32	+00°00'
☽	19°☽27	-06°12'	+00°00'	045°42'	-35°59'	10°☽33	10°☽33	+01°33'



**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 442**  
**Horary Chart (29)**  
 Jun 6 1647 NS  
 10:38 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☽	0°00' S
☾ ☽	0°22' A
☾ ☽	5°47' A

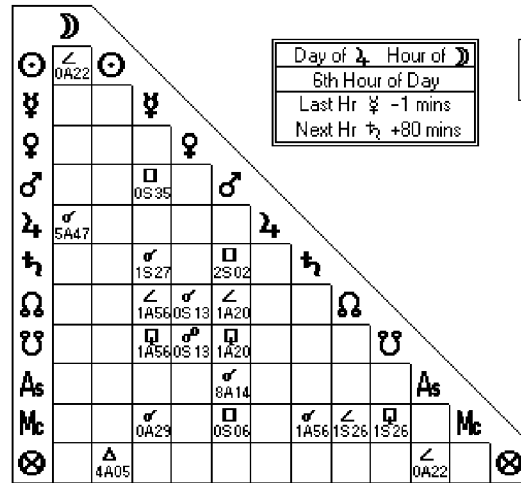
Fixed Stars	Orb
☽ // HAMAL	0°04'
☽ // BELLATRIX **	0°39'
☽ // ALCYONE	0°56'
☽ // DIADEM	0°09'
☽ // ALCYONE	0°31'
☽ // ALCYONE	0°06'
☽ // DIADEM	0°01'
☽ // MIRFAK	0°41'
☽ // ARCTURUS	0°08'
☽ // SPICA***	0°31'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽ ☽ Sudden Advanceme	0°18'
☽ ☽ Organisation	0°41'
☽ ☽ Fortune	0°00'
☽ ☽ Bondage	0°00'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽ ☽	Ruler-Term
☽ ☽	Ruler-Face
☽ ☽	Ruler-Face
☽ ☽	Exalt-Term
☽ ☽	Exalt-Face
☽ ☽	Trip-Term
☽ ☽	Trip-Face
☽ ☽	Trip-Face

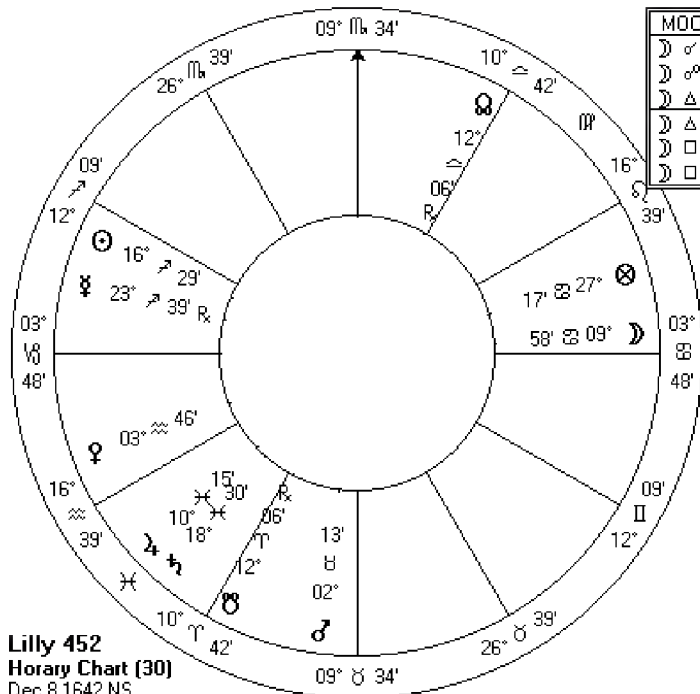
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	☽	--	☽	☽	☽	☽	--	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	+3
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	+3
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	+3
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	00°☽00'19"	+21°42'	+14°30'	092°30'	+30°09'	00°II 00	00°☽00	+01°33'
☽	15°II 21°51"	+22°41'	+00°57'	144°20'	+57°19'	14°☽38	14°☽38	+00°00'
☽	25°♄59	+15°18'	+00°17'	179°11'	+53°48'	04°☽01	04°☽01	-04°06'
☽	13°☽08	+24°26'	+01°12'	105°46'	+43°18'	16°II 52	16°☽52	+01°36'
☽	26°☽35	+13°53'	+00°32'	077°21'	+07°42'	03°♄25	03°♄25	+01°17'
☽	05°☽47	+19°34'	+00°10'	089°31'	+24°57'	24°♄13	24°♄13	+00°43'
☽	24°♄32	+17°04'	+00°07'	182°32'	+55°33'	05°☽28	05°☽28	-01°56'
☽	12°☽55	+22°51'	+00°01'	107°33'	+42°21'	17°II 05	17°☽05	+00°00'
☽	12°☽55	-22°51'	+00°01'	287°33'	-42°21'	17°II 05	17°II 05	+00°00'
☽	04°☽48°04"	+09°46'	+00°00'	074°11'	+00°00'	25°☽12	25°☽12	+00°00'
☽	26°♄28°27"	+19°24'	+00°00'	180°00'	+57°54'	03°☽32	03°☽32	+00°00'
☽	19°♄27	-06°12'	+00°00'	045°42'	-35°59'	10°☽33	10°☽33	+01°33'



Day of ☽ Hour of ☽  
 6th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☽ -1 mins  
 Next Hr ☽ +80 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 452**  
**Horary Chart (30)**  
 Dec 8 1642 NS  
 9:20 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☉	09° 09' 58" 08"	+18° 05'	+12° 15'	301° 51'	-01° 19'	20° II 02	20° 02	-05° 02'
☽	16° 23' 39" R	-22° 48'	+01° 01'	144° 50'	+08° 30'	13° 13' 31	13° 31	-00° 00'
☿	23° 23' 39" R	-22° 28'	-01° 10'	138° 06'	+05° 47'	06° 13' 21	06° 21	+00° 52'
♀	03° 03' 46	-21° 38'	+01° 01'	104° 13'	-16° 29'	26° 16' 14	26° 14	-02° 21'
♂	02° 13	+13° 09'	+00° 03'	008° 01'	-25° 01'	27° 17' 47	27° 47	+00° 57'
♃	10° 11 15	-08° 55'	+00° 07'	066° 42'	-28° 22'	19° 19' 45	19° 45	-01° 16'
♄	18° 11 30	-06° 39'	+00° 02'	057° 36'	-30° 54'	11° 11' 30	11° 30	-02° 16'
♅	12° 12 06 R	-04° 48'	-00° 12'	210° 09'	+29° 28'	17° 17' 54	17° 54	+00° 00'
♆	12° 12 06 R	+04° 48'	-00° 12'	030° 09'	-29° 28'	17° 17' 54	17° 54	+00° 00'
♁	03° 13' 48" 02"	-23° 26'	+00° 00'	129° 42'	+00° 00'	26° 26	26° 12	+00° 00'
♂	09° 16' 33" 59"	-14° 42'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+23° 48'	20° 20	20° 26	+00° 00'
♃	27° 27 17	+15° 48'	+00° 00'	286° 41'	+06° 57'	02° II 43	02° 43	-05° 02'

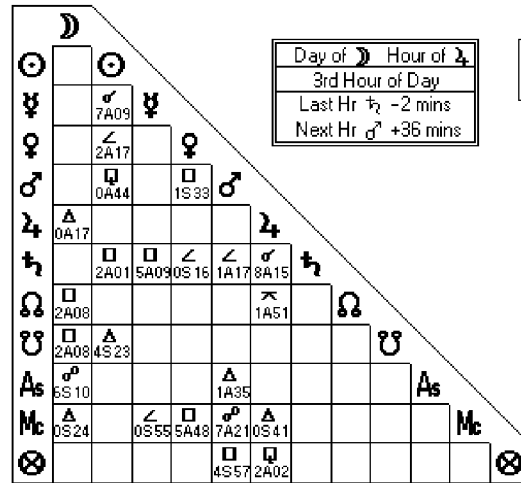
MOON ASPECTS	
☽	☿ 9°58' S
☽	♁ 6°10' S
☽	♂ 0°24' S
☽	♃ 0°17' A
☽	♄ 2°08' A
☽	♅ 2°08' A

Fixed Stars		Orb
☽	☿ SIRIUS***	0°48'
☽	♁ CANOPUS**	0°05'
☽	♂ RAS ALHAGUE	0°57'
☽	♃ ACUMEN	0°07'
☽	♄ HAMAL	0°27'
☽	♅ SCHEDIR	0°37'
☽	♁ ACHERNAR	0°00'
☽	♁ FACIES ---	0°29'
☽	♂ ZUBEN ELGENUBI	0°32'
☽	♃ ALDEBARAN ***	0°04'

Arabic Parts		Orb
☽	☿ Commerce	0°59'
☽	♁ Treachery	0°53'
☽	♂ Faith	0°59'
♃	♂ Land Journeys	0°29'
♁	♂ Bondage	0°00'
♂	♂ Fortune	0°00'
♃	♂ Daughters	0°19'

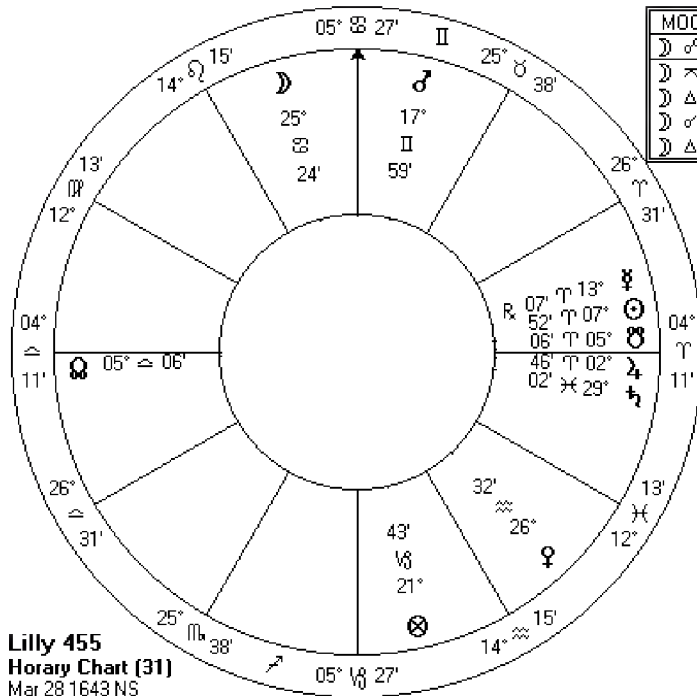
MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀	♃ Ruler-Exalt
♀	♄ Ruler-Trip
☽	♂ Exalt-Exalt
☽	♃ Exalt-Trip
♃	♀ Exalt-Trip
♄	♀ Exalt-Term
♂	♂ Exalt-Face
♀	♃ Trip-Trip

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♃ +	♃	♀	♃	♀	♃	♂	+5
☽	♃	♂ m	♂ +	♃	♀	♃	♂	+7
♃	♃	♂	♂	♃ m	♃	♃ -	♂	-3
♀	♃	--	♃ m	♃	♀ +	--	--	+4
♄	♀	♀	♀	♀	♃	♂ -	--	-10 p
♅	♃ +	♃	♃	♃ +	♃ +	--	♃	+8
♁	♃	♀	♀ m	♃	♃	♃	♃	+5
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	--
♁	♂ m	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	--
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	--
♁	--	♀	♃	♃	♂	♂	♂	--
♃	♂	♀	♃	♃	♂	♂	♂	--



Day of ☽ Hour of ♃  
 3rd Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♃ -2 mins  
 Next Hr ♂ +36 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 455**  
**Horary Chart (31)**  
 Mar 28 1643 NS  
 6:00 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 . England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☉	25° 22' 24.06"	+16° 13'	+11° 59'	147° 37'	+51° 07'	04° II 36	04° ♀ 36	-04° 58'
☾	07° 07' 51.56"	+03° 08'	+00° 59'	270° 56'	+03° 15'	22° III 08	22° ♀ +08	-00° 00'
☿	13° 07' 07. R.	+08° 06'	-00° 41'	271° 16'	+09° 22'	16° III 53	16° ♀ +53	+03° 10'
♀	26° 33' 32	-09° 24'	+00° 36'	296° 01'	-30° 36'	03° III 28	03° ♀ 28	+03° 30'
♂	17° II 59	+24° 35'	+00° 34'	215° 52'	+59° 21'	12° III 01	12° ♀ 01	+01° 39'
♃	02° 07' 46	+00° 06'	+00° 15'	272° 23'	-01° 46'	27° III 14	27° ♀ +14	-01° 06'
♄	29° 34' 02	-02° 18'	+00° 07'	273° 15'	-05° 32'	00° ♀ 58	00° ♀ 58	-02° 06'
♅	05° 26' 06	-02° 02'	+00° 00'	092° 15'	-00° 48'	24° ♀ 54	24° ♀ 54	+00° 00'
♆	05° 07' 06	+02° 02'	+00° 00'	272° 15'	+00° 48'	24° ♀ 54	24° ♀ 54	+00° 00'
♇	04° 26' 41"	-01° 40'	+00° 00'	092° 41'	-00° 00'	25° ♀ 49	25° ♀ 49	+00° 00'
♁	05° 26' 41"	+23° 22'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+61° 52'	24° II 33	24° ♀ 33	+00° 00'
♂	21° 34' 43	-26° 38'	+00° 00'	323° 42'	-61° 30'	08° II 17	08° II 17	-04° 58'

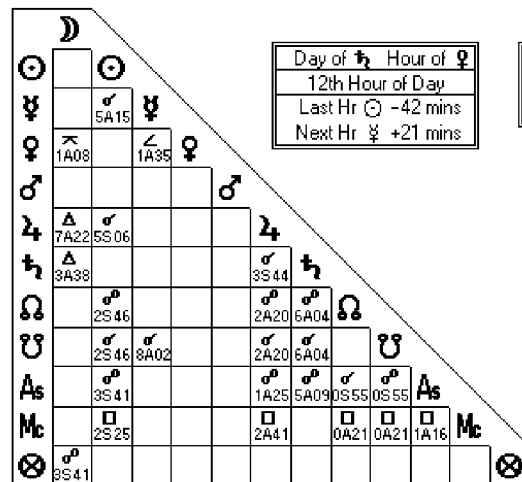
MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☉	3° 41' S
☾ ♃	1° 08' A
☾ ♄	3° 38' A
☾ ♅	4° 36' A
☾ ♆	7° 22' A

Fixed Stars	Orb
♁ // ALTAIR	0° 07'
♁ // SPICA***	0° 08'
♁ ✓ PHACT	0° 48'
♁ ✓ DIADEM	0° 11'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☉ ☿ Brethren	0° 03'
♁ ☿ Life	0° 21'
♁ ☿ the Father	0° 06'
♁ ☿ Increase	0° 03'
☾ ☿ Bondage	0° 55'
☾ ☿ Bondage	0° 55'
♁ ☿ Bondage	0° 00'
♁ ☿ Death	0° 09'
♁ ☿ Fortune	0° 00'

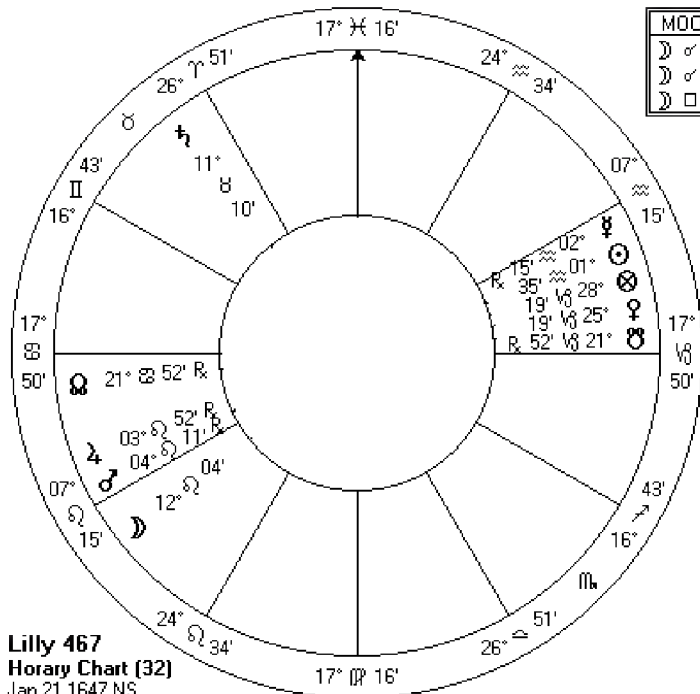
MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♁ ☿ Ruler-Ruler	
♀ ♃ Ruler-Exalt	
♀ ♃ Ruler-Trip	
♀ ♃ Exalt-Trip	
♀ ♃ Trip-Trip	
☾ ♃ Trip-Face	
♁ ♃ Trip-Face	
♀ ☿ Term-Term	

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	☾ +	♃	♀	♀	☾ +	♃	♁	+6
☿	♁ m	♁ +	♁ +	♀	☾ +	♃	♁	+7
♀	♁ m	♁	♀	♀	☾	♃	♁	+5
♂	♁	--	♃ m	♁ m	☾	♃	--	+5
♃	♁ m	☾	♃	♀ m	☾ +	♃	♁	+8
♄	♁	☾	♀ m	♃ +	☾	♃	♁	+2
♅	♁	♃	♀	♃	☾	♃	♁	--
♆	♁	♃	♀	♃	☾	♃	♁	--
♇	♁	♃	♀	♃	☾	♃	♁	--
♁	♁	♃	♀	♃	☾	♃	♁	--



Day of ♃ Hour of ♀  
 12th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☾ -42 mins  
 Next Hr ♁ +21 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Saturn conjunct Dsc  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 467**  
**Horary Chart (32)**  
 Jan 21 1647 NS  
 3:10 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ ☉	12°04' S
☾ ☿	7°54' S
☾ ♁	0°55' S

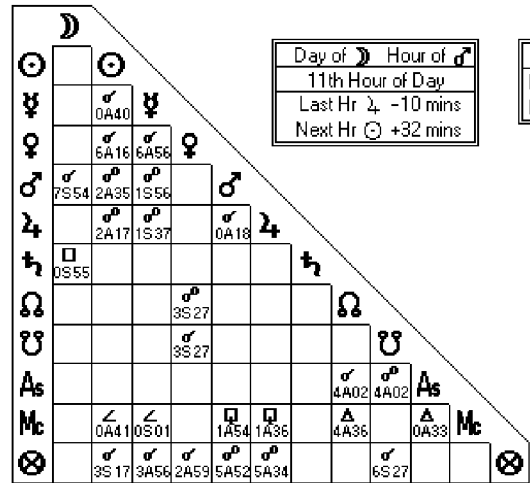
Fixed Stars	Orb
♁ // SIRIUS***	0°09'
♁ // RAS ALHAGUE	0°10'
♁ // HAMAL	0°03'
♁ // PROCYON	0°57'
♁ // POLLUX	0°31'
♁ // ZOSMA --	0°09'

Arabic Parts	Orb
♁ ☿	Life 0°24'
♁ ♀	the Mother 0°24'
♁ ♁	Life 0°05'
♁ ♁	the Mother 0°42'
♁ ☾	Hon Acquaintance 0°46'
♁ ☾	Hon Acquaintance 0°46'
♁ ♁	Commerce 0°40'
♁ ♁	Discord 0°18'
♁ ♁	Fortune 0°00'
♁ ♁	Bondage 0°00'
♁ ♁	Servants 0°40'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♀ ♁	Ruler-Ruler
♀ ♁	Ruler-Trip
♀ ♁	Ruler-Term
♁ ♀	Ruler-Term
♀ ♁	Trip-Term
♁ ♀	Trip-Term
♀ ♁	Term-Term
♁ ♀	Face-Face

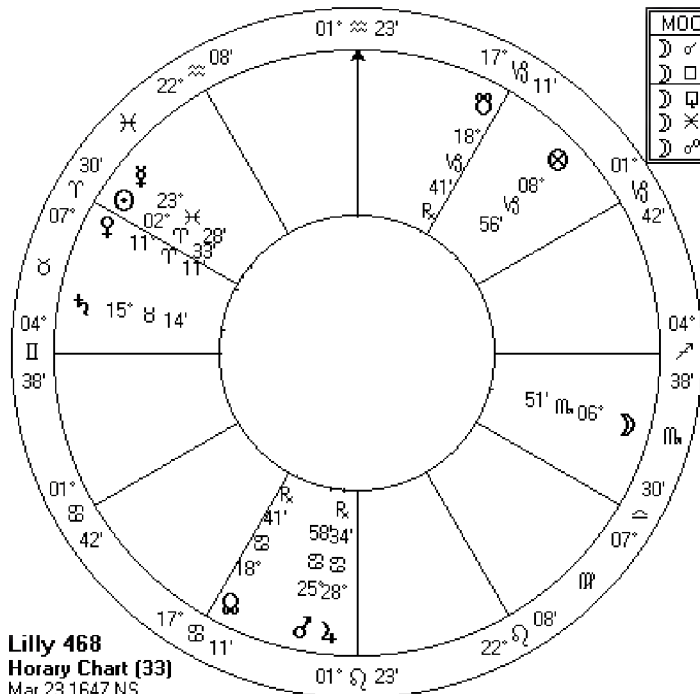
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	☉	--	☉	♁	♁	♁	--	-5 p
☾	♁	--	♁	♁	♁	♁	--	-4
☾	♁	--	♁	m	♀	☉	--	+2
☾	♁	m	♁	♀	☉	m	♁	+9
☾	♁	--	☉	♁	♁	♁	--	-5 p
☾	♁	--	☉	♁	♁	♁	--	-5 p
☾	♁	m	☉	♀	♁	♁	--	+7
☾	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁	--	--
☾	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁	--	--
☾	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁	--	--
☾	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁	--	--
☾	♁	♁	♀	♁	♁	♁	--	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	12°☉04'21"	+18°58'	+15°14'	032°14'	-13°47'	17°♁56	17°♁56	+01°50'
☉	01°≈35'21"	-19°51'	+01°01'	221°48'	+08°46'	28°♁25	28°♁25	+00°00'
☿	02°≈15°R	-16°26'	-01°15'	223°25'	+11°46'	27°♁45	27°♁45	+03°21'
♀	25°♁19	-21°54'	+01°15'	226°10'	+04°10'	04°♁41	04°♁41	-00°48'
♂	04°☉11°R	+23°35'	-00°24'	036°57'	-06°54'	25°♁49	25°♁49	+04°27'
♁	03°☉52°R	+20°02'	-00°08'	039°32'	-09°38'	26°♁08	26°♁08	+00°44'
♁	11°♁10	+13°02'	+00°01'	114°00'	+33°50'	18°☉50	18°≈50	-02°17'
♁	21°♁52°R	+21°42'	-00°01'	049°21'	-02°35'	08°♁08	08°♁08	+00°00'
♁	21°♁52°R	-21°42'	-00°01'	229°21'	+02°35'	08°♁08	08°♁08	+00°00'
♁	17°♁49°43"	+22°18'	+00°00'	052°27'	+00°00'	12°♁10	12°♁10	+00°00'
♁	17°≈16°15"	-05°02'	+00°00'	180°00'	+33°28'	12°♁44	12°♁44	+00°00'
♁	28°♁19	-18°45'	+00°00'	225°32'	+08°06'	01°♁41	01°♁41	+01°50'



Day of ☾ Hour of ♂  
 11th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♁ -10 mins  
 Next Hr ☉ +32 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon void of course  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 468**  
**Horary Chart (33)**  
 Mar 23 1647 NS  
 8:12 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☉	06° 16' 50" 55"	-09° 18'	+13° 44'	262° 16'	-05° 45'	23° 09'	23° 09'	+04° 47'
☽	02° 07' 32" 53"	+01° 01'	+00° 59'	114° 50'	+19° 42'	27° 07' 27"	27° 07' 27"	+00° 00'
♃	23° 34' 28"	-04° 23'	+01° 53'	124° 40'	+19° 14'	06° 06' 32"	06° 06' 32"	-01° 57'
♄	11° 07' 11"	+03° 24'	+01° 14'	106° 12'	+16° 46'	18° 07' 49"	18° 07' 49"	-01° 07'
♅	25° 08' 58"	+23° 58'	+00° 12'	004° 46'	-14° 24'	04° 02'	04° 02'	+03° 02'
♆	28° 08' 34" R	+21° 14'	-00° 00'	002° 42'	-17° 14'	01° 02'	01° 02'	+00° 46'
♇	15° 08' 14"	+14° 29'	+00° 06'	073° 26'	+05° 23'	14° 04' 46"	14° 04' 46"	-02° 02'
♈	18° 08' 41" R	+22° 11'	-00° 10'	012° 52'	-15° 23'	11° 02' 19"	11° 02' 19"	+00° 00'
♉	18° 08' 41" R	-22° 11'	-00° 10'	192° 52'	+15° 23'	11° 02' 19"	11° 02' 19"	+00° 00'
♊	04° 02' 37" 51"	+21° 06'	+00° 00'	054° 40'	+00° 00'	25° 08' 22"	25° 08' 22"	+00° 00'
♋	01° 08' 23" 19"	-19° 53'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+18° 37'	28° 08' 37"	28° 08' 37"	+00° 00'
♌	08° 08' 56"	-18° 24'	+00° 00'	204° 02'	+16° 57'	21° 04'	21° 04'	+04° 47'

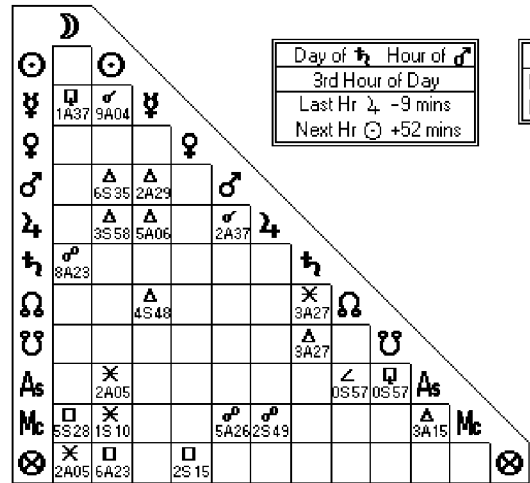
MOON ASPECTS	
☽	♌ 6° 51' S
☽	♌ 5° 28' S
☽	♃ 1° 37' A
☽	♉ 2° 05' A
☽	♈ 8° 23' A

Fixed Stars	Orb
☽	ALPHECCA 0° 28'
☽	ACRUX 0° 09'
☽	SPICA*** 0° 00'
♃	SCHEAT 0° 58'
♈	POLLUX 0° 20'
♈	ARCTURUS 0° 04'
☽	ALDEBARAN *** 0° 13'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽	Friends 0° 04'
♃	Goods 0° 54'
♌	Marriage 0° 30'
♍	Death 0° 54'
♎	Sudden Advanceme 0° 15'
♏	Servants 0° 40'
♐	Servants 0° 40'
♑	Danger or Peril 0° 00'
♒	Fortune 0° 00'
♓	Husbandry 0° 15'

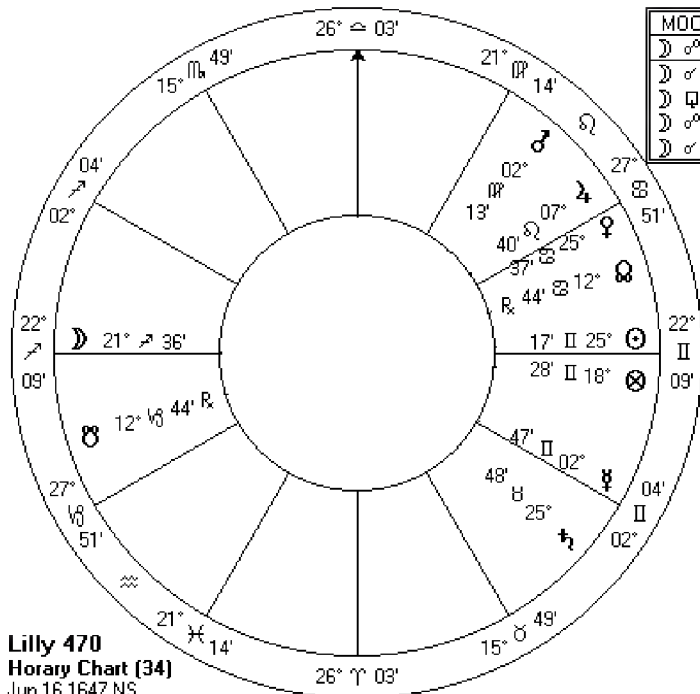
MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽	♌ Ruler-Ruler
♃	♌ Ruler-Trip
♄	♌ Ruler-Term
♅	♌ Ruler-Face
♆	♌ Ruler-Face
♇	♌ Term-Term
♈	♌ Term-Face

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♌ m	--	♌	♌	♌ m	♌	♌ -	+2
♃	♌	♌ +	♌ +	♌	♌	♌ -	♌ -	+7
♄	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌ -	♌ -	-14 p
♅	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌ -	♌ -	-3
♆	♌ m	♌	♌	♌	♌ m	♌	♌ -	+2
♇	♌	♌ +	♌	♌ m	♌	♌	♌	+6
♈	♌	♌	♌	♌ m	♌	♌	♌	+2
♉	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	--
♊	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	--
♋	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	--
♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	--



Day of ♃ Hour of ♅  
 3rd Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ♃ -9 mins  
 Next Hr ☉ +52 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon in via combusta  
 Moon is Fast



**Lilly 470**  
**Horary Chart (34)**  
 Jun 16 1647 NS  
 7:57 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☉	21° ♈ 35'36"	-21°19'	+12°30'	128°43'	+01°53'	08° ♋ 24	08° ♋ 24	+01°54'
☽	25° ♀ 16'45"	+23°24'	+00°57'	306°48'	+01°48'	04° ♁ 43	04° ♁ 43	+00°00'
☿	02° ♀ 47	+17°32'	+01°01'	323°33'	-13°42'	27° ♁ 13	27° ♁ 13	-03°17'
♀	25° ♁ 37	+22°48'	+01°12'	281°52'	+19°58'	04° ♀ 23	04° ♈ 23	+01°46'
♂	02° ♀ 13	+11°44'	+00°33'	243°32'	+33°42'	27° ♀ 47	27° ♁ 47	+01°07'
♃	07° ♁ 40	+19°05'	+00°11'	269°52'	+24°48'	22° ♀ 20	22° ♀ 20	+00°43'
♄	25° ♀ 48	+17°22'	+00°07'	330°22'	-16°23'	04° ♁ 12	04° ♁ 12	-01°56'
♅	12° ♁ 44 R	+22°52'	-00°01'	292°15'	+11°38'	17° ♀ 16	17° ♈ 16	+00°00'
♆	12° ♁ 44 R	-22°52'	-00°01'	112°15'	-11°38'	17° ♈ 16	17° ♀ 16	+00°00'
♁	22° ♀ 08'57"	-23°15'	+00°00'	129°21'	-00°00'	07° ♁ 51	07° ♁ 51	+00°00'
♂	26° ♁ 02'53"	-10°05'	+00°00'	180°00'	+28°25'	03° ♀ 57	03° ♀ 57	+00°00'
♆	18° ♀ 28	+24°53'	+00°00'	313°28'	-00°33'	11° ♁ 32	11° ♁ 32	+01°54'

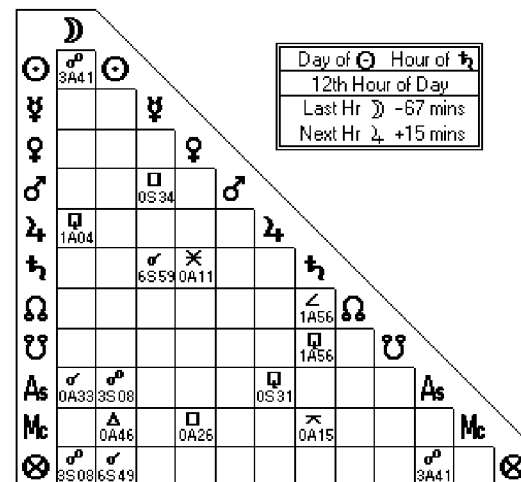
MOON ASPECTS	
☽	♁ 3°08' S
☽	♁ 0°33' A
☽	♃ 1°04' A
☽	♁ 3°41' A
☽	♁ 8°24' A

Fixed Stars	Orb
♁	♁ ACULEUS 0°47'
♀	♀ // ALCYDNE 0°10'
♂	♂ ✓ THUBAN 0°13'
♃	♃ ✓ ALCYDNE 0°44'
♁	♁ // ALCYDNE 0°05'

Arabic Parts	Orb
☽	☽ Spirit 0°33'
♁	♁ Faith 0°33'
♀	♀ Daughters 0°33'
♁	♁ 8th (Sun on Asc) 0°21'
♃	♃ Sons 0°33'
♁	♁ Friends 0°41'
♁	♁ Friends 0°41'
♁	♁ Fortune 0°00'

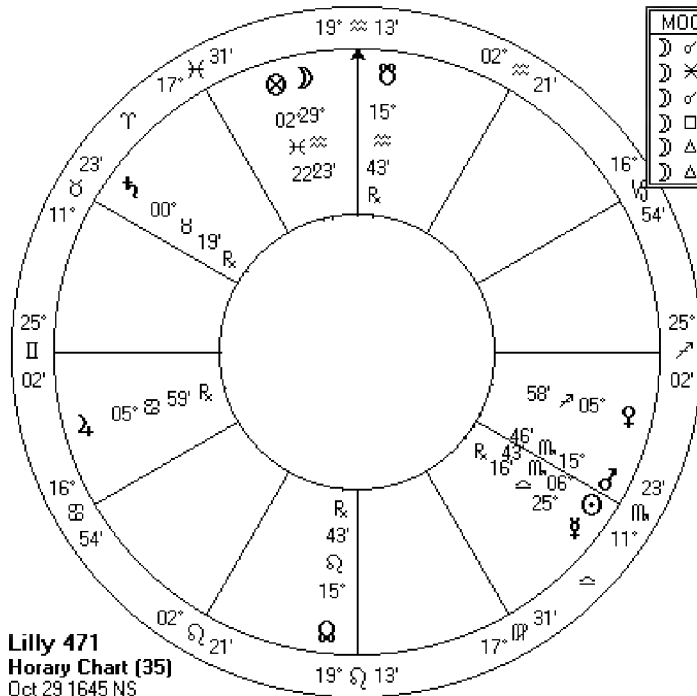
MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♃	☽ Exalt-Term
♁	♁ Exalt-Face
♃	☽ Exalt-Face
♁	♂ Term-Face
♃	♀ Term-Face

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♃	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	+1
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	+7
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	+5
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	+3
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
☽	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	--



Day of ☉ Hour of ♃  
 12th Hour of Day  
 Last Hr ☽ -67 mins  
 Next Hr ♃ +15 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon is Slow



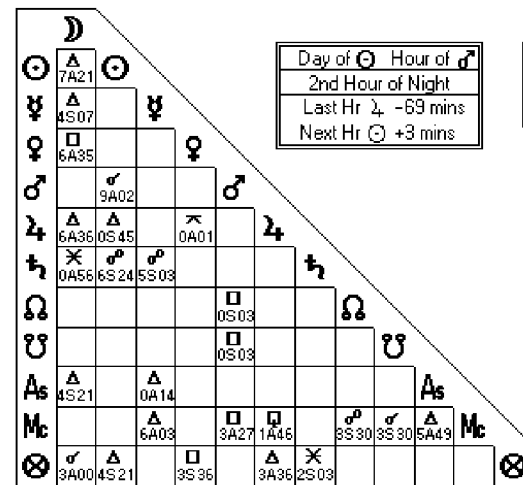
**Lilly 471**  
**Horary Chart (35)**  
 Oct 29 1645 NS  
 6:53 pm LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	29°≈22'55"	-12°50'	+12°58'	168°55'	+25°03'	00°♌37	00°♌37	-01°12'
☉	06°♌43'27"	-13°47'	+01°00'	274°45'	-21°28'	23°≈17	23°♌17	-00°00'
☿	25°≈16 R	-08°49'	-00°40'	286°55'	-24°02'	04°≈44	04°♌44	+01°03'
♀	05°♌58	-22°19'	+01°14'	246°40'	-10°05'	24°≈02	24°♌02	-00°59'
♂	15°♌46	-16°41'	+00°42'	265°49'	-18°09'	14°≈14	14°♌14	-00°06'
♃	05°♌59 R	+23°05'	-00°01'	040°56'	-05°34'	24°♌01	24°♌01	-00°16'
♄	00°♌19 R	+09°01'	-00°05'	102°13'	+20°57'	29°≈41	29°♌41	-02°45'
♅	15°♌43 R	+16°09'	-00°01'	003°35'	-22°17'	14°♌17	14°♌17	+00°00'
♆	15°≈43 R	-16°09'	-00°01'	183°35'	+22°17'	14°♌17	14°♌17	+00°00'
♁	25°♌01'54"	+23°24'	+00°00'	050°22'	+00°00'	04°≈58	04°♌58	+00°00'
♂	19°≈12'35"	-15°05'	+00°00'	180°00'	+23°25'	10°♌47	10°♌47	+00°00'
♃	02°≈22	-09°32'	+00°00'	166°15'	+28°03'	27°≈38	27°♌38	+01°12'

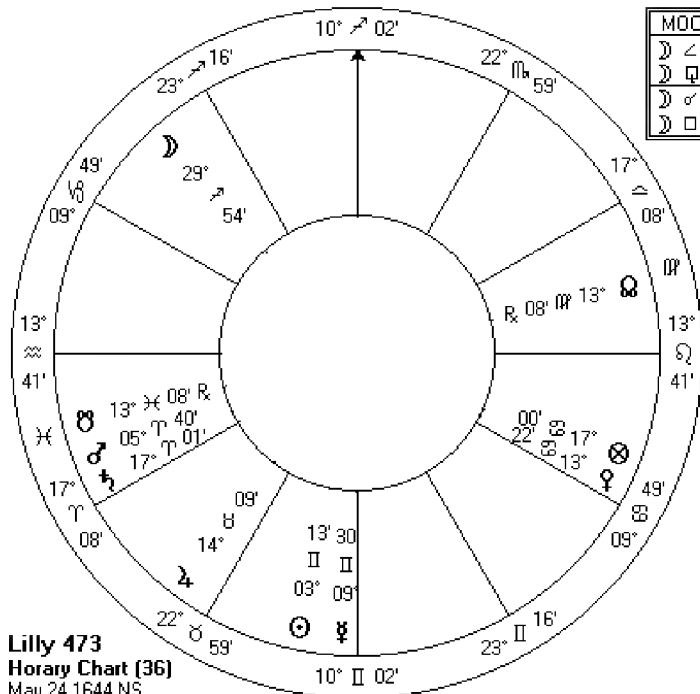
MOON ASPECTS	Fixed Stars	Orb	Arabic Parts	Orb
☽ ☿ 0°37' A	☿ FOMALHAUT ***	0°30'	☽ Nobility & Honor	0°44'
☽ ♃ 0°56' A	☉ ALPHECCA	0°34'	♀ Nobility & Honor	0°46'
☽ ☽ 3°00' A	☿ ACRUX	0°14'	♃ Life	0°48'
☽ ♀ 6°35' A	♃ RIGEL **	0°09'	♆ Discord	0°28'
☽ ♃ 6°36' A	♃ ALCYONE	0°08'	♆ Discord	0°28'
☽ ♃ 7°21' A	♃ SIRIUS***	0°07'	♁ Danger or Peril	0°00'
			☽ Fortune	0°00'
			♁ Land Journeys	0°13'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽ ♃	Ruler-Exalt
☽ ♃	Ruler-Trip
☉ ♂	Ruler-Face
♀ ♃	Ruler-Face
♀ ♃	Ruler-Face
♀ ☽	Exalt-Term
♀ ♃	Exalt-Face
♂ ☽	Trip-Term

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	♃	--	☽	♃	☽ +	☉	--	+1
☽	♂	--	☽	♂	♂ m	☉	☽	+3
☽	♀	♃	♀ +	♂	♂	☽	☽	-5 p
☽	♃	☽	♃	♂	♀	☽	☽	+6
☽	♂	♃ +	☽	♂	♂ m	☽	☽	+4
☽	♀	☽	♀	♂	♀	☽	--	-5 p
☽	♂	--	♂	♂	♀	☽	--	--
☽	♀	--	♂	♂	♂	☽	--	--
☽	♂	--	♂	♂	♂	☽	--	--
☽	♀	--	♂	♂	♂	☽	--	--



**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon void of course  
 Last Hr ♃ -69 mins  
 Next Hr ☉ +3 mins



**Lilly 473**  
**Horary Chart (36)**  
 May 24 1644 NS  
 0:25 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

MOON ASPECTS	
☾ < ♀	1°13' S
☾ ☽	0°45' S
☾ ☿	0°06' A
☾ ☊	5°46' A

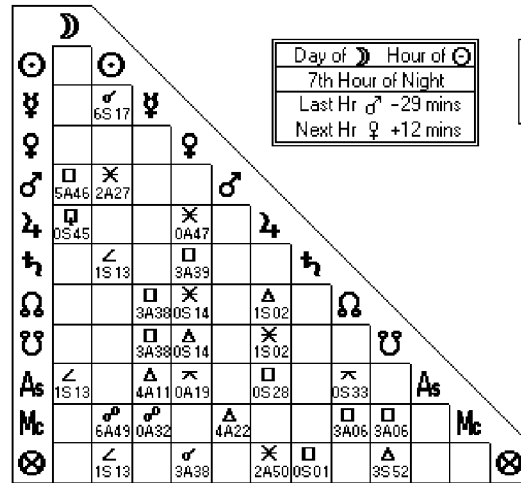
Fixed Stars	Orb

Arabic Parts	Orb
☿ ☽	Understanding 0°21'
☽ ☽	Marriage 0°52'
☽ ☽	Marriage 0°52'
♂ ☽	Treachery 0°32'
☽ ☽	Imprisonment 0°32'
♁ ☽	Understanding 0°11'
☽ ☽	Fortune 0°00'
☽ ☽	Brethren 0°27'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
☽ ☽	Ruler-Exalt
☽ ♀	Ruler-Exalt
☽ ☽	Ruler-Exalt
☽ ☽	Ruler-Trip
☽ ☽	Ruler-Face
☽ ☽	Exalt-Exalt
☽ ☽	Exalt-Trip
☽ ☽	Exalt-Trip

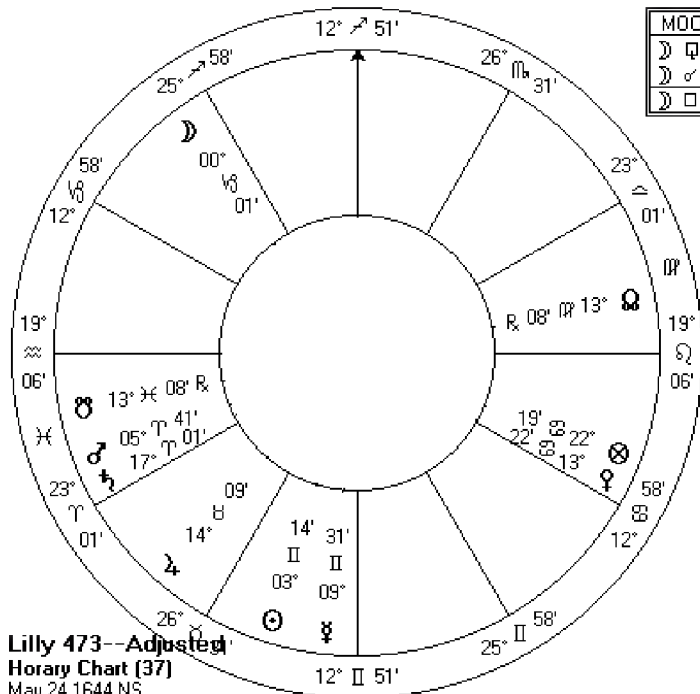
ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☽	☽	☽	☽ m	☽	☽	☽	☽	+3
☽	☽ +	☽ m	☽ +	☽ m	☽	☽	☽	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	+14
☽	☽ +	☽	☽	☽	☽ +	☽	☽	-5 p
☽	☽	☽	☽ m	☽ m	☽	☽	☽	+6
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	+5
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	-9 p
☽	☽	☽ m	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--
☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	--

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☽	29° 54' 14"	-18° 41'	+12° 49'	158° 40'	+17° 20'	00° 53' 06"	00° 33' 06"	+04° 48'
☽	03° 11' 30"	+20° 50'	+00° 58'	007° 04'	-17° 23'	26° 53' 47"	26° 53' 47"	+00° 00'
☽	09° 11' 30"	+23° 07'	+02° 09'	000° 44'	-15° 23'	20° 33' 30"	20° 33' 30"	+01° 13'
☽	13° 33' 22"	+25° 04'	+01° 09'	327° 13'	-07° 02'	16° 11' 38"	16° 11' 38"	+02° 16'
☽	05° 17' 40"	+00° 50'	+00° 45'	067° 23'	-15° 59'	24° 17' 20"	24° 17' 20"	-01° 33'
☽	14° 8' 09"	+15° 14'	+00° 14'	027° 05'	-19° 24'	15° 52' 51"	15° 52' 51"	-00° 56'
☽	17° 17' 01"	+04° 34'	+00° 06'	055° 51'	-18° 45'	12° 17' 59"	12° 17' 59"	-02° 19'
☽	13° 17' 08" R	+06° 39'	-00° 11'	269° 25'	+08° 58'	16° 11' 52"	16° 11' 52"	+00° 00'
☽	13° 34' 08" R	-06° 39'	-00° 11'	089° 25'	-08° 58'	16° 11' 52"	16° 11' 52"	+00° 00'
♁	13° 38' 40' 46"	-16° 45'	+00° 00'	117° 35'	+00° 00'	16° 11' 19"	16° 11' 19"	+00° 00'
♁	10° 17' 01' 59"	-22° 00'	+00° 00'	180° 00'	+16° 30'	19° 53' 58"	19° 53' 58"	+00° 00'
☽	17° 32' 00"	+17° 38'	+00° 00'	321° 40'	-12° 47'	13° 11' 00"	13° 11' 00"	-04° 48'



Day of ☽ Hour of ☽  
 7th Hour of Night  
 Last Hr ☽ -29 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +12 mins

**CONSIDERATIONS**  
 Moon void of course  
 Moon is Slow



**Lilly 473--Adjusted Horary Chart (37)**  
 May 24 1644 NS  
 0:37 am LMT +0:00:40  
 , England  
 51°N30' 000°W10'

Pt	Long.	Decl.	Travel	Azi.(ON)	Alt.	Antiscia	C.Ant.	Lat.
☾	00°V3 00'39"	-18°41'	+12°49'	161°28'	+17°57'	29°♁59	29°♁59	+04°48'
☿	03°II 13'37"	+20°51'	+00°58'	009°59'	-17°06'	26°♁46	26°♁46	+00°00'
♁	09°II 31	+23°07'	+02°09'	003°35'	-15°18'	20°♁29	20°♁29	+01°13'
♂	13°♁22	+25°04'	+01°09'	329°47'	-08°01'	16°♁38	16°♁38	+02°16'
♂	05°♁41	+00°51'	+00°45'	069°55'	-14°14'	24°♁19	24°♁19	-01°33'
♁	14°♁09	+15°14'	+00°14'	030°00'	-18°31'	15°♁51	15°♁51	-00°56'
♂	17°♁01	+04°34'	+00°06'	058°32'	-17°10'	12°♁59	12°♁59	-02°19'
♁	13°♁08 R	+06°39'	-00°11'	271°46'	+07°06'	16°♁52	16°♁52	+00°00'
♁	13°♁08 R	-06°39'	-00°11'	091°46'	-07°06'	16°♁52	16°♁52	+00°00'
♁	19°♁05'57"	-15°08'	+00°00'	114°47'	-00°00'	10°♁54	10°♁54	+00°00'
♁	12°♁50'42"	-22°23'	+00°00'	180°00'	+16°07'	17°♁09	17°♁09	+00°00'
♁	22°♁19	+16°54'	+00°00'	319°08'	-12°28'	07°♁41	07°♁41	-04°48'

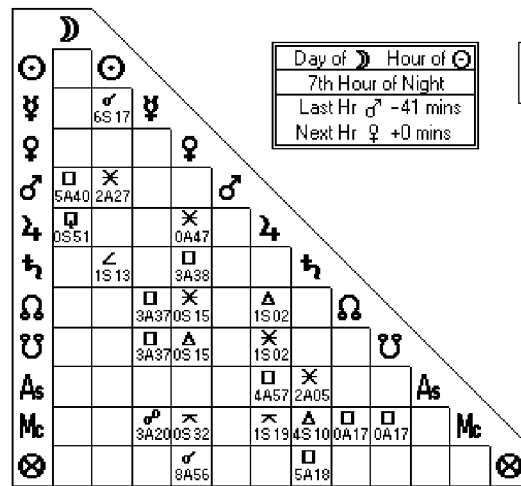
MOON ASPECTS	
☾	♁ 4 0°51' S
☾	♁ 0°01' S
☾	♁ 5°40' A

Fixed Stars	Orb

Arabic Parts	Orb
♁	♁ the Father 0°22'
♁	♁ Private Enemies 0°54'
♁	♁ Treachery 0°32'
♁	♁ Imprisonment 0°32'
♁	♁ Death 0°44'
♁	♁ Fortune 0°00'
♁	♁ Brethren 0°22'

MUT. RECEPTIONS	
♁	♁ Ruler-Exalt
♁	♁ Ruler-Exalt
♁	♁ Ruler-Term
♁	♁ Exalt-Exalt
♁	♁ Exalt-Face
♁	♁ Trip-Term
♁	♁ Trip-Face
♁	♁ Term-Term

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES (PTOLEMY)								
Pt	Ruler	Exalt	Trip	Term	Face	Detri	Fall	Score
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁ m	-	♁	-1
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	+14
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	-5 p
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	+6
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	+3
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	-9 p
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	--
☾	♁	♁	+	♁	♁	♁	♁	--



Day of ☾ Hour of ☾  
 7th Hour of Night  
 Last Hr ♂ -41 mins  
 Next Hr ♀ +0 mins

CONSIDERATIONS  
 Moon is Slow

# William Lilly Natal Chart

## Male Chart (38)

May 11 1602 NS

2:08 am +0:00

England

52°N38' 001°W38'

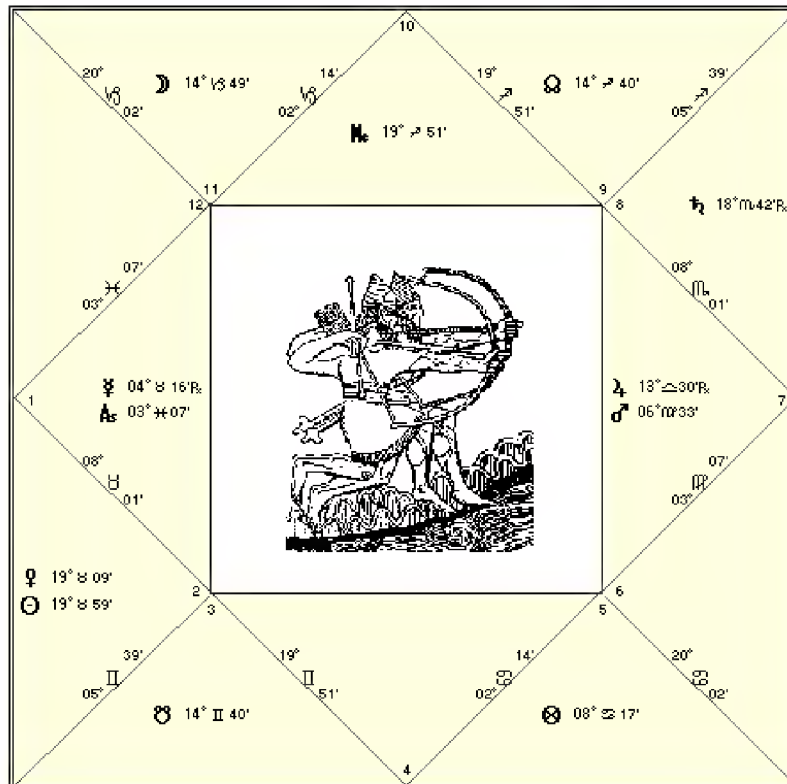
*Geocentric*

*Tropical*

*Regiomontanus*

*True Mode*

FIRDARIA (Nodal Variation)											
☾	May 11 1602	0.0	♃/♂	Jan 27 1624	21.7	☉	May 10 1646	44.0	♃/☽	Mar 19 1666	63.9
☽/♃	Aug 23 1603	1.3	♃/☉	Oct 14 1625	23.4	☉/♀	Oct 14 1647	45.4	♃/♃	Jan 26 1668	65.7
☽/♃	Dec 5 1604	2.6	♃/♀	Jul 2 1627	25.1	☉/♃	Mar 19 1649	46.9	♃/♃	Dec 5 1669	67.6
☽/♂	Mar 19 1606	3.9	♃/♃	Mar 19 1629	26.9	☉/☽	Aug 23 1650	48.3	♃/♂	Oct 14 1671	69.4
☽/☉	Jul 2 1607	5.1	♃/☽	Dec 5 1630	28.6	☉/♃	Jan 26 1652	49.7	♃/☉	Aug 22 1673	71.3
☽/♀	Oct 14 1608	6.4	♃/♃	Aug 22 1632	30.3	☉/♃	Jul 1 1653	51.1	♃/♀	Jul 1 1675	73.1
☽/♃	Jan 26 1610	7.7	♂	May 10 1634	32.0	☉/♂	Dec 5 1654	52.6	☽	May 10 1677	75.0
♃	May 11 1611	9.0	♂/☉	May 11 1635	33.0	♀	May 10 1656	54.0	☽/♃	Aug 22 1678	76.3
♃/♃	Dec 5 1612	10.6	♂/♀	May 10 1636	34.0	♀/♃	Jul 1 1657	55.1	☽/♃	Dec 5 1679	77.6
♃/♂	Jul 2 1614	12.1	♂/♃	May 10 1637	35.0	♀/☽	Aug 23 1658	56.3	☽/♂	Mar 19 1681	78.9
♃/☉	Jan 27 1616	13.7	♂/☽	May 10 1638	36.0	♀/♃	Oct 14 1659	57.4	☽/☉	Jul 1 1682	80.1
♃/♀	Aug 23 1617	15.3	♂/♃	May 11 1639	37.0	♀/♃	Dec 4 1660	58.6	☽/♀	Oct 14 1683	81.4
♃/♃	Mar 20 1619	16.9	♂/♃	May 10 1640	38.0	♀/♂	Jan 26 1662	59.7	☽/♃	Jan 25 1685	82.7
♃/☽	Oct 13 1620	18.4	♂/☉	May 10 1641	39.0	♀/☉	Mar 19 1663	60.9	♃	May 10 1686	84.0
♃	May 10 1622	20.0	♂	May 10 1644	42.0	♀	May 10 1664	62.0	♃/♃	Dec 5 1687	85.6



HYLEG		
Bonatti/Lehman	The Moon	14° 13' 49"
Omar/Bonatti	The Moon	14° 13' 49"
Ptolemy	The Moon	14° 13' 49"

DIRECTIONS (Egyptian)		
♀	⋈	May 11 1602 0.0
♃	⋈	Mar 3 1606 3.8
♃	⋈	Oct 26 1607 5.5
♂	⋈	Jan 12 1609 6.7
♃	⋈	Aug 13 1612 10.3
♃	♄	May 29 1613 11.1
♀	♄	Oct 14 1615 13.4
♃	♄	Mar 10 1618 15.8
♂	♄	Jun 26 1621 19.1
♃	♄	Aug 19 1623 21.3
♀	♃	Nov 11 1625 23.5
♃	♃	Sep 2 1629 27.3
♃	♃	Oct 7 1632 30.4
♃	♃	Apr 22 1637 35.0
♂	♃	Jun 5 1640 38.1
♃	♄	Jun 4 1642 40.1
♃	♄	Sep 18 1646 44.4
♀	♄	Jun 16 1651 49.1
♂	♄	Oct 12 1655 53.4
♃	♄	Jun 8 1662 60.1

Teaching

How to judge upon

NATIVITIES

**BOOK 3**

The rectification of a Nativitie,

Trutine of Hermes, Animodar, or

by Accidents.

A briefe way of Judgement, declaring those  
Generall Accidents which in a naturall course  
Depend upon the signification of the  
12 Houses of Heaven.

The effects of Directions, Revolutions, Profections,  
and Transits; the exact Measure of Time  
in Directions.

---

By WILLIAM LILLY Student in Astrology

---

Ars longa, vita brevis.

---

LONDON, Printed by Tho. Brundell, for John Partridge  
and Humphrey Blunden. 1647.

A Table converting Hours and Minutes of time into Degrees and Minutes of the Equator.

	Degrees of the Equator		Deg & Min of the Equator		Deg & Min of the Equator
Hours	Degrees	Min of Hours	deg. Min.	Min. of Hours	deg. Min.
1	15		1 0 15	31	7 45
2	30		2 0 30	32	8 0
3	45		3 0 45	33	8 15
4	60		4 1 0	34	8 30
5	75		5 1 15	35	8 45
6	90		6 1 30	36	9 0
7	105		7 1 45	37	9 15
8	120		8 2 0	38	9 30
9	135		9 2 15	39	9 45
10	150		10 2 30	40	10 0
11	165		11 2 45	41	10 15
12	180		12 3 0	42	10 30
13	195		13 3 15	43	10 45
14	210		14 3 30	44	11 0
15	225		15 3 45	45	11 15
16	240		16 4 0	46	11 30
17	255		17 4 15	47	11 45
18	270		18 4 30	48	12 0
19	285		19 4 45	49	12 15
20	300		20 5 0	50	12 30
21	315		21 5 15	51	12 45
22	330		22 5 30	52	13 0
23	345		23 5 45	53	13 15
24	360		24 6 0	54	13 30
			25 6 15	55	13 45
			26 6 30	56	14 0
			27 6 45	57	14 15
			28 7 0	58	14 30
			29 7 15	59	14 45
			30 7 30	60	15 0

### Use of the Table.

In erecting a Figure by the Tables of Regiomontanus, this Table will be of good use: you must understand that one hour makes fifteen degrees in the "Equator", two hours thirty degrees, &c. and that one minute of an hour makes fifteen minutes in the "Equator", two minutes thirty minutes of the "Equator".

The use you are to make of it is thus; in erecting your Figure, you must convert the hours before and after noon into degrees and minutes of the "Equator", and this is called vulgarly "The right ascension of time": these degrees and minutes you must adde to the degrees and minutes of the Right ascension belonging to the Sun, and then see what degree of the Ecliptick answers unto them in the Table of Right Ascensions, & that is the cusp of your tenth house: I would know the cusp of my 10<sup>th</sup> house by this manner of operation, for a Figure erected at 3:25 P.M. Saturday the 12. of June 1647. the place of the Sun at that time is 0:51. Cancer, but I will take one whole degree; look in the Table of Right ascensions under Cancer, and over against the first degree thereof, which you find in the 1<sup>st</sup> column and under Cancer, 91. degr. and 5. min. to be the right ascension of the Sun when he is in the 1<sup>st</sup> degree of Cancer.

In the Table above, you may see three hours give me 45. degr. of the "Equator", under the title of "minutes of hours", I enter with 25. over against it I find 6 degr. 15. min. of the "Equator".

	3 hours give	45	0
My Work Stands thus ---	25 minutes give	6	15
	Right ascension of the Sun	91	5
		-----	
		142	20

If you would look what degrees of the Ecliptick answers 142. 20. which you must do in the Table of Right ascensions, you shall find the 20. of Leo, and that is the cusp of the 10th house.

If I add unto 142.20. which is the right ascension of the Mid-heaven, 90 degr. (142.20 + 90) there ariseth 230.20. with which if you enter into the Table of Oblique ascensions following, belonging to 53. degr. of latitude, it will point you out the

degree of the ascendant, for that Elevation; you cannot find 230.20. your precise number, but against the 5. of Scorpio I find 230.52. very neer it; which being more then my number, I must take a proportionall part from the next lesser Ark: But of this hereafter. So that my ascendant will be four degrees and more, not fully 5. I have purposely inserted these four Tables following, to instruct the Learner how he may erect a Figure of Heaven by Regiomontanus, which he ought punctually to doe upon a Nativity; but in ordinary Questions it's more scrupulous, then need is: what I have done now, is onely to initiate Tyroes that they may apprehend a little: I shall performe the following example exactly to minutes; if you will make use of the table, then multiply the hours given you by 15. and divide the minutes of your hour by 4. and this way also converts the vulgar hours into degrees of the "Equator"; either are speedily performed. However, you see the cusp of the 10th house is gained onely by taking the Right ascension of the time, and adding it to the Right ascension of the Sun; if more than 360. remaine, cast away 360. and enter with the remaining number the Tables of Right ascension, and what degrees of the Ecliptick answer thereunto, those shall be the cusp of the 10th house.

---

## A TABLE OF RIGHT ASCENSIONS.

Gr.	Aries		Taurus		Gemini		Cancer		Leo		Virgo	
	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0	0	027	54	57	48	90	0	122	12	152	6	6
1	0	5528	51	58	51	91	5	123	14	153	6	6
2	1	5029	49	59	54	92	12	124	16	154	0	0
3	2	4530	46	60	57	93	17	125	18	254	57	57
4	3	4031	44	62	0	94	22	126	20	155	54	54
5	4	3532	42	63	3	95	27	127	22	156	51	51
6	5	3033	40	64	6	96	33	128	24	157	48	48
7	6	2534	39	65	9	97	38	129	25	158	45	45
8	7	035	37	66	13	98	43	130	26	159	41	41
9	8	1536	36	67	17	99	48	131	27	160	37	37
10	9	1137	35	68	21	100	53	132	27	161	33	33
11	10	638	34	69	25	101	58	133	28	162	35	35
12	11	139	33	70	29	103	3	134	29	163	25	25
13	11	5740	32	71	33	104	8	135	29	164	21	21
14	12	5241	31	72	38	105	13	136	29	165	17	17
15	13	4842	31	73	43	106	17	137	29	166	12	12
16	14	4343	31	74	47	107	22	138	29	167	8	8
17	15	3944	31	75	52	108	27	139	28	168	3	3
18	16	3545	31	76	57	109	31	140	27	168	59	59
19	17	3146	32	78	2	110	35	141	26	169	54	54
20	18	2747	33	79	7	111	39	142	25	170	49	49
21	19	2348	33	80	12	112	43	143	24	171	45	45
22	20	1949	34	81	17	113	47	144	23	172	40	40
23	21	1550	35	82	22	114	51	145	21	173	35	35
24	22	1251	36	83	27	115	54	146	20	174	30	30
25	23	952	38	84	33	116	57	147	18	175	25	25
26	24	653	40	85	38	118	0	148	16	176	20	20
27	25	354	42	86	43	119	3	149	14	177	15	15
28	26	055	44	87	48	120	6	150	11	178	10	10
29	26	5556	46	88	53	121	9	151	9	179	5	5
30	27	5457	48	90	0	122	12	152	6	180	0	0

**THE RESIDUE OF THE TABLE OF RIGHT ASCENSIONS.**

	LIBRA		SCORPIO		SAGITT.		CAPRICO.		AQUARIUS		PISCES	
Gr.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0	180	0	207	54	237	48	270	0	302	12	332	6
1	180	55	208	51	238	51	271	6	303	14	333	3
2	181	50	209	49	239	54	272	12	304	16	334	0
3	182	45	210	46	240	57	273	17	305	18	334	57
4	183	40	211	44	242	0	274	22	306	22	336	51
5	184	35	212	42	243	3	275	27	307	22	336	51
6	185	30	213	40	244	6	276	33	308	24	337	48
7	186	25	214	39	245	9	277	38	309	25	338	45
8	187	20	215	37	246	13	278	43	310	26	339	41
9	188	15	216	36	247	17	279	48	311	27	340	37
10	189	11	217	35	248	21	280	53	312	27	341	33
11	190	6	218	34	249	25	281	58	313	28	342	29
12	191	1	219	33	250	29	283	3	314	29	343	25
13	191	57	220	32	251	33	284	8	315	29	344	21
14	192	52	221	31	252	38	285	13	316	29	345	17
15	193	48	222	31	253	43	286	17	317	29	346	12
16	194	43	223	31	254	47	287	22	318	29	347	8
17	195	39	224	31	255	52	288	27	319	28	348	3
18	196	35	225	31	256	57	289	31	320	27	348	59
19	197	31	226	32	258	2	290	35	321	26	349	54
20	198	27	227	33	259	7	291	39	322	25	350	50
21	199	23	228	33	260	12	292	43	323	24	351	45
22	200	19	229	34	261	17	293	45	324	23	352	40
23	201	15	230	35	262	22	294	51	325	21	353	35
24	202	12	231	36	263	27	295	54	326	20	354	30
25	203	9	232	38	264	33	296	57	327	18	355	25
26	204	6	233	40	265	38	298	0	328	16	356	20
27	205	3	234	42	266	44	299	3	329	14	357	15
28	206	0	235	44	267	49	300	6	330	11	358	10
29	206	57	236	46	268	54	301	9	331	8	359	5
30	207	54	237	48	270	0	302	12	332	6	360	0

**A TABLE OF OBLIQUE ASCENTIONS.**

Gr.	ARIES		TAURUS		GEMINI		CANCER		LEO		VIRGO	
	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0	0	020	1	43	26	72	57	107	50	144	13	
1	0	3820	43	44	19	74	3	109	2	145	26	
2	1	1721	26	45	12	75	9	110	15	146	38	
3	1	5622	9	46	6	76	15	111	27	147	50	
4	2	3522	52	47	0	77	21	112	40	149	2	
5	3	1423	35	47	54	78	28	113	53	150	14	
6	3	5324	19	48	49	79	36	115	5	151	26	
7	4	3225	3	49	44	80	44	116	19	152	38	
8	5	1125	47	50	40	81	52	117	31	153	50	
9	5	5026	32	51	36	83	0	118	44	155	2	
10	6	3027	17	52	32	84	9	119	57	156	13	
11	7	928	2	53	29	85	18	121	10	157	25	
12	7	4828	47	54	26	86	27	122	23	158	37	
13	8	2829	33	55	24	87	37	123	37	159	48	
14	9	730	19	56	23	88	46	124	50	161	0	
15	9	4731	5	57	22	89	56	126	3	162	11	
16	10	2731	52	58	21	91	6	127	16	163	23	
17	11	732	39	59	21	92	17	128	29	164	34	
18	11	4733	27	60	21	93	28	129	42	165	46	
19	12	2734	15	61	22	94	39	130	55	166	57	
20	13	735	3	62	23	95	50	132	7	168	8	
21	13	4835	52	63	24	97	1	133	20	169	20	
22	14	2936	41	64	26	98	13	134	33	170	31	
23	15	1037	30	65	28	99	24	135	46	171	42	
24	15	5138	19	66	31	100	36	136	59	172	53	
25	16	3239	9	67	34	101	48	138	11	174	4	
26	17	1340	0	68	38	103	0	139	24	175	16	
27	17	5540	51	69	42	104	12	140	36	176	27	
28	18	3741	42	70	47	105	25	141	49	177	38	
29	19	1942	34	71	52	106	37	143	1	178	49	
30	20	143	26	72	37	107	50	144	13	180	0	

**FOR THE LATITUDE OF 34 DEGREES.**

Gr.	LIBRA		SCORPIO		SAGITT.		CAPRICO.		AQUARIUS		PISCES	
	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0	180	0	215	47	252	10	287	3	316	34	339	5
1	181	11	216	59	253	23	288	8	317	25	340	41
2	182	22	218	11	254	35	289	13	318	18	341	23
3	183	33	219	24	255	48	290	18	319	9	342	5
4	184	44	220	36	257	0	291	22	320	0	342	47
5	185	56	221	49	258	12	292	26	320	51	343	29
6	187	7	223	1	259	24	293	29	321	41	344	9
7	188	18	224	14	260	36	294	32	322	30	344	50
8	189	29	225	27	261	47	295	34	323	16	345	31
9	190	40	226	40	262	59	296	36	324	8	346	12
10	191	52	227	53	264	10	297	37	324	57	346	53
11	193	3	229	5	265	21	298	38	325	45	347	33
12	194	14	230	18	266	32	299	39	326	33	348	13
13	195	26	231	31	267	43	300	39	327	21	348	53
14	196	37	232	44	268	54	301	39	328	8	349	33
15	197	49	233	57	270	4	302	38	328	55	350	13
16	199	0	235	10	271	14	303	37	329	41	350	53
17	200	12	236	23	272	23	304	36	330	27	351	32
18	201	23	237	37	273	33	305	34	331	13	352	12
19	202	35	238	50	274	42	306	31	331	58	352	51
20	203	47	240	3	275	51	307	28	332	43	353	30
21	204	48	241	16	277	0	308	24	333	28	354	10
22	206	10	242	29	278	8	309	20	334	13	354	49
23	207	22	243	42	279	16	310	16	334	57	355	28
24	208	34	244	55	280	24	311	11	335	41	356	7
25	209	46	246	7	281	32	312	6	336	35	356	46
26	210	58	247	20	282	39	313	0	337	8	357	25
27	212	10	248	33	283	45	313	54	337	51	358	4
28	213	22	249	45	284	51	314	48	338	34	358	43
29	214	24	250	58	285	57	315	41	339	17	359	23
30	215	47	252	10	287	3	316	34	339	59	360	0

**A TABLE OF OBLIQUE ASCENTIONS.**

Gr.	ARIES		TAURUS		GEMINI		CANCER		LEO		VIRGO	
	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0	0	0	14	22	32	45	59	59	97	9	138	34
1	0	27	14	53	33	30	61	5	98	30	139	58
2	0	55	15	25	34	15	62	11	99	51	141	21
3	1	22	15	57	35	1	63	18	101	13	142	44
4	1	50	16	29	35	47	64	26	102	34	144	7
5	2	18	17	1	36	34	65	35	103	56	145	30
6	2	45	17	34	37	22	66	44	105	18	146	54
7	3	13	18	8	38	10	67	54	106	40	148	17
8	3	40	18	41	38	59	69	5	108	3	149	40
9	4	8	19	15	39	49	70	16	109	25	151	3
10	4	36	19	49	40	39	71	28	110	48	152	26
11	5	4	20	24	41	30	72	40	112	11	153	49
12	5	32	21	0	42	22	73	53	113	34	155	12
13	6	0	21	35	43	14	75	6	114	57	156	35
14	6	28	22	10	44	7	76	20	116	20	157	58
15	6	57	22	46	45	1	77	35	117	44	159	21
16	7	25	23	23	45	56	78	51	119	7	160	44
17	7	54	24	1	46	52	80	7	120	30	162	7
18	8	22	24	38	47	48	81	24	121	53	163	29
19	8	51	25	16	48	45	82	40	123	16	164	52
20	9	50	25	54	49	42	83	57	124	39	166	14
21	9	49	26	33	50	40	85	14	126	2	167	37
22	10	19	27	13	51	39	86	32	127	26	169	0
23	10	48	27	52	52	39	87	50	128	49	170	23
24	11	18	28	32	53	40	89	9	130	13	171	46
25	11	48	29	11	54	41	90	28	131	37	173	8
26	12	18	29	53	55	43	91	48	133	1	174	31
27	12	19	30	35	56	46	93	8	134	24	175	53
28	13	20	31	19	57	50	94	28	135	48	177	16
29	13	51	32	1	58	54	95	48	137	11	178	38
30	14	22	32	45	59	59	97	1	138	34	180	0

**FOR THE LATITUDE OF 49 DEGREES.**

	LIBRA		SCORPIO		SAGITT.		CAPRICO.		AQUARIUS		PISCES	
Gr.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0	180	0	221	26	262	51	300	1	327	15	345	38
1	181	22	222	49	264	12	301	6	327	59	346	9
2	182	44	224	12	265	32	302	10	328	42	346	40
3	184	7	225	36	266	52	303	14	329	25	347	11
4	185	29	226	59	268	12	304	16	330	7	347	42
5	186	52	228	23	269	32	305	19	330	48	348	12
6	188	14	229	47	270	51	306	20	331	28	348	42
7	189	37	231	11	272	10	307	21	332	8	349	12
8	191	0	232	34	273	28	308	21	332	47	349	41
9	192	23	233	58	274	46	309	20	333	27	350	11
10	193	46	235	21	276	3	310	19	334	6	350	40
11	195	8	236	44	277	20	311	51	334	44	351	9
12	196	31	238	7	278	36	312	12	335	22	351	38
13	197	53	239	30	279	53	313	8	335	59	352	6
14	199	16	240	53	281	9	314	4	336	37	352	35
15	200	39	242	16	282	25	314	59	337	14	353	3
16	202	2	244	40	283	40	315	53	337	50	353	31
17	203	25	245	3	284	54	316	46	338	25	354	0
18	204	48	246	26	286	7	317	38	339	0	354	28
19	206	11	247	49	287	20	318	30	339	36	354	56
20	207	34	249	12	288	32	319	21	340	11	355	24
21	208	57	250	35	289	44	320	11	340	45	355	52
22	210	20	251	57	290	55	321	1	341	19	356	20
23	211	43	253	20	292	6	321	50	341	52	356	47
24	213	6	254	42	293	16	322	38	342	26	357	15
25	214	30	256	4	294	25	323	26	342	59	357	42
26	215	53	257	26	295	34	324	13	343	31	358	10
27	217	16	258	47	296	42	324	59	344	3	358	38
28	218	39	260	9	297	49	325	45	344	35	359	5
29	220	2	261	30	298	55	326	30	345	7	359	33
30	221	26	262	51	300	1	327	15	345	38	360	0

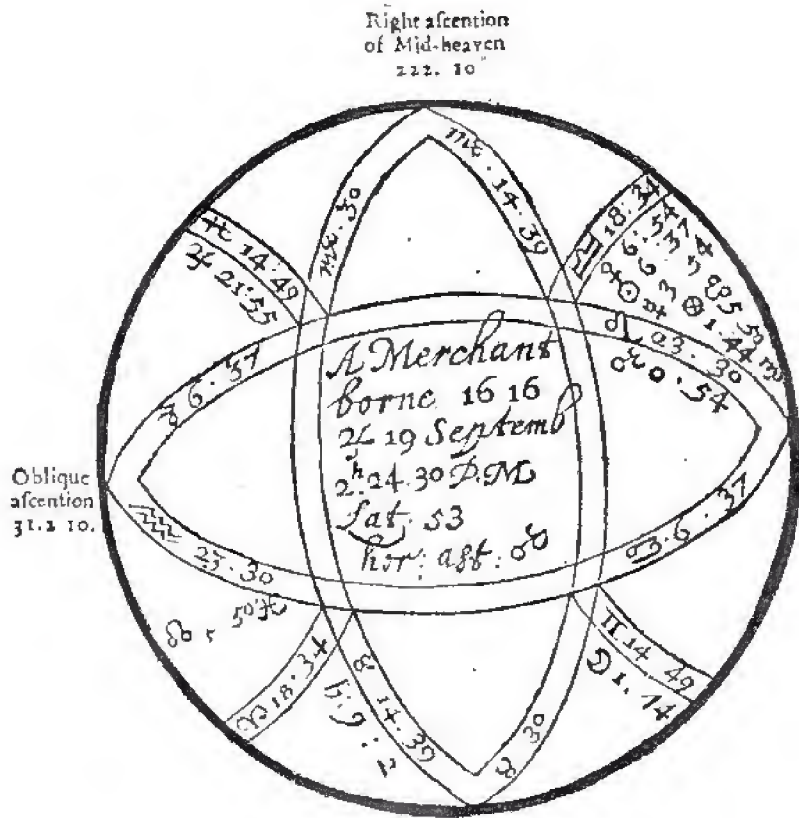
**A TABLE OF OBLIQUE ASCENTIONS.**

Gr.	ARIES		TAURUS		GEMINI		CANCER		LEO		VIRGO	
	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0	0	0	12	14	28	34	54	46	92	58	136	26
1	0	23	12	41	29	15	55	52	94	23	137	54
2	0	46	13	8	29	57	56	59	95	43	139	22
3	1	9	13	36	30	39	58	6	97	12	140	49
4	1	32	14	4	31	22	59	14	98	38	142	7
5	1	56	14	32	32	6	60	23	100	4	143	44
6	2	19	15	1	32	51	61	33	101	30	145	12
7	2	43	15	30	33	36	62	44	102	56	146	39
8	3	6	15	59	34	22	63	56	104	22	148	7
9	3	30	16	29	35	8	65	9	105	48	149	39
10	3	54	16	59	35	55	66	22	107	15	151	1
11	4	17	17	29	36	43	67	36	108	42	152	29
12	4	41	18	0	37	32	68	51	110	9	153	56
13	5	5	18	31	38	22	70	6	111	36	155	23
14	5	29	19	2	39	13	71	22	113	4	156	50
15	5	53	19	44	40	5	72	39	114	32	158	17
16	6	17	20	7	40	57	73	57	115	59	159	44
17	6	41	20	40	41	50	75	15	117	26	161	11
18	7	5	21	13	42	44	76	34	118	54	162	38
19	7	30	21	47	43	39	77	53	120	21	164	5
20	7	55	22	21	44	36	79	13	121	49	165	32
21	8	20	22	56	45	33	80	34	123	17	166	59
22	8	45	23	31	46	31	81	55	124	45	168	26
23	9	10	24	7	47	30	83	16	126	13	169	56
24	9	36	24	43	48	29	84	38	127	41	171	20
25	10	2	25	20	49	29	86	0	129	8	172	46
26	10	28	25	58	50	30	87	22	130	36	174	13
27	10	54	26	36	51	32	88	45	132	4	175	40
28	11	20	27	15	52	35	90	9	133	31	177	7
29	11	47	27	54	53	40	91	33	134	59	178	34
30	12	14	28	34	54	46	92	58	136	26	180	0

**FOR THE LATITUDE OF 53. DEGREES.**

	LIBRA		SCORPIO		SAGITT.		CAPRICO.		AQUARIUS		PISCES	
Gr.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0	180	0	226	34	267	2	305	14	331	26	347	46
1	181	26	225	1	268	27	306	20	332	6	348	13
2	182	53	226	29	269	51	307	25	332	45	348	49
3	184	20	227	56	271	15	308	28	333	24	349	6
4	184	47	229	24	272	38	309	30	334	2	349	33
5	187	14	230	52	274	0	310	31	334	40	349	51
6	188	40	232	19	275	22	311	31	335	17	350	22
7	190	7	233	47	276	44	312	30	335	53	350	59
8	191	34	235	15	278	5	313	21	336	29	351	15
9	193	1	236	43	279	26	314	27	337	4	351	40
10	194	28	238	11	280	47	315	24	337	39	352	5
11	196	55	239	39	282	7	316	21	338	13	352	30
12	197	22	241	6	283	26	317	16	338	47	352	55
13	198	40	242	24	284	45	318	10	339	20	353	10
14	200	10	244	1	286	3	319	3	339	53	353	42
15	201	43	245	28	287	21	319	55	340	26	351	7
16	203	10	246	56	288	38	320	47	340	58	354	31
17	204	37	248	24	289	54	321	38	341	29	354	55
18	206	4	249	51	291	9	322	28	342	0	355	19
19	207	32	251	18	292	24	323	17	342	31	355	43
20	208	59	252	45	293	38	324	5	343	1	356	6
21	210	26	254	42	294	51	324	52	343	31	356	30
22	211	53	255	38	296	4	325	38	344	1	356	54
23	213	21	257	4	297	16	326	24	344	30	357	17
24	214	48	258	30	298	27	327	9	344	59	357	41
25	216	16	260	56	299	37	327	54	345	28	358	4
26	217	43	261	22	300	46	328	38	345	56	358	28
27	219	11	262	47	301	54	329	21	346	24	358	51
28	220	38	264	12	303	1	330	3	346	52	359	14
29	222	6	265	37	304	8	330	45	347	19	359	37
30	223	34	267	2	305	14	331	26	347	46	360	0

Divers wayes of rectifying Nativities.



He that would judge upon the future actions and contingencies depending upon the influences of heaven in a Nativity, it is necessary that he have in the first place the place of the Planets, viz. their Motions exactly calculated, rectified, and fitted for judgement, according to the Moderne and best approved rules of Art; that is, he ought first to set his Figure according to the estimative time given unto him; and then

consider whether that be the true time of Birth yea or not, lest he be deceived either wholly in the Signe ascending, or by a fallacious and uncertaine houre mistake many degrees thereof, viz, either in having few or no degrees, or the latter part of any Signe ascending; by which error no certaine or rationall judgement can be given, either of the Complexion, forme, constitution or fortune of the Native. The Ancients for solving this error and amending the time, have delivered some wayes and means unto posterity, whereby the supposed time of ones Nativity might be rectified and brought to its true and perfect time; whose Methods I will now deliver in the first place, and then declare what or which of them, I hold most fit for the Student and ought to be followed. The first way then of rectifying a Nativity, and reducing it to that moment of time when first the Infant was separate from his Mother, and received the breath or ayre of this world, was by the Trutine or Scrutiny of Hermes (one of the wisest of all mortall men, and as ancient as Moyses) and this way is farre more ancient then the Animodar of Ptolomey, allowed by Ptolomey himselfe in his 51. Centiloquium (if that be his) as I undoubtedly conceive it is; his words are, What Signe the Moon is in at the time of the birth, make that very Signe the ascendant at Conception; and what Signe the Moone is in when the Childe is conceived, make that Signe, or the opposite unto it the Signe ascending at the Birth, &c. For Hermes was of this opinion, that the very degree of the same Signe wherein the Moon was at the conception of the Childe, should be the true degree of the ascendant at the Birth. This manner of verification, though it is of great use and much experience, will not in many examples hold firme not to a degree two or three, all the use I ever have or could make of it, was, that when an uncertaine time was given me or the time mistaken by an houre or two, it would helpe me to the Signe ascending or neer unto it; yet doe I know Junctine doth insist much upon it, and produces many examples verified by it, which did concurre with the Scheames of heaven corrected by Accidents; many Authors also had a good opinion of it as well as he, viz. Schoner, Pontanus, Sir Christopher Heydon, and others.

## The Correction of an estimate Scheme of Heaven by the Trutine of Hermes.

The yeer, day, and hour of the birth brought unto you, erect your Figure, rectifie the place of the Moon to that hour, and place her in the Figure.

Then take the distance of the Moon from the Angle of the East, or horoscope, if she be under the earth, viz. either in the 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. house; or if she be above the Earth, viz. in the 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, or 7. take her distance from the cuspe of the 7th or Angle of the West, subtracting the Signes and Degrees of the Angles from the Signe and Degree of the Moon, by adding 12. whole Signes to the place of the Moon, if otherwise subtraction cannot be made. With this distance of the Moon from the Angle enter the Table subsequent, called

**A Table of the mansion of the Child in its mothers Wombe.**

Signes	Degr.	The Moon under the earth from the ascendat	The Moon above the earth from the 7th house	A Table of the monthes.		
				In a common yeer		Bissex till year
0	0	273	258	January	31	31
0	12	274	259	February	59	60
0	24	275	260	March	90	91
1	6	276	261	April	120	121
1	18	277	262	May	151	152
2	0	278	263	June	181	182
2	12	279	264	July	212	213
2	24	280	265	August	243	244
3	6	281	266	September	273	274
3	18	282	267	October	304	305
4	0	283	268	November	334	335
4	12	284	269	December	365	366
4	24	285	270			
5	6	286	271			
5	18	287	272			
6	0	288	273			

**The use of these Tables and the practicall part of them, is thus:**

1. Consider whether the yeer of your birth be Common or Bissextill.
2. Observe what day of the yeer, the day of the birth is, entring with whole Moneths, adding thereunto the day of the Month wherein the birth is.
3. The number of the Mansion of the Childe in its Mothers wombe, is to be subtracted from the day of the birth; and if subtraction cannot be made otherwayes, then adde the dayes of the whole yeer, viz. 365 or 366. to the day of the birth, and what remains is the number of dayes wherein the conception was.
4. With which numbers so remaining enter the Table of Moneths, and you shall finde the Moneth and day of the Moneth.
5. Consider the place of the Moon the day of Conception at noone time, which if she be not distant from the estimative Angle or ascendant of the Nativity above 13. degrees, the day found out is the day of Conception; but if she is more remote, you may imagine either the good aspects of the fortunes put the Birth forward, or the untoward aspects of the infortunes retarded it.

In our Nativity the Moon is in 1.44. Gemini, and under the earth, therefore I take the ascendant from her.

	Sig.	Deg.
Place of the Moon is	2	1 44
unto which I adde the whole circle,		
because subtraction else cannot be	12	0 0
So the place of the Moon	14	1 44
The ascendant is after	09	6 37
Subtracted from the Moon, rests	4 sig.	25 07

I enter the Table of the Childs Mansion in his Mothers wombe under the title of Signs and Degrees, and seeke out the neerest number unto mine, I finde 4.24. and over against that on the right hand, under the title of the Moon under the earth 285

which intimate that our Native was in his Mothers wombe 285. dayes.

Next, I consider whether the yeer of this birth be Common or Bissex till, the yeer of his Birth is 1616. which divided by four and nothing remaining shews it is a Bissex till yeer; if one had remained, it had been the first yeer after and a common yeer; if two, then the second &c. Then I looke in the Table of Moneths, what day of the yeer, the day of the Birth is: I finde the day is the 19. of Septemb. I looke in the Table of Moneths, and finde under the Bissex till yeer, that the number of dayes to the last of August 244 to which I add 19. viz. the day of the birth, put together they make 244

19

263

So then the day of Birth is 263.

Number of dayes of the Childes Mansion 285.

Which are to be subtracted from the day of the Birth, by adding one whole yeer unto 263. the yeer of the Birth being Bissex till, therefore I adde 366. dayes unto 263. not 365. being the dayes of a common yeer. I conceive this a maine reason why many have erred a day or more, by not adding the full number of 366. dayes to the day of Birth when it happened in a Leap-yeer.

The day of the Birth and 366. added together make 629

from which if I subtract the number of the Child's Mansion 285

-----  
344

With 344. I againe enter into the Table of Moneths, and find the last day of November under the Common yeer to be 334. unto which if I doe adde 10. dayes more, they make 344. and bring me to the 10th day of December being Sunday 1615. the Moon that day at noon in Origanus, being in 28.13 Sagittarius, not above 8. degrees distant from the Ascendant of the Birth. If you then consider the diurnall motion of the Moon, you shall find it 15. degrees 7. min. a most swift motion; if you would know in how many houres she may in that 10th of December come to the 6 degr. of Capricorn, you shall finde by calculation, that the motion of the Moon being 15 degr. &c. she will come to be in the 6th degree of Capricorn that Sunday night, much about one of the clocke. Whether that be not a fit time, &c. For begetting of Childre, I

leave to the judgment of, &c. This Nativity is precisely rectified by Accidents, both by those depending upon the Directions of Medium Coeli, and of the ascendant to their respective Promittors.

Some have delivered a way to find out the hour of Conception, but I hold it a matter too nice fully at this time to be handled, nor give I any credit unto it: yet it's thus,

You must take the right ascension of the Sun for the Noon of the day of Conception, deduced from Capricorn, in what Signe soever Sun is: you must take the oblique ascension at the day of birth, of the Moon under the elevation of the Pole where the Birth is; subtract the Sun his right ascension from the oblique of the Moon, what remains convert into time, and those heures shew the time of conception.

Or thus: Take the time from Noon in the Table of houses, adhering to the 10. house, over against the degrees of the Sun in the Signe he is in at the conception. Take the time from Noon over against the place of the Moon in the birth under the Ascendant. Subtract the heures corresponding to the place of the Moon in the ascendant, by adding 24. heures, if need be; what remains, is supposed to be the time of the heure of Conception.

---

## CHAP. XCIX.

### Of the Rectification of a Nativity by Animodar.

Many and those very learned, doe at this day use the correction of the estimative time of birth by this way of Animodar.

When you have erected your Scheame of heaven as neer as you can to the true estimative time, Ptolomey directs you to consider diligently the degree of the Signe wherein the last new Moone was before Birth, or if it was a full Moon, the degree of that Signe wherein either of the lights that was above the earth was in. See what Planet in your Scheame hath most dignities, viz.

essentiall in that degree; and if the degrees he is in be neerer to the degrees of the cuspe of the ascendant then to the cuspe of the Mid-Heaven, place so many degrees ascending as the Planet is in the Signe who rules the degree wherein either the new Moon or full Moon was; but if his degrees be neerer the Mid-heaven than the ascendant, make the degree of the Mid-heaven the same his are, and so vary your former figure according to either of those Angles; but if it happen sometimes two Planets have equall dignities in teh degree aforesaid, accept of him who is neerer in degrees to the Ascendant, &c. Though our Nativity was rectified by accidents, and so needs not this way of rectification, yet for illustration thereof we will examine whether the verification hereof by Animodar will concurre with what is verified by accidents; for the estimative time given me at first did not differ from the true and corrected above one degree in the ascendant, &c. Upon the 15. of September. 1616. being Sunday there was an Opposition of the Moon, or a full Moon foure dayes before the birth, and it was about eleven of clock in the day time, the Sun being in 2. degr. 32 min. of Libra, and then above the earth, therefore I examine what Planet hath most dignities in that degree: if you looke into the Table of Essential dignities page 104. you shall finde Saturn by reason of his exaltation and triplicity in the Signe and terme in that degree wherein the Sun the degree wherein he is in our Figure, we shall find him in 9 Taurus, which being neerer to the degree Ascending then of Midheaven, the Ascendant by this correction ought to have been the 9th of Capricorn and 2 min. but had we accepted of Venus to have most dignities, as some would have done, you may then see a strange concurrence. I have onely delivered the way of this manner of emendation of the Horoscope by that Method which is called Animodar, but neither the Trutine of Hermes, or this, are of so sure foundation, as that Correction which is performed by Accidents. But when we set Children's Nativities before any accidents happen, we use this way and the other.

**The Rectification of a Nativity by Accidents, and framing of an  
Astrological Speculum.**

Some give rules for the rectifying of a Nativity by the Transits of the Planets upon the principall Hylegiacall places of the Nativity; others by a figure of Profections directing therein the ascendant and Mid-heaven to their Promittors: were there any certainty or assurance in either of these wayes I would prescribe them; but as I could never finde any verity or probability in either of those two wayes in my practice, so doe I leave them to any who are desirous to practice them, and give directions to peruse Origanus page 380. and John Schonar who magnifies the latter of these wayes by the rectification of his owne Nativity, and Pezelius page 226, &c. which Authors doe declare the practicall part thereof to those desire it, &c.

He that would rectifie a Nativity exactly, must performe it by such Accidents as have already happened to the Native, before you handle his Nativity; and to that purpose he must collect in readinesse so many as possibly he can procure, and those eminent ones, together with the certain time, viz. the yeer and month, and if possible the day when they happened, but the moneth and yeer will well serve, if no neerer time can be obtained; for sometimes we are inforced to accept of the yeer without the moneth. The quality of those accidents ought to be either such misfortunes, sicknesses, or casualties as have happened to the body; and these are to be expected from the Ascendants occurse, progression, or meeting with Malevolent Promittors; wherein you must consider the Ascendant being the place from whence we begin our worke, is called in this worke the Significator, as signifying such or such an accident or sicknesse shall chance unto the Native, the Planet directed unto either by the body or aspect, is called the Promittor, and he shewes the greatnesse and quality of the accident or sicknesse, or promises to performe what the significator declared was to come &c. The Medium Coeli

is another Significator, and we direct him to his severall Promittors for honour, Preferment, Marriage, &c. and verily a Nativity cannot well be rectified but by Accidnets belonging to the one or both of those Angles. The Sun in every Nativity is a principall significator, so is the Moon and Part of Fortune, yet a sufficient rectification from these cannot be had: these five are called the Hylegicall or principall places of the Nativity; by direction whereof most of the affaires and contingencies belonging to every man or woman in a naturall course of life are found out, both in quality What, and in measure of time When.

The best Method I doe know, and which I have practiced my selfe, is, first upon the estimative time to draw a Speculum, and therein to place the Planets and Cusps of the houses according to the estimative time, having care to rectifie the place of the Moon to your said estimated time: frame your Speculum as followeth; and let it consist of so many lines as you see.

---

---

### An Astrological Speculum of our NATIVITY.

		0	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240	270	300	330
Dg	Mn	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
	0	54	T.♃	T ♀ □	T ♃ ✕	T. ♂	T ♃ ♂	T ♃	T. ♃	T. ♂ □	T ♃ Δ	T. ♀	T. ♃ ♂
1	44	✕		☽		✕	☉ □	Δ		♁		Δ	□
2													
3	34	♁		Δ	□	✕		♁		✕	□	Δ	
4													
5	50						♁						♁
6	37	♁		Δ	□	✕		☉ ♀		✕	□ Asc	Δ	
6	54	♁		Δ	□ Do7	✕		☉ ♀		✕	□ Asc	Δ	
7		T ♀			T ♃	T ♃		T ♀	T ♃		T ♃	T	
8	05			T			CA						
9	02		T ♃ ♃		✕	□	Δ		♁	T ♀	Δ	□	T ♃ ✕
10		10	40	70	100	130	160	190	220	250	280	310	340
11													
12								t ♃					
13			Do. 6							Do.12	t ♃	t ♀	
14	39		Do.4		T ♃	T ♀	T ♃		M.C.				
15		T ♃		T ♀					T ♀	T ♃			T ♃
16			t										
17													
18	34	Do. 3						Do. 9					
19							t ♃						
20		20	50	80	110	140	170	200	230	260	290	320	350
20	58					Ant ♃						CA ♃	
21	55	Δ		♁	t ♀	Δ	□	✕		♃		T ♃ ✕	T ♂ □
22		T ♂		T ♃					T ♂				
23	06		t ♃			Do. 8	Ant ☉					Do. 2	Ant. ♀
23	23		t ♃			Do. 8	CA ♀					Do. 2	Ant. ☉
24													
25							T ♂	T ♂					
26	26			T ♂		T ♂	CA ♃			T ♂	T ♃	T ♂	Ant. ♃
27		T ♃	T ♂										t ☉
28	16				T ♃	Ant. ☽			T ♃		CA ☽		
29	06		Ant. ♂						CA ♂				
30			Do. 5						Do. 11				
		♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

Having framed your “Speculum”, you must place the characters of the twelve Signs in order as you see already done in the first or upper line of your work: the first column on the left hand where you find Deg. and Min. are the severall degrees belonging to the Signes and houses, where you find a second number, it notes minutes adhering to the degrees.

First, you must in every Signe, place the Termes of every Planet in their proper degrees, as you find them in page 104. as under Aries over against 0.54. you find t Jupiter, it tels you the Termes of Jupiter begin with no minutes of Aries, the 54. minutes do adhere to Mars, as by and by shall be declared: then under Aries over against the 7th degree of Aries you find t Venus, which tels you, that the Termes of Venus begin with the 7th degree of Aries: over against the 15th of Aries you find t Mercury, which signifies the Termes of Mercury begin there: over against the 22. of Aries, you find t Mars, viz. Mars his Termes begins at 22. of Aries: over against the 27. of Aries, you find t Saturn, viz. his dominion in Terme begins at the age of 27. of Aries, and continues to the end of the Signe. You must understand, that in what degree one Planet begins his Terme, there the former leaves his power, and the other continues his vertue untill the next succeeds. And here I must observe and give you notice of a vulgar Errour committed by all or most of the Astrologians, either late living or at present now alive; that is, in directing a Significator to the Termes of any Planet, they mistook commonly one degree, as for example, had they been to have directed the Sun, who in our Nativity is in 6.34. Libra, to the Termes of Jupiter, they did usually in Libra place Jupiter in the 11th degree thereof, whereas he hath no Terme in Libra untill he comes to the 12th degree thereof; for the first 6 degrees of Libra, are fully belonging to Saturn. from the end of 6, or the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, degree of Libra are the Termes of Mercury, and then Jupiter enters, viz. at the 12th degree.

Having placed the Planets in Signe and degree in your “Speculum”, you must know how, and to what parts and degrees of every Signe they cast any aspect, both forward and backward, or direct and converse, or according to the succession of Signs, or contrary unto it: as for example; in our Figure you find Saturn to be in

the 9th degree and two minutes of Taurus, I find Taurus on the head of the 3rd column, and therefore I place Saturn in Taurus, on the left hand under the title of Signes and degee, you find 9 and 2 viz. Saturn is in 9 degrees and 2 minutes of Taurus. I would know whither Saturn casts his Sextile sinister, by adding 60 degrees to the 9th of Taurus, or in the 3rd Signe from his place you find Sextile in the 9th of Cancer, his Square fals in the 9th of Leo, his Trine in 9 degrees of Virgo his Opposition in 9 of Scorpio, his dexter Sextile againe fals in the 9th degree and 2 minutes of Aquarius, his dexter Trine, or Trine contrary to the succession of Signes, in the 9th degree and 2 minutes of Capricorn: and as you have doe with the aspects belonging to Saturn, so must you doe with Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury and Moon, but neither Part of Fortune, North Node or South Node do emit any radiation, &c. & whereas you find in the directions of this Nativity, the Semisextill, Semiquintill, Semiquadrate, Quintill, Sesquiquintill, Byquintill and Sesquiquadrate, mentioned but not placed in the "Speculum"; you must know, the smalnesse of one side of paper would not contain a Speculum of that largenesse wherein I could have inserted their characters; but because Directions there will be frequent use of knowing how to pt them in amongst other aspects, you must doe thus; frame for your private use a very large Speculum, wherein make good great square columns, and therein you may place the characters of the new and old aspects as occasion serves, and afterwards you may draw them unto what forme you will: how to performe and goe on with the work, is readily thus; you may see in the upper part of the Speculum, over Taurus 30. over Gemini 60. over Cancer 90. &c. over agains the 10th line of the Speculum, you find under Aries 10. under Taurus 40. under Gemini 70. &c. so against the 20th degree of Aries , and under Aries, you find 20. on the right hand under Taurus 50. under Gemini 80. under Cancer 110. the application whereof now followes.

The number of degrees contained in these new aspects though I have mentioned in page 32. yet did I not there insert their usuall characters; they now follow.

Semisextil consists of degrees	30	charter Ssx
Semi quintil	36	Sqn
Semi quadrat	45	Ssq
Quintil	72	Q
Sesqui quintil	108	Sqq
Sesqui quadrat	135	Ssd
By quintil	144	Biq

Admit I would know by the Figure in the former Speculum to what part of the Zodiack the Moon casteth her sinister and dexter new aspects, the place of the Moon is as you see in 1 degr. and 44 min. of Gemini, or she is in longitude from the 1st poynt of Aries 61. degr. and 44 min. you may see over the Signe Gemini 60. one (1) degree more and 44 min. makes the number preceding: the Moon her sinister new aspects, or according to the succession of Signes fals thus: the longitude of the Moon is the first place.

Longitude of the Moon	61	44
The number of degrees of the Semisextil added to her longitude produce	30	
	91	44

Which you see fall in the first degree and 44 min. of Cancer: againe, all the rest are performed by a continuall addition of the number of degrees the aspect contains unto the Moon.

Longitude of Moon	61	44	Longitude of Moon	61	44
Semi quintil	36		Semi quadrat	45	
	97	44		106	44

Longitude of Moon	61	44	Longitude of Moon	61	44
Quintil	72		Sesqui quintil	108	
	133	44		169	44

Longitude of Moon	61	44	Longitude of Moon	61	44
Sesqui quadrat	135		Biquintil	144	
	196	44		105	44

So then you see that the new aspects belonging to the Moon doe fall in these degrees of the Zodiack according to succession of the Signes, viz.

The Semisextil in 1.44 Cancer.

Her Semi quintil being in 97.44. fals to be in 7 degr. and 44. min of Cancer.

Her Semi quadrat beign in 106.44 is in 16.44 of Cancer

Her Quintil sinister being in 144.44. fals to be in 30. degr. and 44. of the Signe Leo.

Her Sesquiquintile in 169.44 fals in the 19. and 44. of Virgo in the Termes of Saturn, as you may easily see by the Speculum.

Her Sesquiquadrate in 196.44 fals in 16.44 of Libra. Her Biquintil 205.44 fals in 25.44 of Libra.

Having finished her sinister aspects, I shall acquaint you how to performe her dexter new aspects, or those which she hath in the Ecliptick, against the succession of Signes.

This work is done by subtracting the number of every aspect from the longitude of the Moon, by adding 360. to the place of the Moon, if otherwayes subtraction cannot be made, I shall give an example or two, and then leave it to the ingenuity of every Artist.

Longitude Moon	61	44.	
from whence I subtract the			
Semisextil, viz.	30	rest	31.44. which tels you the
dexter Semisextil of the Moon is to be placed in the 1. degr. 44. min. of			Taurus.
Longitude of the Moon	61.44	rests 25.44.	which poynt
Semiquintil subtracted	36.		out 25.44 Aries.
Longitude of the Moon	61.44	rests 16.44	this aspects
Semiquadrate	45.		fals in 16.44 Aries.
Longitude of the Moon	61.44	but the aspect being more	
Quintil to be subtracted	72.	in number than the place of	
		the Moon, I adde	360.
			61.44
	So then the place of Moon is		421.44
	From whence I deduct		72.
	then rests		349.44.

If you enter the Speculum with 359.44. they lead you the 19. and 44 min. of Pisces, where you are to place the character (Quintil).

Longitude of the Moon	421.44	
Sesquiquintil	108.	which subducted, rests 313.44 which
you may find to poynt out the 13.44 of Aquarius.		
Longitude of the Moon	421.44	
Sesquiquadrate	135.	subducted, rests 286.44 which point
out the 16. degr. and 44 min. of Capricorn.		

Longitude of the Moon      421.44.  
 Byquintil                      144.      Subtracted rests 277.44. falling in 7.44  
 of Capricorn.

The same method I have prescribed in these new aspects for the Moon, you must observe in the other six Planets, remembering that by a continuall addition of the aspects to the place of the Planet, you come to the point of Heaven where the sinister aspects fals; and if it be so, that by your addition you have more degrees then 360. as it will fall out to any Planet that is in Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius or Pisces, cast away 360. and enter your Speculum with the remainder, and where your number fals, in that degree you must place the character of the aspect. I have bin something more tedious herein, to make things plaine, because when I was first a Student herein, having no Master, these things were difficult unto me; but now for the rectification of a Scheame by Accident, you must doe thus; note the accidents in order thus.

Viz.    Aged 2 yeers 5 moneths, small Pocks or Measels, &c.

          Aged 5 yeers, 3, 4 or 5 moneths, such or such a Sicknesse, &c. such or such a Casualty, &c. its quality is especially to be considered.

          Disease and Hurts to the Body are usually signified by the ascendant directed to his Promittors.

          Preferment to Office, Command, &c. or Marriage, &c. you must require from the mid-heaven, directed to Promittors.

          The Merchant whose Nativity I handle, for rectification of our preceding Scheame, gave me these Accidents and no other, viz.

		Yeers	Months
1. Came to a Master of quality,	aged	16	7
2. A journey beyond-sea of great concernment,	aged	20	4
3. Sick of a burning of a Feaver,	aged	20	10
4. Another Feaver, and much Melancholly and Scurvy.	aged	24	11

Other material accidents he could not remember, his first accident happening in the 17th yeer of his age, being preferment by his coming to a Master, I required from the direction of the

Medium-Coeli to some Promittor, I enter the Speculum and find Medium-Coeli, viz. the mid-heaven in 14.39 Scorpio, I run down the column, and first I find mid-heaven to Promittors as followeth.

		The Mid-Heaven its Right ascention 222.10		
		14.39 Scorpio	right ascen. ark of direct.	
To the Terms of	Venus 15.0	222	31.00	21
To the Terms of	Mercury 22.0	229	35.07	45
To the Terms of	Saturn 26.0	235	44.13	34
To the Contrantiscion of			14	43
Mars without latitude	29.6	236	53.14	43
To the 11th house	30.0	237	48.15	38
To the Terms of Jupiter,				
Sagittarius.	0.0	237	48.15	38
To the Trine of Mars	0.54	238	45.16	35

Subtract the right ascention of Mid-heaven from the right ascention of the Promittor, what remains is the Ark of direction.

Right Ascention of the Terms of Mercury	229.35
Right ascention of Mid-heaven	222.10
	-----
	7.25

So the Native being 7 yeers and 5 moneths old, the Mid-heaven came to the Terms of Mercury.

I considered which of these Promittors had any thing to doe in the Magistry, Profession or Preferment of the Native.

I find Mars to be Lord of the 10th house, and therefore I consider whether the Mid-heaven come not to some favourable aspect of his about that time, viz. about 16 yeers and 7 moneths of his age.

In the first place I consider, that the mid-heaven hath no direction benevolent unto Mars untill it make progression into, or enter Sagittarius, and there in 54. min. of Sagittarius, the mid-heaven meets with the Trine of Mars in the Termes of Jupiter, a good Planet: from hence I concluded, it was possible he might, upon that Direction, come to his Master; I therefore entered the Table of Right ascentions with the first degree of Saigtarius, and under the Sign of Sagittarius over against the first degree, I find the right ascention thereof to be 238.51 but Mars being not fully 1 degree in the Signe, I must take a just proportion betwixt the right ascention adhering to 00. degr. of

Sagittarius, and what belongs to the first, thus, the next greater adhering to the 1st degr. of Sagittarius	238.51	
to the lesser, viz. 00. Sagittarius		237.48
difference		1.03

So then I say, if 1 degree or 60 min. give 63. what 45 m. adhering to the place of Mars: the work stands thus, 60.63.54.

I multiply the middle number 63 by 54, the last, and divide what comes thereof by 60. what is got thereby, I adde to the lesser right ascension. 60  
63 54

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \underline{54} \\
 252 \\
 \underline{315} \\
 3402 \\
 60 \text{ (57')}
 \end{array}$$

So here is 57m. to be added to the lesser right ascension, viz. 237.48

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \underline{.57} \\
 238.45
 \end{array}$$

So then the right ascension, belonging to Mars is 238.45  
From which I must subtract the right ascension of the Mid-heaven.

Right ascension of the Trine of Mars	238.45	
--------------------------------------	--------	--

Right ascension of Mid-heaven	<u>222.10</u>	
-------------------------------	---------------	--

Rests	016.35	
-------	--------	--

Here resteth 16. degr. and 35. min. difference between the Mid-heaven, being Significator in this work, and the Trine of Mars, which is Promittor; if you allow for every degree one year, and for every minute 6 dayes; you shall find, that 16 degrees and 35. minutes in the measure of time, doe give 16 years and 7 moneths, about which time he came to his Master. You must know, the mid-heaven is always directed by the right ascensions to his Promittors; but if the Sun Moon or any Planet be removed but one degree from the very cusp, either within or without the house, then you must take his circle of Position, and direct him by the oblique ascensions or descensions belonging to that Elevation, &c. this measure of time is that which the Ancients did use, viz. in giving for every degree of the Equator one year, and for every 5 min. one moneth, and this is best for a Learner, there are two measures of time besides this now in use; one much used

by those that honour Maginus, the other more frequently by such as honor the learned Naibod; I will deliver them both in this Treatise ere I conclude, &c.

But to follow our purpose, if you direct the mid-heaven to the Sextile of the Sun and of Venus, you shall find, the mid-heaven came to the Sextile of the Sun in the 23rd yeer corrant of his age, and to the Sextile of Venus the latter end of his 23rd and beginning of his 24th yeer. I enquired of the Native, whether theses yeers were not very successfull unto him, or he in great esteem, or whether he lived not very gallantly, according to the quality of the employment he was in: He did acknowledge it, that he was then more then formerly employed, and with greater esteem and successe.

Finding these accidents derived from the mid-heaven to Promittors, to jump so well with the Directions which are proper for the like, I well hoed I was not farre wide: I therefore addressed my selfe to see if any of the sicknesses he had undergone would concurre with apt and fit Directions neet to that time the ascendant, I looked in the Speculum for the ascendant, which I found to be 6 degr. and 37 min. of Capricorn.

I found the Progresse of the ascendant thus:

Ascendant Capricorn	6.37	Oblique	Ark of	yeer	month	day
To the Terms of Mercury	7.00	Ascention	Direct.			
Antiscion Jupiter	8.05	313.34	1.24	1	4	24
Trine Saturn	9.02	314.29	2.19	2	3	24
Terms of Jupiter	13.00	318.10	6.00	6	0	0
Terms of Mars	20.00	324.05	11.55	11	11	0
Terms of Saturn	26.00	328.38	16.28	16	5	18
Contranscion Moon	18.16	330.14	18.04	18	0	24
Aquarius						
Terms of Saturn	00.00	331.26	19.16	19	3	6
Opposition Mars	00.54	332.02	19.52	19	10	12

I was desirous to see if the ascendant came to the opposition of Mars about that time he had so great a burning Feaver: for the Significator being in an ayery Signe, shewes blood corrupted, and

Mars in a Fiery Signe shewes inflammation and violent burning Feavers.

You must now look for the oblique ascention of Mars, in regard you direct the ascendant, which you shall find under the elevation of the Pole where the Native was borne, which was 53 degrees.

If you look into the Table of oblique ascensions for 53. degrees of latitude under the Sign Aquarius, where this Opposition falls, against 00.00 degr. of Aquarius, you shall find the oblique ascention to be 331.26. So that is the next lesser.

The next greater belonging to 1 degree of Aquarius is 332.06.

Oblique ascention to one of Aquarius 331.26.

Difference 00.40.

If 60. give 40. what 54. adhering to Mars.

54

I multiply 40. by 54. & 160

divide what comes thereof by 200

3

60. what remains, I add ever

2160

to the lesser oblique or right ascention,

66 (36

but now to the oblique ascention.

Rests 36. to be added to 331.26

.36

332.02

So then the true oblique ascention of the Opposition of Mars without latitude, is 332.02. from which I subtract the oblique ascention of the ascendant.

Oblique ascention of Opposition of Mars 332.02

Oblique ascention of the ascendant 312.10

19.52

Here remains 19.52, allowing for every degree one year, and for every minute 6 days, it makes the ascendant, who is the significator, come to the Opposition of Mars in the 20th year of his age current, or being compleat 19 and 10 moneths and 10 days; neer upon which time he had a most violent burning Feaver, and much opposition and controversie with such as he had commerce withall, was robbed of some things, and in danger of losing more, and was also in danger of fire, for Mars is in Leo. So that by these directions, I conceive the Horoscope

sufficiently rectified: and you may further see, that the ascendant at the same time came to the Trine of Moon, which being a benevolent direction, did much extenuate the malignity of Mars by Medicine.

The generall rule to be observed is this, that having framed your Speculum according to the estimate time, and put in order your accidents, you run down with your eye carefully the column where the ascendant is placed, and observe whether in such a compasse of time it might come to such an aspect or body of a Promittor, as may signifie the accident or accidents you have given: in the first place take the Promittor, viz. the Planet who denotes the quality of the accident, his oblique ascention, and subtract so many degrees as you have yeers from his oblique ascention, for every moneth 5 minutes, what remaines is the true oblique ascention of the Horoscope; see what degree of the Ecliptick answer unto it, and work for minutes by proportion, and those degrees and minutes shall ascend in the East angle, ever observing to take the oblique ascention of the of the Horoscope under the elevation of the Pole where the Native was borne: and you must goe backward or forward in your Speculum as you think good, untill you have made your accident and direction agree in measure of time; do the same in the mid-heaven by the right ascentions.

---

## CHAP. CI.

### To erect a Scheame of heaven by the Tables of

### REGIOMONTANUS.

Our Native was borne under the elevation of 53 degrees, upon Thursday the 19th of September 1616, 2 Hrs. 24Min.25Sec. P.M.

First I fit the place of the Sun to that hour, by reducing his motion to the elevation where the Native was borne, which is by allowing the time in the Ephemeris of Origamus limited, viz. 1.ho. and 7.min.

The place of the Sun to the time given is Sun 6.37 Libra.

I look in the Table of right ascensions, and over against the 6.degr. of Libra, I find under the Signe 185.30. and these answer to the 6.degr. of Libra; but having 37.min. belonging to the place of the Sun, I must take the difference of the next greater Ark, and then work by proportion.

Right ascension to the 7. of Libra is 186.25  
 Right ascension of the 6. of Libra is 185.30  
 The difference is 00.55

If 60. give 55. what 37.min. adhering to Sun.

37.  
 385  
165  
 2(5  
 203(5

66 (33 to be added to the right ascension  
 belonging to the 6.degr. of Libra

185.30

.33

The right ascension of the Sun is 186.03

The right ascension of the time is thus:

For 2 hours	30 deg 0 m.
For 24. min. of an hour	06 0
30 seconds of an hour give	00 7 of the Equator,
	----- as you may see
	36 7

in the canon of converting the degrees of the Equator into hours.

The Sun his right ascension is 186.03

The right ascension of the time is 036.07  
 222.10

So then 222. degr. 10 min. is the right ascension of the mid-heaven; and if you look for that number amongst the right ascensions, you shall find the nearest number to it to be 222.31. but this is more then my number, I therefore take the next lesser arke belonging to the 14. degr. of Scorpio, and work by proportion.

Right ascension to 15. of Scorpio	222.31	
Right ascension to 14. of Scorpio	<u>221.31</u>	
	00.60	
Right ascension of mid-heaven	222.10}	If 60. give 60. what
Right ascension of 14. Scorpio	<u>221.31}</u>	39.
	.39	

They give 39. min. which are to be added to the 14. degr. of Scorpio, and then the cusp of the mid-heaven is 14.degr. 39.min. of Scorpio: according unto which you must frame all your other houses: thus by a continuall addition of 30. degrees to the right ascension of the mid-heaven, and then entering the Table of oblique ascensions belonging to every house, you shall find out what degrees and minutes doth answer to the degrees of the Equator, and thereby the degrees of the Ecliptick belonging to the cusp of every house.

If you enter Regiomontanus. Page 175. he acquaints you what the severall circles of Position, or elevation of every Pole is, for the 11th, 12th, 2nd, and 3rd house, let the Native be born under any elevation on the North side the Equinoctiall.

I acquainted you our Native was borne where the Pole was elevated 53.degr. look in the 4th column in page 175. of Regiomontanus for 53. viz. the Pole where the Birth is, over against it on the right hand, under the title of the same number of the 11th and 3rd house, you find 33.34. intimating that the Pole of position belonging to the 11th and 3rd house (for they have all one) is 33.degr. and 34.min. because 34.min. is above 30. in our example, I take the Pole of 34.degr. the cusps of the 11th and 3rd house; admitting of a greater difference; he that would work them exactly, may work them by proportion, as Regiomontanus teacheth. Over against 53. in the 3rd column on the right hand, is 48 59. over the head of that the title is the Polar number of the 12th and 2nd houses, the opposit Signes and degrees in the same elevations, make the opposite houses.

Right ascensions of mid-heaven	222.10	
	30.	
Oblique ascension of the cusp of the 11.	252.10	under the Pole
	30.	of 34.

Oblique ascension of the cusp of the 12th	282.10	Pole of that
	30.	house is 49.
Oblique ascension of the ascendant	312.10	Latitude of
	30.	the place 53.
Oblique ascension of the cusp of the 2nd	342.10	Latitude 49.
	30.	
Oblique ascension of the cusp of the 3rd	12.10	Elevation of
		the Pole 34.

For the cusp of the 11th house, Obl. ascension 252.10 Lat. 34. if you enter with your Oblique ascension in that lat. of 34. you find over against 252.10 30.degr. of Scorpio, or 00. Sagittarius and that is the cusp of the 11th without further operation.

Cusp of the 12th, Obl. ascension 282.10 Lat. 49.

Oblique asc. to 15 Sag	282.25	Ob. asc. of the 12 Do.	282.10
to 14.	<u>281.09</u>	Ob. asc. to the 14.Sag.	<u>281.09</u>
difference	1.16	difference	1.01

If 1 degr. and 16. min. give 60. min. what 61.

Or if 76.min. give 60. what 61.

$$\frac{61}{360} \{3660. \text{divided by } 76. \text{ rests } 49$$

$$360 \{ \text{min. almost to be added to}$$

the 14. degr. of Sagittarius; then the cusp is 14.49 Sagittarius.

For the cusp of the 1st house under the elevation of 53. the

Oblique ascension is 312.10

Oblique ascension to 7. of Capricorn 312.30

Oblique ascension to 6. of Capricorn 311.31  
 difference 00.59

Oblique ascension of the ascendant 312.10  
311.31  
 00.39

If 59 60 39

39

So here are 37. min. to be added to the 6th degr. of Capricorn, and then the true cusp of the Horoscope is 6.37 Capricorn.

If you adde to the oblique ascension of the ascendant 30. degr. more, 312.10 + 30. the oblique ascension of the cusp of the 2nd house will be 342.10: unto which degrees of the Equator under the Pole of 49, you shall find by a just operation, the 23.degr. and 30.min. of Aquarius to belong.



## CHAP. CII.

### Of things considerable before judgement be given upon a NATIVITY.

In the first place having rectified your Nativity by Accidents, which alone of all other wayes is most certaine; in the next place you must carefully take the fortitudes and debilities of all the Planets and Part of Fortune, and observe in what houses and parts of heaven they are posited, where and to which parts of the Zodiack they strongly extend and project their naturall influences, or where againe they operate more weakly and remisly. For as oft as we pronounce or judge any thing of the conditions, Life, Preferment, Marriage, Estate, Travell of the Native, we ought very well to understand and be perfect in discovering the strength or imbecillity of the Significator or Promittor thereof, and his or their mutually correspondency and configuration with other Planets, his abilities either to effect or performe what is promised by him yea or not, which cannot well be predicted unlesse we well understand his nature, positure in the heavens; his motion, fortitude, and that configuration he hath with good or evill Planets, or whether that aspect promising the matter expected be of good or evill influence; when you have examined the strength of the Planets, do in the like manner for Part of Fortune, observing also where and in what part of the figure and how neer the Planets the Antiscions and Contrantiscions of all the Planets doe fall, how neer to any cusps of the houses, or to the degrees of any of the Planets, the Fixed Starres of the first or second Magnitude, of which the Astrologians doe make use of generally are, and herein of those remarkable ones, that have small Latitude from the Ecliptick. Consider also the nature of those fixed starres, whether they are of the same condition with the Planet they are neer unto, yea or no; for if of the same condition or influence, they add vigour to the Significator, or point of heaven where they are so posited.

**Of the space of Life, or whether the Native is like to live long, or not.**

Before you proceed to any particular Direction of the five Hylegiacall places, you ought generally to consider the strength of the Posture of Heaven, and therein whether the degree ascending, the Lord of the Geniture, the Sun or Moon, or the light of the time are extremely afflicted, &c. for those argue no long life: it were therefore in vaine to frame long Directions upon that Nativity.

However, that which is principally considerable, and ought if possible to be obtained, is, judiciously to examine the Nativities of the Parents of the Childe, and whether the significator of Children in them are strong yea or not; for as the goodnesse of fruit depends upon the temperment of the root, so also Children, whose Parents have unfortunate Significators, doe dye upon a small sicknesse, &c. but sith they are not usually attainable, you may proceed according to the Method following:

First, consider the degrees ascending, which most properly hath signification of life, whether it be fortunate or not; its then fortunate when in the terms of signe, or in the Sextile or Trine of a benevolent Planet; and so on the contrary unfortunate, when either locally an infortune vitiates the degree ascending, or by his Square or Opposition aspect; or when many violent fixed starres of the nature of the Lord of the 8th, doe arise with the degree ascending, or are with or neer the Luminary of the time. If according to these rules you finde the Ascendant fortunate, the Childe may live past his infancy; but if afflicted, he hardly escapes his very infancy.

Secondly, the Lord of the ascendant is to be considered, for if he be Essentially strong, free from Combustion, Retrogradation and affliction, swift in motion, not afflicted by the unhappy aspects of those Planets who are either naturally unfortunate, or accidently by position, viz. if they be not impeded by the Lords of the 8th, 12th, 4th or 6th houses, it argues, the Child

or Native may live long: usually the Lord of the ascendant Combust, or the degree ascending afflicted, argues short life, so saith Fo. Schoner.

Thirdly, have speciall regard to the Sun and Moon, especially of the Sun, if the Birth be by day; or of the Moon, if it be by night: for if either of these be strong and well dignified, or in a good house, and in favourable aspect of either of the Fortunes, it's an argument the Native may long live; if otherwise, they deny long life: for it's generally observed, that when the Sun and Moon are partilly in Conjunction with the Infortunes, that then they are very unfortunate; nor for the most part those who are born either upon the very Change or full Moon live long or continue healthful; for they who are borne upon the full Moon, dye by excesse, or too great abundance of moysture; they in the change of the Moon, for want of humidity, or by reason of too much drinesse: yet the weakest bodies, most small and most sickly, are usually brought forth upon the change of the Moon. However, the Ancients doe say, that if the Luminaries are in partill Conjunction or Opposition, even to a minute, and a Fortune, viz. Jupiter or Venus in the ascendant, that then it's not only an argument the Childe shall live, but also be active, full of mettle, as we say, and wonderous successful in the actions and affaires of his life, but however he shall not attaine to old age: If instead of a Fortune his position in the ascendant you find an Infortune posited therein, judge death or no long life to that Native.

If both the Lights or one of them, especially that of the time, be afflicted in any angle by the malignant aspect of an Infortune (wherein you must observe, that the Sun is most afflicted by his being in Conjunction with Mars, the Moon by her Conjunction with Saturn; but the Sun is more afflicted by Saturn in his Opposition, and the Moon by Opposition of Mars;) if together, I say, with the affliction of either of the Lights, the Lord of the ascendant be Combust, or dangerously any otherwayes afflicted, without doubt the Child then borne will not live long, &c.

Many Planets in the 6th, 8th, or 12th, the Lord of the ascendant not beholding them or the luminaries or Horoscope with any good aspect, the Native will live but a while.

The Conjunction of many Planets in the ascendant, or either of the Infortunes in the ascendant, the Sun and Moon in cadent

houses, Saturn and Mars in the 5th and 7th in Opposition, Saturn being then in the 1st, these argue short life.

All the Planets under the earth, and neither Sun or Moon, or Lord of the ascendant essentially dignified, or in good aspect with Jupiter or Venus, or the Lord of the ascendant, with other ill testimonies considerable, doe argue short life.

North Node or South Node in the same degree with Mars or Saturn in the 4th house, doe denote but a short life: where you must note, that Mars hath more power in destroying life when he is in Aries, and the Nativity diurnall, and he above earth; Saturn hath the same prerogative when he is in Capricorn, in nocturnal genitures, and above the earth.

Some affirme those are stil-borne where Moon is in Conjunction with Mars in the ascendant, or with Saturn unfortunately placed in the 8th house at the time of Birth.

They live not long, where Saturn, Mars and Moon are in conjunction, or where the ascending degree is afflicted, and Mars located in the 8th.

The Moon in the 4th in Square or Opposition of Saturn or Mars, usually the Mother hath difficult labour, and the Childe lives not long.

If the Luminaries separate from a Fortune, and apply to a malevolent Planet, the Child shall then be in great danger of death, at what time that Luminary, by a just measure of time, comes either to the body, or both occurse to that unhappy aspect, wherein you must carefully observe all your Significators, and not pronounce death rashly. If the Moon be besieged betwixt the bodies of Mars and Sun, it argues a short life.

---

#### C H A P. C I V.

##### **Of the Prorogator of Life, called Hylech, or Hyleg, or Apheta: and of the killing or interficient Planet.**

[What Hyleg,] The word is Chaldean, and it signifies no more, then either that Planet or place of Heaven, which being directed by his or its Digression, we judge of Life or the state thereof.

The Hylech is thus found out; in a Diurnall geniture, take the

Sun; in a Nocturnall, the Moon; and if either of them be in convenient Hylegiacall places, they shall be Hylech: they are then said to be convenient Hylegiacall places, and shall be capable to be accepted for Hyleg, when they be either in the 1st, 10th, 11th, 7th or 9th houses, or within the Orbs of the houses; what space of the Equator is under the earth is rejected, unlesse within 25 degrees of the ascendant; for it is generally amongst all Astrologians received, that all Planets who are at the time of Birth under the earth, are of lesse efficacy in the superiour Hemisphere; the 8th house and 12th are in this judgement rejected, as having no affinity with the ascendant, and rarely signifying any good to the Native, (as touching life;) I meane the Sun and Moon in either of those houses, cannot be Hyleg.

If the Sun, by reason of his ill position, is not capable of being Hyleg, then see if the Moon may be admitted; which if not, then consider if the geniture be diurnall, and whether a new Moon did precede the Nativity; but in a nocturnall, observe the full Moon going before the Birth: see also what Planet had most dignities, at least three essentiall fortitudes, in the place of the Sun, in the Conjunction or Opposition preceeding; but in a nocturnall geniture, in place thereof, if a full preceded, take the place of Part of Fortune, examine which of the Planets hath most dignities in these three places, and is also constituted in an Hylegiacall house; I say, that Planet may well be appointed Hyleg; but if the Planet who hath most dignities in the place aforesaid, be not in apt house, then simply, and without further trouble let the Horoscope be Hyleg; and indeed there are some Artists doe ever use the ascendant for Hyleg, rejecting all other wayes.

Besides, observe in diurnall genitures that you must ever regard the degree of the Ecliptick wherein the new Moon was before the Birth, though a full intervned a little before the Birth, for by day the Sun is more powerfull then the Moon.

In nocturnall genitures, take that Planet who hath most power by his essentiall dignities in these three places,

VIZ }	Place of the Moon at Birth.
	Place of the Opposition preceeding.
	Place of the Part of Fortune at the Birth.

For if such Planet be in an Apheticall place, he shall be Prorogator; but if not so, then, if a new Moon preceded, take the ascendant; if an Opposition, take the Part of Fortune, if it be in an Apheticall place, else take the ascendant.

Againe, in nocturnall Births, have care to the Opposition, though a Conjunction were next to the Nativity, for the Moon is friend to the Opposition; where note, the place of the Luminary is the place or degree of Heaven of that Light, which at time of the Opposition is found above the earth.

Againe, if both the Lights, and that Planet who is governour of the proper place, either in Conjunction or Opposition (who in diurnall genitures governeth in the place of the Sun, the Conjunction precedent, and in the ascendant, but in nocturnal in the Opposition, place of the Moon, and the ascendant) shall be in Apheticall places, that place of the Lights is to be preferred which is of greater vertue, and is a more apt place.

As for example, in the nocturnall genitures, let the Moon be in the 9th or 7th, but the Sun in the ascendant, then the sun is preferred before the moon; the sooner if he be neer the degree ascending, or in any of his dignities, or within 25. degrees of the ascendant: in diurnall genitures, let the Moon be in the 10th and Sun in the 9th, the Moon shall then be preferred before the Sun: if the Moon be in the 10th and the Sun in the 11th, they seem then to be equall. But to cleer all ambiguity, you must take the Light who hath most dignities, either essentiall or accidentall; if no such difference be, but that they are equall in testimonies, see if the Planet who disposeth either of them, applyes to either of them by any good aspect; for if the Lord of that Signe who disposeth of the Apheta or Hyleg, be potent, and doth behold the same Hyleg, with good aspect, he makes the Prorogator of life more strong.

[Who is intersicient Planet.] I have delivered what the Ancients wrote of Hyleg, but as yet I rest not satisfied, either how to take the Hyleg aright, or whom most properly to call the Killing, Intersicient or Destroying Planet, or more artificially, Intersector, or Anareta; yet the Ancients with great reason have delivered, That the Anareta or Intersicient Planet, is he who is placed in the eighth house, either 5. degrees before the cusp of the house or 25. degrees after. Secondly, the Lord of the eighth.

Thirdly, that Planet who is joyed to the Lord of the 8th, (which I no wayes approve of.) Fourthly, the Planet who disposeth of the Lord of the 8th house when he is not therein, or he that disposeth of the Planet in the 8th.

[Montulmo will not have the Sextile of Saturn & Mars to kill, is angry with Ptolomy.] It is usually observed, that the Sextile dexter of Saturn, and the sinister dexter [*sic*] of Mars, in Signs of long ascensions, are accounted malevolent aspects, and have power of killing, (this is meant in sickly genitures, or in Climactericall yeers, other malevolent directions concurring,) or when the Significators of Life in aged peoples Nativities occur these aspects; the Termes of the Infortunes they being not propitious in the Nativity, are reputed dangerous, &c. The Arabians doe say, that the Prorogator directed to the cusp of the 6th, 8th or 7th houses, as also to the cusp of the 4th, if a watry Signe be there; as also, to the Dark and Cloudy, or Nebulous parts of the Ecliptick, or to the place of a present Eclips, or place of the present appearance of a Comet, or to Azimene degrees, or to the Square or Opposition of Mercury, are dangerous and fatall; as also, the Moon or Mars when they obviate the ascendant, and have dominion in the 8th.

[Alcochodon, what is it?] The Arabians did further observe, what Planet had most essentiall dignity in the place of the Hyleg, and with some aspect did behold that place, this Planet they called Alcochodon, or giver of yeers; and they were of opinion, that the Native might live the great, greater or lesser yeers, which this Planet did signifie, according unto the naturall course of life, if he met with no very obstructive directions in the interim, or escaped sudden casualties, or avoyded the generall fate of any City or Country wherein he came to reside or inhabit, for no particular fate can resist a generall calamity.

What the severall yeers every Planet gives, whether great, greater or lesse, you may find from page 57. to 83. of the first part &c.

Moreover, they said, that if either of the Luminaries be Hyleg, and in exaltation or house, that Light may be Hyleg and Alcochodon.

If the Luminaries be Hyleg, and not posited in their house or exaltation, or proper Terme, that Planet shall be reputed

Alcochodon who ruleth the Signe wherein Hyleg is: you must judge the same if any Planet, but either of the Lights be Hyleg.

If many Planets seem, upon equality of testimonies, to contend for pre-eminency, he that hath aspect to the Hyleg is preferred before he that hath none; if none aspect the Hyleg, then he that excels the rest in essentiall fortitudes.

Where observe, in the day time an Orientall Planet is preferred before one Occidentall, viz. the Planet who is neerer the ascendant then he that is next or neer unto the West angle: now if it happen the Alcochodon to be angular, strong and fortunate, especially in the 1stor 10th, he may possibly give his greater yeers.

As I formerly delivered, that I am not sufficiently satisfied either of the Hyleg or Anareta, so neither of the Alcochodon: I intend, God-willing, to see if I can by my owne experience give my selfe more assured content by a diligent and full examination of many Nativities, which I have seen in my time verified, the parties being now all dead; and I hope so to satisfie my curiosity, that I shall pleasure the lovers of this Learning with my further observations and paines thereupon, which, God-willing I may live to publish.

---

#### **C H A P. C V.** **Of the Lord of the Geniture.**

Concerning this, there is some difference amongst the Ancients, yet all rejecting the judgment of Firmicus, whose opinion was, that if the Moon were at any ones birth in Aries, then Venus being Lady of the next subsequent Signe, shall be Lady of the Geniture, &c. or if she be in Leo, then Mercury, because Lord of Virgo, must be Lord of the Geniture.

Others will have that Planet Lord of the Geniture who hath most essentiall dignities in the ascendant, mid-heaven, place of the Sun, Moon and Part of Fortune, and that he shall be partaker in judgment, who hath most dignities next unto the said Planet; and this is rationall.

I am cleerly of this opinion, viz. That Planet who hath most

essentiall and accidentall dignities in the Figure, and is posited best, and elevated most in the Scheame, that he ought to be Lord of the geniture, and am confident the whole actions of the Native will more or lesse partake of the nature of that Planet and so his Conditions, Complexion, Temperament and Manners shall be much regulated unto the properties assigned that Planet (consideratis, considerandis;) yet doubtlesse if any other Planet be very neer so strong as him whom we formerly mentioned, he shall much participate, and a kind of mixture must be framed according to the severall fortitudes each Planet hath, together with the aspects good or evill of the other Planets intervening: The Greeks did use to account that Planet Lord of Geniture who had most dignities in the place of the Moon or Mercury, for Mercury is the Lord, or hath dominion of the spirit and vigour of the mind, the Moon swayeth the body.

---

## CHAP. CVI.

### **Of the Complexion or Temperament of the Body, quality of the Planets and Signes.**

Great and manifold are the variety of Temperaments, both according to the Species, and according to the Individuall; for infinite is the variety of good humours and vitious in the body of man, in regard of the temper of the Parents; and also occasioned by the severall and diverse positions of the Starres and their commixtions: But as there are four principall humours in the bodyes of living soules, so doth also four principall Temperatures answer these; SANGUINE, which is temperately hot and moyst; PHLEGMATICK, which is moyst and cold; CHOLERICK, which is hot and dry; MELANCHOLLICK, which is cold and dry.

These four Temperatures, Complexions or Humours are knowne from the proper qualities and natures of the significators of Temperaments, and their mutuall commixtions, the testimonies of every quality being collected into a certaine method, viz. Hot, Cold, Moyst, Dry.

**Significators of the Complexion are**

First, The Signe ascending, and Lord thereof.

Secondly, The Planet or Planets placed in the ascendant, or the North Node or South Node or the Planets partilly aspecting the ascendant.

Thirdly, The Moon and Planets beholding her within Mediety of their Orbs.

Fourthly, The quarter of the yeer or Signe the Sun is in.

Fifthly, The Lord of the Geniture.

The quality of the Significators and Signes wherein they are placed are to be orderly examined; wherein you must not forget, that if either Saturn or Mars behold the ascendant or the Moon with a malevolent aspect, they intermix their intemperate qualities to the temperature of the body, yea, though all other testimonies concur very well.

**The Quality of the Planets.**

Saturn	Oriental	Cold and moyst
	Occidental	Dry.
Jupiter	Oriental	Hot and Moyst.
	Occidental	Moyst.
Mars	Oriental	Hot and dry.
	Occidental	Dry.
Venus	Oriental	Hot and moyst.
	Occidental	Moyst.
Mercury	Oriental	Hot.
	Occidental	Dry.
North Node is as Jupiter, South Node as Saturn and Mars.		

**The Moon.**

Moon – From Conjunction to 1st Quarter,
Hot and moyst
From thence unto the Full,
Hot and dry
From Full to her last quarter,
Cold and dry.
From the last quarter to new Moon,
Cold and moyst.

**The Sunne is considered according to the Quarter of the Yeere.**

Spring }	Aries, Taurus, Gemini	Hot & moyst.
Summer } Sun in	Cancer, Leo, Virgo	Hot & dry.
Autumne}	Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius	Cold & dry.
Winter }	Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces	Cold & moyst.

**Nature of the Signes.**

Aries, Leo, Sagittarius – Fiery Triplicity, Hot and dry, viz. Cholerick.

Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn – Earthly Triplicity, Cold and dry, viz. Melacholly.

Gemini, Libra, Aquarius – Ayery Triplicity, Hot and moyst, viz. Sanguine.

Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces – Watry Triplicity, Cold and moyst, viz. Phlegmatick.

Consider the qualities of the Significators and Signes, and collect the testimonies of every of the four qualities, viz. Hot, Moyst, Cold, Dry, according to the major testimonies, so judge of the Complexion.

If Heat and Moysture overcome, the Native is of Sanguine Complexion: if Cold and Moysture, then he is Phlegmatick: if Heat and Drinesse, then choleric: if Cold and Drinesse, then Melancholly.

You must deale warily in the collection of the testimonies of the four Humours, of Heat, Humidity, Cold and Drinesse; for it may come to passe, that the qualities of the Planet and Sign may obtaine the same equall number of testimonies, and the one have as many testimonies of Heat, as the other of Cold, these being repugnant qualities, the one takes off the other, and they are not numbered or accounted: where there is no contradiction, these testimonies are accepted, when one Planet is Lord of the Geniture and Horoscope, you shall allow him in collection of the testimonies a three-fold vertue or influence in the Complexion: the Moon being in the ascendant, her testimonies shall be twice exhibited. The principall part hereof see in our subsequent Nativity.

---

## CHAP. CVII.

### Of the Manners of the Native or Child.

We may not doubt, but that the manners and motions of the mind, and the greatest part of our principall humane actions and events of life, doe accompany, or are concomitant with, and acted according to the quality of the Temperature and Inclinations; for the Accidents of the Mind are twofold, some Rationall, others Irrationall, or more proper to the Sensitive power.

**The generall rules of discovering the qualities of the mind by a  
Nativity, are these**

First, if any Planet do occupy the Sign ascending, or which is intercepted, he shall be principall Significator of Manners; but he shall also participate in the same signification, whatsoever Planet he is, that hath dignity in the place of the Significator of Manners.

Secondly, consider that Planet who is the Significator, and his Dispositor; for if he be a benevolent Planet, or in aspect with such, and strong, he denotes laudable or compleat Manners, according to his nature: if he prove a malevolent Planet, or is infested with the hostile beames of one, and be impotent besides, he renders evill and corrupt Manners, such as naturally that Planet signifies. If a good Planet by nature be Significator, or configurated with good, but exist weak, he shewes good and wholesome Manners in shew, yet inwardly they are somewhat obscure, muddy, or very simple: The Infortunes potent, argue good, pretty conditions, but ever mixed with a tincture of poyson, or with the remaines of some crabbed condition or other, which I have ever found true.

Mercury affords manners according to the nature of that Planet whose nature he assumes; and this he doth in a two-fold way.

1. When joynd to any Planet by Conjunction, but if he be joynd to many, he assumes the nature of that Planet with whom he is nearest in Conjunction, and who is the most fortified or dignified.
2. If he be not in Conjunction with any Planet, he assumes his nature in whose essential dignity he is place: North Node is equivalent to Jupiter, South Node to Saturn and Mars.

The Luminaries in the Horoscope, effect no great matters, but in a generall way, unlesse they be wonderfull strongly fortified.

If many Planets occupy the Horoscope, all shall be Significators, and they breed variety of manners: but the most powerfull Planet amongst them, shall give the most durable, and such as will continue; the other not so permanent. How long they shall continue, you may know by directions; for when the Moon is

directed to the termes or aspect of the most potent Planet, then the Native is almost wholly participant of his Manners, and shall most manifest them to the world in his actions; when the Moon varies her Terme or aspect, and doth meet with another of a another quality, then doe his Manners vary, and he assumes the conditions of the Planet to whose Termes or aspect she is directed, viz. if the Moon comes to the Terms or aspect of Venus, the Native is cheerful; to the Termes or aspect of Jupiter, Discreet, Modest, Religions; to the Termes of Mars, Angry, Cholerick, Quarelsome; to the Terms or aspect of Saturn, Grave, Melancholly, Sullen, full of Fears, Labourious, &c.

No Planet posited in the ascendant, observe what Planet is joyned to Moon or Mercury, judge the manners of the Native to assimilate with the Nature of that Planet.

If the Planet be joyned to Moon and Mercury both, it's as much as if there were many Planets in the Horoscope, for they signifie discrepancy in manners; but yet those signified by the most powerfull Planet shall continue longest, &c.

No Planet in the ascendant, or joyned to Mercury or Luna, then take the Lord of the ascendant, according to his nature, be it good or ill, and judge of the manners; but so, as his Dispositor behold him with some aspect. If no Planet aspect him, have recourse to that Planet who forcibly aspects Luna and Mercury with a partill aspect.

If none have a partill aspect to Mercury or Luna, then he shall signifie the manners, who in the place of Mercury and Luna hath the most essential dignities.

The Significator of Manners joyned to fixed Starres of the 1st or 2nd magnitude, being but a little distant from the Ecliptick, have great signification in the Manners, and make those signified to be more apparent; for if the Significator of Manners be with Caput Medusae in 21. Taurus, it begets in the Native a certaine dogged nature and violence, whereby he either procures sudden death unto himselfe, or is the cause of it to others.

The Pleiades in 24. Taurus, inclines the Native to be wanton, ambitious, turbulent.

Oculus Taurus in 4.30, Gemini, to be fierce, full of courage to

delight in Military affaires, unquiet, seditious; but the Moon in conjunction with it, imports a good fellow, especially in the ascendant; but if the lord of the ascendant be with the Moon in Conjunction with that fixed Starre, he proves a Murderer; the more probably, if he be a masculine Planet, and the Sun unfortunate: usually Saturn with Oculus Taurus, produces great afflictions, and shewes a strange mind and very wicked.

The Little Goat in 16.30 Gemini, begets in the minds of men a curiosity, together with much carefulnesse and fearfulness; such would know all things, and itch after Novelties.

The Girdle of Orion in 17.20 Gemini, sharpens the understanding, memory, and makes men industrious.

The Lesser Dog Starre in almost 9 degr. of Cancer, designes a petulant sawcy fellow, prone to anger, proud, carelesse, violent, giddy.

Hercules in 18. Cancer, induces subtilty and craft, spirit and valour, audaciousnesse mixed with cruelty and rashnesse.

The Basilisk, or Heart of the Lyon in 24. Leo, as I said of the other fixed Starres, when either the Significator of Manners or Lord of the ascendant is in Conjunction with them, or any of them, so I say, if either of them is corporally with the Lyons Heart, it shews the Native to be Magnanimous, that he is of generous and civill condition, desires to beare rule, or is ambitious of dominion over others.

The Scorpions Heart in 4.30 Sagittarius, shew a rash, ravenous and head-strong person, destructive to himselfe by his obstinancy.

The Virgins Spike in 18 Libra, expresse a man or person of sweet disposition, diligent in attaining Arts and Sciences, or a most admirable invention when Mercury is with him; if Saturn be there, it imports a suspicious person, sharp and rugged, violent in dispute; if Mars be with Spica Virgo, it presupposes a rigid person, and yet a cool, or little better.

Lyra in 10. Capricorn, inclines to gravity and sobriety, yet but with outward pretences, for usually the person is lascive.

Aquila in 26. Capricorn, a bold, confident, valiant person, never yeelding, guilty of blood-shed, of distempered Manners, &c.

Rictus Capricorn in 1. of Aquarius, if Mercury be there, argues a solid head-piece, or one of a piercing understanding.

The constellation of the Dolphin from the 9. to the 15. of Aquarius portends one of simple looks, but cheerful in hawking, hunting, and other pleasing sports, yet of double intentions, or in plaine termes, one that speaks one thin, and intends another, or dissembles with his best friends.

The Taile of the Swan, or Cauda Cygni in the beginning of Pisces, makes a man ingenious, and apt to any learning or knowledge, &c.

About the yeer of Christ 1494. Johannes Angelus, in the City of Venice, printed a Book, wherein he did deliver a little of the Manners of every Native according to the degree ascending, with a fit Motto and Icon thereunto; but because I conceive he was a little too strict therein, I refer the Reader to judge of his Works; and have thought good to relate what I find in a generall way delivered.

The Ancients have therefore delivered, That when the Significator of Manners is in Aries, he incites the Native to be witty and ingenious.

When in Taurus, then he is laborious, for the Oxe or Bull is represented by Taurus.

Gemini represents one witty, deceitfull, and yet a lover of Arts and Learning.

Cancer Signifies an unconstant and variable creature, never fixed.

Leo A grave, sober or discreet party, whether man or woman, yet withall a little cruell.

Virgo One loving Learning and Arts, covetous, cruell or despightfull, a wel-willer to Warre.

Libra One inconstant, crafty, a contemner of all Arts, yet conceited of his own parts.

Scorpio An imprudent fellow, a Brasse-face, yet of good understanding, covetous and arrogant.

Sagittarius Shewes one valiant and without feare.

Capricorn Portends a lecherous person, much given to the flesh, nor constant either to his Wife or Mistresse.

Aquarius Intimates a very humane, affiable party, speaking soberly, envious to no one, constant in his owne Religion.

Pisces Argues a stammering person, fraudulent, pretending holinesse, yet a very Hypocrite.

Againe, a Sanguine temperament shewes men or person cheerfull, liberal, faithfull, affable, peace-makers, open hearted, modest, religious.

Cholerick people are full of anger, quarrelsome, revengefull, ambitious, importunate, imperious, hardy, rash, involving themselves into unnecessary troubles, seditious, many times ingenious, and easily changing their opinions.

Melanchollick persons are slow in resolutions, fraudulent, keeping close their counsels, prudent, severe, covetous, suspicious, sorrowfull, fearfull, forward, seldome forgetting injuries, inexorable, ambitious, loving no mans esteem but their owne.

Phlegmatick, are very cowards, uxorious people, mutable, not capable of keeping secrets, dull fellowes and sluggards in performing any businesse.

---

### CHAP. CVIII.

#### The quality of Manners, which may in kind be discerned from every Planet.

	Strong and well affected, causeth	Grave persons, with a certain austerity, advised, escogitating profound matters, taciturn, solitary, laborous, patient, perservers of riches, sparing and thrifty, studious for their own profit, zealous, mistrustfull.
Saturn Significator of Manners	Weak and unfortunately posited, he shewes	Men of abject spirits, ill-favoured, having a low conceit of themselves, repiners, negligent, timerous, lovers of solitarinesse, suspicious, backbiting, slanderous, superstitious, deceitfull, malignant, rough-hewen fellowes

	Well dignified and posited denotes	Honest, religious, just, liberall, magnanimous, Governours, eminent met, performing high matters, sober, grave with a kind of moderation, prudent, living vertuously and orderly.
Jupiter Significator of Manners	When either ill dignified, or ill posited	Lovers of themselves, open-hearted innocent; it declares manners much of the nature before recited, but more obscure and imperfect, a scornfull, distainfull mind, proud, superstitious, fearfull, dissembling, a kind of vaine candour, negligent, prodigall.

---

	When potent & fortunate, he renders	Generous men, valient, full of courage, irefull, fierce and violent, apt with their hands, open in their speech, with a kind of temerity; fearing no bodily dangers, apt for government, boasters or crackers, ayming at revenge, impatient of servitude, or of receiving injuries or affronts.
Mars Significator of Manners	When imbecil and cadent or otherwayes unfortunate, he declares	Cruel men, quarrelsome and tyrannical, rash and head-strong, bloody minded, unshamefac't, sumtuous, braggers, impious, unjust, shedders of blood, impudent in provoking, but timerous when it comes to action, Theeves, authors of dissentions, tumults, sedition, &c.

---

	Well constituted in the Figure, and essentially strong, she intimates	Pleasant, chearfull, and fair conditioned men or persons, decent in their apparell, good, bountifull, mercifull, prone to their delights, given to be cleanly, and to take pleasure in sports and pastimes, subtill, elegant, poetically.
Venus Significator of Manners		Fearfull men, given to women, cowards, men of no spirits, sluggards, great Wooers of Ladies or women, lustfull, not respecting their credit or esteem, zealous in womens matters, infamous, &c.
	Ill placed and peregrine, she demonstrates	

---

	Well disposed in the Heavens, and in dignities, he foresheweswary,	Men of admirable sharp fancies, extreame studious and capable of learning, guilefull or wily, wise, divining well, or giving good advice, acting all things with agility and dexterity. Poets, Geometricians, Mathematicians, Astrologians, Eloquent, learning any Art, of good carriage or deportment.
Mercury Significator of Manners		Unconstant people, malicious turbulent, envious, perfidious, lyars, to purpose if Mercury be with South Node, or in Square or Opposition of Moon or Mars, and in avery Sings, deceitfull, inventing destructive plots and machinations, infamous, meddling with every body and every matter, asses, dolts, prating dotards, stammering coxcombs, good for nothing, &c.
	Unfortunate by position, weak and afflicted, he predicts	

From these Planets and their mixture one with another, the most principal judgments of Manners are derived: the posture of the

Luminaries doth help their qualities; as thus, the Moon with the principall Significator of Manners, encreasing in light, declares the Manners of the Native to manifest themselves, or causeth the Native sooner to discover them; but when she is in Conjunction or obscured, viz. either Combust or under the Sun beames, the Manners are not so manifest: in her greatest Septentrionall or Meridionall Latitude, she declares variety of Manners. The Sun causeth a certaine gravity of Manners, commixed with a kind of pleasantnesse or decency therein; but if Sun be weak. the Manners are lesse gracefull, and shew themselves but poorly, with no grace or delight.

Yet it is generally observed, that it is more materiall to consider the Dispositors of the Luminaries, them themselves, &c. I shall shew you by one or two examples, how to mix your judgment when the Significator of Manners is joyned to another Planet.

If Saturn be Significator of Manners and Jupiter be joyned with him by body or aspect, Jupiter then qualifies the nature of Saturn, and therefore you must not judge the Manners Saturnine, but to participate much of Jupiter; and the Native shall be a very prudent, wise man, quiet, a man of great councill and judgment, learned, &c. this is understood when Jupiter is pretty strong.

Let Mars be associated with Saturn, and let him be well fortified, it shewes, the Native will begin to undertake any thing, but seldome conclude; for what the heat of Mars stirres up, the coldnesse of Saturn destroyes againe; the Native usually proves a bragger, turbulent, seditious (fearfully bold) implacable, disdainning other men, vapouring, windy people, tyrannicall, inhumane, given to all manner of villany, dissembling both with God and man.

If with Saturn the gentle Planet Venus is commixed, and he well fortified, he demonstrates a man little given to women, not ambitious, or delighting in pleasurable things or persons, delighted to be in the company of aged men, austere, envious, dtiffe in his owne opinion, desirious to know the mysteries of nature, wary, suspicious in womens matters. If he be evill positted with Venus, it notes an obscene companion, meddling or

coveting so to doe with any woman, Kinswoman or other, one of no deliberation, a meer prophane person.

If Mercury be in aspect with Saturn when he is Significator of Manners, and is well placed in the Heavens, the Native proves one of a curious understanding, greedy of Science and knowledge, one that will find out any Mystery; it notes people apt to medicine, admirable Architects, Sophisters, great Disputants, captious, discreet, sharp fancied, industrious, &c. Who desires to be satisfied further in the mixtures of the Planets, let them read Pontanus, de rebus Coelestibus, lib. 6.

Observe notwithstanding, this generall rule, That the worst manners are from the Infortunes, when joynd to one another, or with Mercury in the 7th, 8th or 9th houses.

---

## C H A P. C I X.

### **Of the Wit or Understanding of the Native.**

Significations of the Wit and Intellect are taken especially from Mercury and his configuration with the Moon, for he governes the rational Soule and animall Spirits in the Braine, as the Moon doth the vegetative and strength of the Braine, more neer to the Senses.

If the places of the Heaven wherein these Planets are placed be well affected, and they mutually aspect each other by a good aspect, there is then a proportionable conveniency betwixt the rationally soule and the other vertues or fortitudes, from whence an excellent and strong Wit ariseth; but if they are ill affected, or have Square or Opposition to each other, or that they have no aspect at all to one another, there proceeds but a dull and doltish Capacity or Wit. By well mixing the specifications, a mediocrity may be foreseen.

So if Mercury be more strong then Moon, and in Signes commanding and of long ascensions, and the Moon in obesient Signes and of short ascensions; he that is then borne, in him reason shall principally overmaster his other extravagant passions: If Moon in this kind be more strong then Mercury, as many times it

happens, the affections and other inferiour faculties doe easily prevaile above reason.

Mercury and Moon in Conjunction in any Signe, declares ingenious persons.

Mercury and Moon in Sextile or in Trine performes the same, but herein the Sextile is preferred before the Trine.

The Square aspect of Mercury and Moon in angles, shewes stubborne and turbulent Wits; if either of them be in his Detriment, it argues seditious Wits, blockish, hair-brained counsels, destructive and impudent.

Mercury in Taurus Retrograde or Combust or in Capricorn in the 12th house, afflicted of the Infortunes partilly, makes simple and rude understandings, yea though the Moon have aspect unto him; for those Signes are most terrestiall.

Mercury in Aquarius no way impeded, but posited in a good house of Heaven, Swift, Orientall, and with North Node, gives a Wit capable of learning anything; and usually men so indued, find out admirable Inventions.

Mercury in either of his owne houses, shewes a sharp Understanding.

Mercury received of the Moon by house or Exaltation, gives a wonderfull Fancy; generally good wits are produced, when most of the Planets are in ayery Signes.

Mercury in Aries with reception by Mars, gives a piercing Wit.

Moon with North Node or South Node, shewes active spirits, prompt to any Science; best of all when she encreases in light, and is not farre from the full.

**For excellency of Understanding, observe these rules of  
the Planet Mercury.**

First, when he is under the earth and in no aspect with any Planet, he frames the mind more for Arts; when above the earth, he incites to Oratory.

Secondly, when he is very swift in motion, he renders inconstant men, but quick of apprehension; oft changing their opinions, but yet will give good reason for their opinions: if he be Retrograde or slow, he argues stuttering companions, men of no conceptions.

Thirdly, when he is Combust, or under the Sun-beames, he incites the Wit to meddle with impertinent matters, or meer niceties.

Fourthly, when Oriental he expresses a more liberall nature, Occidental, a dissembler: but you must observe, that the Planet who governes the place where Mercury is, hath great force in directing the aforesaid degrees; that is, if the Planet is good, he changes and varies the nature of Mercury to good, if ill, he makes him worse.

Fifthly, when he is not afflicted especially of Mars, but is well placed, and in an ayery Sign, especially Aquarius, and with North Node or South Node, he renders most acute and witty ??? and good Linguists, speaking many Languages.

Sixthly, Mercury being in any angle, especially in the ascendant, and in one of his owne houses, and in any Signe ??? Pisces and Scorpio, he shewes a Wit apt and fit for ??? imployment.

Seventhly, where Mercury is found upon the cusp of the Ascendant in any ayery Signe, and is also swift, it prenotes a good memory and understanding, but the person mutable.

Generally, Mercury with Saturn makes the wit more wary, the man more constant and persevering. Mercury and Jupiter more honest, learned and of upright judgment. Mercury with Mars more confident and presumptuous. With the Sun ambitious, arrogant and proud. With Venus more eloquent and lovesome. With the Moon more unstable. Againe, Saturn helps the memory; Jupiter introduces honesty and humanity, &c.

### **Signes of a corrupt or simple understanding.**

Mercury Peregrine, Cadent in house, Combust, slow in motion, afflicted partilly by the Infortunes, especially of Mars, cause a corrupt Wit, and a doltish Understanding; the more Mercury is afflicted, the greater misfortune happens in the Wit and Fan??? also Mercury separated from the Moon, and in no aspect with h??? declares a weak Capacity.

Mercury under the Sun beames, and also Retrograde, causeth s??? to be very slow in their actions, and but of dull invention??? Mercury in watry Signes usually without the aspect of one of the Fortunes, shewes an Ideot: and if in those Signes Saturn afflicts him, the Native stuts, or hath an impediment in his speech ??? Probatum; Mercury in Square of Mars, or in his Opposition declares an untoward Wit, evill and malicious.

Observe, Phlegmatick Signes are enemies to study, and shew slownesse: an overplus of Melancholly declares very asses: men of Sanguine temperature seldome are permanent in studied, nor doth the meer Cholerick man much love his study. A Sanguine-melancholly man, makes the best Student: Cholerick-melanchollick men have excellent inventions.

---

## C H A P. C X.

### Of the Stature, Forme, or shape of the Body.

The Stature of the Body principally is adjudged tall or low from that Planet who doth partilly behold the Lord of the Ascendant; if many doe behold him, then judge from the strongest.

SATURN	Oriental } Occidental }	prenotes	{A moderate stature declining rather to brevity.}
JUPITER	Oriental } Occidental }	discovers	{A goodly tall stature.}
MARS	Oriental } Occidental }	makes a	{Tall Stature.}
VENUS	Oriental } Occidental }	declares	{One more tall and slender.}
MERCURY	Oriental } Occidental }	discernes	{One of middle stature, but verging to height.}
			{Of small stature, or but moderately tall.}

Yet it is very observable, that Mercury, whether he be Orientall or Occidentall, doth form the body according to the nature of his Dispositor; and if he be constituted either in his owne house or the Sun, or in the Moon her house, he moderates the stature of the body according to the nature of the Signe.

The same course the Luminaries observe, &c.

### Of the properties of the Members.

For describing the Forme and shape of the Body, I consider the

Signe ascending and his Lord, the Planet or Planets in the ascendant, or aspecting it, the two Lights, viz. Sun and Moon, the season of the yeer, and the fixed Starres in the ascendant or neer the cusp thereof.

---

## C H A P. C X I.

### Nature of the Signes; Colour of the Face and Haire.

This is sufficiently handled in our Introduction, or first Part from pag. 93. to 99. unto which we referre you.

Yet briefly:

Aries, Taurus, Libra, Scorpio	- Discerne a moderate Stature, but more long.
Leo, Virgo, Sagittarius	- A Body more tall.
Cancer, Capricorn, Pisces	- A short.
Gemini	- Indifferent.
Aquarius	- A moderate proportion.

[Colour of the Native.]

First, it is judged by the Planets in the ascendant of whose colours we have delivered our opinion in the first Part of this Work, from pag. 57. to 83.

Secondly, from the Signe ascending and intercepted, if any be.

Thirdly, from the Lords thereof.

Fourthly, from the Planet or Planets partilly beholding the degree ascending, or Lord of the ascendant.

Fifthly, from the fixed Starres arising with the ascendant and which doe reserve the colours of those Planets whose natures they participate with.

Sixthly, from the temperment; for Sanguine complexions, are faire or cleer; Phlegmatick are pale; Cholerick are yellow or red; Melanchollick are black. Where note, the presence of one or both the Fortunes in the ascendant, give a good and gracefull colour, the Infortunes both an evill one, and usually uncomely.

Septentrionall Signes, as Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, so also Pisces and Sagittarius shew a cheerfull

colour: Winter Signes, or the houses of the Infortunes, shew a Countenance more sad; the colours notwithstanding are onely White, Black, Yellow, Red, all the rest come by mixture of these: but to judge of the colour, do thus; Assigne to every Significator his severall colour, after, collect the sum into one, according to the greater number so judge, having judiciously framed a right mixture, consideration being also had to the Climate or Country where the Native is borne; for though in your collection of testimonies, you may find the signification of a faire person, yet if he be a Spaniard your judgement will faile, for they are usually swarty or black; the Danes are faire or red-haired, &c.

[Proportion of the Face]

Five things are considerable in the proportion of the Face and members, viz. the Signe ascending and his Lord, the Planets, or the configurations they have in the ascendant, the Sun and Moon, the quarter of the yeer, and the fixed Starres in the ascendant.

Humane Signes ascending, as Gemini, Virgo, and teh first part of Sagittarius and Aquarius, shew faire and cleer complexions.

Taurus, Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces, shew deformity, so the latter part of Aries and Leo.

Jupiter and Venus of all the Planets give the best Complexions; Mercury and Moon the next: yet if they be evill Planets, they shew Faces of Complexions, but when no way afflicted, they declare a good handsome Face: Saturn, Mars, South Node and their unlucky configuration to the ascendant, shew unhandsomnesse: an Infortune in the ascendant, viz. Saturn, Mars or South Node, a Scarre or blemish in the Face.

Sun and Moon well dignified, shew fairnesse, yet Sun gives proportion not pulchritude.

Where the Lights are both impeded, there's some hurt in the Eyes, when the Infortunes are joyned together, or in Conjunction with the Lights; in North Node or South Node, or with their owne North Node or South Node, or have no Latitude, or are in their extreamest latitude, they deforme the Body by crookednesse, lamenesse, Kings evill, &c.

Againe, Vernall Signes shew a faire forme or shape, fleshy, a lovelinesse both of haire and colour, and a Sanguine Complexion.

Estivall Signes declare the members more grosse, tending to middle stature, much Haire, great Eyes, and a Cholerick Complexion.

Autumnall Signes argues leane bodies, Haires extended abroad faire Eyes, of decent stature, of Melanchollick Complexion.

Hybernall Signes demonstrates a decent forme of the Native black, swart colour, the Haire spreading abroad, and but thin, a Phlegmatick constitution.

The Fixed Starres assist in pulchritude or deformity, according to the nature of the Planet whose condition they assimilate.

Either Mercury or Venus being in their Houses or Exaltation beholding the ascendant, doe argue a tall stature; the contrary when they are in their Fals and Detriment.

Saturn, Jupiter or Mars in their Fall, Detriment or Retrograde, doe declare a middle stature, yet tending to brevity: but if they be in their Fals or Detriment, and not Retrograde, they vary not the stature.

If no Planet doe partilly behold the Lord of the ascendant then judgement must be derived from the Lord of the ascendant the Signe he is in not considered, if he be direct.

If he be Retrograde and in his Fall, then we judge not of the stature according to the nature of the Planet, but Signe wherein he is: After the same manner the Luminaries having power and dignity in the Horoscope, doe discover the stature according to the quality of the Signe which they possesse; but Mercury having dominion in the ascendant, gives the stature according to the nature of the Planet who is his Dispositor, &c.

---

## CHAP. CXII.

### **Of the grossnesse or leanness of Bodies.**

We call that the grossnesse or leanness of bodies, which befalleth by nature to bodies after a full age, or about thirty yeers, or somewhat after.

The judgment hereof is assumed from the Signe ascending and his Lord, viz. from that Planet who hath most dignities therein.

Aries, Taurus, Leo – 1st part declare grossnesse, the latter part leannesse.  
Gemini, Scorpio – 1st part of the Signes leannesse, the latter grossnesse.  
Cancer, Capricorn – 1st part mediocrity, rather leane, the latter part tending more to grossnesse.

Sagittarius – 1st part leane, the latter part grossnesse.

Aquarius, Pisces, Libra, Virgo – shewes a moderate proportion of Bodies; but the latter part of Aquarius declines to leannesse.

The Lord of the ascendant is this considered, if he behold the degree ascending partilly, take your judgment according to the nature of the Signe ascending: if it be not so, then receive judgment according to the quality of the Signe the Lord of the ascendant is in, so that he be in any aspect with a Planet.

If the Lord of the ascendant is beheld by no Planet partilly, judge by that mediety of the signe which the Almuten doth not occupie or possesse.

The Lord of the House or Exaltation of the Horoscope joynd to the Sun within the moyity of Orbs (Mars being absent) portends a great Body; if teh Signe ascending and Lord thereof do consent herewith.

If two Planets have equall dominion in the Horoscope, you must take judgment from him that doth most partilly cast his aspect to the Horoscope; but preferre him that hath the house before him that hath Exaltation, &c. For better assisting you in judgement, have reference to the 1st part of the Introduction, where I treat of the Nature, Shape and Forme of the Planets.

Some have treated of Monsters, but as they are the errours of Nature, and belong not to the naturall course of Heaven, I forebeare to say any thing thereof.

**Of the generall Fortune or Misery of the Native.**

Having well considered the Geniture, and in particular examined the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets, observe if in the Scheame you find three or four Planets in their essentiall dignities, or if they receive one another out of such dignities, for then the Heavens declare, that the Native shall enjoy a manifest and ample fortune, shall live gallantly and in much esteem, according to the quality, and above the ordinary Vogue of his Birth, and that he shall manage the actions of his whole life, for the greatest part thereof, with happy and admirable successe: On the contrary, when most of the Planets are either in their Fals or Detriments, or in abject houses of Heaven, or Peregrine, such persons shall generally be involved with many infelicities, one mischief ever following in the neck of another.

Consider in every geniture the Sun and Moon, for by their well or ill position, you may discover much in this manner of judgment, for if they concurre with the rest of the Planets, the judgment good or ill will be more assured, and effectuell.

When you find a mediocrity in testimonies, which is, when you see some Planets essentially dignified, others wholly unfortunate and extreemly weak; or when the Significators are well fortified, but in miserable and abject houses of heaven: or on the contrary, &c. they then shew an unequal Fortune, variable, ever subject to great mutation, so that the Native may in many parts of his life be extreem happy, and live splendidly, and at other times, most miserable, and in a dejected condition, and of this we have seen too many miserable examples in our own age. Besides, it may so come to passe, that one may have a very promising Nativity in the generall, and yet the events may come slowly; such a thing I confesse may be, but the time when events shall happen depends upon Directions of the five Hylegiacall places of Heaven; for though the Planets may by their extreame fortitudes promise such or such blessings: yet the time when, must be required from the Significators occurse to such Promittors as in the Radix did manifest such events.

The two lights peregrine, and their Dispositor in his Fall, Detriment, or in pittifull places, Jupiter and Venus weak and peregrine, or unfortunate, Saturn and Mars in the Same quarter of Heaven: when that Saturn, Mars, South Node and Mercury are principall Significators of Happinesse, or all the Planets slow in motion, the Native may expect many calamities, and much misery for the most part of his life; from whence it shall proceed, ??? ect from the places of Heaven the Infortunes are in; the time ???, crom directions of the Significators to their aspects or ???.

\*\*\*\*\*

## THE SECOND HOUSE OF RICHES, OR THE GOODS OF FORTUNE.

**In every Nativity you are to consider these Significators:**

- 1st - the cusp or beginning of the 2nd house, from 5 degrees before the cusp thereof, untill within 5 degrees of the cusp of the 3rd, the Lord of that house, and how dignified.
- 2nd - the Lord of the Signe intercepted (if any be so) in the 2nd.
- 3rd - Part of Fortune and his Lord, and Jupiter, a generall Significator of Wealth.
- 4th - those Planets, or that Planet who are casually in the 2nd, having ever this consideration before you, That the neerer a Planet is to the cusp of the 2nd, the more evident and pparent are his Significations.

P T O L O M E Y did onely give these directions for enquiring from whom or by what causes the Native might attaine an Estate, Lib.4, Cap.1. Consider, saith he, the Planets having dominion of the Signes wherein Part of Fortune is, and what familiarity or aspect they have unto Part of Fortune, observe the benevolent aspects of the Planets unto those Planets and Part of Fortune, and also the Planets who are elevated above them, either of the same or contrary quality: when those who governe Part of Fortune are very strong, they greatly increase the Natives Wealth, especially if assisted by Sun or Moon.

Saturn Enriches by Buildings, Navigation, Husbandry. Jupiter by Fidelity or Trust, Government, Priest-hood, viz. Religion. Mars by Warre and conduct of Armies. Venus by Friends and Gifts of Women. Mercury by Oratory, Merchandizing.

When Saturn governeth Part of Fortune, Jupiter casting his good aspects thereunto, he shewes Inheritances, principally when the aspect is in superior Angles, or Jupiter in a Bycorporeall Signe, and in the West angle, and in a good aspect with the Moon, or she assisting, then the Native shall be some ones adopted child, and shall be the Heir of another mans Goods.

His Wealth shall continue, if Planets of the same nature do joyne in signification with those Planets who dispose Part of Fortune: but if Maleficall Planets have principall domination in those places, or are ascending unto them, they cause destruction of the estate: The time when, universally is taken by the accesse of the Planets to the angles and succedant places. Thus Ptolomey.

Leovitius, a diligent Writer, hath much refined the judgments belonging to this house, and hath herein farre exceeded Ptolomey, who in all his writings was extreame short. I follow Leovitius and Origanus.

---

## CHAP. CXIII.

### **Whether the Native shall be Rich.**

If all the Significators be constituted so as aforesaid, viz. in angles, or the greater part of them, and be also essentially dignified, it is an argument the Native shall attain a very great Estate, have plenty of all things, and be necessitated in nothing: and the more testimonies you find either of fortitudes or debilities, thereafter give judgment of the greatnesse or weaknesse of the Estate of the Native: all the Significators weak argue poverty; if moderately fortified, the Native shall not exceed or want, or with Regulus, or Spica Virgo, or the Fortunes in good houses of Heaven; in this manner of judicature it's no matter whether the Significators of Estate and Wealth be Fortunes or Infortunes.

Abundance of Estate is signified when the two Lights are with eminent fixed Starres, or the Fortunes.

### **Signes of Wealth.**

Moon in the ascendant fortunate, giveth Wealth and estimation all the life long.

Sun and Moon in Trine, Sun then in his Exaltation, neither of them unfortunated by Saturn or Mars, give ample testimonies of a large Fortune; Jupiter in the 2nd and Moon in the 1st, or Jupiter in the ascendant in his owne dignities, and the Moon in the 2nd in her dignities, promises Wealth: Saturn in a diurnall Geniture in the 8th, in aspect with either of the Fortunes, the Native obtaines a Fortune by the death of persons: So also, if the Lord of the 8th is fortunate in some of his essential dignities, and is placed in the 10th house, the Native will have good fortune, and aquire an Estate by the deceased: when the Lord of the Part of Fortune is in the 8th, and the Lord of the ascendant aspects him, Wealth comes by dead Folkes.

When Saturn is well posited, and essentially strong, and aspects the ascendant with a Trine, the Native becomes rich by Lands, Orchards, Fields and Pastures.

### **Signes of Poverty.**

Moon in conjunction with Saturn in any angle, though a King, he shall be reduced to poverty; the Square or Opposition of Saturn and the Moon destroys the Estate: the infortunes in angles, and Fortunes in succedant, or the Moon combust, and her Dispositor oppressed of the Infortunes and they cadent, the Lord thereof being an Infortune, and strong, or Jupiter cadent, and his Dispositor not potent, the Native from a vast Estate, shall come to great want; and so the contrary.

---

## **C H A P. C X V.**

### **From whence, or by what means the Native shall come to an Estate or to Poverty.**

Herein you must consider the nature of the Significators, in what houses they are posited, and of what houses they are Lords, and

that those Significators onely give substance who are strong and fortunate: those Significators who are but meanly dignified, give Estate accordingly: the unfortunate and weak Planets, and those who oppose the moderate Significators, give Poverty and want.

I shall be more copious in explaining this Chapter then in others, for this well understood and rightly applied in every Nativity, will extreemly assist and perfect the judgment of the Astrologer.

First, therefore consider the nature of the Planets who have dominion and power in the signification of Substance.

Secondly, the Signes in which the Significators are placed.

Thirdly, the nature of the Houses wherein the Significators are found.

Fourthly, from the partill aspect of the Planets to those Significators, &c.

**The nature of the Significators are distinguished into Matters or Persons.**

Saturn signifieth in	Matters or Things	Husbandry or Tillage, profit of the Fruits of the earth, by Mines under ground, Treasure-trove, Buildings, Houses, Patrimony, sordid Professions and Works, Inheritances of the dead, Prison, Usury, Navigation.
	Persons.	Ancient men, Husband-men, Diggers of Mettals, Curriers, Stone Cutters, Potter, dogged, sullen persons, melancholly: see more in pag. 59.
Jupiter signifieth in	Matters.	Dignities ecclesiasticall, Religion, Government, Justice, by Commendations from Persons of quality, Benefices of Church-livings, naturall Honesty or Morality.
	Persons.	Noble soules, bashfull, humane, Prelates or Churchmen, Bishops, Cardinals, Presbyters, Lawyers, Judges, Advocates, Noblemen, Richmen, Governours of Provinces, Towns or Cities, Gentlemen.
	Matters.	Lawsuits, Controversies, Quarrels, Debates, Warres, Warfare, valiant actions, Alchimy, Handicraft Trades, working with Iron, or by fire; Tyranny, Oppression, violence, Horses, Horsemanship.
Mars signifieth in	Persons.	Contumelious, Seditious, Conspirators, Theeves, Irefull, Cruell, Impudent, Bold, Irreverant, Backbiters, Chirurgions, Colonels, Captaines, Souldiers, Gunners, Founders, Serjants, Cutlers, Blade-smiths, Advocates in the Law, wrangling fellowes.

	All manner of great matters, as	Kingdoms, Commonwealths, Nobility, Magistray, Magnanimity, Fortitude, Honour, Rule or Government, Preferment, Office, publick employment, Stripends, Pensions.
Sun signifieth	Persons.	Emperours, Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Barons, Knights, Magistrates, ambitious, desirous of Honour and Preferment, any man in authority.
	In matters of the World.	Love, Mercy, Affability, Curtesie, Gifts of Friends, and from or by Women, Wedlock, Dowries, Jewels, Lechery, Ryot, Gaming, Cards, Dice, Playes, &c.
Venus signifieth	Persons.	Compt and delicate persons, mild and amiable, Dances, Musitions, Poets, Painters, Semesters, all curious Professors, or of delicate inventions, tending to adorn Women, the Wife, the Mother, Sweetheart.
	In affairs of	Contracts, Negotiations, all manner of subtill Arts depending upon a sharp Fancy, or upon speech, invention of new Arts and Devices, Devination, Geometry, Astronomy, Astrologie, Curiosities, the Liberall Sciences.
Mercury Signifieth	Persons.	Philosophers, Schollers, Scriverners, Gravers, Chancellours, Merchants, all sorts of witty and ingenious Tradesmen, Atturnies, Orators, Historiographers.
Moon signifieth	In matters of the World.	All things which abound in moysture, the Sea, Rivers, Study of Histories, Embassages, Navigation, long Journeys, Water, Fighting; brewing Ale or Beer, boyling of Allum, making Salt, &c.
	Persons.	Queens, Empresses, Princesses, Widowes, the commonality or vulgar People, who are in continuall motion; Saylor, Footmen, Messengers, Embassadours, Fishermen, Vagabonds, faint hearted people, Watermen, the Mistresse of the house, the Mother.

---

**The nature of the Signes are as followeth.**

Fiery signifie profit by such things as are made by fire, or by rapine and contention: Earthly, from the profits of the earth: Ayery, Windmils, gifts of

Magistrates: Watry, by Watermils, Fishponds, Navigations. Saturnine profit is from the earth, Corne, Mettall, usury of Moneys: Joviall, from publick office, or Church-preferment: Martiall, from contentions, and works done by fire: Solar, from Kings, Princes and their gifts: Veneriall, from Women: Mercuriall, by Wit, Industry, Merchandize, Journeys, Embassages.

### **The Nature of the H O U S E S.**

First House.

Signifies Wealth, aquired by the Natives, proper industry.

Second House.

It shewes Wealth and Substance are necessary to support the Life of man, and also Household-stuffe, gaine procured by the Natices owne labour.

Third House.

Signifieth, brothers, sisters, Kinsmen, neer neighbors, short Journeys. Hospitality, sudden News or Noveltyes.

#### **Fourth House.**

It hath Signification of the Father, of Lands, of Patrimony, immovable Goods, Buildings, Foundations, Fields, Pastures, Villages, Treasure obscured anywhere, all manner of Mynes, or profit our of the Bowels of the Earth, Husbandry.

#### **Fifth House.**

Children male and female, Gifts, curious Apparell, Banquets, Playes, all pleasant things.

#### **Sixth House.**

Any thing which portends or signifies Sorrow or Cate, hurts of the Body or Members, Servants, small Cattle; Unckles and Aunts on the Father's side; Sicknesse, Medicine or Physick; Bees, Doves, Geese, Hens, Swine.

#### **Seventh House.**

Hath signification in Marriages, Women, Partnership, Law-suits, Forraigne Affairs, publick Enemies, Thefts, Rapines, all manner of Wars, &c. Seditions.

#### **Eighth House.**

Death of people, Dowry or Joynture of the Wife, Estate of Women, unexpected Inheritances, Poysons, deadly Fears, Legacies.

#### **Ninth House.**

Religion, or Godlinesse, Sects of Religion, Dreames, long Journeys or Voyages, Church-men, and things appertaining to the Church, Epistles, Wisdome, Science, Learning, Schollership, Embassages.

#### **Tenth House.**

Government, Kingdoms or Principality, Office, Power, Command, Honour, publick Magistrates, publick Administrations in the Commonwealth, Trade, the severall kinds of Professions, it peculiarly denotes the Mother, the Natives proper Vocation.

### **Eleventh House.**

Happy conclusion of any Business, Friendship, support of Friends, profit arising by Office or Preferment, Hope, Comfort, Promotion by commendation of Friends.

### **Twelfth House.**

This is malus Daemon, hath signification of sad events, it's the house of Sorrow, Anguish of mind, Affliction, Labour, Poverty, Imprisonment, private Enemies, Imposters, greater Cattle who are fierce and hard to be ruled, Harlots, Horses, Cowes, Oxen Bulls.

[The practical part.]

But to put all this into practice, you must doe thus, if you would know from whom or whence the Native shall obtaine Wealth, or from whom losse or damage shal proceed: In the first place, consider the fortitude of the significators, and how many of them are strong, and whether more of them be well fortunated, or weak and unfortunate: for if all prove strong and fortunate, as it seldome doth, then judge according to the nature of every Planet, and house wherein they are, that the Native shall have furtherance either to procure an Estate of Fortune, or Meanes given him by people, signified by those Houses whereby he may encrease his store; If all the significators be not strong, by the greater part, then judge according to the Signe and house they are in, together with the Nature of the Planets: judge losse in Estate or hinderance, from acquiring a Fortune from the Planets who are weak, and from the houses they are in; as if the impeding Planet be in the 3rd, judge or describe the Planet for his person, the house tels you he is a Brother, Kinsman, &c. for it may, and doth so happen, that a man for the greater part of his life, may be ever on the getting hand, or ever encreasing his fortune; yet in some yeers, and at some times, he may receive prejudice or losse, which notwithstanding shall not harme him, because of the strength of the generall significators which doe promise Wealth. You may judge in the same manner, when all the Significators, or the most of them are weak, and but few of them fortunate, for then doubtlesse, though at sometimes he may thrive, yet the generall infelicity of the plurality of

Significators, suffer him not to lay up much. So that it's but varying your judgment, and you may know by whom or what things the Native shall encrease, by whom receive losse.

If there be as many Significators of Wealth imbecill as strong, they intimate a kind of unconstant Fortune, and that the Native shall at this time, by such Men and such Commodities or meanes, encrease his Estate; and at other times by such or from such, impoverish himselfe, so that he shall neither abound with Wealth, or ever be in any distresse for want of substance: for consider in what condition of fortune his Ancestors left him, and it's probable wou find him in the same condition, neither very much augmenting his prive fortune, or by any neglect or ill husbandry of his owne diminishing his Patrimony.

---

## CHAP. CXVI.

### **If the Native shall attaine his Estate by just meanes, or indirect dealing.**

The resolution of this Question depends from the nature of the Significators of Estate, who are either good or evill.

A benevolent Significator, we name that Planet who is either benevolent by nature, or posited in the Dignities of a good Plane though naturally he is maleficall; in which manner of judgment you must make commixtion according to discretion: For,

When the benevolent Planets are Significators of Riches, and doe not partake in any evill aspect with the malevolent, then the Native shall obtaine Riches by Warrantable and lawfull meanes, and not indirectly.

If the Infortunes be Significators, and have no correspondency with the benevolent, they pronounce the contrary; so doe thy also, when either Retrograde, Combust, Peregrine, or otherwise much afflicted.

If a benevolent Planet be Significator, yet posited in the essentiall Dignities of Infortunes, then the Native will obtaine

an Estate by direct or lawfull courses, as also, by indirect and unlawfull meanes; judge the same, if the benevolent Planet be Combust or Retrograde.

The same manner of judgment shall you give if a malevolent Planet be Significator of an Estate, and placed in dignities of a Fortune.

If a malevolent Planet by nature is Significator of Wealth, and constituted in the Dignities of the Fortunes, and yet notwithstanding shall be Retrograde or Combust, because that then the evill is conduplicated, the Native shall attaine more of his Estate by unlawfull or indirect proceedings, then by lawfull or warrantable.

On the contrary, if a good Planet be in the Dignities of the Infortunes, Retrograde or Combust, that man thrives more by warrantable meanes then otherwise.

So that you see this judgment depends upon four Considerations.

First,	from the nature of the Significator, whether good or evill.
Secondly,	from the nature of the Signe he or they occupy.
Thirdly,	from his or their being or not being Combust.
Fourthly,	from being Retrograde or not Retrograde, for accordingly he promises good or ill, warrantable or indirect meanes.

In all this judgment, determine according to the plurality of testimonies, wherein you must have some recourse to the aspects of the Significators with other Planets; for let us admit Jupiter to be Lord of the 2nd, or Dispositor of Part of Fortune, and that Saturn out of the 6th house doth cast his Square aspect unto him, let us imagine that Jupiter is extremely fortunate and essentially dignified, which is a most assured testimony that the Native shall be very rich; yet notwithstanding, he shall receive prejudice from some of his Father's Kindred, or from a Servant or Servants, or by dealing in small Cattle: and if you will know at what time he shall receive such prejudice, then observe when either Part of Fortune comes to the Termes, Square, Conjunction or Opposition of Saturn, and the Native of sufficient age, or capable of dealing in worldly affaires, and the time shall be then of his damage from such men or things, or neer that time,

and herein direct the Part of Fortune Converse and Direct: Or againe, he shall receive detriment from such a party as before nominated, when the ascendant come to the evill aspect of Saturn; and this Direction fals out to be in the 2nd house: or when in Revolution he finds Saturn in his 2nd house, in any ill aspect to the Lord of the 2nd or Part of Fortune in the Radix.

The benevolent Planets, or the Significators moderately fortified when they are in any evill aspect of the Infortunes, have some participation in their influence and nature; the Infortunes assisted with the propitious aspects of the Fortunes, lose much of their evill influence.

The nature of the Significators, when but moderately fortified, is ever inconstant, and doth manifestly expresse either good or ill, at what time the Significators doe meet with any of the Termes of that or those Planets, who in the Radix did impeditate or afflict the Significators of Substance: He that with judgment will well pensitate what precedes, may frame a considerable judgment upon what was promised in the front of the Chapter.

---

## CHAP. CXVII.

### **If the Estate of the Native shall continue, or be Durable.**

From the principall Significators of Substance we derive this manner of Judgment, and he is ever that Planet who is posited in the 2nd, if essentially dignified: if this Planet be benevolent, powerfull, and, as I said, essentially qualified in dignities, his Wealth will continue and remaine without any disturbance, all his life time.

If that Planet be weak, his Riches will continue, but with great hazard, so that he shall find much difficulty to attaine, and as great labour to preserve them; for many times he shall get good store of Wealth, and suddenly againe shall lose somewhat equivalent unto it.

If an Infortune be in the 2nd, consider if he be strong or weak: if he be potent, the estate shall continue, but with difficulty,

yet he shall be subject rather to lose then lay up: if he be unfortunate, his Fortune shall not continue, but be overthrown and come to nothing: When Planets are but moderately fortified, frame your judgment accordingly.

If many Planets be in the 2nd house, that Planet is chiefly to be preferred who is most powerfull, according unto whose nature you must judge.

If no Planet be in the 2nd, which many times appeares, preferre that Planet who is Lord of the 2nd house, and Dispositor of part of Fortune, and thereafter consider of the Wealth or poverty of the Native.

If you acquire the time, viz. About what part of his life, or when the Native may expect Wealth, or the goods of Fortune? though it's best discovered by the Significators and Part of Fortune directed to Beneficiall Promittors, unto the Sextile, Trine or Conjunction of the Lord of the 2nd, or Dispositor of Part of Fortune, or Planet in the 2nd, and their severall aspects: Yet if any desire to know in a generall way, let him consider in that quarter of Heaven he finds any of the aforesaid Significators of Riches, and especially him that is most fortified; for if he or they are placed, or the greater part of them, betwixt the ascendants and 10th house, then the Native shall have an Estate or augmentation of Riches in his Youth: If they are posited in the 9th, 8th or 7th, in his Manhood, or at those yeers when he is of full age, or from 25 to 35 or 40: if they are in teh 6th, 5th, or 4th, then more neer to old age, or after 40 and before he be 55: if they are in the 3rd, 2nd, or 1st, then towards his latter end. In this judgment you ought well to consider, whether the Native may probably live many or few yeers, and accordingly to divide that time, and so poynt out the time of his accesse to Riches.

The Significators Orientall of the Sun, argues quicknesse, and the time sooner; Occidentall of the Sun, neerer old age; Retrograde Planets signifie the same thing, viz. they retard; the Planets direct and swift in motion, hasten the time: if Directions concurre with the time limited, hereby the judgment you frame will prove more certaine, and you may be more confident.

Saturn, Mars or Sun are ill, posited in teh 2nd; and very bad it is when you find the Lord of the 2nd Combust, and Part of Fortune

unfortunate, it usually portends confiscation of Estate, banishment &c. the Luminaries applying to Planets in angles, the Native continues in Estate as he was left by his Ancestors; but if they apply to Planets in cadent houses, he deminisheth his Paternal stock: Oculus Taurus, Cor Scorpio, Caput Medusae with Part of Fortune, or joyned to his Lord, expresses losse of Riches and threatens poverty. He who hath estate designed by Saturn, will be covetous, but when Sun and Moon have signification, then not so: If any of the Infortunes behold the Significator of Substance, and both be Retrograde, Cadent, Peregrine, in Signes of contrary nature, the Native will be perpetually poor.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Judgments upon the third house.**

#### **Of kindred, viz. Brethren and Sisters.**

He that would judge generally of Brethren and Sisters, ought to frame his conjecture especially from the Nativity of the first borne, for that doth best manifest the number of Brethren and Sisters, which shall after the Birth succeed or be borne: But if the Nativity of the first borne cannot be had, and yet the Native is desirous to know somewhat of the condition and quality of Brethren and Sisters, they may follow the rules subsequent, wherein, first, I declare “Whether the Native shall have Brothers or Sisters:” Secondly, “What shall their condition be:” Thirdly, “Whether the Native and they shall live in unity and concord, &c.”

---

## **C H A P. C X V I I I.**

### **If have Brethren or Sisters.**

The Significators of Brethren and Sisters in every Nativity are,

- First, The 3rd house from 5 degrees preceding the cusp, untill 5 degrees of the succeeding house.
- Secondly, The Lord of the 3rd house, and Planet or Planets intercepted therein, if any be.
- Thirdly, Mars who is ever a generall Significator of Brethren, but the Moon of Sisters.

If therefore all these Significators, or greater part of them be such Planets as we term fruitfull, and posited in prolificall Signes, they discerne many Brothers and Sisters: If the Significators be barren Planets, and in barren Signes, they declare a few or none at all.

If testimonies of mediocrity happen, viz, that a barren Planet not be in a fruitfull Signe, or on the contrary, then is there forseen but a small number, or a meannesse of Brethren and Sisters; which is either encreased or diminished, according to the number of Significators and their potency, as they exceed either in testimonies of sterility, or fruitfulness.

We call the Fruitfull or Prolificall Planets, Jupiter, Venus; and some do adde hereunto North Node, being of the nature of Jupiter and Venus.

Sterill or barren Planets are Saturn and Mars, as also South Node, being of the same nature of Saturn and Mars.

The Luminaries shew a mediocrity; yet the Sun is more neer to Barrenesse, by reason of his excesse of heat; the Moon, in regard she is moyst by nature, is more fruitfull then barren.

Mercury is indifferent, and argues plurality, where joynd with fruitfull Planets; the contrary when posited with barren; for he assumes the nature of that Planet with whom he is in configuration: Wherein you must regard the quality of the aspect, a conjunction being preferred before a Trine, a Trine before a Sextile, a Sextile before a Square, a Square before an Opposition, so also a Partill aspect before a Platick.

### **Nature of the Signes in Judgment of B R E T H R E N.**

- ARIES** By reason Mars, a sterill Planet, hath that for his house, and the Sun for Exaltation, is rather a Signe of Barrenesse then otherwise.
- TAURUS** Is reputed more fruitfull then barren, being the house of Venus, who is fruitfull, and the exaltation of Moon.
- GEMINI** Is adjudged barren, being the house of Mercury, who discerns nothing of himself.

<b>CANCER</b>	It is a fruitfull Signe, it being the house of the Moon, and the exaltation of Jupiter.
<b>LEO</b>	Is reputed barren, being the house of the Sun, and Lyons bring forth Young rarely.
<b>VIRGO</b>	Hath the name of a barren Signe, for Mayds of themselves produce no Births, &c.
<b>LIBRA</b>	Rather a Signe of fecundity, it being the house of Venus, and Saturn his exaltation.
<b>SCORPIO</b>	Though the house of Mars, yet generally accepted for fruitfull.
<b>SAGITTARIUS</b>	Ever conceived fruitfull, because the house of Jupiter.
<b>CAPRICORN</b>	A Signe of few children inclining to barrenesse.
<b>AQUARIUS</b>	Without a doubt more fruitfull then barren.
<b>PISCES</b>	Very fecund and prolificall, being the hosue of Jupiter, and exaltation of Venus; it's Signe of many Children.

---

## C H A P. C X I X.

### Of the Fortune and condition of Brethren.

From the affection of the Significators we judge of their Fortune; for if all, or the greater part be strong, they intimate an happy condition, long life, honour and Wealth to the Brothers and Sisters, and that the Native may have good thereby: the contrary is signified when the Significators are weak, &c.

If part be weak and part strong, then some of them shall have a moderate Fortune, others many Adversities. This is also diligently to be observed, if either all, or the greatest number of Significators be strong, and amongst these Moon well fortified, and Mars prove weak, it argues the Sisters shall be more happy then the Brothers: But on the contrary, if Mars be strong, and the Moon weak and afflicted, it imports the Brethren to come to better preferment, and to live better then the Sisters.

**Of the unity or concord of the Native with his Brethren  
and Sisters.**

If the benevolent aspect be between the Lord of the 1st and 3rd, it signifies concord and mutuall good will amongst them, viz. betwixt the Native and his Brethren and Sisters: if a Square or Opposition happen betwixt them, there's no signe of concord to be amongst them: if no aspect at all happen, no love is like to be.

What is said of Brethren and Sisters, and their mutuall good will each to other, may be applied to Kindred, Neighbors, or Consanguinity. I usually doe find, and I do not remember that I ever failed, in whole Nativities I find Saturn Peregrine in the 3rd or Mars, or the South Node posited therein, there did unexpectedly arise many unkindnesses, much controversie, and all manner of occasions whereby the Native was perpetually disturbed in his manner of living, by his own flesh and blood, &c. The Lord of the ascendant in Square or Opposition of Saturn or Mars, or both, there's but little love to be expected amongst the Brethren: If the Lord of the 3rd be Mars, and behold the Lord of the ascendant with a Trine and by Reception, the Native shall agree well with his Brethren, though they dissent amongst themselves. Lord of the 3rd in the ascendant, agreeing with the Lord of the ascendant, or in mutuall Reception, or one Planet Lord of the 3rd and 1st, there's like to be great concord betwixt the Native and his Brethren: The Native shall have benefit and profit from his Brethren and Sisters, or Kindred, if the Lord of the 3rd be joyned to Part of Fortune or his Lord, in good places of Heaven: South Node in the 3rd, and Lord of the 2nd Combust, shew, the Native will receive prejudice by or from his Brethren, in his Estate: Aries or Libra in the 1st, argues, the Brethren poor conditioned, or else enemies: Cancer or Capricorn argues powerfull Kindred or Brethren, but not helpfull, rather enemies: Leo or Aquarius in the 1st, the Brethren either dissent, or stir up trouble to the Native: Mercury in Opposition to Mars notes disagreement. What is spoke of Brethren, understand of Kindred and Neighbours.

**Number of Brethren.**

Take that from the Signe of the 3rd house; if it be prolificall, and his Lord also, say the Native shall have many, and so the contrary: So many Planets as behold the 3rd house or his Lord, out of Masculine Signes, so many Brethren are designed; if they be in feminine Signes, then so many Sisters: If the Planets that are Significators behold one another with good aspects they shall live; if with ill aspect, they dye. Mars Combust, imports few Brethren, and the death of the younger, if any be: the Lord of the 3rd Combust, or Sun in the 3rd house, or in Opposition of Jupiter, signifies few Brethren, and that they will not live long: Saturn or Jupiter in the 1st house, he that is then borne is either 1st borne, or will live best of all the rest: Saturn or Sun in any of the angles in their Esesntiall dignitie, or if the Lord of the ascendant be of the three superiour Planets, and in the 3rd house, or if the Lord of the 3rd be an inferiour Planet, and in the ascendant, he that is then borne is either the 1st borne, or shall live in the best manner of them.

The Ancients here in the judgments of this house, doe in a manner quite desert Ptolemy, who requires judgment from the Signe of the mid-heaven, being the Mothers house, and diurnally from Venus, nocturnally from Moon, and from that house succeeding the mid-heaven, which must needs be the 11th of Figure. And he saith, if Benevolent Planets behold those places, we may predict many Brethren. Herein, without doubt, his meaning was, if the Native enquire whether he should have more Brethren or Sisters by the same Mother he was borne of, it hath some probability of truth and reason in it then: Otherwise the manner I have prescribed is the more generally followed, and more rationall: and therein Ptolomy stands single, neither followed by Greek, Jew, Arabian or Latine. *Stultum est absque demonstratione per aliis uni Credere.*

## J U D G M E N T S   U P O N   T H E   F O U R T H   H O U S E .

### Concerning Parents, &c. And Patrimony of the Father.

The Significators of the Father in every Geniture are:

First, the 4th house.

Secondly, the lord thereof.

Thirdly, the Sun in a diurnall Geniture, Saturn in a nocturnall.

Fourthly, the Planet or Planets in the 4th are considerable.

These Significators or the most of them strong and fortunate, in good aspect of Jupiter or Venus, shew the happy conditions of the Father after the Childs birth.

If the Significators be unfortunate and impeded, they shew the dejected and low condition of the Father, and that he is subject to many misfortunes, &c.

If some be strong and other weak, and they tend to a mediocrity, then the Fortune of the Parents are intended or remitted according to the nature of the Planet or Planets occupying the 4th house; and if there be many therein, he that is most dignified shall be preferred in judgment. But these judgments are best drawn from the Fathers own Nativity.

If in the 4th house, you find fortunate Planets and their Lords in angles or succedants, well disposed, in no aspect to the Infortunes, you may judge the condition of the Parents laudable and good: but if the Significators be in cadent houses, and unfortunate Stars in the 4th ; or if the Lords of the places before said be afflicted of the Infortunes, you may predict, the Parents are subject to many misfortunes” and doe you judge the greatnesse of their happinesse or misfortune by the strength or debility of the Significators: The Lord of the 4th in Reception with the Lord of the ascendant, or in Trine or Sextile with him, argues a flourishing condition in the Father.

Sun or Jupiter in the 4th, argue the Father to be a man of good quality; if the Planet who signifies the Father be in an angle or succedant house, and in his owne house or exaltation, it

generally denotes the Father to be a man of esteem and quality.

Sun, Saturn, Mars and Mercury in the 4th, shew the Father will live but a while.

If Jupiter and Venus by any application or aspect are in configuration with Sun or Saturn, and that there be any friendly aspect betwixt them, both of them being strong, they promise long life to the Father: Sun with North Node, and the Moon in the 4th, shew the Father to be of good Parents, but the Native not long lived.

Sun better dignified then the Moon, shew the Father better descended then the Mother; and so the contrary. Sun and Moon in Conjunction in a Masculine Signe, shew the dignity of the Father, but short life to the Mother, and that before the Father.

Sun or the Lord of the 4th being peregrine in the 12th, shewes a Father of a very low condition: Sun in Conjunction with South Node and cadent in the Bestiall Signe, shewes abject Parents: Sun and Saturn in cadent houses, and in Conjunction, shewes short life to the Father; Saturn infortunating Sun, the Father dyes of Melancholly, &c.

---

## CHAP. CXXII.

### Of the MOTHER.

The Mothers Significators are,

First, the 10th house.

Secondly, the Lord thereof.

Thirdly, Venus in a diurnall Nativity, Moon in a nocturnal.

Fourthly, a Planet or Planets in the 10th house.

All or the major part of these Significators well constituted in the Figure, viz. in good houses, or essentially dignified, prenoteth good unto the Mother, according to the quality of the Family from whence she is derived, and this after the Birth of the Child, whose Nativity you may handle: But if the Significators, especially the Moon, be extreemly afflicted, or very unfortunate, it imports much misery or Sicknesse unto the Mother, or else incumbred with many inconveniences and distractions; by examining the Significators both of the Father and Mother, you may easily discover whether the state of the

Father or Mother is like to be more happy, whether you have regard to the Goods of Fortune, Body or Mind: for this is a generall rule, that whose Significators are best fortified, their condition is most happy. The quality of what is good, or may advance either Parent, is signified by Jupiter or Venus; what may prejudice them by Saturn or Mars, the houses wherein they are posited considered: Mars afflicting the Significator, then Martiall men or things doe hurt; if Saturn, then Saturnine; respect the house as aforesaid; So also, the Orientality and Occidentality of Moon and Venus; Orientall, the Fortunes more hurt the Life; Occidentall, the Estate. The happy condition of the Mothers Significators, shew her good state: the Father's Significators well dignified, argues his good fortune and prosperous condition.

Moon or Venus in abject places of the Figure, viz. one in the 12th, the other in the 6th, shew the Mother to have been a servant.

Saturn or Mars afflicting the Moon by Square or Opposition, they also slow in motion, and removed from the angles, shew a sickly mother: if the Moon and they are swift in motion, and the Moon and Venus in the 1st or 10th, 2nd or 11th, they shorten the Mothers life: Moon Orientall, afflicted of Saturn, shewes, Feavers, Agues, Trembling or great Feares, unto the Mother: Moon Occidentall, and so afflicted, declares many Diseases: Death by some Imposthumation in her Secrets, as the Martix, Reines, &c. Moon in Opposition of Saturn, prenotes Death to the Mother by continuall Sicknesse, and the Chollick.

## CHAP. CXXIII.

### **If the Mother had difficult Travell in the Natives Birth or may live after it.**

Signes of oblique ascensions, as Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, in the ascendant, and Infortune afflicting it with Square or Opposition, or South Node therein, argues a dangerous Labour to the Mother.

Signes of long ascensions in the Horoscope, with the aspect of the good Planets, or North Node therein, declares easie Births.

When the Fortunes assist the Moon by Conjunction or aspect, or the Sun or Moon in masculine Signe of right ascention, which are Leo, Libra, Sagittarius in mens Nativities, but in Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio in womens; the Native hath a facill and easie egress out of his Mothers Womb.

The Infortunes in the 12th, portend the slow progression of teh Native from his Mother, and her great perill in Childbearing.

The Moon in an Oblique Signe with a Retrograde Planet, or stationary, or of slow motion, the Mother was long in Travell of the Native.

If the Lord of the 10th be in the 8th, it may be doubted the Mother will dye of that Childbearing.

---

## CHAP. CXXIIII.

### **Whether the Native will enjoy the Estate of his Father; and whether he shall waste or consume it.**

The Sun conjoynd to Jupiter or Venus by day, or Saturn and Moon to the same Planets in a nocturnall Nativity, or in good aspect with them, especially in the 2nd or 4th, or if they have dominion in the 4th, they signifie a good Patrimony to descend to the Native, that he will make good improvement of it, and exceedingly augment his Paternall Inheritance: But Mars, in like manner afflicting either the Sun by day, or Saturn in a might birth, and no benevolent aspect of the Fortunes intervening to impede that aspect, the Native will then dissipate his Father's Estate.

Againe, if the Moon in nocturnall birth be diminished in light, and be also impeded by Mars or Saturn, and the Lord of the 2nd in like manner, or the Lord of the 4th and that house be afflicted, and together with this, the 2nd house and Lord thereof unfortunated, these doe all argue, the Native will waste his Patrimony, and bring it unto nothing.

Saturn in the 12th with the Lord of the 4th, and both Peregrine, the Native consumes the Father's Estate; so when Infortunes are in the 4th, and the Lord of the 5th with them unfortunate: Sun and Moon in Conjunction, Peregrine, afflicting the 2nd house, argue the same.

---

## CHAP. CXXV.

### Of the mutuall agreement of PARENTS.

In diurnall Genitures consider the Sun and Venus, and judge according to their configuration or mutuall reception of each other, of the mutuall Love of Parents; for if Venus be fortunate and going to Combustion, it's an argument the Woman will endeavour to please her Husband; if she be Retrograde, Peregrine unfortunated, and separate from Sun, judge the contrary, viz. that she will be stiffe-necked, disobedient, &c.

In a nocturnall Genesis, consider Saturn and Moon, and how they aspect each other; if with a benevolent aspect, you may predict Love, Unity and Good will' and so the contrary when they are in Square or Opposition, viz. they will perpetually disagree: if the Lord of the 10th be in Opposition to the Lord of the 4th, they disagree: an Infortune in the 10th, the Mother is the cause; in the 4th the Father is ill conditioned, &c.

**Of the Parents mutuall love to the Native, and which of his Parents shall best love him.**

The generall Significators are first to be considered; as in a diurnall Nativity, for the Father Sun, for the Mother Moon: these two Significators, if they behold the Lord of the 1st, or the Horoscope it selfe with a Sextile or Trine aspect, there's then like to be love and concord betwixt the Native and his Parents.

In a nocturnall Nativity, consider for the Father Saturn; for the Mother Moon: If they behold the Lord of the Horoscope with a friendly aspect, you need not doubt but there will be love and unity betwixt the Parents and Native.

If they cast their Square or Opposition to the Lord of the ascendant, that aspect denotes much discord to arise betwixt them.

You must ever observe, that if the Moon or Venus doe cast their Sextile or Trine to the Lord of the ascendant, and not Saturn or Sun, that then the Mother will best affect the Native; and so judge when contrary aspects happen, or when there is mutuall reception betwixt the Lord of the ascendant, and either of the Significators of Father or Mother: observe with whom the reception is, and from that Parent signified by that Significator, the Native shall have most affection.

Regiomontanus hath taught how to extract the Fathers Nativity from the Sonnes, in Problem 24. and it hath been much used by some excellent Astrologians of this Kingdome: the manner briefly is thus; If the Geniture be by day, and the Sun not upon the cusp of the 10th or 4th, take his Circle of Position, and under that Pole let the degree of the Sun by your ascendant, subtract 90. degr. from the oblique ascension of the Sun, and it gives you the right ascension of the Mid heaven; see what the Poles of the other houses are by Regiomontanus, pag. 175. and by continuall addition of 30 degr. to the right ascension, seeking what degree of the Ecliptick answers to the oblique ascension thereof, you attaine the cusps of the 11th, 12th, 2nd, 3rd houses, and then

the Figure is as easily erected, as by having the true place of the Nativity, &c. place all your Planets therein accordingly.

---

## CHAP. CXXVII.

### **Of the significators in a Nativity, of great Fortune to be obtained out of MINE S.**

When Saturn is Lord of the 4th house, or posited in the 4th house, either in his Exaltation or house, and is Direct, swift in motion, and in configuration, by a benevolent aspect, with the Fortunes, it demonstrates the Native shall acquire an ample Fortune by managing Quarries and Mines where Metals, Coales, Stones or Minerals are to be obtained; the more potent he is, the more Gaine may be expected, and more evidently the effects will appear.

The Lord of the 4th house received by either of the Luminaries, or the Planet that disposeth either of the Lights, with mutuall Reception, imports abundance of Wealth by meanes of Mines, whether Coale-miners, Quarries, Lead-mines, &c. Iron-mines, or the like.

Jupiter in the 4th in Libra, promiseth the Native much Wealth out of the Bowels of the earth, by Tyn especially, and argues a good Inheritance, or personall Estate from the Father: without doubt in this judgment Saturn is most to be preferred when he fals to be in the 4th house in Aquarius, and Jupiter shall then be in Libra: Mars in the 4th house of Leo, and Sun in Aries, is absolutely promising for the Native to deal in Iron Mines, Silver Mines, or in Gold Mines.

For to be fortunate in Coale-mines or Lead-Oare, it is requisite that Saturn be in an Earthly Signe, in some good aspect of Sun, Mars, or Mercury, and he either in the 4th, or having a good aspect to those Planets posited in the 4th.

**The Sixth H O U S E, and the JUDGMENTS  
appertaining unto it.**

**Of the Infirmities and Disease of Bodies.**

The Health of Body is knowne according to the Method following.

First, from the Signe ascending and his Lord, who signifie the Life and Temperment of the Native.

Secondly, from the Sun and Moon, for the Moon ruleth the humours, the Sun the Spirit vitall; if strong, they promise Health; if evill, then Sicknesses.

Thirdly, from the 6th house, and the Lord thereof.

Fourthly, from the Planet or Planets in the 6th.

Fifthly, from the 7th house and his Lord, its being opposite to the ascendant.

**Three things are materially considerable in the Significators.**

First, whether they be strong or weak, or in aspect with the Fortunes, or not joyned with fixed Stars of ill influence.

Secondly, whether they be free from the evill aspects of Saturn and Mars.

Thirdly, whether the Temperament be equall or unequall.

If you find all or most of the Significators will fortified, and free from the hostile aspects of the Infortunes, and not conjoyned to malevolent fixed Starres, they signifie sound Bodies and strong, and not like to be afflicted with Sicknesse; for it's strongly maintained, if the Signe of a Fortune ascend, and it is free from the ill aspects of the Infortunes, you may hope the Native will not be sickly.

But on the contrary, if you find all or most of the Significators weak and unfortunate, or afflicted by the malignant Planets or

their aspects, or else Peregrine, Combust, &c. or most of the Significators in the 12th, 8th or 6th houses, they render Bodies subject to many and greivous Infirmities hardly curable, &c.

---

### A P H O R I S M S   U S E F U L   F O R   T H I S   H O U S E .

If the ascendant and the Lord of the Signe or Signes intercepted therein be unfortunate, or afflicted of the maleficall: Or

If the Lord of the ascendant be in the 6th or 12th, it argues a sickly person.

He that hath the ascendant and all Planets in Signes of one Triplicity, shall continually be tormented with such Infirmities as proceed from the predominant qualities of that Trygon: if they be in watry Signes, with Flegm; in earthly, with Melancholly; in fiery, with Choller, Anger, Heat, Whelks or Pimples in the Face; in ayerey, abundance of Blood.

The Lord of the ascendant applying to the Lord of the 6th, argues a Native most negligent of his owne Health.

Sun in an angle, viz. the 1st or 10th, especially in Cancer, gives long life: Sun in the 6th, 8th, 7th or 12th, sometimes gives few yeers, much sicknesse, many afflictions.

Sun and Moon in Conjunction, for the most part gives ill coloured people, leane, and in age very infirme, arguing many times Madnesse, or want of Understanding, and afflicted with such Diseases, the Physitians cannot discover or cure them.

Moon afflicted by Square or Opposition of Saturn or with South Node in the 1st or 2nd, shew the whole life to be infirme: Fixed Stars of the nature of Saturn joynd with the Lights makes lean and infirme people.

He will be sickly, and a weakling, that hath Mars elevated above Saturn: Mars in the 6th denotes sudden, casuall Diseases, easily returning againe; if in the 12th, he afflicts, the body with extreame weaknesse casually and unexpectedly: An Infortune in the Nativity being Masculine, shewes casuall Diseases or Fals; if Vespertine, long Diseases: Mars in the ascendant, inflicts the Face with wounds or scars.

Saturn in the Mid-heaven hurts by sudden and violent Fals, and

doth also cast men from their Preferment. But to proceed according to our former method.

The more testimonies of Health you find, the fewer Diseases shall you judge the Native shall be troubled withall; and so for Infirmities: for if the major part of the Significators be unfortunate, weak, or labour with any affliction, you may be sure the Native will have abundance or sicknesses.

Againe, it followeth, that either Saturn or Mars may be both the Significator and author of Diseases; as if either of them be Lord of the ascendant or 6th house, and labour under both the evils of affliction, viz. if either of them be weak and infected of the other Infortune: Sometimes the Significator alone, as when he is onely weak, or onely afflicted by the other Infortune, and not otherwise: Sometimes as he is author alone of Infirmities, viz. when he is not Significator, yet doth afflict the other with his Square of Opposition aspect. It's generally held, the other Planets may be Significators but not authors of Diseases; whereupon Authors have resolved, that Fortunes may be doubly afflicted, viz. by their owne imbecility, and the malignant configuration of Saturn or Mars: if therefore the Significators are afflicted both these wayes, the effects depending upon them shall be more vehement; but if the Significator be afflicted only by his owne imbecility, or onely by the evill aspect of the Infortunes, it threatens lesse evill, but yet evill: and verily the more apparent the effects will shew themselves, by how much the aspect is partill, and proceeds from a Planet angular.

[Kinds and Qualities, how discovered.]

The kinds or qualities of Diseases are manifested from the nature of the Significators, who either are weak, or afflicted of the Infortunes, or else at some times are both in themselves impotent and afflicted by aspect.

Next, the quality of the Infirmitie is taken or discovered by the Signe of the Zodiack, wherein the Significators are posited, so also from the nature of the Infortunes who doth infect the Significators: lastly, from the nature of the Signe wherein the malevolent Planet is, who doth infect the Significator.

Signif. or Author of the Infirmitie denote....

Saturn Signifies	Right Eare. Spleen, Bladder, Bones, Teeth Bones. Teeth.	infirmities of those members are Cold & such as do arise from Deflux of humors To those members	Leaprosie., Cancer, Palsie, Consumption Black Jaundice Quartan Agues. Dropsies., Catarrers, Paines, small guts
Jupiter	The Lungs.	The affection	Shortness of Breath or Inflammation of the lungs
Signifies	Ribs or Sides Grissels, Liver Arteries, Pulse Seeds.	of these members.	Apoplexies, Cramps }*1 Pleurisies, Trembling or palpitation of Heart, Quinzy, Convulsions
Mars Signifies	Left Eare. Gall. Reines  Veines, Secrets.	As also, these  Diseases	The Plague. Impostumes, Acute Feavers. Yellow-Jaundies. Carbuncles. Fistulaes}*2 Smal-pocks. Falling-sicknesse. Flux Tertian & quotidian Feavers. Wound and Scars in the Face.
Sun	The Brain.	The infirmities	Swoonings. Wringing at the Heart & Stomach
Signifies	Sinnews. Heart. Sight. Right Eye	of these members are	Inflammations in the Eyes, proceeding from sharp choleric Humours. All manner of Fluxes in Eyes.
Venus Signifies	The Matrix. Reines. Parts of generation. Paps. Throat. Loynes, liver, Sperm.	And the addition of these Members	Suffocation and passions of the Matrix. Gonorrhea. Pissing Disease. Priapism, or continually standing of the Yard. Debility of the Liver, weakness of stomach. French Pox, flux of the Stomach, viz. perpetual vomiting. Blood Flux. Cold Stomach
Mercury Signifies	The Braine. Spirits. Imagination. Memory. Tongue Hands & Feet	diseases of these Members are	Madnesse. Phrenzy. Want of Sense. Lethargie, Stammering, Impediment in the Speech of Tongue. Hoarseness. Falling-Sicknesse, Ptsick. Much Spittle.
Moon Signifies	The Braine. Right Eye of a Woman. Left Eye of Man Ventricle. Intestines or Bowels or Entrails Bladder. The Taste.	The Sicknesse of these Members,	Falling-evill. Palsie. Chollick. Menstrua's in Women. Flegmatique- Impostumetions. All Obstructions.

---

\*1 Besides all such diseases as proceed from Wind, Stomach or  
Putrification.

\*2 All Infirmities Hot and Dry.

Diseases the SIGNES Signifie.

ARIES	- The Head, and parts thereof, Eyes, Eares, Face, Teeth, Beard, Deafnesse, Tooth-ach, Scars in the Face, Freckles, Warts, Ring-worms, Tetter, Itches in those parts.
TAURUS	- The Neck, hinder part thereof, Throat and Voyce.
GEMINI	- Shoulders, Armes, Hands, shoulder-blades.
CANCER	- Lungs, Breast, Ribs, Pappes, Liver, Spleen.
LEO	- Heart, Stomack, Ridge of the Back, Sides, Diaphragma or Mid-riffe.
VIRGO	- The Belly, Entrailes, Mid-riffe.
LIBRA	- Loynes, Navill, Reines, Hammes, Buttocks, Bladder.
SCORPIO	- Secrets, Bladder, Arse.
SAGITTARIUS	- Thighes, Hammes.
CAPRICORN	- Knees.
AQUARIUS	- Legs.
PISCES	- Feet, Ancles.

Every House hath also proper Diseases assignes unto it, of which you may be sufficiently informed in pag. 245. of our second part: by comparing one with another, you shall discover where and in what member the Native shall be infirmed, what the Disease, &c. Briefly, let him consider whether the Significator be happy or

unhappy, secondly, the Signe he occupieth: thirdly, the Infortune that afflicts the Significator: fourthly, the Signe he possesseth. From hence he must derive judgment of the quality and cause of the Diseases the Native shall be subject unto; being ever mindfull, that the Planets Significators of diseases above the earth, the Disease or Sicknesse is in manifest and apparent parts of the Body; but under the earth, in private or occult members.

---

## CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of Weaknesse in the Sight, or casualties  
portended to the Eyes.

The Sun and Moon in Square or Conjunction of Mars or Saturn, or both, in Angles of the Nativity, argue danger to the Eye-sight.

The Sun or Moon in the Milky way or in Via Lactea; which in the North part is from the 21 of Gemini to the first of Cancer; and in the South part is from the 7th to the 17th thereof; and againe, from the 22nd of Sagittarius to the 5th of Capricorn; or with Cloudy (or cum Nebulosis stellis) viz. the Pleiades about the 24. of Taurus; Presepe in 2.13 Leo, Coma Berenices in 16 Virgo, Cor-Scorpio. 4.27, Sagittarius Oculus Sagittarius in 4. Capricorn, and others in the streame or wave of Aquarius; its commonly found true, that any Native, having the Lights so posited neer or with fixed Stars, shall not dye before he suffer some defect, or hurt in his Eyes; and this blemish shall be inseperable if the Luminarie who declares it is Angular.

Either of the lights in the Milkie way with Nebulous Starres and either in Conjunction, Square or Opposition of either of the Infortunes, portend blindnesse, if both lights are afflicted; the right eye onely if Sun be so posited, the left if the Moon; if Saturn afflict, the blindnesse will proceed from some Catarrah; if Mars, by a blow or some sudden chance: the Moon in opposition with Sun, she with cloudy fixed Stars threatens hurt to the Eyes: Sun in conjunction with Mars in the 8th, and the Moon in opposition to Saturn, she in a human Sign, threatens blindnesse and much sicknesse: Moon with the girdle of Orion under the Sun beames, the Native will at least be blinde of one Eye. Sun and Moon in Opposition out of Angles, free from other misfortune,

usually denotes Purblind people or squint-eyes. So also when both Sun and Moon are with Nebulous fixed Stars.

#### Defects in the Eares.

The two Infortunes pronounce debility in hearing, especially Saturn, if he be in termes and house of Mercury, who principally governeth Aery motions and affections, and this especially when Saturn is so posited and in the 6th or 8th houses: From hence we judge, if Mercury be Lord of the 6th, and unfortunately placed in the ascendant, and Saturn behold him with Square or Opposition, or else if Saturn behold the 6th house with opposition, the Native will be deafe, or much defective in his sence of hearing: if the Lord of the 6th or the Moon be weake, or the one Infortune impeded by the other, the Native shall have much difficulty in his hearing. Mercury being Lord of the 5th or 12th Unfortunated in the 6th, either declares the Native deafe, or much afflicted in his Eares.

Mercury Infortunate in the House of Saturn, and placed in the 10th house, the Infortunes aspecting him, the Native will have small benefit by his sence of hearing; the more certain if the Fortunes interject not their benevolent aspects thereunto.

#### Impediments of the Tongue, from whence.

If Saturn and Mercury be with the Sun, and they both Occidentall of the Sun, and in an Angle, neither Mars or Jupiter aspecting them, there will be impediment in the speech or tongue.

Mercury under the Sun beames, and in no aspect with the Moon, is mute Signes; the Native will speak little, or be much defective in his Speech.

Mercury Combust of the Sun, principally in the Ascendant, and in a mute or watery Signe; either the Native is mute or very silent, or hath much difficulty to deliver himselfe.

Mercury Lord of the 6th infortunate in the ascendant, or if he be in the house or terme of Saturn, and is placed in the 1st house or 8th house.

Mercury in Scorpio in the termes and face of Mars, viz. in the first 6 degrees, and the Moon by opposition behold him; the

Native will Stammer and have impediment in his Speech: Mercury being Lord of the 6th, and in a mute Signe, in Opposition to an Infortune, the Native will stammer in speech.

Its the greatest arguments of Stammering that may be, if the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the Signe wherein he is exalted, and Lord of the triplicity of the Sign wherein Mercury is, together with the Moon, they be all in mute Signes.

#### Of the Tooth-ach and cause thereof, from the Significators of Diseases.

Who hath Mars in the ascendant in Scorpio, its probable he looses all his great Teeth. I finde experimentally, those that have him in Cancer or Pisces in the ascendant, doe loose their great Teeth. Saturn combust if the Sun in a watery Sign, as in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, shews great torment and pain in the Teeth; and this more grievously when Saturn and Sun are in the Ascendant or 6th house. In any other Signes, he rather shewes extremity of paine from too frequent deflux of Rhumes into the Jawe: without doubt the position of Saturn in the Ascendant in any Signe, except Capricorn or Aquarius is an assured argument of great paine in the Teeth: So, also when he is in the 7th, for then he is in opposition to the ascendant. I have constantly observed, that where Saturn was in the ascendant in an earthly Signe, except Capricorn, the Native had weake Teeth and distort, quickly perishing; if he were in an Aery Signe, the Native was much vexed with Tooth-ach, but seldome drew any Tooth: If he were in a Fiery Signe, then excesse of heat caused the Tooth-ach, but of themselves the Teeth roted without much trouble or paine, save onely for a day or two.

#### Of the Falling-sickness and Madnesse.

You must herein with great judgment consider the Significators and their severall mixtures, and understand that the Epilepsie or Falling evill is a Disease which is contracted from perverse, ill-affected and contaminated humours, which either viciate the Braine with superfluous and over-much quantity, or else with

pernicious quality; so that, who are afflicted with this Disease, doe suddenly fall downe, and foame at the mouth, a little time after, they doe again raise up themselves, returning to their former Senses; this Disease is known from these four causes, as both Alubater, Cardanus and Pontanus affirme.

[Falling-sickness]

First, when Mercury and the moon aspect not each other.

Secondly, or when they are in Pisces and Capricorn, in convenient houses, both to the Moon and Mercury: or when they are in the 12th, 6th, or 8th, and neither of them aspect the ascendant.

Thirdly, when Saturne or Mars, Saturne in a nocturnall Genesis, Mars in a diurnall, strong, out of an angle, doth afflict both Mercury and Moon.

Fourthly, when Saturne by day and Mars by night doe dispose of Mercury and Moon, these configurations concurring, make an Epileptick person.

[From whence Madnesse.]

What produces Madnesse or Fools, hath almost the same causes in Astrologie; From hence it is, "That he who is subject to the Falling-sickness, hath usually the Moon in the ascendant, in opposition to Mercury and Saturne: He is also afflicted with the same Disease, in whose Nativity Saturne and Mars are in direct opposition, the one in the ascendant, the other in the 7th, or the one in the Midheaven, the other in the 4th.

Moon partilly in conjunction or opposition with Sun and Mars in the 4th, and Saturne either by his presence square or opposition afflicting the former Significators, the Native is not onely like to be subject the Falling-sickness, but also to madnesse, or a disturned Braine.

Sun and Venus in the ascendant in opposition to Saturne, declares Epilepsies.

Moon in the 7th inclines more to be the Falling-evil; ;in the 1st, to Foolery, or Madnesse, especially being there afflicted.

If Moon be in the full, and then in conjunction with Mars, there's cause to suspect the Natives Judgment: if she be voyd of course, and with Saturne, she intimates Dolts and Asses, or men of little wit.

Venus with Saturne, Mars and Mercury with the Moon, the Native will be in a conceited Coxcomb.

Sun in Cancer, the Moon diminished in light, Mercury in Capricorn or Taurus, the Native will prove a very Asse or Widgion.

#### Of the S T O N E.

The Native who in his Nativity, if it be diurnall, hath Saturne, and Mars posited in the 8th or 7th house, or Mars in the 6th in Scorpio, in square or opposition to Moon, or Moon in Scorpio or Libra in any ill aspect to Saturn, viz. in square or opposition, will be afflicted with the Stone.

Saturne in Scorpio, notes the Strangury, or difficulty in pissing, &c. When in Taurus, the same.

#### Of the G O U T.

The Infirmitie of the Gout is deduced from the Luminaries, when they are afflicted by the conjunction or opposition of the Infortunes, in Signs signifying Diseases, as Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Scorpio, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, so as either one of the Lights or one of the Infortunes have a house or Exalted in the 6th or 1st; for this Constellation doth not onely intimate naturally a sickly constitution in Youth, but afterward the Gout, when the Native is arrived to more yeers.

The same Disease is signified also, when Mars, Venus or Moon on nocturnall Genitures are Cardinall, in opposition to Saturn, he being either in Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius or Pisces.

Saturn in Pisces, in opposition of Mars or Sun or Moon, prenotes the Gout; or if he be in Virgo, Sagittarius, Capricorn, and in the 12th or 6th houses, in square or opposition of Mars, Sun or Moon, he declares the same.

#### Of Violent Falls.

Such chances proceed from the position of Saturn, Mars, South Node or Sun in Ayery Signes, neer some violent impetuous fixed Starres in the 10th house, as I have in many Nativities found true: if Mars be in the 12th in Gemini, Leo or Libra, the Native is like to be in great danger by Horsemanship, or four footed Beasts, &c.

Some say, if Saturn be elevated above the other Planets in the 10th house, and be in conjunction, square or opposition with either of the Lights, and have dominion in the ascendant or 8th, the Native shall suffer much hurt in his Body by violent Falls.

---

#### C H A P. C X X I X.

Whether the Disease the Native is subject unto be curable or not.

If the benevolent Planets doe aspect the places of the Significators with Sextile or Trine, and the Significators themselves be in movable Signes, the Infirmities will be easily

cured: if the Significators be in fixed Signes, and the Fortunes lend no aspect to the places of the Zodiack wherein the unfortunate Significators are, the Disease will either be of long continuance or hardly ever curable: the more neer the good aspect comes to the Significators, or the more partill it is, the more easie is the cure forseen to be, &c. so the more remote, the worse and the longer time is required for cure. Three Planets signifie the cures of Diseases, Jupiter by Money and good counsell, Mercury by Medicine, Venus by Magick-naturall, Divine assistance, by chance, &c. so that when Jupiter, Venus or Mercury are well fortified, and have either Sextile or Trine to the Significators of Diseases, they promise cure; but if the Significators or infirmities be in their houses or exaltations, there remains little hope of remedy.

---

## CHAP. CXXX.

### Of Servants or small Cattle.

The Significators of ones Family, are, first, the 6th house and Lord thereof; secondly, Mercury a generall Significator of Servants: thirdly, a Planet or Planets in the 6th: if these Significators or the most of them be benevolent by nature, or well fortified, it argues the Native shall have a great Family, many Servants, and they frugall and profitable for him: the contrary judge, when the Significators are evill by nature and unfortunate in the Scheame. In the same nature you must judge small Cattle, &c. and of their profit unto the Native, &c. Where observe, that a malignant Planet essentially fortified and Significators or a Servant, in good aspect with the Lord of the ascendant, may shew a good Servant, though of rough conditions.

The Lord of the 6th in any angle fortunate, shewes good Servants; Lord of the 6th in the 10th, argues, the Native will prefer his Servants, Mercury well posited in the 10th, 1st, 6th or 12th, applying to Jupiter in a common or movable Signe, predicts many servants, and they faithfull; but if he be Retrograde or Combust, and apply to infortunes in fixed Signes, the Natives Servants prove Theeves, unfaithfull, &c. a fortune in the 6th or 12th, shewes good servants and profit by their labour. Saturn peregrine, South Node or Mars in an Ayery or fiery Signe in the 6th, usually portends theevish Servants, or such as the Master gets nothing by keeping them.

## THE SEVENTH HOUSE, AND THE JUDGMENTS APPERTAINING UNTO IT.

### Of Marriage: and first of Mens Marriages.

Many things are here considerable, but especially these which follow:

First you must understand that in the Marriages of Men Venus and the Moon are principally to be observed.

Secondly, the 7th house and Lord thereof.

Thirdly, a Planet or Planets posited in the 7th, by a due and serious consideration hereof, its possible to judge of the nature and quality, Dowry and other circumstances concerning a Wife.

Whether the Native shall marry a Wife yea or no.

[Signes of no Marriage]

You are herein to poyse with judgment all the Significators belonging hereunto, how they are affected, principally Venus and Moon, if both these Planets be in Barren Signes, viz. Virgo, Gemini, Leo and also in cadent houses, viz. 6, 9, 12, 8. (for the 8th house, though it be not cadent, yet is admitted in this judgment by reason of its malignancy:) these testimonies import either a single life, or an aversenesse from Marriage; and if it chance that the other Significators doe herein concur, and that they be in sterill Signes and cadent houses, the effects of the former Significators shall be more manifest and certain.

If the aforesaid Significators, but especially Moon and Venus are not so constituted; see then if either of them is weake or little fortified; and besides that, cojoynd to Saturn, he being very potent, Venus her selfe alone having not the support of any Planet by a good aspect; and if you then find Moon posited in a barren Signe or cadent house, or extreemly afflicted, these argues no Marriage or any desire thereunto.

But in this point of judgment, you must ever understand that Saturn ought to be very strong; for if Venus and the Moon be more fortified then Saturn, then the preceding judgment holds not true.

The same judgment before delivered, will hold of a single Life, or unwillingnesse thereunto: when in a Nativity you find Saturn more elevated then either Moon or Venus, no Planet assisting either of them; for herein his elevation is equivalent to a conjunction. And this judgment seems to be confirmed with reason, for Moon and Venus signifie Legitimate Marriage and the Natives affection to a married life, therefore if either of these or both be extreemly impedited of Saturn, the author of Monkery and Solitarinesse, or single life, it takes away that affection of mind which doth usually stir up a desire in the Native to contract Matrimony. Concubines and private Sweethearts are discovered by Venus her aspect to Saturn and Mars, being all of them peregrine or weak, and in no good aspect of the Sun or Moon: Sun, Jupiter, Mercury argue Chastity; Venus and Mars Impudency and Lust.

You must remember this, that the other Significators of Marriage are also to be examined, viz. whether they be in barren Signes or cadent houses, or weak and much afflicted, and in conjunction with Saturn and he well fortified; for if the testimonies of these Significators agree with the affliction of Venus and Moon, without doubt the Native will then never Marry: Moon in Scorpio, in square of Saturn, he in Leo or Taurus; Moon Combust of the Sun and in square or opposiion to Saturn, if she be in Capricorn, Aquarius or Libra, the Native never Marries.

The opposition of Venus and Saturn, or square, helps much to a single life; the Moon as well as she being in a barren Signe, and cadent house, and some of the other Significators either unhappily placed in bad houses or unfruitull Signes: but it's observable, that the Moon in square or opposition of Saturn, hath not so strong signification of a single life, as that of her selfe without many other testimonies she shall signifie any such thing, no although Venus her selfe be in a barren Signe.

### **Signes of Marriage.**

Signes of the 7th a prolifcall Signe.

The Lord thereof unfortunate; a benevolent Planet in the 7th house.

Venus and Moon in fecund Signes, and in the 5th, 1st or 11th or 10th houses.

Lord of the ascendant applying to the Lord of the 7th, there being also equall Reception betwixt them, the Native will desire Marriage, and these are assured testimonies of his abilities and potency to Venerious acts; so that where you find these configurations or the major part concurring, they argue the Native will marry, &c.

---

## **C H A P. C X X X I.**

### **Whether the Native shall obtaine his W I F E with ease, or much difficulty.**

Herein you must consider all the qualities of the Significators of Marriage, wherein if you find the greater part of them fortunate Planets, or well fortified, he shall easily obtaine his Wife; if they be weak, and are signified by the Infortunes, then now without labour and difficulty: but if they all be imbecill and ill affected, then shall he make love unto many and be as oft deluded, and in conclusion have much difficulty in procuring a Wife: In whose Nativity Venus is not in some good aspect with Mars, that party shall suffer many inconveniencies in his loves or affections.

Again, the nature of the significators is considerable, for the benevolent Planets doe promise happy successe; the greater happinesse the stronger they are: The malevolent, usually much labour, yea though they be very powerfull. I have ever observed, that when Saturn and Mars are in opposition out of the 1st or 7th houses, or when Saturn alone hath been neer the cusp of the 7th, or when Venus hath been in Leo or Scorpio, and not in aspect of Mars, or when Mars hath been in Virgo, Capricorn or Taurus in the 7th, whether in aspect to Venus or not, that the Native had extraordinary difficulty to procure a Wife, and married at last upon a sudden; but withall, that he was prone to Women, and abounded in Laciviousnesse, and was extreme Venerious in the worst sense.

### **The time of Marriage.**

If all the Significators of Marriage or the greater part, and amongst these, the Moon is Orientall of the Sun, and in

Oriental quarters of Heaven, viz. 10th, 11th, 12th, 4th, 5th, 6th houses, then the Native shall marry in youth, or after his more mature yeers, shall espouse a young Woman.

If the Significators be Occidental of the Sun, and in Occidental quarters of Heaven, viz. 9th, 8th, 7th, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, he shall either then very late contract Matrimony, or else in his youth marry a Widow, or one very aged.

Besides this, observe the motion of the Significators, for if they be direct and swift in motion, they declare Marriage in youth: but if they be Retrograde, slow in motion, or stationary, they prolong the time. Having collected the testimonies of the Significators, if then you find a discrepancy, you must have respect in that case to those Significators that nearest agree with the Moon or Venus, but especially the Moon.

The more speciall time is best adjudged from the directions of the degree of the 7th house, or Lord thereof, or of the Moon or Venus to the degree, or to the Lord of the ascendant: The time of Marriage is better discovered in my judgment, all respect had to the opinions of the Ancients contrary unto it, viz. by direction of the mid-heaven to the Conjunction, Sextile, Square or Trine of Venus, if she were potent in the Radix, or to the same aspects with the Moon; or by direction of the Sun, direct and converse to the Body, Sextile, Square, or Trine of Moon or Venus; or by direction of Moon to any of the premised aspects to the Sun or Mars; if the direction meet with a Square or Opposition either of Sun or Mars, see if it fall not in the Termes of a Fortune; also either mid-heaven or Sun or Moon directed to the Sextile or Trine of the Lord of the 7th, or a fortunate Planet in the 7th, denotes the time of Marriage.

---

## CHAP. CXXXII.

### Of the number of WIVES.

If all the Significators of Marriage be in watry Signes, which we usually terme fruitfull, for the most part they note many Wives, or more then one; the contrary, if posited in Virgo, Leo, Gemini. Amongst all the Significators Moon and Venus give

the most evident testimony, as having most power in mens Marriages; so that usually the Moon in the 7th, in what Signe soever, gives more then one Wife, unlesse she be extreamly afflicted of Saturn or the Sun: I must confesse, I never knew that the Native failed of having plurality of She-friends (alias, a Concubine or two) when the Moon was in the 7th, but not alwayes two Wives, except she were very potent, and then she did declare more than one Wife, &c.

The Moon conjoynd to one Planet onely, whether by plactick or partill aspect, denotes onely one Wife: where observe when she is thus joynd to one onely Planet, and is more strong then that Planet with whom she is in aspect, the man out lives his Wife: but if the Planet to whom the Moon is joynd is more powerfull then the Moon, the Husband dyes before the Wife.

If the Moon is bodily joynd to no Planet, consider how many Planets, and they direct and free from Combustion and not in their Fall or Detriment, doe aspect her partilly, but so as Moon apply to them, and not they unto her, (the Sun here is not considerable) from thence you may conjecture of the number of Wives; you must consider the quality of the Signes wherein the Planets are that aspect Moon, for fruitfull Signes double the number. Ptolomey his rule is this, the Moon in a signe of one forme and applying to one Planet, notes one Wife; in a Bycorporeall Signe applying to many Planets, many wives, or Marriage oftener then once.

If no such thing appeare as formerly mentioned, consider how many Planets direct and free from Combustion, or the Sun beames are constituted betwixt the mid-heaven and Venus, making progresse from the mid-heaven towards the ascendant, and so many Wives shall the Native have.

If those Planets so posited betwixt the mid-heaven and Venus shall suffer by Retrogradation or Combustion, and yet be in their essentiall Dignities, viz. either House or Exaltation, or in mutuall Reception of such dignities, then you may account those Planets in the number, for Significators of a Wife or Wives.

When these rules hold not, or use cannot be made of them observe, how many Planets behold the Lord of the 7th with partill aspect, whether they be Retrograde or Combust, and from thence collect the number of Wives.

The best approved rule I have hitherto found by experience is this, Consider how many Planets there are in the Signe the Moon is in, she applying unto them, and not separated, so many Wives the Native may expect; if no such bodily presence be, observe how many Planets, having dignities in the Signe she is in, doe behold her with partill aspect, so many Wives may be hoped for, &c.

Observe this generall rule about Wives, if the Significators be weak, they rather argue Sweet-hearts and Wenches, or such as he may wooe for Wives, rather than marriage it selfe: againe, if the Moon apply to a Planet in a common Signe, it argues two Wives: If she be in a fruitfull Signe, and apply to a Planet in a fruitfull or Bycorporeall Signe, it argues three Wives: if together with this Aphorisme the Signe of the 7th be prolificall, and the Lord of the 7th in a common or fruitfull Signe, it's then without dispute the Native will have three Wives.

---

### CHAP. CXXXIII.

#### **From whence, or from what Quarter the Native shall have his WIFE.**

The Significators of Marriage in the 9th or 3rd houses, or else peregrine, having no essential Dignities, portend the Native shall marry a stranger, and not one borne in the County (I say not Country) he himself was born in.

Lord of the 7th in the 9th, or Lord of the 9th in the 7th, intimates he marries one not born neer his own Country or place where his owne birth was; yet she will prove a religious, rich and vertuous Wife, especially if the Significators be benevolent and well fortified: Venus Lady of the 9th in the 1st or 10th, gives a Wife borne in another Country; Sun and Moon in conjunction in the 7th, or befoling the 7th, signifie the Wife,

to be a stranger: Part of Fortune in the 3rd, signifie his Wife to be no Native of the place he was borne in.

If you consider the Signe of the 7th, Sign where the Lord of the 7th is in, Signes wherein Venus and Moon are in, and the quarters of Heaven wherein they are posited; you may give judgment more certainly, judging by the greater number of testimonies.

---

## CHAP. CXXXIII.

### **What manner of Wife or Wives the Native shall have, if Faire or Deformed.**

The true signification hereof is generally taken from the Signe of the 7th, and the nature of the Planet who is principall Significator of the Wife, or from the Planet beholding the Moon, she applying unto them either by conjunction, or any other partill aspect: If all or most of these be in Signes of deformity, a foule Wife: Signes which declare fairnesse, are Gemini, Virgo, Libra, and 1st part of Sagittarius; Scorpio, Aquarius and Pisces shew mediocrity: Signes of deformity are Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, the latter part of Capricorn and Sagittarius.

The principall Significator of deformity is Saturn, when therefore Saturn afflicteth the Significators with his evill aspect, he causeth deformity; the Significator Combust of the Sun, deforms the Complexion: when Venus is with Saturn in the Termes of Saturn, or Saturn doe behold Venus, the Native marrieth an old woman, or of more yeers then doth agree with his age: Saturn and Mars in the 7th promiseth the same.

Jupiter, Venus and Moon happily in configuration with each other, or aspecting the cusp of the 7th, or the principall Significator, declares a handsome Wife.

Jupiter Notwithstanding in the 7th, in conjunction with the Moon, gives no very handsome Woman, if other circumstances concur not; and this I have proved true many times, as also, that if he be in the 7th, and not essentially strong, he gives a Widow and not a Maid.

[Conditions of the Wife.]

Now generally for the condition of the Wife, they are such as the Planet who describes the Wife doth import, and they according unto Ptolomey, from whom Leovitius, Pezelius, Schonerus, Garceus and Origanus doe borrow what they have in this judgment, viz. If Moon apply unto Saturn, he promiseth, when he is well affected, a Woman taciturne, grave, advised, sparing, laborious, &c. but if he be ill affected, the Woman proves troublesome, forward, suspicious, stubborne, envious, a meer droane, or very lazy.

Jupiter well placed, intimates one very godly, mild, chaste, noble, honest, a good house keeper and huswife. If he is ill placed, she hath these vertues in her, but they are clouded, and she makes no shew of them, by reason of some blemish or other cast upon her.

The Moon applying unto Mars, and he well affected, shewes one very cordiell and hearty, a stout-hearted Wench, scorning to be too much in sunjection, will endure no affronts or injuries, furious or angry, prone to revenge her selfe of any wrong offered her; would willingly wear the Breeches; when ill affected, she is quarrelsome, perverse, violent, a costly Dame, and proud, infamous, never quiet, a notorious turbulent woman.

When the Moon applies to Venus, and she is well constituted, it declares a faire, handsome Lady, pleasant, sweet in condition, urbane and civill, affable, vertuous: if she be ill qualified in dignities, then the Wife may be expected to be of contrary disposition to what proceeds, viz. then she is arrogant, wastfull, talkative, a nice housewife, prodigall, a consumer of her Estate, &c. perhaps not too honest, &c.

The Moon being in conjunction or applying to Mercury, and he iether strong in dignities Essentiall, or free from misfortune, points out an ingenious Dame, circumspect, pleasant and well spoken, carefull to provide for her Family, &c.

If he be ill dignified, then she is a pratler, a gossip, a lyar, speaking one thing and intending anothe, mutable, malicious, atwatling huswife, making discord where-ever she comes.

The Sun and Moon herein have no manner of signification assigned them, I meane in the conditions of the Wife.

The forme and shape of the Wife must be had or framed according to the nature of the Planets and Signes in the figure, of which we there spoke copiously.

---

## APHORISMS concerning the posture of VENUS.

If Venus be Orientall, and in Essential dignities, and Jupiter in aspect with her, it Prenotes the Woman will be Master.

Venus in the 2nd, argues the Native marries his Wife for Wealth.

Venus in the 6th, the Native marries a Wife of servile or low condition, &c.

Venus in the 4th, in square or opposition to Moon in Aquarius, shewes the Wife to be light: if she be in Cancer, it portends the Native will be much given to Lechery.

Venus in the 7th, the Native is long ere he marry, and will love Harlots.

Venus in the 11th, the Native will cohabit with a Woman having Children.

Venus in the 10th, the Native marries a gallant noble soule, if in aspect with Jupiter, the more noble.

Venus in the 1st with Saturn, especially if in his owne house, or else in the house of Venus, renders the Native a Wife that is either dishonest, aged, or a very poor, sneaking Wife.

Venus joynd to Mercury in the 4th, or else in Mercury his house, Saturn posited in the 10th, portend the Native will marry a sordid Woman, or of no Quality: If she be at the same time in any aspect with Mars, she is strangely evill, and will be suspected of sorcery or poisons; in Cancer or Capricorn, it argues a Whore.

Moon in the 4th, and Venus with Saturn in the 9th, the Wife will have no Children, either by reason of age, or defect of nature.

Venus in conjunction with Saturn and Mars in the 6th, advise the Native to beware of Hornes.

Venus and Saturn in conjunction in the 7th, shewes the Native hath no faculty in, or is impotent to beget children.

Venus in conjunction with Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury, gives laborious Wives, good Hous-wives, Women affectionately loving their Husbands.

Mars with Venus denote the Wife full of spirit, movable, an ill Huswife, prodigall, and that the Native is or will be an Adventurer.

Saturn mixing his aspect with Venus, encreases licentiousnesse, filthinesse, immodesty. Jupiter fairenesse, cleanlinesse, modesty. Mercury varies many times for good or ill, as dignified or unfortunate.

[Riches of the wife.]

Of Riches attending the Wife, or accrewing by her portion, herein you must consider those Planets whom I have specified before, viz. who did behold the Moon by any good aspect, or were in conjunction with her; for if those Planets be benevolent, and essentially fortified, they declare a rich and wealthy Wife, well descended, &c. if they be malevolent Planets and ill dignified, they argue the contrary.

Wherein I must give you this generall caution, viz. that you consider the quality and birth of the Native, before you rashly pronounce a noble Wife, or one well descended, for let us admit I have a Beggars Nativity to calculate, and that he hath Jupiter in Sagittarius, free from all manner of impediment, to signifie the Wife he shall marry: I shall then describe the person of Jupiter and his conditions, but I will not say she shall be noble or gloriously borne, but will frame this judgment, That he shall marry a Wife so qualified, &c. But one well descended, as unto his condition viz. perhaps she may be the Daughter of some Tradesman or Farmer, &c. and this unto him and his Beggery, is as if she were noble borne, considering the difference betwixt a Beggar and a Farmer, and whereas being signified by Jupiter, she ought to be rich, &c. without a doubt a Wife so signified shall have some pretty Portion from her Parents or Friends, and shall reduce this poor man and beggar by this her Marriage, to a better kind of living or substance; for the Artist must not predict impossibilities, but to every one Quoad Capax, &c. but to our former purpose.

Generally, the Fortunes, or either of them in the 7th, especially if strong; argue a wealthy Wife, and well descended: malevolent Planets in that house denote much trouble; if they be potent, perhaps the Wife may be rich, but withall ill conditioned.

The Lord of the 7th in the 10th, or Lord of the 10th in the 7th, promises a good Wife.

Lord of the 2nd in the 7th, or Lord of the 7th in the 2nd, promises the same.

Lord of the 12th in the 7th, or Lord of the 7th in the 12th, Usually predicts a poore Wife, ill bred, and of obscure Parents.

#### Signes of a good Wife.

The happy aspects of Jupiter to Venus or Moon, with reception in Dignities equivalent, shew a wealthy Wife, and Marriage with a person of great Birth.

Lord of the 7th in the 7th, gives an honest simple wife.

Lord of the 7th in the 8th, if he be a Fortune, argues a rich Wife, and borne to have an Inheritance very ample.

Kingly fixed Stars of the first magnitude, neer the cusp of the 7th, if the cusp thereof be also fortunate, these testimonies argue a rich and good dispositioned Wife.

#### Signes of ill fortune by a Wife.

Malignant Planets in the 7th very strong, denotes Riches with a Wife, but not attainable without some scandall or trouble.

The Infortunes very imbecill in the 7th, notes Wives, or a Wife, very poore, of abject and sordid condition and birth.

The Lord of the 7th in the 6th or 12th, or on the contrary, the Lord of the 6th or 12th in the 7th, shewes the Wife to be either a servant or very poorly borne.

It's not good for the Native that either Saturn or Mars be in the 7th, unlesse the Fortunes doe aspect them, and be not cadent from the house, for Saturn doth cause sorrow and travell in the matter of Marriage, and Mars doth shew their death and destruction before the Native.

Venus in square or opposition of Moon signifies prejudice by Marriage.

Venus in the 2nd, in an evill aspect of the malevolent Planets, declares detriment by reason of the Wife.

The Moon Lady of the 7th and posited in the 8th, decreasing in light, denies any great felicity in Marriage.

---

### CHAP. CXXXV.

#### **Of the mutuall Love and Concord betwixt Man and Wife.**

Consider the Planet or Planets shewing the number of Wives, whether they be of the Fortunes, & behold the Moon with friendly aspect; if so, they doe declare much love, sweet society and that perpetual good-will shall continually be betweene them.

But if they be malevolent by nature, and have square or opposition to Moon, they will fall out upon every slight occasion, not will there be ever any perfect unity between them.

If a benigne Planet aspects the Moon with an ill aspect, the Native and his Wife shall then agree but moderately, yet in most things they will accord.

If a malignant Planet have a friendly aspect unto the Moon, they will agree but indifferently, and will be subject to disagree in most things; for as the evill aspect of the Fortunes hurt but little, so the benevolent aspects of the Infortunes for the most part tends to ill.

What I have said of the good or evill aspects in this matter onely hath relation to the Lord of the 7th and the Moon, but not to any of the other Significators.

The most assured means to know the agreement or disagreement of Man and Wife is, by comparing their Genitures together, if they can be procured; wherein if you find the Sun in the Wives Geniture, to be in the Signe and degree the Moon was in the Man's, or if the Moon in the Wives is the place of the Sun in the Man's, it is a very good Signe of unity and concord.

Or if the Significators of Marriage are in Sextile or Trine, they shew unity and affection; and so contrary aspects, contrary affections.

Good Planets beholding the Moon or Lord of the 7th with Sextile or Trine, argue concord.

Venus with Saturn beholding Mars, there will arise jealousies betwixt the Native and his Wife.

Venus in the 12th, designs but ill Marriage; if Jupiter be also in the 12th the Wife brings but little Fortune.

Venus When she is in ill aspect with the Moon or the Infortunes, shewes dissention betwixt Man and Wife by reason of lasciviousnesse, &c.

The Significators of Marriage in movable Signes, argues instability in Marriage, nor doth any great content arise from thence.

Venus in a movable Signe, argues an unconstant man in affection, nor will be content with one Woman, especially if the Moon or she be in Cancer or Capricorn: Venus in a common Signe argues delight in Marriage.

If the Lord of the ascendant be in a common Signe, and Venus infortunate, the Native will not be content with one Woman. If the Moon behold the Sun with a good aspect, both of them in

humane Signes, and one is the Fortunes aspect either or both of them, the Native and his Wife will agree well; if the aspects betwixt the Sun and Moon be ill, and an Infortune have square or opposition to one or both of them, they perpetually disagree. Moon diminishing in light, and in conjunction of Amrs in a movable Signe the Natives Wife never truly loved him, but some other man.

Or if the Moon be Lady of the 7th, and diminished in light, and be placed in the 8th, the Native will receive no felicity in Matrimony.

---

## CHAP. CXXXVI.

### Whether the Native or his Wife shall dye first.

In judging of this question, you must have respect to the Significators of the Wife or Lord of the 7th house, if these be afflicted by the Infortunes, or posited in cadent houses, especially in the 2nd, which is opposite to the 8th, it denotes the death of the Wife, or long and tedious Infirmities.

Moon onely conjoynd to one Planet, and so signifying but one Wife, if she be more fortified then the Planet she is with, the Wife dyes first; if the Planet be better fortified then the Moon, the mand dyes first.

Moon in the 4th, the Native's Wife or Wives dye first.

When the Moon is separated from Mars, and applyes to Venus in the West, or Occidentall part of Heaven, the Antive shall have many Wives, but they will all dye before him.

Moon and Venus in conjunction with Saturn in the 7th, argue the death of the Wife, and much adoe to obtaine one.

Venus in the 4th, in evill aspect of Mars and Saturn, argue the death of teh Wife; if therein she be in a movable Signe, the Natiev will have many Wives and they all dye before him.

Moon in the 7th, in ill aspect of the Infortunes, without the assistance of Jupiter and Venus the Wife dyeth first.

Venus being Occidentall of the Sun, Peregrine, conjunct to the Infortunes, or in square or opposition of them, the Wife will live but a short space.

Venus in conjunction with Mars in the 12th, denotes, the Native will be a knave to his Wife, and use her basely.

One of the Infortunes in the 8th or 4th, the Native shall bury his Wife.

The Infortunes Peregrine in the 7th, having dominion therein, declares, the Native shall see the death of his enemies and Wives.

Lord of the 7th combust and cadent, the Native's Wives dye before him.

Lord of the 7th in the 8th denotes the same.

---

## CHAP. CXXXVII.

### Of the Marriage of WOMEN.

First, their Significators are Sun and Mars who in Womens Nativities have most signification.

Secondly, the 7th house and Lord thereof.

Thirdly, the Planet or Planets in the 7th.

From the disposition of these Significators, their quality and posture, we judge in the same manner as in Mens Nativities, accepting herein the Sun in the place of Moon and Mars in the place of Venus; and we herein consider, whether the Significators be barren or prolificall, or are in double-bodied signes, or in fruitfull; whether the Significators be Fortunes or Infortunes, strong or weak, and from hence we produce judgment upon these severall Queries.

#### If the Woman shall marry.

If the Significators in the Womans Nativity be fruitfull, strong in fortunate Houses, and in good aspect of the Fortunes, they then promise Marriage: But if the Significators be barren, placed in unfortunate Houses, imbecill and afflicted of the malevolents, they argue no marriage: Venus Occidentall in the 7th house and Saturn in the 4th, in a Womans Geniture, argues, the Woman hath ho great desire to marry, and that she is nothing delighted in Venerious sports.

If Sun and Moon be in masculine Signes, or in the same masculine quarter of Heaven, or in one and the same Signe, it being masculine, the Woman will be a Virago, will not care for men, and if she chance to marry, will prove a refractory Wife.

### **If with difficulty or not.**

The Significators applying to each other by benevolent aspects, or being of themselves Fortunes, argue, she marries without difficulty; contrary aspects and Significators the contrary.

### **When, or in what time.**

The special time is discerned by direction of Mid-heaven or Sun; the generall time by the Sun: for if he be in Orientall Quadrants, he denotes they marry in youth either to a young or old man, or after their full age with a young man; if the Sun be in an Occidentall Quarter, he notes, it will be long ere she marry, and then with an old man.

### **How many Husbands.**

Sun in a Signe of one forme, or in aspect with one matutine Planet, notes she shall marry but once: Sun in a Signe of many shapes, or in aspect unto many matutine Planets, shew she will marry more then once.

The Signe of the 7th, the Lord thereof and the Sun in a common Sign, signifie the Woman shall have two Husbands; either Sun or Mars in a double-bodied Signe, signifies two Husbands: Venus in common Signe, or tropick, and her Dispositors also in such Signes, denotes more Husbands.

Againe, look to how many Planets the Sun is joyned corporally, in the Signe he is in at Birth, partilly or platick, so many Husbands she will have: If the Sun is joyned to no Planet by body, see how many Planet that have dignity in the Signe the Sun is in, doe behold the Sun, the Sun applying to them, they not to him, so many Husbands the Woman shall have.

### **From whence Marry.**

If the Significators be Peregrine, the Husband will be a stranger; or Part of Fortune, in a Woman Nativity, be in the 3rd, it notes the same.

### **What manner of Husband.**

Take the Signe of the 7th to signifie the shape of his Body, the Lord thereof his Conditions, with reference to the aspects

the Lord of the 7th and Sun have to the other Planets, and this I ever found the most certaine way; if the Husband be to be Saturnine, describe Saturn, &c. if Jupiter, then doe so for him; and so in the rest.

### **If Rich.**

Contrary to the rules of the Ancients, I constantly observe this way; To examine the strength of the 8th house, the lord thereof, and Planet or Planets posited therein, and according to their positure or fortitude, so doe I judge: for if these Significators be strong, and free from malevolent aspects, they argue a rich Husband; and son on the contrary. Let the Lord of the 8th be in his owne house, and angular, I never fear the Husbands Estate.

### **If Agree.**

The Significators of Marriage either in mutuall reception, or in Sextile or Trine to one another, or in good aspects with the Fortunes, shew Unity: contrary aspects, and the Significators in the 12th, 6th or 8th, portend no concord.

---

## **The FIFTH H O U S E, and its proper JUDGMENTS. Viz. OF C H I L D R E N.**

Herein you must consider the 5th house, then the 11th and 1st, and if in these houses you find fruitful Planets in prolificall Signes, Issue or Children are promised; if barren Signes possesse the cusps of these houses, and barren Planets therein be posited, they argue no Children: when no Planet is the in any of the houses, have recourse to the Lord of the 5th, the testimonies of barrennesse and fruitfulness collected, judge by the major testimonies.

Planets that signifie Issue are Jupiter, Venus, Moon, so doth North Node.

Barren Planets, Saturn, Mars, Sun, to which in signification is added South Node.

Mercury being of so convertible a nature, and so indifferent is ever adjudged according to that Planet whose nature he

assumes, either by conjunction or aspect, or in whose essentiall dignity he is constituted, as we have formerly delivered our selves in our judgment upon the 3rd hose.

If a Planet promising Children be in the 5th, and a Planet of contrary signification in the 11th, preferre that Planet in teh 5th before the other in the 11th, and say, the Native shall have Children: on the contrary, if the sterill Planet be in the 1st, and a prolificall one in the 11th, this signification rather imports barrennesse, or no children, then otherwise.

If no Planets be in these houses, then consider the Lord of the 1st, if he be a fecund Planet, the Native shall beget Children; if he be a barren one, the Native will have no Issue, or very few, or will they live.

Consider the nature of the Signes in which the Planets are, who either shew fruitfulness or barrennesse; if they be barren or fruitfull, or of mediocrity in signification, the quality of these Signes is to be mixed and conferred with the nature of the Planets; for if a fecund Planet be in a fruitfull Signe, especially in the 5th house, it's an evident signification of Children: judge the contrary of a barren Planet in a sterill Signe. A fruitfull Planet in a barren Signe, shewes mediocrity; in that case you must have recourse to your other Significators; A barren Planet by nature in a fruitfull Signe, doth little in this manner of judgment: according to the greatest number of testimonies, you must pronounce judgment of having Children or not.

---

**ALBUBATER, SCHONER, and others, have delivered  
these APHORISMES, of which ORIGANUS makes  
plentifull mention, Pag. 640.**

Moon and Mercury in the 5th, and the Lord of the Signe or Signes wherein they are free from all manner of impediment, denotes many Children.

Mercury being Orientall, in good aspect with the Fiortunes, for then he participates of their Nature, shewwes many Children; but if Occidentall, and in configuration with the Infortunes, he then argues barrennesse.

Moon in the 5th, promises Children, but if Saturn be therein, in the same house, they will prove ill conditioned.

If the Signe of the 5th, Signe wherein the Lord of the 5th is, and Sign ascending be prolificall, many Children are promised.

Venus in the ascendant, and Jupiter in the 7th, shewes Issue, and from them much good to the Parent.

Jupiter in Trine to Moon in humane or moyst signes, gives Children.

Venus and Moon in the 5th house, especilly in a fruitfull Signe, give much Issue, declares the Children to prove well.

All the Planets in fruitfull Signes, gives abundance of Children.

Infortunes in the house of Children, therein unfortunate, if they be a little weak, the Native may have Children; if they be much afflicted, they will not live; if greatly, they argue sterility.

Venus in the 1st or 7th, in conjunction or opposition with Saturn, or in any commutative Dignity of his, viz. he in her Terme, she in his Terme; or if Saturn be in Taurus, and Venus in Capricorn, argue abrennesse to Men, abortion to Women, or that the Native shall dye presently after he hath seen the light.

Saturn in the 1st, and Sun in square to Jupiter, denies Issue.

If Sun, Saturn or Mars rule the ascendant, 5th and 11th, without some good aspect of the Fortunes, or they are in the house of Children, and no Planet occupy that house, simply they deny Children.

Sun with Saturn and Mercury in the 11th or 5th, aspecting the Moon, shew, the Native will dye without having Children, or if any be borne, they dye suddenly.

It's the greatest argument of having no Children, when the Lord of the 5th is Retrograde or Combust, especially when the Significator is an Infortune: I know where Jupiter is in the 5th of a Nativity, in Cancer, Retrograde, and yet there is no Children, though both Husband and Wife are very likely people.

---

## CHAP. CXXXVIII.

### How many Children the Native may have.

The number of Children is generall, you may partly discover by collection of the testimonies; for the more Planets that are

and posited in the 5th or 11th, and in such Signes as we nominate fruitfull, doe discern the greater number of Children; so the fewer the Planets are in those houses, and those also posited in barren Signes, so much lesse Issue, or fewer Children may be expected: Planets prolificall in bycorporeall Signes, double the number of Children; in fruitfull Signes, the same Planets treble the number.

### **Whether Male or Female.**

Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun they are masculine Planets, if in Houses, Signes and degrees masculine, they discover Male Children: Moon and Venus are Feminine Planets; if Occidental, and in Signes, Houses and Degrees Feminine, they argue Females.

[Long Lived.] If all the Significators who pronounce Children, or the major number of them be potent, strong and essentially fortified, they promise long lived, famous and happy Children, who will be obedient unto, and beneficiall to their Parents.

[Short Lived.] The weaknesse of the Significators argues not onely short life, but disobedient and little comfortable to the Parents.

[Love or Hatred with Parents.] If there be a benevolent aspect betwixt the Lord of the 5th and 1st, there's like to be a mutuall Love betwixt the Father and the Child or Children; an hatefull aspect demonstrates the contrary.

---

### **Aphorismes of ALBUBATER concerning Children.**

Saturn and Mars in the 5th or 11th, argue, the Children of the Native shall not live long.

Sun having dominion in the 5th, joynd to an Infortune, leave not one Child alive.

Sun, Saturn and Mercury in conjunction in the mid-heaven, in square or opposition of Moon, kills the Children.

Mars in opposition to Jupiter, either kills the Children, or argues an ill death unto them; so also doth Jupiter when in opposition to Saturn, he then kills the greater part of them.

Mercury in the ascendant, Saturn in the west, notes, the Children will live but a short time.

The Lord of the 5th in the 8th, shew, the Children will dye before the Father.

The Lord of the 5th in Conjunction with Infortunes, or with the Lord of the 8th, or in a bad aspect of the Infortunes, kills the Children, &c.

In the judgments of Children, all men have declined the Opinion of Ptolomey, who herein adviseth to consider the 10th and 11th, 4th and 5th, the Signes of those Houses, and Planets therein, &c.

---

### **JUDGMENTS Upon the NINTH HOUSE. Of Journeys and Religions.**

The Significators of long Journeys and Travels are taken First, from the 9th house and his Lord.

Secondly, from the Planet or Planets in the 9th.

Thirdly, from Moon and Mercury; Ptolomey addes Mars in consideration hereof.

1. From all these Significators, judgments are deduced, whether the Native is to travell into farre Countreys, yea or no; or once or many times, or so frequently travell, that all his life, as it were, shall be led in parts transmarine, or whether he shall but seldome make forraigne Voyages.

2. When it is evident the Native shall travell, these circumstances are considerable. Unto what parts of the world he will bend his Journeys from his native Country: if it appeare he shall visit sundry parts, then towards which part especially.

3. What may be the causes of principall of travells.

4. Whether he shall be successfull in travell yea or not; and whether he will incurre danger or hazard his life thereby.

### **CHAP. C X X X I X. Whether the Native shall travell or not.**

Observe for resolving this matter, the beforenamed Significators but especially the Moon and Mercury.

Who if they be in mutuall Reception or in Conjunction.  
Or in Conjunction or Reception with the Lord of the 9th or 1st.  
Or if they be posited in the 9th, 3rd, or 1st, or have dignities in those houses, they prenote travell without doubt.

The Lord of the 9th in the 1st, or the Lord of the 1st in the 9th, or when they are in conjunction together.

Sun in the house of the Moon or Mercury, or in Reception with either of them by essential Dignities, or conjoynd to Mercury or Moon, or both, shewes Travelling or Journey: Many Planets in movable Signs, stir up the Native's mind in Travell.

Mercury in the house of the Moon, or the Moon in the house of Mercury, the same.

The more signification of Journeys you find, the more frequent and more continued Journeys will the Native make, &c. and so on the contrary, when few testimonies of Journeys are, then few Travels: Many Planets Occidentall, especially the Moon, shew many Journeys.

None of these aspects or significations happening, it's an argument, the Native will have no desire to see forreigne Countreys, but will remaine at home in his owne Country: ever observing, Significators in movable Signes shew profitable, and speed in Travell; fixed Signes are arguments of long stay abroad, and but of little profit.

### **To what part of the World the Native shall Travell.**

When you have manifest evidence of Travelling, and it is desired, into what part of the World it's probable he will travell; you must judge as followeth.

First, judgment herein is derived from the Planets discerning Journeys.

Secondly, from the Signes of the Zodiack wherein those Planets are.

Sun and Saturn shew towards the East from his Native Country, because they love the East.

Venus towards the South.

Jupiter towards the North.

Mars and Moon towards the West.

Mercury designes the quarter of Heaven which the Planet doth with whom he is in aspect.

Yet if he be in conjunction with the Sunne or Moon, unlesse

essential dignity, he prenotes nothing in this manner of judgment.

The Signes are considered according to thier Triplicities.

Fiery Trygon, viz. Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, shew the East part.  
Ayery Trygon, viz. Gemini, Libra, Aquarius, declare the West.  
Earthly Trygon, viz. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn expresse the South.  
Watry Trygon, viz. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces shew the North.

By collecting the major numbers of testimonies, frame your judgment of the quarter of Heaven.

Ptolomey will have us consider, in giving judgment of the quarter of Heaven unto which the Native is to travell, the positure of the Luminaries; which way of his hath no affinity with the judgments of other Astrologians, nor is it so consentaneous to reason it selfe, without relation had to those houses which do properly designe Travell. His words are; If the Luminaries be found in Orientall Quadrants, or Quarters, it denotes Travels towards the East and South-east quarters of the World: If the Lights be in Occidentall quarters, then towards the West and North. Abenrodan saith, by East quarters he meanes the 10th, 11th, 12th, 1st, 2nd, and 3rd houses; by West quarter, the 9th, 8th, 7th, 6th, 5th, and 4th houses.

You must consider the latitude of Mars and Moon, if they have North Latitude, and be strong in signification, judge the Native to travell North-ward; if South latitude, then Southward.

The most certaine and assured way is, to collect your testimonies in order, and from the major number to frame your judgment.

Whether he shall travell by Land or Water.

This is a most scrupulous Quere, but in reason it is thus answered, that if the major part of the Significators be in fiery or earthly Signes, they denote travell more by Land then Water: if they are in watry and ayery, then by Water, or sometimes by Water, sometimes by Land: The Significators in four-footed Signes, argue travell by Horse and Coach; the Significators in humane Signes, then by Foot.

## CHAP. C X L.

### Cause of TRAVELL.

First, the causes moving to travell are taken from the Planets who are Significators of Journeys: Secondly, from the signification of the Houses in which the Planets are posited: I acquainted you before, the Planets signifies Matters and Persons, wherefore if those Planets that design travell are cojoynd to Saturn or are in his essentiall Dignities, or if Saturn himselfe be Significator, he shewes the cause of Travell to proceed from Matters or men Saturnine, viz. as for matters either for discovery of some rich Mines, or recovery of some Inheritance befallen him by the Deceased, or some such Things or Commodities as are Saturnine. As for Men, Ancient men, grave, reverend Magistrates, Gentlemen or Merchants of Saturn his condition, &c.

If Jupiter, he shewes the cause, it's for Religion, Honour, Law, Ecclesiasticall preferment, &c. or for, or by persons who administer such things, as Bishops, Church-men, Prelates, Noblemen, Judges, Gentlemen, &c. and so of the rest of the Planets, as specified in the second House.

Next consider the Signification of the Houses in which the Planets are posited, who declare Journeys; for if the Significators be in the 1st, a naturall desire of seeing strange Countries possesseth the Native: In the 2nd, he travels with a desire to buy and sell, whereby he may enrich himselfe, &c. and so in the rest.

So that in few words, the cause of Travell appears from the nature of the Significators, and naturall signification of the Houses wherein they are placed.

---

### HALY delivers these generall APHORISMES of the LORD of the NINTH.

If the Lord of the 9th be in the ascendant, the Native will travell much: If he be in the 2nd, he will gaine much by his Travels: in the 3rd, he will cohabit with strange Women, and oft shift his place: In the 4th, his Parents will have come occult

infirmesse, and the Native will dye in his Travels: In the 5th, he will have Children in another Country: In the 6th, he will gaine by his Slaves or Servants, and his Cattle, shall fall sick in his Travels: In the 7th, he will obtaine a good Wife, and she will be obedient (which is a good thing:) In the 8th, the Native will be greedy of procuring an Estate, and for that cause will journey beyond Seas ,&c.

---

### CHAP. C X L I. Of Successes in TRAVELL.

When the Significators are potent, and in aspect with benevolent Planets, or in their owne Houses, the Native may travell securely without danger, and they denote prosperity, much Friendship, many Honours, according to the quality of the person, &c.

If the Significators are weak, or in aspect with the malevolent Planets, or are posited in their Houses, usually the Native meets with many difficulties and dangers in his peregrination; the quality if his dangers are deduced from Saturn or Mars, and the Signe they doe occupy; when therefore they infect the Significator, or are elevated above him, or are Lords of the place he is in, they portend danger in his Travels, of the nature of the House and Signe wherein they are; as if in the 12th, danger imprisonment; in the 3rd, by trechery of Kindred or Neighbours or common Theeves: and Saturn herein shewes Poverty, want of Money, Mars losse or hurt by Theeves and Souldiers.

The Significators in moyst Signes, shewes prejudice by sudden Showres, by Waters, by Navigations, and solitary places.

In fixed Signes (except Scorpio) by sudden dangerous Fals, or by sudden and unexpected stormes of Winds.

In movable Signes, by Lightning or Thunder, or sudden change of the Ayre.

In humane Signes, by Theeves, Deceits, Depredations.

In Bestiall Signes, hurts by four-footed Beasts, Fals or Earthquakes, or by ruine of Houses or Buildings.

In Scorpio, danger by a Flux or Poyson: If the Significators of Journeys be in Watry Signes, and are afflicted by the Infortunes and they with violent fixed Starres, the Native will be drowned in some Tempest.

Saturn with the Lord of the 9th in the 12th, the Native will be slain in his Travels; if the Lord of the 9th be in his place he will be robbed.

### **What Region or Country will be best or most fortunate unto the Native.**

What Regions or Countries will best concur with the Native, you must know by considering the Kingdomes and Cities subject to the 1st, 10th, 11th, and 2nd house of the Birth, or to the Signes wherein Jupiter, Venus or North Node are; you must avoyd the Kingdomes and Cities subject to the Signes the Infortunes are in, when they signifie ill, or afflict the Significator; for those Cities or Kingdomes are ever conceived to be fortunate unto the Native, wherein Jupiter, Venus, North Node or Part of Fortune are posited.

Those Regions are ever observed to be adverse unto the Native, which are under the dominion of the Sign of the 7th, 6th, 8th, and 4th; the more when an Infortune possesseth the Signe of any of these houses, and hath no aspect unto Jupiter or Venus: carefully let the Native avoyd those Countries subject to the Signe wherein Saturn, Mars or South Node are, if they be Lords of the 7fch, 8fch, or 12th.

What Kingdome, Country or City is subject to every of the 12 Signes, you may read in the first part of this Work, beginning at page 93.

---

### **CHAP. CXLII. Of the Religion of the Native.**

Saturn, Mars or South Node in the 9th, or Saturn or Mars in the 3rd opposite to the 9th house, being in a movable Signe, and Jupiter weak, peregrine or in his detriment, and in a cadent house, afflicted of the Maleficals, viz. Saturn or Mars, usually such Natives are either very backward in Religion, expresse

little, or else are of none at all, or are perverted in that wherein they were educated, or if they doe stumble upon any Religion, they prove most pernicious Sectaries.

But if Jupiter, Venus or North Node possesse the 9th or 3rd, the Native proves a good Christian, and a lover of Religion wherein trained up.

The Sun, Moon, Mercury or Part of Fortune in those houses, are moderate Signes, and doe augment the signification of goodnesse, when in any benevolent aspect of Jupiter or Venus; decrease and diminish it when in aspect with the Infortunes.

If no Planets occupy the 3rd or 9th, consider Jupiter, the naturall Significator of Religion, if he be in his owne House, Exaltation, and also in an angle, or in Reception with Venus or Sun, Moon or Mercury, it denotes a good minded and a religious man.

If Jupiter be peregrine, in his Fall or Detriment, and in a cadent house of the Figure, and afflicted of the malevolents, he notes the contrary.

I would not here in this Chapter have any man to think that the influence of the Starre, enforceth to this or that Religion, or that they are the causes of ones being either Religious or Contrary, it's the grace of ones being either Religious or contrary, it's the grace of Gods effects that, viz. gives Piety, Godlinesse, and the Graces of the Spirit; the Starres onely decipher the naturall propensity of the Native to good or ill, and whether he will be permanent or not in order, according to his naturall inclination.

---

### **APHORISMES shewing inclinations to PIETY.**

Jupiter, Venus or North Node in the 9th or 3rd, or with Spice Virgo, Signifie a religious party.

Jupiter, Venus in Cazimi, Sun expresse, An apt soule for Prophesie and Divination.

Sun, Moon, Mercury and Part of Fortune in the 9th or 3rd, shew men moderately affected in Religion.

Sun in the 9th, shewes much piety in the Native, gives religious Preferments, and makes admirable Preachers.

Saturn in the 9th in any of his owne Dignities, argues Religion, Chastity and Faith.

The Lord of the 9th being a Fortune, but ill disposed, may argue the Native to be of a right judgment, yet few will credit him.

Saturn or Mars in the 9th or 3rd, Direct, irradiated with the good aspect of the Fortunes, themselves occupying a fixed Signe, argue approved Piety; yet not so sincere and firme, as if the Fortunes had been in their places. If the before-named Planets be weak, they shew the contrary.

When Sun and Jupiter have domination in the 9th, and have dignity in the place of Mercury, Moon, the ascendant, and are in aspect besides with Mercury and Moon, the words of that Native will be like Oracles.

Many Planets in the 9th, shew a mixture of goodnesse.

When no Planets are in the 9th, consider Jupiter, for he either in his own house, or Reception with Venus, Sun, Moon or Mercury, or in conjunction, Sextile or Trine with Venus, these in angles shew the Native to be a religious man.

---

### **APHORISMES signifying IMPIETY.**

Saturn, Mars, South Node in the 9th or 3rd, in movable Signes, Jupiter being peregrine or in Detriment, Cadent, infected of the Infortunes, argue, the Native will not be constant in one Religion.

The Lords of the 9th unfortunate in the angles, shewes contemners of Godlinesse; the more certaine if they be Retrograde: Where observe, Saturn inclines to Heresie, Mars to Blasphemy, South Node to Atheisme.

Saturn in the 9th Retrograde, in a common Signe, shewes a man of no Faith, onely he expresseth an out-side. Mars in the 9th unfortunate, argues wrangling Priests, Lyars, &c. The Moon, Mercury and the Lord of the ascendant in double-bodied Signes, notes, the Native will be Hereticall, or change that Religion wherein he was first educated.

Venus or Moon in the 9th in a movable or bycorporeall Signe, imports the Native to be variable in his opinion, and a Lover of Divinations.

Mercury in the 9th, converts the Native from one Religion to another.

Moon with South Node in the 9th, argues, a pittifull Native in matters of Religion, viz. a man caring for none at all.

## CHAP. CXLIII.

### Of DREAMES.

Jupiter or Venus in the 9th, potent and not afflicted, shewes usually Dreames having corresponding effects, and not vaine.

The Infortunes there, shew scurvey Dreames and wholly deceitfull: If the benevolent Planets are in the 9th, and yet either imbecill, or much afflicted, they shew ambigious Dreames, sometimes proving true, at other times false, so that no beliefe or credit can come from them.

No Planets in the 9th, then consider the Signe of the house and Lord thereof, and according to his quality and disposition judge.

### Of the quality of Dreames.

If Saturn be Significator, the Native's Dreames will be of matters and men Saturnine, viz. Husbandry, rude matters, digging up the ground, finding of Treasure of hollow Caves under the earth, dark places, Desarts, Sepulchers of the Dead, Devils, Spirits, fearfull things, causing feare and horror, &c.

Jupiter Signifies pleasant Dreames concerning the Gentry, or Preferment, Church-matters, persons of quality, Kings, Princes, Noble-men, &c.

Mars The Dreames he intimates, are of contentions, Fights, Emnities, Tumults, Horses, Wars, burning of Houses, of Dogs, Hunting, &c.

Sun The Dreames are of Gold or Moneys, or persons in high esteems, of some matter above the Moon, Magistery, Dignity, Place or Perferment.

Venus She altogether declares delightfull Dreames, Pleasures, Banquents, Mirth, fine Garments, handsome young Maids, Pictures, sweet Smels.

Mercury Imports Dreames of some Journey, of Learning, Books, Accompts, Writings, Moneys, Youths, Children.

Moon Stirres up Dreames of Waters, Navigation, much businesse, dangers at Sea, flying in the Ayre; but if Saturn be with her then most horrible Dreames are declared

**The TENTH HOUSE, and the JUDGMENTS  
there-unto appertaining.**

**Of the Honours or Dignities of the Native.**

First, Honour, Preferment, Dignity and Estimation is principally required from the Luminaries, wherein the Sun is most considerable; and from the Planets which within the mediety of their Orbes doe behold the Lights, especially the Sun.

Secondly, from the Lord of the Mid-heaven.

Thirdly, from the Planet or Planets constituted in the mid-heaven.

Fourthly, fixed regall Starres of the 1st or 2nd magnitude, posited near the cusps of the 10th or 1st house.

---

**CHAP. C X L I I I I.**

**Whether the Native shall have Dignity or Preferments, or None at all.**

1. These Significafcors if they be in their proper House, Exaltation, or in mutuall reception of essentiall Dignity, do bestow on the Native (who by birth may be capable thereof) Honours, Offices of publick trust, great Commands, exceeding favour, and good esteem amongst great Persons.

If posited in their Triplicities, Termes or Faces, they produce but a mediocrity or indifferency in all things which concerne Preferment. Peregrine, in their Detriments or Fals, without essentiall Reception, very small or no Dignities at all.

2. If they, viz. the Significators, are posited in angles, they give ample Preferment; in succedant, moderate Esteem, or little Honour or Dignity.

In the 8th, or cadent houses, very little Honour or Reputation, but doe rather argue a meane and obscure condition of

life, or person of no quality, viz. that the Native shall attaine no Estimation in this world.

3. The significators within distance of 5 degrees forward or backward, joined with fixed Starres of Kingly signification and of the 1st or 2nd magnitude, and of those especially who are neer the Ecliptick, such a posture discernes admirable Preferment, great Honours, &c.

In collecting the Testimonies of Honour, the Judicious allow for such a conjunction three testimonies.

### The fixed Starres are these.

<b>Oculus Taurus</b> in 4:30 Gemini	<b>Spica Virgo</b> in 18:30
Libra	
<b>Hercules</b> in 18:00 Cancer	<b>Lusida Lancis</b> in
09:45 Scorpio	
<b>Cor Leonis</b> in 24:30 Leo	<b>Cor Scorpium</b> in 04:30
Sagitt.	

4. The fortunate Planets existing in the 10<sup>th</sup> house promise great Preferment and Dignity.

5. The Malevolent Planet deny Preferments.

Meane Planets shew a moderate state of life.

The Lord of the 1st in the 10th, or Lord of 10th in the 1<sup>st</sup>, gives good Fame and Reputation, Honour or a man born capable thereof, Estimation if born of meane Parents.

Many are Aphorismes which Antiquity hath delivered unto us concerning judgment appertaining to the 10th house, a few whereof I shall deliver, defining the Astrologer not to delude himselfe, by delivering a positive judgment upon a single Aphorisme, for a Beggar's child may have a Nativity equall with a King's but then they are not both the Sons of Kings; therefore at what time an extraordinary direction happens; whereby a King obtains extraordinary or very great honour upon the influence thereof; the young Beggar having the same very fortunate direction in his Nativity, hath no more falls to his share, then either to fall to some course of life, not so sordid as to beg. A King hath some more then unusuall bountifull Almes from some good people. A King performes some honourable Exployt; a Beggar hath more then ordinary respect amongst his fellow-beggars, for some neat piece of service he hath performed

for the fellowship; so that herein the one hath Honour according to his capacity, and the other such same with his Comparisons, which pleases him as well as honour: And in truth I hold the state and condition of the poor vulgar Clown, farre above that of any King or Prince, being almost of the learned Buchanan's opinion, That few Kings goe to Heaven.

---

### **Speciall Rules of the two LUMINARIES.**

Sun and Moon in the very degree of their Exaltation, free from the Infortunes, and arguments unto the Native of obtaining a Kingdome, if he be capable thereof.

The Luminary of the time being Sun in a diurnall Geniture, Moon in a nocturnall, in Exaltation and in the mid-heaven, the Signe ascending being also Regall, and the Lord of the Signe that Light is in, placed in the ascendant or mid-heaven, designes Kings Preferment, if the Native be of Kingly Progeny: if he be not so borne, he shall have authority in kind, according to his Birth, like unto a King.

When the Luminary of the time culminates with the degree of the mid-heaven, and is surrounded with the benevolent aspects of other Planets, the Native shall have great command in the Kingdome: but if that Light have no assistance from other Planets, or that other Planets are not constituted neer the cusp of the 10th, the Native will be in great favour with the King, or Chiefe without administration of the affaires of the Kingdome, or next unto the Principall about the King, with administration of publike affaires. The Luminaries in angles not environed of the Planets, the Native shall live in such a condition, as his Father or Ancestors did. If the Luminaries be cadent, and the Planets also, the Native will be wretched, and onely conversant all the dayes of his life amongst vulgar Persons, or in Townes and Villages.

They who in their Nativities have neither of the Lights in an angle or in a masculine Signe, or have not the benevolent Planets with them, will be abject people and of no quality.

When the Planet or Planets who have Dominion in the place of the Sun, Moon, Degree ascending shall be Orientall, and well fortified, the Native shall raise himselfe to an high Condition

---

**For Kingly Genitures, observe the succeeding  
CONFIGURATIONS.**

Sun in the heart of heaven, viz. in the degree culminating in a fiery Signe, and either with Venus in Sagittarius, or else Jupiter being in Leo, and Mars in Aries; or Sun in Leo with Venus, Jupiter in Sagittarius and Mars in Aries in corresponding degrees. Secondly, if Sun be with Venus as aforesaid, and in place of Jupiter, if Moon be in Leo or Sagittarius, for Venus in Cazimi gives abundant Riches. Thirdly, or Sun, Jupiter, Mars so constituted in fiery Signes, and Venus behold both Jupiter and Mars with a Square aspect from the same quarter of Heaven, principally if Sun or Jupiter be with any of the Regall fixed Starres. Fourthly, if the Sun in Aries or Leo, Jupiter and Mars in Leo, Aries or Sagittarius, in the same degrees, but not in conjunction with Sun.

Fiftly, Sun, Mars and Venus united in the same degree, and in the Dignities of Venus, viz. in Taurus or Libra with the Pleiades, or with Spica Virgo, these abovesaid constellations make a potent King, obeyed by many people, yet subject to many infirmities.

---

**APHORISMES concerning the SUN, which doe also promise a  
Kingdome or Sovereignty but not so great.**

1. Sun, Jupiter and Moon beholding each other with Trine partilly.
2. Sun in the mid-heaven in Sagittarius, Jupiter in Leo or Aries with Venus or a regall fixed Starre very well fortified.
3. Sun in Cancer, Moon in Scorpio, Jupiter in Scorpio or Pisces, they performe not so much as the other, yet give wonderfull Preferment. Sun in the fiery Triplicity posited upon the cusp of the 10th house, in aspect with Moon, promiseth Dignity. The Sun promises more Royalty, being in a fiery Signe, but Moon in Taurus: Jupiter, Venus and Moon in conjunction, or in partill Trine; Jupiter and Venus in Conjunction in any angle, but above all, in the mid-heaven or 1st house; North Node and Jupiter, or North Node and Moon in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius, Pisces or Cancer, in or neer one degree, and upon the cusp of the 10th house, imports great Dignity. He who is Borne just at Noon that day the Sun enters into Aries, shall prove a great person, without other testimonies.

## APHORISMES concerning the MOON.

Moon in a nocturnall Geniture in the ascendant, being in a Signe she delights in, and if she be then at full, she imports great encrease of Honour and Preferment, the Native will be exalted more then his Brethern, &c.

Moon in the 1st in opposition to Sun in the 7th, in square to Jupiter in the 4th, gives Wealth and Authority by Magistracy and Embassages.

Moon in the ascendant, Sun in partill conjunction with Venus, gives Church-preferment.

Moon in Taurus upon the cusp of the ascendant, the Sun being also in Leo, gives great Honours.

If the Moon be with Cor Leonis, Jupiter in the 10th in Trine to Mars, and strong, the Sun with North Node, it preferres the man, though he be the Sonne of a Clowne.

Moon with Jupiter in Cancer, and in mid-heaven or ascendant, imports, the Native shall have good fortune, grace or favour with his Prince, or some great man, and shall be much entrusted.

They prove eminent men in whose Nativities the Moon is illustrated with the aspects of many Planets, or else joynd to an eminent fixed Star.

They who have an unfortunate Nativity, as to Riches and Honour, yet if they have the Moon with any fixed Starre of great magnitude, shall at one time or other be preferred to some Power unexpectedly, and againe be cast downe as suddenly.

### Of the Mid-heaven.

Jupiter in the 10th house, in a diurnall Geniture, makes the Native employed in publike affaires (this have I proved true in many Genitures;) but if either Saturn or Mars be in square or opposition of him, he at last loses all his Preferment againe.

Sun in the 10th house, either in his owne Exaltation or house of Jupiter, makes Kings who shall inherit their Father's Throne: And so vary the rule to all sorts of men.

If the Lord of the 10th apply to the Lord of the ascendant, and both be Orientall, in their Exaltations, the Native shall be a great man in the Kingdome, and beloved of his King, &c.

Mars in the 10th house in a nocturnall Geniture, in a masculine Signe, in his owne or Jupiter his house, makes dangerous persons, oft deceived; yet notwithstanding they become Governours, Lieutenants, Captaines, Governours of Provinces and Cities, men terrible in all places where they come.

Saturn in the 10th, never suffers the Native to enjoy his Honours long, but calls him downe headlong, when it's least expected; and once dejected, the Native rises no more to Preferment.

### **Of the Ascendant.**

Mars Lord of the ascendant, if he be on the cusp of the 10th, the Native will have power or dominion, will be cruell, and use it all.

When the Lord of the ascendant shall be hold the Sun by Trine or Sextile, or shall be Orientall, and neerest to the Sun, or joyned to the Planets is Lord of the mid-heaven, the Native will be beloved of Kings or Persons of eminencie.

If the Lord of the ascendant apply to a Planet in his Exaltation, and shall be in an angle, the Native by his owne vertue shall exalt himseife: but if he be in a succedant house, his Preferment shall be the lesse.

The Lord of the ascendant in the Signe ascending, argues, the Native shall arise to great Esteem or Honour by his owne vertue.

### **Of the fixed Starres.**

Pleiades and Hyades culminating, or rising with the Sun or Moon, makes Military Captains or Commanders, Emperours, Colonels of Horse.

Fixed starres of the nature of Mercury, Mars, Moon and Sun, give glory and renowne unto the Native. Joviall and Veneriall fixed starres, or Mercuriall and Veneriall in the ascendant or heart of Heaven, with the Sun or Moon, give both Honour and Wealth.

Caput Medusae culminating with Sun or Jupiter or Moon, gives power of the Sword against others unto the Native.

Oculus Taurus, and Cor Scorpio with the Sun or Moon, culminating or ascending, the Native opens the way to much Honours for himself by his violence and fiercenesse, but with much difficulty and many casualties: Gustavus King of Sweden verified this to the full: see his Nativity in Argoll.

Spica Virgo inclines to Ecclestasticall Preferment.

Saturnine fixed starres accompanying the Sun, involves the Native in many miseries, puts the Native hardly unto it.

Fomaalhaut and those starres arising with the 12 degree of Gemini, give an immortall name; so said Cardan in commendations of himself.

Fixed Starres give great gifts, and elevate even from Poverty to an extreame height of Fortune; the seven Planets doe not so.

Regulus Arcturus, the right shoulder of Orion, or the left of the Waggoner, with the Sun, Jupiter or the Moon in the 10th, give ample Fortune and great Honour.

The fixed Starres in angles, give admirable Preferment; but if the Planets doe not together with that support it, usually it ends in calamity.

The two Dog Starres, Sirius, Procyon, arising with the Sun, or culminating with him, gives Kingly Preferment.

## CHAP. C X L V I.

### **What manner of Preferment, or its quality and cause.**

This judgment is taken from the Planet or Planets, partilly aspecting the Luminaries, but especially the Light who of the two is most essentially fortified in the Scheame of Heaven: In consideration hereof, it's remarkable what matters, what manner of persons they signifie, and from the propriety of the matters and persons, a discreet conjecture must be framed according to the plurality of testimonies.

Saturn being that Planet who shall be found most strong and powerfull, and beholding the Lights, argues Preferment by reason of Inheritances, Possessions, Favour, &c. by meanes and procurements of Elderly men. Ancestors, Men sparing and frugall, Country men, plaine and nothing courtly.

Jupiter and Venus argues Honour for Vertues sake, the Native's Honesty, Gravity, Justice, and by persons signified by Jupiter and Venus: of which you may be plentifully informed upon the judgments of the 2nd house.

Mars induces preferment by expedition to the Warres, leading and conducting Armies by Victories, valient Actions and Commendations of Martiall men, &c.

Mercury predicts Dignity and Advancement by Wit, Judgment, Oratory, Learning, by Merchants, Schollers, Lawyers, &c.

After this, the house of Heaven is considerable, out of which the Planet or Planets doe behold the Lights, and herein that Planet is most observable who is best fortified; for if that Planet be in the 1st house, the Native acquires Fame and Dignity by his owne industry: In the 2nd, for the cause of his Riches, and so in the rest of the Houses: you must mix the signification of the Houses with the Planets that aspect either the one or both Luminaries, and from them draw judgment.

If no Planet doth behold the Light with aspect, or be partilly joynd with either of them, consider then the Planets constituted in the 10th, amongst then the most powerfull, if many Planets be therein; according to the Matters and Persons comprehended by him, frame your judgment, and the cause of the Native's arising to Dignity.

If no Planet shall possess the 10th, have recourse to the Lord of the 10th, and according to his propriety conjecture the causes of his future Dignity; herein also commix the signification of the house of Heaven wherein he is.

There are some, and they not unlearned, that together with the Lord of the 10th, doe commix in judgment the Dispositor of that Luminary who is above the Earth, or if not above the Earth, then of that Light who beholds the Lord of the 10th or 10th house it selfe with the most partill aspect.

---

## CHAP. CXLVII.

### **If the Dignity or Honour shall continue.**

Judgment herein is taken from the Planets who are in conjunction with the Lights, or partilly behold them, especially from the most powerfull.

If these Planets be Jupiter and Venus, and they strong, the Native shall perpetually encrease in Dignity, and it shall come and continue with ease and little labour.

When the Fortunes are moderately afflicted, they intimate the Native rising to Preferment by little and little, or by

degrees, and that it shall continue, yet with some obstruction: if they prove but weake, Estimation or Honour shall endure for a time, and shall then decrease, but not quite vanish, or be for ever destroyed.

But where Saturn or Mars are in conjunction with the Lights, or are in partill aspect, and happily placed in the heaven, it's without doubt the Natives Dignity will continue, but many times be in danger, and oft receive interruption.

If they be not meanly fortified or placed in the Heavens, the Natives Honour and Fame weares away by little and little, yet a glimpse thereof remaines.

If they are very unlucky, the Honours they signifie shall soon vanish, and come to just nothing.

When Mercury hath signification in this nature, and aspects .the Luminaries, Honours encrease in the beginning speedily, and do also continue for a while, but in the end shall partake of great difficulty in preserving them, for Mercury is an unstable Planet.

When he is moderately fortified, he threatens ruine; but yet the Native shall not fall totally, his Understanding shall preserve him.

When he is unhappily posited, and nothing well dignified, the Natives Honours shall for a time encrease, but end with much unluckinesse.

If no Planet behold the Lights, then assume the continuation of the Native's Dignity from the Planet or PLANETS in the mid-heaven, his nature and fortitude considered, or whether he be in his essentiall Dignity or not, &c.

If no Planet be in the 10th house, then judge from the Lord of the 10th, who shall destinguish of the duration of Honour; without doubt, if the Lord of the 10th be in a fixed Signe, and the Signe it selfe be fixed, and if either Sun or Moon, Jupiter or Venus have a friendly aspect either to the cusp of the 10th, or to the Lord thereof, the Preferment designed unto the Native will continue.

---

### **Speciall APHORISMES.**

Fixed Starres in angles, especially the Hyades, Hercules, Cor Scorpio, Lanx Australis; the Infortunes casting their square

or opposition unto them, whom such a posture raises from the Dunghill, they at last cast downe with a vengeance.

When the Sun is in Libra or Aquarius, with good and ill Planets, or is single, and onely with or neer some fixed starres, then when the Sun comes to an ill Direction, and meets with an ill Revolution, the Native shall prodigiously be throwne from his former perpetuall Dignity: but if one of these things alone happens, then he shall onely be cast downe for the present, but shall againe rise.

That King shall doe Justice equally amongst his people, when as his Nativity doth concurre with that of his people or Kingdome.

The Moon in mid-heaven in Capricorn, Saturn or Mars in the 4th house, the Native will be infamous.

If Moon be in Scorpio and Mars in Taurus, the Native will be infamous all dayes of his life, and be perpetually infortunate.

---

## CHAP. CXIVIII.

### Of the Magistrty, Exercitation or Profession of the Native.

Astrologers name the Magistrty of the Native, a Study or Delight, an Art or Action wherein any one leads his Life, gets his Living, preserves his Estimation, and wherein he spends the principall part of his Life, whether it be publike, as of Kings or Princes, whereof some administer Justice; others Military Exercises; others Hunting; others delight in other actions; others in Philosophy and Theology; others in the Mathematicks.

Or whether his Profession be private, either learned from another, or attained by his owne industry, or mechanicall, laborious, and for pleasure; for doubtlesse every man hath inclination more or lesse to some one Quality, Profession, &c. or other.

### Three things are wont to be considered in this Judgment.

First, Whether the Native is to have any Magistrty at all, viz. any Trade, Study or Profession; or whether he shall be without any.

Secondly, The kinds of Art or Study, what it may be.

Thirdly, What fortune he shall have therein, and whether he shall prove famous therein yea or no.

### **The Significators are taken in this manner.**

[If the Native shall have an Art.]

You are to consider Mars, Venus and Mercury; Mercury shewes the Wisdome and parts of the mind; Mars the Strength of body to endure; Venus the Delight: If then any of these is posited in places of Heaven fit to designe Magistery, that is, in the 10th, 1st or 7th, in their owne Dignities, not Combust, or under the Sun beames, that Planet so posited, or those Planets, shall have signification of the Art, Profession or Magistery the Native is inclinable unto.

If no one of those Planets is so posited, consider if any of the three be Lord of the Signe of mid-heaven, and placed in his essentiall Dignity; for if he be Peregrine or in his Fall, he is not capable to undergoe this signification.

If this consideration take not place, see if any of these three Planets behold the Moon partilly, if two or all three doe behold her, preferre the strongest, and him that hath the best aspect, and that aspect which is most partill, and the sinister before the dexter.

If none of the three before named Planets behold the Moon, see which of them aspects the Moon, within the mediety of her Orbs and with a powerfull aspect, that Planet shall you take to signifie the Child's Magistery, so that he be not afflicted of the malignant Planets, either by corporall conjunction or square or opposition, for if he be so, you must not accept him.

If none of these considerations will hold, take him of the three Planets who according to the first mover anteceds the Sun, and give unto him dominion of the Profession.

You must observe, if none of these three Planets shall signifie the quality of the Native's Profession, according to the 1st or 2nd rule, but according to the 3rd, 4th, or 5th; such usually handle some ignoble Profession, and manage it negligently, or else lead their life without any Magistery or Art at all.

I have ever gathered much knowledge concerning the Trade of

any that came unto me, from the Signe of the 10th, from the Signe and house wherein the Lord of the 10th was placed.

Ptolomey his judgment was, that the Lord of ones Profession was to be taken two wayes; from the Sun, and from the Signe of the mid-heaven, and adviseth to consider that Planet who riseth next before the Sun in the Morning, and the Lord of mid-heaven, or Planet therein, if he behold the Moon; and if it chance that one Planet doth not only rise next before the Sun, but shall also be Lord of the 10th, so posited in the 10th, this Planet shall be Master or Significator of the Actions and Arts of the Native: if one Planet performe not both these works, take him that doth the one.

---

#### CHAP.CXLIX.

##### **Severall experimented Aphorismes concerning the Native's Magistry, Trade or Profession.**

In the first place, if the Significator of Art or Magistry stand single, he gives the quality of Profession according to his owne nature, either Veneriall, Mercurian or Martiall: but if he be joined strongly with another Significator of Arts, there's a mixture of natures intended; so that if Mercury be Lord of the Profession, in a strong and forcible good aspect of Mars, Mercury relinquisheth his claime to the Art, and the Native followes wholly what manner of Trade Mars in the Signe and house he is in signifies; doe you judge so in the rest: The rest of the Planets, Signes and Houses, doe augment or diminish the significations; Jupiter he assists, Saturn doth mischief e. Sun gives power with the Magistry, and the Moon gives credit with the Common people: Jupiter loves Religion, Simplicity, Oratory, Saturn delights in Slothfulnesse, Covetousnesse, Heaviness, long Consultations, Sorrowfulnesse, Misery, Want and penury; where Saturn doth strongly incline to the disposition of the Art. it's a miracle if the Native prove not a Husbandman, a Saylor, a Porter or carrier of Burthens, a Shepherd, Sexton of a Church, &c. but that we may more fully discover the quality of Profession, observe the succeeding Aphorismes.

### **Of MERCURY when he is Lord of the Profession.**

Mercury signifieth the Spirit, or Fancy of the Braine, and what proceeds from thence; therefore he gives that Trade or Profession which is performed by the industry and working of the Braine or Mind, then by the strength of the Body; such like things are Letters, Numbers, Writing, Learning, Eloquence, Arithmatick, Astrology, Philosophicall Speculations, Merchandize, Poetry, the framing of artificial Engins or things, &c. He therefore maks Gramarians, chief Secretaries, Arithmaticians, Geometritians, Phylosophers, Poets, men full of employment, given to Merchandizing and Traffique, men given to Discipline; yet notwithstanding if Mercury be not in any good aspect of Jupiter, the Native profits nothing, or gets any fortune by his Endeavours.

### **Mercury his Signification when joynd with others.**

Mercury either joynd by body or aspect unto Saturn (although Sextile or Trine is best, the square or opposition of Saturn to Mercury, usually impeding the Speech or Tongue) he makes such men performe serville Offices in other mens employments, or such as lead their miserable Life in or about Churches, by supplicating for Almes or agitating the affaires of the Church, &c. but if Mercury have the same aspect from or unto Mars, he makes Husbandmen, Saylor, Shepherds, or Cow keepers, Curriers, Butchers, Taylors, Stone-cutters or Carvers, Interpreters of Dreames, Sorcerers, superstitious, peevish men of hidden faculties.

Mercury in conjunction with Jupiter, makes excellent Orators, of great justice in judging Causes, circumspect and just in rendring the Law, equally moderate in refraining from any thing; it makes the Native Friends of great Persons, Divines, Lawyers, Rhetoricians, Judges, an Exchanger or Banker of Moneys.

Mercury bodily joynd with the Sun, so he be not Retrograde or Combust, but in the Heart of the Sun, or Cazimi, or in any of his Dignities, he puts the Native in the way to be acquainted and to have conversation with Magistrates, men of great Fortunes, he makes Scribes, Receivers or Treasurers of Moneys, Overseers, or employed as Officers in taking publike Accompts for the King or Common wealth, Councillours, chiefe Justices, doing all their

actions nobly: if Mars have any testimony with Sun and Mercury, he inclines to Chimistry, to clip or coyne Money, especially if Saturn have the least aspect with the former Significators.

Mercury with the Moon, or in any good aspect of her, increaseth his Understanding, and inclines the Native to be desirous of knowing futurities, or things to come, very prepense to Divination, especially if the Moon apply to Mercury in Taurus, Capricorn or Cancer; if the application be on Virgo or Scorpio, he makes Astrologians, &c.

In Aries, Leo, Libra, men divining of things to come, freely of their owne accord, without any Art.

In Sagittarius or Pisces, he makes men given to Magick, either in hope of dissemblingly: Mercury with Venus, either conjunct, or by radiation of Sextile aspect (for she have no other to Mercury) inclines to Eloquence, and great variety of Manners.

### **Of VENUS when she alone designs the Profession.**

She signifieth of her selfe Pleasure, Delight, Tendernesse, Delicacy, Feastings, Guests, and all such things as tickle the senses with Pleasure.

She is a great enemy to Learning and Discipline, nor is she overcome but by Saturn, men therefore wholly given to their Book are of harsh Manners.

When she alone designs the Magistery, she makes Apothecaries, Drugsters, Grocers, Perfumers, Vintners, Victuallers, Painters, Jewellers, Tire-makers, Wardrobe-keepers, Musitians, &c.

### **Venus mixed with others.**

Venus commixed with Saturn, makes Merchants, or such as Trade in things or Commodities tending to Pleasure; but if either of them be ill affected, they make Scoffers, Jesters, cunning sly Knaves, Alehouse-keepers, Magicians in shew, but not in very deed; poor, simple Painters, or of what Art soever, such as we call a piece of a Workman, or a pretender to such or such a Trade. Venus mixed in signification with Jupiter, makes Divines, Physitians, Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, Silk-men, Seamsters, Haberdashers of small Wares and casteth great Preferment to come by Women or Religion. Venus Combust of the

Sun doth not signifie an Art, but in the heart of the Sun, she gives great store of Wealth; yet if she be in any of the Dignities of the Sun, she makes the Artist more excellent, and shewes his Fame and Estimation to be more great, and his profit more certaine.

### **Of MARS when he alone is Significator of Profession.**

Mars signifies such laborious and hard Professions which require both the strength and endeavour of the whole body, he therefore principally governeth Mannuall Occupations, which are toylsome, and exercised of themselves by fire; if the Sun be in aspect with him, yet the Profession is performed by fire: In a nocturnall Geniturem he rather imports Warfare, Honour and glory obtained by Warres: Being well constituted he makes Souldiers, Horsemen, Captains, Commanders of Armies, Hunsmen, &c. If he be meanly dignified, he makes Champions, Copper and Iron-smiths, Founders, Engineers, makers of all Iron Instruments, Husbandmen, Physitians, Chyrurgions, Stone-cutters, Carpenters, Architects; but if weak, he makes Cooks, Wood-cleavers, Carriers, Labourers, Pyrates, Theeves.

### **Mars mixed with others.**

Mars mixed with Saturn in signification, or afflicted by his square or opposition loseth his Dominion wholly of Magistracy, especially if Venus or Mercury be better placed, and Mars himself e be Retrograde, or else in this case quite takes off all Military signification, because of Saturn his fearfulness: From such a position you shall predict Ditchers or Day-laboures, Gardiners, Crosse-bow makers, Fletchers, Dressers of Leather; if he be placed in an abject place of Heaven, he makes Colliers, Sweepers of Chimneys, Fire-makers, Charcole-makers or burners. Millers, Night-farmers, &c. Mars and Jupiter well posited, makes compleat Courtiers, fortunate in the Commands of Warre; but if they be unhappy by aspect or position, he makes Herdsmen, Bailiffes, Caterers to Gentlemen, Door-keepers, Sutlers in Armies, Tobaccoshop keepers.

Mars with the Sun, inclines to Magistracy rather then to a Profession; yet if they unhappily aspect each other, he makes

Goldsmiths (I mean working Goldsmiths) Coyners of Money, or such is dig in Gold Mines, or are conversant in minting Moneys.

Mars with the Moon makes Butchers, if Saturn together with Mars and Moon have any rile, he imports Hedgers, Day-laboures, Fishermen, Watermen, Brewers, Dyers.

### **Of MERCURY and VENUS commixed.**

If they signifie the Art or Profession, they discern one very ingenious, performed by a voluble or pleasant Tongue, the Native is loquacious, fickle, full of jollity; they usually make Musicians, especially when they are in a Veneriall Signe, Poets, Orators, Dancing-Masters, Tumblers or Dancers upon Ropes, Painters, makers of Complexion-water for soft Dames, Wax-Chandlers, Limers, Writers of Stage-playes, &c. Writing Masters, School-Masters.

If both or either of them behold Saturn, the Profession is not then so light, but of more gravity, they sell or make Womens Cloathes, or such Stuffes or Ornament as they delight in, &c.

Jupiter, Venus and Mercury authors of the Profession, in the 3rd, 5th, 11th, makes excellent Pedegogues or Instructors of Youth; Preachers or Advocates; if in the 9th, Lawyers, or men administering publike affaires, in the 12th.

Jupiter, Venus, Mercury and Moon gives admirable Eloquence; excellent Poets if Jupiter be with North Node, and then in any good aspect with Mercury or Venus.

Physicall and Poeticall straines are from the aspect of Mars, Venus and Mercury. He is a good Chanter and Singing-man, where Mercury Retrograde is joynd with Venus in the same Signe.

### **Of Mercury with Mars.**

Mercury with Mars obtaining the designation of Art, being well disposed, they produce most shape conceptions. Men of piercing understandings, Physitians, Chirurgions, Armorers, makers of Statua's, Images, Champions; Alchemists, Gravers, many times publique Notaries, Surveyors, Printers of Bookes; if they are ill placed, they prove Dyce-makers, Clippers of Money, a falsifier of Evidences, a Tale carryer or Pick-thanke, a

Whoremunger. Saturn associated with Mars and Mercury makes Theeves, Counterfettors of Money, Murderers, Composers of poysons. Cheating Gamsters. But Jupiter in place of Saturn makes good Councill ours, Atturnies, Advocates, Civill Lawyers: but if Jupiter his aspect to Mars and Mercury be ill, it imports Covetous men, vain-glorious fellowes, jangling Atturnies.

Mars, Mercury and Moon in conjunction not well dignifies, makes Theeves and House-breakers, Cheaters, or cozening fellowes. If Saturn be in the 7th, such Knaves come to the Gallowes.

### **Mars and Venus sign significators of Art.**

When such a positure is, expect labour and pleasure in the Profession, boldnesse or confidence with flattery or dissimulation: from hence you may judge, Cookes, Poulterers, excellent Physitians; Barbers, Apothecaries, Chirurgions, Gardiners, Dyers, &c. Mars and Venus ill placed and ill fortified, shew a Bawd or Pander.

Mars and Venus with the society of Saturn, makes Sextons of Churches, or shewes such as poore Priests as daily attend the Sicke, take care of Soules, which no fat Priest will doe, whether Prelaticall or Presbyterian; or they import Grave-makers, or Epitaph-makers upon Tombes, &c.

Mars and Venus with Jupiter, makes most zealous in Religion, a very good Teachers, not at all covetous; and monstrum horrendum, A Minister and not covetous.

### **With what Successe.**

The success which may be expected from the Profession is required from the strength of the Significator, or the Lord of Magistery: if he be potent in Essentiall dignities, and not afflicted by the malevolent partill configuration of the Infortunes, and be also posited in the angles of the Figure, and Orientall it's argument, the Native proves a famous Workman, excellent and surmounting most of his Profession, that he shall gain great Estimation thereby, and be in publike Reputation therefore.

But if the Significator be weak, Orientall or Cadent, oppressed by the Infortunes, the Native proves but a Botcher, a man of no very great parts, still beholding to others,

contemptible, not thriving by his Art, every one disdainning his Workmanship: Where note, that when Saturn doth afflict the Significator, the Native proves a Sluggard, a Lazy Fellow, fearfull to put him selfe forward.

If Mars impedit, the man is rash, obstinate, conceited, infamous: If both the Infortunes at one time afflict the Significator, then the afflictions he runs into by his profession are numberlesse, or have no end. [Nature of the Signes.]

The nature of the Signes wherein the Significator or Significators are placed, doth much conduce unto this manner of Judgment, which I againe repeat in a more full measure then formerly: they are as followeth.

Movable Signes, as Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn, conduce to such Arts or professions as require a witty capacity, in regard they are directed by contemplation of the Wit, viz. Geomity, Physick, Astrology, &c.

Fixed Signes doe also require Learning or Education, except Scorpio.

Humane Signes, viz. Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Aquarius, as they signifie humane affections, so doe they import such proper Arts unto a man as are liberall, and have especiall use in the life of man, and are taught with Authority.

Watry and Earthly Signes as Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, Taurus, Capricorn, shewes professions conversant about the Water and Earth, as upon Meadows, Herbes, Medicine, Ships, Fish or Funerals.

Fourfooted Signes, as Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, shew Mechanicall professions, Butchers, Grasiers, Builders, Curriers, Cutters of Stones, Diggers of Stones, Clothiers, Wool-winders.

Albumater a learned Arabian Physitian, out of whose Writings most of our Astrological Aphorismes are collected, doth distribute the Signes thus, and saith:

Fiery Signes signifie Trades or professions conversant in fire, whether it be in Smithery or working in Goldsmithery, or in Baking or Glasse-making, &c.

Earthly Signes shew earthly occupations, or proceeding from the Earth, as pot-making. Ditching, Digging, Delving, makers of Mud-wals, or Dirt-dawbers.

Ayery Signes import Singers, Jesters, Fowlers, Millers, Shooters.  
Watry Signes declare Fishermen, Launderesses, Fullers of cloth, Watermen, Tankard-bearers.

### **Quality of the Profession.**

The quality and kind of Art, Magistery or Profession may be knowne from the nature and propriety of the three planets discerning profession, which I said before were Mars, Venus and Mercury, and from the Signe they possesse, and the configuration which they or any of them have with other planets; wherein alwayes the most powerfull aspect is preferred before the weak, and if two planets have dominion in designing Magistery, the most fortified planet is first preferred.

It were needlesse here to repeat the severall professions every planet designs, seeing I have exactly performed it in the first part of this Work, from pag. 57 to 63. to which I referre the Reader:, wherein I have shewed the naturall significations of every planet by himselfe, which notwithstanding are intended or remitted as they stand in configuration with other planets: for if Saturn with his malignant aspect be commixed with Mars in designing of the profession, instead of Souldiers, he makes slavish Souldiers, poor, vulgar, common Souldiers, Scullions, Dredges, slaves, and such inferiour fellowes; instead of Chiurgions, he makes Night-Farmers, Slaughter-men, sweepers of Channels, Rag-men and women, Chimney-sweepers, Water-bearers. dirty slovenly Carmen, beastly Cooks, Hucksters, Heglars that buy and sell and forestall the Markets, Curriers, Coblers, a keeper of Bawdy-houses or Stewes, Bum-bailies, shirking Serjeants, inferiour Officers, undertaking sordid matters.

If Jupiter aspect Mars, he designes more noble Professions, as Capfcaines, Officers of War, Men of kingly thoughts. Receivers or Farmers of Customes.

If Sun behold Mars, he addes to the quality of the profession, making it more neat civill, and to trade in better and more famous Commodities.

Mercury and Jupiter makes famous Orators, learned Lawyers, Judges, exercising their faculties with men of great renowne,

viz. with the most eminent of that Country wherein they live, whether King, Prince or Nobleman, &c.

Mercury with Saturn, argues, busie fellowes, wrangling Solicitors, undertaking all things, performing nothing, Turners, Potters, Curriers, Botchers, &c.

Sometimes it imports simple Animals that pretend knowledges in future Contingencies without Art or Learning, superstitious people, Hereticks, &c.

Saturn in aspect with Venus, both of them ill affected, or but one of them,, makes Bawds, Harlots, Weavers, Victuallers.

You must observe, Signes which are of humane forme or shape, as Gemini, Virgo, Aquarius, Libra, doe much conduce to the knowledge of liberall Arts, and of such as are most usefull for Mankind.

Signes representing four-footed Beasts, as Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, inclines to Mechanicall Arts, Architecture, dealing in Mettals, Merchandizing, Manufactories, Smithery or Forges.

Earthly and Watry Signes, as Taurus, Capricorn, Cancer, Scorpio, Pieces, denote, Professions conversant about Waters or Rivers, as Ship-Masters, Ship Carpenters, Fishmongers, Brewers, &c.

### **Judgements appertaining unto the ELEVENTH HOUSE. Of Friends, &c.**

First, consider the Planet or Planets constituted in the 11th house, or who behold it with any aspect; then have recourse to the Planets in the 1st house, who must either be benevolent, malevolent, or of a nature betwixt both: lastly, have respect to the Lord of the 11th, and to the Planets in aspect unto them.

Jupiter and Venus are good Planets, if they be well fortified and posited in those places; in generall, they declare the Friendship and familiarity of many, or abundance of good and profitable Friends, and that their Love is sincere, and will be profitable to the Native: The same denotes North Node, especially if it be in Gemini, Pisces, Cancer, Taurus, Libra, Leo: If the good Planets be ill affected, they shew but

indifferency or moderate Friendship, or little hope or expectation from them, or that the nature of Friends shall be partly sincere, partly deceitfull: the very selfe same thing doth North Node signifie, when placed in Sagittarius, Scorpio, Capricorn, Aquarius, Aries, Virgo.

The malevolent, viz. Saturn or Mars posited in those houses, which denote affection, though they prove well dignified, and predict a multitude of Friends, yet for the most part they prove Dissemblers, or performe not their Trust cordially.

If they are weak, they denote few friends, and they very unfaithfull: South Node is equal1 in judgment with the two Infortunes, yet not wholly so bad as Mars in matters of Friendship: the worst signification of adulterate Friends I ever found in my practice, was, when an Infortune was peregrine in a movable or common Signe.

Sun, Moon and Mercury are Planets of indifferency, so Part of Fortune; if these or some of them be in the 1st house or 11th, & well dignifies, they shew a multitude of Friends: both mean in their condition, and so in Friendship, but yet more faithfull: If they stand ill affected, they pronounce scarcity of Friends, most of them false, perfidious and mutable; If many Planets of severall natures be in those houses, they shew a mixture of Friends but the truest Friends must be described from the most fortified Planet in either house.

When no Planet is conversant in the 1st or 11th, the Lord of the 11th must be considered, whether he be a good Planet, strong or weak; whether ill by nature, or but of a mean signification; according to his nature must you judge of the nature of his Friends.

---

### **Speciall Rules concerning FRIENDS.**

Fortunes in the 11th, 5th, 7th, 1st, 9th, many Friends: Infortunes in the 12th or in angles, many Enemies. Where Cancer ascends, the Native obtaines Friends very hardly: Moon in Aquarius or Pisces, the Native is not well accepted of Princes. Lord of the 11th separate from the Lord of the ascendant, few Friends, little agreement.

Lord of the 10th by Retrograde motion separating from the Lord of the ascendant, the Prince will not endure the Native: if the Lord of the ascendant by Retrograde motion separate from the

Lord of the 10th, the Native will hate his Prince; Saturn in the 11th gives false and sluggish Friends; Mars in the 11th promises no faithfull Friends; Sun in the 11th gives powerfull Friends; Venus in the 11th procures Friends for Womens sakes-Mercury in the 11th notes many Friends; Moon in the 11th makes the Native knowne to many, yet gives few friends.

---

## **C H A P. C L.**

### **Quality of FRIENDS.**

Which is knowne and resolved by the nature of the Planets who are in the 1st or 11th, if any be there, or from the Lords of the 11th or 1st, or Signe intercepted if any be.

Saturn - Governing the 11th or 1st, or placed in either of those houses, signifies Friends according to his owne nature, viz. Saturnine old men. Husbandmen, men dealing in Mettals, Stonecutters, Usurers, covetous men dealing in sordid Commodities, and handling dirty Professions.

Jupiter - Notes Ecclesiastical persons. Prelates, Lawyers, Nobles, rich Men, Rulers of Provinces, honest, sober Men. Judges, Gentlemen.

Mars - Captains, Souldiers, Chirurgions, proud, bold, unshamefaced men, red-haired Men, Tradesmen.

Sun - Kings, Princes, Counsellours of Princes, Men og great Authority, eminent Men in a Common-wealth, Magistrates, principall Officers.

Venus - Musitians, Poets, Aphothecaries, Gamesters, handsome, civill. neat, uxorious, wanton Men, Painters, Women, &c.

Mercury - Ingenious men, excellent Artificers, Learned men Counsellours, Mathematicians, Scriveners, Merchants, subtill Fellowes, Mercurian men. Secretaries, Clerks.

Moon - Widowes, Matrons, Noblewomen, Embassadours, Messengers, Saylor, Fishermen, the Common people, people unconstant and wavering.

### **Constancy of Friends.**

A fixed Signs on the cusp of the eleventh, denotes fixed Friends; a movable, mutable; a common one, Friends of indifferent constancy.

On the consancy of Friends may be knowne from the Signe of the 11th house; from the Signes wherein the Significators are posited: if the Lord of the 11th doe not behold the 11th house, or Venus her owne house, the Native will have but small comfort of his Friends.

---

## CHAP. CLI.

### Whether there may be Concord or Unity betwixt two.

Let the persons be whom they will, the most assured way is by comparing both their Nativities together, and see if there be a consent or dissent in them: for an agreement in temperament and manners imports mutuall good will; a dissent argues strife and contention.

Seeing that the ascendant, and Planet or Planets therein constituted doe governe the Temperment, Manners and Wit, therefore in this manner of Judgment you must behold, first, the Horoscope of either party; secondly, the Planets in the ascendant; thirdly, the Lords of either Horoscope; see the friendship of the two Horoscopes, if they have both one Signe, whether they receive one and the self same planet, whether he is a friend, or received by any Dignity, if connected by any good aspect.

For first, one and the same planet in eithers Horoscope, makes the same manners, and the same affection; for likenesse is the Mother of affection: if he be not one and the same planet, but either Horoscope have a distinct planet, see then if they are friends or enemies, Hatred, no consent, a continuall alienation of affection one from another.

	{Jupiter}			but Venus
Friends of	{ Sun }	his Enemies	{Venus}	more than
Saturn are	{Moon}		{Mars}	Mars

For though Venus doth agree with Saturn in coldnesse and consent, which he hath in Libra, the House of Venus and

Exaltation of Saturn, yet she dissents in manners, fith Saturn is the Parent of Sadnesse, and Venus the Mother of mirth.

Jupiter hath onely Mars for his Enemy.

Mars hath onely Venus for his Friend; yet Venus loves him not, because of the contrariety of nature, he being hot and dry, she cold and moyst; she diminisheth his evill influence by good words and her meeknesse: all the rest of the Planets hate Mars, especially Sun and Mars.

Sun hath onely Jupiter and Venus for Friends, all the other Planets his Enemies.

Venus hath onely Saturn her enemy, all the other her friends.

Mercury hath Saturn, Jupiter, Venus for friend, all the rest enemies.

Moon hath Saturn, Jupiter, Venus for friends, all the other enemies.

North Node hath Jupiter and Venus friends; South Node, Saturn and Mars.

Observe the condition of the Lord of the ascendant these four manner of wayes, for he begets unity in the minds of both parties.

First, when he is the same Planet; secondly, when he is received of the other by House or Exaltation; thirdly, when he is in conjunction with the Lord of the ascendant of the other; fourthly, when he is in Sextile or Trine of the other: In whole Nativities there is not a concurrence of one of these, the Friendship of those two will not continue long.

When in the Nativities of two, the places of the Fortunes or Lights are commutated with Fortunes, so as one hath Venus, where the other hath the Moon, a sure friendship may from hence be expected.

If Sun or Moon, or Mercury and Moon, or the Sun and Mercury doe dwell or are posited in each others places, the good will stands not so firme and sound.

If Saturn, Jupiter, Venus and Mars are in each others place, there will be dissention mixed with a kind of friendship: but if Jupiter and Saturn commute each others place, the two Natives joyne in love meerly for covetousnesse.

Mars and Venus in each others place, to doe wickednesse.

If Sun or Mars is in opposition to Mercury or Moon in eithers Geniture, they injure one another, he doth the most

mischiefe where the Infortune hath dominion: It's neceas there be perpetuall enmity where Saturn and Mars are opposite in each others Geniture.

When the places of the Infortunes are opposite in severall mens Nativities, the Natives contend for mutuall Lucre an Advocates, Merchants, Lawyers and Physitians.

If the Infortunes agree in severall Nativities, the Natives will be friends to one another in wickednesse or ill actions and yet not very faithfull to one another.

Sun in the place of any Planet in anothers Nativity makes friendship for Honesty, Glory and Goodnesse, Jupiter for Utility, Venus for Pleasure, Moon according to the conveniency of her Nature.

The most firme and best friendship betwixt two is, if the Sun, Moon, Part of Fortune or Lord of the ascendant of the one, be in the same Signe in anothers Nativity.

### **Whether of the Friends is more sincere.**

He loves most whose Lord of the ascendant is a benevolent Planet, or hath a more benigne Planet in the ascendant, or whose Lord of the ascendant doth apply to the others by a sinister Sextile or Trine.

He hates most who hath the Lord of his ascendant the more malignant Planet, or such a Planet in his ascendant.

They never agree in whose Figure that Signe which is the Horoscope of the one is the Signe of the 12th, 6th or 8th houses.

---

### **Of the TWELFT HOUSE.**

#### **Of Enemies.**

The judgment of Enemies is assumed from consideration had of the Planets who are either in the 7th or 12th, and from the Planets who are in opposition to the Luminaries: either many Planets in the 7th or 12th, or both the Lights in opposition to the Planets, doe shew many Enemies and Adversaries; no Planets in those houses, few or no Enemies: The Lord of the 1st in the 12th, or of the 12th in the 1st, shewes many Adversaries; Or Lord

of the 1st in the 7th, or 7th in the 1st. North Node hath equall signification with Venus or Jupiter, South Node with Mars or Saturn; if the Lord of the 12th behold not the Lord of the ascendant, it's an argument not of very many Enemies.

---

## CHAP. CLIII.

### **What manner of Enemies? their Quality.**

Herein you must observe the nature of the Planets who are either in the 7th or 12th; next, the Lords of the 12th and 7th houses, and those Planets (if any be) who are in opposition to the Lights.

Wherein you must consider those Planets who are in the 7th, or in opposition of the Luminaries, will discover their malice, and expresse it openly; he, or that, or those planets in the 12th, shewes such as will doe all things closely and cunningly, and imports close Backbiters: if it so happens the Lord of the 11th, who naturally imports Friendship, be posited in the 7th, it's an argument such a person or persons shall be friendly at one time, not so at another: Friendly when any of the Hylegicall places by Directions approach to a good aspect with him; ill or unkind, when directed to a square or opposition: but on the contrary, it's usually observed, that if the Lord of the 12th be in the ascendant, the persons signified by that planet doe rather prove friends then enemies: The reason hereof I conceive to be, because the Lord of the ascendant doth dispose of him, and restraines his malice.

### **The Prevalency of Enemies against the Native is thus judged.**

First, from the nature if the planets who prenote enemies.

Secondly, from the house or houses of Heaven wherein they are posited.

Thirdly, from the fortitude of them, be reason of their Essenciall Dignities.

Benigne Planets argue powerfull Enemies, malignant Significators obscure and of not quality.

This is ever considerable, that either good or ill Planets being in angles and well fortifies, shew powerfull enemies; in succedant houses, men of a meaner condition; in cadent, enemies of no quality. After the same manner, the Significators posited in Essentiall dignities, declare the Enemies to be men or power.

If Peregrine, in their Detriments or Fals, obscure Enemies; in their Triplicities or Termes or Faces, they argue the Enemies to be men of low fortune, or but men of meane condition.

---

### CHAP. CLIII.

#### **Whether the Native shall overcome, or be overcome by his Adversaries.**

The Lord of the 7th possessing the 10th house, or Lord of the 10th the 7th, the Native shall overcome his Enemies.

The Lord of the 12th in the 10th, or Lord of the 10th in the 12th, argues the same.

Lord of the 12th Retrograde, in his Fall or Detriment, and in the 6th, the Native shall overcome his Enemies.

The Luminaries, especially that of the time (viz, in a diurnall Birth the Sun, in a nocturnall, the Moon) if they be constituted in the essentiall dignity of Mars, or if reciprocall Reception be by houses, and not in the 8th, it denotes manifest Victory; the same thing Mars signifies when he is stronger then the rest of the Planets, and is in conjunction, or neer that Light.

Saturn and Mars in the 12th, potent, argue, the Native shall see the death of his Enemies; but if they be therein debilitated, it shewes the contrary, and a debility of the members.

The one Infortune in the 12th, the other in the 6th, the Native will be in danger of being killed by his Enemies, or else will be afflicted with perpetuall Sicknesse or imprisonment.

Jupiter or Venus Lords of the 12th, argue, the Native's Enemies shall not hurt him, but shall evade.

Unto whom Gemini, Sagittarius or Aquarius ascend, such stir up Enemies against themselves.

Leo or Sagittarius in 12th, and a Planet infortunate therein, signifie the Native will receive a fall from an Horse, and so dye.

### **Whose Friendship the Native must avoyd.**

The Native must avoyd his Friendship whose Lord of the ascendant is an Infortune, with South Node or a fixed starre of ill influence, or whose Nativity agrees not with his owne; for he will offend thee, though he have no mind unto it.

If the Luminary of ones Geniture afflict with square or opposite places of anothers, it argues, those two will be perpetuall enemies; he of the two Enemies overcomes who hath the more in number, are the more evident Significators of Victory and Fortune.

---

## **CHAP. C L V.**

### **Of Captivity or Imprisonment.**

The Significators of Imprisonment are first, the two Luminaries; secondly, Saturn and Mars; thirdly, the 12th and 7th houses, and Planets occupying those Houses. Saturn and the 12th house signifies Prison, Labour, secret Enemies: Mars Quarrell, Contention, open Enemies.

Either of the Lights afflicted by the conjunction, square or opposition of Saturn or Mars in angles, and posited in any of the houses of the malevolents, viz. in Aries, Capricorn, Scorpio or Aquarius, and the Infortune oppressing the Sun or Moon in Leo or Cancer, it portends Imprisonment.

If one of the Lights be in the 12th, in conjunction with either Saturn or Mars, or both, and they debilitated, it notes Captivity.

Mars being in the 7th or 12th, in Aries, Taurus, Scorpio or Capricorn, Aquarius, Leo, Cancer, and then. afflicting by himselfe one of the Lights; or if he be in any of those Signes, and Saturn afflict the Sun or Moon with partill or platick aspect, it denotes the same.

Saturn and Mars beholding themselves with square or opposition, or in conjunction, so it be not in the Exaltation, House, or in Reception of the Benevolents or Luminaries, if either of them be onely Direct, and have a dignity in the cusp of

the 7th or 12th, it portends Captivity, Arrests, or restraint of Liberty; the same thing is threatened, if they are in opposition in their mutuall Dignities, and the one of them at that time be in the 1st or 2nd house, the other in the 7th or 8th, and either of them be Lord of the 12th.

Saturn, Moon and Mars in conjunction in the 4th shew Captivity: Mars joyned to Venus in the 8th, in square or opposition to Saturn, or in Sextile of Saturn in the 6th, perpetuall Imprisonment.

The Lord of the 12th in the Essentiall dignity of Mars, being posited in the 7th house, and there partilly afflicted of either of the maleficals, threatens Captivity: Lord of the ascendant and 12th in conjunction in the 4th, 6th or 12th, and the Lord of the ascendant unfortunate, or Lord of the ascendant Retrograde or Combust in an angle, and square or opposition of the Lord of the 12th, notes imprisonment.

The Lord of the 12th house in his Detriment or Pall, afflicted of the infortunate Planets partilly or platically, shewes Imprisonment: Saturn, Sun, Mercury in conjunction, they two Combust, and the Lord of the 7th in the 12th, in square or opposition unto them, shew Imprisonment.

Sun and Moon in conjunction in the 8th house, in any signe except their owne, viz. Cancer or Leo, or Taurus, for the most part threatens Captivity, unlesse some very beneficiall prohibition of the Fortunes intervenes. If they be in conjunction in their owne house, and partilly afflicted by the maleficals, it threatens Imprisonment.

Lord of the Nativity under the Sun beames in the 10th, not in Leo or Aries the Native if he serve Kings they shall imprison him; an Infortune, beholding the Sun, he will be killed by them.

The continuance in Prison is knowne from the strength and fortitude of the malevolent Planets opposing the 12th house, for if they be well fortified, and their malevolency not suppressed by the Fortunes, they import long imprisonment; but a short time, if the Fortunes send their benevolent aspect thereunto.

## CHAP. C L V I.

### Of Death, whether Violent or Naturall.

#### Arguments of a Violent Death.

Wherein you must consider, first, the Sun and Moon; secondly, Saturn and Mars, and their Signes, which are called violent, viz. Aries, Scorpio, Capricorn, Aquarius, Libra, wherein Saturn hath more signification unto death. Mars to the kinds thereof: thirdly, the 8th house and the Lord thereof; fourthly, Lord of the Horoscope; fifthly, the fixed Starres of the nature of Mars and Saturn, the principall whereof are Caput Medusae in 21. Taurus, Oculus Taurus in 4. Gemini, Hercules 18, Cancer, Right Shoulder of Orion in 23. Gemini, Cor Scorpio in 4. Sagittarius, Chaelae in 9. Scorpio.

First, Both the Luminaries in violent Signes, not both in one Signe, but in divers which behold not one another, portend a violent death.

The Lights are said to be in contiguous Signes when Moon is in Aries and Sun in Scorpio, or the Moon in Aquarius and Sun in Capricorn, and so in the others.

Both the Luminaries with violent fixed Starres, and within the distance of five degrees, threatens violent Death: the Moon with Cor Scorpio, Sun with Oculus Taurus, without doubt declares a violent death; and then most certainly when the Lord of the ascendant and of the 8th is in conjunction to either of the Lights.

These Rules then hold good, and take effect. When the Lord of the ascendant or of the 8th house is in conjunction with one of the Lights; or when either the Sunne or Moon have dominion in the 1st or 8th Houses.

If either Sun or Moon be in violent Signes, and the other of the Lights with a violent fixed Starre, it prenotes a violent death: but in this case it is necessary, that together with this configuration, One of the Infortunes infest either Sun or Moon or the Lord of the 8th.

Secondly, both the Luminaries unfortunated by Saturn and Mars so that the one of the Lights, and one of the Infortunes be in a violent Signe, or with a violent fixed Star, portend death.

If both the Luminaries be afflicted onely of one of the Infortunes, the other Infortune being impeded or posited in a violent Signe, and having Dignity in the 8th, it threatens violent death.

The conjunction of Saturn and Mars in angle, especially in the mid-heaven in a violent Signe, infesting one onely of the Lights.

The conjunction, opposition, square or mutuall aspects of the Infortunes in other Signes as well as in the violent, in angles notwithstanding, the one of them challenging power in the 8th, portends a violent death.

A malevolent Planet in the 8th, and the Lord of the 8th afflicted of an infortunate Planet by nature, who is in a violent Signe, both the Lights or either of them afflicted or in a violent Signe, portends violent death.

The Lord of the 8th in the ascendant, and in his Fall or Detriment or in a violent Signe, or with a violent fixed Star, and one of the Lights infested of either of the malignant Planets.

The Lord of the 1st in a violent Signe, or infested of the malevolents, and the Dispositor of the Light of the time being also in a violent Signe or afflicted, intends violent death.

The Lord of the 1st in the 8th, being naturally an Infortune, and afflicted besides, &c. shewes violent death: But if he be not naturally a malevolent Planet, but is in a violent Signe, and impeded by the square or opposition of the Maleficals, it portends the same.

The Lord of the 8th and 1st houses being the Dispositors of either Light, and either of them in their Detriment or Fall, and one of the Infortunes afflicting the other Light in a violent Signe, these shew a violent death.

Moon in the 7th, in Signes where fixed Starres of violent nature are placed, viz. in Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Sagittarius, and in square or opposition of Sun, or an ill Planet posited in the 8th, or having dominion therein, and both being in Signes violent, these are arguments of a violent death.

This generall exception, not withstanding all the precedent rules, is to be admitted, though otherways you have full signification of a violent death, viz. If one of the Fortunes be in the ascendant, the other in the 8th, all feare of a sudden or violent death is taken away.

### **The manner or kind if a violent death.**

The signification hereof is taken from the Significator who doth most heavily afflict the Significators of Death, or hath

principall authority and force in the places of the Significators of Death, viz. of the Luminaries, the Lord of the ascendant. Lord of the 8th, or of these houses, commixing with him the nature of the Signe, and sometimes of the house of Heaven in which he is posited.

Saturn properly according to his owne nature, denotes death by Drowning, Shipwrack, ruine of old Buildings, Poyson.

Mars by Fire, Iron, Thunder or Lightning, shot of Guns, stroke of Horses, both of them of some Fall from on high, or strangling.

### **Nature of the Signes in this manner of Judgment.**

Fiery Signes, Aries, Leo, Sagitarius, by Fire, Thunder, Lightning, Gun-shot.

Ayery, Pals from on high. Beheading, Strangling, Hanging.

Watry, Drowning.

Earthly, by Raine, Casualty or Fals.

Humaine Signes, denote death by a Man, as by Armes or Violence.

Poysonous Signes, by Poyson.

### **Nature of the Houses.**

10th house, death by command of the Magistrate.

12th, by Horses or great Cattle, or privy Murders.

6th, by Servants, Slaves or Neighbours.

Where two, three or more testimonies concur, be more confident; as Mars author of death, in a fiery Signe, the kinds of the death will be by Fire, Sword, &c..

### **Of the quality of a violent Death.**

Many things are herein considerable, that so we may give our Judgment with more certainty: for we must first see, and judge whether the Native ought to dye by a violent death, yea or not.

Secondly, we must consider the Manners of the Native, whether he is like to be a Theefe or a Murderer, or will become an Hereticke; for where wickednesse in Nativities appeares, then by the Significators of a violent Death, publique punishments are signified.

Thirdly, the condition of men is observable; for Princes seldome or never dye as the vulgar common man doth.

Ptolomey will have the quality of Death required; first, from the nature of the malevolent Planet: secondly, from the Sign: thirdly, from the House in which the Infortunes is in, who afflicts the Significator of Death and life, viz. the Luminaries and the Lords of the 1st and 8th, the fixes Starres neer the Lights being considered.

For more perfect judging of the Quality, and by what means a violent Death shall come, I have collected out of Schoner, Cardanus, Albubater, Haly, and others, from whom Origanus hath formerly done the like, such Aphorismes as they have found true by their experience.

### **Rules concerning Saturn.**

Saturn in Pisces, Moon in Virgo, or Saturn in a watery Signe and Moon in opposition with him, shewes the Native will dye be water, viz. be drowned, or else dye by drinking too much Wine.

Saturn in the 7th in opposition to Sun or Moon, Death by imprisonment, sluttishnesse, poyson, poverty, feare, torments, in a Dungeon, or by some violent fall, or in exile, &c.

Saturn Configured to the Moon in the constellation we call the Tubernacle of Jasons Ship Argos, and which agrees with Cancer, Leo and Virgo, shewes the Native to be by shipwracke or tempest drowned.

Mercury Joyned to Saturn, or in aspect with him by square or opposition in an earthly Signe, argues the Native to perish by byting of some mad Dogge or Serpent, or to be strucke with some poysonous weapon. If Venus have any aspect with Saturn and Mercury, they posited as before; it argues the Native ends his death by meanes of Women, or love potions.

Saturn In conjunction with Sun or in square or opposition of him in fixed Signes, many times denotes stoning to death, or suffocation by fire or water; sometimes beheading, death by a Gunne or great instrument, or hanging, or strangling, &c.

Saturn In the 10th in opposition to the Light of the time, being in an earthly Signe, Death by the fall of Houses; if a watery Signe be in the 4th, by water.

Mars and Saturn in the 12th, death or danger by great Beasts. Saturn and Mars in the 7th in a common Signe, Moon in opposition to them; death by a sudden Fall. Saturn in Sagittarius in the 8th, death by fall from an horse. Saturn in the 12th with South Node shews hanging. You must ever note, that a Benevolent Planet mittigateth these judgments.

### **Judgments and Aphorismes concerning Mars.**

Mars in Square or opposition of Moon in humane Signes, the Native will dye either in a Tumult, in Warre or by his owne hands: Mars in aspect with either of the Lights, as before, and in opposition or square of Venus, shewes, he will be slaine by Women; with Mercury so posited in humane Signes, or aspected, killed by Theeves or Pyrats, and so come to a violent death: Mars with the head of Medusa or Andromeda, signifie the Native to lose his Head; if the aspect Lights, or one of them, be in the 9th, 11th, 4th, it's apparent he will be hanged.

Mars in Scorpio or Sagittarius so aspected of the Light as mentioned, shewes death by Burnings, or Sections and Dissections of Chose Parts by Physitians or Chyrurgions. Mars as beforesaid, in the 10th, or 4th, especially with Cepheus or Andremeda, denotes Hanging or Torment by the Wheel, &c.

Mars in the 7th, in fiery Signes, argues, Burning alive. Mars in the 7th in ferall Signes, argues death by Distraction, or by Ruine, or fall of Timber or Houses, or from fals by Beasts or Horses.

In every of these significations, you must have one or both the Lights in configuration with him, or lese the judgment is invalid.

### **Of the Lord of the ascendant.**

If the Lord of the ascendant or 8th, be in opposition to the ascendant, the Native will dye violently.

If the Lord of the 7th or 8th be in the 9th, in an earthly Sign, and unfortunate therein, the Native will dye by some sudden mischance.

When the Sun is joyned to the Lord of the ascendant in Leo, and Mars hath no dominion in the ascendant, or any good Planet posited in the 8th, the Native dyes by Fire.

When the Lord of Death is joyned by Body to the Significator of Life or to the Lord of the ascendant, or the Moon joyned to the Sun in Leo or Sagittarius, Mars aspecting them, or the Moon or Sun joyned with a fixed Starre of the nature of Mars, the Native will be in danger of death by Fire; if Saturn in the stead of Mars behold the Lights, the Native will be suffocated with Smoak.

If the Lord of the ascendant be unfortunated by Sun or Mars, and the one of the 8th, it argues death by Fire.

## Aphorismes of the Fixed Starres.

The Sun with Caput Algol, in no aspect of a Fortune, or one posited in the 8th, the Dispositor of the Light of the time in opposition of Mars or in square, the Native will be Beheaded; if the Luminary culminate, his Body will be either wounded or torne to pieces whilst he is yet living; if Mars be at this time in Gemini or Pisces, his Hands or Feet will be cut off.

If in the 7th, 9th, 10th, 11th or 1st house. Mars be with Arcturus, and the Moon with Hercules, the Native will dye by Suffocation: an Infortune in the 7th, 4th, 11th, 12th houses, with Oculus Taurus, and the Moon with the Scorpions Heart, the Native will perish by some sudden thrust with a Sword or Dart, or by a sudden Fall, &c.

If Saturn be with Cor Scorpio, and Moon with Oculus Taurus, the Native will be Hanged, or killed with the stroke of a Sword: say the same when Mars is so posited. In whose Nativities an Infortune is with the head of Medusa, and the Moon with the bright Starre in Aquarius, such shall dye by the command of their Prince a violent death, either by beheading or Hanging.

If the Infortune be so posited, and the Moon with Lucida Hydrae, the Native will perish by Water or Poyson. But it's ever considerable that the Infortune be angular; the neerer to the cusp of mid-heaven, cusp of the ascendant or 7th, the more certainty of a violent death.

Some are of Opinion, If the Infortune be in the 11th, 9th or 8th, the same judgment will hold.

If Sun and Mars be above the earth with the cadent Vultur, and the Moon with the lesser Dog-starre, the Native will dye by the biting of a mad Dogge; an Infortune with the Navill of Pegasus, and the Moon with the furious Dog-star, the Native will dye by some fiery, cutting Weapon, or by hurt from Beasts.

An Infortune with the Navill of Pegasus, and the Moon with the bright Starre of Lyra the Native will perish by some violent death.

An Infortune with the Back of Pegasus, and the Moon with the Girdle of Orion, the Native will be Drowned: But when the Moon is in the place of the Inforcune, and he in hers, the Native will be killed by the hands of Men.

The Moon with the Pleiades, and an Infortune with Cor Leonis, the Native will either lose one or both his Eyes.

Mars with the Pleiades, and Saturn with Cor Leonis, the Native shall be slaine in a Tumult.

I might have recorded many other Aphorismes, but because without a serious mixture of judgment with the principall

Significators, they doe not of themselves operate to such purposes as the Ancients have delivered; which judgment resteth in the Brest of every Artificer, how to make a right understanding of them; therefore I leave the care of wading further herein to the Student, assuring him, that those Aphorismes before recited are the most choycest I know my selfe, whereof I have found many of them verified in such Nativities as my selfe have judged.

If none of the beforenamed rules be apparent in the Geniture, it's an evident signe the Native shall dye a naturall death, by some Sicknesse or Disease; the quality whereof is taken from the nature of the Planet or Signe in the 8th house: where observe, that if many Planets be there, the strongest is to be preferred; if no Planet be there, derive judgments from the Lord of the 8th, and Signe wherein he is: The Diseases belonging to every Planet, are mentioned in the judgments of the 6th house; and for the time of death, it's onely in the hands of God, nor would I wish any Astrologer to be positive therein: you may alwayes import a danger of death, when you find the Apheta come to the hostill Beams of the killing Planet, or the more evill Directions the Significators meet with, the greater the danger is like to be, especially in a Climactericall yeer. Be not too bold, but ever modest, referring all to the divine providence of God.

---

\*\*\*\*\*

## THE EFFECTS OF D I R E C T I O N S.

The whole Art of Directions is copiously handled by Regiomontanus, Maginus, Leovitius, Manginus, Zobolus, &c. but most exquisitely by Argolus, in his Primum Mobile, unto whom Posterity must acknowledge themselves exceedingly obliged: It is very true, that before Regiomontanus did frame Tables, Antiquity was much perplexed in directing a Significator which was not upon the cusps of the House, by reason they had no exact method for finding out the true circle of position of any Planet, when elongated from the cusps of a house: they did then direct either by the Tables of Houses fitted for the latitude where the Native was born, or by the Diurnall and Nocturnall Horary times, a laborious difficult and obscure way: yet the onely Method Ptolomey left, which is mentioned in Origanus, pag. 391. and Argolus, pag. 283. of his Introduction to his Ephemerides, and Maginus, in Canon 55. of his Primuen Mobile; Pezelius, fol. 186. Garcaeus, 449. Junctinus, pag. 391. lib. prim. At this day we use no method in Directions but Argolus, which is generally approved of in all parts of Europe as most rationall. The Art of Direction being onely to find out in what part of time the Significator shall meet with his Promittor; or in more plaine termes, When, and at what time, or in what yeer such or such an accident shall come to passe, viz. In what yeer Preferment; When Marriage; When Travell; When encrease of Estate, &c. The generall judgment upon any Nativity informes us, by the consideration of the twelve houses, what the generall fortune of the Native may be in the whole course of his life, but the Art of Direction measures out the time unto Yeers, Monthes, Weeks and

Dayes, informing us beforehand when we may expect in particular, what is generally promised us in the Root of the Nativity; and although many times it pleases God that we do not hit the mark aright, as to poynt of time. When; yet verily I impute the errour not to the Art, but to the idlenesse or insufficiency of the Artist, who not rectifying the Nativity exactly before he framed his Directions, doth in his annuall judgment (Errare toto Caelo;) for indeed it is the most difficult learning of all Astrologie, to verifie the ascendant, as I have found by my frequent experience; for if we faile two or three degrees in the ascendant (as we may well do) through humane frailty, then, I say, the Accidents signified thereby must come so many yeers sooner or later, &c. and so when the degrees of mid-heaven are not right.

[The effects of Directions.] Who desire to be expert in Directions, let them repaire unto the Authors above mentioned, it being no part of my task at this time: I will now deliver the Effects of Directions, viz. What manner of Accidents the Native may expect, upon his good or evill Directions; and what every one of the Hylegiacall places signifie, and how made use of, what every Planet signifieth of himselfe, what by Accident.

In the first place therefore, we must consider whether the Direction we would judge of, be good or evill; which is knowne easily by the good or evill aspects.

Secondly, a good Direction and a fortunate one, gives Prosperity and Fortune, such as the Significator of the Direction doth signifie and intimate of himselfe, shall come to passe in such or such things, or from such or such persons; which he signifies by Accident, viz. by reason of the house in which he is constituted, or of what house he is Lord of in the Root of the Nativity.

Thirdly, the cause of the Felicity is declared from the Promittor, according to the same manner as is mentioned of the Significator, be himselfe and by Accident; afterwards from the house of Heaven wherein the Direction doth meet, viz. in what house the degrees of the Promittor doth happen.

Fourthly, an evill Direction portends adverse Fortune in such things which the Significator of himselfe and by Accident doth signifie.

Fiftly, the originall cause the Infelicity shall arise from the Men and Matters which the Promittors of that Direction doth signifie of himselfe and by Accident, consideration had to the house in which the occurse doth happen.

[What Place, what Planets directed, and for what.] We doe usually direct these Places and Planets, in number five, and they shall signifie either Matter or Person.

First, the Horoscope, or ascendant, we direct in every Nativity, for that it signifieth the Life and Body of man, his Complexion, the Affections and Manners of his Body and Mind: If he come to benevolent Directions, he signifieth prosperity both of Body and Mind, the Native's Health, Cheerfulnesse, and all manner of earthly Contents: But if the ascendant have progresse to contrary Directions, viz. to the Termes or unfortunate aspects to the malevolent Planets, or accidentally unto the evill aspects of the Lords of the 6th, 12th, and 8th houses, then evill is to be expected.

Secondly, we direct the Moon, in regard she signifies the Complexion of the Body, and its Intentions, and Natives Journeys, Peregrinations, his Matrimony, the state of his Wife, Women and neer Kinsfolkes.

Thirdly, the Directions of the Sun are made especially, concerning the Native's good and bad Health, his Honour or Preferment publick or private, the favour of great Persons, the state of his Father, and his Estimation.

Fourthly, medium-coeli we direct for Honour, Offices in the Common-wealth, the friendship of Nobility, Kings and Magistrates, for the Magistery, Trade or Profession of the Native, for his Mother.

Fiftly, Part of Fortune being directed to the good or evill aspects of the Fortunes or Infortunes shewes the encrease or diminution of Riches: And there are some will have, that its Directions doe signifie the affects of the Body; of which I have no beliefe; the same thing the Dispositor of the Part of Fortune shall signifie: It may be directed according to succession of Signes, and contrary, but the best Practisers doe it onely according to succession.

[Its not usuall to direct but the former five.]

Sixtly, you may direct Saturn to signifie your Ancestors, Inheritances, Buildings, Professions, the Fruits of the earth; so also. Fears, Jealousies, Mistrusts, &c. according as Saturn is well or ill affected.

Seventhly, we direct Jupiter for Glory, Renowne, Riches, Children, Religion, Sobriety, &c.

Eighthly, Mars is directed for Animosity, Victory, War, Lawsuits, and he shewes the estate of Brethren.

Ninthly, Venus is directed for Matrimony, Love, Pleasure, rich Ornaments, Maids, Women, &c.

Tenthly, we direct Mercury for the Wit, Understanding, Trade, Industry, Negotions, Journeys, our lesser Brethren, for Schollership, History, &c.

The Planets do signifie these things properly of themselves in Directions, in what Nativity soever they be, or in what part of Heaven; but accidentally, they have signification according to the nature of the Houses they are in, and are Lords of: by considering whereof, you shall find the true intention of what is signified by the Direction.

---

## CHAP. CI.VII.

### **How long the Effects of a Direction shall last.**

[I oft am enforced to name the Root of the Nativity, it were more proper to say the Radix, for our English doth not well expresse the sense of the words.]

The vehemency & greatnes of the effects of every Direction is taken from the strength both of the Significator and Promittor, on their Debility in the Root if the Nativity: for when both of them are in their Essentiall Dignities, and in angles, the effects of their Direction shall be evident and manifest, and performe fully what was promised at: as if the Sun were directed to the Sextile of the Moon, both of them in their Essentiall Dignities, without doubt upon such a Direction, the Native would attain admirable Felicity when ever the Significator and Promittor did meet.

If the one of them is powerfull, the other weak, the effects will be meane: and you must observe whether the Significator or Promittor be better dignified; if the Significator be more strong, the effects of the Happinesse shall be without any great or weighty cause to procure it: but if the Promittor be most fortified, the Felicity verily shall appear, but not according to the magnitude of the cause from whence the Felicity had its original.

When both of them are weak in the Radix, the effects of the Direction will prove accordingly, and the occasion of the Happiness promised as poore; by how much both Significator and Promittor are more weak, by so much shall the Events be lesse answerable, and the Causes from whence they should proceede.

If both of them be wholly weak and unfortunate, the effects of the Direction may come to nothing, and onely a shadow thereof appeare, but nothing effected.

You must also observe, that if the Infortunes, being Promittors in any Directions, doe portend an Infelicity, or any sad Events, the evils will be more tolerable, and doe lesse mischief: if in the Radix they were strong, or posited in their owne houses, for they hurt not their owne houses or overthrow their own significations, and are wont then to doe lesse evill when well affected, then otherwise.

It sometimes happens, that in the same yeer of the Native, there are good and ill directions of divers significations, so that the Astrologer may seem doubtfull what to doe in that case; yet in my judgment there can be no ambiguity therein, for both the Directions may exercise their effects in the same yeer without mutuall disturbance of one another, unlesse there be a certaine agreement or conveniency of them; as of the Moon and Horoscope, whereof both of them signifie the Health of ody; for let us admit that the ascendant in the same yeer comes to the Quadrature of Mars in a fiery Signe, arguing thereby a violent Feaver unto the Native, &c. let us suppose the Moon in the same yeer meets with the Sextile or Trine of Venus in a Watry Signe, the Quere is, “What judgment shall be given herein?” viz. “Whether the Native shall be sick, or evade?” In this case, the most assured way is, to consider with which of them the Protectionall Figure, or of the Revolution doth agree; for if they or either of them agree with the evill signification of Mars, the Native will be sick: but if the concurrence of the Protection or Revolution be with Venus, the Native shall then either evade totally, or is little sensible of any malignancy of the Disease: if herein by this judgment, you cannot be satisfied, observe which of the Promittors in the Radix was best fortified, and assigne him the pre-eminence, and say, the effects of these two Directions shall partake of his influence.

---

**The Effects of the five HYLEGIACALL Places, viz. the  
Ascendant, Mid-heaven, Sun, Moon and  
Part of Fortune directed to their PROMITORS.**

**[Ascendant to the body of Saturn]**

The Direction of the Horoscope to the Body of Saturn, doth produce unto the Native in that yeer an ill habit of Body, with Sicknesse proceeding from Coldnesse and Drinesse, or by superfluity of too much Flegme, most troublesome Cougs, Quartan Agues, double perturbations of the Mind, strange Chymeraes, horrible Imaginations, long and continued Sicknesse, lingring and pining away; in Maids of tender years, the Green-sicknesse, in Youths, a lingering Consumption, a Stupidity and Dullnesse all over the Body, danger by Water (when in watry Signes) and neer violent fised Starres.

**[To the Sextile or Trine of Saturn.]**

Directed to the Sextile or Trine of Saturn, imports the Native to be more Grave, Sober and Advised then formerly, to have much familiarity with men of good years, viz. Ancient grave men, and that his Commerce or Society with them shall be more for his Reputation then Profit, yet shall he thrive and attaine to Wealth by stable Commodities or Goods, viz. from Husbandry, or by Tillage of the Earth, or by Commodities Saturnine, the Native will be inclined to Buildings, to repair Houses, to plant Orchards, to let, or let Lands or Houses, or to take Houses, or to deale with Farmers, vulgar people, Clownes, Colliers, all sorts of Day-labourers; it argues encrease of Substance by Donation of some Legacy from an aged party, or by their meanes, and intimates the Native employed about Lands or Inheritances, a

Gentleman may now set or let Lands to his Tenants, or renew Leases with good advantage, or he may discover some Mine or Mines in his grounds (if there be any) it imports a man perfectly settled in Discretion and Resolution; in Children is shewes obedience to their parents.

**[To the square or opposition of Saturn.]**

This is a terrible Direction (if other malevolent Promittors consent, or when Saturn is Anareta) and threatens death, or danger thereof; it beings along with it cold and dry Diseases, and such as are of long continuance, and induces the returne of some former Greife, as Splenetick passions with great paine and horrour, the Wind-chollick, a Rupture fretting in the the Guts, Gonorrhoea, Flux, the Bloody-flux, all manner of Gouts both in the Hands, Joynts and Feet, Noli me tangere in the Nose, Fistulaes in the Arse, Tumours in the Legs or Feet, or Thighs, hurt in the Yard; the yeer will be a sorrowfull sad yeer, full of discontents, vexations with old people, all actions retarded, losse of Office, Fame and good name.

**[To the Termes of Saturn]**

The Native is then usually slow and dull in his actions, little mind to speak, dogged and reserved, full of Envy and Malice; hard to please, waspish, it represents the Native not caring which end goes forward: You must consider the Signe, for if he be in a fiery Signe, the temperature is more dry; in a watry, more moyst, and so inclining to Flegme: in ayery Signe, the Blood is ill; in an earthly,

---

**CHAP. C L I X**

**The Ascendant directed to the Body of JUPITER, and his Aspects.**

**[To the conjunction of Jupiter.]**

The ascendant when directed to the Body of Jupiter, argues an healthfull constitution of Body, and that the Native will be Cheerfull, affable, pleasant, religious, delighting to converse with good men, enriched in Fortune by the Gifts or Patronage of some eminent Persons, highly esteemed, or an augmentation of Credit; a successful yeer, wherein the Native produces all of his actions to a good end, and with great content; many times, if

yeers and other conveniences concur, the Native doth Marry; or if a Church man, then he attains a Degree in University, or a Benefice: Have regard what Jupiter signifies in the Radix, for it may so happen, he may signifie (if in a watry Signe and Peregrine) the Measels or small Pocks; in an ayery Signe, the same thing; in a fiery Signe, a small Feaver; in an earthly, the Scurvy: but yet he ever produceth to the Native some good, according to the house he is Lord of, and his strength in the Radix; he gives Lands or Inheritance unexpected, a Sonne or Daughter, or many blessings of Fortune, by means of a Stranger, or one of no consanguinity: let the Native upon this Direction apply to Joviall Men.

**[To the sextile or trine of Jupiter.]**

To the sextile or trine of Jupiter, it produces and augmentation of Fortune, Patrimony, Friendship, Honour and Glory in all the actions of that yeer, tranquility of Mind, and an healthfull constitution of Body; the Native is in favour with princes or Nobles, Knights or Gentlemen, according to the capacity of his Birth; or with Church-men, he may be employed upon some honorable Embassage or Journey, wherein he may attaine both esteem and Money; the Native will be liberall and bountifull, &c. if a Trademan have this Direction, it imports he shall abundantly enrich himselfe, from one Office to another, and for the more rich or wealthier Place: If a Country man have it, it produceth great Benefit unto him by fertile and plentifull Crops of Corne: If a King, then his Subjects fill his Purse.

**[To the square or opposition of Jupiter.]**

This Direction stirs up in the Body some unequall Distempers, according to the Signe wherein Jupiter is.

It brings along with it Hatred, Emnities, Deceptions, Controversies, especially with Lawyers, Church-Men and Gentlemen, who under pretext of Friendship, shall insinuate with the Native to betray him, so that he may suffer thereby; however, he shall not undergoe much losse in Estate.

In moyst Signes, this Direction threatens the small Pocks or measles unto Youth; unto men of more years an intemperancy and wretchlesse in living, viz. carelesse of their Patrimony, subject to receive damage by Suretiship, having no care how to

live or support their Family; contention about Tithes or with spirituall persons, in danger for some strange Tenants in Religion: the house or houses whereof Jupiter is Lord, or wherein he is posited, will shew the cause or originall of Troubles: if it be an opposition and in Aquarius or Leo, it usually threatens a Pleurisie or defect in the Liver, or the Blood distempered; emission thereof is good.

**[To the Termes of Jupiter.]**

It produces a good constitution of Body and Mind, and shewes the Native to delight in good things and honest, to encrease his Stock and his Acquaintance with good men of rank and quality, that he lives comfortably and in good esteem.

**[Ascendant to the conjunction or Mars.]**

The Horoscope directed to the Body of Mars, insinuates the Native in that yeer to be prone to Choller and Anger, impetuous, furious, involved in many Controversies and Law-suits, in Maritall quarrels, many misfortunes afflicting him from envious men, himself apt to wrangle or undertake Duels; it threatens danger in Travell by Theeves or Pyrates, hurts in that part of his Body which the Sign mars is in represents, by or from Horses, or Iron, Fire, Swords, Knives, &c. or Gun-shot, or by the casting of Stones; it imports Imprisonment, or else prejudice by or for such as are imprisoned or banished, or non solvant: It portends ths small Pocks, a most violent burning Feaver, danger of Death, if Mars be Anareta; Madnesse, Giddinesse, Blisters or Scabs all over the Face or Body, the Plague, when that Disease reignes; Bloody-flux, if he be in Cancer or Scorpio; gripings in the Intestines, danger by Stabbing, if in fiery Signes, or by Fire or Powder; in ayery Signes, by Fals, Words, or Blood too much heated.

**[To the sextile or trine of Mars.]**

The Horoscope directed to the sextile or trine of Mars, invites the Native to all manner of Martiall exercises, riding the great Horse, Fencing, exercise of all manner of Military affaires, in much respect with Souldiers, Preferment by Armes, acceptable to Princes, Colonels, Commanders of Armies, given to invent Warlike stratagems: If the Native be a Mechanicall man, he followes his Trade closely, makes good Work, tryes many Inventions, spends more than he gets for that yeer, is inclinable to be Cholerick, that Humour predominating and inciting to impatience.

### **[To the square of opposition of Mars.]**

It points out an acute and sharp Feaver by reason of the boyling or over-heating the Blood, abundance of Choller, many Misfortunes and sudden Casualties, many times Death unexpectedly, unlesse the Fortunes mitigate the ill influence; hurt to the Body, Falls from high places, Wounds, burnings by Fire, infinite and vast experiences of his Money, it stirs up many Enemies, many Accusations, and raiseth many rash and giddy Informations against him; it's good the Native, during the continuance of this Direction, avoid Conflicts, all Martial Engines and Instruments; Mars in a fiery Signe, stirs up Heat and Inflammations in the Body, which may produce tertian and hot burning Feavers, Consumptions, or inflammation of the Lungs, Plurisies, Imposthumations, Swellings against nature, Saint Antonies fire, Botches, Byles, Plague-sores.

If Mars be in an earthly Signe, he threatens most deadly chances, with deparvation and drinesse of the Humours, to kill or be killed.

In any Signe, Heats and unnaturall Inflammations of Blood all over in the Body, breakings out in the Face, or parts of the Body.

In watry Signe, a Discrasie, or generall Distrubance of all the active and passive Qualities, Bloody-flux or violent Loosenesse; in Scorpio, usually hurt by Women, and in peril of Drowning by Tempest or Shipwrack at Sea; by Land, casually passing over some small River.

### **[To the Termes of Mars.]**

It inclines the Termporament of the Native to Choller, and incites to rash actions, and to have a hand in many idle and wicked matters, all tending to a generall distemper of the Body, subject to scandal, and not undeservedly: if Mars be well dignified, he lessens the ill influence, yet it's good the Native evacuate Choller.

### **[The ascendant to the conjunction of Sun.]**

It discernes or foreshews unto the Native, some Dignity, Office or eminent Place, or an employment from Princes or men of Authority, and severall Doubtings in his Mind, or the publishing of all the secret affaires of his Life, for the Sun discovers all things; it produceth a generall distemper in the Body, pain in

the Head, if no hurt to the right Eye especially, expence of Substance, discord with one of his Brethren or Sisters. In fiery Signes, a Feaver, or generall distemper in the Eyes: In ayery Signes, the Eye-sight offended with cold unwholesome Blasts or Stinks: In earthly Signes, dull Eye-sight, and the Head stopped: In watry, to much Reume, or overmuch Moystnesse doth occasion it.

**[To a sextile or trine of Sun.]**

This argues a great Health of the Body, tranquility of Mind, encrease of Estate, new and eminent Friends of great account, augmentation of Reputation and Esteem in the World, many times honourable Journeys or employments in forraign parts, the Native is rendred happy in his generall Affaires, or meets with employment very profitable.

**[To the square or opposition of Sun.]**

This Direction stirs up many distempers in the Body, it begets the discontent and frowne of a Prince, or Person in some Magistracy, or a Nobleman, &c. but this always according to the quality of the Native: It prenates Death or Danger unto the Father, if the fortunate Planets do not afflict with their aspects; many Losses, Crosses Deceits, decay of Estate, sore Eyes, and other Cholerick Diseases shall afflict the Native: There is lesse appearance of these things in the square aspect, then Imprisonment, damage by Sea-voyages, by his undertakings for great Men, and from thence great consumption of his Estate; it's ever portended a bad yeer, full of Contention, and Suits in Law.

**[Ascendant to the conjunction of Venus]**

The Direction of the ascendant unto the Body of Venus, doth declare all manner of Content the Native can desire in Body or Mind; very acceptable to Women, unto whom he will make many addresses, either preferring new Suits to new Mistresses, or reviving his former addresses to old Mistresse: if age and the condition of his life permit, he will marry, or be very busie in such uxorious or feminine employments, much delighted in good Apparell and trimming himselfe, purchasing rich Jewels or Householdstuffe, &c. if he be a very Coridon, in this yeer he buyes Pots, Pewter, Brasse, Bedding, &c. and all to besmugge the Country Mayds; is also given to Dancing, &c. if the Native were

formally married, he is promised a Child this year; if Venus be in Scorpio, Cancer or Pisces, where in the Radix you find a Proclivity to disorder, the Native then turnes Drunkard, Whoremaster, Spendthrift, falls into such Diseases as proceed from Surfets, or hath the French pox, or running of the Reines.

**[To the sextile or trine of Venus.]**

A jolly pleasant time, full of Profit, and Content, the Native prone to Banquet, Feast, dally with Women, marries a vertuous Wife (if she is so signified in the Radix) or if formerly married, he may now expect a Child; however, of what condition soever the Native is, it imports good according to the quality of his Life; if a Tradesman or Country Farmer, he hath good successe in his Vocation, finds his Kinfolk very kind unto him, lives contentedly, and is well respected.

**[To the square or opposition of Venus.]**

It signifies some infirmnesse in the Body, obtained by a Surfet, or too frequent use of venery; sometimes it notes the running of the Reines, &c. given unto his Pleasures, unto Fornication and Adultery, and so suspected and scandalized therefore, dissention betwixt him and his she-friends, perplexed and molested by Women, and their procurement; the Native falls into distempered passions by his folly in Love, courts this and the other Woman, he is slighted by the virtuous, the dishonest have no Bridle; he hath some quarrels by reason of Jealousie, or his Wife crowns him with Acteon's Forehead, carelesse of any thing but to serve his Pleasure.

**[To the Termes of Venus.]**

The Native's Complexion and Disposition inclined to cheerfulness, he is active, and much delighted in Womens companies, prone to Musick, Dancing, to all honest and pleasant Sports and Pastimes, happy in the affaires he undertakes, and in his Trade.

**[The Horoscope to the Body of Mercury.]**

This Direction incites the Native to Study, to Poetry, the Mathematicks, to be very conversant in good Letters, and it promiseth Profit and Gaine thereby, so that he may encrease his Fortune from thence; he will obtaine some Office or Employment of very good account, he shall be fortunate in Merchandizing, and in his Trade or Profession, if a Mechanick, &c. it shewes some Journey, or an inclination thereunto; in Schollers, it denotes

a hard Student that yeer; if a Tradesman, that he follows his Profession cheerfully; it shewes an apt time to put Youth to be apprentices; it is unto men of riper years, a time being busie in Accompts, or in Law, or with Clerks and Attorneys.

**[To the sextile or trine of Mercury.]**

This sharpens the Understanding, and inclines the Native to be studious and prompt to good Literature; to such as are Students, it portends much enlargement of Knowledge, the reading and understanding of many curious Books, or Degrees in the University or Colledge; in all manner of Negotiations, Contracts and Bargains, this fortunates the Native; it imports some Journey to be undertaken, or an Embassage of Message; according to the quality of the Native, so frame your judgment: if the Native be a Servant, his Master more then ordinary employes in his Accompts; if a Farmer or plaine Country man, then he is busie in Assesments or Accounts of the Parish; if Servant to a King, his Master employes him upon severall Messages, &c. if he be Servant to a Nobleman, he gets much by his Pen or by Reckonings, or by Stewardship.

**[To the square or opposition of Mercury.]**

To the square of opposition of Mercury, vaine expenc of Money to learne some Science or other to no purpose, an aversnesse from former Studies, subject to the Itch or Scabs, to weak Lungs, difficult of Breathing, a reviving of some clandestine former Plots or Conspiracies, a restlesse and unquiet time, ever occupied to no purpose, fraud and deceit in Contracts, Words, Letters, the Native involved in Law-suits, by reason of Accompts, perplexed with ill Servants, cozened or cheated by them, sued or arrested for other mens Moneys, by reason of former Engagement; encumbered with scurvy titles of Land, or former Mortgages, crossed by wrangling Clerks, Attorneys, receiving hurt by false Witnessse, or lying Informations by Young men or Youths, by Libels, Verses, or writing some foolish Book.

**[To the Termes of Mercury.]**

The ascendant coming to the Termes of Mercury, informes the Native with a right judgment, shewes him witty, bent to Letters or Traffique, and inclines and aptitude to study, accoding to the quality of Life God puts him into.

**[Horoscope to the Body of Moon.]**

If the Moon in the Radix were afflicted and weak, this Direction imports danger to the Body and mind; let the Native be

wary, lest by some sudden casualty neer Waters or Moorish place he run into some hazard of his Life; this disturbs the Life of the Native with many, and those great accidents, according as the Moon is in motion, and light in the Radix, it suddenly enriches the Native, as easily impoverisheth him; yet if the Moon be fortunate, the Direction imports Prosperity and Health of Body, and renders the Native fortunate in managing his Affaires, whether by Contract, or in Journeying or Travels; it imports the Wind-chollick, and other Lunar Diseases, if in the Radix she hath ill signification; if she be well dignified, and the Native capable, it may portend Marriage, or a Journey beyond Seas; sometimes it shewes the death of the Mother, at other time good Preferment.

**[To the sextile or trine of Moon.]**

Controversie and strife with his Mother or Wife, or Women, Jealousies raised and suggested, Discord with Country Clownes or very rude People, with very meane Women, disgrace and affronts from them; the Body afflicted by the abundance of vitious and corrupt Humours; danger by Water, grief or paine, especially in the Left Eye; a time where in the Native is restlesse and affronted by every one; no successe at Sea or by Land, rob'd at Land by Theeves, at Sea by Pyrats; in disgrace at Court, or with noble Ladyes, losse of Preferment, Office or Dignity; apt to Sickneses, occasioned by Surfets and disorderly Dyet, a great Distemper in the Body by surplusage of crude Humours, the Stomack offended, and the Native inclinable to Gluttony, Luxury and wontonnesse.

**[To the square or opposition of the Moon.]**

Controversie and strife with his Mother or Wife, or Women. Jealousies raised and suggested. Discord with Country Clownes or very rude People, with very mean Women, disgrace and affronts from them; the Body afflicted by the abundance of vitious and crrupt Humours; danger by Water, grief or paine, especially in the Left Eye; a time wherein the Native is restlesse and affronted by every one; no successe at Sea or by Land, rob'd at Land by Thieves, at Sea by Pyrats; in disgrace at Court, or with noble Ladyes, losse of Preferment, Office or Dignity; apt to Sickneses; occasioned by Surfets and disorderly Dyet, a great Distemper in the Body by surplusage of crude Humours, the Stomack offended, and th eNative inclinable to Gluttony, Luxury and wantonnesse.

**[To the North Node.]**

It points out a successful time, and quiet, the Body in good state and condition, respect from Church-men, many times

an Inheritance unexpectedly falls unto the Native; it adviseth the Native, in the Vocation God puts him into, to apply to Joviall and Venerian men for the advance of his Fortune or Estate.

**[To the South Node.]**

A crazy Body, little Health, a pestilential Feaver, tormented with Belly-ake, the Chollick, or a Rapture, the Gonorrhoea, in danger of Poyson, scandalized, and false things laid to his charge, overcharged with Debts, if in the 2<sup>nd</sup> house.

**[To the Part of Fortune.]**

When the ascendant is directed to Part of Fortune, the Native unexpectedly, or by his owne proper industry, obtaines or hath great encrease of the goods of Fortune, if Jupiter at that time aspect the Part of Fortune, his Estate shall come by Joviall men; if the Sun, by the bounty of his Prince, or some great Person; if Venus by Women or Marriage; if Mercury, by assistance of Mercuriall men, or by his owne industry, judgment and discretion: However, upon the like Direction, there doth alwayes follow unto the Native an encrease of Fortune; the greatnesse whereof you shall find from the Dispositor of Part of Fortune in the Radix, the house considered.

**[Fixed Stars.]**

The ascendant is also directed unto the fixed Starres, and when it is so directed, hath signification either of Felicity or Adversity, according to the nature of the fixed Starre; but it then works most forcibly, when ever it happens, if at the same time the Significator comes to the body of a Promittor or Planet of the same influence with the fixed Star; of the nature whereof, you may read Gaucicus tom.2. pag. 1327. and so forward; Junctinus in Speculo, pag. 255. as also in his large Commentary upon Ptolomey's two last Books.

**The ascendant directed to the cusp of the 2nd house.**

Purchase of rich Householdstuffe, and store Goods movable.

**To the cusp of the 3rd house.**

The Native visits Brethren, makes many Journeys for Pleasure.

**To the cusp of the 4th house.**

It imports death.

The ascendant directed to the Speare-staffe of Bootes in 26.30 Libra, or Arcturus in 18.33 Libra, or the Taile of the Lyon in 16.20 Virgo, denotes unto the Native good Fortune, which he shall enjoy in this world with comfort and content, yet notwithstanding he shall be engaged in many troubles, discontents and feares, rather occasioned by his owne temerity, then any just occasion.

**To a bright Starre in the Bucker of the Ship, in 27.58 Cancer.**

It insinuates profitable and commendable Journeys, which the Native shall performe in company of Joviall and Saturne persons, wherein he shall carry himselfe discreetly and full of gravity, suffer much injury, patiently; all which will turne to the Native's advantage and good.

**To the Girdle of Orion in 18.11 Gemini.**

It produceth utility from the Dead, or a considerable portion by meanes of an Inheritance; gaine by Joviall persons; it imports the Native to be grave and severe, yet entangled in the snares of Love, with alteration of the Body by his excesse in Gluttony.

**To the Lyon heart, in 24.34 Leo.**

Wealth in abundance, Honours in a large measure, Estimation amongst Princes and principall Persons; it designs the destruction of his Adversaries, yet he finds some sharp alteration in himselfe for a time; he shall suffer some opprobrious words; as also, an acute or cholerick Disease, if not carefully by Medicine prevented.

**To the lesser Dog-starre, in 20.35 Cancer.**

It imployes the Native in Martiall Affaires, and denotes anger unto him therefore, the Native will be subtile, witty and discreet, full of craft and cunning, a very dissembling Fox; the Native wastes his Substance by his Whoredomes, Lust and Wantonnesse, loseth his Estimation, &c. no profit in his Trade or Fortune in Bargaines or Marchandizing attends him, unhappy by Accounts, and unprosperous in his Studies, despoiled of his Goods by thievish Servants, and apt to acquire Goods by rapine and fury.

**To Crater, or the bottome of the Pitcher, 18.31 Virgo,  
or to the Virgins Pike in 18.34 Libra.**

It prenates the Native to attine the chiefest Degree of Ecclesiasticall preferment, or a rich Benefice, with applause and great Estimation, and Sustance attending it, and all these for the admirable parts of his Ingenuity; all Matters or Affaires he hath to doe with Veneriall or Mercuriall men, succeed well.

**To the right Knee of the Lyon, in 18.18 of Leo.**

It confers great Benefits upon the Native, and they gainfull, by his familiarity with Joviall and Martiall acquaintance; it portends him a Governour of a City, Towne or Castle, or a famous Commander of Souldiers, having power of life and death in his hands, or he is made (if a Souldier) of the Counsell of War.

**To the Southerneest of the three Starres in the neck of the Lyon in 18.38 Leo.**

It imports the Native to undergoe no small damage in Humour, peril in his life, and many discommodities in Estate; let him beware of being murthered by Souldiers, let him observe moderation in Dyet, and in all his actions, for he inclines to Violence and Intemperancy upon the approach of this Direction.

**To the bright Star of Hydra, in 22. Leo.**

The Native will be conversant about Possessions, Buildings, will be sensible of many labours, hazards, molestations and backslidings, about Inheritances, and shall suffer losse, and be greatly disgraced by Womens meanes, and his too great familiarity with them; too much prone to the flesh, and to haunt lewd Womens companies and Tavernes.

**To the Cratch in the Crab in 2. Leo:  
and the Pleiades, in 24.20 Taurus.**

These afflict the Native's Body with red Choller, and Cholerick humours, with wounds in his Face, or hurt in the sight of his left Eye, restraint of Liberty, banishment, or an obscuring of himselfe for a time, wounds or hurts in his Armes.

I have observed, this Direction offends the Native's Eyes with Cholerick Humours, or sharp Distillations, that the Native passionately affects Women, gets them with Childe, is prone to Whoredomes and unclean Lusts, and loseth his Reputation thereby; that he is suddenly engaged in quarrels, bound to answer his follies at the Sessions; usually if the capacity of the Man suffer it, and at the same time the ascendant or Sun come to the opposition of the Lord of the 10th or Mars, the Natives dyes by the Sentence of the Judge.

### **To the two Asses in 2. and 3. of Leo.**

This argues an acute Feaver, endangers the Sight of the left Eye, and torments both Eyes with sharp Reume; it portends hurts by Horses, Bulls, Lyons, or fierce Beasts, as Beares, &c. subject to quarrel. I have observed it, the fore-runner of many malicious slanders, and yet preferment Martiall attending it; the slanders come from Peasants or vulgar women.

---

## **C H A P . C L X**

### **Directions of the Mid-heaven to PROMITORS.**

The Mid-heaven Directions are performed, that thereby the Native may discover when and in what yeer he may expect preferment; whether publique or private, or if some Office or Command, or honourable employment, or when he shall flourish in his Profession and have great trading, &c. when losses or crosses therein.

#### **[MC conjunct Saturn.]**

However, when the Mid-heaven is directed to the Body of Saturn it stirs up the wrath and indignation of Princes, Magistrates, Officers, and great men against the Native; it subverts the Natives honour, his commands, the favours and Offices of trust he formerly had with and under the King or People; he performes his matters with remisnesse; he is stirred up to scurvie and ungodly actions; his Servants are sturdy; sometimes death happens by the sentence of a Judge; this is understood when a violent death was portended; if he be King

or Prince, let him beware his Subjects rise not against him; a Landlord or Nobleman must take heed of his Tenants, they will conspire against him.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Saturn.**

It argues Honour or Esteem by means of aged, Saturnine persons, and that the Native will be more sober, grave and advised then formerly, and have profit from men and things of the nature of Saturn, and that he will deale and agitate in and about Lands, Houses, Orchards, Gardens, Woods, &c. accumulate Wealth thereby; the more confidently you may judge it, if Saturn be in an earthly Signe, viz. Magistracy, &c. even in Country parished it affords respect more then usuall with his Equals.

### **To the Square or Opposition of Saturn.**

This Direction discovers many laborious, difficult and unfortunate Mischances unto the Native, deprives him of his former Honour, Office, Magistracy, Employment or Reputation, by means of Saturnine and vulgar persons, or of slye dissembling Courtiers by Country Clownes, Husbandmen, colliers, Day-labourers, &c. so unto People discredit, accusations, and treacherous Informations, damage by Thefts, &c. To a King or a Prince, it portends breach of Leagues with his Allies, Tumults in his Dominions, a discontented Commonalty, a half-hearted Privy-Counsell, wholly destructive.

### **To the Termes of Saturn.**

It provokes against the Native, Old men, and men of sordid Dispositions, and stirres them up with a desire to ruine the Native, it involves the Native with multiplicity of melancholy Thoughts, and he is much perplexed to maintaine his former Estimation.

### **Medium-Coeli to the Body of Jupiter**

Directed to the Body of Jupiter, it intimates, a wholesome profitable and glorious yeer unto the Native, wherein he will be

preferred to Dignity and Honour, and by the favour, bounty, and patronage of some great Person, (many times a Clergyman or Lawyer) attaine an excesse ofworldly Honour, and Wealth attending it: This Direction I doe observe, gives every on Preferment according to capacity; to the Student, in Law or Divinity, it failes not to give either great Practice, or an Office or Benefice; to the Country-man, it makes him a Church-warden; to a King or Pince, it shewes renewing of Leagues, or accesse to a Kingdome, or calling a Parliament, or a generall Counsell, to advise for good of his Subjects.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Jupiter.**

It performes the same promised by the conjunction; if Jupiter in the Radix be strong; it elevates him even from Dunghil to some good Preferment; and bestowes upon the Native unspeakable good, either Office, Dignity, Preferment, or what not; to Princes, accesse of Embassadors.

### **To the Square or Opposition of Jupiter.**

This Direction doth signifie many Grievances, occasioned by the Law or by Sentences thereof, and their Judgments; the Native shall find Judges, lawyers, Gentlemen, Magistrates, and other persons of Quality, offensive and envious against him, endeavouring to deprive him of that Office of Estimation he enjoyes, but to no purpose, for they may not prevaile: many afflictions or discontent shall arise against him by meanes of the Clergy, or Spirituall men, so that he shall be enforced to spend some part of his Estate to defend himselfe, and may receive detriment in fortune by meanes of his Kindred; he shall be much envied by people pretending to Religion; if a Kind or Prince, he will displease his Nobility or Kingdome by abridging their priviledges, an dhe shall find the judges of the Land, and Lawyers offended; he will displace many, but it will turne to their honour and his shame.

### **To the Termes of Jupiter**

Prosperity and health of body, furthermore in all his Occasions by meanes of the Gentry and Clergy, and it imports the Native to thrive in his Office or Place, or in his Magistry.

### **Medium Coeli to the Conjunction of Mars.**

This Direction suddenly plunders the Native into the greatest mischances both of Life and Fortunes that may be: mischiefs arising, the Native not knowing from whom. It stirs up the wrath of powerfull men, especially Martialists against him; it threatens banishment, imprisonment, hatred, miserable and fearfull consumption of Patrimony by fire, theft, &c. In a Kings or Princes Nativity, it inclines them to war, to wrong their Subjects, to carry themselves proudly and insolently towards them; to murder or to be the occasion of the effusion of much blood. To Souldiers it gives Millitary command; where a violent death is designed from the hands of the magistrate, it portends the time and quality of Death.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Mars.**

It denounces unto the Native many evils, robberies, contentions, quarrels, restraint of Liberty, many harmes, which shall as well proceed from himselfe as from others; many times publique Death is threatn'ed, or publique accusations; in some, it notes accusations against them for Coyning or counterfeting Monies: it notes losse of Offices, Commands, &c. in Kings or Princes, it notes danger of Deposing, losse of their Armies, tumults by their Souldiers, Mutinies, uproars, people discontented with Souldiers; in a time of Peace, it shewes the oppression of Kings, and Subjects vexed.

### **To Termes of Mars.**

It provokes and stirs up the anger of Martiall men against him, and many times shewes sorrow and mischiefe unto the Mother,

and to some of the Natives little Children; for the most part, rash and unadvised actions follow this Direction; sometimes a Trades-mans credit is called in question.

### **Medium Coeli to the Conjunction of the Sun.**

The Direction of the Mid-heaven to the body of the Sun, prefers the Native to dignity and honour, makes him familiar, knowne, and well accepted to Kings, Nobles, Persons of honour, men of principall command and trust in the Commonwealth; whose affaires he shall performe and agitate with great fidelity and wisdome, whereby he shall be more puliquely taken notice of, and whose faour and thanks for his paines. In a Regall Nativity, it imports accesse to the Kingdome. If the Parents by living, this direction is prosperous unto them; it spreads the Natives fame and estimation, and even in vulgar Nativities it addes to the present esteeme of the Native; it elevates the Native his conceptions, makes him grow proud and prodigall, and sometimes kills the Mother, or shewes her death.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Sun.**

It promises publique Offices and honours, gifts and friendship bestowed upon him by some King, Prince, Nobleman, or eminent Person, whereby he shall lay the foundation of arising to great preferment, and so shall order himselfe and affaires, that he will become magnanimous, bountifull, thinking of no meane matters, but shall governe the Common-wealth, or part of it with praise and much reputation, no man envying his greatnesse. In a Kings Nativity, it shewes him inclinable to his love his People, to doe justice, to make progresse into many parts of his Kingdome, the great good will and liking the People have of him, and the honour he hath from them.

### **To the Square or Opposition of the Sun.**

It renders the Native obvious to many discommodities; makes him odious to great Men; to loose his Office, honour or preferments upon a sudden, changes and perverts all his former good fortunes; a Trades-man, cracks his credit, or turnes Bankrupt, &c. so as now he runs in danger of being imprisoned, banished, and many times, (if the Nativity threaten) it is

Sentenced to death by the judgment of his Prince, or some of his Officers. Where the Parents are living, they partake of the infelicity in one kinde or other; either in the losse of their Estate by fire, or other mundane casualties. In a Kings Nativity he blemishes his honour by pride, and neglecting his People; he scornes his Nobility and Gentry, for which he never recovers their love, but at last smarts for it.

### **Mid-heaven to the Body of Venus**

This Direction promiseth a cheerfulness of Mind, much joy and gladnesse, and inclines the Native to Mirth, Jollity, Banqueting, to accompany young Virgins, and if age permit, to be Married, or receive great Honor and Friendship from Women; it shewes, the Native may expect good Trading, or the Merchant good Returnes; it imports to a Magistrate that hath this direction, the love of all people, and the well acceptance of his endeavours by his Prince, and promises him Preferment.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Venus**

It procureth the love of Women towards the Native, and is an argument of his obtaining or aquiring new Houses, Household-stuffe, new Garments, of enjoying much Pleasure and content in all his worldly affaires, it produces the good will of the common people and favour of all manner of persons; it bestoweth or conferres on the Native no small Fortune, prosperous Health, safety to his Mother (if living) and to his Kindred, or Alliance; besides, many times it produceth Marriage, and within the Yeer a young Child; it blesseth the Native (by God's permission) with what Felicity the Native, according to the capacity of his Birth may expect.

### **To the Square or Opposition of Venus.**

This is ever full of scandal and ignominy, and detracts from the Native his Fame and Honour, by meanes of Women, and stirres up Strife, Hatred and Contentions against him; the Native subject to be deluded by Women, to wooe many, and to be rejected by most or all, Women putting tricks upon the Native, scorning and deriding him, who will be jealous of his Mistresse upon every slight occasion: In a King's or Princes Nativity, it

Imports scandal by keeping a Concubine, &c. It shewes death many times unto the Mother or Wife, and an unquiet and uncheerfull life with his Wife; many times Divorce, Jealousies, and great Discontents, sale or losse of much Estate, or many costly Jewels. I have knowne some Mrry upon the Opposition of Medium-Coeli to Venus, but they never lived long together, but were separated speedily; besides, the act was rash, and both parties repented it presently, and usually they had been of acquaintance formerly, &c.

### **Medium-coeli to the Termes of Venus**

It argues Joy, Pleasure, delightfull Conversation with Women, and that he shall easily attaine what he desires of them; it imports the Native to passé the whole time of this Direction with Pleasure and sufficient Content.

### **Medium-Coeli to the Body of Mercury.**

This Direction fortunates the Native in dispatching of his generall Business, gives Preferment and Honour by Learning, Writing, Numbers, Accompts, Astronomy, Astrology, Geomity, causeth the Native to behighly esteemed for his Industry and Winsome; and it portends no small advance of the Native's Patrimony and Fortune; the Direction renders the Ntive active, full of Businesse, dealing for himselfe and others; but as Mercury is mutable, so many times this Direction doth as suddenly by some scandal, lye or misinformation, deject the Native, and discredit him: Many times upon this Direction, Youths come to be Apprentices, or a Master first sets up his Trade, or a Scholler takes his Degrees.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Mercury.**

It advanceth the Native in the study of Learning, inclines him to be wholly conversant in Books, to speak well learne Languages, and Write; it imports good successe in his affaires, in Commerce, Merchandizes, &c. it promiseth much good conversation with Bookmen, and fortunates him in Journeys and Travels, and in the Offices the Native enjoyes, and is the fore-runner of some Message and Embassage to be performed by the Native, where there is a capacity, or he a Courtier; as to a

Secretary, Scrivener or Clerk, it shewes multiplicity of Writing, much Profit thereby, &c. The Native inclinable to learne many Arts, or deale in many things or Commodities he did not before: many Travell upon either of these Directions, or are sundry wayes employed upon Merchandizes, Factories, or are made Counsels or Agents, &c.

### **To the Square or Opposition of Mercury.**

It portends unto the Native a most difficult and ambiguous time, oppressed and tormented with and by Mercuriall men, witty and learned, who shall giv occasion of trouble and disquietnesse unto the Native, misinterpreting his actions with severall By-reports; it shewes many times heavy Law-suits, unjust Sentences; and unto Schollers, the not-obtaining of such Offices or Degrees in Learning, as are desired, or missing a Church-Benefice; it involves the Native in come ungodly designe, and occasions his losse of Preferment; it raiseth many fained and untrue Reports against the Native, much abused by Letters and sinister Informations, false Witnesses and Accompts, and unjust sentences, or partiall dealing of Judges, either spirituall or temporall.

### **To the Termes of Mercury**

It stirs up the spirit of the Native to study, and shewes he shall have good successe in learning, or in exercising his Profession or Magistry; it begets an inclination in the Natie to be active, solicitious, and to follow the course of life God hath put him into, with great earnestnesse of thriving and encreasing his Fortune.

### **Medium-Coeli to the body of the Moon.**

Argues an unquiet and busie time, afflicted with variety of matter and action both in Body and Mind; a troublesome and quesie time, now well, now ill, full of Businesse; sometimes getting, otherwhiles losing: if the Moon be well and essentially dignified, it imports Marraige, or strict Friendship with a Woman; if in the Radix the Moon signified Honour, Office, Preferment, &c. it now comes to passé: the Native hath inclinations to travell, to shew himself in a more publick way

Then formerly, and where the Moon in the Radix is well dignified, it certainly expresseth in Mechanicals, great Custome and Trade; in men otherwise qualified, Preferment, Office, Dignity, &c.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of the Moon.**

It gives increase of fortune, estimation and honour from the people more then usuall; large gifts and donations from some noble Lady; the Native prospers in his Offices, Commands and employments; shall marry some woman or other, faire or foule, rich or poore, according to her well or ill fortification in the Radix; it argues some journey beyone Dea, and publique commands in the Commonwealth, and usually affords the Native such esteeme and reputation, as he by birth or place is capable.

### **To the Square or Opposition of Moon.**

It produeth the disesteeme of the Commonalty, thwartings contentions on the behalf of Women; the losse of Honour, estate and dignity, much expence of his estate by prodigall and vaine expense, by whoredome, and base unworthy women; and it threatens Death or great danger either unto his Mother (if living) or to his Wife; if married; if not, then an absolute breach betwixt him and Mistris or friend: it produceth the sentence of some eminent Magistrate, Judge or other worthy Person against him: the quality of the Signe the Moon is in, shewes the durability of the evill, the greatnesse of it is increased by the strength of the Promittors in the Radix, and the Moon in the figure of the Revolution, or return of the Sun to his place.

### **Medium-coeli to the 11<sup>th</sup> house.**

It beget unto the Native new friends, and they not obscure, partly of Joviall condition, if he either behold the cusp of the house, or is posited therein: Veneriall Friends, if Venus doe the same, Kings and Princes, if Sun illustrate that house, it shewes additament of Friendship however, and good thereby.

### **Medium-coeli to the 12<sup>th</sup> house.**

Let the Native beware of secret Enemies, Imprisonment, Banishment, and of losse by or from Four-footed Beasts, viz.

Horses, Oxen, &c. the mid-heaven is rarely directed to the horoscope, but then it pointeth out Honours, Praise, and high Estimation.

---

## CHAP. CLXI.

### **The Mid-heaven Directed to FIXED STARRES.**

**To the Goat, in 16.33. Gemini;  
And the heart of the Scorpion, in 4.30 Sagittarius.**

The Native is like to enjoy much society either with Souldiers of Religious, or both; their Acquaintance may produce him Honour, but little Profit; for he will waste much Money in the exercise of Armes, and be very inclinable there unto; whereuon he is like to have Military command by, or from Joviall or religious persons, or he may have authority or preferment at Sea amongst Saylor, and therefore much envied: these Preferments which come by the influence of the fixed Starres alone, doe seldome continue without a sudden change.

### **To the right shoulder of Orion, ut supre.**

Wholly inclined and taken up in Maritall affaires, with so great art, judgment and dexterity of Conception, that he will find out many admirable Stratagems; by meanes whereof, he doth rise to an high esteem amongst Souldiers and witty men, and therein shall have the chiefest praise; it inclines the Ntive to frame rare Engines for War; as also, for any other matter.

### **To the Bulls eye, in 4.39. Gemini.**

It converts the Native's hard fortune into better, and contributes largely for the Native's advantage, by meanes of Souldiers and Women: it inclines the Native to ingenious Practises, whereby he procures unto himselfe Preferment and Wealth.

### **To the left shoulder of Orion, in 15.40. Gemini.**

It produceth many Calamities and Wranglings, he shall fall into the Hate and cunning snares of his Adversaries, and unlesse

he handle his affaires wisely, will be in danger of imprisonment, by the accusations and sinister aspects of Secretaries, Attorneys, &c. receive Punishment and Infamy for forging or counterfeiting Writings, or clipping Coyne, or by meanes of false and dissembling, suggested Witnesses, or sinister Informations.

**To Rigel, or the left foot of Orioin, in 11.34. Gemini.**

By command of some grave Prince, the Native is instituted the Leader of Conductor of an Army, or of Souldiers, his Manners become sharp, angry or testy, fearlesse, imperious, magnanimous, it may afford him (if not capable of Warfare) preferment from the Church, very gainfull, which notwithstanding will much more crush and weary his Body with the infinite toyle and labour therof; so that it denotes his Honour or Command to be burthensome, and not worth acceptance.

**To Canopus in 8.48. Cancer; or to the doubling  
of the taile of the Goat, in 18.32 Aquarius.**

It promiseth, by procurement of some ancient Clergy-man or Gentleman, ample Dignity or Authority, with very great applause, glory and game, abundance of Wealth, & c.

**To the Lyons heart, in 24. Leo; greater Dog-star  
in 8.53. Cancer; Arcturus in 18. Libra.**

It insinuates a power over the people by authority of some great Prince, or an Office in the nature of a Treasurer, or Receiver of Customes, or a Governour of a Town, Fort or castle; an Overseer or Director of Workman concerning the Conduct of Water, Conduit Pipes, or Surveyor of Works, Building, &c. In all which it's probable the Native encreaseth his Estate and augments his Reputation: This Direction intends employment in abundance from the Nobility and Gentry, or from eminent Persons, and the performance of what he undertakes with great honour and fame.

**To the Virgins Spike, in 18. Libra.**

Unexpectedly Honour or Preferment is conferred on the Native beyond his hopes or capacity, and many times it affords power of life and death over others: most Astrologians doe hold the mid-heaven directed to the Virgine Spike, to signifie Church

preferment; but it must act according to the Birth or capacity of the Native, and somewhat it will effect, even amongst vulgar persons, viz. in that yeer a Clowne shall get much by taking the Tyth of the Parson.

### **To the Pleiades, in 24.20 Taurus.**

It violently thrusts the Native into troublesome, pernicious and dangerous Businesse, Wranglings and Controversies, occasioned by Women; it occasions sudden and unexpected Quarrels and rash Actions; sometimes Murders or Stabs, Imprisonment, & c. It doth also portend in some Genitures sudden preferment, but an unlucky end thereof: This is to be understood, where in the Radix the Nativity is unfortunate.

### **To the head of Algol, in 20. Taurus.**

It perplexes and casts the Native into extreame danger by reason of murder, man-slaughter, or the sudden death of some one or other, the Native being either author or assistant, it endangers his Head: if other Directions concur in good, it gives the Native power of putting others to death; but I ever found it an ill Direction, even in mean mens Genitures.

---

## **C H A P . C L X I I .**

### **The Sunne directed directed to PROMITORS.**

He is principally directed, that as he is the Author and Sinificator of Vital Power, and hath principall sovereignty amongst the Planets; so from him we require judgment of the prosperous health or adverse of the Native, of his Dignities, pulique preferments, favour of eminent Persons; of the estimation and honour of the Native; well being of his Father, &c.

### **To the Conjunction of Saturn**

It portends to the Native many difficulties, and an infirmity of sicknesse in the body; imbecility or weaknesse of the heart, paine in the Belly, Melancholique alterations, a

quartin Ague, Chronicke diseases, an excesse or the body overcharged with blacke colour, the winde Chollicke, diseases or griefes in the head; sicknesse unto the Natives Father, if he be living; infirmenesse or cold Rhumes, or a weaknesse in the Natives eyes, especially of the right eye, or hurt therein by some blow or fall. It provokes the indignation of a Saturnine Prince or Nobleman, or a man of quality indued with Saturnine conditions against the Native, who shall much envie and crosse the Native, shall detract from his reputation and fortune; whereupon the Native will be afflicted with sad and heavy thoughts, or much troubled at it; he shall undergoe dangers in his Travels, as well by Land as by Sea. And verily this Direction seldome comes without abundance of Melancholly, or many spleneticke Diseases attending it.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Saturn.**

Some markes of honour from an aged Gentleman, Commander or Magistrate; preferred before many others, moderating his affaires prosperously, obtaining wealth and glory. it inclines the native to gravity, severity; it imports much wealth obtained by Country Commodities, Husbandry, Architecture and some casuall inheritance.

### **To the Square or Opposition of Saturn.**

A most fearfull Disease, weaknesse in the Eyes, a violent fall from some Horse or Building; great destruction of his private Fortune, rob'd, cozened, deceived by the servants he keeps, and Husbandmen he deales withall; his Tenant and he fall at odds, destruction of his Fame, and losse of good Name, Honour and Preferment; if the Native be a Merchant, he will have losse at Sea, his Ships woll suffer shipwracks, or be made unserviceable in leaks, received by impetuous Winds and Stormes: It destroys or separates the Native's Parents, viz. a small Direction in the Father's Nativity happening when the Sun comes in the Native's unto an opposition or square, kils him: It adviseth the Tradesman to trust little; it adviseth Kings to doe Justice; it is the fore-runner of Mutinies and commotions, consumption of their Treasure; it is a sure sign of Envy and malice against the native, &c.

### **To the Termes of Saturn.**

It imports sorrow, the envy of Neighbours, the hatred of many men; Sicknesse proceeding from a cold cause; losse in esteem of the world, and decay in Estate; if he be a Husbandman, losse in Cattle and Tillage, &c.

### **Sun to the Conjunction of Jupiter.**

This Direction imports an healthfull Body, quietnesse of Mind, a plentiful enjoyment of the goods of Fortune; and encrease of Preferment, Honour, Office, Dignity, &c. according to the capacity of the Native, Ecclesiasticall honour, or Preferment in Judicature by the Law, which the Native shall receive from an eminent Prince, or Person of quality; he will be in good esteem amongst Kings, Persons of great Estate and Fortune, Lawyers civill and common, &c. as to a King, it imports the renovation of Treaties, Peace and Tranquillity amongst their Subjects, a King doing justice, a People willing to obey their Prince: it imparts an high Clergy.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Jupiter.**

This Direction conferres on the Native solidity of judgment in acting his affaires and designes, Honour and Fame for him by managing of them, so that he shall be the principall Officer or Parson of some great Man or other, shall receive ample gratuities from such persons as are his Betters; it produceth Office, Command, publick Trust, Church and Law Preferment, Profit and abundant encrease of worldly Estate thereby, even as it were miraculously; he shall mightly encrease his paternall Estate, and if capable have a Son, or much comfort from him upon that Direction: In Princes Nativities it acts, but by experience I know, it works but slenderly, if Jupiter was not essentially fortified in the radix; however, it preserves the Body, and gives hopes.

### **To the Square or Opposition of Jupiter.**

Men given to Religion, common and civill Lawyers, or Secular men will be averse unto the Native, and impede his occasions, or will extreamly endeavor it; they will occasion the expence

of his Estate, and put affronts and disgraces upon him; yet shall he recover his Estate and Reputation againe, and overcome the iniquity of his Enemies, if the Geniture be not wholly averse unto it; as to a Prince, it shewes a discontented Nobility and Gentry, a breach of Lawes and Privileges, and is an argument the Prince cares not for preferring the lawes, but is solicitous after his own ends.

### **Sun to the Termes of Jupiter.**

It affordeth the Native a plentiful addition of Honour and Dignity, together with an ample increase of Fortune, the Native is much beloved, overcomes his Adversaries, enjoys his Health and quiet of Mind; and if he be in yeers, it inclines him unto Sobriety and goodnesse more then of many yeers before, to be temperate, quiet and mild, &c.

### **Sun to the Body of Mars.**

This Direction loads the Body with many Infirmities, afflicts it with excesse of Choler, with sharp acute Feavers, most bitter paines of Head ach, viciates the sight of the Eyes with Dulnesse or other casulties, deforms the Face with Wounds or Scars, and the rest of the Body with Iron, Fire, or hot, scalding Water; it designes the Native to be inconstant and variable in his Councels, cogitations and Actions, and that he shall meet with many labours and difficulties by reason of wicked, pernicious Persons or Malefactors; his Enemies will domineer over him; the Native shall easily fall into the hatred and frowns of Kings and great men, and he ought to be carefull of receiving prejudice or hurt by the biting of a mad Dog, or kick of a Horse or some other fourfooted Creature: it's good in this yeer he avoyd Souldiers: unto a Martiall Nativity it gives Preferment: it bids Kings beware of Poyson and Trechery, when a violent death is signified, it shewes, the time or occasion thereof is at hand; in moyst Signes, it's sure signe of the Bloody Flux.

### **Sun to the Sextile or Trine of Mars.**

It promiseth the friendship and society of Souldiers, or men Martially affected, whether Nobles or otherwayes; and it portends Preferment to some place of command in the Warre; it

inclines to beare Armes, to ride Horses, and more then formerly, inclines to the exercise of Military Weapons, and it shewes the Native full of courage and mettle, gives him a generous and magnanimous Disposition; it invests him with some Honour, Reputation and Fame by the meanes of the patronage of some King, Captaine, Commander of an Army, or the like; or the Native performes some worthy Act of Warre, to his extreame Honour and Renowne: it argues a Journey, and much trotting and trudging from one place unto another.

### **Sun to the Square or Opposition of Mars.**

It threatens the Native with a sharp, acute Disease, Weaknesse, or a Disease in the Eyes, either Blindnesse or Waterishnesse, or as we usually say, Blood-shooting, cruell Wounds in the Body, the Life in danger by Fire, Iron or the sudden Blow of some devillish Engine.

The native hath no successe in his Councils or Action, all Matters and Affaires goe crosse and evill with him; let Native therefore begin no new Work, for he will produce little or nothing to perfection upon this or the like Direction; he is subject to robbing upon High-wayes, to have his good name questioned; it portends death, if it happen in a Climactericall yeer, and upon the opposition, and Mars be Anareta, and Sun Hyleg; it notes a Calenture, Madnesse, deprivation of the Senses, high Feavers.

### **Sun to the Termes of Mars.**

Discommodity in his course of Life, in his Consults and Negotiations great contradictions; many times violent Feavers; no event proves successful undertaken by the Native: it admonisheth the Native to have great Caution in his Affaires, and to beware of rash Actions, unto which he will be to inclinable.

### **Sun to the Conjunction of Venus.**

This progression of the Sun to the Body of Venus, stirres up the Native to Musick, Playes, Merriments, Banquets, and all manner of Venerian pleasures; the Native plyes the love of Women, and is wholly conversant in Wooing, Wiving, or dealing

with or concerning Women; an apt time for Marriage; it imports a happy Matrimony for Wealth and Honesty, if Venus be radically strong; the Body healthfull, all things succeed well: in Tradesmens Nativities, it portends encrease of Estate and good Estimation: In Kings Nativities, it argues comfort by or from their Children, the Marriage of some of them, &c. when Venus is wholly in the Radix peregrine, it stirres up to unlawfull affection.

#### **To the Sextile or Trine of Venus.**

It imports the Native to obtaine a good name, and much Reputation, or some more then vulgar advance, or an Office, Dignity or Preferment, from whence he shall acquire great store of Wealth, and be highly esteemed of all manner of Women and eminent persons, and indeed of all, or the generality of people, according unto the Stock or condition of the Family from whence he is derived, or the Place he enjoyes in the Common-wealth; he shall performe all his Affaires with much facility, and obtaine all his just desires with much love and content; it is usuall for the Sun to the Sextile or Trine of Venus to import Marriage, where none is before, or the Native to have a Son or Daughter borne upon this Direction; it declares the Native to live very pleasantly, to take little care, and shewes his condition of life to be good.

#### **To the Square or Opposition of Venus.**

A barren time, no hopes of Issue in that yeer, much difficulty to obtaine a Wife, many differences arising to retard it; the Native impudent and bold in his wantonnesse and Lust, wholly occupied in scurvy and sordid actions, whereby he incurres great Infamy, Scandall and Disgrace: it's very rare the Sun meets with an Opposition of Venus, because she cannot be elongated more from him, then 48. degrees, I meane in motion; unlesse the Native may live eighty yeer, there can be no such Direction as the Sun to the opposition of Venus, therefore what if spoken must be understood of the Sun to the square of Venus.

#### **Sun to the Termes of Venus.**

It incites the Native to Dancing, Gaming, Pastimes, gives concord betwixt him and his Parents; wholly delighted in Things

moving Delight, and in Women: It hardly produceth a Marriage to effect, unlesse Venus be Significatrix of the Wife in the Radix, and also, that in the Profectionall figure the Signe of the 7th ascend, or that Venus in the Revolution be in the 7th, in some good aspect with Jupiter, or Lord of the ascendant.

### **Sun to the Conjunction of Mercury.**

It implies store of Businessee, apt and inclinable to Merchandizing, propense to good Letters, and thereby both encrease and waste of Substance, magnified or esteemed for his Learning by many people, involved in some contentions or literated Conflicts, employed upon some Embassage or message; in danger of Prejudice by false Witnessse, and of Theeves, if he doe travell, as this Direction usually gives inclination thereunto, although with losse of Patrimony or damage therein: many Law-suits, many Controversies; if Mercury in the Radix signifie Preferment, upon this Direction the Native may expect it: Many times it describes the Native's Fancy, and makes him convertible to many severall Studies, and continues him constant in no one.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Mercury.**

Full of Businesse, never quiet, employed upon every Occasion, and solicited by every one, without any great successe therein; Ecclesiasticall or School preferment; it poduceth in the Native admirable Conceptions, the Native is much busied in Writing, in Accompts, in buying Books, in buying or selling such things as belong to his Profession.

### **To the Square or Opposition of Mercury.**

This stirres up many Accusations and Criminations against the Native, as counterfeiting some Writings, or guilty of such abusive Actions; denying falsly what may be legally proved, whereupon much Infamy fals upon the Natives discredit either by not paying Moneys, or by forgery, or counterfeiting or clipping Moneys; the Mind extreamely afflicted, and losse of Office, if it

be in bawdy Courts, or Spirituall; an aversenesse to Study; oppressed with Clamours, and variety of unjust Asperions.

How the Sun can come to the opposition of Mercury, I confesse my selfe ignorant, unlesse men live almost one hundred yeers or more.

### **Sun To the Termes of Mercury.**

Inclinable to study, to witty inventions, to exercise Merchandise, or to follow his vocation cheerfully; a delight in Architecture, the Mathematicks, in many rarities, &c.

### **Sun to the body of Moon.**

This Direction impaires the health, brings along with it a phlegmaticke alteration of the body and humours, not without disturbance of the head and stomacke with paine and extreame griefe; it duls the eye-sight, and makes blinde, if the Nativity in generall portended such a thing; given to rapine, theft, to travell, waste of substance by his unconstant courses: if Moon be well dignified, it may give a preferment or Office; it notes Marriage, but usually if upon this Direction he marries, she proves Masterfull, arrogant, of a proud spirit, and who will be very imperious over the Native; it notes travell or a journey to be undertaken by him, &c.

### **Sun to the Sextile or Trine of Moon.**

It makes the Native famously knowne unto Kings and persons of great ranke and quality; it produces their favour and friendship; the Native performes their employments with honour and profit, shall undertake necessary and honourable journies; shall marry a rich wife, or be busie in such matters as concernes wives and women; shall increase the number of his friends. In a Courtiers Nativity or a Noblemans, it argues the Native to be some Embassadour or Commissioner employed by his Prince into foraign parts.

### **Sun to the Square or Opposition of Moon.**

Many powerfull men are provoked against the Native, afflicting him with many things; he is unhappy in his travels, a various sloting time, losing his Estate, thriving little. It

seperates the Parents, as also man and wife, or raises many wranglings betwixt them: inclines the Native to idle drunken couses, or equivalent unto them; dangerous infirmities in the eyes, and sicknesse in the other parts of the body. The Native inclines to accompany loose Women; it produces the small-Pox, Measels, Wormes, &c. and many times sore-eyes, and a violent Feaver.

#### **Sun to North Node.**

It shewes the Native shall be acceptable to Princes, by whose meanse and assistance he shall be promoted to severall places of trust in the Common-wealth. Where Princes or Kings are not, or the native uncapable, understand it of Nobles, Gentry, or any man in Authority, or living in a condition above the Native.

#### **Sun to South Node.**

South Node is adverse to the Natives reputation, and threatens the overthrow of his Estate; grieffe and pains in his eyes, but most in his right eye; a melancholy or phlegmatick disease or Feaver proceeding from either of those humours; danger of Poyson; many obstruction in the body; any other ill direction concurring, it incites a most pestilent Feaver.

#### **Sun to Part of Fortune.**

It declares a thriving yeer, by reason and meanes of the gifts or Donations of persons of honour, or of such as live in a ranke or quality above the Native.

#### **Sun to the 1st House.**

The Natives private enemies shall be reconciled unto him, servants shall be more obedient, and he more delighted in the care of household affaires and great Cattle; but let him beware of unruly Cattle.

#### **Sun to the 2nd House.**

Many expences to good pupose; and if the Fortunes be there, he augments his private Fortune.

#### **Sun to the 3rd House.**

The Native makes many petty journies to see friends, Brethren, Sisters, Kinfolkes.

### **Sun to the 4th House.**

If the Fortunes aspect the Cusp of the 4th, the Native doth discover some hidden treasures, and is much delighted iwth Buildings, and in manuring Fields, Grounds, &c. but if Saturn casts his Square or Opposition to the House, it portends losse by Servants who are his Tenants or Clownes, by fire, by enemies; and the Father of the Native, if living, will be taken with some sharpe Feaver, and so will the Native also.

### **Sun to the 5th House.**

It promiseth good to his Children, and delight in them; the Native inclines to dalliance with Women, to feast and sport: if an Infortunate aspect the cusp, it works the contrary.

### **Sun to the 6th House.**

Gaine by dealing in small Cattle, and the encrease of them; good by Servants; sicknesse unto himself and Father.

### **Sun to the 7th House.**

The Sun directed to the cuspe of the 7th house, denouceth unto the Native a grievous sicknesse, and that he shall overcome his publique enemies, and shall either celebrate Marriage himselfe, or procure others to Marry.

### **Sun to the 8th House.**

The Native will be conversant about his Wives portion, and perplexed concerning Inheritances, fearfull of his own death, and grieved for his Fathers.

### **Sun to the 9th House.**

The Native undertakes a long journey, to see fashions abroad in the world; if the Signe of the 9th be watry, he goeth his Journey by water; if a malevolent Planet afflict the cuspe of the house, he will be in danger by shipwracke or Pirates; a good Jouney if Fortunes have aspect to the cuspe of the 9th.

### **Sun to the 10th House.**

Honorable employments from the King or Magistrate above the condition of his birth; yet if the cuspe of the 10th be unfortunate, it threatens imprisonment or exile by command of his Prince or superiour.

### **Sun to the 11th House.**

It designes him many eminent Friends, Much esteeme by Courtiers, and the Minions of Kings, the Native thrives thereby.

### **Sun to the 12th House.**

It provokes many unjust Enemies, who will be displeas'd against the Native, he shall be privately maligned and evill spoken of by many, detracting from his Estimation, will be in danger of Imprisonment, yet shall he thrive by Horses, Oxen, &c.

---

## **CHAP. CLXIII**

### **The Sun Directed to FIXED STARRES**

#### **To Rigel, in 11. Gemini.**

It presages boldnesse, insolency, and a desire in the Native to shed Blood; he will himselfe be factious, and excite others and cherish them to commit such actions; he will provoke or pluck upon himselfe powerfull enemies, and shall be tormented with many misfortunes; he ought to beware of Saturnine mens deceits and snares laid purposely to entrap him.

#### **To the Scorpions heart, in 4. Sagittarius.**

It discernes many Honours, if the Native be carefull, and be not deceived of Souldiers; it doth many times produce a burning Feaver, or some violent act, and prejudice the right Eye.

#### **To the lesser Dog starre, in 20. Cancer.**

It insinuates Military preferment, after many Contentions, Expenses, and the Indignations and strong thwartings of an eminent Mercuriall man or Secretary or a Chancellour or Commander, endeavouring to hinder it.

#### **To the Lyons heart, in 24. Leo.**

It adornes the Native with a kind of kingly or princely Majesty and Preferment or Dignity; it shewes much Honour to the

Native, happinesse unto his Friends, yet not without a sharp Disease, both afflicting the Native and his Father, but it will not be mortall.

**To the head of Hercules, in 18. of Cancer.**

It gives Dignity by reason of the Native's wit and discretion, but it doth threaten Imprisonment or Arrests for or concerning Moneys or Wares entrusted unto him, damage in Estate, and usually a sudden burning Feaver.

**To the Bulls eye, in 4. Gemini.**

It portends a happy beginning, or a good entrance towards a good Fortune, the Native relying on Martiall Comanders, who will bestow many badges of Honour upon him, but the end wil be tragical, and the Native lose all again both Honour and Estate yea, either restraint of Liberty or Banishment besides.

**To the Chelae, in 8. and 9. Scorpio.**

This Direction is adverse to the Honour of the Native, and doth impeach the health of Body, it threatens the Native with a poysonous or very sharp Feaver; if he Navigate, he suffers extreamely by shipwrack and shall be in danger of death; yet it promises good from Martiall employments, both Preferment and Estate.

**To the Virgins spike in 18. Libra**

It conferres eminent Dignity upon the Native, upon his Parents and Children, if he have any, with abundance of the Goods of Fortune: If Spica Virgo culminate, and the Sun then come to it by Direction, it prenotes to Church Benefices, and also to eminent places of Trust in the Common-wealth.

**To the South horne of the Bull, in 12.30. Gemini.**

It shewes the Native occupied in Military matters, to frame many warlike Instruments, to devise many Stratagems, and that he shall be endangered by the deceit of his Enemies, and in some perill of his Life; but let him beware he fall not into their hands.

**To the two Asses, North and South, in 2. and 3. Leo.**

It portends an unhealthfull time, with a most sharp Feaver

in danger of Fire, and losse of Honour and Fortune; sensible in an high nature of the malice and ill will of Souldiers against him, endeavouring his disgrace, if he warily prevent it not; he will be in danger of publicke losing his Head; and be either hanged or make a perpetual prisoner: by Wisdome he may prevent these manacing Directions of the Heavens.

### **To the Cratch in the breast of the Crab, in 2. Leo.**

It produceth a Disease by reason of a Flux, and the Ntive shall find himslefe more inclinable to wrangle, contend and scuffle then formerly, and it's probable be my either commit Murder, or be guilty thereof; let him beware of being killed either with Iron, Fire, the cast of as Stone, or some warlike Engine, or that by some Knock or Bruise he lose not the Sight of his Eyes.

Let the Native avoyd Gun-shot and the Canon, least his Head be dissevered from his Shoulders, unlesse he prudently behave himselfe, his Prince in anger may cause him to lose his head, or imprison or banish him, or put him upon the Wrack, or send him to the Gallies, or deliver him over Pyrates to be Butchered.

This is a heavy and sad judgment of the Sun to Praesepe, which the Ancients have delivered: I have found by experience, upon this Direction the Native hath been in danger of stabbing, and been in severall other great necessities, and in many Law-suits.

---

## **CHAP. CLXIII.**

### **Directions of the Moon to PROMITTORS.**

#### **Moon to the body of Saturn.**

It produceth cold and moyst Diseases, Apoplexie, Palsie, Dropsie, the Gout, both Foot, Joynt and Hand Gout, melancholy and phlegmatick Agues or Feavers; he shall contend, and have variance with the King, or some principall Magistrate, or eminent Nobleman, in regard of Lyes and false Aspersion laid to his charge; he will suffer many grievances from his Servants both

male and female; his droves of Cattle or Household Cattle, shall many of the dye, he shall receive much damage thereby, and shall therefore live in great anguish of mind; usually this Direction puts the Native into much sorrow, many fears, abundance of cares, the whole Body and Mind disturbed, a generall defect in the Friendships of men; a long, lingering and tedious quartan ague, the Spleen, extream Coughs, abundance of Spittle and Flegme, much debility and weaknesse in the Eyes, some Catarrh or Web offending the Eyes.

### **Moon to Sextile or Trine of Saturn.**

Makes the Native acquainted with great and worthy men, by some happy and blessed Commendations; the Native performs worthy Acts, receives many large Gifts and Rewards from old Women, and is exceedingly respected of the common or vulgar People, who much love and honour him with a kind of dutifulnesse.

The Native will be prone to building and re-edifying, and to provide what is expedient for the Tillage and Manuring of Grounds, digging Ponds, Bringing Water into the Orchards and Gardens; he will thrive much by conversing and dealing with husbandmen, and keeping a great stock of Cattle: if a Merchant have such a Direction, he may best thrive by dealing with men that are ancient, and in Commodities of the nature of Saturn, as Lead, Wool, &c.

### **Moon to the Square or Opposition of Saturn.**

This Direction causeth the Body to abound with ill Humours, and renders the Native subject either unto a Feaver proceeding from Flegme or moyst Humours, or dull and heavy in all his actions, lumpsh, sowre, Melancholly; he shall undergoe much damage from Clownes and ill Tenants by their Thefts, spoyl of his Goods, Rapines and Carelesnesse, waste of an Estate committed unto him by his Mother; in continuall discontent with his Wife, she ever bawling, wrangling and vexing him: himself or Mother perhaps may dye in that yeer: if he be borne to have Inheritance, his Tenants abuse him, nor doth he make any profit of his Lands; if he be near the Sea then its Banks or Bounds are

in danger of breaking in: If he be a Prince, the Commonalty like none of his actions: if he be a merchant, he had best forbear dealing by Sea, and trusting.

### **To the Termes of Saturn.**

It fills the Native's Fancy with fear, horreur, dread, sorrowful cogitations, and afflicts his Body with one grievous melancholly Disease or other, according to the nature of Signe this Terme falls in; the temperature varies from its former condition, and the Body becomes more dry, the Native more carefull and pensive.

### **Moon to the Body of Jupiter.**

It designeth not only health of Body, but Honour (and that very great) unto the Native, which shall bring along with it great store of Wealth.

It portends losse and damage unto the adversaries of the Native; the Native shall make very prosperous and succesful journeys, or shall live in great joy and tranquillity of Mind; it expreseth a cheerfull Mind, and sound Body, Dominion, or an Office or Command over the People; it gives University-preferments, and in Inns of Court, viz. the taking of Degrees there: as to Princes, it imports great unity betwixt them and their Subjects, and several Embassadors sent abroad to good purpose.

### **Moon to the Sextile or Trine of Jupiter.**

It advanceth and augmenteth the Native's Hour, and raiseth him to Preferment, even from a very low degree, and procures him much society and friendship with the most eminent ment of that place wherein he shall live, when the Direction effectually operates: this hath most influence upon Church-affaires and Law matters; and indeed this Direction promiseth the Native much Friendship and benefit with Ministers, Civilians, Lawyers, Gentlemen and Nobility, &c.

### **Moon to the Square or Opposition of Jupiter.**

It implies unto the Native, in his Place, Office or Preferment, many difficulties and torments his mind with very knotty occasions; he shall find Lawyers & Religious people snarling at him, endeavouring to impeach his Credit and

Substance, but yet by his owne vertue and constancy he shall attaine with much labour Preferment Ecclesiasticall or Temporall, and in the end shall find those that were his enemies, to seek after his Friendship, and of Foes to become Friends: Many times upon this Direction, the Native is questioned for Heresie, Schism, disturbance in Church-affaires, or some troublesome Lawyer affronts him, or a petty Country Justice of Peace acts his Malice upon the Native, or his Landlord, & c. Quoad capax.

### **Moon to the Termes of Jupiter.**

It intimates alacrity of mind, and health of Body, shewes the Complexion of the Native good, and his Estate to come in with little labour; willing to serve great Ladyes in all their commands.

### **Moon to the body of Mars.**

The Moon when she is directed to the body of Mars, threatens upon the Native Imprisonment, many worldly Mischances, strange Anxieties, abundance of sorrowes, losse of some part of his Estate; those that are his enemies shall rise up against him: he shall be afflicted with a sharp acute Feaver or Disease, together with a weaknesse of Body, and hazard of his life; his sight will be much weakened, and he subject to Infirmities in his Secret parts; he will be full of Byles or Botches, Scabby, or shall receive a wound by Iron, a Gun, or the like, and his body endangered by Fire, or by the fury or rage of a four-footed Beast, or biting of a Dog; he shall find Choler very predominant, and himselfe inclinable to quarrell, to fight and beare Armes; the least thing he may expect, is a violent burning Feaver, Pestilentiall if the Direction meet in Leo, or neer the Bulls Eye, or the Scorpions Heart: if Mars be Anareta, it's probably the Direction ends his dayes; this Disease you may know by the Signe.

### **Moon to the Sextile or Trine of Mars.**

It inclines the Native to Animosity, to Boldnesse; to be Majesticall, Imperious, discreet in Military affaires, industrious, vigilant, exercising himselfe in or about Horses. Warlike matters, Hunting Sports, &c. Manly exercises; he shall by his actions receive profit, respect, and encrease of Fortune:

yet not withstanding, by reason of Women, he will consume his Estate and has losse by Bargaining and dealing for and concerning Horses, unlesse Mars was strong in the Radix: usually the Native playes much at Cards, Dice, &c. and frequents Alehouses, Tavernes, &c. this is meant in Nativities where such Disorders are radically forseen.

To a Kings, it imports the election of new Lieutenants, mustering of men or Souldiers, preparing Armes, though in a time of Peace. To a Merchant, it imports much dealing at Sea, and good returns. To an ordinary man, it shewes a busie time, much Trading. To a Farmer, encrease of his Stock, both great and little Cattle, and that he will be Constable that yeer.

### **Moon to the Square or Opposition of Mars.**

It argues deprivation of sences, Lunacy, Phrensie, an afflicted body and mind; many thefts, an ill wife, who will not onely disdainfully provoke the Native, but will squander and make away his Estate: it declares the constitution of the body ill, and the Native Feaverish, subject to the Pox, Gonorrea, Stone and gravell in the Kidneys and bladder. It imports the disdain of Women towards the Native, from whom he may expect nothing but scurrility, by whose meanes he shall receive many scandals and disgraces, &c. If he have a good Wife, it prenates her death; as also wounds or hurts by Horses or great Cattle, blindnesse or impediments in the eyes, its very rare if the Native avoyd a sicknesse, it proves the Plague, if the yeere be Pestilentiall; let him also beware of receiving an hurt or wound in the face, &c. To a Prince, it shewes his Subjects dislike at his vanities, it wastes his Treasure by baine and fruitlesse Embassages, indangers his life by voluptousnesse, shewes tumults, and his displacing many Officers for their knaveries. To a Husbandman, it tels him his Sheep will rot, his great Castle dye of the Murrain. To a Merchant, it adviseth to ship out few Goods, Pirates and shipwrack will undoe him. To a Minister, it tels him, his People and he will to Law for Tithes, &c.

### **Moon to the Termes of Mars.**

It designes hot Feavers, abundance of Choller, a contentious and litigious time, quarrels, &c. indeed the whole frame of the

body inclines to choller, adn to those infirmities which are incident to a body repleted with that humour; the native shall doe well upon this alteration to advise with his Physitian.

### **Moon to the body of the Sun.**

It causeth hot burning Feavers, divulging all former secrets of the Ntive which have a long time been concealed; the condition of the Native is very mutable, sometimes aloft or in great expectation, then suddenly all him indevours suppressed, his minde perplexed with severall feares and matters, weaknesse or rhumes in his eyes: the condition of the Native is herein very considerable for as to a Kings sonne, or a Prince, the Moon to the Body of the Sun, shewes accesse to the Kingdome, or some honour conferrd unto him by the King his Father, if living. In ordinary Mens Nativities it notes Marriage, where a capacity is. To a Merchant, it shewes his credit is questioned, but yet his Trade good and great, and no feare of Bankrupt. To a Farmer or Husbandman, it shewes Wiving, and the alteration of the course of his life.

### **Moon to the Sextile or Trine of Sun.**

It produceth unto the Native profitable and honourable Acquaintances, or familiarity with Women of great rank and quality, whose Friendship he shall make use of to his great advantage, more esteemed and beloved of the people then formerly, whereby he comes to enjoy an Office of trust in the Common-wealth, both Wealthy and Honourable, and all this for his prudence and good nature; where this Direction falls in fitting yeers, it is the fore-runner of Marriage, or of a strong inclination thereunto: many times it imports Travels or Jouneys beyond Sea, whereby honour or preferment radically is promised unto the Native; let him be industrious upon this direction to acquire it. To Kings it shewes renovation of Leagues. To Merchants, glory, reputation, free trade and traffique. To the poore Farmer, a good vent of his Commodities, and he inclinable to compose differences betwixt Neighbour and Neighbour, &c.

### **Moon to the Square or Opposition of Sun.**

This Direction brings along with it extreame dangers and torments both of Body and Mind, it frequently provokes unto anger, and converts the love of some worthy Woman into hatred and dislik; let him beware of popular Tumuls and Seditions, the dissembling friendship of Noblemen, whereby he may be occasioned to dispend much of his Treasure.

If this occurse of the Moon to the Opposition of the Sun (the Square I little value) fall out in those parts of the Ecliptick which threaten weaknesse or impediment in Sight, without doubt the Native is then extreamely oppressed with diseases in his Eyes: it agrues a troublesome, contentious yeer, wherein he finds most opposition from his Betters, or from great persons; it produceth violent and extreame Feavers, Coughs, Collicks, torments of the Belly, Fluxes, &c. according to the nature of ths Signe and house of honour amongst his Allies, himselfe disrespected, &c. where in the Radix danger of Deposition was, this Direction performes it: To a Nobleman, this shewes the peoples dislike of him, their Informations against him, their questioning of him; where violent death is intended, now it's concluded. To the Husbandman, it imports a scorfull Landlord his wracking and abusing him: To a Beggar, it shewes Whipping, Stocking, &c.

### **Moon to the Conjunction of Venus.**

It's the presage of a pleasant and joyfull time, for it inclines the Native to be jocund (where both Moon and Venus are in moyst Signes, to Drunkenesse) to be merry, lovesome, delighted in Enterludes, Playes, Dancing, Pastimes, wholly addicted to Pleasure, and those delights he most affects; an healthfull constitution and sound temperature of Body; he wooes, or becomes enamoured of some handsome Lasse; Gifts and things of Profit he shall acquire from Women, or by their commendations, and shall find himselfe exceedingly favoured by them, and he as inclinable to serve them, many times Marriage; however, free from Care, but extreame taken in love with some Woman, according to the quality of his Birth. To Kings, it

represents Peace with their People and Allies, great hopes of their Children, a quiet time. To the Merchant, it wisheth to Trade freely. To the Farmer, it wils him to expect good encrease of Poultry, and his lesser Cattle, &c.

#### **Moon to the Sextile or Trine if Venus.**

The Native never must expect to live more pleasantly, he hath successe in all manner of his Affaires, all things goe on successively; he Marrieth happily, and one whom he much loves; his Children shall be obedient and doe well; his Brethren and Kinfolks shall unanaimously love him: the constitution of the Body is sound, and the temperature is an wholesome condition, no inequality appearing, &c. if he be Married, and be vertuous, yet he attaineth the friendship of some good Woman, by whom he bettereth his condition: The Merchant or Tradesman may adventure freely with hopes of great encrease.

#### **Moon to the Square or Opposition of Venus.**

It procures an itching desire in the Native to illicite Beds and causeth by this his wandring affections after strange Women, great waste of Estate; much scandall and Infamy by reason of his Fornifications and Adultries; many crosses and much controversie with Women; if he marry upon either of these Directions, he marries most unhappily, one whom he loves not, or that will be obedient unto him, where Wantonesse predominates and yeers permit, it afflicts with Veneriall Diseases, running of the Reines, Botches, the French Pox, &c. in Children, if Venus be in a watry Signe, it shewes the Measels and small Pox, &c. in Women, abundance of Menstrua's, &c.

#### **Moon to the Termes of Venus.**

It portends, that the Disposition of the Native inclines wholly to Mirth and Pleasure, and so frequent Womens companies, to be neat and fine in his Apparell, to follow his employments with alacrity of Mind.

#### **Moon to the body of Mercury.**

This Direction engageth the Native in many and sundry causes and controversies, inclines him to lying, to dissembling, to all

manner of deceits, to be eloquent and subtile, to stealing and cheating, wholly addicted to lewd courses, busie and intermedling with any thing; it argues forgery of Writings, Deeds, Bonds, Evidences; if the Native be a Student, it incites him to study hard with good proficiency: If a King, it implies many missives, and abundance of Forreigne news, his many agitations to his Allies. To a Merchant it shewes much action, many journeys; if he be a Factor, many Accompts, &c.

### **To the Sextile or Trine of Mercury.**

It blesseth the Native's employments with good speed and successe, it inclines him to good Letters, to Read, Write and to manage Accompts; it renders a delight in Musick; a propensity to Travell, and gives him much Friendship, and some Estate and Fortune either from or by meanes of a Woman of quality: To a Courtier of capacity, it implies him an Agent or Embassadour or forreigne Estates, or he is made Secretary of Estate: it's the forerunner vulgarly of much action and trading, or very much dealing in the course of his Life.

### **Moon to the Square or Opposition of Mercury.**

It moves an aversnesse from study and Learning, and declines the Native even from the company of such men, subject to the ire and frowne of vulgar people, incites to popular Stirres and Tumults against the Native, in danger of being questioned for some counterfeit Contracts or Writings, or cozenage of Moneys, Imprisoned therefore, sentenced to Death, or Banished; sometimes madnesse succeeds this Direction, or a Delirium of mind, oppressed with injurious scandals, with Bills and Reckonings, &c. and cunning Attorneys or Ministers.

### **Moon to the Termes of Mercury.**

The Mind addicted to study, yet full of subtilty and Mercurian tricks, unconstant, wavering.

### **Moon to North Node.**

It's the forerunner of a thriving yeer, and encreasing the Native's Estate, with some badge of Honour, tranquility of mind, health of Body.

### **Moon to South Node.**

This casts the Native into strange distempered Fancies, and afflicts the Native by the envy of Saturnine and Martiall persons, with whom he shall have variance, and it usually brings a melancholy Disease or proceeding of Flegme along with it; also an impediment in one of the Eyes, for the most part in the left; many times it endangers the Native's life by Poyson, or by a sudden fall.

### **Moon to Part of Fortune.**

Encrease or purchase of Householdstuffe, Estimation in the world, and of the Goods of fortune in his Vocation; the greatnesse whereof must be expected from the fortitude of the Promittor and Significator.

### **Moon Directed to the 12 Houses.**

#### **Moon to the 1st House.**

Denotes a sickly time, more especially if fixed Starres of evil influence be with or neer the degree ascending.

#### **Moon to the 2nd House.**

If Jupiter or Venus aspect the cusp, the Native may hope for much Wealth, without any, or with very little labour; the cusp ill affected, argue the contrary.

#### **Moon to the 3rd House.**

Some small Journeys to visit Kindred, Brothers and Sisters.

#### **Moon to the 4th House.**

Industrious in Husbandry and all manner of Country work, but if the Moon be Apheta, and the malevolent Square or Opposition of the Infortunes fall there, it portends a malicious Disease, or death of the Natie; and so of the Mother or Wife.

#### **To the 5th.**

The Native rejoyceth in his Children, indulges his genius, is merry.

#### **To the 6th.**

Thefts by ill Servants, losse in little Beasts, an ill habit of Body, either Flux, or much tormented with Belly-ake.

#### **To the 7th.**

It incites up many adversaries, wrangling with his Wife or Concubine; the Native hardly avoyds Death, if either Saturn or Mars afflict the cusp at that time

To the 8th.

Molested about dead mens Goods, and the Portion of his Wife.

To the 9th.

It insinuates long Journeys; by water, if the Signe be watry, by land, if earthly: the successe according as the cusp is aspected of good or ill Planets.

To the 10th.

From a person of honour, Man or Woman, her receives honour, and thrives well in his Trade or Profession.

To the 11th.

It produceth faithfull Friends, and benefit from them, and by their meanes.

To the 12th.

It portends calumnies raised by Enemies, losse in great Cattle, danger of Arrests, &c. yet if good Planets be in the house predict good.

### **The Moon Directed to FIXED STARRES.**

To Rigel, in 11. Gemini.

In strange Countryes it menaceth the Native with various impediments in his Life and Fortune, it stirres up Saturnine, aged men against him, and portends unto his Mother (if he have any alive) and to his Wife, danger of death.

To the Virgins Spike, in 18 Libra.

It contributes unto the Native, store of Wealth, and plenty of Honour, for his excellent parts and endowments of Mind, and these he receives from Mercuriall, Veneriall and Joviall Persons.

To the bright Starre of Hydra, in 22. Leo.

It inclines the Native to Lust, to preposterous wantonnesse to the accompanying of Whores and lewd woman; he busies himselfe to no purpose to acquire or purchase an Inheritance, or obtaine and Office; both his Mother, if living, and his Wife, if he have one, doth taste of the same bitter Fortune.

To the Taile of the Swan, in 0.10. Pisces.

It wholly partakes of the preceeding judgment, but makes him more petulant, verball and scurrilious in his speeches and to sollicite his occasions with greater impudence; but as to women, it shewes him very prone.

To the left shoulder of Orion, in 15. Gemini.

It stirres up the Lechery, Luxury, and to be covetous of rising unto preferment; it portends waste of Substance, and of his Fortune.

To the Neck of the Serpent, in 14.38. Scorpio.

It shewes the Native given to deale in Poysons and Witchcraft and declares that he will be subject to poysonous Potions and the stinging of Adders, Serpents, &c. shall hardly escape a Chronick disease, and that someof his Sweet-hearts shall dye.

To the formost Starre in the palme of the left hand of Ophiuchus, in 27. Scorpio.

It incites the Native to Sorcery, Charmes, &c. and signifies him obnoxious by reason of Poysons, and to receive Justice at the hands of the Magistrate for his offences committed with Strumpets, &c. it notes him infamous, and extreame scandalous, &c.

To the left shoulder of Bootes, in 13. Libra.

It signifies the Native's accesse to Preferment, but by indirect meanes, and with much disgrace unto him; will be questiones for foule Acts, committed to Prison therefore; but some fragmants of an Inheritance may accrew unto him, though one of his Wenches must suffer death or dye.

To the flying Vultur, in 26.26 Capricorn.

It either gives fortune in great measure and preferment beyond expression, or else an Office very profitable from any by meanes of great Persons; which is attended with great felicity it also signifies Marriage, or a Son or childe, &c.

To a cloudy starre in the eye of the Dragon, in 6.36. Sagittarius

It threatens detriment to the Natives eyes, wounds, or contentions, or bruising in the head; the Native must beware of Guns, Pikes, stings, the kicks of Bulls or Horses, and the deceit of his enemies.

To the right star of the crown of the Serpent, in 6. Scorpio.

It adorns the Native with publique honour or dignity, and celebrates his name amongst the Nobles and Gentry of the Kingdome, and also Commonalty; he will be more then ordinarily esteemed by Veneriall and Mercuriall men.

To the Scorpions heart in 4. Sagittarius.

It assignes unto the Native a certaine kinde of Dignity, which carries along with it a kinde of feare and emnity: it endagers his life by deceit of his enemies, or fall from an Horse, &c. it portends the death of his Mother or Wife, or very great sicknesse.

To Hercules in 11. Cancer.

It signifies the Native to be proud, audacious, imperious, powerfull, &c. an unhealthfull time, destructive and pernicious to his Mistresses, to his Wife or Mother if he have them.

---

## C H A P. C L X V.

**The Directions of the PART OF FORTUNE, which  
is especially directed, thereby to be  
certified of the state of Riches  
and Goods movable, the times  
of encrease or decrease, &c.**

**Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,  
Square or Opposition of Saturn.**

It denotes consumption both of the Native's movable and immovable Goods, waste of his private Fortune or Patrimony by the rapine, theft and miscarriage of Saturnine persons, or by playing at Cards and Dice with such people; a backsliding in Estate, and yet the Native knows not how.

Part of Fortune to the Sextile or Trine of Saturn.

It affords an occasion of encreasing the Native's Estate by The death of aged Parents, Mines, by Husbandry, by Buildings, Houses, by Sea-affaires: Upon these Directions let the Native use the help and furtherance of ancient men, and deale in Oxen or Horses, or graze or Pasture Cattle, &c.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,  
Sextile or Trine of Jupiter.

It's an argument of receiving Gifts, Rewards or Benefits, as also, an ample augmentation of Fortune by the assistance and Patronage of some Joviall great Person, or else by a profitable Office, bringing encrease of meanes with it: in what concernes worldly Wealth, it shewes the Native very successful, and it doth invite every Native upon this Direction to follow his Vocation seriously, and to expect a good returne, &c.

Part of Fortune to the Square or Opposition of Jupiter.

Losse of Wealth by meanes of Gentlemen or Religious persons, Law-suits and vexation with such and against such; much labour and difficulty to procure the preservation og his Estate, losse of Office, or lesse encrease thereof then formerly.

Part of Fortune to the Sextile or Trine of Mars.

It designes augmentation of Wealth by the friendship of Martiall persons, or by buying and selling of Armes, Horses, and such things as belong to Military matters; it adviseth to traffique in small Cattle, as Conies, Hogs, Goats, &c. by adventuring to Sea.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,  
Square or Opposition of Mars.

Waste and losse of Substance by theevish Servants, or the robbery of Theeves or Souldiers, or firing or breaking of his Houses, by Cards or Dice, by an necessary and idle courses, by Lawsuits, Quarrels, by ill words, &c.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction of Sun.

It denotes honourable Expenses, or Money disbursed upon some worthy exploit for and on the behalfe of some gallant Prince, or it imports the Native more liberall then formerly, distributing his Moneys freely: I doe seldome find but that Part of Fortune directed to the body of the Sun, shewes waste of Estate by

freedome of Heart and Prodigality; I could never find the Sun to designe any Estate, but usually the consumption.

Part of Fortune to the Sextile or Trine of Sun.

It exhibits a convenient time either for the Native to endeavour his honour or Profit, and he is promised much advantage in his Affaires and Fortune from many people and persons above his rank and quality; the Native upon this Direction shall find all people friendly unto him, and employment which will bring in profit, but he shall lay up little.

Part of Fortune to the Square of Opposition of Sun.

It foreshewes damage by suits in Law, and the consumption of his Treasure by the envy of great Persons, occasioned by false and scandalous accusations; it's the assured fore-runner of the losse of the Native's Office, or of great Bribes to be given to keep him still in it.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,  
Sextile or Trine of Venus.

Any of these Direction are the messengers of great and bountiful gifts from a Lady or Gentlewoman of quality; and they are assured arguments the Native will as willingly and bountifully spend freely what he so obtaineth: Usually the Native, if capable, buyes many new Cloathes, or hath some given him, delights in handsomnesse, As to a Merchant it adviseth to venture freely.

Part of Fortune to the Square or Opposition of Venus.

Vaine expence of Treasure occasioned by Women, Strife, Hatred, Controversies, with such creatures, and by their procurement: the Native is propense to new loves and new follies about Women, keeps company with Harlots, consumes and decayes his Patrimony, runs without judgment into such follies as much scandalize him, and all by Womens meanes, and his too much dotage on that people, or he bestowes many gifts on them to small purpose, riots and consumes his fortune thereby, &c.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,  
Sextile or Trine of Mercury.

Encrease of fortune by Bargaines, Contracts, Accompts, by Learning, by the Law, by Degrees at the University, by all manner of witty Conceptions, his owne proper industry, by some manner of

Inheritance not thought of; he may much augment his Estate by Voyages at Sea, by Commerce proceeding from Sea-voyages, or a long Journey: It encourageth both Merchant, Tradesman and Clowne to follow their occasions to purpose, for it's evident they thrive well.

Part of Fortune to the Square or Opposition of Mercury.

Much tugging and shuffling with Attorneys, men witty and literated, cheats in Accompts, losse by ingenious Conceptions, by counterfeit Writings, by false Witnesses, unjust accounts; the Native also prone to act things both unjust and very questionable; his Credit is a little called in question, is sued in the Law, and cozened by his Attorneys, hath no successe with his Children.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,  
Sextile or Trine of Moon.

It imports Friendship by Womens assistance, and increase of his private fortune by their meanes; much action for and with the vulgar people, by whose Purses profit will arise unto the Native: sometimes the Native puts to Sea upon this Direction, or undertakes a long Land journey; it busies the Native, and keeps him in constant employment, be his condition of Life what it will.

Part of Fortune to the Square or Opposition of Moon.

By Bargaines, Contracts, and his vulgar way of Commerce or Trade, the Native receives much prejudice by Sea or Saylor, and runs into the hatred of one principal Woman, to his great damage, and into the debt of many people; much disgust with the Layity and common people, losse of credit and esteem in the World, many Law-suits.

Part of Fortune to North Node.

Furtherance in his advance of Fortune by Joviall and Venerian Friends.

Part of Fortune to the South Node.

Many backslidings in Estate by Clownes, Souldiers, Fire and fury of War.

Part of Fortune to the Virgins Spike.

It renders unto the Native abundance of Wealth above the conditions of his Progeny, eminent Preferment or Authority, but it inclines him to voluptuousnesse.

Part of Fortune to the Lyons heart.

Brings with it great store of Riches, by the furtherance of a great person, it addes unto the Native both Humour and Fortune; yet many times it continues not, but the same person who advanced, casts downe the Native againe.

Part of Fortune to the brightest Starre  
of the South ballance.

It portends destruction of Estate by Fire, stealth of Servants, rapine of Souldiers, by every act, or all the actions of the Native.

### **PART OF FORTUNE Directed to the 12 Houses.**

Part of Fortune to the 1st House.

It signifieth abundance of Wealth.

To the 2nd, the encrease of moveable Goods, and curious Householdstuffe.

To the 3rd, successe in smal journeys, prosperity to his kindred.

To the 4th, Profit be dealing in Grounds, augmentation of Fortune from thence.

To the 5th, Rewards, Messages with much respect, joy to his Children.

To the 6th, good to his Servants, gaine by dealing in Sheep, Hogs, Conies.

To the 7th, damage in Estate by Suits, and about Womens matters.

To the 8th, gaine by dead folks, recovery of his Wives Portion.

To the 9th, conversant with Church-men, good from thence and by long Journeys.

To the 10th, an Office by the munificence of some eminent person, or some command or authority.

To the 11th, it imports sure Friends, by whom the Native receives many curtesies.

To the 12th, Fortunes by chaffering or dealing in Beasts, viz. Horses, Oxen, Cowes, Horse-races, &c.

## CHAP. CLXVI.

### Of the measure of time in DIRECTIONS.

Before I handle this point, I must give this generall Instruction to the younger sonnes of Art, that in judging of the effects depending upon any Direction, they maturely consider the age of the Native, for events are to be accommodated unto the difference of times, and therefore one should extreemly deceive himselfe, that upon any strong Direction of the ascendant or mid-heaven to the Trine or Sextile or Conjunction of Venus or Moon, should predict Marriage unto a Native that is then but three, four or five yeers of age; how much, I say, should the Artist misse the mark if he should attribute that action to an Infant, of which he cannot then be capable; or what a madnesse were it to predict to an aged man the begetting of a child, when in reason it selfe, and by reason of his extreame feeblenesse, no such thing can or may be expected; we must therefore prognosticate things possible and naturall, befitting and agreeing unto every one, according to the difference of his yeers, &c. We must also in all our predictions have the world to understand, that the common or generall fate of any Nation or place, is of more efficacy then any ones particular: we must also consider the Region where any one is borne, if we will exquisitely judge of the shape and forme of the Native, and of the manners of his Mind, &c. ever considering the most powerful cause, &c.

But now we come to handle the measure of time in Directions, wherein there are at this day three severall Opinions, yet not such as doe make any greate difference in the matter.

The opinion of Ptolomey hath continued since his time untill this last Age without any contradiction; and it was thus: If you would direct the ascendant in any Nativity, you must perform it by the oblique ascensions belonging to the place where the Birth was: the words of Ptolomey, lib. 4. cap. ult. are these: *Cum autem prorogatio Sumitur ab Horoscoppo, dentur anni gradibus longitudinis, equales ascensionibus cujusque Climatis: fin autens Sumitur prorogatio a medio coeli, dentur anni equales*

ascensionibus medii-coeli: Ausque ad Cardinem simili modo dentur anniaequales proproportione collati ad ascentiones aut descentiones, ant transitum in medio-coeli, &c. and a little after he saith, pro singulis gradibus annum tribuentes, &c. He meanes no more, but that the ascendant in every Nativity is to be directed by the oblique ascensions of the Climate; the mid-heaven by the right ascensions; the measure of time is by allowing for every degree of the Equator one year, for every minute thereof 6 days, &c. In our Nativity, pag. 500. the ascendant is 6.37 Capricorn, where the Birth was, is 312.10. I would know in what space of time the ascendant shall come to the Termes of Mars, and after that to the Opposition of Mars. [The first way of measuring time.]

Oblique ascension belonging to the		
Termes of Mars in 20. Capricorn is		324 5
Oblique ascension of the ascendant		312 10
		-----
difference is		11 55

According to the measure of time by Ptolomey, 11 degrees gives 11 yeeres, 55 min. give 11 monethes, for evers 5 minutes give 1 month; so then in the latter end of the 12th yeer, this Native's ascendant came to the Termes of Mars; you may see what is should signifie if you look in the Chapter of Directions, what the horoscope to the Termes of Mars prenotes.

The oblique ascension of the opposition of Mars is		332 2
Of the ascendant		312 10
		-----
difference		19 52

So then the ascendant after 19 yeeres and 10 moneths and 12 dayes, comes to the opposition of Mars.

#### The second measure of Time.

Antonius Maginus, an Italian of singular Learning, and one of the greatest Mathematicians of Europe, was the first that questioned this measure of time, delivered unto Posterity by Ptolomey, in pag. 51. of his Primum Mobile, printed 1604. induced hereunto (as he saith) by an Aphorisme of Doctor Dee of London, and something else gathered from the Writings and opinions of the famous Tycho Brahe the Dane, &c. he concludes thus: That the measure of time ought not to be taken or deduced from the

simple motion of the Sun, but from his true or apparent motion, &c. and concludes, That in his opinion, we ought to take for the common measure of one yeers space in the directions of every significator, that arke of the Equator agreeing to the apparent motion of the Sun at the time of the birth according to his right ascensions, and not oblique ascensions of the Region.

#### The Practice.

Take the right ascension of the Sun at the houre of the birth, as if it were at noon; adde againe the apparent diurnall motion of the Sun for the next day and same hour, and take his right ascension, then subtract the lesser right ascension from the greater, and what remaines is the difference of the revolution of the first mover from the dirunall revolution of the Sun, and shall be accepted for the measure of time for one year.

In our Nativity, pag. 500 the place of the Sun is 6.37 Libra, his right ascension is 186.4. the apparent motion of the Sun added to the same hour of the next day, makes it 7.37 Libra, it's right ascension 186.58. the former right ascension subtracted from the latter, there resteth as followes:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 186 \ 58 \\
 186 \ 4 \\
 \hline
 000 \ 54
 \end{array}$$

So then here is 54. minutes and no more, and this proportion of the Equator shall be the measure of one year in the Directions of our Nativity, according unto Maginus: We have added a generall Table, by meanes whereof, without taking the right ascension belonging to the Sun, you may know that portion of the Equator, which must be had in any Nativity, for the yeerly measure of time: I doe the more willingly onsert this Measure, because William Bredon, a late Minister of the Church of England, and a singular Astrologian, did wholly use this Method. The Table followeth.

**A Table of the annuall measure in Directions.**

	ARI	TAU	GEM	CAN	LEO	VIR	LIB	SCO	SAG	CAP	AQU	PIS
<b>Gradus-Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>n/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>	<b>Mn/Sc</b>
0	54 26	55 40	59 52	62 18	59 24	55 16	54 4	57 24	63 32	66 53	66 33	57 35
1	54 24	55 47	60 0	62 17	59 26	55 13	54 6	57 35	63 44	66 53	63 21	57 25
2	54 22	55 54	60 8	62 16	59 17	55 4	54 8	57 46	63 55	66 52	63 9	57 15
3	54 20	56 1	60 16	62 14	59 8	54 58	54 11	57 57	64 6	66 51	63 57	57 5
4	54 19	56 8	60 23	62 12	58 59	54 53	54 14	58 8	64 17	66 49	62 45	56 55
5	54 18	56 16	60 32	62 9	58 50	54 46	54 17	58 20	64 27	66 47	62 33	56 6
6	54 18	56 24	60 40	62 6	58 40	54 41	54 21	58 22	64 27	66 44	62 22	56 17
7	54 19	56 32	60 48	62 3	58 30	54 36	54 25	58 44	64 47	66 41	62 10	56 29
8	54 20	56 41	60 56	62 0	58 20	54 31	54 29	58 56	64 56	66 37	61 58	56 21
9	54 21	56 50	61 4	61 56	58 10	54 26	54 34	59 9	65 7	66 32	61 45	56 13
10	54 22	56 59	61 11	61 52	58 1	54 22	54 39	59 21	65 16	66 27	61 34	56 5
11	54 23	57 7	61 18	61 48	57 52	54 18	54 45	59 33	65 25	66 22	61 21	55 57
12	54 25	57 16	61 24	61 43	57 42	54 15	54 51	59 46	65 34	66 16	61 9	55 49
13	54 27	57 24	61 30	61 38	57 32	54 11	54 57	59 58	65 42	60 10	60 50	55 42
14	54 29	57 33	61 35	61 33	57 22	54 8	55 4	60 11	65 50	66 4	60 43	55 35
15	54 31	57 42	61 40	61 28	57 13	54 5	55 11	60 24	65 58	66 2	60 21	55 28
16	54 34	57 50	61 45	61 22	57 4	54 2	55 18	60 37	66 5	65 51	60 18	55 22
17	54 37	57 59	61 50	61 16	56 55	54 0	55 25	60 49	66 11	65 40	60 6	55 16
18	54 41	58 8	61 54	61 10	56 46	53 58	55 32	61 2	66 17	65 36	59 53	55 10
19	54 45	58 16	61 58	61 3	56 38	53 56	55 39	61 14	66 22	65 28	59 41	55 4
20	54 49	58 25	62 2	60 56	56 30	53 55	55 47	61 26	66 27	65 19	59 29	54 59
21	54 53	58 34	62 5	60 49	56 22	53 54	55 55	61 29	66 32	65 10	59 17	54 54
22	54 57	58 43	62 8	60 41	56 14	53 54	56 32	61 52	66 31	65 1	59 5	54 0
23	55 1	58 52	62 11	60 33	56 6	53 54	56 11	62 5	66 40	64 51	58 54	53 36
24	55 6	59 1	62 13	60 25	55 58	53 55	56 2	62 18	66 44	64 41	58 42	45 43
25	55 11	59 10	62 15	60 17	55 50	53 56	56 31	62 31	66 47	64 30	58 31	54 40
26	55 16	59 19	62 16	60 9	55 43	53 57	56 41	62 43	66 49	64 19	58 20	54 37
27	55 22	59 48	62 17	60 1	55 36	53 58	56 51	62 56	66 51	64 8	58 8	54 34
28	55 28	59 56	62 18	59 52	55 29	54 0	57 2	63 8	66 52	63 57	57 57	54 31
29	55 34	59 44	62 18	59 43	55 22	54 2	57 13	63 20	66 53	63 45	57 46	54 28
30	55 40	59 52	62 18	59 34	55 16	54 4	57 24	63 32	66 55	63 33	57 35	54 16

The use of the Table.

Enter with the degrees adhering to the Sun in your Nativity and over against it under the Signe wherein you find the Sun, you have the measure allowed; if you have adhering to the degree of the Sun more then 30 min. take the next greater degree and enter with it: In our Nativity the Sun is in 6.37. Libra. I enter with 7. degrees under Libra, over against 7. I find 54 min. 25. sec. and so much of the Equator is allowed for the measure of time in one yeer for the Nativity; you may omit the seconds, and frame a Table for this Nativity in this manner, by a continuall addition of minutes, and converting them into degrees.

YR.	DEG	MIN
1	0	54
2	1	48
3	2	42
4	3	36
5	4	30
6	5	24
7	6	18
8	7	12
9	8	6
10	9	0
11	9	54
12	10	48
13	11	42
14	12	36
15	13	30
16	14	24
17	15	18
18	16	12
19	17	6
20	18	0
21	18	54
22	19	48
23	20	42
24	21	36

Let us see by the former example of the Ascendant unto the termes of Mars and Opposition of Mars, what the difference will be: you may see that the distance of the Horoscope by the oblique ascensions from the termes of Mars is 11. deg. 55.

If you enter into this Table (see previous page) under the title of degrees, untill you finde 11. you shall finde over against it on the left hand 13. yeers, and whereas you have 42. min adhering to 11. deg. on the right hand you must know when 54. min. is the measure of one year, then one min. shall signifie 6 dayes 18. hours; so then by operation you shall finde 42. min. give 284. dayes: so that by this account, the Ascendant did not come to the termes of Mars untill the Native was 13. yeers compleat and three quarters currant in his 14th year, or thereabouts. The number of degrees that the ascendant is distant form the Opposition of Mars are as abovesaid 19. deg. 52. min.

In this Table 19. degr. give 22. yeers.

And 48. min. give 324. dayes: so then the ascendant by this Measure came not to the Opposition of Mars until the 23. yeer current of this Natives age.

The third and last Measure of time which I now intend to handle, was perfected by Valentine Naibods in his Coment of Ptolomey, but commended and published by Maginus himselfe, as the more correct and certaine measure in his Book de Diebus Criticis, and in his new Tables published in 1619. The Method of Naibods I doe use in those Nativities where I take or have sufficient time allowed me for performance of one; otherwise, I use Ptolomies way, which is performed without any trouble or intricacy: I resent thee with the learned Naibods, which is very familiar and easie, as by the Example it will appears; and in my owne judgment it is the most exactest measure that hitherto hath been found out.

A most exact Table according to the opinion of Naibod, for  
 converting the degrees of the Equator into a just  
 proportion of time for Directions.

DEG	YR.	DAY	HR.	DEG	YR.	DAY	HR.	DEG	YR.	DAY	HR.
1	1	5	8	31	31	165	23	61	61	326	13
2	2	10	17	32	32	171	7	62	62	331	21
3	3	16	1	33	33	176	16	63	63	337	6
4	4	21	10	34	34	182	0	64	64	342	14
5	5	26	18	35	35	187	8	65	65	347	23
6	6	32	3	36	36	192	17	66	66	353	7
7	7	37	11	37	37	198	1	67	67	358	16
8	8	42	20	38	38	203	9	68	68	364	0
9	9	48	4	39	39	208	18	69	69	4	3
10	10	53	13	40	40	214	3	70	70	9	11
11	11	58	21	41	41	219	11	71	71	14	20
12	12	64	6	42	42	224	20	72	72	20	4
13	13	69	14	43	43	230	4	73	73	25	13
14	14	74	23	44	44	235	13	74	74	30	21
15	15	80	7	45	45	240	21	75	75	36	5
16	16	85	16	46	46	246	6	76	76	41	14
17	17	91	0	47	47	251	14	77	77	46	22
18	18	96	8	48	48	256	23	78	78	52	7
19	19	101	17	49	49	262	7	79	79	57	15
20	20	107	1	50	50	267	16	80	80	62	24
21	21	112	10	51	51	273	0	81	81	68	8
22	22	117	18	52	52	278	8	82	82	73	17
23	23	123	3	53	53	283	17	83	83	79	1
24	24	128	11	54	54	289	1	84	84	84	10
25	25	133	20	55	55	294	10	85	85	89	19
26	26	139	4	56	56	299	18	86	86	95	3
27	27	144	13	57	57	305	3	87	87	100	11
28	28	149	21	58	58	310	11	88	88	105	20
29	29	155	6	59	59	315	20	89	89	111	4
30	30	160	14	60	60	321	4	90	90	116	13

A table for the converting of minutes into Dayes and Hours.					
Mn.	day	Hour	Mn.	days	Hour
1	6	4	31	191	11
2	12	8	32	197	16
3	18	13	33	203	20
4	24	17	34	210	0
5	30	21	35	216	4
6	37	1	36	222	9
7	43	6	37	228	13
8	44	10	38	234	17
9	55	14	39	240	21
10	61	18	40	247	2
11	67	23	41	253	6
12	74	3	42	259	10
13	80	7	43	265	14
14	86	11	44	271	8
15	92	16	45	277	23
16	98	20	46	284	3
17	105	0	47	290	7
18	111	4	48	296	11
19	117	9	49	302	16
20	123	13	50	308	20
21	129	17	51	315	0
22	135	21	52	321	4
23	142	1	53	327	9
24	148	6	54	333	13
25	154	10	55	339	17
26	160	14	56	345	21
28	166	18	57	352	2
29	172	23	58	358	6
30	179	3	59	364	10
			60	374	14

You see here two Tables, the first doth convert the degrees of the Equator into Yeers, Dayes and Hours; the second Table converts the Minutes thereof viz. of the Equator, into Dayes and Hours; for example: I would know the just measure of time, according to this rule, of the two former preceding Directions viz. of the ascendant to the Termes of Mars and his Opposition.

The ascendant, you may remember, is distant from the Termes of Mars, who is Promittor, 11 degr, and 55. min.

**By Naibod's compute, I would know the measure of the time agreeing to the 11. deg and 55. min.**

With 11. degrees I enter the former of these Tables, and over against it I find lly. 58d. 21h. viz. 11 yeers, 58 dayes, and 21 hours.

I then enter the latter Table of the conversion of Minutes of the Equator into time: In the third Column, over against 55. min. I find 339. dayes and 17. hours; I now put both together;

To 11. degrees	11y	58d	21h
To 55. minutes	00	339	17
	-----		
Summe	11	397	38

Here is 11. yeers, and 397. dayes and 38 hours.

I convert hours into dayes, and put them together, and take a whole yeere, viz. three hundred and sixty five dayes (365) from what remaines, and then you shall find it thus,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 11\ 397\ 38 \\
 +\ 24\ \text{hours.}
 \end{array}$$

make one day to added to 397.

	Yeers	Days	Hours
So then it's thus	11	398	14

From 398 dayes I subtract 365 dayes, viz. a whole yeer, and adde it to 11 yeers; so then the ascendant comes to the Termes of Mars, the Native being 12 yeers of age, 33 dayes, and 14 hours.

Ascendant to the Opposition of Mars after 19 degrees and 52 minutes: 19 degrees in the first Table, give 19 yeers, 101 dayes, 17 hours: 52 min in the second Table, give 321 dayes, 4 hours: added together, they make 19 yeers, 422 dayes, 21 hours.

If I take 365 dayes, or one whole yeer from 422 dayes there rests 57 dayes, 21 hours.

So then the Native's ascendant came to the Opposition of Mars, being aged 22 yeers, and 57 dayes, 21 hours.

**C H A P. C L X V I.**

**Of annuall Profections, and by what meanes to find out the  
Professional Signe of every yeer.**

Profecion and Progression are all one, and are no more then a regular or orderly change of the Significators according to the succession of Signes.

### **Annual Progression.**

Profecion is threefold; one Annuall, wherein we give thirty degrees, or one whole Signe to a solar yeer; as if in any ones Geinture there doth ascend the 6th degree of Gemini, from the 6th degree of Gemini to the 6th degree of Cancer shall be the Profecionall Signe the first yeer; in the 2nd yeer, the Profecionall Signe of the ascendant shall be from the 6th degree of Cancer to the 6th degree of Leo; in the 3rd yeer, from the 6th degree of Leo to the 6th degree of Virgo shall be the Profecionall figure of the ascendant; and untill all the 12 Signes are ended, and then you must begin againe, for every 12th yeer the annuall Profecions are the same: where you must note, that you must begin the yeer of Profecion, at what time the Sun returns to the degree and minute he was in at the Radix, and for this cause it is called a Solar yeer; also, in every beginning you must have upon every cusp of a house the same degree and minute which was there in the Radix, the Signe onely varied.

### **Monethly Profecions.**

In mensturnall Profecion, we give unto every moneth one Signe, so that the Signe of the annuall Profecion is the Signe Profecionall of the 1st moneth; the second, of the 2nd moneth, and so in order; wherefore in that way, we divide the solar yeer into 13 equall parts, whereof each is called a Profecionall moneth.

### **Diurnall Profecion.**

In diurnall Profecions, one Signe is given to two dayes 3 hours and 54 minutes, &c. but this is more scrupulous then necessary.

I will onely proceed to annuall Profecions, holding this opinion, That if one should follow the nicenesse of the Ancients in every particular, it were impossible to judge one Nativity exactly in halfe a yeers time.

Some doe teach how to make one generall Table of Profects, which will serve for all Nativities, as Origanus, pag. 776. Maginus, pag. 52. Prim. Mob. &c. I ever held it best to frame a particular Table for Every Nativity, which is as easily performed, amd more usefull: This which followeth is the Profecionall Table of our Nativity in pag. 500.

A TABLE OF PROFECTIONS

A MERCHANT Borne Jupiter

the 19 of September  
Anno 1616

						♁ 6.37									
						♁ 6.37		♁ 6.54							
						ASC 6.37	MC 14.39	♀ 3.34	♃ 1.44	♁ 1.44	♄ 9.02	♅ 21.55	♆ 0	♇ 0	♈ 0
0 1616	12 1628	24 1640	36 1652	48 1664	60 1676	♁	♃	♁	♃	♁	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈
1 1617	13 1629	25 1641	37 1653	49 1665	61 1677	♁	♄	♃	♁	♁	♃	♁	♄	♅	♆
2 1618	14 1630	26 1642	38 1654	50 1666	62 1678	♃	♁	♄	♃	♃	♁	♁	♁	♃	♄
3 1619	15 1631	27 1643	39 1655	51 1667	63 1679	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	♄	♃	♃	♁	♄
4 1620	16 1632	28 1644	40 1656	52 1668	64 1680	♄	♃	♁	♁	♁	♁	♃	♃	♁	♄
5 1621	17 1633	29 1645	41 1657	53 1669	65 1681	♃	♃	♃	♃	♁	♁	♁	♄	♅	♆
6 1622	18 1634	30 1646	42 1658	54 1670	66 1682	♁	♄	♃	♄	♃	♃	♃	♁	♁	♄
7 1623	19 1635	31 1647	43 1659	55 1671	67 1683	♃	♃	♄	♁	♁	♃	♄	♁	♁	♄
8 1624	20 1636	32 1648	44 1660	56 1672	68 1684	♁	♁	♃	♁	♁	♄	♁	♁	♃	♄
9 1625	21 1637	33 1649	45 1661	57 1673	69 1685	♁	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♁	♁	♃	♄
10 1626	22 1638	34 1650	46 1662	58 1674	70 1686	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♃	♃	♁	♁	♄
11 1627	23 1639	35 1651	47 1663	59 1675	71 1687	♄	♁	♁	♃	♃	♃	♃	♁	♁	♄

By help of this Table you may frame a Profectionall figure for every yeer of the native's age; which Figure you must erect by entering the Table aforesaid with the yeers of the Native's compleat, not current.

I would erect a Profectionall figure for the 25. yeer of the Native's age, I enter 24. yeers compleat, which I find in the 3rd column over the head of 1640. so then our Native's entrance into his 5 and 20th yeer of age was the 19th of September, 1640. and continued untill the 19th of September 1641. over against 1640. and the 7th column you find Capricorn, over it the ascendant and 6.37. which tels you, the ascending Signe of the Profectionall Figure of the Native's 25th yeer is Capricorn; over against Capricorn on the right hand, you find Scorpio, then Libra, then Gemini, and so all the other Signes wherein the Planets and Hylegicall places are in that yeer.

In the 26. yeer, you shall find 6. degr. 37. min. Aquarius for the cusp of the ascendant, and 14.39 of Sagittarius for the cusp of the midheaven, and Sun, Venus and Mercury divolved to the Signe Scorpio, the Moon to Cancer, Part of Fortune (P. F.) to Libra, Jupiter to Capricorn, and Mars to Virgo; so that by entring with the age of the Native into the Table before going, you easily frame the Profection figure of the yeer; observing that the Signe of every house and Planet, doth every yeer vary to the next subsequent, retaining the same degrees and minutes they had in the Radix.

Having framed your Profectionall figure, you must direct the five Hylegicall places thereof, and therefore your best way will be to observe your generall Speculum, and to draw downe your Directions in order as formerly you did in the Radix of the Nativity, and as I shall by and by direct you; wherein you must understand that a degree in this way of judgment gives you onely 12 dayes 4 hours, and 12 minutes. But for more easie understanding these things, you shall have a Table and the Use of it.

---

## CHAP. CLXVII.

### Of the Use of Profections, and their Effects.

We make use of Annuall Profections to diminish and know particular times, viz. the Moneths and Dayes of that Yeer, in which a successfull or unhappy Direction doth fall: For when it

is required at what time, or what Moneth or neer unto what day the Event of a Direction shall appear; we then repaire to our Professionall figure. Considering what manner of Direction is then in force, and whether it be good or bad; Who is the Significator, who the Promittor; for Profections of themselves without Directions are not of much validity, or effect little; so also Directions are lesse powerfull and valid, when they are contradicted by Profections and Transits of a contrary influence.

[When Directions most forcibly work.]

Consider the Profections of Significators and Promittors, especially of those Planets, whose Directions doe then approach to the bodies or aspects of the good or ill Planets, or to their good or ill aspects, in the same number of yeers; and see with discretion in that yeer, what manner of Progressions you have, how they concurre with the Directions, what manner of aspects, what is the nature of the Planets unto whom the applications are made.

Observe if it be propitious or luckie Direction, and your Profections both of Significator and Promittor; chiefly of those who are directed shall touch or approach the bodies of the fortunate Planets of their Trine or Sextile aspects, or those Houses or Signes whereunto in the Radix they projected their especially manifest it selfe that yeer.

In the same manner if radically you have an unhappy Direction, and together with this, the Annuall Profections both of Significators and Promittors, especially of those who are directed, doe come to pernicious places of the Figure, or to those Signes wherein the Infortunes were, or to the Signes of the 6th, 8th, 12th, or 4th. its then a strong argument, the event of the evill and unfortunate Direction will in that yeer operate and take place.

[When Directions work slowly.]

When Annuall Profections agree not with the Directions of that yeere, the effects then of that Direction shall be either more remisse or obscure, or shall be deferred until another yeer; when an Annuall Profection both os Significators and Promittors, especially of the quality and nature of the Signification intended shall concurre:

[When in most force.] for as I have formerly delivered, the force of a Direction may continue many yeers, until the Significator is deduced to another Promittor, but the strength of the Direction shall be of most force at the beginning, and shall diminish by little and little afterwards, &c.

But to come neerer to the matter, Profections doe manifest what yeers are like to be happy, what unhappy, by the Profections of the principall cusps of the houses, viz. the 1st and 10th; for generally it is observed, that those yeers which fall in a Sextile or Trine to the horoscope or Mid-heaven, especially when as those houses or Signes were Radically well fortified and fortunate, that those are prosperous yeers; those who fall in Square or Opposition of these Houses, are unhappy, &c.

[Lord of the year; What Planet?]

Againe, Profections doe shew who is the Lord or Governour of the year; and he is no other then the Lord of the Signe who ascends; as if the beginning of a Signe ascend, then one Planet may be Dominus Anni, or Lord of that year; but if the middle of a Signe ascend, then there will be two Lords, viz. that Planet who rules those first 15 degrees ascending, and he that rules the next 15 degrees succeeding; where note, you cannot expect the Direction of any Significator in a Profectionall Figure above 30. degrees, &c.

You must judge of the effects and force of Profections, as you did in the preceeding Directions, considering what the Significator signifies by himselfe, what by accident; and that the Promittor doth intimate the cause of the good or evill, &c. so also the Profection of the Ascendant is to be considered for life, health, affection of the minde and body; for travels, &c. Mid-heaven for Honour, Office &c. and so the other Hylegicall places, as before is manifested.

[How to finde out the Month and Day of an Accident.]

The Moneth and day of the Moneth, wherein every Significator shall come to the body or aspect of the Promittor is thus found out: Subtract the place of the Significator, whose Profection is required, from the place of the Promittor, by adding 30. degrees, if otherwise it cannot be; what remaines, shall be the distance of the Promittor from the Significator. With this distance first in Degrees enter the Table subsequent, and it tels you the number of Dayes adhering to your Degrees: if you have any minutes, you must enter the second Table, and over against your number of minutes you shall find the dayes belonging thereunto; when you have put both numbers together, you must enter the Table of the Dayes of the yeer, and it tels you the moneth and day of the moneth when your Profectionall Significator comes to the body of the Promittor, or part of the Zodiack enquired after: here followeth the Tables.

This Table converts degrees into dayes, hours and minutes.			
DEG.	DAYS	HOUR	MIN
1	12	4	12
2	24	8	23
3	36	12	35
4	48	16	46
5	60	20	58
6	73	1	10
7	85	5	21
8	97	9	33
9	109	13	45
10	121	17	56
11	133	22	8
12	146	2	19
13	158	6	31
14	170	10	42
15	182	14	54
16	194	19	6
17	206	23	17
18	219	3	29
19	231	7	40
20	243	11	52
21	255	16	4
22	267	20	15
23	280	0	27
24	292	4	38
25	304	8	50
26	316	13	2
27	328	17	13
28	340	21	25
29	353	1	37
30	365	5	49

This Table converts minutes into dayes, hours and minutes.										
MIN.	DAY	HOUR	MIN	MIN	DAY	HOUR	MIN			
1	0	4	51	31	6	6	58			
2	0	9	44	32	6	11	50			
3	0	14	37	33	6	16	43			
4	0	19	29	34	6	21	35			
5	1	0	21	35	7	2	7			
6	1	5	13	36	7	7	19			
7	1	10	5	37	7	12	11			
8	1	14	58	38	7	17	4			
9	1	19	50	39	7	21	56			
10	2	0	44	40	8	2	48			
11	2	5	34	41	8	7	46			
12	2	10	27	42	8	12	33			
13	2	15	19	43	8	17	25			
14	2	20	11	44	8	22	17			
15	3	1	3	45	9	3	9			
16	3	5	55	46	9	8	1			
17	3	10	48	47	9	12	53			
18	3	15	40	48	9	17	46			
19	3	20	32	49	9	22	38			
20	4	1	24	50	10	3	3			
21	4	6	16	51	10	8	22			
22	4	11	9	52	10	13	14			
23	4	16	1	53	10	18	7			
24	4	20	53	54	10	22	59			
25	4	1	45	55	11	3	51			
26	5	6	37	56	11	8	3			
27	5	11	30	57	11	13	35			
28	5	16	22	58	11	18	28			
29	5	21	14	59	11	23	20			
30	5	2	6	60	12	4	12			

A Table of the dayes of the year collected together,  
 whereby the certaine day of the moneth when the  
 significator and Promittor doe meet,  
 is easily found: fitted for the  
 Nativity in page 500.

leap yeer	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JULY	AUG
1	348	13	44	74	105	136	164	195	225	256	286	317
2	349	14	45	75	106	137	165	196	226	257	287	318
3	350	15	46	76	107	138	166	197	227	258	288	319
4	351	16	47	77	108	139	167	198	228	259	289	320
5	352	17	48	78	109	140	168	199	229	260	290	321
6	353	18	49	79	110	141	169	200	230	261	291	322
7	354	19	50	80	111	142	170	201	231	262	292	323
8	355	20	51	81	112	143	171	202	232	263	293	324
9	356	21	52	82	113	144	172	203	233	264	294	325
10	357	22	53	83	114	145	173	204	234	265	295	326
11	358	23	54	84	115	146	174	205	235	266	296	327
12	359	24	55	85	116	147	175	206	236	267	297	328
13	360	25	56	86	117	148	176	207	237	268	298	329
14	361	26	57	87	118	149	177	208	238	269	299	330
15	362	27	58	88	119	150	178	209	239	270	300	331
16	363	28	59	89	120	151	179	210	240	271	301	332
17	364	29	60	90	121	152	180	211	241	272	302	333
18	365	30	61	91	122	153	181	212	243	273	303	334
19	1	31	62	92	123	154	182	213	244	274	304	335
20	2	32	63	93	124	155	183	214	245	275	305	336
21	3	33	64	94	125	156	184	215	246	276	306	337
22	4	34	65	95	126	157	185	216	247	277	307	338
23	5	35	66	96	127	158	186	217	248	278	308	339
24	6	36	67	97	128	159	187	218	249	279	309	340
25	7	37	68	98	129	160	188	219	250	280	310	341
26	8	38	69	99	130	161	189	220	251	281	311	342
27	9	39	70	100	131	162	190	221	252	282	312	343
28	10	40	71	101	132	163	191	222	253	283	313	344
29	11	41	72	102	133	164	192	223	254	284	314	345
30	12	42	73	103	134		193	224	255	285	315	346
31		43		104	135		194				316	347

For framing the like Table to any Nativity, you need do no more then consider the year of the Birth, whether it be Common or Bissextile, then the day of the moneth, and let that be the first day of the year, and so the next day, after it the second, and so in order untill you have runne over the whole 12 moneths, giving unto every moneth the number of dayes vulgarly assigned, having care and respect to give February 29. dayes in the Leap-yeer.

The ascendant, mid-heaven, Sun, Moon of the Profecionall figure for the 25. yeer of the Native, directed according to the preceeding method, beginning the 19. of September 1640. I omit the figure, it being the same of the Radix.

Ascendant that yeer is the same of the Radix, viz. 6.37 Capricorn			Ark of direction.			day	Mo.
To the Antiscion of Jupiter	8	5	018	0		6	oct.
Trine dex. of Saturn	9	2	029	0		17	oct.
Termes of Jupiter	13	0	080	0		7	dec.
Termes of Mars	20	0	151	0		16	feb.
Termes of Saturn	26	0	224	0		30	apr.
Contrantiscion Moon, Aquarius	28	16	264	0		9	jun.
Termes of Saturn	0	0	284	0		29	jun.
Opposition of Saturn	0	54	295	0		10	jul.
Trine Moon dexter	1	44	306	0		21	jul.
Trine Mercury sinister	3	34	328	0		12	aug.

From the Antiscion of Jupiter being Promittor, in  
I subtract the ascendant, viz.

	8d	5m	Cap.
	6	37	
	-----		
difference	1	28	
I enter with 1 degree into the 1st Table and it gives me	12da	4hr	12m
I enter the 2nd Table, of minutes with 28 and they give over against them	5da	16hr	22m
	-----		
added together,	17da	20hr	34m

They make 17 dayes, 20 hours, 34 minutes, I reject the minutes, and sith 20 minutes is so near to one day, I take from them one day, and adde it to 17; then the number of dayes are 18, which I seek in the Table of Yeers, and find under the moneth of

October 18. and on the left hand over against it, in the first column. 6. so then I conclude, that the ascendant comes to the Antiscion of Jupiter the 6th day of October; and that was an opportunity day for the Native to doe any business in.

The next Promittor is the Trine dexter of Saturn in	9	2	Cap.	
The ascendant being Significator, is in		6	37	
		-----		
difference	2	25		
I enter the Table with 2 degrees, over against it stands		24da	8h	23m
With 25 minutes I enter the next table over agains 25. stands	05	1	45	
		-----		
Summe		29	10	08

Both added together, they make 29 dayes, 10 hours, 8 minutes.

I enter the Table of dayes of the year, and find my number of 29 under the moneth of October, and against it on the left hand I find 17; so then I conclude, the ascendant come to the Trine dexter of Saturn the 17th day of October, a fit day to visit aged persons, or demand Moneys, because Saturn is Lord of the 2nd.

Termes of Jupiter	13	0	Cap.	
Ascendant	6	37		
		-----		
	6	23		
		days	hours	minutes
6 degrees give	73	1	10	
37 minutes give	07	12	11	
		-----		
	80	13	21	

I find my number of 80 under the moneth of December, and on the left hand against it, in the first column, 7; so that I say, the ascendant comes to the Termes of Jupiter the 7th of December, &c. by the same method, you may perform the other three Hylegicall places, as followeth.

Mid-heaven to Promittors 14.39 ♄	Ark of Dir	Da	Mo	Sun unto Promittors 6.37 ♄	Ark of dir	Da	Mo	Moon unto Promittors 1.44 ♀	Ark of Dir	Da	Mo
to Termes of ♀	77	4	Dec	Conjunct ♀	3	21	Sep	✕ ♀ dexter.	22	10	Oct
to Termes of ♃	150	15	Feb	termes of ♃	50	7	Nov	The Bulls eye	33	21	Oct
Contrantiscn ♂.	176	13	Mar	9th house	151	6	Feb	Δ ⊖ dexter	59	16	Oct
the 11th house	186	23	Mar	Virgins Spike	141	6	Feb	Δ ♀ dexter	63	20	Nov
♄				to termes ♄	147	12	Feb	termes of ♃	64	21	Nov
termes of ♃	186	23	Mar	✕ ♃ dexter	182	19	Mar	termes of ♀	149	14	Nov
Δ ♂ sinister	198	4	Apr	termes of ♂	208	14	Apr	6th house	159	23	Feb
Opposition ☽	208	14	Apr	Enters ♄				termes of ♃	234	10	Feb
✕ ♀ sinister	230	6	May	termes of ♂	281	26	Jun	♄ ♃	246	22	Mar
Scorpions heart	241	17	May	☐ ♂	292	7	Jul	termes of ♂	283	28	Mar
✕ ⊖ sinister	267	12	Jun	termes of ♃	354	7	Sep	Enters ☽			Jun
✕ ♀ sinister	371	16	Jun					termes of ♂	344	28	Apr
to termes of ♀	284	29	Jun								
to termes of ♄	357	10	Sep								

## C H A P. C L X V I I I .

### How to judge upon a Figure of Profections.

In the first place consider the Signe ascending in the Profection, what place it had in the Radix, whether it was one of the foure Angles, or Succedants, or Cadents; whose House it was which of the Planets is exalted therein, of whose Triplicity, whether a good or evill Planet was therein at the Radix, or if Part of Fortune or Antiscion of any Planet was therein; or whether a good or an unfortunate Planet beheld the Signe, and with what aspect; and whether out of a Signe commanding or obeying, or that agrees or disagrees in nature; or whether it be a sSigne of long or short ascentions; or whether that part, which is now the cuspe of the house, is with any of the more noble fixed Stars; or whether the Degrees arising are of those we call Light, Deep, Pitted, Dark, Cloudy, or Azimene, augmenting or decreasing Fortune, &c.

For if the Signe of the Profection, as well in the Nativity as in this Progressionall Revolution be free from misfortune, and the Lord of that Signe Direct in both Figures, and in a Signe of his owne nature (whether the Geniture was nocturnall or diurnal.) If, I say, he be strong in any of his owne essentiall dignities, be in a good house of heaven, as well in the Radix as in the Annuall Figure of the Revolution of the Sun, to his place in the Radix; it is then a sure argument that the Native shall fully accomplish such things to his owne content, as the Lord of the yeer had constitution of body, stability of minde, and promises in the generall that the yeer shall be a successfull one. You may, if you please, together with the judgment, for the health of the body, consider every yeer these five things, which by experience I have found very true.

1. The Signe of the Profection.
2. The termes unto which the Horoscope comes.
3. The termes in which the Aphaeta is at that time.
4. The position of the Moon.
5. The Ascendant of the Figure in the Annuall resolution of the Sun.

By consideration whereof, you may exactly know the state, condition and temperature of the body; how it varies, and what humour is most in excesse, &c.

You must next in order consider the Lord of the yeer, who is ever that Planet that is Lord of the Signe ascending in the Profection; and if it happen two Planets are Lords of the yeere, as usually it be so; then you must limit unto each his time, thus; In a Figure of Profection in our Nativity, where Pisces 6. degr. and 37. Ascend. I would know how how many dayes of that yeer Jupiter who is Lord of that Signe shall rule: I subtract 6.37. from 30; thus 30.

6	37
-----	
23.	23.

You may perceive Jupiter shall governe the Yeere during that time, which 23. degr. and 23. min. do give.

	days	hour	min
With 23. degr. I enter the 1st Table: they give	280	00	27
The 2nd time I enter with 23. min: the give	004	16	1
	-----		
	284	16	28

I looke for 284 in my Table of the dayes of the yeer, I finde 284. under the Moneth of June, and against it on the left hand and 1st column 29. So then I say Jupiter ruleth that yeer untill the 29. of June: and then Aries following Pisces, and Mars being Lord of Aries, he governeth the remainder of the yeer untill the 19th of the yeer, so must you have consideration to both Planets, viz. Jupiter ans Mars; unto Jupiter as long as he ruleth, afterwards unto Mars, during the remainder of the yeer; and judge of the effects according unto their Fortitudes, Apsects, and Debilities, &c.

Lord of the Yeer

[Professionall Judgments.]

If the Lord of the Yeer was in the Radix strong, but weake in the revolution, it imports that in that yeer the indeavours of the Native will be but weake, and his Actions according to the proportion of that infelicity which at present he suffers. But if in the Radix the Lord of the yeer was unfortunate and impeditied, but in the profectional revolution is wel disposed and

strong, it portends moderate goodnesse unto him whose revolution you then handle, yet shall he feare none ill, for the vigor and force of the Lord of the yeer in the Annuall affaires is very powerfull. But if the Lord of the yeer by Profection and in the Radix, and in the Sun his Annuall revolution be impeded, it indicates prejudice to the Native, according to their proper Signification: together with this, consider in what house or place the Lord of the yeer is in, as well in the Radix as Revolutionall Figure; whether he be strong or impeded; if he be powerfull in two of the Figures, he portends good, and that the Native shall have profit and live in good estimation: if he be well disposed in the two Figures, but not in any configuration unto the Benevolent, the Native shall obtaine some kinde of goodnesse, but it will be lesse then expected, nor will it continue. If in both Figures he be unfortunate and cadent, but yet is in aspect with good Planets, it argues but a small increase of estate, yet verily it performes somewhat.

If the lord of the yeer be impeded of the Infortunes in both Figures, and was also in the Radix in Square or Oppostion of the Malevolents; it portends adversity, danger, and many enormities in that yeer. But if that Malevolent Planet hastens to combustion, or to be Retrograde, it imples some unreasonable necessity shall oppresse him of the nature of those Planets; and if they be Angular, the greater shall be his misfortune. If the Lord of the yeer in both these Figures be not constituted in an Angle, but is ill dignified; yet notwithstanding behold the Ascendant, the before mentioned evill shall not be so publique, but shall be onely taken notice of by his owne friends; but if the Planets be in the 2nd, 6th, 8th, or 12th. this mischance shall be smothered and kept secret, so that none shall know of it; yet if those Plaents are removed from the ascendant, and then some Planet in an Angle aspect them, after a while there will be a discovery made, though at present it seemes to be kept close, &c. This is as much as I have found and verified by experience of some eminent Nativities, which I freely publish for benefit of Posterity, &c. What is wrote of the Ascendant, will equally serve for all the other Houses, if with discretion you vary the Rules.

## CHAP. CLXIX.

### **Of the Profections of the Ascendant and the Moon, and what they signifie in every House.**

When the Progression of the Ascendant or the Moon, shall come to the 1st House, the Native is usually cheerfull, and it implies a fit yeer to provide what is necessary for the Body, either Cloathes, victuals, &c.

When to the 2nd house, it's good to buy and sell Commodities, and argues a proper time for encrease of Estate.

When to the 3rd, the Native may prosper in Journeys and it inclines him to converse with his Kindred and religious men.

When to the 4th, he may expect some Inheritance, a new House, or a blessing from his Parents; he may search for Wealth out of the bowels of the Earth, or deale in Mines, &c. he may build or repaire; yet the Native may be sorrowfull, full of fear, in danger of Water, it's not good to goe long Journeys, &c.

When to the 5th, the Native takes pleasure according to his yeers, either at Schoole with his equals, or with women, if capable, or according to the yeers of his age when this happens; it's good to make Covenants, send Letters, perfect Accompts, put on new Cloathes.

When to the 6th, he may feare a sicknesse, the hatred of many vulgar people, continuing a long time: beware of ill Servants, make no Journeys, an ill time to deale in Merchandize, in Contracts, in Bargaines, &c.

When to the 7th, the Native is forward and impatient, easily inclined to Women and Wantonnesse, many open enemies arise against him, it's good to marry, the other Significators concurring; oppressed with wangling, vexed with suits or contentions; if the Native radically incline to Souldiery, it now puts him forward and inclines unto quarreling.

When to the 8th, either his Body or his Goods suffer, subject to be abused by lyes, slanders, treacheries, and

sometimes death, if the Hyleg come to any mortall Direction: It is not good to make Contracts, or to be too adventurous in Trade, &c.

When to the 9th, it points out a convenient time to undertake long Journeys, it's good to study and to follow Learning, and to be familiar with Church-men, to study Chymistry, for it shewes a mind and fancy inclinable to curiosities, &c.

When to the 10th, the Native is inclinable to be ambitious, or to endeavour Preferment, and to be conversant with eminent men, Magistrates, Nobels, &c. and he (if capable) attains Preferment, or public employment in the Common-wealth; it notes a fit time in the Tradesman to follow his employment with industry, for it promiseth him much encrease; he may navigate or journey by Land or Sea with good safety and reputation, shall be much esteemed.

When to the 12th, the Native will be sickly, yet hardly find out or discover the cause, be in continuall emnity with ill Neighbours, and none knowes for what; he will be in danger of imprisonment or banishment, or hiding his head, unlesse the 12th house in the Radix was fortunate, it imports an unlucky yeer for dealing in great Cattle, and adviseth the Native to beware of Horsemanship, Horese-races, &c. The Ancients have herein been tedious, and left very many rules, which by reason of being ill translated out of the Arabick by such as understood not Astrologie, are in many things contradictory: I have therefore omitted their further judgment upon the ascendant, onely concluding with this short Vale, That when the ascendant comes to the body of an Infortune, viz. to the Signe wherein one was, consider in what house of the Revolution that Infortune fals, because the ill intended shall partake of the nature of that house, &c. they also judge much by the Lord of the yeer, and the Lords of every house; you shall find in my judgment upon the Nativity succeeding, how to doe the like, &c.

**C H A P. C L X X.**  
**Of the Profection of MID-HEAVEN and the SUN,**  
**and their Significations.**

When either the Signe culminating in the Radix, or wherein then the Sun was, shall come to ascend in a Profectionall Revolution, the Native is then promised good fortune by his employments publick, by his Profession or Trade, or by some office or service he shall performe for some great person; however, it denotes dominion or sovereignty if he be but a petty Constable.

When to the 2nd house, it's intended the Native shall then receive the profits of his former yeers employment, and shall have in possession that reward which was but formerly promised him.

When to the 3rd house, the Native may expect but an indifferent condition of life: for in regard it's the 6th house from the 10th, it intends more ill then good, viz. the losse of Kindred, hatred of malicious Neighbours, or robbery in Journeying.

When to the 4th house, the Native's fame and estimation is called in question, the Native and his Parents agree ill, and his Neighbours of more power than himselfe doe swell.

When to the 5th, he that hath Children, will much rejoyce with them; he that hath none, inclines to be merry, jocund and wanton, to take his pleasure, spending more then he gets.

When to the 6th hosue, a convenient time and season to agitate certaine affaires belonging to his Family and to Husbandry; but nothing successfull to deale in matters or things honourable, in which matter nothing will that yeer succeed well.

When to the 7th, then if the Native be capable, he may expect an augmentation of his esteem and repute in the world, he may then be in the favour of women of great account, but will be in danger to bury some of his Ancestors.

When to the 8th, it produceth scandall and slander, cals his good name in question, inclines the Native to be

Melancholy, fearing mistfortunes continually, because he is so subject to the malice and ill will of Enemies.

When to the 9th, it intends long Journeys, not for pleasure onely, but to acquire honour and renown, or to visit some noble person, or to goe in his Company: the Native shall be much conversant either with Forreigners, or with men of another Country, or living a great distance from the place of his abode.

When to the 10th, it promiseth a very successfull and famous yeer, tending greatly to the Native's credit.

When to the 11th, the Native hath great willingnesse to be kind to his friends, and is so; he receiveth mutuall respects from his friends, augmenteth his number thereof, and liveth with great solace and joy.

When to the 12th, he receives detriment in his reputation, honour and fame, or shall lose that friendship he formerly had with Noblemen or Magistrates, only by envy, malice and back-biting slanders, and he may lose some of his Kindred.

---

## CHAP. CLXXI.

### **The significations of the Protectionall Signe of PART OF FORTUNE, and Signe of the 2nd house.**

When either of these come to be the ascendant in an annuall Protection, or to be the Signe of the 1st, it imports an apt time to gather Wealth which come upon the Native unexpectedly; the Native shall have good successe in any thing he enterprizes; if it be concerning Wealth, and that he deal with such men as the Signe ascending represents, &c.

When to the 2nd, the Goods of Fortune long since expected doe now fall unto the Native; he may buy and sell and much augment his Partimony this yeer.

When to the 3rd, his Kindred shall bestow some good thing upon him, much bettering the Native's condition.

When to the 4th, he may expect good of his Parents, encrease of Estate by House, Inheritances, Buildings, &c.

When to the 5th, happiness is to be expected by good Friends, by Negotiations, by Writings, Messages, Commendations, by voluptuous things, or matters tending that way, perhaps by Cards and Dice.

When to the 6th, the Native thrives by the labour and endeavours of Servants, by small Cattle, Hogs, Sheep, Conies, Bees, &c.

When to the 7th, he is promised gain by the Wife, or her means, from women of great years, by suits in Law, by wrangling and jangling, &c. from enemies, or such as do publickly oppose the Native.

When to the 8th, the Native obtains Wealth by dead men, or by the will and testament of some Woman, or an increase of Provisions by the Wife her friends; it's an ill year to lend money.

When to the 9th, long Journeys may be profitably undertaken, and also by compliance with Religious men and their commendations, the Native may much advance his fortunes.

When to the 10th, he may hope for Preferment, as qualified or capable, it gives Office and Dignity where Merit or capacity are.

When to the 11th, the Native's friends stand stoutly unto him, he gains by dealing with them, and by lending out Moneys, his Estate come in freely; it's an admirable time to recover Debts in, or require any benefit from our Superiours.

When to the 12th he will be in danger of betraying or committing base acts, and of losing in Estate by keeping or dealing in great Cattle, &c.

They do desire further judgment upon Profecions, may read John Schoner, Junstinus, Ranzovius, Hermes de Revolutionibus, Origanus, &c. You must also consider the Lord of the year and Chronoverator, or Chronocrator, are all one.

Lords of the Septenniall years, vulgarly called Lords of the Alfridary, are thus: if the Native be borne by day, the Sun governes the first 7 years after the Birth, Venus the next 7, Mercury the next 7, and so in order: If one is born in the night, Moon is Lady if the Alfridary, or first 7 years after the Birth, Saturn rules the next 7, then Jupiter the next 7, and so during their years are Lords of the Alfridary.

## CHAP. CLXXII.

### of REVOLUTIONS.

The Ancients have excogitated many and sundry wayes for to find out the true time, or the exact Revolutions or returne of the Sun to any certaine poynt or degree and minute of the Zodiack Nativity &c, so that a Revolution or annuall Conversion is no other then the returne of the Sun to that very poynt wherein at the Radix of any Nativity or matter he was. Herein we must be carefull in the Radix of a Nativity to supputate the motion of the Sun punctually to the hour of the Birth, for the mistake of one minute in the Sun his motion, will beget 24. minutes error in time.

[To set a Revolution.]

To performe the work you must do thus; enter the Ephemerides of that yeer whose Revolution you would set, seek the place of the Sun the next lesse to that in the Radix, and subtract from the place of the Sun in the Radix, the place of the Sun the day of the Revolution, and so shall you see what minutes you want to make those adhering to the Sun at the day of the Revolution equall to those in the Radix, then take the diurnall motion of the Sun, convert those minutes which are wanting in the place of the Sun at noon the day of the Revolution into seconds, and resolve 24 hours into minutes, and multiply those seconds by them, and divide the Product by the diurnall motion of the Sun converted into seconds, and so shall you have the hour and minute when the Sun in the Revolution comes to the true place of the Radix. Maginus teacheth a farre more easie way in pag. 251. of his epemerides; so Argoll in 424. of his Introduction in his Ephemerides.

A figure of the Revolution of the Sun to his true place in the Radix, for the 31 yeer current of our Native by the method of Maginus.

In Origanus his Ephemeris, whom I followed in the Radix of our Nativity, I find the 19 September 1646. the Sun at noon to be in 6.12 Libra, I subtract the Sun his place at the Radix.

Place of the Sun in the Radix	6	37	Libra
Place of the Sun the day of the Revolution	6	12	
	-----		
The difference is	0	25	

Dirunall motion of the Sun is 59. min. 10.sec.

I enter Maginus his Table of Revolutions in pag. 259. and there I find 59.min. 8sec., which is my neerest number; I enter first with 20. min. and that gives me 8h. 7m. 2s.; againe, I enter with 5min. and under 59m. 8s. I have over against 5, 2h. 1m. 45s., I put both together, and they stand thus:

	hours	min	sec
20 minutes give	8	7	2
5 minutes give	2	1	45
	-----		
	10	8	47

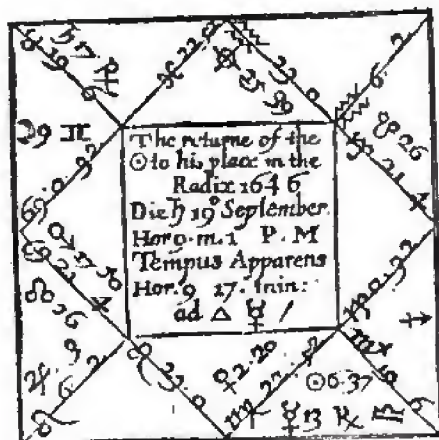
By which it appears, that the Part of Fortune comes to his true place in the Radix at Frankeford 19. September 1646. 10h. 8m. after noon; but because we dwell more Westward, we must reduce the Sun to our Meridian, which is done by subtracting one hour and 7 minutes from the former time thus:

10	8
1	7
	-----
9	1

So then my true time here with us, unto which I must erect my Scheame of Heaven, is Saturn 19. September 1646. 9.1 P.M. unto which I must adde the time from noon in the Table of Houses for 53. degrees of latitude, and it is 12 25. unto which I adde the former hours thus, 9 1 the equation of time, viz. 16. minutes and then the whole is 21 43

In the Table of houses I look for 21 ho. 43. min. and over against 21.41 I find 23. of Aquarius for the cusp of the 10th house, and so the other houses in orders, my ascendant is 0,32 Cancer. Thus have you the houses, and according to the time preceding you must rectifie the places of the Planets, and place them in your Scheame: Now for the Part of Fortune in a

Revolutions, you must doe thus, subtract the place of the Sun in the Radix from the place of the Moon in the Radix, and adde unto what remains the Signe ascending in the Revolution. The Figure followes for the 31. yeer of our Native currant.



I shall not need to be copious in delivering an exact method how to judge of a Revolution, what is convenient herein, and may benefit the Learner, whereby to better his judgment, is as followeth.

### To Judge a Revolution.

Compare the Figure of the Birth with that of the Revolution, and observe how the cusps of the houses, and thier Lords, and the principall Significators doe agree or are disposed; for upon a right understanding thereof, the strength of judgment in a Revolution depends.

If the ascendant of the Revolution doe agree, or be the same with the ascendant of the Radix, it signifieth good, viz. good Health, the Native's actions succeeding prosperously, together with encrease of his Substance, if the Lord of the ascendant be also well dignified: if the Lord of the ascendant be combust, he threatens many mischiefs unto the Native, according to the nature of the Planet who is Lord of the year; consideration also had to the Sun, and the house he is in and is Lord of: yet if the Moon be powerfull, or in her owne house, or in any of her Essentiall dignities, especially in a nocturnall Geniture, the evill is diminished; but exasperated, if she be both weak and unfortunate.

If the ascendant of the Revolution be in Square or Opposition to the ascendant in the Radix, or come to the Signe of ill houses, or signifying evill in the Radix, the Native will

then receive losse and detriment in that yeer according to the nature of that house which the ascendant of the Revolution did signifie in the Radix: From hence it is that if the Signe of the 6th, 12th or 7th of the Radix be the ascendaing Signe of the Revolution, in that yeer the Native may feare sicknesse, imbecillity of his body, or other very many casualties, principally if those houses in the Radix were unfortunate.

The Signe of the 7th house in the Radix being the ascendant of the Revolution, shewes many contentions and brawlings in that yeer, and the Native desirious of Marriage, or that he will marry that yeer: And seeing that the Significators of the Radix ought annually, or in every yeer to work their effects by the significations of those houses in which they are constituted at the time of the Revolution; it followes here-upon, that in what house of the Revolution you find the Lord of the 2nd, Part of Fortune or Jupiter, the Native shall have augmentation of Patrimony or Estate by things signified by that house; so observe in the rest, &c.

When the ascendant of the Revolution comes to the hostile Beames of the Infortunes, or the places of Heaven wherein they were, and naturally enemies unto them, whether in the Radix or Revolution, the Native may expect great perill that yeer, and it shall fall out at that time, when the Lord of the yeer shall come to the body of that Planet who signifieth the infelicity.

In every Revolution in which the Planets are disposed contrary to the radicall Geniture, though they be well disposed, yet they signifie ill; as if the Radix all the Planets were subterranean, and in the Revolution all above the earth; an all in the Revolution in their owne proper houses, yet it signified ill, &c.

---

## CHAP. CLXXIII.

### Of the Returne of the Planets to their own Places, and to the places of other Planets in the RADIX.

#### Of SATURNE.

If Saturn in a Revolution returne to his owne place of the Radix and be well affected, he portends dignity unto the Native; it shall be the greater, if he be in the mid-heaven; he shall also attaine store of Substance, and happily some Inheritance.

When to the place of Jupiter, he fortunates the Native both in Body and Goods.

When to the place of Mars, the Native travels, but is given to lying; it shewes ill to his Brethern.

To the place of the Sun at Birth, contention with great persons, losse in Houses, weak Sighted, Splenetick.

To the place of Venus, very little wanton, or not much potent, yet using Harlots company.

To the place of Mercury, a dull Conception, perplexed Fancy, vexed by words and writings, and by Children.

To the place of the Moon, in danger of Death, full of ill Hunours, Melancholly, vexed with Coughs and an ill wife.

#### Of JUPITER.

Jupiter returning to his owne place, promiseth a Child and much Wealth, Health and Estimation.

To the place of Saturn, if Saturn in the Radix promised good, he augments it; if ill he lessens it.

To the place of Mars, profit by Travels, Commerce, Souldiers, and by Kindred.

To the place of Sun, a Feaver is threatened, but in Honour and Fame it promiseth encrease.

To the place of Venus, it incites to Sobriety, augments this Repute and Estate by Women.

To the place of Mercury, given to study, to be Religious, to be Modest, to consort with good men.

To the place of the Moon, health of Body, encrease of Partrimony, a Childe is borne unto him, if married; good by Women, Reputation amongst the Vulgar, good by Kindred and Journeys.

## Of MARS.

Mars to the place of Saturn, intends short Journeys, slackensse in Businesse, quarreling, a wound thereby in the Face, death or ill to the Father.

Mars to the place of Jupiter, gives gaine by Kindred and the Clergy, and by great Cattle.

To his owne place, in danger by Fire, profit by Souldiers, or very much love and friendship.

To the place of Sun, Captivity, or it threatens the anger of some Man of quality, and much Cholerick, and vexed by Martiall men.

To the place of Venus, very Lustfull, Infamous, prone to Surfet, subject to the Squinancy, to Venerian diseases, adulterous, &c.

To the place of Mercury, inclines to lying, to speak ill of men, and shall be in danger for words.

To the place of Moon, much given to Drink, many Journeys, slandered by common Women.

## Of VENUS.

When in a Revolution, Venus comes to the place of Saturn in the Radix, it shewes a great desire in the Native to copulation, but his Priapus or Venus is weak; if she be not at the same time Combust, he performes his Lechery civilly; if she be unfortunate, ex trupi coitu.

To the place of Jupiter, friendship with Joviall men, gets Goods by the Dead, visits his Kindred and Friends.

To the place of Mars, shewes Marriage, or prone unto to it and to Whoredome, Dice and Sports.

To the place of Sun, oppressed with many cares, jealous of his Wife or Mistresse, but if the Sun be dignified, then the Native is promoted, or his Fame encreaseth.

To her owne place, all things succeed well, given to Musick, enjoyes good Health.

To the place of Mercury, and she well affected, honoured for his Learning, delighted in learned mens companies, and he receives good thereby.

To the place of the Moon, it betters the condition of the Native, it ingratiates him into the favour of many new acquaintances.

### Of MERCURY.

To the place of Saturn, it brings in profit by Husbandry, and Wealth from old men.

To the place of Jupiter, he aquires an Office, gaines by Trade, is profitably employed.

To the place of Mars, he is theevish, a Quarreller, contends with Souldiers, is Cholerick.

To the place of Sun, busied in Controversies, honour by Clerkship.

To the place of Venus, much addicted to Poetry, Sports, Delights, Companying, to be fine and neat, to court Women, &c.

To his owne place, he receives preferment by his owne Industry, or by the Commendations of others, &c.

To the place of Moon, employed in the occaseions of his Friends, and much good thereby.

### Of MOON.

To the place of Saturn, acquaintance with an aged Woman, contention about the Estate of deceased people, ill newes concerning Women in generall.

To the place of Jupiter, many Journeys by land and water, with good profit thereby: unto the Married, it argues the begetting or bearing of a child.

To the place of Mars, in danger of a Sickenesse or sharp Feaver, or prone to Choller, danger in Travell, much wrangling with Women and his owne Kindred.

To the place of Sun, many hazards and dangers, enforces to fly from one place to another, sore Eyes.

To the place of Venus, given to all manner of Pleasure, healthfull and content.

To the place of Mercury, oft flitting and shifting from one place to another, yet it promises gaine by Merchandizes, by Commerce and Trade.

To her owne place, she promises good, if she were Radically fortunate; but if at the Birth she were weak, she portends much ill, according to her proper signification at that time.

## CHAP. CLXXIIII.

### Of the TRANSIT of the Planets.

The Transit of the Planets is best found out be an Ephemeris, observing therein what day of every moneth any of the Planets by their Bodies, doe passe by any of the cusps of the houses of the Radicall Figure, or that degree wherein any of the seven Planets, North Node or South Node or Part of Fortune was in at the Birth: you must also observe when they behold any of those cusps, or the Square dexter or sinister, or Opposition &c. The Transit of Jupiter or Mars by the degree ascending of the Radix, imports the Native to be that day healthfull, cheerfull, very successfull in his Affaires, well disposed, &c. for the ascendant signifies the actions of the Body, &c. If Jupiter or Venus doe Transit the cusp of the 2nd house, that day it intimated an apt day to procure in Moneys, or to by any Commodity, &c. If they or any of them Transit the cusp of the 3rd house, or behold it with a good aspect, they promise felicity that day from Kindred or good Neighbours, or shew it an apt time to set forth upon any Journey; and so doe in all the rest of the houses.

If Mars doe transit the degree ascending, he moves the Native to Choller or Passion for two or three dayes, or gives the occasion whereby he is stirred up to Wrath, &c.

If Saturn doe transit the degree ascending, he excites the Native to Gravity, to Sobernesse, to Melancholy, &c. generally those dayes of the yeer are reputed fortunate, when either Jupiter or Venus, or Sun or Moon are in Sextile or Trine to the degree ascending or culminating, or to their owne places in the Radix; and those dayes are said to be unsuccessfull, when either Saturn or Mars doe transit the degrees ascending or culminating, or the places of Jupiter, Venus, Sun, or Moon, or South Node, or by Square or Opposition to them. Finither die 7.25 P.M. 14. August 1647. hor, Venus.



Antiscions of the Planets

and Contrantiscions

Saturn	20	58	Leo	20	58	Aquarius
Jupiter	8	5	Capricorn	8	5	Cancer
Mars	29	6	Taurus	29	6	Scorpio
Sun	23	23	Pisces	23	23	Virgo
Venus	23	6	Pisces	23	6	Virgo
Mercury	26	6	Pisces	26	6	Virgo
Moon	28	16	Cancer	28	16	Capricorn

A Table whereby to collect the testimonies, and judge of the temperment of the Native.

	hot	moist	cold	drie
The Horoscope/ Capricorn			cold	drie
Saturn Lord of the ascendant			cold	drie
Saturn his Trine to the ASC. out of Taurus			cold	drie
Sun in partill Square to the ASC.			cold	drie
Venus in Square to the Horoscope	hot	moist		
Mercury in Square to the Horoscope	hot	moist		
Moon in Gemini				
Mars in Sextile of Moon	hot			drie
Sun in Trine to Moon			cold	drie
Venus. in Trine to Moon	hot	moist		
Mercury in Trine to Moon	hot	moist		
Quarter of the year			cold	drie
Lady of the Geniture Venus.	hot	moist		
Mercury Lord of the Moon	hot	moist		
	7	6	6	7

The Temperature here is Sanguine, Cholerick the testimonies thereof overcoming the rest; but indeed here seems a perfect mixture of the other two Humours, viz. Cold and Moysture, so that it's hard to say what Humour is in excesse: the Native is well knowne unto me, and verily I cannot perceive any superabundance



<b>Fortitudes</b>		<b>Debilities</b>	
<b>Mercury in 3.34 Libra</b>			
<b>Direct</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>In the 8th house</b>	
<b>Swift in motion</b>		<b>4</b>	
<b>2</b>		<b>Combust</b>	<b>5</b>
	--		--
	<b>6</b>		<b>9</b>
<b>Moon in 1.44 Gemini</b>			
<b>In the 5th house</b>		<b>Peregrine</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3</b>		<b>Decreasing in light</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Swift</b>	<b>2</b>		--
<b>Free from combustion</b>			<b>7</b>
<b>5</b>			
	--		
	<b>10</b>		
<b>Part of Fortune in 1.44 Virgo</b>			
<b>In Virgo</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>In conjunction with</b>	
<b>Free from Combustion</b>		<b>South Node.</b>	
<b>5</b>		<b>3</b>	
	--	<b>In the 8th house.</b>	<b>4</b>
	<b>7</b>		--
			<b>7</b>

So here you find Saturn weak having 4 testimonies thereof.

Jupiter hath 9 testimonies of fortitude.

Mars hath 12.

The Sun 6 testimonies of debility.

Venus is powerfull, excelling in 16 testimonies of fortitude.

Mercury is debilitated by 3 testimonies.

Moon is strong by 3 testimonies.

Part of Fortune it's debilities and fortitudes are equall.

### **JUDGMENTS upon the 1st House.**

#### **C H A P. C L X X V I.**

#### **Of the Manners of the Native.**

Having no Planet corporally present in the ascendant, we must derive signification of Manners from Mercury, Sun, Venus, Moon and Saturn, wherein those of the nature of Saturn will be during his life the most permanent, those deduced from the other four Planets not so fixed; for I have all along in my practice observed, that the Signe ascending, Lord thereof, and aspects of the Planets unto him, doth decipher such Conditions, Qualities and Manners, as that I hardly observe, doe ever forsake the Native totally: but it's true, they are more or lesse prevalent

at one time then another, according to the directions of other Planets coincident with any wherein the Lord of the ascendant is concerned.

Our Nativity absolutely is a melancholy person (per se) grave, austere, of a firme resolution, sollitary, laborious, taciturne, nothing loquacious, &c. The Square of Mars to Saturn, induce him to be obstinate and a little wilfull, a tincture of malice remaining in him; for the Infortunes are both fixed, &c. these are the naturall qualities belonging to Saturn, as here posited and aspected; besides, some female infirmenesse naturally are ingrafted in him, which Saturn in Taurus the house of Venus, doth bestow on him in the worsser sense, for though there is reception betwixt Venus and Saturn, yet is there no aspect, and that malevolent Square of Mars to Saturn is out of the 7th house, the naturall house Women, Love, &c. and certainly these depraved manners would prevaile, and extreemly predominate even to the great detriment of the Native, if that Mercury and the Moon were not in an ayeriall and humane signe, and in Trine aspect, whereby the Native is making use of the native and occult Saturnine conditions; and he in his younger yeers, until Saturn have finished his 1st revolution, will be more tractable, more given to his delight, to be more neat and cleane in his apparell, to trimand adorne himselfe, to be onely carefull of a competent fortune, to be gracefull, lovely and majesticall in his deportment: these later mentioned qualities are of the nature of Venus, she being Lady of the Geniture.

The Trine of Mercury and Moon incite him unto Study and Learning, unto Travell and see many Countries; so that in conclusion, thus much is derived from the Positure of Heaven, that his Manners are sufficiently laudable, managed totally after an austere and grave Comportment; at some times betwixt merry and melancholy, at other times wholly oppressed with sadnesse, and againe accidentally and for a short season pleasantly merry; for upo the Direction of the Moon to Saturn his aspect of Terms, he shall find himselfe more or lesse inclinable to covetousnesses, solitarinesse, pertinacy, and what in the vulgar English we call doggednesse; but when the Moon either by Direction comes to the body or aspect, or Termes of Venus, or either of her houses in

the ascendant in an annuall Profection or Revolution, the Native shall find himselfe prone to wantonnesse, prompt to indulge the Genius, given then more familiarly to his delights and sports.

### **Of his Wit and Understanding.**

Which naturally is required from Mercury, the Signe he is in, his aspect with the Moon and Sign she is in, consideration had either to their being neer unto eminent fixed Starres, or the good or ill aspects of other Planets.

It was never denied, but ever held as a Maxime, that Libra, Gemini, Aquarius produced of themselves good Understandings; we have Mercury in Libra and the Moon in Gemini in Trine; the Questions then is easily resolved that our Native is ingenious, and of a sufficient and piercing understanding, capable of any employment, that he will be delighted in such things and Sciences, as wherein properly the understanding may be of especiall use: The defect which may be casually in this Native's understanding, is signified by Mercury his Combustion in a movable Signe, which may denote a diffidence or distrust of his owne sufficiency, and so cause timidity and no strong resolution in acting his owne conceptions; and this I conceive properly to be signified by Mercury his combustion in Square to the ascendant, and this vacancy of aspect to Saturn Lord of the ascendant.

### **Forme and Stature.**

Designed principally from the Sign horoscopating, viz. Capricorn and Saturn Lord of that Signe, commixed with the radiations of such Planets as partially behold either the ascendant or Lord thereof; the Signe and other Significators represent a body somewhat dry, macilent, erect and straight, if not a little inclining to fulnesse by the Orientality of Saturn, the visage neer unto an ovall, his complexion somewhat browne or duskie, because Saturn is under the earth; naturally more cleer and lovely, because Sun and Venus especially behold the house, which naturally signifies the Face and Head, the Haire neither black nor browne; for lighter Haire, being also above the earth: there's properly a reception betwixt Saturn and Venus, whereby Venus in a manner comes to have almost sole dominion of the corporature, neither permitting drinesse or heat to domineer solely, but interposing her moisture; for she as well in manners

causeth him to be lesse Saturnine, so in Stature she causeth the members to be more neat compacted, decent, active and agill, by meanes of her being in Cazimi; So that unlesse Saturn Lord of the Ascendant being in the 9th of Leo, which is a deficient Degree, doe give some blemish on, or in the throat (I can finde noone.) [He hat a defect there, viz. the Kings Evill, but it's partly inherent to the Family.]

I perceive the Native takes much after his Parents, and the rather, because Venus is Lord of the 4th house, viz of the Father, and so prevalent in the scheame, therefore more of the Father then Mother.

### **The Fortune or misfortune of the Native in generall, &c.**

Essentiall dignities of the Planets, argue according to their constitution a continued or permanent happinesse: We have both the fortunes essentially strong, Mars accidentally, and so the Moon; it may be judged our Native shall have a continuance of happinesse, but not in any illustrious way, or at the Court of Princes, because Jupiter and Venus are in obscure houses, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant is in Opposition to the 10th house; besides, the Sun is peregrine and in his fall, &c. Upon the Direction therefore of any Significators to Jupiter or Venus Promittor, he may expect greatest benefit in his actions, consideration had to the houses they governe. Here appeares, during his life, a happy condition, or sufficient subsistance, because both the Fortunes are so prevalent; yet here are arguments of some interposition or clouds casually to arise, because the Sun the light of the time is Peregrine, and locally in the 8th, very much debilitated, yet the result runs to a perpetuity of the goods of Fortune, and promises unto the Native a good measure of happinesse, and esteeme in the world greater then any of his Consanguinity.

For though Saturn is defective in dignities, yet is her fixed and in reception with Venus; besides, there is upon the cuspe of the ascendant an eminent fixed Statr, called Lyra or the Harpe, which doth promise a spendid and famous name and a continued fortune unto the Native; and though we cannot much boast of Oculuc Tauri with the Moon, she being not the temporall light of the time; yet I observed she doth raise unto

preferment or to a good esteeme when so located: nor may it be neglected that the Sun is in Conjunction with Venus. All which considered, designe unto the Native, that his Fortune in generall shall be good, and the time or indurance of his afflictions not long or tedious.

---

**JUDGMENTS            upon the 2nd House.**

**CHAP. CLXXVI.**

**Of RICHES.**

**Significators of Substance.**

Aquarius        23.3  
Saturn in Taurus  
North Node in the 2nd  
Pisces intercepted

Jupiter in 12th strong  
P.O.F. in VIR. with South Node  
Mercury in Libra Combust

Foras much as the Signe of the 2nd is fixed and irradiated with the Sextile sinister of Jupiter, and Saturn Lord of the 1st and 2nd in the same Signe of the 4th, and fixed; seeing also Jupiter hath dominion of Pisces intercepted in the 2nd, in which Signe and house North Node is placed; he, viz. Jupiter, being naturally a generall Significator of Substance, and Dispositor of North Node.

A Fortune and a sufficient Estate in worldly Wealth the Native shall enjoy, permanent & fixed, acquired for the most part, if not altogether, by his own proper labor, travel and industry, because Saturn is Lord of the 1st and 2nd; the position of Jupiter in an Oriental Quarter, as also Venus Almuten of the Figure, and Part of Fortune and Mercury in an Occidentall quarter, but not much elongated from the mid-heaven, doe argue in his youth, viz. that before he hath run out halfe the yeers of his Life, or middle age or 35, he shall attaine to a plentifull Fortune, the quality of his birth and manner of his life and action considered: from and after that age, if good Directions intervenc not, a still and quiet time may be discerned for some

yeers; after which, the position of Saturn and of North Node in that quarter of Heaven which representeth old age and many yeers, doe assuredly promise a more ample and plentiful Estate both in Goods and Lands, for Saturn properly signifieth Lands, Houses, Tenements, &c. and being in Taurus, and earthly Signe, his signification duplicated, and will evenice the Native to accumulate by Pastorage, Tillage, Mines or Minerals, Sea coales, or other earthly materials fetched out of the depth of the earth: Jupiter hath representation of the encrease of Substance, by meanes of Joviall men, by dealing with such men, viz. men of goodly corporature, long visage; ruddy, dark, sanguine complexions, humane and affable in discourse, &c. see in pag. 61 of our Introduction their quality.

North Node being partly of the nature of Jupiter and Venus, confirms the judgment precedent, with this further addition, That Venus being Lady of the 4th and 9th, and essentially the strongest Planet in the Figure; the Native shall thrive by meanes of Women or Wives, &c. or by long Journesy, if he deal in such Commodities as Venus represents, or with men of her description, or with things or materials belonging to Venus, or Jewels, Linnen, all delightfull things, &c. and being that Saturn and Venus are in reception, and Venus hath solely the dominion of the 4th, it shewes the Native's Father will somewhat advance the Estate of this Native; for the Part of Fortune is disposed by Mercury, and he is Lord of the Father's Substance, viz. of the 5th: the proximity of the South Node to the Part of Fortune and Moon her Square, and combustion of Mercury, may denote that the Father will or would leave to the Native, will be hardly come by, or scarce attained by him, but will be diminished by a Sister, because Moon hath some dominion in the 3rd; and by some Kinsman, if not a Brother, because Mars is Lord of Brethren, and Saturn the Natives Lord of Substance, are in plactick Square in fixed Signes.

All things considered, what may issue from Parents or Kindred will be lessened by Kindred, or some forged Writing, Will or Evidence to obstruct the Native, or procure a Lawsuit, for Moon lady of the 7th, is in Square to the Part of Fortune.

It's not good the Native depend that way, for certainly Lucida Lyre in the ascendant, Saturn in Trine to the ascendant, Lucida Lancis culminating, Venus and Jupiter being both essentially fortified, North Node in the 2nd, doe unanimously

promise a very great Fortune to be acquired by the Native's industry, whereof the Native shall better know how to get and procure it, then to keep it or preserve it; which the Retrogradation of the Saturn and cadency of Jupiter doe manifest: Nor is it the least mischance unto the Native, that this Part of Fortune is with the South Node, an assured testimony of wasting part of his Patrimony in suits concerning Legacies, or the Testaments of the Deceased, and of his being abused and defrauded of what happily might be bequeathed unto him from dying people.

---

### JUDGMENTS upon the 3rd House.

#### CHAP. CLXXVIII.

##### OF BRETHREN.

Naturally there should not be many Brethren, if we strictly adhere to Ptolomey, by reason the Signes of the 3rd, and the Lord of the 3rd, and Signe he is posited in, are all barren; yet because Jupiter doth irradiate the cusp of the 3rd, and that Mars is in Sextile sinister with three Planets in a signe of fecundity, viz. Libra: This Native hath seven Brethren; for the Sextile of Jupiter to the cusp of the house might denote two, Mars in Leo one, Mercury, Venus and Sun the rest: the Moon generally denotes Sisters, and is in aspect with many Planets, yet notwithstanding he hath had but one Sister; so that it is a very difficult matter to judge the number of Brethren and sisters by the Nativity of an elder Brother, &c. If we judge of the fortune and condition of our Native's Brethren, or whether they should be long lived or not, we must especially herein consider the potency of Mars, and him we find strong accidentally, not oppressed partially by Saturn, within orbes of his Square, and in Sextile with Sun, Venus and Mercury: so that from hence it may be deduced, that some of the Nativ's Brethren will not live to mans estate, that others will live in the world after a good rank and station.

The Moon being near Oculus Taurus, in Sextile with Mars, the ascendant being almost a Square, the Moon nothing rejoycing in Gemini; this may argue the Native's Sister to be sickly and infirme, and not of so long a life as his Brethren.

## UNITY.

Saturn Lord of the ascendant and Mars in Square, argue no great affection to be amongst the Brethren, but that in time there may grow much enmity and discord; for Mars their Significator is in the 7th in Opposition to the ascendant: and if we would know for what casue, the house wherein Mars is signifieth Women, merchandizing with them, contracts, and bargaines; and because Sun disposeth Mars, and he is Lord of the 8th, it may be for or by reason of a Legacy, or Land, or gift of the Dead; and as Mars is in the 7th, which is the 2nd unto the 6th, and the 6th house signifies Uncles or Fathers kindred, so it may be feared, that there may arise some controversie betwixt the Native and one of his Brethren, of or concerning an Uncles Estate, &c.

---

### JUDGMENTS upon the 4th House.

#### C H A P. C L X X I X.

#### O f P A R E N T S.

The Figure erected under the elevation of 40. grad. viz. the Polar elevation of the Sun is principally to be considered in giving judgment of the Father, and in this Nativity of the Mother also, because they fall both in one almost circle of Position.

Forasmuch as the Sun is not afflicted by any malevolent aspect, but contrarily is received by Venus, and in Conjunction with her, one may conjecture the Father to be humane, rationally, and pleasantly conceited, and a personable man, or of good stature; his Substance signified by Mars in Leo, cannot be very great, but much diminished by such as pretend friendship unto him, by Souldiers, &c.

The agreement betwixt him and his Wife seems very good, because Venus is in Cazimi with the Sun: Venus is stronger then the Sun ergo, it's probable the Mother may out-live, &c. and I should conceive, because Venus receives Saturn, the Native's Significator, and Saturn receives Venus, that the affection of the Mother to our Native should be very much, and rather more then the Fathers, &c.

Ptolomey giveth directions to extract the Nativity of the Father and Mother from the 1st borne child in this manner: [If the Nativity be by night, doe the like by Saturn. For the Mother in a day birth take Venus, in a nocturnal the Moon.]

If the Nativity be by day, you are to consider the Sun and his place, who shall signifie the Father; take his circle of position, and under that elevation, you are to erect a Scheame of Heaven, as if the Father had been borne there, if you have any Table of Houses for that elevation, it will serve; if not, adde to the oblique ascension of the Sun 30. degrees, and see what degree of the pole that and other houses, as Regiomontanus directs. In our Nativity 6.37. Libra shall ascend for the Father, under the Pole of 40.

---

### **JUDGMENTS upon the 6th House.**

#### **CHAP. CLXXX.**

##### **Sickness, Servants.**

The cusp of the 6th house is not afflicted, except by Opposition to Jupiter, little hurting; but because Moon is with Oculus Taurus, and is in Sextile with Mars, and Mercury Lord of the 6th is combust, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant is retrograde, and in a fixed Signe; the Diseases which most frequently will afflict the Native, shall proceed from corruption of Blood, and so produce violent Feavers: and for those other Diseases signified especially by Mercury, vide pag. 247. If you will see the part or member afflicted, consider the Signe of the 6th, and where the Lord of that Sign is, and thereafter judge, vide pag. 199, &c. the ascendant notwithstanding being not more afflicted by the Square of Sun, then afflicted by Venus, the Signe also moveable, and that of the 6th common, doe denote those Diseases the Native is subject unto, shall vary many times, viz. the Native shall fall out of one Disease into another; yet had not Saturn been Lord of the ascendant, quattran Agues would have been frequent and troublesome to the Native, Squinancies or sore Throats, &c. but because the Moon is in Trine both of Sun, Venus and Mercury, the Diseases that Mercury signifieth shall not much impeach the Native, but be more easily evaded or cured, &c. Feavers and such as Mars properly signifies, or occasioneth by

Women may prove dangerous, because Mars is fixed, &c. yet the greater part of this Native's life shall be in Health, the unfortunate Direction carefully either heeded or prevented by Medicine, &c.

Servants are especially signified by Mercury; doubly here, because Mercury is generall Significator, and Lord of the 6th: Mercury hath no aspect to Saturn, but being of one Triplicity there may seem probability of good by them, yet in the end, the Native shall scarce find the Mercurians to be trusty; above all, avoid red hair'd servants signified by Mars.

### **JUDGMENTS belonging to the 7th House.**

#### **CHAP. CLXXXI.**

##### **Of Marriage.**

Astrologers usually resolve in the first place, Whether the Native shall Marry: forasmuch as Cancer, the Signe descending in the 7th, is of those we terme fruitfull, and the Moon is in the 5th, viz. in that house signifying Pleasure, and out of that house is in Sextile sinister with Mars in the 7th, which naturally signifieth Marriage; and because Saturn who is enemy to nature, is Lord of our ascendant, and doth neither afflict the Moon or Venus with either good or ill aspect, and for that Moon applies by Trine sinister to Mercury, Sun and Venus, though they be in an unfortunate house, and they, viz. Sun and Venus, cast partill Square to the cusp of the 7th, in Signes of long ascensions, equivalent to a Trine in the Equator; for these reasons I hold the Native shall marry: to which might be added, the prevalency of Venus being Almuten of the Geniture, and posited in her owne house.

I see no cause to judge the Native shall be impeded or much crossed, or have many difficulties in obtaining a Wife, when he shall endeavour a wedded life; for the Significators being in amicable aspects, shew the contrary: My meaning herein is, in obtaining the love of the Woman, and not in her Friends good wils; for in that nature, he will have some small hinderance by the Father of the Woman, or some of her Friends; for Mars is Lord

of the 10th viz the 4th from the 7th, and perhaps a Churchman or Brother in law may give some disturbance, because Mars is Lord of the 3rd, viz of the 9th from the 7th, or he may be the Husband of one of the Wives Sisters, &c.

### **Whether in age or youth.**

The Moon is Occidental of the Sun, and so in the Figure; Venus descending from the Meridian angle, and in the 8th: from hence without doubt Marriage cannot be celebrated in youth, nor until the Native have seen the revolution of Saturn quite run through, which is after his 29th year of age; he should marry in a mature time of age, but the particular year is known only by Direction.

### **How many,**

Gemini wherein Moon is, and Leo where Mars is and Mercury combust, does promise but one, but the posture of Venus in Libra and in Cazimi, and the Moon her partill Sextile with Mars, and then her deflexion to Mercury, then to Venus, for the Sun hath no signification herein, does in effect tell the Native, that he shall marry two times only, and have also two Sweet hearts in his life time, besides his Wives.

### **Wives Forme and Shape.**

It is probable the Moon being so near in Sextile aspect to Mars in the 7th, shall produce the description of the 1st Wife, who therefore should be according to the Signe of Leo for person, and of Mars and Moon, Mercury, Sun, Venus and Saturn in conditions.

The Significator being the beginning of a Signe, argues the Body to be reasonable height, yet rather inclining to brevity than tallness, a lean Body erect and well formed, big Bones, strong Joynted, indifferent full Shoulders, the complexion faire, the Haire a bright flaxen or inclining, her visage somewhat long, but betwixt oval and round, some scarre, blemish, if not pock-holes in her Face, &c. her Conditions are partly violent, furious, of great spirit, loving to command, parsimonious, &c. yet because Mars her Designatrix is exalted in the ascendant, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant is a superious Planet, and the aspect it selfe promising Marriage is benevolent; there's not any feare of their disagreement to be of long continuance, some jarres there will be, &c.

## **The 2nd Wife is signified by Venus.**

And she curiously handsome, of middle stature, but inclining to talnesse, a slender neat compacted body, a round visage, ruddy and beautifull, a black lovely eye, of gracefull deportment, modest, religious, loving to be free in her house, and yet a good huswife, well descended, a little mole on her Forehead neer the left eye, perhaps she was in some treaty with a Gentleman a little before; this Womans vertues are like to be many, and her qualities excellent.

## **Wealth of Wives.**

Cor Leonis in partill Conjunction with the cusp of the 8th, the Sign being fixed, giveth intimation, that one of the Wives shall have a fixed fortune, or a plentiful Estate left her, or bequeathed; but because Sun Lord of the 8th is Peregrine, and South Node is in the 8th, either such as shall owe the Native's Wives, money, or have in possession their estates or possessions, shall endeavour either upon pretences to keep it back, or else, being formerly entrusted with it, will grow poore or knavish, whereby the Native may be put to some trouble or vexation ere he obtaine it: yet in conclusion, forasmuch as Venus is Lady of the 4th, viz. end of all things, and Sun is in Conjunction with Mercury, and Mercury Lord of Part of Fortune is applying to Sun then to Venus, it's intimated after almost three moneths, or perhaps so many Termes, the Estate by meanes of Friends, is transferred to the Native.

Now in regard all the Significators are in the 8th house, this judgment is conformable to reason, that many vexations concerning his Wives meanes, joynture or dower, or Estate left her shall befall unto him; all may be concluded in a few words, the Wife or Wives shall have or bring a *very* good Fortune, but much trouble about some part of it.

## **Which way they shall live, or whether Nationall or not.**

It's a scrupulous question, yet the first part signified by Mars, should live from the place of the Native's Birth eastward, inclining somewhat to the South, and not Native of his owne Shire.

The second by Venus west, farre from the place of the Native's Birth, but English, because Venus is essentially strong in Libra.

---

## JUDGMENTS upon the 5th house.

### CHAP.CLXXXII.

#### Of Children.

Taurus is totally excluded from judgment herein, the Moon by her locall presence and existence within 2 degrees of the cusp of the 5th house, and Gemini the house of Mercury, a barren Signe, descends.

Mercury is combust, an argument of no issue, or else spurious.

Gemini is a barren Signe, and so, per se, a testimony of barrennesse.

Sagittarius is ascending in the 11th, Jupiter is in that Signe, but obscured and impeded from assistance by position in the 12th.

The presence of the Moon, her benevolent aspect to Mars by Sextile, and to Mercury, Sun and Venus; besides, the above named Planets their friendly radiation to the cusp of the 5th, do seem to overcome the former impediments, so that he shall have Issue: The number is derived from the Signe of the 5th, the Moon therein placed, and the many Planets she is in friendly aspect withall.

A Bycorporeall Signe giveth	2.
The Moon cannot but adde	1.
In aspect with 4 Planets	4. a probability of 4.

But I conceive the Combustion of Mercury killeth one, and the Sextile of Moon to Mars another, the Sexe or kinds being required are thus conjectured: Mars in a masculine Signe, one Male; Sun in a masculine Signe, one Male; the Moon in Gemini so neer to a Sextile of Mars, a Male; Mercury his power being given to Sun, may prenote a Male; onely Venus and the Moon in Trine, being both feminine, and Venus Almuten of the Geniture, note two Females, if not three, the Females may live, but not all the Males, &c.

Their mutuall agreement is signified by the quality of the aspect; which being benigne, denoteth concordancy amongst them; yet Venus is in probability like to come to great preferment.

## JUDGMENTS upon the 9th House.

### CHAP.CLXXXIII.

#### Of Travels.

The first Quere is, Whether naturally this Native was designed to Travell, yea or no? That doubt is usually resolved by Mercury and Moon, who signifie Travels, in regard of their swift motion, and by that aspect which they have to each other at time of the Birth, the Signe or Signes wherein, and the place of Heaven from whence the aspect is: if they aspect each other by Trine or Sextile out of the 9th or 3rd houses, and the Signe or Signes be movable, the Native will never rest at home, but be alwayes wandring into forraigne parts: where note, that the 3rd house signifies Travels neerer home, the 9th farther off.

[He hath thrice been beyond Sea, twice in Barbary, once in Holland.]

The Trine of Mercury and Moon in our Scheame, and that reception besides, though it be small, is ground enough to move one to conclude, this Native should Travell: but because the Significators are part in a Signe movable, and part in a common; here seems some intervening or space of time betwixt Journey and Journey.

#### Part of the World.

Wherein we consider, first, those Planets that signifie Travels; in our Scheame they are Mars Lord of the 3rd, Venus Lady of the 9th, Moon and Mercury: the Signes Aries, Libra and Gemini, wherein the Significators are posited: the quarter of Heaven the Significators are in, Mars is in the West angle, Moon in the West quarter, tending Northward, Venus is in Southwest quarter, Sun and Mercury in the same.

Mars and Moon naturally signifie the West, Venus the South.

Mercury being Peregrine, and so giving his vertue to the Sun, and the Sun weak, both of them disposed by Venus, and she Almuten of the Nativity; all points out the South, verging to the West.

The Significators generally point out from the place of the Birth, that part of Heaven which lyes South and by West, or more South then West, because of Venus, and that best also.

Nor is the Native denied travelling towards the South-east, for Mars is entring Leo, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant is in Taurus, a South-east Signe: but I cannot encourage much that wayes, but when Saturn is strong and in an easterly Signe.

## **The cause moving to Travell.**

Which is deduced from the Significators of Travell, and the houses wherein they are; but in my judgment, as properly from the houses of which the Significators are Lords.

In our Scheame Venus, Mercury and Sun being principall Significators, are in the 8th, Venus being Lady of the 4th, and Mercury Disposer of the Moon and Lord of the Part of Fortune; Moon is Lady of the 7th, and Mars is in that house, disposed by the Sun; from thence ariseth this judgment, That as the Moon and Mercury are in Trine, Mercury disposing Part of Fortune, it was desire to encrease his Fortune, or to get Wealth, that hath or shall move or cause the Native to Travell; together with a naturall desire or propensity to visit forreigne parts, because Venus hath disposition both of Mercury and Sun, and is in her owne house and Signe of the 9th, which may also signifie the Native to delight in these Peregrinations, &c. Mars also being Lord of the 10th, viz. of his Magistry or Profession in Sextile with Moon and Venus, might cause the Native first to be put on in his Travels by such a one as Mars, or by commission or authority of some principall man.

## **Sucesse in Travels.**

(A more generall cause not impeding) the Native hath no great reason to feare his sucresse: seeing Spica Virgo with the cusp of the 9th, and observing Venus, Lady of long Journeys, essentially fortified, and the 9th house totally free from any hostile aspect of Saturn or Mars, I judge the Native may expect good sucresse in his Travels, viz. attaine Wealth and Reputation; yet Moon in Sextile with Mars, and Mars in Sextile with Venus, in Signes of long ascentions, may upon some malevolent direction of the ascendant to Mars, or the Moon to his ill aspect directed, may, I say, threaten some danger by a sudden fire, or by shipwrack; but Moon in a humane Signe with Oculus Taurus, may also denote robbery and depredation by Theeves and Saylor; ergo, upon malevolent directions of the ascendant to Mars, as abovesaid, it's good the Native be carefull, or rest quiet, unlesse he find a stronger benevolent direction, whereby that of Mars may be contradicted.

## **Kingdomes and Countries, and quarter of Heaven best for the Native to Travell unto.**

Those Countries, Kingdomes or Cities which are subject unto Capricorn doe promise the Native health and security of person, for that Signe is not vitiated by the presence of evill aspect of any Planet.

[What Countries or Cities are subject to Capricorn, Libra, Pisces, see in my first Part, pag. 94, 95, 96.]

The Native may verily expect to thrive, and to encrease his Fortune exceedingly in those Countries, Cities or Regions, which are subject unto Pisces, for that therein we find North Node locally, and the Lord of that Signe, viz. Jupiter, is essentially strong in Sagittarius.

He may also much advance his Estate and Reputation by journeying, or travelling and commercing in those Countries or Cities that Libra doth governe, for Venus portends a safe returne, and Sun doth give honour, fame or estimation, and he may with a little care, safely adventure either his person or stock into these Kingdomes regulated by Sagittarius: onely I thought good to give this generall caution, That if he doe travell into those Countries subject to Capricorn, he endeavour to reside in the Southerne parts thereof, verging a little to the West.

If he travell or adventure his Estate into those Countries subject to Pisces, let him observe the Cities in the North of those Kingdomes.

If he sojourne in those Dominions subject unto Libra, he ought to live in the Trade toward the West part thereof, verging a little South.

If it lye in his way of Trade to adventure into those places subject unto Sagittarius, let him observe to deale, or live, or commerce into the East and North-east parts thereof. Dreames and Religion I leave to the Native's owne judgment; yet Venus assures us, he will be religious in the Religion he was trained up in.

## **JUDGMENTS upon the 10th House.**

### **CHAP. CLXXXIII.**

#### **Honour, Preferment, &c. Magistry, and with what repute.**

Artists usually consider Mars, Venus and Mercury, who being found either essentially strong, or any of them Lord of the 10th,

or posited in the 7th, which is naturally the house of Commerce, or in any partill aspect with the Moon, doe for the most part signifie a Profession &c. Mars is designed for the Native. Where note, the quality of the Native is ever considered; for Kings and Nobility have no professions, therefore it were absurd to tell them of a Trade, &c. but doubtlesse they may be inclined to such or such kinde of men, or things as are signified by the Significator of Magistry.

In our Scheame Mars being Lord of the 10th, Sextile with Moon, Venus, Sun and Mercury, doe absolutely pronounce to the Native a Profession, of what kinde we shall discover; the mixture or many aspects of all the Significators, argue that his Profession shall not be one and the same alwayes, but vary, according to the times and directions of the Hylegiacals. The potency of Venus in Conjunction with Sun and Mars in the 7th, and proximity of Significators to each others aspect; say, he shall trade or deale in such things as are usefull for man and without which man may not well subsist: this I judge, because both Venus Sun, Mercury and Moon are in humane Signes: Mars in Leo the house of the Sun may denote in Mettals and Minerals, or Martiall and solar condition. Venus represents Jewels, Bracelets, ornaments for Women. Mercury signifieth Accounts, Merchandize, in Conjunction with Sun Solar businesses. Let the Native observe what is signified by Sun, Venus or Mars and in such Merchandises and Men, he will attaine to Preferment, Honour and estimation in the world, which by reason that Lucida Lyrae is ascending: Jupiter essentiall strong and Lord of the 11th and Venus in Cazimi with the Sun is signified to be very splendid, fortunate and famous, according to the quality if his birth or pofession he useth: So that from hence I gather the Native shall have a Calling, shall live plentifully of it, and in much estimation in all those places where he shall reside; so that what amongst men honourably descended is honour in a strict sense, shall be fame, reputation and a plantifull manner of living, in the course of life the Native is designed for: and this is apertly Demonstration by the being of Sun with Venus. The Trine which the Luminaries have to each other, and also the Moon her proximity to Oculus Taurus, a Star giving usually sudden and

unexpected preferment from State, King or Prince, designes the like untous by meanes of a Venerian creature. Thus I conceive because Venus is with Sun, and Sun, and Moon is with oculus tauri, who is of Mars his condition and he is Lord of the 10th. Nor is Jupiter his being in Sagittarius to be slighted, he being Lord of the 11th, many in time denote some Office of publike trust in the Common-wealth.

So that having examined the Profession of quality of the Materials the Native is to deale in; and having considered the Preferment or increase he may expect thereupon, it rests onely to give the Native this Caution, which generally he is to use during his life; that according to the good Directions of Medium Coeli or Sun to benevolent Promittors, he be more valiant and active, &c. e contrario: my meaning is, that in those yeers when they come to fortunate aspects, he endeavour with his Penny and industry to make good use of those proper Directions for better increase both of his esteeme and Credit in the World, as also for enlargement of his Fortune.

## **JUDGMENTS upon the 11th House.**

### **CHAP. CLXXXIII.**

#### **Of Friends.**

Here ascends by a corporeall Signe, viz. Sagittarius upon the cuspe of the 11th; to which cuspe the Moon casteth her Opposition aspect; as if Saylor, vulgar fellowes were not fit to be accepted into the number of the Natives Friends; the Moon also is Lady of the 7th: a Partner in this Natives imployment will not naturally suit to his profit, but to his dammage. All those poeple signified by the Moon are not to be admitted into Friendship; what they are see Page 81. The Signe it selfe, and Jupiter posited in the Signe represents men of Joviall stature and condition, are fit persons for the Native to associate with in point of friendship; so also Venerians, not Mercurians because he is Peregrine, Combust, &c. Mars beholds the cuspe of the 11th with Trine: he may import commanders of Armies, Townes,

Governours, principall Magistrates, to be assistant to the Native in point of friendship, provided they be of Mars his description in Leo, which what it is see to the Signe its quality and Mars therein; Surgeons also, Physitians, Drugists, Apothecaries, Masters of Mints, or any using a profession wherein Iron Instruments are of concernment.

**JUDGMENT upon the 12th House.**

**CHAP. CLXXXIV.**

**Of IMPRISONMENT.**

If we beleeve former Presidents, or the judgment of sound Authors, the presence of Jupiter in the 12th, giveth victory over all secret enemies, and defendeth the body from any restraint of liberty, or imprisonment; for the Luminaries are neither in hostile aspect, or either of them afflicted by Saturn or Mars out of Angles; so that none of those Aphorismes alledged by us Page 643. doe seeme to take place or have influence in our Scheame; ergo, our Native avoyding the generall fate of the place he shall live in, shall not need feare Imprisonment.

**JUDGMENT upon the 8th House.**

**CHAP. CLXXXV.**

**Of DEATH its quality.**

We have onely one testimony of a violent Death, viz. the Moon with Oculus Taurus; but because she is not angular, or impeded by the malevolent aspect of either the infortunes or the Lord of the 8th, or by any aspect of any Planet posited in the 8th; that feare is absolutely taken away, and the rather, because both Venus and Jupiter are essentially strong and Lords of the Geniture; so that a naturall death is portended unto the Native, in as much as concernes his private Genesis, and which shall be confirmed by truth it selfe (yet must he cautiously beware of publique Calamities, for not private fate resisteth the Publique.)

The cuspe of the 8th house is governed by Sun, who by Ptolomey and the Nation of the Learned, is ever excluded from being Anareta. We have Venus and Mercury posited in the 8th, but Mercury being Lord of Virgo the Signe intercepted and also of the 6th, he cannot be excluded from having dominion in the manner of Death, and may also properly be called Intersector or Anareta in our Scheame; although in regard of his impotency and indisposition in Signe, Venus seemes to regulate his malice; now for as much as Mercury doth naturally signifie Consumptions or decay of Nature, the Spleen, Spittle, Melancholly, &c. and for that Libra is the exaltation of Saturn, wherein Mercury is placed; I judge that the Native shall dye in his old age, not oppressed with one or other epidemicall or long continued Disease, but meerly by a sensible privation of Nature, having perhaps its originall from some dry cough, or the like, &c. or from want of sufficient radicall moysture to comfort the heart, for Mercury in Libra signifies the heart, whom Sun naturally doth more exsiccate by his proximity unto him; and therefore questionlesse the manner or quality of the Natives Death will be, as by Art prescribed, viz. either by some horce dry cough, or decay of naturall strength at the heart.

**THE DIRECTIONS OF THE 5 HYLEGICAL PLACES.**

Horoscope directed to Promittors. Lat. of the place 53.	Long, of Promittor		Oblique ascention		Arke of direct.				
	D	M	D	M	D	M	Y	DAY	HR
Ascend.6.37.									
Obl.Asc.312.10.	D	M	D	M	D	M	Y	DAY	HR
Ascendent Capricorn	6	37	312	10					
☽ ♀ S	6	54	312	54	0	14	0	86	11
Antiscion. ♃	8	5	313	34	1	24	1	53	14 Febr. 18, 1617
Δ ♃ D.	9	2	314	29	2	19	2	128	2 Jan. 24, 1618
Anti. ♃ cum latitudine			314	49	2	39	2	251	14 May 27, 1619
Lucid. Lyrae aust	10	0	315	24	3	14	3	102	12 Decem. 29,1619
Ad ter ♃	13	0	318	16	6	00	6	000	9
Ad Sesquidr. D	16	44	321	24	9	14	9	134	15
Ad ter ♂	20	0	324	05	11	55	12	32	17
Ad Sesequint ♃ D.	21	2	324	54	12	44	12	336	00
Ad Sesquint. ♂ S	21	34	325	18	13	8	13	114	00
Ad Sextile ♃	21	55	325	55	13	24	13	207	20
Ad Sesquint. ♃ S	24	37	327	36	15	26	15	240	21
Ad Sesquint. ♀ S	24	54	327	49	15	39	15	321	4
Ad ter ♃	26	00	328	38	16	28	16	257 <sup>^</sup>	23
Ad Semiqn. ♃ S.	27	55	329	59	17	49	18	28 <sup>x</sup>	16
Ad C A D	28	16	330	14	18	4	18	12	1
☿									
Ad ter ♃	00	00	331	26	19	16	19	200	13
Ad Opposition ♂	00	54	332	02	19	2	20	57	21
Ad Δ D D.	01	44	332	34	20	24	20	255	7
Ad Opp. ♂ cum latitudine			332	56	20	46	21	334	19
Ad Δ ♃ S.	3	34	333	46	21	36	21	334	19

If you would have the very day of the month when the Significator & Promittor do meet, you may see it's easily performed; the ascen. came to the Antiscion of Jupiter when the Native was one yeer 153 days old, and 11 hours, add one year to the yeer of birth, viz: 1616 and seek 153 dayes in the Table of dayes, page 722. under February you find 153. over against 153, on the first side, you find 18. so then I say, that the 18. day of February 1617. the ascendant came to the Antiscion of Jupiter do so in the rest.

Horoscope to Promittors	Longitude of Prom.		Oblique ascent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr.
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
<b>♁</b>									
Ad Δ ⊙ S.	6	37	335	39	23	29	23	302	6
Ad Δ ♀ S.	6	54	335	49	23	39	23	364	0
Ad Ssq. ♃ S.	6	55	335	50	23	40	24	5	5
Ad ter. ♃	7	0	335	53	23	43	24	17	0
Ad □ ♃ D.	9	2	337	5	24	55	25	103	4
Ad Contrantision ♃ cum latitudine			338	19	26	9	26	194	18
Ad ter. ♀	13	0	339	20	27	10	27	205	7
Ad Ssq. ♃ D.	13	44	339	44	27	34	27	354	13
Ad Contrantision ♃ cum latitudine			340	41	28	31	28	341	8
Ad Ssd. ♀ S.	18	34	342	18	30	8	30	205	0
Ad Contrantision ♃	20	58	343	29	31	19	31	283	8
Ad ter. ♃	21	0	343	31	31	21	31	295	16
Ad Ssd. ⊙ S.	21	37	343	49	31	39	32	41	19
Ad Ssd. ♀ S.	21	54	343	58	31	48	32	97	10
Ad Sextile ♃ S.	21	55	343	59	31	49	32	103	15
Ad Domum 2.	23	30	344	45	32	35	33	22	11
Ad ter. ♂	26	0	345	56	33	46	34	95	19
Ad Qnt. ♃ D.	27	2	346	25	34	15	34	274	16
Ad Biq. ♀ S.	27	34	346	40	34	30	35	2	7
<b>♂</b>									
Ad ter. ♀	0	0	347	46	35	36	36	44	17
Ad Biq. ⊙ S.	0	37	348	2	35	52	36	143	12
Ad Biq. ♀ S.	0	54	348	10	36	0	36	192	17
Ad Q. ♂ D.	0	54	348	10	36	0	36	192	17
Ad □ ♃ D.	1	44	348	33	36	23	36	334	18
Ad. Q. ♀ S.	3	34	349	20	37	16	37	359	19
Ad Qnt. ♃ S.	3	55	349	30	37	20	37	321	14
Ad ♁	5	50	350	2	37	52	38	154	5
Ad Q. ⊙ S.	6	37	350	40	38	30	39	23	16
Ad Q. ♀ S.	6	54	350	47	38	37	39	66	22
Ad Biq. ♂ D.	6	54	350	47	38	37	39	66	22

Horoscope to Promittors	Longitud of Prom		Oblique ascent		Arke of Direct.		Yr	Day	Hr.
	D	M	D	M	D	M			
☌									
Ad ter. ♃	9	0	351	40	39	30	40	28	22
Ad Sextile ♃ D	9	2	351	41	39	31	40	35	5
Ad ter. ♎	15	0	354	7	41	57	42	342	5
Ad Ssd. ♂	15	54	354	29	42	19	42	342	51
Ad Qnt. ♃ D.	18	44	355	36	43	26	44	62	20
Ad Antiscion. ♀ latitudine			355	42	43	32	44	62	20
Ad ter. ♂	21	0	356	30	44	20	44	359	2
Ad ☌ S.	21	55	356	52	44	42	45	129	23
Ad Antiscion. ♀	23	6	357	19	45	9	45	296	11
Ad Antiscion. ☉	23	23	357	26	45	16	45	339	17
Ad Ssq. ♃ D.	24	2	357	42	45	32	46	73	13
Ad Antiscion. ♎	26	26	358	38	46	28	47	54	5
Ad ter. ♃	27	0	358	51	46	41	47	134	12
♄							Here you add 360. to the Oblique ascension of the Promittor, that so subtraction may be made		
Ad ter. ♃	0	0	360	0	47	50	48	195	0
Ad Trine ♂ D.	0	54	360	20	48	10	48	318	17
Ad Opposite. ♀ cum latitudine			360	37	48	27	49	58	17
Ad Sextile ♃ D.	1	44	360	40	48	30	49	77	6
Ad Antiscion. ♎ cum latitudine			361	5	48	55	49	231	16
Ad Ssq. ♃ D.	3	2	361	10	49	0	49	262	7
Ad Opposition. ♎	3	34	361	22	49	12	49	331	2
Ad Opposition. ☉	6	37	362	34	50	24	51	50	22
Ad Opposition. ♀	6	54	362	40	50	30	51	87	23
Ad ter. ♎	7	0	362	43	50	33	51	106	12
Ad Sxxtile ♃ D.	9	2	363	31	51	21	52	37	17
Ad Ssq. ♃ S.	9	55	363	52	51	42	52	167	10
Ad Opposition ♀ cum latitudine			364	17	52	7	52	321	19

Horoscope to Promittors	Longitudof Prom.		Oblique ascent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
<b>T</b>									
Ad Sqq. ♂ D.	12	54	365	2	52	52	53	234	4
Ad ter. ♃	15	00	365	53	53	43	54	184	7
Ad Ssq. ♃ D.	16	44	366	35	54	25	55	78	11
Ad Domum 3.	18	34	367	19	55	9	55	350	0
Ad Trine ♃ S.	21	55	368	43	56	33	57	138	14
Ad ter. ♂	22	00	368	45	56	35	57	149	0
Ad Sqn. ♃ D.	25	44	370	21	58	11	59	13	10
Ad ter. ♃	27	00	370	45	58	35	59	161	15
<b>♃</b>									
Ad ter. ♃	00	00	372	14	60	4	60	345	21
Ad □. ♂ D.	00	54	372	38	60	28	61	128	3
Ad. ✕ ♃ D.	1	44	373	1	60	51	61	271	5
Ad Q. ♃ D.	3	34	373	56	61	46	62	245	16
Ad Q. ♂ D.	6	37	375	19	63	9	64	27	20
Ad Q. ♃ D.	6	54	375	27	63	17	64	77	6
Ad Ssd. ♃ S.	6	55	375	28	63	18	64	83	10
Ad ter. ♃	9	00	376	29	64	19	65	95	0
Ad corpus ♃	9	2	376	30	64	20	65	101	3
Ad Sqq. ♃ D.	9	34	376	46	64	36	65	199	23
Ad Sqq. ♃ D.	12	37	378	19	66	9	67	43	21
Ad Sqq. ♃ D.	12	54	378	48	66	18	67	99	11
Ad Domum 4.	14	39	379	23	67	13	68	73	23
Ad Sqq. ♃ S.	15	55	380	3	67	53	68	326	1
Ad ter. ♃	16	00	380	74	67	57	68	345	18
Ad Ssd. ♃ D.	18	34	381	32	69	22	70	140	0
Ad corp. ♃ cum latitudine.			381	40	69	30	70	189	10

the Mid-heaven directed to Promittors.	Promittors.		Right Ascent. of Promittors.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Right ascension 222.10									
M. C ♄	14	39	222	10					
Ad Ssq. ♃ D.	15	55	223	26	1	16	1	104	4
Ad Ssq. ♃ S.	18	34	226	5	3	55	3	355	18
Ad Ssq. ♂ S.	18	54	226	25	4	15	4	114	2
Ad ter. ♃	21	0	228	33	6	23	6	174	4
Ad Ssq. ☉ S.	21	37	229	10	7	00	7	37	11
Ad Ssq. ♀ S.	21	54	229	27	7	17	7	142	11
Ad Ssx. ♃ D.	21	55	229	28	7	18	7	148	15
Ad ter. ♃	27	0	234	42	12	32	12	261	32
Ad C A ♂	29	6	236	53	14	43	14	340	13
Ad C A ♂ cum latitudine.			237	0	14	50	15	18	19
Ad Domum 11.	30	0	237	48	15	38	15	315	0
<b>MC ♄</b>									
Ad ter. ♃	0	0	237	48	15	38	15	315	0
Ad Opp. ☽ cum latituc			238	30	16	20	16	209	5
Ad Trine ♂ S.	0	54	238	45	16	35	16	301	20
Ad Opposition ☽	1	44	239	37	17	27	17	257	18
Ad ✕ ♃	3	34	241	32	19	22	19	237	16
Ad Cor Scorpio	4	30	242	31	20	21	20	236	18
Ad Sextile ☉ S.	6	37	244	44	22	34	22	237	18
Ad Sextile ♀ S.	6	54	245	3	22	53	23	60	3
Ad ter. ♀	8	0	246	13	24	3	24	147	0

Midheaven to Promittors	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique ascent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
<b>MC ♁</b>	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad Q. ♃ D.	9	2	247	19	25	9	25	189	10
Ad ter. ♃	14	0	252	38	30	28	30	333	13
Ad Domum 12.	14	46	253	29	31	19	31	283	8
Ad Biq. ♃ D.	15	2	253	45	31	25	32	17	3
Ad Qnt. ♃ S.	15	34	254	19	32	9	32	226	21
Ad Ssd. ♂ S.	15	54	254	41	32	31	32	262	18
Ad Qnt. ♂ S.	18	37	257	38	35	28	35	298	12
Ad Qnt. ♀ S.	18	54	257	57	35	47	36	117	15
Ad ter. ♃	19	0	258	2	35	52	36	143	12
Ad corp. ♃ cum latitudine.			260	11	38	1	38	209	13
Ad corp. ♃	21	55	261	13	39	3	39	227	7
Ad Ssd. ♃ D.	24	2	263 29	29	41	19	41	336	20
Ad Big. ♂ S.	24	54	264	27	42	17	42	329	20
Ad ter. ♂	25	0	264	33	42	23	43	1	21
<b>MC ♃</b>									
Ad ter. ♃	0	0	270	0	47	50	48	195	10
Ad Q. ♂ S.	0	54	271	0	48	50	49	200	19
Ad Q. ♃ D.	1	44	271	55	49	45	50	175	6
Ad Squ. ♃ S.	3	34	273	55	51	45	52	185	23
Ad ter. ♃	6	0	276	33	54	23	55	66	2
Ad Ascendens.	6	37	277	14	55	4	55	319	3
Ad Squ. ♂ S.	6	37	277	14	55	4	55	319	3
Ad Squ. ♀ S.	6	54	277	33	55	23	56	66	11
Ad Biq. ♃ D.	7	44	278	28	56	18	57	45	22
Ad Ant. ♃	8	5	278	48	56	38	57	124	17
Ad Ant. ♃ cum latitudine.			278	50	56	40	57	181	20
Ad Trine ♃ D.	9	2	279	50	57	40	58	187	5

Midheaven to Promittors	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique ascent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
<b>VS</b>									
Ad Lucid. Lyrae	10	0	280	58	58	43	59	211	0
Ad ter. ♃	12	0	283	3	60	53	61	283	13
Ad Ssd. ♃ D.	16	44	288	10	66	0	66	353	7
Ad ter. ♂	19	0	290	35	68	25	69	153	10
Ad Sqq. ♃ D.	21	2	292	45	70	35	71	225	15
Ad Sqq. ♄ S.	21	34	293	18	71	8	72	64	4
Ad Ssx. ♃ S.	21	55	293	40	71	30	72	200	3
Ad Sqq. ♂ S.	24	37	296	32	74	22	75	166	18
<b>The Sunne directed to Promittors.</b>	LONGITUDE OF PROMITTORS		OBLIQUE DECEN		ARKE OF DIRECTION		YEERS	DAYES	HOURS
Longitude 6.37 ♌									
Declination South.									
Above the earth 2.38.									
Right ascention 186.4.									
Distance from Midheaven is 36.6.									
Circle of Position 40.0									
Oblique Descention is 183.51.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
<b>⊙ ♌</b>	6	37	183	51					
Ad Q ♃ S.	9	2	185	16	1	25	1	159	18
Ad Qnt. ♃ D.	9	55	185	48	1	57	1	357	10
Ad ter. ♃	11	0	186	26	2	35	2	226	21
Ad Qnt. ♂ S.	12	54	187	33	3	42	4	10	11
Ad Ssd. ♃ S.	16	44	189	50	5	59	6	66	3
Ad Spicam Virgo	18	33	190	56	7	5	7	68	8
Ad Domum ♄.	18	34	190	57	7	6	7	74	12
Ad ter. ♀	19	0	191	12	7	21	7	167	4

The Directions of the Sunne.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
☉ ♌	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad Sextile ♃ D.	25	55	192	55	9	8	9	92	14
Ad ter. ♂	24	0	194	16	10	25	10	207	23
Ad Biq. ♃ S.	25	44	195	21	11	30	11	244	4
☉ ♍.									
Ad ter. ♂	0	0	198	3	14	12	14	149	2
Ad Square ♂ S.	0	54	198	38	14	47	15	000	5
Ad Q. ♃ S.	1	44	199	10	15	19	15	197	16
Ad Opp. ♃ cum latitudine			200	22	16	31	16	277	3
Ad Ssx. ♃ S.	3	34	200	22	16	31	16	277	3
Ad ter. ♃	6	0	201	59	18	8	18	140	18
Ad Ssx. ☉ S.	6	37	202	24	18	33	18	300	4
Ad Ssx. ♀ S.	6	54	202	36	18	45	19	9	7
Ad Ssq. ♃ D.	6	55	202	37	18	46	19	15	11
Ad Opposition ♃	9	2	204	3	20	12	20	181	4
Ad Sqn. ♃ S.	9	34	204	26	20	35	20	323	5
Lucid. Lancis aust.	9	48	204	36	20	45	21	20	0
Ad Sqn. ☉ S	12	37	206	32	22	41	23	6	0
Ad Sqn. ♀ S.	12	54	206	44	22	53	23	80	0
Ad ter. ♀	14	0	207	30	23	39	23	264	0
Ad M.C.	14	39	207	59	24	8	24	172	21
Ad Sqn. ♃ D.	15	55	208	51	25	0	25	133	20
Ad Ssq. ♃ S	18	34	210	49	26	58	27	132	10
Ad Ssq. ♂ S.	18	54	211	4	27	13	27	224	20
Ad ter. ♃	20	0	212	39	28	48	29	81	0
Ad Ssq. ☉ S.	21	37	213	7	29	16	29	254	2
Ad Ssq. ♀ S.	21	54	213	20	29	29	29	334	9
Ad Ssx. ♃ D.	21	55	213	21	29	30	29	340	13

Directions of the Sunne.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
<b>☉ ♀</b>									
Ad ter. ♃	27	0	217	20	33	29	33	355	19
Ad C A ♂	29	6	219	2	35	11	35	355	7
Ad C A ♂ cum latitudine.			219	38	35	47	36	122	15
Ad Domum 11.	30	0	219	49	35	58	36	180	14
<b>☉ ♂</b>									
Ad ter. ♃	0	0	219	49	35	58	36	180	14
Ad Trine ♂ S.	0	54	220	32	36	41	37	180	23
Ad Opposition ♃	1	44	221	14	37	23	37	340	2
Ad Sextile ♃ S.	3	34	222	47	38	56	39	184	6
Ad Cor Scorpio	4	30	223	36	39	45	40	121	17
Ad Sextile ☉ S.	6	37	225	26	41	35	42	70	15
Ad Sextile ♀ S.	6	54	225	42	41	51	42	169	11
Ad ter. ♀	8	0	226	41	42	50	43	168	16
Ad Opp. ♃ cum latitudine			227	4	43	13	43	310	11
Ad Q. ♃ D.	9	2	227	37	43	46	44	149	7
Ad ter. ♃	14	0	232	14	48	23	49	34	0
Ad Domum 12.	14	46	232	52	49	1	49	268	11
Ad Biq. ♃ D.	15	2	233	13	49	22	50	33	4
Ad Qnt. ♃ S.	15	34	233	44	49	53	50	225	16
Ad Ssd. ♂ S.	15	54	234	3	50	12	50	341	19
Ad Qnt. ☉ S.	18	37	236	42	52	51	53	228	8
Ad Qnt. ♀ S.	18	54	236	59	53	8	53	328	3
Ad ter. ♃	19	0	237	5	53	14	54	5	4
Ad corp. ♃	21	55	240	0	56	9	56	355	0
Ad corp. ♃ cum latitudine.			240	45	56	54	57	268	7
Ad Ssd. ♃ D.	24	2	242	12	58	21	59	75	10
Ad Biq. ♂ S.	24	54	243	7	59	16	60	49	16

Directions of the Sunne.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
☉ ♂	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad ter. ♂	25	00	243	13	59	22	60	86	17
<b>☉ VS.</b>									
Ad ter. ♀	00	00	248	34	64	43	65	243	4
Ad Q. ♂ S.	00	54	249	34	65	43	66	248	13
Ad Q. ♀ D.	1	44	250	27	66	36	67	210	16
Ad Square ♀ S.	3	34	252	30	68	39	69	239	21
Ad ter. ♀	6	00	255	15	71	24	72	163	25
Ad Ascendans.	6	37	255	57	72	6	73	57	
Ad Square ☉ S.	6	37	255	57	72	6	73	57	5
Ad Square ♀ S.	6	54	256	16	72	25	73	174	14
Ad Biq. ♀ D.	7	44	257	13	73	22	74	161	10
<b>☽ Directed to Promittors.</b>	LONGITUDE OF PROMITTORS		OBLIQUE DESCEN		ARKE OF DIRECTION		YEERS	DAYES	HOURS
Her Longitude III 44 .									
Latitude North 5.0									
Declination North under the earth 25.28.									
Right Ascension 58.30 Her distance from the 4th house 16.20									
Circle of Position 40.0									
Oblique Descention is 74.16	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
☽ in II	1	44	74	16					
Ad Trine ♀	3	23	80	15	5	59	6	26	4
Ad Oculus Taurus	4	30	81	25	7	9	7	93	1
Ad Trine ☉ D.	6	37	84	3	7	47	9	338	11
Ad Trine ♀ D.	6	54	84	24	10	8	10	97	23
Ad ter. ♄	7	00	84	31	10	15	10	146	5
Ad Ssx. ♃ S.	7	2	87	00	12	44	12	336	
Ad ter. ♀	14	00	93	3	18	47	19	21	15

The Moon directed to Promittors.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
<b>♃ ♀</b>									
ad Domum 6.	14	45	93	55	19	39	19	337	5
ad Sqn. ♃ S.	15	2	94	17	20	1	20	113	5
ad Ssq. ♃ D.	15	34	94	56	20	40	20	354	3
ad Ssd. ♂ D.	15	54	95	20	21	4	21	137	3
ad Ssq. ♀ D.	18	37	98	32	24	16	24	227	7
ad Ssq. ♀ D.	18	54	98	52	24	36	24	350	20
ad ter. ♃	21	0	101	19	27	3	27	163	2
ad Opp. ♃ cum latitudine			101	43	27	27	27	311	7
ad Opp. ♃	21	55	102	22	28	6	28	186	22
ad Ssq. ♃ S.	24	2	104	47	30	31	30	352	1
ad Sqn. ♂ D.	24	54	105	46	31	30	31	351	6
ad ter. ♂	25	00	105	53	31	37	32	29	12
<b>♃ ♀</b>									
ad ter. ♂	00	00	111	26	37	10	37	259	19
ad Ssx. ♂ D.	00	54	112	26	38	10	38	265	3
ad Ssx. ♃ S.	1	44	113	19	39	3	39	227	7
ad Square ♃ D.	3	34	115	16	41	00	41	219	11
ad Domum 7.	6	37	118	26	44	10	44	297	7
ad Square ♀ D.	6	37	118	26	44	10	44	297	7
ad Square ♀ D.	6	54	118	46	44	30	45	55	20
ad ter. ♀	7	00	118	52	44	36	45	92	22
ad C A ♃ cum latitudine			119	15	44	59	45	236	17
ad Sqn. ♃ S.	7	44	119	37	45	21	46	5	14
ad C A ♃	8	5	119	59	45	43	46	141	11
ad Sextile ♃ S.	9	2	120	57	46	11	46	314	5
ad ter. ♃	13	00	124	53	50	37	51	131	5
ad Ssq. ♃ S.	16	44	128	26	54	10	54	350	19
ad ter. ♃	20	00	131	30	57	14	58	26	14

Directions of the ☽	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
<b>☽ in Cancer</b>									
ad Qnt. ♄ S.	21	2	132	27	58	11	59	13	10
ad Ant. ☽ cum latitudine			132	55	58	39	59	86	8
ad Qnt. ♃ D.	21	34	132	56	58	40	59	92	13
ad Q. ♃ D.	21	55	133	15	58	59	59	309	21
ad Qnt. ☉ D.	24	37	135	38	60	22	61	92	1
ad Qnt. ♀ D.	24	54	135	53	61	37	61	190	2
ad ter. ♄	27	00	137	41	63	25	64	126	16
ad Biq. ♃ D.	27	55	138	28	64	12	65	51	17
ad Antiscion ☽	28	16	138	43	64	27	65	144	8
<b>☽ ♃</b>									
ad ter. ♄	00	00	140	13	65	57	66	335	1
ad corp. ♂ cum latitudine			140	22	66	6	67	25	8
ad corp. ♂	0	54	140	58	66	42	67	247	17
ad Sextile ☽ S.	1	44	141	39	67	23	68	135	17
ad pectus Cancer	2	3	141	54	67	38	68	228	9
ad Sextile ♃ D.	3	34	143	7	68	51	69	314	0
ad ter. ♃	6	0	145	2	70	46	71	293	14
ad Sextile ☉ D.	6	37	145	31	71	15	72	107	12
ad Sextile ♀ D.	6	54	145	44	71	28	72	187	10
ad Ssd. ♃ D.	6	55	145	44	71	29	72	193	23
ad Square ♄ S.	9	2	147	22	73	6	74	62	14

The ☉ directed to Promissors. Longitude of 0.36 Virgo Declination North above the earth 11.19 Right ascension 152.40 Distance from Midheaven 69.30 Circle of Position 48 Oblique descent 165.30	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct.		Yr. Day Hr		
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Part of Fortune in ♀.	00	36	165	30					
ad Sqn. ☉ D.	00	37	165	31	00	01	00	006	04
ad Sqn. ♀ D.	00	54	165	40	00	10	00	061	18
ad Ssx. ♂ S.	00	54	165	40	00	10	00	061	18
ad Square ☽ S.	01	44	166	5	00	35	00	216	40
ad Ssx. ♀ D.	03	34	167	4	01	34	01	215	08
ad Sqq. ♃ D.	03	55	167	15	01	45	01	283	07
ad ☿	05	50	168	15	02	45	02	288	16
ad Ssx. ☉ D.	06	37	168	39	03	09	03	071	15
ad Ssx. ♀ D.	06	54	168	48	03	18	03	127	05
ad Sqn. ♂ S.	06	54	168	48	03	18	03	127	05
ad ter. ♀	07	00	168	51	03	21	03	145	18
ad Trine ☿ S.	09	02	169		04	23	04	163	11
ad Ssq. ♂ S.	15	54	173	16	07	46	07	320	22
ad ter. ☿	18	00	173	19	07	49	07	340	03
ad Sqq. ☽ S.	19	44	175	07	09	37	09	276	17
ad Square ♃ D.	21	55	176	10	10	40	10	300	15
ad C A ♀	23	06	176		11	14	11	145	08
ad C A ☉	23	23	176	52	11	22	11	194	18
ad ter. ♂	24	00	177	10	11	40	11	305	23
ad Ssd. ☿ S.	24	02	177	11	11	41	11	312	03
ad C A ♀ cum latitudine			177	40	12	10	12	126	00
ad C A ♀ cum latitudine			178	08	12	38	12	298	23

Part of Fortune directed to Promittors.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descend.		Arke Of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
<b>♁</b>	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
ad contrantiscion ☿	26	26	178	19	12	49	13	001	22
<b>Part of Fortune to ♋</b>									
ad ter. ♃	00	00	180	00	13	30	13	254	21
ad Sextile ♂ S.	00	54	180	25	14	55	15	049	16
ad Biq. ♃ S.	03	02	181	26	15	56	16	061	04
ad corp. ☿	03	34	181	41	16	11	16	153	15
ad corp. ♀ cum latitudine			181	53	16	23	16	227	17
ad ter. ♀	06	00	182	50	17	20	17	214	13
ad corp. ☉	06	37	183	08	17	38	17	234	17
ad corp. ♀	06	54	183	16	17	46	18	010	03
ad corp ☿ cum latitudine			183	51	18	21	18	226	01
ad Q. ♃ S.	09	02	184	17	18	47	19	021	15
ad Qnt. ♃ D.	09	55	184	43	19	13	19	182	00
ad ter. ♃	11	00	185	12	19	44	20	008	11
ad Qnt. ♂ S.	12	54	186	09	20	39	20	347	22
ad Ssd. ♃ S.	16	44	188	01	22	31	22	309	09
ad Spicam Virgo	18	33	188	54	23	24	23	172	09
ad Domum ♄.	18	34	188	56	23	26	23	283	17
ad ter. ☿	19	00	189	08	23	38	23	357	20
ad Sextile ♃ D.	21	55	190	37	25	07	25	176	26
ad ter. ♂	25	00	192	11	26	41	27	027	10
ad Biq. ♃ S.	25	44	192	33	27	03	27	163	02
<b>♋ in Scorpio</b>									
ad ter. ♂	00	00	194	49	29	19	29	272	15
ad Opp. ♃ cum latitudine			195	17	29	47	30	081	13
ad Square ♂ S.	00	54	195	18	29	48	30	086	17
ad Q. ♃ S.	01	44	195	45	30	15	30	253	06
ad ✕. ☿ S.	03	34	196	45	31	15	31	258	15

Part of Fortune directed to Promittors.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descend.		Arke of direct		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
♄									
ad ter. ♃	06	00	198	07	32	27	33	034	20
ad Ssx. ☉ S.	06	37	198	28	32	58	33	164	16
ad Ssx. ♀ S.	06	54	198	38	33	08	33	220	23
ad Ssq. ♃ D.	06	55	198	39	33	09	33	227	03
ad Opp. ☿	09	02	199	51	34	21	34	311	17
ad Sqn. ♃ S.	09	34	200	09	34	39	35	057	21
ad Luc. Lane. aust	09	48	200	17	34	47	35	097	07
ad Sqn. ☉ S.	12	37	201	58	36	28	37	000	16
ad Sqn. ♀ S.	12	54	202	10	36	40	37	074	19
ad ter. ♀	14	00	202	48	37	18	37	309	05
ad M.C.	14	39	203	15	37	45	38	101	00
ad Sqn. ♃ D.	15	55	204	00	38	30	39	023	16
ad Ssq. ♃ S.	18	34	205	42	40	12	40	288	06
ad Sqq. ♂ S.	18	54	205	55	40	25	41	003	13
ad ter. ♃	21	00	207	18	41	38	42	119	04
ad Ssq. ☉ S.	21	37	207	43	42	13	42	305	03
ad Ssq. ♀ S.	21	54	207	54	42	24	43	008	02
ad Ssx. ♃ D.	21	55	207	55	42	25	43	137	19
ad ter. ☿	27	00	211	26	45	56	46	221	18
ad C A ♂	29	06	212	57	47	27	48	053	08
ad Domum 11	30	00	213	41	48	11	48	324	22
♄									
ad ter. ♃	00	00	213	41	48	11	48	324	22
ad C A ♂ cum latitudine			213	45	48	15	48	349	15
ad Trine S.	00	54	214	18	48	48	49	188	10
ad Opp. ☽	01	44	214	57	49	27	50	064	01
ad Sextile ♃ S.	03	34	216	23	50	53	51	230	01
ad Cor Scorpio	04	30	217	06	51	36	52	130	09

<b>The Directions of the Part of Fortune.</b>	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
P.O.F. ♃									
ad Sxt. ♃ S.	06	37	218	49	53	19	54	056	02
ad Sxt. ♀ S.	06	54	219	03	53	33	54	122	13
ad ter. ♀	08	00	219	58	54	28	55	097	00
ad Q. ♃ D.	09	02	220	50	55	20	56	052	23
ad Opp. ☽ cum latitudine			222	32	57	02	57	317	11
ad ter. ☿	14	00	225	08	59	38	60	185	13
ad Domum 12	14	46	225	53	60	23	61	098	05
ad Biq. ♃ D.	15	02	226	05	60	35	61	172	08
ad Qnt. ☿ S.	15	34	226	34	61	04	61	351	06
ad Ssd. ♂ S.	15	54	226	52	61	22	62	097	10
ad Qnt. ☉ S.	18	37	229	25	63	55	64	311	23
ad Qnt. ♀ S.	18	54	229	41	64	11	65	045	11
ad ter. ♃	19	00	229	44	64	14	65	064	01
ad corp. ♃ cum latitudine			231	43	66	13	66	333	20
ad corp. ♃	21	55	232	37	67	07	68	036	22
ad Ssd. ♃ D.	24	04	234	45	69	15	70	096	19
ad Biq. ♂ S.	24	54	235	39	70	09	71	065	01
ad ter. ♂	25	00	235	45	70	15	71	102	03
<b>Some direct the Part of Fortune converse, or against the succession of Signs, you do no more then but subduct the Promittor from the Significator, and so go backward.</b>									

**Directions of the Hylegicall and other Planets to  
their Promittors for the Natives 29.yeer of age,  
beginning 18. Sept. 1644 ending Sept. 1645.**

	ad	Sqq.	D.		28	Jan.
P.O.F.	ad	An			21	Feb.
	ad	CA			5	Mar.
	ad	Ssx.	S.		23	Mar.
	ad	Opp.			24	Mar.
	ad	CA			18	Apr.
	ad	T			12	May
	ad	Sqq.	S.		1	•July
	ad	T			25	July
	ad	Ssd.			1	Aug.
Asc.	ad	Ca	lat.		29	Aug.

**Judgments upon Directions.**

The most significant directions for this yeer are Part of Fortune ad Antisc. Moon: Now because Moon in the radix is Lady of the 7th and posited in the 5th, moderately strong; this direction may denote (to one in a way of Commerce) much converse and dealing with vulgar people of Lunar condition, and some profit by Saylor, Widdowes, Gentlewomen, or the like; it may shew many contracts or bargaines with such like people, and also profit by dealing in forraigne parts with such Commodities as are of the nature of Luna. It may shew also, by reason the Moon was in the 5th in Radice, that the Native may have much converse with Messengers, Factors, forraigne Agents (Embassadours, if capable) and may shew good encrease of Substance by such men, and their meanes, &c.

The next Hylegicall place in order is Moon ad Opposition Jupiter without latitude; the direction is in the 6th and 12th house, Jupiter being Promittor, denotes the quality of the accident to happen, and he was Lord of the 11th, 12th and had dominion in the 2nd in the Radix, the event must either be from such things as are signified by Jupiter in Radice, as Lord of those houses, or else as he hath a generall signification naturally. Being essentially strong, we take the former and leave the latter judgment; yet it will doe well to thinke of both.

[See pag. 693 what naturally Moon ad Opposition Jupiter signifies]

The Direction falling in the 6th, threatens a slight joviall disease by drinking or surfet, or distempering the body; the reason is, Moon was in the 5th viz. house (of good fellowship:) now Moon being significatrix in an ayery sign and Jupiter in a fiery, may well denote the blood heated; for Gemini is hot and moyst, and Sagittarius hot and dry; ergo, two significations of blood heated. Jupiter was friend in Radice, ergo, the disease will rather be feared then reall. Observe by the transit when Jupiter comes to the place of the Moon or two and twentieth of Gemini (Gemini 22 degrees), and be carefull those times, and clense the blood by a gentle purge a weeke before the Significator and Promittor meet, or the Transit be. It imports some grieffe shall afflict the Native by reason of some unkindnesse he shall perceive from some of his familiar acquaintance: and because Jupiter is Lord of the 12th and posited there, its not safe to visit any imprisoned friends, lest he himselfe come to have some restraint of liberty by information of a Lunar man. Men represented by Jupiter are probably like to be much prejudiciall to the Native this year, viz. Gentlemen, Clergy, Lawyers but Gentlemen especially. It forewarns the Native to be carefull of his money, lest Gentlemen get more in an houre then they pay in *a* year; Is not Jupiter Lord of the 2nd? Untill the direction is over, its not good to be late in Tavernes, &c.

The ill intended must come from the 11th, 12th or 2nd, Ergo, the Ascendant comes also towards August to the Contrantiscion of the Moon with latitude, which argues some difficulty in the Natives affaires, and much adoe to keepe himselfe free from some that would have imployment from him, or with him, or would have him adventure to some Countrey or other: and it doth intimate some aspersion or scandall by meanes of an ill conditioned Woman; and some consumption of Substance by more then one. And this is further confirmed by Mars his Contrantiscion of Venus about March next, at what time Moon comes to Opposition of Jupiter: and indeed that may also denote some prejudice by vulgar Women, &c. Here's no promising aspect of any preferment this year, for Mars comes to an ill direction of the Sun, who was

weak in the Radix he can performe nothing upon the matter to doe good in point of perferment: this Contrantiscion of Mars to Sun, Mars being Lord of the 3rd and 10th, and Sun of the 8th, may denote some prejudice in matter of Inheritance or Patrimony, &c. by meanes of Kindred or Souldiers.

The comming of Mercury to his owne termes and Jupiter to a Sesquiquintill, of Mercury, doe argue the Native to delight in Bookes, reading, and to be grave, austere and religiously inclined. I had forgot the sesquiquintill of Jupiter to Saturn with fal in the Signe ascending, viz. Capricorn: this is a good aspect, and shew the Native to be according to the two last Directions, more grave, and solitary, and inclinable to study then formerly; and it doth also seeme to take off much of the malice if former Directions, in regard Jupiter was friend in the Radix, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant.

There remains but two more Directions, Mars ad term. Mars; &c. ad sesquiquadrate Saturn; they happen in Virgo, in which Sign Part of Fortune was radically in, and whose Lord was extremly impeded; its a confirmation of an endeavour to be used to annihilate some legacy or portion of Land which might accrew to our Native by the deceased, or of Moneys due to him; such a thing might or may be intended.

### **Judgment upon the Revolution or Returne of the Sun to his place in the Radix.**

#### **Ascendant of the Figure without equation, Scorpio 7.24.**

And yet because Jupiter in the Revolution is in the place of the Moon and in the 8th House, it seems the Native may rather feare then have prejudice that way, although Mars be also in the 8th. The ascendant of the revolution is Scorpio, his Lord Mars; both Venus and Moon applying to his Square (Caveat a Mulieribus) hoc anno. The position of Saturn Lord of the ascendant in the Radix, now in the 6th, may produce the head-ache and some Melancholly fancies: the rather because Sun is hastening to Opposition of him. But forasmuch as no Planet afflicts the ascendant, and that all are above the earth Saturn excepted, Venus and Moon in Conjunction, and North Node in the radicall place of South Node and Part of Fortune, and Moon Lady of Part of Fortune now is with Venus; many of those accidents which were weakly signified by the directions, shall have little or no influence, but as it were consume to nothing, or end in feare, without any execution.

**The Profectionall figure judged, the Ascendant being 6.37. Taurus.**

Venus is the divisor of part of this year, viz. From 18 Septem 1644 to 29 June following, Mercury of the rest; Venus she was potentially dignified at birth, and therefore she promiseth this Native health and what she materially signified at the birth; Jupiter is also the Lord of the 10th and now Aries where he hath a triplicity, and this doth lessen some infelicity that in the revolution was threatened to the kindred of the Native; for as much as Taurus was the place of Saturn in the radix, and now ascends, it may also import some parcel of the Land or acquisition of some modicum by the decease of a Kinsman. The return of Mars to the cuspe of the ascendant of the the 11th of the Radix, and neer Cor Scorpii, may denote sudden death to one of this native's friends by sword or fire. Its always observed that Moon in Libra either in Revolution or Profection causeth some disaster by surfeit or ill dyet; of which this Native must beware.

**Evill dayes in the Profectionall Figure.**

Ascendant ad CA Moon in Taurus	June 9. 1645
ad Opp. Mars in Gemini M.C.	July 10. 1645
CA Mars in Pisces	March 13. 1644
Opp. Moon in Aries	April 14. 1645
Sun Squ. Mars in Sagittarius	July 7. 1645
Moon ad Opp. Jupiter in Libra	May 22. 1645
P.O.F. South Node in Capricorn	November 7. 1644
Squ. Jupiter in Capricorn	May 22. 1645
CA Venus in Capricorn	June 5. 1645
CA Sun in Capricorn	June 8. 1645
CA Mercury in Capricorn	July 15. 1645

Evill dayes by the Revolution are easily observed, by the transit of the Malevolents, upon the cusps of the ascendant or mid-heaven, or the radicall places of the Fortunes, or Sun or Moon, or Part of Fortune, &c.

**The HYLEGICALL DIRECTIONS, and other Planets  
to themselves, for the 30th year currant of  
the Native, beginning Sept.,1645. ending Sept. 1646.**

Venus ad Ssq. Mars in Scorpio	October 14
Mercury ad Ssq. Sun in Scorpio	October 26
Jupiter ad Ssx. proprium in Capricorn	October 14
Sun ad ter. Mercury in Scorpio	December 8
Mercury ad Ssq. in Scorpio	January 19. 1646
Mercury ad Ssx, Jupiter in Scorpio	January 21. 1646
Sun ad Ssq. proprium in Scorpio	May 30. 1646
P.O.F. ad ter. Mars in Scorpio	June 18. 1646
Mars ad CA Mercury in Virgo	August 12. 1646
Sun ad Ssq. Venus in Scorpio	August 18. 1646
Sun ad Ssx. Jupiter in Scorpio	August 25. 1646

These Directions doe not afford any significant actions, onely Venus to the sqq. of Mars denotes familiarity with some Gentlewoman, and with some young Souldier, the Ssq. of Mercury to the Sun portends some difference with a Solar man about Accompts or brings intelligence from Friends, concerning the Goods of some lately deceased; and it may be hoped Jupiter to his owne Ssx. In Capricorn, may confirme the newes to be true, but not so beneficiall, as was expected, because Jupiter is in Capricorn his Fall: Sun to the Termes of Mercury induceth the Native to be studious, and owing to persue his Books of Accompts, and to call in some Moneys owing, which may happily be returned, because Mercury immediately comes to a Ssx. of Jupiter in Scorpio, and in the 10<sup>th</sup> house; the aspect may produce some preferment to the Native, or acquaintance with some Joviall person, or Merchant of quality, from whom afterwards much good may be expected: It seems the Native continues his propler intentions, though somewhat to his owne hinderance, as the Sun to his proper Ssq. doth signifie, and Part of Fortune to the Termes of Mars which

designeth caution to the Native concerning Brothers and Kindred, viz. not to depart with much money to them, &c. However, the Sun above August 1646. comes to the Ssq. of Venus and Ssx. of Jupiter, which may give a good ending to a doubt full and ambigious yeer, by, industry of the Native and some Joviall friends, which he happily then shall light on, or come acquainted with.

**Revolution, whose ascendant without equation is  
16.59 Capricorn.**

Which properly intimates some Travell into forreign parts, by reason the Sun is in the 9th, and Moon in the ascendant, Saturn is returned to the Signe he was in at the Radix, as if a new the Native should againe set himselfe out into the world, or beginning againe to look after the affaires of this world, and some Inheritance or Legacy bequeathed unto him by the Deceased, the existence of Mars and Venus in the 10th, seem to question the reputation of the Native, and to cast some scandalous aspersions upon him for matters formerly done, but the potency of Venus seems to give our Native the better, and the rather, because Moon Lady of the 7th is disposed by Saturn, and Saturn by Moon, doubtlesse some small difference may arise this yeer, but of no long continuance, because both Mars, Venus, Moon and Jupiter are in Signes movable; South Node in the ascendant confirms the above mistrusted jealousie of scandall or aspersion, and it should be about some Moneys, because South Node is in Aquarius, the Signe of the 2nd in Radice.

**Profectionall Figure, whose ascendant is 6.37 Gemini.**

Either these things really, or some like them, may happen; but both Saturn, Venus and Mars in their Exaltations in the Profectional figure, do give the Native assured hopes of evading both some scandalous clamours, & what other matters may be casually objected unto him, so that upon pensitating both the Directions, Revolutions and Protections, the yeer in probability may be much feared, and yet little will be effected, here being no strong Directions to agitate any grand accident, unlesse Saturn so his owne place in the Radix, cause a small parcell of Land to drop downe to our Native, &cs.

**The Directions judged of the 31. yeer of the Native, beginning Sept. 1646. ending Sept. 1647.**

Mars ad CA Venus.
P.O.F. ad Opp. Saturn Decemb.
P.O.F. ad Squ. Mars Decemb.
Venus to Ter. Mercury
P.O.F. convers. to Ssq. of Moon
Ascend ad Ssd. of Mercury.
p.O.F. ad Q Moon Sinist.
Venus ad Ssq. Sun
M.C. ad Ter. Mercury

Our first Direction being of Mars to the CA of Venus may note some wrangling or discontent with a Venereal party, or some injury done to the Native by a Woman, concerning some Patrimony like to befall the Native: in December the Part of Fortune is Directed to the Opposition of Saturn cum latitudine, and within the same moneth to the Square of Mars; in regard these Directions may be of some concernment, they must be copiously explicated. The Significator is Part of Fortune in 9. Scorpio, not farre from the midheaven. The Promittor is Saturn, partly in the 3rd, but more near the 4th. Part of Fortune shewes the matter; Saturn his Opposition the manner, quality, and from whom.

Saturn is Lord of the 2nd house, Mars that disposeth our Part of Fortune is Lord of the 3rd and 10th; I may from hence derive this judgment, That without great circumspection the Native shall very much suffer in his Wealth and Estate movable, &c. by ancient Saturnine men, or in things of his nature, as Land, Rents, annuities, &c. and the more neer in Kindred or consanguinity, the more losse may he receive; now for that Part of Fortune was radically in the 8th house, this Direction imports, That the Native shall lose or impoverish his Fortune by meanes of the Dead, or death of some Saturnine man, or Saturn his Commodities, formerly his Creditor: this Direction may also impeach the Estate of the Father, and so cause our Native to receive lesse Portion then otherwayes he might, the Square of Mars to Part of Fortune, because Mars is Lord of the 3rd and 10th, and besides, naturally signifieth Kindred, adviseth the Native by no meanes to meddle with his Brothers or owne consanguinity in matters of Money, Suretiship, or the like, and to beware of committing any Money or

matter of action or merchandizing to a man of Martiall disposition or description; because Mars is Lord of the 10th, it may be suggested some principall men, Magistrates, or the like, may call our Native to account and question for matter of Money, or the like; and this doth double the former signification of some hindrance from Kindred, as also by ill Servants: I do not find this yeer fitting to deale in such Commodities as are signified by either Saturn or Mars: see in Origanus, in his judgment on the 2nd house, after these unlucky directions, Venus comes to the Termes of Mercury in Scorpio, which gives some respite of former troubles, but that respite is againe contradicted by Pars fortunae to the Semiquadrate of Moon, as if some former associates or partners, or vulgar people, Saylor, &c. or some Widow would afresh vex the Native, and scandalize his good name: the ascendant in April makes haste to the Sesquiquadrate of Mercury Lord of the 6th, and having dominion of the 5th and 8th, the Native is still questioned for accompts, or vexed by Mercuriall men, either Attorneys, Merchants, Factors, agents forreigne, or accomptants, and all this for some things materially concerning a Legacy, or the death of some party or other, or things dormant a long time: In May Pars fortunae comes to the Q. of Moon, and in July and August Venus to her Semisquare, Sun and the ascendant to the Termes of Mercury; these Directions doe induce a beliefe, that much about these times by mediation of a Lunar or short man, and by a Veneriall, Solar or pleasant witted man, our Native shall compose those unlucky differences, which may seem to have vexed his Estate, and discontented his mind for some pretty time; for it may be heedfully observed, that this Direction of Pars fortunae to the opposition of Saturn, is in Signes fixed, and so is pars fortune to the square of Mars, which doth argue the greatnesse and continuance of the matter intended by Saturn, and prosecuted with much wrangling by Mars, who signifies Kindred and Souldiers; all light or flaxen hair'd or red men, fatally prove enemies or opposers of the Native; and so all Clowns, crump-shouldered or splea-footed signified by Saturn: But we will see if any of these things are lessened by Revolution or Profection.

### Revolution of the 31. yeer judged.

The Moon in the 12th, but Signe of the 6th in the Radix, confirms our former judgment, That ill Servants, false reports or private enemies, or secret whisperings may doe mischief in our Native's affaires and estate; Mars is also Lord of the 6th and in Cancer his Fall, and in the 2nd; no trusting red-hair'd men, Souldiers or Servants; besides, Saturn is Retrograde, and afflicteth the cusp, or rather the 6th house, viz. house of Sicknesse, Servants; and it's good dealing in great Cattle, Horse, Cowes, &c. this yeer: Saturn he imports a sicknesse and ill digestion.

The Trine of Moon and Sun doth very much assist in exhilating the mind of our Native, so doth the sextile of Moon to Jupiter, and the Moon her application to trine of Mercury, by company and study: but these Planets having small dignity in places where they are, help not the Native quite out of the mire: certainly the Profectionall Revolution seems to turn all things topsie turvy in matter of Estate, & it seems to me, that the Sign if Aquarius being the cusp of the 8th, should give our Native some Legacy, or invest him with some Patrimony or Wealth by a Womans meanes, if the former aspects do not either annihilate or cause him to have much trouble for it, and so put him to much molestation; it will not be altogether a bad yeer, for North Node is in the 2nd of the Revolution, and in the place of South Node in the Prof unctionall figure: but consideration is also to be had to the Eclipses or conjunction coincident with our Directions, which we must look for when we observe the Planetary annuall transits upon the Radicall Hylegicall places.

In effect, The Directions, Revoltutions, &c. doe all unanimously demonstrate, that unlesse the Native doe heedfully the precedent yeere direct his affaires, he will sustaine much losse in his Estate, as is above specified; for the cause of the trouble this yeer may be occasioned by actions of the precedent yeer, and it may be doubted the Native may occasionally want Money, or wrong himselfe by sone willfull act in Money matter, as may be collected by the Part of Fortune in opposition to Saturn, he being L. of the ascendant; multiudo cautelae non nocet.

**32 Yeer beginning Sept. 19. 1647. ending  
Sept. 1648.**

Venus ad Ssq. Venus
Venus ad Ssx. Jupiter D.
Jupiter ad Ssq. Sun S.
ascen. ad Ter. Jupiter
Jupiter ad Ssq. Venus
Mars ad Ter. Saturn
Jupiter ad Ter. Saturn
Mars ad Sxt. Mars
P.O.F. ad Ssx. Mercury
M.C. ad Domum 12.
ascend ad CA Saturn

It's not probable that the malice of the 1st yeers malignant aspects of the 2 Infortuhs will be quite extinguished, some dregs thereof may remaine to be determined in the Directions of this yeer 1647, and 32. currant of the Native: we have first Venus to her owne Semisquare, which in effect cannot hurt, but solely intends oft removals, or a desire to travell into forraigne parts, but it argueth not a Journey for Jupiter comes in November to a Sesquiquintil of Sun, as if some private friend would contradict that resolution, and indeed Jupiter hath no dignities in Capricorn, which may intimate the Native would get no Preferment thereby; however, the ascendant his progresse to the Termes of Jupiter may denote the Native to be cheerfull, healthful, and nothing dismayed, but to prosecute his occasions with judgment, good successe and moderation: the Sesquiquintil of Jupiter to Venus procureth our Native new friends and acquaintance, but with some difficulty and distrust he makes use of them, because Jupiter approacheth the termes of Saturn in March, which induceth a little to melancholly or solitarinesse for some few dayes: the Part of Fortune to a Semisextile of Mercury, makes the Native to peruse some Noats and Accompts; in June 1648. the ascendant comes to the contrantiscion of Saturn in the 2nd house, which may rather denote some waste of Substance by ill servants or Saturnine men, then any want of health, unlesse the Native grow discontent at some small losse he may casually sustain, by the private and underhand-dealing of some intrusted friends, which may apertly be gathered from the mid heaven to the cuspe of the 12th house, towards the latter end of the yeer 32. Mars to his owne sextile being Lord of the 10th, our Native concludes all differences, and provides or intends for a journey, or with more earnestnesse followes his Calling; and herein the Moon to take the Semiquintil of Mars seems much to put forward

his intentions, or incites the Native to a willingnesse herein: but because these directions are not very strong, it behoveth to consider the Revolution; for if the judgement precedent which we have given have no confirmation from the Revolution, its probable the effects of the directions will be lessened.

### **32. Years Revolution, or the Sunne to his place in the Radix.**

Heres Jupiter upon the cuspe of the ascendant, the Moon increasing in light and motion, and Mercury Lord of the ascendant in his owne house, standing almost to direction: heres nothing in contradiction of any good may accrew to the Native, but Saturn returned to the place of the Moon in the Radix, and locally placed in midheaven, in square to the degree, ascending: it will for some small time a little disturbe the actions or Profession of the Native, and cause them to succeed with slownesse; and it adviseth the Native to be carefull that during the Moneth of September, he ride not much on Horse-back, lest he get a hurt on his right shoulder: the Moon in the 3rd may produce some journey into the Countrey North-west to some Brother or Kinsman, but none beyond Sea; for Mars Lord of the 9th is fixed in Scorpio: the Native is this yeer to beware of crude fruits, and such like meats as provoke winde or obstructions, because Moon is going to Mars in a cold sign, &c.

### **32. The Profectionall Revolution.**

Seeing that Leo ascends neer the place of Mars in the Radix, it imports the Native ought to make use of our directions in preserving his health, which is almost the onely thing considerable in this Profectionall figure: the position of Jupiter in Cancer his exaltation, being now Lord of the 4th, may give period to some unhappy disturbances in the course of our Natives living, and reduce all our Natives actions to a fit temper of Melioration, and give him a absolute victory over some former most potent and mischievous enemies: doubtlesse our Native will now have thoughts of travell, but not put his intentions into action untill the next succeeding yeere, which what it is, you may read immediately.

**33. Year, beginning 19. Septemb. 1648.  
ending Sept. 1649.**

M.C. ad Biq. Saturn D.	Sagittarius	Oct. 5
Moon ad Ter. Mars	Gemini	Oct. 27
Ascend, ad Ssd. Sun	Aquarius	Oct. 30
Mars ad Tri. Moon	Libra	Nov. 11
Mars ad CA Mercury Lat.	Libra	Nov. 17
Ascend, ad Ssd. Venus	Aquarius	Dec. 24
Ascend, ad Sxt. Jupiter	Aquarius	Dec. 31
M.C. ad Qnt. Mercury	Sagittarius	May 3, 1649
Mars ad Con. Mercury	Libra	May 19
Mars ad Biq. Saturn	Libra	May 30
Mars ad Con. Venus	Libra	June 27
M.C. ad Ssd. Mars	Sagittarius	Sep. 16

This yeer not impeded by any generall infelicity seems to promise our Native much happinesse, upon these ensuing Directions; for October 5. Medium Coeli comes to the Byquintill of Saturn Lord of the ascendant in the Radix; as if now divers aged Merchants or men Saturnine would ingratiate themselves into the Natives favour, and in some beneficiall course of life imploy the Native, or he imploy himselfe. Who now may seeme to be desirous of Purchasing, or taking some house or houses; its good for the Native to deale in Commodities Saturnine, and with men also: however, the Moon in October to the termes of Mars, and the ascendant the same time to the Semisquare of the Sun, may admonish our Native to be carefull of his health, and to take notice that choller increaseth, which humour he ought in this Moneth to lessen by the advice of the learned Physitian: the later aspect doth also afford dissention betwixt some solar Merchant and the Native, concerning a thing called Money, or the like: but Mars Lord of the 10th hastening to a Trine of the Moon in Libra; in November some oportune proffer of partnership by men of great account, or principall Magistrates, or some intentions for a Voyage beyond Seas; much prattle and many meetings to accomplish it, for Mars not long after meets with CA of Mercury, with latitude, as it either the Native should be;

retarded in his intentions by Mercuricall Merchants, or that his partners, or such as he deales with, and he, could not agree about propositions and contracts: part of December 1648. seems to be spent in faire meetings and overtures, as the ascendant to the semisquare of Venus doth note, but the preceding aspects and Directions onely prepare matter for a greater blessing shortly to befall the Native, by the ascendant to the sextile of Jupiter, and this Direction being neer the cusp of the 2nd house, giveth undoubted assurance, that the remainder of the yeer will be very propitious and successfull to the Native, and that he shall herein much augment his Estate and Fortune, by dealing in Commodities Joviall, and with men of Sanguine, Joviall condition: it may seem the Native may have some preferment, or a place of eminency in the Common-wealth, or in the course of life he then may use. Here follows the M.C. in May to a Quintil of Mercury, as if he should have plentiful Negotiation to many parts of the world, and be much conversant with Mercuriall Merchants, men talkative, &c. nor can Mercuriall Commodities be much disadvantagious to the Native, who shall now augment the number of his friends, and have extraordinary society with Nobility, Gentry, &c. Judges, Advocates, Lawyers, &c.

But the occurse of Mars to the body of Mercury, and the Lord of the 6th in Radice, give caution not to be too confident of a long leane Mercuriall Servant, who may occasionally either forge some false Letter, or corrupt our Native's Accompts, which may be discerned and detected by an aged friend of this Native's, as the Byquintil of Mars to Saturn doth premonstrate: and whereas Mars doth come to the body of Venus in June 1649. it may point out some short Journey Westward, and yet not greatly to the Native's content, because M.C. about September comes to the Sesquiquadrate of Mars, who may endanger, in some small measure, our Native's repute with false aspersions; but because the ascendant his sextile to Jupiter hath principall dominion, and is most forcible this yeer, I conceive this to be a prosperous yeer, and wherein the Native may freely adventure into the world for purchase of a more noble fortune.

### **Revolution.**

Scorpio is ascendant, and Mars neer the place in the Radix, elevated and posited in the 9th house, it incites our Native to aspire to great matters, and advances our Native's Purse and

Fortune, and he seems to hold what he hath or may get, because Mars is Lord of the 1st and 2nd, and is in a fixed Signe; the posture of Mercury and Jupiter in the 11th, procure new Acquaintance and new Friends, onely Jupiter his place in the Radix being now vitiated by the South Node, may shew some treachery in one Jovial friend, if he have either a scarre in his face, or be in some disrespect in the world, that is, if the world have suspicion of his being BANKRUPT: this Revolution inclines to Choler, wherefore the Native must advise about it's evacuation in September 1648. viz, Choler and Flegme especially.

This Revolution is directed especially by Mars, Mercury and Venus, all well dignified; it argues, our Native will violently, or with mighty desire follow his occasions this yeer, and it will doe well, &c.

### **Revolution Prefectionalis.**

Saturn is now divolved to Capricorn, or his owne house, and the ascendant in the Radix, and Jupiter to Leo, in trine to his being at Birth, Mars also comes to Aries, and the North Node to almost the degree culminating: the three superiours so essentially dignified, denote the grand action of the Native this yeer, and that it will be advantagious for the Native to agitate much in the way he seeth best for his profit all this yeer, &c. Saturn as now posited may produce the purchase of inheritance of some things he formerly mistrusted.

We must not forget where Eclipses fall, & magna five mediae conjunctiones.

### **34. Yeer curreant, beginning Septemb. 19. 1649. ending Septemb. 19. 1650.**

Which seemeth by the blessing of almighty God, to promise what ensueth, probably deduced from significant Directions; as first, the progresse of the ascendant to the cusp of the 2nd house, irradiated in the Radix with the sextile of Jupiter, denoteth to the Native an encrease of the Goods of Fortune, the furnishing of himselfe with curious Householdstufte, great profit by dealing in things and Commodities, Joviall, viz. Cloth, Tyn,

&c. which the Part of Fortune to the Termes of Jupiter confirmeth and adviseth to traffick beyond Sea, for and with such like Wares as are of the nature of Jupiter: the going of Mercury to the Termes of Saturn in January retards some accompts for a few dayes, or denotes some damage by pilfring old men, but of no great value, for the Part of Fortune to a Semisextile of Sun and Venus in Scorpio, doe still put forward our Native in his Commerce, to good purpose and profit; it intimates, that Solar and Veneriall men they may be advantagious to our Native, and Commodities or Wares of their nature and condition: towards May Part of Fortune to a semisquare of Jupiter begets a little distaste with some Merchant, a friend, and Joviall, about some Sea-adventure, our Native conceiving some unkindnesse in his friend, but Jupiter to a Semiquintil of himselfe cleers that doubt; and being the aspect is in the ascendant, it shewes the Native to be cheerfull and pleasant, and his body in good condition. in July the ascendant comes to the Termes of Mars, which may stirre up some cholerick Humour, or prenuntiate some small detriment in his Estate by Martiall men, or may endanger him with a Law-suit: but these passions continue not, for Saturn to the Termes of Venus in the 6th house, reduceth to a perfect temper; which is furthered by Part of Fortune ad Terminum Venus. In August Jupiter ad CA Moon in the ascendant, induceth our Native to be somewhat malecontent with and concerning Women, or some Agents or Partners, or some vulgar people, perhaps Saylor, &c. which the Sun to the Termes of Saturn seems to augment with melancholy thoughts for some few dayes, untill Mars in September comes to the Termes of Venus, whereby the Native is perfectly cured of some melancholy distemper.

#### **Revolution 34.**

Had we any ill Directions this yeer? or were the scurvy position of Saturn in Cancer seconded with other malignant positures of the Erraticals? we might feare the health of the Native, but it rather imports some dejected thoughts and ill Digestion, and a crude oppressed stomach, then any backsliding in fortune; but its not good to trust men Saturnine, either with Commodity or Money any part of this yeer, but upon a treble security. Venus in the 8th with Cor Leonis may give our Native some ample encrease of substance by death of Friends, or a Woman;

Mars in the 10th advise to deale as well with Martiall Commodities as Men, and Jupiter with Spica Virginis in the 9th, doe seriously invite to traffick with his Wares South-west, and shewes great advance thereby; the Moon and Saturn in the 7th doe prenote many Enemies, and some scuffling with vulgar fellowes, and some of Lunar quality; South Node in the 11th either killeth or prenoteth much falsenesse in Courtiers which have been of the Native's acquaintance; the Moon in the 7th afflicted of Saturn may prenote sicknesse to the Mother or Wife, if not death. The Professionall Revolution doth not crosse in the least measure any the preceding judgment, onely Libra ascending giveth warning of surfetting, &c. and for any thing I find, having their place of Venus in the Radix now ascending in the Professionall Scheam, it may insinuate some Journeying to and againe; and the rather, because both Venus and a Mercury are now divolved to Cancer, and Moon to Pisces; Saturn now in Aquarius his joy, giveth good hopes of purchasing some House, Houses or Farmes, &c.

**35. Yeer beginning Septemb. 19. 1650  
ending Septemb. 19. 1651.**

Mars ad Con. Sun	Libra	December 23
Mars ad Con. Venus	Libra	January 28
Saturn ad D. 6	Gemini	April 19. 1651
Asc. ad Qnt. Saturn	Aquarius	June 20
P.O.F. ad Opp. Saturn	Scorpio	July 27

The Hylegicall Directions of this yeer are not many, but they very significant, and of some concernment; for we have Mars to the body of the Sun, it imports some quarrelling or controversie with a Solar man concerning some Woman, and stirres up some vitious Humours in the Body, and some sharp rheume in the right Eye, and it shewes some distaste betwixt the Native and some of his Kindred: immediately after the occurse of Mars to Venus, may give the Native some eminent repute and credit in the Common-wealth he shall then live in, as also, some honourbale Journey and profitable, according to the quality he shall then live in: It's true, the Direction may deterre the Native from much copulation with loose women, lest he get the Gonorrhoea, &c. and indeed unlucky Partners, or people with whom he deales, will so vex the Native, that a Sicknesse is threatened, or a distemper

in the body: the accesse of Saturn to the cusp of the 6th house, shew the Native vexed with crooked and peevish Servants, and his health impairing, and the Hypochondry melancholy much to abound, and yet multitude of businesse hinder the Native from repairing his health, although the ascendant comes to the Quintil of Saturn, which argues his much painfulnessse and industry in the Negotiations of this world, and a slow progresse of his Affaires, or in the encrease of his Estate; for immediatly the Part of Fortune to an opposition of Saturn without latitude, doth import much danger to our Native by some Sea-adventure, and in such Commodities, or from men Saturnine, and also from Brethrn, Kindred, or some of consanguinity; and these things to happen from the North-east part, if our Native traffique thither.

### **Revolution 35. Yeer.**

Mercury is Lord of the ascendant now, but radically Lord of the 6th, and at present by position, in the 6th: this yeer must be heedfully observed, and carefully taken notice of, for Saturn in the 2nd confirms want of Money, and an eclipse of Estate by Saturn, and such as he prenotes: it's true, the Part of Fortune fals well to be in the 10th, but its Dispositor so weak, can give small assistance, care and caution must preserve it.

As a consumption in Estate, and much tergiversation in Trade and Commerce is to be feared, so also may a very dangerous Sickness; which although the Hylegicall Directions so not pertinently discover, yet the multiplicity of Planets in the 6th house, doth apertly demonstrate it: now if we acquire into the nature of the Disease, and from what cause, we are to observe, that Libra is the cusp of the 6th, and that Mercury, South Node, Jupiter, Venus and Moon are all in the 6th; absolutley it may be feared the Native shall have some violent fits of the Stone, or some very unlucky disasters in his privy Members, as also, extreame heat and pain in the Reines and Kidneys; the happy position of Jupiter and Venus in the 6th, may promise a comfortable recovery, though South Node in the 6th will leave a sting or rottennesse behind, which will not be so easily cured.

This yeer seems to put a demurrer to our Native's proceedings, and doe advise to more then ordinary care in all his Affaires, for things seem to goe on slowly, and with difficulty,

&c. The Profecionall figure doth not assure much better successe; for Mars to the place of the Moon, incites some whining Woman to vex the Native, and Saturn where the North Node in the Radix was, doth give caution of old men and ill Kindred, and to beware of having much stock entrusted in the hands of vulgar Creditors: care and a discreet managing may as well lessen the detriment presignified to chance in our Native's Substance, as in the want of health he may undergo, if no prevention be used; Wine and Women are not wholesome, Cattle this yeer, &c. the unlucky transiting of Saturn through Cancer, may unjustly excite many Law-suits, and many difficulties against the Native, and may shew much sicknesse to his Wife; but forasmuch as Saturn was friend in the Radix, I doubt not but he will assist to overcome; yet the influence of Saturn being ever somewhat formidable, I thought good to give the more caution of it.

**36. Yeer beginning Sept. 19. 1651  
ending Sept. 1652.**

Asc. ad Biq. Mercury	Aquarius	September 21
Mercury ad CA Mars	Scorpio	October 9
Jupiter ad Ter. Saturn	Aquarius	November 3
P.O.F. ad Sqn. Mercury	Scorpio	November 16
Saturn ad Sqn. Saturn	Gemini	December 22
P.O.F. ad Lucid. Lancis	Scorpio	December 24
Mars ad Con. Mercury	Libra	January 9
Mars ad Q. Saturn	Libra	January 9
Venus ad Ter. Saturn	Scorpio	Mar. 24. 1652
Mercury ad CA Mars	Scorpio	May 25
Mars ad Qnt. Jupiter	Libra	May 31
Jupiter ad Opp. Mars	Aquarius	June 19
M.C. ad Qnt. Sun	Sagittarius	July 13
Saturn ad Biq. Mercury	Gemini	July 20
Mercury ad Dom. 11.	Scorpio	July 20
Mercury ad Ter. Jupiter	Sagittarius	July 20
Sun ad CA Mars	Scorpio	September 8

Which is Climactericall, and in which men usually expect much Action, either good or evil, according to the nature of either beneficiall or malevolent Directions, our Native hath variety of weak Directions, which lead me to judge as followeth: The occure of the ascendant to the Byquintil of Mercury in the

2nd, may give our Native much encrease of his Wealth by accompts, and reception of former Debts, much society and acquaintance with Merchants, Factors &c. but in October Mercury ad CA Mars, threatens some overslips in accompts, and detriment therein by a red-haired Agent, which may induce the Native to thought of melancholy, as Jupiter ad Ter. Saturn imports; but the hastening of Pars Fortunaē to a Semiquintil of Mercury, and Saturn to a Semiquintil of himselfe, make our Native more cheerfull, and better satisfied to his owne content, and shew the Native somewhat austere, covetous, or willing to enrich himselfe, wary, and what not; opportunity seems to offer our Native very good encrease in his Patrimony by the sudden returne or purchase of some Merchandize, as Pars Fortunaē to Lucida Lancis in the 9th make us judge; wherein notwithstanding Mars to the Conjunction of Mercury may insinuate slye pretences to hinder the Native, by some precedent or pretended contract, by such as are Brokers, Scriveners, &c. yet Mars to the Byquintil of Saturn much helps; but Venus ad Ter. Saturn, and Mercury ad CA Mars; all January, February, March and April, seem to keep our Native in suspence of his former Bargaine and some difference, if not Law-suit about it, or the like, but Mars to the Quintil of Jupiter in or about May 1652. portends a reconcilment by Joviall persons: and although in June Jupiter comes to the opposition of Mars, which againe provokes to new Law-suits, differences or molestations, and also causeth some heart-burning betwixt the Native and his Kindred, or Souldiers, or principall Commanders or Magistrates of Martiall conditions: After which, the M.C. to a Quintil of the Sun, being the Luminary of the time in the Raidx gives our Native prosperity, fame and reputation, and an absolute conquest over those he contends with, or shewes an end of all differences by mediation of friends; however, this being a materiall Direction, may poynt out some better preferment then the Native did dreame of, and it invites the Native to trade in Solar things, and with Solar men, from whom he shall receive much respect and encouragement in his occasions; nor doth Saturn to the Sesquiquintil of Mercury confront this judgment, but induceth our Native to agility and quicknesse in his actions, whereby, as Mercury to the 11th house, and to the Termes of Jupiter import; he shall advance his dealings in the world, and casually come acquainted with some new friends, by whose meanes he may expect great benefit: the Sun the 8th of September 1652. to the CA of

Mars in Scorpio threatens another fit of the Stone, or some cholerick matter now more prevalent then formerly, of which the Native ought to take notice, and take advice of the learned Physitian in time, this also enlargeth our judgment concerning some unlucky Kindred; it doth also premonish to traffick carefully with Martiall men, and not much to trust them.

**Revolution for the 36th yeer of the Native;  
Sun ad Radicem 1651.**

Without equation of time, here's the degree of the 8th in the Radix now ascending, the Native must be doubly carefull of his health, which may seem most concerned in this Revolution, by reason the Moon is lately separated from Opposition of the Sun; the proximity of the Moon to the North Node, and her friendly trine to the degree ascending, give me great comfort, our Native will have no strong Disease, but by God's blessing and the benefit of Medicine, evade: Sol is in the 3rd, and Moon in the 9th, our Native should seem to visit some friends North-west, and some Eastward: the degree of Saturn and Signe in the Radix, is now culminating, it may please God, with some difficulty, to give our Native a permanent Inheritance, the Angles being fixed, should fix the Benefit: Jupiter in the 4th house, and divolved to the Signe he was in the Radix, in an argument to confirme the precedent judgment: Saturn now upon the cusp of the 12th, either kils or imprisons many of our Native's ill friends: and certainly who observes the Profectionall figure, shall find the place of Jupiter in the Revolution, the Signe and degree of the Profectionall Scheame, and Sun, Venus and Mercury to the Signe, of Pars Fortunae in the Radix; as also, North Node to Aquarius, a fixed Signe, and joy of Saturn; all which doe for the major part, concurre in one and the selfe same judgment, according as is formerly prescribed.

**37. Yeer of age, beginning Sept. 19. 1652 ending Sept. 1653.**

Ascend, ad Ter. Venus	Pisces	November 2
Mars ad Ter. Jupiter	Libra	November 30
Saturn ad Ssq. Mars	Gemini	December 3
Jupiter ad Tri. Moon	Aquarius	January 9
M.C. ad Qnt.	Sagittarius	January 14
Sun ad CA Mars Lat.	Scorpio	January 19
Ascend, ad Biq. Sun	Pisces	February 8
M.C. ad Ter. Saturn	Sagittarius	February 8
Sun ad Dom 11.	Scorpio	March 18
Sun ad Ter. Jupiter	Sagittarius	March 18
Ascend, ad Biq. Venus	Pisces	March 30. 1653
Ascend, ad Q. Mars	Pisces	March 30
Mercury ad Tri. Mars	Sagittarius	April 5
Jupiter ad Opp. Mars	Aquarius	April 11
Ascend, ad Squ. Moon	Pisces	August 19

This yeer the ascendant comes to the terms of Venus in November, and Mars to the Termes of Jupiter, both salutiferous Directions as concerning Health, so also in point of Honour, Reputation and the Affaires of the world; they induce the Native to Wanton thoughts, and offer opportunity; & although Saturn to the Semisquare of Mars may denote some slacknesse and failings in Servants, and private contests with some men of better quality, yet the occurse of Jupiter to the Trine of Moon, and immediately after the M.C. to a Quintil of Venus in January, doe compleat the desires of our Native concerning some Journey Westward, and promise him very much Honour, Wealth and Estimation by meanes of a 2nd Marriage, if he now want a Wife: the Directions do also advise the Native to traffick in such things, and in such Commodities or men, as are Veneriall; they introduce to our Native some publick office in the common-wealth, with large increase of his Patrimony; as also, the betaking of himselfe to some new house, and curiously furnishing the same with fit ornaments, &c. the Sun to the CA of Mars, may import some asperations, and engage our Native in a Lawsuit with a man or men of Martiall corporature, and for Martiall Commodities; or it may argue disagreement with Neighbours or Kindred, about the Wives Portion, for some weeks, but the force of the benevolent Directions preceding, and now the ascendant its subsequent Byquintil to the Sun, doth to our Native's great content, for matter of Portion, conclude all; for the last aspect is in

Pisces, and in the 2nd of our Native's Radix, which doth also augment our Native's private Fortune by his owne industry, and his own way of Trade and Commerce: M.C. to the Termes of Saturn gives another rub to the Native, by meanes of a Saturnine man, and some little time protracts his occasions, untill in March the Sun hath occure to the cusp of the 11th house, and also to the Termes of Jupiter in Sagittarius, and the ascendant to a Byquintil of Venus and Q. of Mars in March 1653. which in my judgment seems to be either the very time, or neer the consummation of Marriage, if a Wife be wanting: and certainly these Directions are not vaine, or will have little effects, they do undoubtedly designe this yeer 37. to be a yeer of extraordinary advancement, by the Natives owne industry, or of new and honourable friends in the Courts, of Princes: Mercury follows the precedent auspicious Directions with his Trine to Mars, inducing the Native to perfect some Reckonings, and cast over his Accompts, and bestirre himselfe in the world, it augments his credit in the place he lives in; but then in April 1653. Jupiter to the Opposition of Mars, and the ascendant to the square of the Moon, doe denote, our Native shall receive some damage by Martiall men in his trusting of them, they becomming Bankrupts: and that he shall have some jarring with his Wife, and with other Women also; and it also threatens danger in Estate by Women, and by entrusting Lunar men, perhaps some small disaster at Sea; our Native may endanger his health, and get a fever by surfet on crude raw Fruits, or a surfet of cold, as the ascendant in Square to Moon in Pisces; the Moon in Gemini, being Promittor, and posited in the 5th of the Radix; this Sicknesse may therefore come by drinking Healths, or overcharging the stomack, of which the Native must take care, and purge Flegme especially.

### **Revolution 37.**

I find Venus is Lady of the ascendant, Retrograde and Mars Lord of the 6th in Conjunction with, Moon in Virgo, as if the Wind chollick in the Bowels, and some rhuematick matter would offend the Native's Eyes; the returne of Saturn to the place of Mars incites and stirres up Choler, and yet not to impeach the Native's health much, for the North Node is in the 6th, and not a Planet in the Revolution is fixed but Saturn, who was Lord of the ascendant in the Radix, and now elevated in the 10th house.

Mars and Moon are in trine of Jupiter out of the 11th and 3rd, as if the Native should receive some good from his Kindred; the South Node so neer to the Sun, is an argument of some aspersion upon the Natives good name; as also, of hurt in the Eyes; and yet the square of Sun and Jupiter may somewhat mitigate the evill intended by it: Saturn I observe is returned to a perfect square of his owne place in the Radix by his transit, it portends a quartan Ague; which together with the ascendant his progresse to the square of the Moon, may confirme; and though he is fixed, and so may produce the Disease to a great length, yet do I find Jupiter by transit to touch almost the radicall degree ascending, as if Physick, and carefull observation of Dyet should lessen the malice portended by these influences: and doubtlesse the yeer cannot but be of much action in matters of the world, and so in health, as the Professionall Revolution, being the same of the Radix, doth evidently insinuate: The maine things intended both in the Directions and in the Revolutions, is a Marriage and a Sicknesse, &c. or if he be married, wanton thoughts and such infirmities as proceed from Moon and Saturn ill affected, doe most detriment to the Native.

**Directions for the 38th yeer of age, beginning Sept. 19. 1653.ending Sept. 1654**

P.O.F. ad Sqn. Sun	Scorpio	Sept. 20
Mars ad Qnt. Mars	Libra	Sept. 20
P.O.F. ad Sqn. Venus	Scorpio	Dec. 2
Mercury ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	Dec. 20
Venus ad CA Mars	Scorpio	Dec. 26
Sun ad Tri. Mars	Sagittarius	Mar. 18
Jupiter ad Tri. Mercury	Aquarius	June 3. 1654
Asc. ad Q. Mercury	Pisces	June 5
Moon ad Ter. Mars	Cancer	June 5
P.O.F.ad Sxt. Saturn	Cancer	June 11
P.O.F. ad Ter. Venus	Scorpio	July 24
Venus CA Mars	Virgo	July 24
Asc. ad Qnt. Jupiter	Pisces	Aug. 9
Sun ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	Aug. 24

Which seems here to begin well, by reason that Part of Fortune to a Semiquintil of Sun, and Mars to a Quintil of himselfe happens in Sept. 1653. which Directions doe signifie, that our Native may expect good encrease, (according to the measure of trade) in that way of Mercature or course of life he shall then lead, and that in Commodities Veneraill he shall much

enlarge his Profession, as Part of Fortune to a Semiquintil of Venus insinuates; the Opposition of Mercury to Moon out of the 11th to the 5th, directs the Native to be curious and watchfull over his Servants, and of such as he may entrust with his Commodities, there being pregnant signs of some counterfeit obliterations in their accompts, reckonings, bills of credit, and the like, belonging to the Native: now for that Venus in December comes to a CA of Mars, it may onely point out some Martiall Magistrate or Kindred, but in a slighting way; for the Sun in March comes to a Trine of Mars, which promoteth our Native to great preferment with the most principall men or Magistrates of the City or Country he then lives in; it produceth the friendship of the Nobility, Gentry, &c. and inclines our Native to hunt, ride Horses, and adviseth now to deale in Armes, or with Martiall men, for that he himselfe may expect some Command or Office in the place he liveth in; and if it so happen that Marriage was not confirmed the precedent yeer, this doth most confidently performe it, by reason Mars is in the Radix a principall Significator of Wife, and now it will be advantagious and profitable to deale in Armes, Iron, &c. belssings one after another seem to happen to the Native, for Jupiter to the Trine of Mercury, being Disposer of Part of Fortune, and Lord of the 5th, may produce our Native a young Sonne, and afford him some further increment by portion of the Wife: the ascendant afterwards in June 1654. hath direction to the Q. of Mercury, as if the Native should now have rectified his books of Accompts, and receive much benefit in and from Mercuriall men and things, and have society more then usuall with Schollers, Secretaries, Factors, Attorneys, &c. and yet at the same time, and in the same moneth of June 1654, the Moon her occurse to Mars, gives caution of distemper in the Body, by reason of ill digestion and too much frequent keeping company; but I see no continued Disease, onely matter preparing for one: the Part of Fortune to Sextile of Saturn commands trading and dealing in Mines, viz. Lead, Coales, &c. if they are of the nature of Saturn, it points out some more encrease of Estate, or purchase of Land by meanes of agad people of the Wives consanguinity, &c. a thriving time also is seem'd to continue, for that Pars Fortunae to the Termes of Venus in July will have it so: but immediately after Venus to the CA of Mars,

provokes the anger of some Magistrate against him, but to little purpose; for the ascendant to the Quintil of Jupiter in Pisces, and 2nd house, affords our Native a great returne, or much encrease of his movable Estate, and shewes him to live splendidly, and in great esteem in the world, and that the Goods of fortune doe unexpectedly come upon him; it's good, and very good for the Native to be carefull both of his Estate and health even immediately after and somewhat before this good aspect; for the 24. of August 1654. at what time the Plague is like to be very briefe in London and the adjacent parts; the Sun comes to the Opposition of Moon: now although the Sun by reason of his existence in the 8th house radically, could not be Hyleg, nor yet the Moon, yet Directions of this do not likely passe without some eminent action; I do in the whole course of your life dehort from suretiship, as a thing most pestilentially ill for the Native, but in 1653 & 1654 especially: neither is the Sun or Moon essentially strong in the Radix, wherefore we may well hope the accident belonging to this Direction shall not be fatall; for although the Sun is Lord of the 8th, yet he is not Anaraeta; I conceive it intimates the death of the Father, and a violent burning Feaver to the Native by excesse and overheating the Blood; wherefore a carefull Dyet must be observed the precedent Sommer, and the Blood in April 1654. rectified; no drinking, no excesse in Dyet, must beused: if the Disease come by surfet, vomit without doubt the day after is best: It also denotes strong Opposition betwixt the Native and his friends, concerning some parcell of Land or Goods may be bequeathed, some Law-suits, and the hatred of Women in abundance; sore Eyes, or distillations in them, &c. beware of a fall from a sorrell Horse.

### **Revolution for the 38th Yeer.**

We have Mars in the ascendant, and the Moon in Capricorn, afflicted by his presence; Saturn is now transited to the degree of the 8th in the Radix, and Part of Fortune is in Conjunction with him, Saturn hath no dignities in Leo; here's some cheating the Native of a bequeathed Legacy, & waste of it by those should pay it: this Revolution is ill for matter of estate in regard Saturn is weak, & afflicts Part of Fortune, & South Node in Virgo where Part of Fortune was in Radix; yet the testimonies of

increase are more then of losses, for Jupiter and Sun are in Trine out of the 9th and 2nd, and Venus beholds the ascendant with a Sextile, and so doth Mars also: North Node is in Pisces and in the 2nd house, so that although our Native may be abused one way, yet generally the position of the Revolution and annual Directions doe overgoe in fortitudes the malevolent radiations, from hence, as it may be collected our Native shall sustaine some losses, yet it may be hoped his gaines shall exceed them; openly his health generally is most concerned this yeer, even at the entrance of it: and at the conclusion, some good hopes the Moon gives by her professionall posture in Cancer, otherwayes I find it not safe to reside in London this yeer; for in the Protection Saturn is in Gemini, and the Opposition of Sun and Moon is in Sagittarius and Gemini; but this is to be left to the discretion of the Native, for he seeing some epidemicall Disease to begin in London, must avoyd the City for this yeer, lest the generality of the fate, and his also now particular ill Direction, doe not oppresse him with an infirmnesse.

**Directions for the 39th year of age, beginning Sept.19, 1654.  
ending Sept. 1655.**

Venus ad Dom. 11	Scorpio	Oct. 12
Venus ad Ter. Jupiter	Sagittarius	Oct. 12
P.O.F. ad M.C.	Scorpio	Dec. 18
Ascend, ad Con. North Node	Pisces	Feb. 19
M.C. ad Con. Jupiter	Sagittarius	Apr. 16, 1655
P.O.F. ad CA Jupiter	Cancer	May 23
Mars ad Ssd. Moon	Libra	June 3
Moon ad Ssx. Mars	Cancer	June 10
Saturn ad Sqg. Sun	Gemini	July 5
Venus ad Tri. Mars	Sagittarius	July 11
Mercury ad Sxt. Mercury	Sagittarius	July 11

What ever the last yeers malevolent progresse of Sun to the Opposition of Moon might protend, it seems to be in part lessened, but not totally evaded untill the entrance of this yeer, wherein Venus ad Dom. 11. and Ter. Jupiter, prognosticates a recovery by benefit of Medicine, and an acquisition of new, and no obscure friends, but what was either defective in the former Directions or Revolution, is amply enlarged by the auspicious meeting of Pars Fortunse with the degree culminating, the ascendant to North Node in Pisces February 1654. and M.C. to the

Conjunction in Jupiter in Sagittarius 1655. in April; see in pag. 707. what Pars fortune ad M.C. directed signifieth, and what the Horoscope to North Node, fol 664. but above all, what M.C. to the body of Jupiter, fol. 669.

You must now provide for many yeers, nor doth Part of Fortune to the CA Jupiter any more then give gentle check in triviall affaires about money-matters with joviall men.

Mars also the Ssd. of Moon in Libra may denote some little losse or ill newes from Sea; but the Moon to the Semisextle of Mars presently brings better tidings, so that Saturn to the Sesquiquintil of Sun and Venus to a Trine of Mars and Mercury to his owne Sextile do unanimously denuntiate this a very successfull yeer, of much action, gain and increment of estate; for the strength of the former benevolent Directions of the three hylegicall places to comfortable Promittors, doth assure our Native of the happinesse (or as much as he can be capable of) promised in the aforesaid places by us in our judgment upon the precedent Directions.

### **Revolution 39th yeer: or Sun to his radicall place, 1654.**

Venus Lady of the ascendant in detriment afflicted by Saturn she in her fall, the Sun in the 6th, and Moon impeded of Mars and lately separated from Saturn, seems to confirm the sicknesse I predicted the last yeer; the Moon her now separation from the infortunes and applications to Mercury, who beholds the ascendant with Trine, may denote our Native lately escaped a scowring; the returne of Jupiter to the place of North Node, and Pars fortunae culminating, Mercury, Moon, Mars, applying to a Trine thereof, make good and that to purpose our judgment of the happinesse of this yeer in matter of trade and course of life: It may be feared Mars will excite some cholerick sharp rheume in the eyes; Venus her affliction by Saturn, and Moon by Mars, may argue some grievous infirmity to the Native's wife, if he be then married; for they are generall designatrices of women, and both vitiated now in the 5th, perhaps it may shew danger by child-bearing. The Profecions give warning of a chollerick sharp matter, and of some passions at the heart, winde, &c. that may molest, but not put the Native into a Feaver; for as I determined before, the ascendant to the North Node may assure the Native of health, and that he shall evade all other casualties depending either upon

the Revolution or Profection by the blessing of Almighty, the Native in time advising with the learned Physitian for his health. North Node in the 5th, and almost 5 planets more, must needs give Caution of Tavernes, Ale-houses, houses of delights, and that it will not be safe to use much feasting either at his owne or friends house. North Node in the 11th, containeth in effect the same judgment of M.C. to Jupiter, viz. very honourable acquaintance, and augmentation of friendship with eminent persons, office, preferment, what not? Jovis omnia plena.

**Directions for the 40. yeer of age beginning Sept. 19, 1655.  
ending Sept. 1656.**

Ascend, ad Q. Sun	Pisces	Oct. 12
P.O.F. ad Sqn. ad Ter. Jupiter	Scorpio	Oct. 12
Jupiter ad Ter. Mercury	Aquarius	Nov. 6
Ascend, ad Q. Venus	Pisces	Nov. 24
Ascend, ad Biq. Mars	Pisces	Nov. 24
P.O.F. ad Sqn. Moon	Cancer	Jan. 18
Mars ad Spic. Virg.	Libra	Mar. 3
Jupiter ad Tri. Sun	Aquarius	Mar. 16
Sun ad Sxt. Mercury	Sagittarius	Mar. 21
Venus ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	Apr. 3, 1656
Saturn ad Sqg. Venus	Gemini	Apr. 9
Mars ad Dom. ix.	Libra	Apr. 15
M.C. Con. Jupiter	Sagittarius	May. 3
Moon ad Ssx. Moon	Cancer	May. 3
Mercury ad Cor. Scorpio	Sagittarius	May. 9
Asc. ad Ter. Jupiter	Pisces	May. 16
Jupiter ad Tri. Venus	Aquarius	May. 28
P.O.F. ad CA Jupiter	Cancer	May. 29
Jupiter ad Ssq. Jupiter	Aquarius	Jun. 3
Mars ad Ter. Mercury	Libra	Jun. 5
P.O.F. ad Ter. Mars	Cancer	Jun. 28
P.O.F. ad Squ. Venus	Cancer	Aug. 10

Which have 22. Directions coincident with this yeer: in October the ascendant to the Q of Sun in Pisces, and Pars fortunae to the Semiquintil of Jupiter in Scorpio, have small signification but of the health and prosperity of the Native; nor doth Jupiter to the Termes of Mercury, or the ascendant to a Q of Venus, or Byquintil, prenote more then a man active and carefull in the Affaires of this world, and some enlargement of Estate by dealing in Veneriall and Martiall Commodities, and with men of their forme and shape, for both the Promittors are in Pisces, they may procure some new office, or more enlarge the repute of

the Native, because Mars is Lord of the 10th: and also augment the Native's acquaintance with persons Martiall, or Magistrates of great account: Pars fortunae to the Semiquintil of Moon in Cancer, and Mars to Spica Virginis in Libra, Jupiter to Trine of Sun, and Sun to Sextile of Mercury, these are beneficall and promising Directions, both in Fame, Name, the Goods of fortune, and what not; and they may encourage to traffick, to trade, to commerce both with Solar and Joviall persons; and I see no cause why Mars to Spica Virginis may not afford a plentifull succeſſe from the West and Southerne parts; and although the Sun to Sextile Mercury may for a small time puzzle him with some difficulties in Reckonings, Accompts, and with witty Attorneys, Secretaries, Scriveners, or the like, yet the bountifullnesse of the precedent Directions doe abate his overthwartnesse of Paper affaires; however, Venus to the Opposition of Moon doth not please, because some scandalous words are cast out to infringe the Native's reputation by some Forreigners. In April 1656. Saturn to the Sesquiquintil of Venus, reconciles those aspersions: but Mars to the cusp of the 9th house intends some Journey Westward, or some disputes with some of the Wives Kindred; these seem to be of no force, for there instantly succeeds the grand Directions of M.C. to Jupiter, and Moon to her owne Ssx. in May 1656. as if more blessings were to fall upon the Native, as in the last yeer predicted from pag. 669. Usually the M.C. to Jupiter, gives the greatest preferment mortals in this world obtaine, it must afford some new acquisition of repute, honour, office, magistracy, emolument and thriving in Profession, &c. Indeed the posture of Jupiter in the 12th doth a little either lessen it, or gives a little distrust of it; but never doubt, for according to the manner and quality of the Native his living and existence in the world at this time, so shall his preferment upon this Direction succeed; the greatnesse of it is augmented by Mercury to Cor Scorpio in the 11th: if Kings be alive now, addresse to Court.

Mercury seems to transferre some Estate to the Native from the Mother or Father of the Wife; it's good to agitate lustily, for here's Jupiter to Trine of Venus in Aquarius, God giving a blessing, and these aspects being in the 2nd house, and in a fixed Signe, should by Joviall men and Veneriall, perhaps a Brother or Kinsman of the Wives, gives the Native an ample and large encrease in Jewels, Household-stuffe, Money, &c. The Pars fortunae to CA of Jupiter may something lessen his stock, by

trusting Gentlemen or Ecclesiasticall men with Ware, Commodities or Moneys, and procures some crooked distaste with them, because they would borrow, but not pay; for Jupiter in Semisquare to himselfe signifies this, I trow it doth. Mars to the Termes of Mercury, and Pars fortunae ad Terminus Mars & Square Venus, doe in effect againe vex the Native with unjust reckonings, and with unjust men, formerly confided in and supposed to be honest, but Pars fortunae to Square of Venus in Cancer, argues mutability and fal nesse in some of the Wives Consanguinity, but not much; so that in effect this yeer is correspondent to the precedent, and forewarnes the Native to manage his actions lustily, and stirre in the world to purpose, to venture and adventure, and accordingly to expect his encrease.

The Directions being so many, I have purposely omitted both the Revolution and Profectionall figure of this 40th yeere.

**Directions for the 41st year of age, beginning Sept. 19. 1656  
ending Sept. 1657.**

Ascend, ad Sxt. Saturn	Pisces	Oct. 23
P.O.F. ad Square Sun	Cancer	Nov. 23
P.O.F. ad Dom. vii.	Cancer	Nov. 23
Sun ad Cor Scorpio	Sagittarius	Jan. 18
P.O.F. ad Ssq. Mercury	Scorpio	July 3, 1657

The actions and dealings of the Native in the precedent yeer, it seems were not, or could be so managed, but that they give cause and matter of disturbance this 41. yeer; the ascendant now divolved to a Sextile of Saturn in October 1656. doth premonstrate moderate health and much society with grave persons, some agitation or treaty for Land, Leases, or the like; it's no improsperous Direction, because Saturn in the Radix, was Lord of the ascendant and 2nd, things and men Saturnine seem profitable Commodities to deale with: in November Pars fortunae comes to Square of Sun, and to the cusp of the 7th house, which originally is the house of suits and contentions; from whence I conjecture, our Native shall have much Law, wrangling, and many uncomfortable vexations with Solar men, about some Possessions, or some Debts of deceased Creditors; these contentions seem to be managed stoutly on both sides, for the Direction fals in an

Angle and in Cardinall Signes; many provocations and many Law suits concerning somewhat appertaining to the Wife, perhaps some legacy bequeathed her, but notwithstanding these unquiet passages, the Sun coming to Cor Scorpio in the 11th house, gives our [Vide pag. 669] Native honour and reputation, victory and conquest over all enemies, but he is advised to be cautious of his health, for usually this Direction points out a violent Feaver; it's good to avoyd Horsemanship all January, least a fall doe indanger the right Eye; Pars fortunae to a Semisquare of Mercury portends our Native busie in looking over his Servants reckonings, &c.

### Revolution.

I find Venus in her owne house, separating from Combustion, a small deale elongated from her position in the Radix; Mercury in Conjunction with Venus, this doth declare the constitution of Body to be right in temper, and no excursion of humour, for Moon is in Trine to Sun, Venus, Mercury and to Jupiter; that which is of most concernment to the Native is, that Mars Lord of the 2nd is in the 12th, neer Conjunction with Saturn, it doth concurre something with the Pars fortunae to a Square of Sun, and saith, our Native shall have much, or some part of his Substance detained or incarcerated by meanes of ill Debtors, Creditors, &c. he must beware Martiall men this yeer in his Negotiations; and this in effect is the totall of what is intended this yeer, unlesse Mars Lord of the 7th in the Revolution, portend imprisonment to bankrupts, viz. that some Creditors will betake themselves to prison on purpose to cozen the Native.

### Directions for the 42. yeer of age, beginning Saturn Sept. 19, 1657. ending Sept. 1658.

P.O.F. ad Squ. Mars	Scorpio	Sep. 23
Jupiter ad Squ. Saturn	Aquarius	Sep. 29
Mars ad Sxt. Jupiter	Libra	Oct. 16
Venus ad Sxt. Mercury	Sagittarius	Nov. 4
Saturn ad Ter. Saturn	Gemini	Feb. 4
Mercury ad Sxt. Sun	Sagittarius	Mar. 20
Moon ad Squ. Mercury	Cancer	Apr. 25, 1658
Mercury ad Sxt. Venus	Sagittarius	Jun. 26
M.C. ad Ssd. Saturn	Sagittarius	Aug. 21
Venus ad Cor Scorpio	Sagittarius	Sep. 2

Unless the malevolent Directions of the former yeer continue in force some parts of this; I see no contradiction why this may not be a successfull one, for Pars fortunae ad Sesquiquintil Mars in Scorpio in September, is the forerunner of some profitable Bargaine, and some Martiall honour, as gaine obtained by Martiall Commodities: Jupiter his accesse to the Square of Saturn, may incline the Native to melancholy, and shewes he will have some contest in point of Substance with Saturnine men, by meanes of some Joviall acquaintance, it may come to a controversie in law, if some Gentleman of quality in October decide not the quarrell, which Mars to the Sextile of Jupiter doth expresse: as also, a cheerfull and recovered soule, and plentifull reputation in the Common-wealth, good returnes from beyond Seas, if he deale in Cloths or Veneriall Jewels, for Venus is in November in Sextile with Mercur'y, augmenting the blessings formerly assigned, and doth portend honest accompts shall be offered to our Native by his Servants: nor doth Saturn to his owne Termes hurt, but incites our Native to be more wary and sparing then formerly of his purse, and studious and conversant in History and Divinity; Mercury hath occurse to the Sextile of the Sun, some purchase or mortgage, or new legacy, or enquiry about the Goods of deceased people, and immediately thereupon he finds himselfe involved in a laborinth of ill words, trouble and unjust molestations, be Moon ad Square Mercury, some forged or counterfeit Writings or Accompts or papers molest the Native, Mercurians vex the Native, &c. but Mercury to a Sextile of Venus in June comforts him, truth being discovered, and our Native is restored to pristine contentment, and yet M.C. to the Sesquiquadrate of Saturn, things proceed slowly by meanes of Saturnine men, and corruption in some Judiciall Officers: I conceive the malignancy of last yeers ill Directions, is hardly extinguished till this yeer, and that that trouble which casually doth fall out, was occasioned in the last, but Venus comming September 2, 1658. to Cor Scorpii, in my judgment procures a finall end to all differences, to the reputation and content of the Native; for Venus in the Radix was Lady of the 4th, and Almuten of the Geniture, and in this yeers Revolution, we have North Node in the ascendant, Jupiter Lord of it in his Exaltation; Saturn Lord of the 2nd in Libra, and Mars Lord of the 11th, 12th and 4th in Aries: the combustion of

Saturn doth shew some detention of Moneys, movables and Lands from the Native for a time; and South Node with Moon, the aspersion I mentioned, and the controversies he may expect: but yet in the Profectionall Revolution all is well, Saturn being there in Libra, Mars in Capricorn, Venus in Pisces, viz. three planets in their Exaltations; all which may argue, that although some misfortune in Estate may chance unto him, as predicted, yet he shall expect to overcome the casualties threatened, the prevalency and the strength of most of the Planets being so great, and fortified with such essentiall Dignities.

**Directions for the 43. yeer of age, beginning Sept. 19, 1658.  
ending Sept. 1659.**

Mars ad Ter. propr.	Libra	Oct. 9
Ascend, ad Term. Mercury	Pisces	Nov. 9
Sun ad Sxt. propr.	Sagittarius	Nov. 28
Saturn ad Opp. Jupiter	Gemini	Dec. 29
P.O.F. ad Ter. Mercury	Scorpio	Jan. 15
Saturn ad Opp. Jupiter	Gemini	Feb. 16
Sun ad Sxt. Venus	Sagittarius	March 6
Mercury ad Ter. Venus	Sagittarius	June 19, 1659
Jupiter ad Ter. Venus	Aquarius	July 8
P.O.F. ad Ssq. Sun	Scorpio	July 20
Mars ad Biq. Moon	Libra	Aug. 1
M.C. ad Biq. Mars	Sagittarius	Aug. 14
Asc. ad Ssd. Mars	Pisces	Aug. 26

Mars to his owne Termes in Libra, heats the reins of the Back, and causeth difficulty in Urine, or obstructs those passages with a cholerick windy matter; but the ascendant to the Termes of Mercury in Pisces doth quicken his spirits, and cheers the Native, he being active and stirring to procure in Debts and Moneys owing; instantly in November Sun to his own Sextile in the 11th of the Radix, and in his owne Triplicity, and house of Jupiter, doth afford much honour and some preferment from and by meanes of the Servants and Officers of great Princes, an apt and convenient time it is to be conversant in the Court of Princes; but Saturn in December to the opposition of Jupiter in Gemini, stirres up many envious people, and some great persons, underhand, by indirect meanes to malice, and seek to prevent the Native in the preferment above named, and either his owne Servants, or such as he employes in the nature of Servants, or men of inferiour rank and quality prove very trecherous unto him;

the Direction a little chills the blood, and causeth windy, melancholy vapours to ascend, whereby for some weeks the Native is nothing so pleasant, yet Pars fortunae to the Termes of Mercury intimates a carefulnesse in prosecuting his Affaires; and although Saturn againe obviate the Opposition of Jupiter with latitude, in February 1658, thereby involving his affaires into some difficulties, with intricate & unheard of villanies, by some former friends, yet the sun having a Sextile to Venus, replenisheth our Native with plentiful matters to rejoyce his heart, and covertly all his dumps into pleasing and profitable matters, and if the Native be now unmarried, without doubt it produceth him a gallant wel-bred Gentlewoman, or some eminent and advantageous Preferment of Office, great and generall estimation every where, successfull returns or bargains, and perhaps he may take a journey Westward; now let the Native follow his affaires without distrust, and largely employ that Tallent God hath given him, and I conceive Veneriall Commodities will be prospergus &c. Mercury in June 1659, comes to Term Venus, Servants become trusty, Mercurians I mean; and Jupiter in July to Term Venus, a wel-ordered body, in good temper, no result appears, nor doth the Semisquare of Pars fortunae to Sun impeach ourNative's happinesse, some small diminution by a Solar Creditor a man formerly of good account, and some squabbling with a Magistrate; but Mars to the Byquintil of Moon, and M.C. to a Byquintil of Mars, insinuate more estimation from men of Martiall condition, and from the vulgar; and it may prenote some Martiall preferment for the Native: but the ascendant in Aug. 1659, to the Sesquiquadrate of Mars, doth point out some small rubs in attaining it, or the malice of some that would, but cannot impeach it.

**Revolution Soils ad punctum radicis, Sept. 19, 1658,  
6:38 P.M.**

If generally we expect good from those houses where the Fortunes are radically collocated, we may put in for a share this yeer into the 7th, where we have both Moon and Venus Lady of the ascendant in the Revolution; we have Jupiter in the 5th, in his owne Triplicity, in Sextile with Sun and Mars, in Square to Venus and Moon in Signes of long ascension, equivalent to a Trine; it concures with the annuall Direction-judgment, that if our Native be unmarried, he shall celebrate Matrimony again, and

with good advantage in Portion, for Jupiter is in Leo, and North Node in the 7th and Moon separates from Square to Jupiter to a Conjunction of Venus, doubtlesse Jupiter in the 5th promiseth a Sonne this yeer (if there be capacity) but we must also have or expect some gall, for the Sun is in conjunction with Mars, and is thereby afflicted, some symptomes of a Feaver, or much vexed with private enemies, and Martiall ill servants, or heat in the kidneys, for Mars hath dominion in the 12th in Aries, being intercepted and he is Lord of the 7th, and this may prove rather a vexation in mind, then any reall or actual harm, because Jupiter is in friendly partill Sextile with them both, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant in the Radix is now in his Exaltation: there's also like to be some small diminution in our Native's stock, because South Node is in the Signe of the 2nd, or some distrust thereof; doubtlesse Sol and Mars in Libra confirme the former judgment, that the Native may be subject to the Stone, or paine in the Reines and Kidneys. The Profectionall Revolution having the Signe of the 7th ascending, stirres up vulgar Lunar enemies, and yet giveth hopes of Marriage (if indicated,) and strong caution to be carefull of trusting Martiall or red headed men with his Estate; here's probality that he may lay in prison some rascall Creditors, for Jupiter is in Gemini and Saturn is in Opposition to Jupiter in the Directions this yeer; I cannot commend Joviall men much this yeer for auspicious men to deal with.

**Directions for the 44th year age, beginning Moon Sept. 19, 1659, ending Sept, 1660.**

M.C. ad Ter Mars	Sagittarius	Sept. 21
P.O.F. ad Ssq. Venus	Scorpio	Sept. 27
Mercury ad Opp. Moon Lat.	Sagittarius	Jan. 28
P.O.F. ad Ssx. Jupiter	Scorpio	Feb. 3
P.O.F. ad Squ. Mercury	Cancer	Feb. 9
Sun ad Ter. Venus	Sagittarius	Mar. 6
Mercury ad Q. Saturn	Sagittarius	May 25, 1660
Jupiter ad Biq. Moon	Aquarius	July 13
Venus ad Sxt. Sun	Sagittarius	July 19
Sun ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	July 25
Jupiter ad CA Moon	Aquarius	Aug. 13

The entrance of the yeer begins in scuffling with men of some good Quality, the Native finding those enemies whom he expected friends, as is apparent by Medium coeli to the Termes of

Mars: the occurse of Pars fortunae to a Semisquare of Venus is not ill, but lessens and quiets the preceding stirres by meanes of some Veneriall friends, who reconcile those differences; and yet men active in many things, must expect actions good and bad correspondent; now Mercury to the opposition of Moon procures some new suits in Law, and the Native puts many men in suit, and stirres up much trouble to the Native about his Accompts, and with his owne Servants and Creditors, men forge and counterfeit false Writings, or deny Debts, and ill newes comes from beyond Seas, or remote parts, but no great detriment in fortune succeeds, for Pars fortunae in February to Semisextile of Jupiter, permits no visible losse, but comforts the Native, and giveth good hopes; but instantly Pars fortunae to the Square of Mercury threatens damage by Mercuriall men, waste and consumption of estate by ill Creditors, surmised, false accompts, forgeries and perjuries, many contentions, law-suits for Money, &c. and yet the Sun to the Termes of Venus keeps our Native healthfull, gives him hopes of victory, and victory it selfe in the end: In May 1660. Mercury comes to the Q. of Saturn, inclining the Native to gravity, sobriety and temperatenesse, and perfect some reckonings with people aged, to the good content of the Native; which good successe is augmented by Juptier to the Sesquiquintil of Moon, procuring love and estimation amongst his Neighbours, and concluding some differences; the aspect seems to bring in some substance, &c. the Sextile of Venus to the Sun succeeds, affording new, and those no obscure acquaintance and friends, and seems to promise great worldly happinesse, to the exceeding content and good liking of the Native: but as if there were no setled happinesse in this life, Sun hath occurse to the opposition of Moon in the latter end of July, which shewes great distemper in the Natives health and constitution, heats the blood, and procures a violent burning feaver, and sore eyes; and because one mischief comes seldome alone, it stirres up many great men against the Native, and causeth the Native's owne friends to desert him, and they to deale in point of trust falsly with him, and keep back that Moneys or stock he hath trusted them with; it stirres up much jealousie betwixt the Native and his Wife, many and sundry Law-suits, much vexation and torment both in mind and body: the precedent Sextile of Venus to the Sun doth somewhat lessen these unhappineses; but being precedent and not subsequent to this malevolent Direction, it cannot quite take away the malice; the CA of Jupiter to the Moon in Aquarius, doth rather strengthen then diminish this aspect; but what is signified hereby, is rather in matter of Estate then health.

**Revolution of the 44. yeer of age, Moon Sept. 19. 1659.**

The Sun Lord of the ascendant is in Sextile to it, as if the Native would by his proper vertue struggle with and for his health; forasmuch as Leo possesseth the 1st and 2nd houses, our Native should hold fast his owne, and not altogether lose, as in the Directions portended.

Mars in the 11th and South Node in the 10th, do manifestly declare, men Martiall will be unlucky friends and acquaintance to the Native; he must be very carefull, for they will be very perfidious: Jupiter is in the 2nd, he is friendly every where, and now is in Sextile with Saturn in the 4th, a purchase may be offered of Lands; it's good to deale safely: The Luminaries are both safe and free from affliction, Moon the temporall light increasing in light, and in conjunction almost with Pars fortunae; these seem to be assisting in repressing tha malice of the opposition of Sun to Moon, which happens in July 1660. In June, July and August use no violent motion or action, beware of hunting, riding, &c. lest you hurt your right shoulder with a fall; and of this I give the more caution, because I find Mars in Gemini in the Revolution, and Saturn in Sagittarius in the Professionall Scheame, which are the two Signes afflicted by this Direction; that little affection shall be in your acquaintance, the Moon doth in the Profections expresse, being in Capricorn her Detriment, and Lady of the 11th; nay, they will prove Vipers, for the Moon was Lady of the 7<sup>th</sup> in the Radix, &c. we must carefully peruse the transit of the Infortunes upon or neer the 2. of Sagittarius and Gemini this yeer, and that will point out the time of most danger, and the dayes especially to be taken notice of.

**45. yeer. Beginning Mars Sept. 19, 1660, ending Sept. 1661.**

Ascend, ad Qnt. Moon	Pisces	Oct. 14
Venus ad Sxt. Venus	Sagittarius	Oct. 26
Asc. ad Ant. Venus	Pisces	Nov. 20
Sun ad Q. Saturn	Sagittarius	Feb. 14
Mars ad Opp. Saturn Lat.	Scorpio	Mar. 5
Asc. ad Ter. Mars	Pisces	Apr. 17, 1661
Saturn ad Ssq. Saturn	Gemini	May 30
Moon ad Dom 7.	Cancer	July 12
Moon ad Squ. Sun	Cancer	July 12
Mars ad Ter. Mars	Scorpio	Aug. 31

It's not totally improbable, but the unkind influence of Sun ad opposition Moon, will be retarded untill this moneth of September 1660, which I the rather judge, because in this annuall Revolution I find Mars in the ascendant; the ascendant hath occurse to the Quintil of Moon in Pisces in October, and Venus to her proper Sextile in Sagittarius, the ascendant in November to the Antis. of Venus in Pisces: these Directions doe annihilate the poyson of any evill Direction, and doe quickly recover the Native to his health in Body, and his mistrusted Substance in paltry peoples hands; here's some good and profitable returnes, and preferment in the Commonwealth: to deal in Jewels and Curiosities were now good; is not the Antis. of Venus in Pisces, and was not the Almuten in the Radix? certainly the Directions should exceedingly advance our Native's Affaires, and doe give him encouragement to bestirred himself e for the first halfe yeer of this his 45. current, it may prenote some journey towards the Northwest, &c. in February Sun to Q. of Saturn in Sagittarius, makes our Native inquisitive after some cold reckonings and former lent-moneys to his ancient acquaintance.

Mars to the opposition of Saturn in Libra cum Lat. March 5, 1660. may be the forerunner of much distraction betwixt the Native and his kindred, but principally occasioned for Moneys, whereof the reason is cleerly, because the degree of the Direction is the cusp of the 2nd in the Revolution.

The ascendant in April 1661. to the Termes of Mars, raises some choller in the Native, and discontents him and preplexes him about some Moneys he cannot well obtaine, which makes the Native somewhat remisse in his owne affaires, not caring which end goes forward, as Saturn to Semisquare of Saturn doth declare; it's now no time to be lazy and timorous, for Moon in July comes at the same instant to the cuspe of the 7th house and therein also to a square of the Sun, our Native must have his wits about him; and in the first place take notice, these Directions threaten another sicknesse, or if the former Directions were retarded by approach of some benevolent, this will be more dangerous, and now jump in with these two evill ones, sicknesse preceding from some Surfet, or a crude cold Stomack, be more offensive for the time; but the cusp of the 7th is in the salutiferous Termes of Jupiter, which is comfortable; without any cause given, the Starres provoke many enemies to arise against you, if not the death of your Wife; and certainly you must be wonderous carefull of your selfe, for

these Directions being upon the cusp of the West angle, in partill square of Sun Lord of the 8th, are more dangerous then many beleve, for sometimes the accesse of Directions to the cusp is interficient and fatall to the life of man, it may be some scurvy Ague, and the lesse it appeares at first, the more it will endanger, if not cautiously prevented.

Mars in August to his owne Termes, doth but encrease the ill portended by the precedent Directions, and give double caution of what was formerly threatened.

#### **Revolution for the 45. Yeer currant.**

The Sun is upon the cusp of the horoscope, and the Moon separates from his Sextile to a Trine of Mars in the ascendant, and he is Lord of the 7th, 8th and 2nd, so that it seems the yeer begins not ill, but shewes reconcilment with some former adversaries, and in effect seconds the good promised by the ascendant ad Quintil Moon; yet Mars being naturally of evill influence, now posited in the ascendant when the Lunar Directions operate, may designe some sicknesse or malady, occasioned by Choler or some sudden Surf et: the position of Saturn in the 2nd, is an argument, these Lunar Directions doe threaten, that the originall of his worldly disturbances may be for Money: the almost partill Sextile of Sun and Moon, both angular, and ascending into the upper hemisphere, the North Node neer the 2nd, doe questionlesse lessen the precedent Directions, viz. of Moon ad Dom. 7 & Moon ad square Sun, but the Native must arme against afflictions beforehand, and then he is that Sapiens qui dominabitur astris. Mars will slander, &c.

#### **Professionall Revolution.**

Saturn to Capricorn the Signe ascending in the Radix, Jupiter to Leo where he hath triplicity and Mercury to Gemini, Mars " to Aries, Pars fortunae to the place of Saturn, these doe exceedingly mitigate some things intended in Directions, and may by reason the acendant of the Radix is now the 4th and Saturn therein; give the purchase of some Lands or Tenements and to good profit.

**Directions for the 46. yeer of age, beginning Jupiter Sept. 19, 1661. ending  
Sept. 1662.**

Venus ad Ter. Venus	Sagittarius	Oct. 25
Moon ad Squ. Venus	Cancer	Nov. 13
Venus ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	Dec. 14
Moon ad Ter. Venus	Cancer	Dec. 19
Ascend, ad Squ. Jupiter	Pisces	Jan. 26
P.O.F. ad Ssx. Moon	Cancer	Feb. 1
Mars ad Squ. Mars	Scorpio	Feb. 7
Moon ad CA Jupiter	Cancer	May 13, 1662
Saturn ad Squ. Mars	Gemini	May 23
Saturn ad Ter. Mars	Gemini	June 23
Mars ad Q. Moon	Scorpio	July 5
Asc. ad Ant. Venus	Pisces	July 11
Asc. ad Ant. Sun	Pisces	Aug. 24

The square of Moon to Sun the last yeer, might variously afflict the Native with such casualties as are incident to mankind, as with Law-suits and some troublesome, scandalous women, or Solar Sicknesse, &c. but if they gave the occasion of disturbance the last yeer, they pay for it this, as Venus ad Ter. Venus insinuateth, and Moon to a square of Venus in Tropicall or Cardinall Signes, he shall have some slight discord with a Lady or Gentlewoman, but shall in fine receive much good and comfort from. and by her meanes, and it imports a healthfull constitution in our Native, as also, some extravagancy in affection to a fair Gentlewoman; for certainly in the beginning of this 46. yeer, the Native is much concerned in womens occasions, as the 4 first Directions doe intimate, whereof Venus to the opposition of the Moon will break off all familiarity with one old friend, at which time some female stormes will arise, but again pacified by Moon ad Ter, Venus in Decemb.

Here follows a significant Direction, viz. of the ascendant to square of Jupiter, out of the 12th and 2nd: it's the more forcible, because that Jupiter his strength in the Radix, and the casuall falling of the aspect in both his houses, and in that house where he is always a Consignificator; this produceth much alteration in the course of our Natives living, and involves him in Suits, or differences with the Nobility, Gentry, or principall Gentry, or men where he then shall reside. The Clergy shall be pernicious unto him, either about increase of Tithes, or the

like; the Gentry contend in point of honour; but certainly the maine and principall rub will be, that some Noble man or Gentry may be much at this time indebted unto the Native, and he labourious to acquire his stocke; whereupon arises unkindnesse amongst them, but the victory is radically promised to the Native, or a good conclusion to our owne content; for it will doe well that our Native in October 1661. doe evacuate and dense the body of superfluous humours proceeding of abundance of blood corrupted, and of flegmatique matter residing in the miseraicks; sometimes this occurse give the small Pox, or some such corrupt disease: its good to begin betimes to purge the body or let blood with good advice, for instantly the Pars fortunae to a Semisextile of the Moon occasions much action and labour in the Native to advance his affaires; wherein if the potency of Jupiter aforesaid helpe not, he will finde stiffe contradiction, by reason the Judges or great Magistrates doe wilfully and with strong hand oppose the honour and felicity of him, as Mars to his owne square doth demonstrate out of fixed Signes, and here may seem to be noted some unluckie dissention betwixt the Native and some Brother or Kinsman, and also vexatious Suits in Law: now no Martiall, red haired men or flaxen are fit to be trusted; here's the Moon to the CA of Jupiter, doubtlesse it will be a yeer of some unreasonable unquietnesse, one mischief e arising in the waine of another: here will be much defection in your acquaintances and familiar friends, and this duplicates the Signification of Asc. ad square Jupiter, that he shall have both the Civill and common Lawyer and the pettifog Attorney against him; Qualibet Levi de causa: Saturn in May and June meets with a Semiquintil of Mars and in his terms: the Native stands stiffe to it, and with moderation quietly followes his occasions, and hath recovered some favour from a martiall Magistrate or man, whereby his affaires prosper the more, as Mare to the Quincunx of Moon doth promise; but in July the ascendant is divolved to the Antiscion of Venus, and then in August to the Antiscion of Sun, which saith no more, but Post tot tantosque labores, tendimus in Latium, &c. The end crownes all things, after a laborious and vexatious yeer you have victory, reputation, and acquire what you desired, and some extraordinary preferments, even out of these Molests. Now you must know, none of the Directions are extreame obnoxious, they will procure more unquiet of minde then losse, &c.

**Revolution.**

I will say nothing of this, but that Moon is in sextile with Sun and applying to a sextile of Jupiter, and he neer Spica Virgo in the 10th, being Lord of the ascendant, Saturn Lord of the 2nd in the 12th, and he a ponderous Planet, bids you looke to Saturnine men for money matter; many that wish you ill, or trouble the Native dye either in prison or otherwise; for Mars and Saturn are in trine out of the 8th and 12th: you see Mars out of the 8th is in opposition to the 2nd; beware againe of Martiall men.

In the profectionall figure Libra ascends, and in the yerly Revolution is culminating, which presages some honour and preferment, and Saturn in his joy in Aquarius doth preserve, and disanuals much of the intentions of the Hylegs Directions; but indeede Jupiter, Sun and Venus elevated in the Annuall revolution, and Saturn and Mars Cadent and in dejected houses, doe promise the lessening of former ils.

**Directions for the 47. Yeer of age, Beginning Venus Sept. 19, 1662, ending Sept. 1663.**

Moon ad Qnt. Moon	Cancer	Sep. 25
Venus ad Q. Saturn	Sagittarius	Oct. 6
Asc. ad Ssq. Saturn	Pisces	Dec. 1
Moon ad CA Jupiter	Cancer	Feb. 6
Pars fortunae ad Ssx. Mars	Cancer	Feb. 25
Jupiter ad Ssd. Mercury	Aquarius	Mar. 9
Pars fortunae ad Ter. Saturn	Scorpio	Apr. 28, 1663
Mars ad Ssx. Mercury	Scorpio	June 10
Moon ad Sxt. Saturn	Cancer	July 29
Asc. ad Ter. Saturn	Pisces	Sep. 10

It's impossible the two last Directions in the precedent yeer, can be yet extinguished, although they fall in a double-bodied Sign; the Moon to a Quintil of herselfe in Cancer her owne house, puts either forward the precedent influence or stirres up more matter for a future good from such Lunar people or Merchants as the Native deales with, as also, by some new way of adventuring to Sea, or in Commodities Lunar; it may also mention some Journey Northwest, or a Sea-voyage, causing out Native to be unstable in his inclinations, whether it be better

to traffick this way or that: Venus to the Q. of Saturn settles his resolution, and confirms his judgment in that which is advantagious, by meanes of a Saturnine man; and in December the ascendant to a Semisquare of Saturn puts the Native into new doubts and feares, and some small impediment he finds to provide Moneys convenient, or he is distrustfull according to the Nature of Saturn; and indeed the Moon to a CA of Jupiter may shew much falsity in those friends of Jupiter his condition, in such things as wherein they were to have assisted the Native; but the CA is in Signes movable, though in angles, the contention may be hot, but of small continuance; for Pars fortunae ad Semisextile Mars in the same Sign, Mars being a friend in this yeers Revolution, our Native by meanes of this man is supplied, or his cares lessened by such a one: in March Jupiter to the Sesquiquintil of Mercury begets a desire in the Native to look over his Servants Accompts, viz. Bills, Bonds, &c. it will doe well, and it will be time: Pars fortunae to the Termes of Saturn againe makes slow payments to our Native, so that what he is out, cannot with speed be obtained: but Mars to a Semisextile of Mercury seems to promise by meanes of a Mercuriall man, or some Attorney, quicknesse and speed to obtaine the same.

In July the Moon to a Sextile of Saturn, giveth out Native some Inheritance, or encrease of Substance by death of an aged Gentlewoman, and begets the Native much respect amongst the most grave and best where he lives, it concludes the yeer with a blessing; so that all his Neighbours and friends reJoyce with him, some Office in the Common-wealth seems not much pleasing, for the ascendant comes to the Termes of Saturn.

#### **In the Revolution many things are considerable.**

The degree ascending radically now culminates, and Pars fortunae therein, Moon to the place of Saturn, Mercury to his owne being Lord of the 2nd, Venus to the South Node in the Radix, Jupiter to the degree culminating radically, and Mars Lord of the ascendant in Scorpio; these agree with the Directions, and shew the yeer somewhat laborious, and danger of a sicknesse, but care must be had of Servants, and yet some Honour or Preferment, or Inheritance; for Moon Lady of the 4th, is in Taurus, and in the ascendant, confirming some blessing from an aged Lady or Gentlewoman.

The Profectionall Revolution promiseth little, but some Dignity because Scorpio ascends, in other things it's a very weak one.

**Directions for the 48. year, beginning Saturn Sept. 19, 1663  
11:43 P.M. ending Sept. 1664.**

Ascend, ad Ant. Mercury	Pisces	Nov. 11
Jupiter ad Ter. Jupiter	Aquarius	Dec. 12
Pars fortunae ad Ter. Mars	Gemini	Dec. 18
Mars ad Ter. Jupiter	Scorpio	Apr. 10, 1664

The Directions of this yeer are few, and promise not much; the ascendant of the Antisc. of Mercury in the house of Jupiter, and 2nd of the Birth, insinuates much stirring and action in the Native, and he totally inblined to Divinity, to study the Fathers, Councils, &c. as also, diligent in managing his affaires, by taking Accompts, by dispatching Letters, Commissions to parts beyond Sea, or to many part of the Kingdome, &c. procuring in Moneys by putting Bonds in suit, &c. as also, much conversant with Divines, Attorneys, Civilians, &c. Jupiter to his owne Termes augments the Native's Substance; nor doth the Pars fortunae to the Termes of Mars impeach the benevolent influence of Jupiter, in regard they fall both in one Moneth, and that Jupiter is more powerfull then Mars; as also, Mars in April comes to the Termes of Jupiter in Scorpio, where Venus in the annuall Revolution is posited: the Directions being of no more concernment, come we now to the Revolution.

Wherein the Native is advised by the posture of Mars so neer the Horizon, and the existence of the radicall ascendant in the 6th, to be carefull of his health; The third conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter in the fiery Triplicity this yeer is, and fals in the 12th of this Native's Radix, whereby he shall find many aged men and women to envy and maligne him, though they can give no reason for it, it portends victory over your enemies, and designs their confusion, for that Jupiter, was potent in the Radix, and so is again in this conjunction; [Europe will be lost ere this time:] You should receive some losse by dead Creditors, as South Node in the 8th denotes, and your selfe will be afflicted with sore Eyes: Mercury with Spica Virginis, confirms what the ascendant to his Antisc. prenoted, and that in a high nature; the Sextile of Sun, Saturn and Jupiter may prenote a

purchase of lands or Leases, North Node in the 2nd confirms your Substance.

The Profectionall figure commands care to be taken of ill Neighbours and false Friends, for Sagittarius ascends, and the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter falls therein and the cusp if the M.C. in the Radix, is now in the 12th; here's a concurrence of all, to give the precedent caution; North Node in Aquarius in this Figure, adds to the former judgment, and promiseth conversation both of what ascend, ad Ant. Mercury, North Node in the 2nd of the Revolution in Leo signified.

**Directions for the 49. yeer of age, beginning Sun Sept. 19, 1664. 17:32 P.M.  
ending Sept. 1665.**

Jupiter ad Ssd. Sun	Aquarius	Oct. 17
P.O.F. ad CA Mars	Scorpio	Nov. 10
Jupiter ad Ssd. Venus	Aquarius	Dec. 11
Jupiter ad Sxt. Jupiter	Aquarius	Dec. 17
Mars ad Ssx. Sun	Scorpio	Dec. 30
Mercury ad Ter. Venus	Sagittarius	Jan. 17
Mars ad Ssx. Venus	Scorpio	Feb. 23
Mars ad Ssq. Jupiter	Scorpio	Mar. 1
Asc. ad Ter. Jupiter	Aries	Mar. 1
M.C. ad Ter. Venus	Capricorn	Mar. 1
Ascend, ad Tri. Mars	Aries	Aug. 2, 1665
P.O.F. ad Dom. 11	Scorpio	Aug. 9
P.O.F. ad Ter. Jupiter	Sagittarius	Aug. 9
P.O.F. ad CA Mars Lat.	Sagittarius	Sep. 3

The major part of this 49. participates of slender Directions, onely we must observe Jupiter ad Sesquiquadrant. Sun stirs up a small scuffling with men of good quality, and some disgust with Gentlemen for money, which Pars fortunae to the Contr. of Mars seconds, with a little discontent to the Native, and that his owne Brother or Kindred shall deal untowardly with him; Souldiers, men of Commodities of Martiall condition, will not be beneficiall to the Native this first part of the yeer; much evill comes not from the precedent Directions, for Jupiter ad Sesquiquadrant Venus, and his owne Sextile, both in December 1664, banish all former fear, and recovers what was supposed to be doubtfull, and it imports some Honour, Preferment, or exceeding good successe to the Native in his affaires with Jovials, and by such Commodities, but the aspect being principally in the 2nd, it should denote some ample encrease of Fortune by some Office: Mars ad Semisextile Sun augments his

reputation, and reconciles the Solar man or men to the Native, and stirs up noble conceptions in the Native, which neither Mercury ad Term. Jupiter, or Mars Semisextile of Venus doe impeach, but advance and put forward, fitting both matter for what is immediaty to succeed, and preparing men to preforme what is intended by the Directions not long after succeeding: the Semisquare of Mars to Jupiter gives some retarding in a businesse neer hand, by meanes of a great man, (great according to the manner of life the Native shall live) but what is decreed must succeed: the ascendant ad Ter. Jupiter in Aries, takes off all contradiction, assists our Native in the execution of his intentions and proceedings; the same moneth M.C. ad Ter. Venus doth assist to purpose, so that in August 1665, the ascendant comes to the trine of Mars, and Pars fortunae to the 11th house; if these are not promising Directions, let us question Lucas Gauricus: and consider also. Mars had exaltation in the Signe ascending at the Birth, and that in this yeers Revolution he is in Scorpio his owne house, Venus in Libra, Jupiter in the 4th, blessing the degree almost arising at Birth with his presence; North Node in the 11th: from all which we may derive this judgment, That our Native shall have some honourable Military Preferment in the Common-wealth, (Quoad capax) shall much addict himselfe to Hawk, Hunt, ride Horses, and shall be in great favour with a King, if there be any where he lives, or with the Nobleman, Gentleman, or most eminent Magistrate of those times and places where he shall live, and that he shall advance and benefit his Fortunes excedingly thereby, or he shall now procure many Courtiers [Instead of Courtiers, let him apply to great mens Favourites.] for his friends (if there be any Courtiers,) by whose friendship our Native's fortune is to better purpose advanced; yet in September 1665. Pars fortunae comming againe to the CA of Mars, involves our Native in the midst of his jollity with some difficulties, about obtaining his Debts, Moneys, &c. especially those he entrusted to his friends and familiars.

### **Revolution.**

The Luminaries are safe, essentially weak, but accidentally by position, of good strength; Moon in square to Pars fortunae, some detriment by vulgar fellowes, not much it can be, for that Venus is separating from Combustion, and lately separated from the square of Jupiter; if the generall fate hinder not the

Native's particular, I see no evil threatened by this Revolution, but the contrary. The Professionall Revolution being the same at the Birth, insinuate the Native to be very cheerfull, lustily intent to prosecute his affaires in the Common-wealth, &c.

**Directions for the 50. year of age, beginning Moon Sept. 19, 1665, 23:21 P.M., ending Sept. 1666.**

Jupiter ad Dom. 2	Aquarius	Sep. 22
Sun ad Ter. Mercury	Sagittarius	Oct. 22
Mercury ad Dom. 12	Sagittarius	Oct. 22
Asc. ad Opp. Mercury Lat.	Aries	Nov. 16
Ascend, ad Sxt. Moon	Aries	Dec. 4
Mercury ad Biq. Saturn	Sagittarius	Jan. 16
P.O.F. ad Tri. Mars	Sagittarius	Mar. 25,1666
M.C. ad Q. Mars	Capricorn	Apr. 7
Mars ad Opp. Saturn	Scorpio	Apr. 25
Asc. ad Ant. Mercury	Aries	May 8
Ascend. ad Sqn. Saturn	Aries	June 7
Sun ad Dom. 12	Sagittarius	June 13
Jupiter ad Ter. Mars	Aquarius	July 14
Mercury ad Qnt. Mercury	Sagittarius	July 27
Mars ad Sqn. Mercury	Scorpio	Aug. 8
Ascend, ad Opp. Mercury	Aries	Aug. 15

Jupiter to the cusp of the 2nd house begins the yeer well, in expectation of some gaine and good Returnes, which Sun ad Ter. Mercury in Sagittarius, doth not contradict; but in October Mercury on the cusp of the 12th, and the ascendant to the opposition of Mercury, bid our Native be carefull of trecherous and theevish Servants, let him have care he be not robbed in his Travels by common Theeves; it involves the Native into much variety of troubles, and questions the Native for Moneys, perhaps he is sued for Suretiship; the Native is molested for that or those things he never dreamed of; it stirres up many adversaries, and many law-suits, produceth the Tooth-ach, pain in the Head, &c. or some flatuous Disease, or the Hypocondriack passion; have great care of Theeves: The ascendant to the sextile of the Moon instantly succeeding, seems to keep off a great part of the malevolent Direction, so that all which is predicted formerly will be lessened, and the Native well comforted and refreshed by a Lunar party, and will obtaine some benefit by meanes of a young Gentlewoman.

Mercury in January to the Byquintill of Saturn, composeth differences with gravity and discretion, and by aged persons,

Pars fortunæ to a trine of Mars augments the Natives substance by his way to Traffique or Commerce, and delights the Native in riding and chaff ring in horses to good purpose, and it will be safe to deale with Martiall men and Commodities, which M.C. to a Sesquiquintill of Mars in Capricorn predicts will be profitable and produce good profit. In April Mars meets with the opposition of Saturn, the aspect falling in the 10th and 4th may shew some questioning the Estate, Lands or Tenements of the Native, and may retard a place or Office our Native lookes after, whereat the Native is troubled and in danger of the Piles in Ano, and of some obstructions in the head and throat, or the Spleene with melancholly flegme, &c. In May 1666, the ascendant to the Antis. of Mercury recovers some Monies the Native sued for in the beginning of the yeere, which probably it may be something bequeathed the Wife, or concerning the Debts of some lately deceased creditors, &c. much and frequent conversation with the aged, as Asc. ad Semiquintil of Saturn imports, and benefit thereby; the Native much, given to be Bookish: The Sun to the 12th house, advise the Native that he may increase and thrive by dealing in great Cattle, but not so well with Men; for new enemies arise, scandall and slander the Native with new and unheard of reproaches; and it threatens usually restraint of liberty, if other Directions concur; but because its no more then a transit, and the sextile of the Moon to the ascendant is yet in force, no great matter comes of it. Jupiter to the termes of Mars in July 1666, promotes some new stirs and some unnecessary dispute for worldly wealth: the willingnesse of the Native to obtaine it doth Mercury to Quintil of himselfe prenote; and the much action of the Native in managing the businesse. Mars to the Semisextile of Mercury solicites the Native to procure his affaires with much more then ordinary pursuit; but the ascendant againe afflicted by the malicious opposition of Mercury, either false oathes, untrusty servants, or common Theeves againe doe impeach the Natives quietnesse, and cause some to detaine what is due to the Native from the deceased; and it may be also feared he may be troubled for some debts belonging to the Wife, or disturbed about some Estate accruing to her. Mercuriall Men, Merchants, Scribes, Scrivers, Taylors, &c. will be unprofitable acquaintance, from the beginning to the latter end of this yeer. And verily the Native will hardly evade this yeer, Mercury being most properly Anaraeta, and the Ascendant comming twice to his opposition give cause to fear, either a Lethargy or pure Grief shall endanger the Native's life this yeer.

### Revolution.

Moon and Sun are in trine out of angles, Jupiter, Sun and Moon in trine; Mars, Moon and Sun in sextile; Mercury a significator of professed enemies, shewes the weaknesse of those are ordained in the Directions to molest him.

The opposition of Jupiter and Mars in Signes fixed, have relation to Sun to the cusp of the 12th house, it may be feared some damage by ill Debtors, may put the Native in feare of imprisonment, or strong contention with a world of malicious people, the Moon is with Oculus Taurus (Or. a sudden violent Feaver.) : some danger by a Brother if at all ingaged either by Bond or word: Saturn in his owne house helps well, being he was radically Lord of the ascendant; but doubtlesse much expence of Substance here will be, and a yeer of variety of action, ending with much difficulty, and better then the Native imagines. Its not fit to intrust or have much agitation with the Nobility or Gentry this yeer, nor with the Clergy.

The Profectionall ascendant is in trine of Sun and Moon, in the annuall revolution; but Saturn having no dignities where he is, as also afflicting the Signe of Gemini in the 6th, in the radix; points out theevish Servants, which may by care either be prevented or lessened; but withall he imports some flatuous Disease.

In 1667, the ascendant comes to the opposition of Sun and Venus, which I conceive will be fatall to the Native, or very dangerous; for Sun is Lord of the 8th, and Venus of the 4th: beyond that yeer its possible the Native may live, its not in Mans power positively to set downe the certaine number of yeeres, he must submit to God therein; but in that yeer I finde no benevolent Directions to afford comfort: and although neither Sun or Venus are properly Anareta, but Mercury; yet I conceive Mercury the yeer before will give the Cause, and continue the Informity; but these Directions cut off life.

Reader,

Behold now this Nativity judged, which if thou art courteous, thou hast reason to accept kindly of, being it leads thee to do the like upon any: It had appeared more exquisite, but the angry Angell of God visited my house with the Plague, even at that time when perfecting the latter part of my Book, and also this Nativity:

Quis taliasando  
Temperat a Lachrimis.

In the Directions, where thou findest Q. it signifieth Quincunx, a new aspect, consisting of 150 degrees; the Semiquintils, Quintils, Sesquiquintils and Byquintils, in judgment are of the nature of the sextile and trine, but operate not all out so strongly: the Semiquadrate and Sesquiquadrate participate of the nature of the square aspect.

My great affliction at present conclusion of this Work, bids thee accept my good will, and passe by my very many imperfections in the preceding Treatises, having advised with no man living in any thing comprehended in all the three Books.

Finitur Die Mercury September 8, 1647, 5:30 P.M. that very day five weeks my house was first shut up.

Non me sedopera.

WILLIAM LILLY.

Before thou readest anything, correct the Errataes; and whereas in the Directions of the Nativity thou findest Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury directed to their Promittors, thou must know I have taken their severall Circles of Position, and directed them, but the Work swelling so much, I was unwilling to insert their severall directions; the Pole under which they were directed, thou findest hereunto annexed.

**The Circle of Position of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury.**

Longitude of Saturn	09	02	Taurus
South Latitude	02	58	
North declination under earth	11	42	
Right ascension	37	36	
Distance from the 4th house	04	34	
Circle of Position	08	00	
Oblique ascension	35	57	
Longitude of Jupiter	21	55	Sagittarius
Latitude South	00	37	
Declination South above earth	23	52	
Right ascension	261	11	
Distance from Midheaven	39	01	
Circle of Position	52	00	
Oblique ascension	295	03	
Longitude of Mars	00	54	Leo
Latitude North	00	28	
Declination North above earth	20	32	
Right ascension	123	14	
Distance from Midheaven	98	56	
Pole of Position	51	00	
Oblique descention	149	02	
Longitude of Venus	06	54	Libra
Latitude South	01	00	
South declination above earth	01	50	
Right ascension	186	43	
Distance from Midheaven	35	27	
Pole of Position	39	00	
Oblique descention	182	57	
Longitude of Mercury	03	34	Libra
Latitude South	01	32	
Declination South above earth	02	49	
Right ascension	182	40	
Pole of Position	41	00	
Oblique descention	183	50	

**A Table of Longitudes and Latitudes of certain Cities and Great Townes in England**

	Long.		Latit.	
BARWICK	21	43	55	43
BRISTOL	21	43	51	41
CAMBRIDGE	24	25	52	16
CANTERBURY			51	06
CARRNARVAN	20	08	53	33
CARMARTHEN	20	08	52	26
CHESTER	20	23	53	11
CHICHESTER	21	37	50	51
COLCHESTER	25	25	52	00
COVENTRY	22	45	52	42
CARLILE	21	31	54	55
COCKERMOUTH	21	26	55	07
ST. DAVIDS IN WALES	19	13	52	20
DOVER	25	45	51	10
DUBLIN IN IRELAND	16	40	53	04
DURHAM	22	00	54	57
EXETER	19	11	50	40
ST. EDMUNDSBURY	24	37	52	27
EDENBOROUGH IN SCOT.	23	50	56	15
FLOCESTER	22	11	52	20
HEREFORD	24	43	52	22
LANCASTER	21	55	54	22
LEICESTER	00	00	53	29
LINCOLN	22	52	53	12
LONDON	24	20	51	32
LUDLOW IN WALES	21	46	52	43
MANCHESTER	22	00	53	42
NEWARK			53	06
NORTHAMPTON	22	29	52	30
NORWICH	25	36	52	40
OXFORD	23.	26	51	42
LYZARD-POINT IN CORNWAL	19	25	50	10
PETERBOROUGH	24	00	52	40
RYE	25	10	51	00
SHREWSBURY	21	47	53	00
SOUTHAMPTON	22	58	51	10
TYNMOUTH NEER NEWCASTLE	24	20	55	10
WALSINGHAM	25	13	52	54
WORCHESTER	21	42	52	12

**Catalogue of most ASTROLOGICAL AUTHORS now extant, where Printed, and in what year.**

	A
Albumazar,	Floras, quarto, Augustae 1688.
Albumazar,	Introductorius liber in Astrobomiam, quarto, Augustae 1489.
Albumazar,	De magnis Conjunctionibus, quarto, Augustae 1489.
Alfraganus,	Compilatio Astronomica, quarto, Ferrariae 1493.
Alubater,	De Nativitatibus, quarto, Norrimbergae 1540.
AlkIndus,	De Pluviis & Aeris mutatione quarto Venetiis 1507, printed since in folio.
Alcabitius,	Juridicionum Astrorum Isagoge cum Commentario Johannis Saxonii quarto, Parisiis 1521.
Petrus de Abano,	De mutatione Aeris, quarto, Venetiss 1485.
Thomas Alien	Commentarium in 2. & 3. libr. Ptolomei, never printed.
Cornelius Agrippa	D. Occulta Philosophia, octavo, Lugduni 0000
Constansinus Ablinius,	De Magia Astrologica, octavo, Parisiis 1611.
Michael Aitfingerus,	Pent plus Regnorum Mundi, quarto, Antwerpiae 1579.
Michael Aitfingerus,	Pent plus Regnorum Mundi, quarto, Antwerpiae 1579.
Albohali,	De Nativitatibus, quarto, Norimberhae 1546.

Leo Allatius,	Paraphrasis in 4 libros Ptolomei, octavo, Lugduni Batavorum 1635. De Syderum affectionibus.
Alstedius,	Thesaurus Chronologia, octavo, Herbonae Naffavorum 1637.
Petrus de Alliaco,	De concordia Astronomia cum Theologia quarto, Augustae 1490.
Johannes Angelus,	De Nativitatibus, quarto, Venetiis 1494.,
Alexander de Angelis	Libri quinque in Astrologos, quarto, Lugduni 1615.
Albertus	Speculum Astronomicum, 24 degrees, Lugduni, 1615
Aratus,	Prognostica octavo, 1589
Alkindus,	De Iudiciis, Amanusor pt. folio, translated 1272. per Ro. Anglicum. latromathematico, octavo Rostochi 1629.
Johannes Assuerus,	De scientia Stellarum, quarto, Norrimbergae 1537.
Albategnius,	Methodus Mathematica curandorum morborum per Anonymum, quarto, Frankford, 1613.
Andreas Argolus,	Primum Mobile de directionibus, quarto, Romae 1610. lately new printed. His Epheremides, quarCb in 3. Tomes, Patavii 1638. De diebus Criticis, quarto, Patavii 1639. Pandosion Sphericum, quarto Patavii 1644.
Abraham Avenaris,	Principum Sapientia, quarto, Venetiis, 1507.

	B
Gasper Bartholinus,	De Stellarum natura, 12 degrees Wittenberga, 1609.
Redemptus Baranzanus,	Uranoscopia, quarto 1617.
Federicus Bonaventura,	De affectionibus ventorum, quarto, Urbin, 1593.
Thomas Bricot,	De Coelo & Mundo.
Laurentius Bariona,	Cometographia, quarto, Londini 1578.
Thomas Boderius,	Deratione Dierum criticorum, quarto, Parisiis 1555.
Humphrey Baker,	Introduction to judicial Astrology, octavo London.
Tycho Brahe,	De Disciplinis Mathematicis, 4 deg., Hamburg! 1621.
Beds,	De natura rerum & temporum, folio Basiliae 1529.
Lucius Bellantius,	De Astrologica veritate, folio, Basiliae 1554.
Laurentius Bonincontrus,	Derebus Coelestibus, folio, Basiliae 1575.
Guido Bonatus,	De Astronomia tractatus 10, folio, Basiliae 1550.
John Booker,	Of the Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, 4 deg. London 1646, besides many excellent judgments in his annual Prognostification.
	C
Johannes Carion,	De affectibus directionum 16 deg., Frankford 1611.

Hieronomus Cardanus,	De judiciis Geniturarum, quarto, Norimbergae 1547. In Quadripartitum Ptolomei, folio, Basiliae 1578. All other Editions are defective; in this you find at the end Conrad Dasipodius upon Ptolomy.
Thomas Campanella,	Medicinalium opus, quarto, Lugduni 1635. Idem, Astrologicoum libra 7.4, Frankford 1630.
Censorinus,	De die Natali octavo, Lugduni Batavorum 1642.
Baptista Codronchus,	De annis Climactericis octaxo, Coloniae 1623.
Claudius Celcestinus,	De influentiis Coelorum, quarto, Paris, 1542.
Rudolphus Camerarius,	Centuriae duae Geniturarum, quarto, Amsterodami 1633.
Caesar Claudinus,	De diebus criticis, octavo, Basiliae 1620.
John Chambers,	Against judicial Astrology, 4 deg., London 1601.
Joachimus Curtius,	De certitudine Mathesios, 4 deg. Hamburgi 1616.
	D
Claudius Dariot,	Judgement of the Stars, 4 deg., London 1598.
Johannes Dee,	120 Aphorismi, quarto, London 1558.
Helvicus Dietericus,	Elogium Planetarum, 8 deg. Argentorati 1627.
Natalis Duret,	Nova Ephemerides, quarto, Paris 1641

Laurentius Eichstadius,	Ephemerides ab an. 1636 ad 1665 quarto: Stetini impressis 1634, 1636 ab anno 1650, ad 1665 Arasterodami 1644.
Thomas Erastus,	De Astrologia Divinatrice, quarto, 1569.
Augustus Etzlerus,	Physico-magico medica, octavo, Argent inae 1631.
Johannes Escuidus,	Summa Astrologia Indicialis, folio, Venetiis 1489, its miserably printed; he was Student of Merton Colledge in Oxford.
	F
Oger Ferrier,	Judgment of Nativities, quarto, London 1642
Augerius Ferrerius,	De diebus decretoriis, 24, Lugduni 1549.
Richardus Forsterus,	Ephemerides Mete rographica, octavo, London 1575.
Marcus Frytschius,	De Meteoris, octavo, Norimbergae, 1563 Idem Catalogus Prodigiorum,
Libertus Fromundus,	DeCometa 1618 octavo, Antwerpae,1619 Idem Meterologieorum libri sex, octavo Oxoniae 1639.
Nicodemus Frischlinus,	Astronomica artis congruentia cum doctrina Coelesti, & naturalis Phylo, ophia,- octavo, Frankford, 1586.
Orontius Finaeus,	De 12. Coeli domiciliis, quarto, Lutetiae, 1553.
Firminius,	Reportotium de mutatione aeris, folio, Parisiis, 1540.
Marsilius Ficinus,	De vita Coelitus, quarto, Venetiis 1584.

John Fage,	Speculum agrotorum, 4, London 1638.
Julius Firmicus,	Astronomicon, lib. 8 folio, Basiliae 1551.
Robert Fludd,	Medicina Catbolica, folioFrancofurti, 1629 and in several other pieces of his Works, hath wrote much of Astrology, he may justly be accounted the mirrou of our times, and of the Welch Nation.
John Field,	Ephemerides, quarto, Londoni 1558.
	G
Claudius Gallenus,	De diebus decretoriis, in sixteen, Lugdunni 1553.
Johannes Ganivetus,	Amicus Medicoru, 16 Frankfurt, 1614.
Petrus Gaffendus,	Coelestes observationes, 8, Paris 1630.
Rodolphus Goelenius,	Generalis Astrologiae, 4, Marpurgi, 1614. Uranoscopi, 16 Frankfurt, 1608. Synopsis Astrologiae, octavo, Frankfurt, 1620.
Lucas Gauricus,	Tractatus Astrologiae, quarto, Norimbergael540. Idemde Genituris Civitatum & virorum illustrium, 4, Venetiis 1552. De diebus Criticis, 4, Romae, 1546. super Tabulis Directionum Joannis Regiomontani, 4 deg., Romae, 1560. De tota Astrologia predictiva & aliis, in 2. Tom. folio, Basil, 1575.
Bernardus Gordonius,	Lillium Medicinae, 8, Frankford, 1617
Gapfar,	De mutatione temporis, quarto, Venetiis 1507.

Rodolphus Goclenius,	Acroteleution Astrologicum, quarto, Marpurgi, 1618.
Matthei Guarimbertus,	De radiis Planetaru, quarto, Norimbergae, 1535.
Rodolphus Goclenius,	Pro Astromantia discursus, quarto, Marpurgi 1611.
Antonius Gluffus,	De Eclipsibus, quarto, Neapoli, 1621.
Johannes Garcaeus,	Astrologiae Methodus, fol. Basiliae, 1586.
Paganinus Gaudentius,	De prodigiorum significatione, quarto, Florentiae 1638.
	H
John Harvey,	Problemical Discourse, 4 deg. London 1588.
Theodoricus Haghen,	Prognosticum stellare, 4, Ultrajecte 1553.
Johannes Hasfurtus,	De medendis morbis ex corporumcoelestium positione, lib.3.4, Venetiis 1584.
Hermetis,	Centum Aphorismicum Comentationibus Thaddaei Hageceii, 4 deg. Pragae 1564.
Johannes Hispalensis,	Epitome totius Astrologiae, 4, Norimbergae 1548.
Sextus Heminga,	Astrologie refutatio, 4 deg., Antwerpiaw 1653.
Arthur Hopton,	Concordancy of yeers, 8 deg. London 1635.
Sir Christopher Heydon,	Defence of Astrology, 4, Cambridg 1603. A most learned work in the english tongue.

David Herlitius,	Prognosticon Astrologicum, quarto, Stetini 1619.
George Hartgill,	Astronomical Tables, folio. London, 1594. a most accurate piece for by the Table of Houses in his book the fixedStars are discovered upon the cusp of every house.
Albohazen Haly,	De judiciis Astrorum folio, Basiliae 1571.
Robertus Hewes,	De Globis. 26 deg, Frankfort, 1627.
Hyginus,	Poeticon Astronomicum. Idem, opus aureum, quarto, Parisiis, 1412.
Hypocrates,	De medicorum Astrologia, quarto, Venetiis, 1485.
Hermes,	De Revolutionibum Nativitatum, folio, Basiliae 1559.
	J
Franciscus Junctinus,	Speculum Astrologiae, 4 deg., Lugduni 1573.
Abraham Judeus,	De Nativitatibus, 4 deg., Coloniae 1537.
Franciscus Junctinus,	Speculum Astrologiae, in two Tomes, folio, he comments upon the 3rd and 4th of Ptolomey, and upon Sacro Bosco, was printed Lugduni 1583.
	K
Johannes Keplerus,	Epitomes Astronomiae, octavo, Frankford 1621. Idem Ephemerides novae ab anno 1617, ad 1636. quarto, Lincii Austriae 0000.

Camilli Leonarde,	Speculum Lapidum, & simpatbia Metallorum ad Planetas, 8 deg., Parisiis 1610.
Ludovicus Lavaterius,	De Spectris, octave, Genevae, 1580.
Levinus Lemnius,	De Astrologia twelves, Frankford, 1608.
Andreas Laurentius,	De crisibus, Octavo, Lugduni 1606.
Leupoldus,	De Astrorum Scientia, 4 deg., Venetiis 1520.
Henricus Lindhour,	Speculu Astrologiae, 4 deg., Francofurti, 1608.
Cyprianus Leovitiis,	De magis Conjunctionibus, 4 deg., 1564 idem. Tabulae directionum, 4 deg., Norimbergae 1552. De Eclipsibus, folio, Augustae Vindelicorum 1556. Ephemerides, folio, Augustae Vindelicorum 1557.
Fortunius Licetus,	De Cometi, quarto, Venetiis 1623.
Severinus Longomontanus,	Astronomia Danica quarto, Amsterodami 1622.
Johannes Lalamantius,	De diebus decretoriis, 4 deg., Lugduni 1560. Author of this work hath wrote Anglicus 1644. Anglicus 1645. Anglicus 1646, 1647, of the conjunction of Saturn and Mars 1644, of the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter 1642/3. London, 4 deg., 1645. the Starry Messenger, 4 deg., London, 1645, Worlds Catastrophe, 4 deg., London 1646

	M
Antonius Manginus,	Nova dirigenii Ars, 8 deg., Bononiae 1616.
Wolfgangus Murer,	Meteorologica, quarto, Lipsiae 1588.
Hieronimus Manfredus,	De medicis & infirmis, 12 deg., 1530
John Maples,	Dial of Destiny, octavo, London 1582
Marcus Manilius,	Astronomicom repugatum a Jo Scaliger quarto, Lugdno Betacae 1600.
Gaudentius Merula,	Memorabilia, octavo, Lugduni 1556.
Messahala,	De Revolutione annorum mundi, de Nativitatibus, &c. quarto, Norimbergae, 1549. idem, de Orbibus coelestibus, 4 deg., Norimbergae 1549.
Antonius Mizaldus,	Ephemeridum aeris perpetuarum, 16 deg., Amberga 1604. idem, Cometographia, 4 deg., Parisiis, 1549. idem, Planetologia, 4 deg. Lugduni 1551.
Antonius de Montulmo,	De judiciis Nativitatum, quarto, Norimbergae, 1540.
Antonius Mizaldus,	Harmonia Microcosm! cum Macrocosme, quarto, Lugduni 1550. Ephemeris 1555, octavo, Lutetiae.
Johannes Michael,	Almanack perpetuum, 4 deg., Venetiis 1502.
Mercurius Morshemius,	Dejudiciis Astrologicis, 8 deg., Basiliae 1559.
Elias Mollerius,	De Eclipsibus, 4 deg. 1607.
Nicolaus Mullerius,	Institutionum Astronomicarum libri duo, 8 deg., Groningae 1616.
Phillip Muller,	De Cometa, 8 deg. Lipsiae 1619.
Paulus Minerva,	Prasagitura temporu, fol. Neapoli, 1620.

Johannes Maginus,	Tabulae Novae, 4 deg., Bononiae, 1619 De directionibus, idem. De diebus criticis, 4 deg., Venetiis 1607. Ephemerides quarto, Francofurti, 1610. Primum Mobile, folio, Venetiis, 1604
Montebrunus,	Ephemerides per Tabulas Lansbergianas ab 1645, ad 1660 4 deg. Bononiae 1645.
Ludovicus Modronus,	De directionibus per novas Tabulas domorum, 4 deg., Bononiae 1641.
Josephus Moletius,	Ephemerides, 4 deg., Venetiis 1564.
	N
Valentinus Naibod,	De Coelo & Terra, lib. 3. 8 deg., Venetiis 1573, idem, Enarratio in Alcabitium, 4 deg., Coloniae 1560.
Augustinus Niphus,	De diebus Criticis, 4 deg., Marpurgi 1614.
	O
David Origanus,	Ephemerides, 4 deg. Frankford, 1609, in three Tomes.
Jofrancus Offusius,	De divina astrorum facultate, 4 deg. Parisiis 1570.
Hippolitus Obitius,	Itrastronomicum, 4 deg. Vicentiae, 1618.
Elias Olaus,	Diarium Astrologicum, 4 deg. Uraniburgae, 1586.
Omar,	De Nativitatibus, folio, Basiliae, 1551.

	P
Paracelsus,	De Meteoris, 8 deg., Basiliae, De summis naturae mysteriis, 8 deg. Basiliae.
Johannes Paduanus,	De rebus Astronomicis, 4 deg., Venetiis, 1563.
Simeon Partlicius,	De influentiis, 16 deg., 1623.
Gasper Pucer,	De Astrologia, octavo, Witimbergae, 1572.
Comelius Pleierus,	Medicus criticus Astrologicus, 16 deg., Norimbergae, 1627.
Alexander Piccolhomineus,	De Sphaera lib 14, quarto, Basiliae, 1568.
Petrus Pitatus,	Ephemerides, quarto.
Jovianus Pontanus,	Urania, octavo, Basiliae, 1556. idem, de rebus coelestibus quarto, Basiliae 1530. in centum Ptolomei Aphorismes commentatio, quarto, Basiliae, 1531.
Baptista Porta,	Physiognomoniam Coelestis, octavo, Argentorati 1606.
Eyrcus Puteanus,	De Cometa 1618, 24 deg., Conoleae, 1619.
Christopherus Pezelius,	De Genethiacis, quarto.
Benedictus Pererius,	De magica & Astrologia divinatione, octavo, Coloniae 1598.
Carolus Piso,	Physicum Cometarum Speculum, octavo, Ponte ad Montionem 1619.
Claudius Ptolomeus,	Quadripartitum, folio, Basiliae 1551
Proclus,	Quadripartitum, folio, Basiliae 1551
Porphirius,	In Quadripartitum Ptolomei, folio, Basiliae 1559.

	R
Thomas Radinus,	Syderalis abissus, quarto, Latetiis 1514.
Henricus Ranzovius,	Tractatus Astrologicus, octavo, Frankfortii 1615, idem. Opusculum Astronomicum, quarto, Witinbergae, Catalogus Imperatorum qui amarunt Astrologiam, octavo, Antwerpiae 1580.
Johannes Regiomontanus,	Tabulae Directionum, quarto, Witinbergae 1606.
Abrahamus Rockenback,	De Cometis, octavo, Witinbergae, 1619
Johannes Rotmannus,	Meteorologiae Synopsis, 8 Frankford, 1619.
Johannes Rothmannus,	Concordantia Gentethliaci cumchyromatia, quarto, Erphordiaw, 1595.
Ludovicus de Regiis,	Aphorismi Astrologici, quarto, Norimbergae, 1535.
Baptista Ricciolio,	Crux Geographica, folio, Bononiae, 1643.
Johan. Regiomontanus,	Kalendarium, quarto.
Helisaeus Roslin,	Hypotheses de Mundo, quarto, Francofurti 1587.
Haly Rodan,	Commentarium in Quadripartitum Ptolomei, & centum Aphorismos, folio, Venetiis 1493. with which is printed the 100 Aphorismes of Brethen, Almanso and Hermes; as also, Zael de Interrogationibus; and of Messahalah, de annorum revolutionibus.
Gualter Ryff,	De diebus criticis, sixteens.

	S
Wolfgangus Saterius,	Dianoia Astrologica, octavo, Montisbelgardi, 1605.
Cornelius Schylander,	Medicina Astrologica, Antwerpiae 1577.
Michael Stanhusius,	De Meteoris, octavo, Wittenbergae, 1562.
Hieronomus Savanorola,	Adversus divinatricem Astronomiam, octavo, Florentia 1581.
Godfridus Smoll,	Philosophica & medica principia, quarto, Lubecae, 1609.
Jacob Scholl,	Canones Astrologicae ad Medicinam, quarto Artentorati 1537.
Johannes Stoefflerus,	Ephemerides, quarto, Parisiis 1533.
Johannes Stadius,	Ephemerides, quarto, Coloniae Agrippinae 1570. Tabulae Bergenses, Coloniae Agrippinae, 1560.
Samuel Siderocrator,	De distantiss locorum, quarto, Tubingae 1562.
Johannes Schonerus,	Opera Mathematica, folio, Norimbergae, 1551. a good Book, but immethodicall.
Hugo Sempilius,	De Mathematicis, folio, Antwerpiae, 1635.
	T
Johannes Taisnier,	Astrologiae Isagogica, 8 deg., Coloniae 1559.
Robert Tanner,	Of the conjunction of Saturne and Jupiter 1583. octavo, London, 1583.
Collimitius Tanstetter,	Canones, Astronomic!, octavo, Argentorati 1531.

Thurnhesserus,	Kalendarium & Ephemeris, quarto, Berlinni 1582.
Andreas Tetzelius,	Medicina Tetzelius, 16 deg., Jehnae 1629.
Theophrastus,	De Ventis, quarto, Urbini 1593.
Nathaniel Torporleius,	Valvae Astronomicae, 4 deg., London 1602.
Geogius Trapezuntius,	In centum Ptolomei Aphorismos, octavo, Coloniae 1544.
Leonardus Thurneisserus,	Virtutes planetarum influentiales, folio, Berlini 1578.
Pontus Tyardeus,	Ephemerides 8 deg. Sphaerae, Lugduni 1562.
	V
Georgius Valla,	Commentationes in Ptolomeum, folio, Venetiss 1502. A most pittifull Comentary.
Johanne s Ve me ru s,	De mutatione auraw, 4 deg., Norimbergae 1546.
	W
Eberhardus Welperus,	Compendium Astronomiae, octavo, Argentori 1634.
Abdias Wicknerus,	Tabulae Ascenstonum, 4 deg., Tubingae 1561.
	Z
Johannes Zinckius,	De crisibus, 16s, Francofurt 1609
Alphonus Zobolus,	De Directionibus, folio, Vincentiae 1620.

There may happily be many more Authors extant who have written of Astrologie, but no more have as yet come unto my hands; these I mention are all my own, &c. many of these perhaps have been since printed at other places: Indeed Ptolomey hath been printed in folio, in quarto, in octavo, in sixteens, and hath been translated severall times out of Greek into Latin: that lately printed at Leiden I conceive to be most exact, it was performed by Allatius, &c. In a word, some may blame me that I write in the English tongue; yet I trust I have offended no man, sith I write in my owne Language; and to such as speak as I speak; nor doe I know that it is forbid unto man to write in his owne Language, or is any man bound to read or heare that guage, or is any man bound to read or hear that contenteth him not: If this Book do generally please, I shall account him good, and think him worthy to live: but if he displease, I then believe the memory of it shall soon perish, and my selfe shall count it ill: If notwithstanding this, mine Accusers will not be satisfied with this common judgment, let them content themselves with the judgment of the time, which at length discovereth the privy faults of every thing: which because it is the Father of truth, it gives judgment without passion, and accustometh evermore to pronounce true sentence of the life or death of Writings.

Finis; Deo gloria. Octob. 1. 1647.

LYLLY.

An ALPHABETICAL TABLE, shewing the  
Contents of the principall matter in every  
Page of this BOOK.

A	Folio
Aspects,	25, 105, 106, 108, 109
Almuten who,	49
Antiscions what,	90
Application of Planets,	107, 108
Accidental fortitudes and debilities howto collect,	115
Absent whether dead or alive,	151, 404
Judgement upon a Figure,	156, 417
Advice given, whether good or evill,	194
Agreement betwixt Parents and their Children,	234
Aphorisms beneficial for Physitians,	282 to 286
Aphorismes for better judging anhorary question,	298 to 302
Agreement after Marriage,	309
Age of the Thiefe,	336, 337, 362
Apparel of the Thiefe,	339
Armies whether they shall fight or not,	383, 384
Absent party whether retume or noand time when,	406, 407
Archbishop of CANTERBURY, what death heshould dye, figure & judgement,	419, 420
Agreement of Friends,	459
Apheta what it is,	427
Alcochodon what it is,	530
Ascendant in a Nativity directed to the, five Hylegical places,	656 to 668
Ascendant in a Nativity directed to Saturn,	656
to Jupiter,	657
to Mars,	659
to Sun,	660
to Venus,	661
to Mercury,	662
to Moon,	663
Ascendant in a Nativity directed to North Node, to South Node, to Pars fortunae, and to the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th houses of heaven,	665
to fixed Stars,	666 to 668
B	
Besieging of a Planet what,	114
By what means the Querent attaine to Riches,	168 to 172
By what means not,	172, 182
Brethren,	187
Brother absent where, whether alive or dead,	189
Buying and selling houses, Land, Farms, &c.	204, 208

Birth when it will be,	231
Birth whether by day or night,	232
Bargains,	297
Beasts strayed or lost,	319, 323 to 326
Battel,	366
Buying of Commodities,	367
Battel to be fought betwixt two parties which should overcome, a figure and judgment,	399
Banished men,	460
Bewitched whether one be or no,	464
Figure and judgement,	468
Brothers of the Native,	564
their fortune and condition,	566
their unity and concord,	567
their number,	568
C	
Characters of the Planets, Signs, and Aspects,	25
Consignificator what,	49
Colour of the Planets and Signs	86
Conjunction what,	106
Cazimi or heart of the Sun what,	313
Considerations before judgment,	121 to 123
Collection of light,	126
Caution in predicting of death,	132
Council given whether good or evil,	194
Children whether one shall have any or no, a figure & judgement,	224, 225
Child at what time to be born, figure and judgement,	238
Child whether male or female, a figure and judgement,	223
Child whether live or no,	240
Cattle small,	228, 230, 240
Causes of sicknesse,	241
Criticall dayes, (a Table of them.)	228
Contracts,	243
Controversies,	244, 259
Considerations in judging an horary question,	266 to 294
Child whether the sonne of the reputed Father or no,	297
Cattle whether stole or no,	292
Cattle stole whether alive or no, whether they shall be found or no,	298 to 302
Clothes of the Thief,	218
Colour of cloaths,	321, 322
Contention,	322
City or Castle besieged, whether to be taken or no,	325
	329
	340
	366
	379

Commmanders in Armies their fidelity, &c.,	380, 381, 382
Cattle great,	406
Captive, Prisoner or Slave,.	462
Complexion or temperment of the Native's body,	532
Colour of the Native's face and haire,	547 to 549
Condition of the Native's brethren,	566
Cattle small of the Native,	586
Children of the Native,	602 to 606
Captivity of the Native,	642
D	
Distance of aspects,	26
Declination of a Planet,	46
Dignities essential,	101
Direction of a Planet,	114
Diseases signified by the Houses,	245
by the Signes,	245
by the Planets,	246
whether long or short,	247
on what side of the body,	263
whether in the mind or body,	264
Dariot abridged,	258
Disagreement after Marriage,	309
Distance of things lost, &c.	330, 350
Distance betwixt the Owner and Thief,	345, 346
Door of the Thiefs house,	347, 348
Dog missing, which way gone, figure and judgement,	392, 393
Death,	404
Dowry,	404
Death of the Querent,	408, 409
Dreams,	422, 434
figure and judgment,	436
Dignity whether attainable or not,	444
Diseases of the Native,	576
Aphorisms useful in the knowledge thereof	577 to 581
whether curable or no,	585,
Dreams of the Native,	613, 614
Dignities of the Native,	615 to 624
Death of the Native,	644 to 650,
Directions, their effects,	651 to 720
E	
Ephemeris what it is, and the use thereof,	27 to 32
Exaltation of Planets,	102
Embassdors or Messengers,	235
Enemies,	297
whether the Querent hath any or no,	383, 684
Essential dignities and debilities of the Planets, how to collect,	115

Enemies secret,	460
Earl of Essex last setting forth into the West,figure and judgement,	473
Estate whether the Native shall enjoy it or no,	572
Eyes of the Native, diseases and casualtieshappening to them,	581
Eares of the Native and their defects,	582
Exercitation of the Native,	624 to 634
Enemies of the Native,	639
quality of them,	640
whether overcome them or no,	641
Effects of Directions,	651 to 654
how long they shall last,	654 to 656
when in most force,	720
F	
Figure of heaven how to erect,	38 to 42
Face of the Planets,	103
Frustration what,	112
Figure Radical,	121
Fears whether good or evil,	192
Fathers Estate whether the Querent shall enjoy or no	210
Foot posts,	237
Fugitives,	297, 323, 328, 329
Form of the Thiefe,	362, 363
Fugitives which way gone,	364
Flight of the Thief,	365
Fish stolen who did,it, figure and judgement	397, 398
Fear of a thing, whether in danger of it or no,	414
Friends of the Native,	457
Figure of heaven to erect by theTable of Regiomontanus,	519 to 523
Form of the Natives body,	546
Fortune general of the Native,	551
Fortune of the Brethren,	566
Father of the Native,	569
whether the Native shall enjoy hisFathers estate or no,	572
Falling sicknesse of the Native,	583, 584
Falls violent of the Native,	585
Friends of the Native,	634
quality of them,	636
unity of them,	637 to 639
G	
Goods pawned whether recoverable or no,	173
Goodness or badness of the Land or House:to be bought and sold,	205
Goods lost how,	321

Goods stolne whether or no,	334
Goods stolne,	335
Goods not stolne	335
Goods in the Owners hands,	349
Goods is the Thiefs custody,	349
Goods whether all carried away or no,	350
Goods lost or stolen in what part of the House,	353
Goods stolne or lost, what, andthe quality thereof,	354
Goods lost shall be restored,	366
Goods lost shall not be restored,	366
Government whether attainable or not,	444
Grosnesse of the Natives body,	449
Gout in the Native,	585
H	
Houses twelve of heaven,	49 to 56
Hayz what,	111
Heart of the Sunne,	113
Houses purchased, an Example upon it,	321
Hermes Trismegistus upon thedecumbiture of the sick,	268 to 282
Horary Questions, Aphorisms useful in them,	298 to 302
Husbands how many a woman shall have	307
How far off things lost, &c. are,	326
House of the Thief,	347 to 353
Hunting	371
Husband at Sea, if alive, where andwhen return, a figure and judgement,	417, 418
Hope,	457
Horse lost, figure and judgement,	467
Hours and minutes ost time converted intodegrees and minutes of the Equator,a Table after fol.,	486
Use of the Table,	490
Hylech what it is,	527
Honours of the Native	615 to 624
Horoscope directed in a Nativity to the several Promittors	656 to 668
I	
Jupiter his signification,	61
Journeys short,	187
Intelligence whether true or false,	192
Journeys short, whether good to go or no,which way intended,	195
Judgement upon sick persons,	286 to 289
Journey long,	422
the success thereof,	423
example of it,	424
short or slow return in it,	424
when return from,	425 to 429

Ireland, whether any Forces to come fromthence to harme the Parliament, &c.figure and judgement,	455
Imprisonment,	460
whether one should be delivered thence,a figure and judgement,	471
Interficiet or killing Planet,what and who it is,	527, 529
Infirmities of the Native,	577 to 481
Journeys of the Natives,	606 to 611
Imprisonment of the Native,	624
K	
Kindred of the Querent	187
Knowledge in any kind, whether profit in it or no,	429
King expulsed whether return or no,Kindred of the Native,	564
L	
Longitude and latitude of the Planets what	49
Lands good or bad,	205
whether cheap or deer,	208
Lacqueys	237
Law-suits,	297, 372, 373, 374, 375
Lady whether marry the Gentleman desired,figure and judgement thereupon,	385, 386, 387, 388
Love between two,	459
Labour,	460
Lord of the Geniture,	531
Leannesse of the Native's body,	549
M	
Mars his signification,	65
Mercury,	76
Moon,	80
Members attributed to the signs,	119, 120
Mark or Mole where,	149
Money lent, whether to be recovered or no,	173
Messengers for Money, whether receive it or no,	236
Marriage,	297, 302, 303, 304
Man whether marry or no,	307
Man or Woman that are to marry,whether more noble,	308
Marry from what part,	308
whether lawful or no,	309
Marriage broken, cause of it	310
Man or Woman whether dye first,	311
Maid whether one be or no,	312
Marriage whether perfected or no,	317, 389
figure and judgement upon it,	389, 390

Money stole who did it, and whether recoverable or no, figure and judgement,	395, 396
Man or Woman whether dye first, figure and judgement,	411
Magistry what kind,	416
Manners of the Native	450
Misery of the Native in general,	570
Mother of the Native,	551
whether if she had difficult travel in the Natives birth,	570
Mines, whether the Native may expect any fortunes thence,	572
Madnesse of the Native	575
Marriage of men	583, 584
Marriage of women	587 to 609
Magistry of the Native,	600 to 602
Mid heaven directed to Promittors, to Saturn,	624 to 634
to Jupiter,	668
to Mars,	669
to Sun,	671
to Venus,	672
to Mercury,	673
to the 11th and 12th house,	674
to fixed Stars,	676
Moon directed to Promittors, to Saturn,	677
to Jupiter,	691
to Mars,	693
to Sun,	694
to Venus,	696
to Mercury,	697
to North Node - South Node & Pars fortunae,	698
to the 12 Houses,	700
to the fixed Stars,	700
Measure of time in directions, with Tables for the same,	701
	708 to 715
N	
Newes whether true or false,	192
Nature of the Disease,	261
Name of the Thief,	340, 341
Neighbours familiarity,	370
Nativities, an Introduction thereunto,	487
Nativities rectified, divers ways thereof,	500 to 506
Nativity, a Speculum thereof,	509
the use thereof,	510 to 519
Native whether live long or no,	525 to 527
Nature of the Signs,	547

Native whether he shall be rich or poor,	553
by what means,	555 to 561
whether by just means or indirect dealings,	561
whether Riches be durable or no,	562
at what time a man may expect Wealth, &c.	563
Nativity of an English Merchant, Astrologically handled,	741 to 831
O	
Opposition what,	106
Orientially what,	114
Occidentally what,	114
Occasion of hindering Marriage,	305
Office whether attainable or not,	444
whether continue in it or no,	448, 449
Oblique ascensions, Table thereof for 49 and 53 deg. Latitude, after	491
P	
Planets name, number and nature,	25 to 86
Partill aspect,	106
Platick aspect,	106
Prohibition what,	110
Peregrine what	112
Planets bieseged what,	114
Part of fortune,	143, 144, 145
Planets impeding in every question,	184
Parts of the body afflicted,	243
Party quered after whether sick or no,	259
Physitians, Aphorisms beneficial to them,	282 to 286
Part, from whence marry,	308
Person, what manner he or she is that shall marry,	308
Place where things lost is,	320, 351, 352
Pound, whether Beasts be in or no,	325, 327, 328
Partnership,	369
whether of the two shall gain or do best,	369, 377, 378
Portion promised, whether have it or no, figure and judgement,	421
Pilgrimage,	422
Profession, whether profit in it, or be perfect therein,	429, 431
Persons travelling, in what conditions they are in,	431
Parsonage or Church Benefice, whether to be obtained or no,	432, 433, &c
figure and judgement,	734
Presbytery whether stand or no, figure and judgement,	439 to 442
Philosophers-stone, whether to be obtained or no: figure and judgement,	442 to 444

Preferment, whether attainable or no,	444, 456
Place of command or trust, whether attainable or no,	444
Profession, what kind,	450
Prince Rupert, whether he should get honour by the Wars, or worst the Earl of Essex, and what become of him: figure and judgement,	452
Prison, a man committed thereto whether to soon delivered or no,	461
Prisoner escaped, which way he went, whether recoverable or no figure and judgement,	470
Planetary hours; a Table hereof after fol	472
Use thereof from,	482 to 486
Procogator of life, what,	527
Poverty, Signes of it,	554
Parents of the Native	569
Patrimony,	569
Parents their agreement,	573
which of them love the Native best,	574
Profession of the Native, from	624 to 634
Part of Fortune, or P.O.F. directed to Promittors: to Saturn,	703
to Jupiter,	704
to Mars,	704
to the Sun	704
to Venus,	705
to Mercury,	705
to Moon, Dragons head, Dragons Tayl,	706
to fixed Stars,	707
to the 12 Houses,	707
Profections annual, monthly and diurnall,	715
Use of them and their effects,	718 to 734
Q	
Quadrate or quartil aspect,	105
Question Radical,	121
Querent, who,	123
Quesited, what or who,	123
Querent, whether live or no,	129
Question when to be received,	166
Querent, whether rich or no,	167, 178, 181
if he shall continue rich,	186
Querent and his Brother, whether they shall agree,	188
Querent, whether he hath Brethren and Sister,	195
Quality of the Ground to be bought or sold,	206, 207
Quality of a Disease,	261
Quarter of Heaven, which best to travell to,	430
Queen, whether advance with her Army; whether prosper; when she and the King should meet: figure and judgement,	455

Quality of the Planets and Signs,	532
Qualities of the mind of the Native,	535 to 543
R	
Refrenation,	111
Reception,	112,
Retrogradation,	114
Radical figure,	121
Riches of the Querent by what means,	168
Reports and rumours,whether true or false,	192, 199, 200
Remove from one house to another,whether good or bad,	212
Rivers course turned, Whether feazable or no	214
Rich, whether a Woman be or notthat is to be married,	309
Recovery of goods lost,	355 to 359
Removing from place to place,	370, 371
Religion,	422
Riches of Kings,	457
Right ascentions, a Table thereof after, fol	491
Riches or good fortune of the Native,	552
Religion of a Native,	611 to 613
Revolution of the Native,	734 to 737
Return of the Planets in a Revolution,	738 to 740
S	
Signes,	25, 86, 87, 88, 89, 93, 94 to 100
Saturn his Signification,	57
Sun his Signification,	69
Shapes and forms of the Planets,	84
Sextile Aspect,	105
Seperation,	110
Stationary,	114
Significator,	123
Signes of health or life,	129
Signes of sicknesse, death or misfortune,	130
Scar or marke where,	149
Ship, whether safe or no,	157
figure and judgement,	162, 165
Sisters,	187
Sicknesse,	243
Servants,	243
Signes of a long of short Sicknesse,	248
Sick, how long ere recover,	267
Servant, whether get free from his Master or no,	296
Strife, cause of it in marriage,	310
Servants fled,	319
Strayes,	324

Significators of Theft by the 7th house,	343, 344
Sexe or kind of Theeves,	362
Stature of the Thief,	262, 263
Suits in Law	369 to 376
Selling of Commodities,	376
Servant fled, whether, and whether return,figure and judgement,	390, 391
Substance of the Wife,	404
Substance of Kings,	457
Slave or captive,	463
Scheam of heaven to erect by the Tables of Regiomontanus,	519 to 523
Signif icator of the Complexion,	533
Stature and shape of the Body,	546
Sisters of the Native,	564
Stone in the Native,	584
Servants of the Native,	586
Sol directed to Promittors, to Saturn,	679
to Jupiter,	681
to Mars,	682
to Venus,	683
to Mercury,	685
to Moon,	686
to North Node, South Node, Pars fortunae,	687
to the 12 houses,	687
to the fixed Stars,	689
T	
Table of the Houses, and their use,	32
Table of the hourly motion of the Planets,	45
Triplicity,	102
Terms of the Planets,	102
Table of the Essential Dignities,	104
Trine aspects	106
Table of the aspects,	108, 109
Translation of light,	111
Table of the Fortitudes and debilities"" of the Planets,	115 to 118
Table shewing the Planetary Government of mans body through the 12 Signes,	119, 120
Time when Accidents shall happen,	130
Things suddenly happening, whether good or bad,	148
Time of receiving any Question,	166
Time when attain Riches,	183
Things hid or mislaid to find,	202
Tenants good or ill,	206
Turning the course of Rivers, whether feazable or no,	214
Treasure hid or to be digged out of the ground, what and where,	215

Treasure hid, whether to be obtained or no,	217
Testimonies of life and death in a sick man	253 to 258
Thief and Thefts,	297 to 394
Thief's age,	336, 337, 362
his apparel,	339
Things lost,	319
how lost,	321
Thief, whether man or woman,	338
whether one or more,	338
whether of the house or no,	342
whether stranger or familiar,	342
Thefts by the 7th house,	343, 344
Thiefe whether in Town or no,	344
where he is gone,	345, 363
which way gone,	347, 364
whether knowne or no,	360
whether suspected or the Owner or no,	360
Theft who did it,	360, 361, 364
Thief whether he shall be taken or no,	379
figure and judgement,	401, 402
Travellers, in what condition,	431
Trade what kind,	450
Things considerable before judgement begiven upon a Nativity,	524
Temperment or Complexion of the body,	532
Tongue of the Native, impediments thereof,	582
Tooth-ach, cause of it,	583
Transits of the Planets,	741
V	
Venus, her Signification,	72
Use of the Table concerning the Planetarygovernment in the 12 Signes over thebody of man,	120
Use of the Discourse of the 12 Signs,	100
Use of the Table of Dignities,	104
Void of Course,	112
Under the Sunbeams,	113
Voyage hether one shall return safe or no,	367
Voyage by Sea, the successe,	422
Understanding of the Native,	543 to 546
W	
Whether a thing demanded will be broughtto perfection or no,	124 to 128
What part of heaven, or to what quarteris best for the Querent to go,	132, 133
What part of life is like to be best	134
Whether the party be at home you wouldspeake withal,	147

Wages, profit, gain, stripend from the King, General, or other great person expected, whether have it or no,	170, 171
What part of the house or grounds things hidor mislaide are in,	203
Wood on the ground, the quality of it	206
Water to be brought to ones ground or house, whether feazable or no,	214
Woman whether she may conceive,	223
whether with child or no,	229
whether with one or more,	230
how long since she hath conceived,	231
Warres,	297, 366
Who shall be Master of the two that Marry,	308
Woman to be married whether rich or poor,	309
Which of the two shall live longest,	311
Woman whether honest or no,	313 to 316
Woman from her Husband, whether return or no,	318
War, whether one shall return safe from or no,	367
What will ensue of it	368
Wind whether good or ill,	423
Witchery,	460
natural remedies against it,	465, 466
Wit of the Native,	543 to 546
Wealth, signs of it,	554

FINIS